R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.
R23-12. Building Code Appeals Process.
R23-12-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-56-8(2), this rule establishes procedures for the appeal of decisions made by the Building Official in regards to the application and interpretation of building codes.

(2) The statutory provisions governing the application and enforcement of building codes with state facilities are contained in Title 58, Chapter 56 and in Section 63A-5-206.

(3) The State Building Board's authority to adopt rules for the Division are contained in Subsection 63A-5-103(1)(e).

R23-12-2. Definitions.

(1) Except as otherwise stated in this rule, terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63A-5-206.

(2) The following additional terms are defined for this rule.

(a) "Appeals Board" means Appeals Board convened by the Director pursuant to Section R23-12-4.

(b) "Building Code" has the same meaning as "code" as defined in Section 58-56-3.

(c) "Building Official" means the person designated by the Director or the Delegated Agency as the case may be to be responsible for the enforcement of building codes.

(d) "Day" means calendar day.

(e) "Delegated Agency" means a state entity to which the State Building Board has delegated the responsibility of administering the construction of facilities on state property when the delegated responsibility includes the role of Compliance Agency.

(f) "Director" means the Director of the Division, including, unless otherwise stated, his duly authorized designee.

(g) "Division" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management established pursuant to Section 63A-5-201.

(h) "State Agency" means the State of Utah and any department, commission, board, council, agency, institution, officer, fund, division, office, committee, authority, laboratory, library, unit, bureau, panel, or other administrative unit of the State of Utah.

(i) "State Project" means the construction of a Facility on property owned by a State Agency.

R23-12-3. Applicability.

(1) The appeal of decisions of the Building Official for State Projects administered by the Division or a Delegated Agency shall be conducted in accordance with this rule.

(2) Other entities authorized by Subsection 63A-5-206(6) to act as Compliance Agency for a State Project are responsible for providing an appeals process. The appeals process provided for in this rule shall apply if the entity does not provide an appeals process or it fails to hear an appeal duly filed with that entity.

R23-12-4. Designation of Appeals Board.

(1) The Director shall identify a pool of individuals who are knowledgeable of various aspects of the buildings codes and who are willing to serve on the Appeals Board when requested.

(2) When an appeal is duly filed with the Director, the Director shall appoint either three or five individuals, depending on the nature of the appeal, to act as the Appeals Board for that specific appeal. In selecting the members of the Appeals Board, the Director shall consider the portions of the building code that are in dispute.

(3) Each member or the Appeals Board shall certify that he or she does not have a conflict of interest in regards to the matter being heard.

(4) The Director shall designate one of the members to act as presiding officer of the Appeals Board.

(5) The Division shall provide administrative support to the Appeals Board and shall maintain a record of matters submitted to the Appeals Board and the resolution thereof.

R23-12-5. Authority of Appeals Board.

(1) The Appeals Board shall resolve disputes regarding the application or interpretation of the building code as it relates to a specific State Project.

(2) The Appeals Board shall not have the authority to waive requirements of the building codes or to interpret the administrative provisions of the building codes.

(3) Decisions of the Appeals Board shall be by majority vote.

(4) Decisions of the Appeals Board are final.

R23-12-6. Initial Actions for Decisions Prior to Construction.

(1) If the issue being appealed arises prior to its construction, the architect, engineer or contractor, as the case may be, shall submit a written request for interpretation to the Building Official which shall include:

(a) the basis for the requestor's interpretation of the code, and

(b) other decisions related to the application of the code that have an impact on the interpretation in question.

(2) Within 21 days of receipt of the written request, the Building Official shall provide a written decision. If the Building Official does not agree with the requested interpretation, the decision shall include the basis for his interpretation of the code.

R23-12-7. Initial Actions for Inspection Exceptions during Construction.

(1) If the issue being appealed is an inspection exception regarding work constructed, the contractor shall, within 10 days of receiving the inspection report, submit a request in writing to the Building Official for reconsideration of the inspector's exception.

(2) Within 10 days of receipt of the written request, the Building Official shall provide a written decision either reaffirming the inspector's findings or stating how the inspector's exception is modified.

R23-12-8. Appeal of Delegated Agency's Decision.

For State Projects administered by a Delegated Agency, the following procedure shall be followed before an appeal may be heard by the Appeals Board.

(1) Within 10 days of receipt of the decision of the Building Official representing the Delegated Agency, the entity requesting the appeal shall submit the following to the Division's Building Official:

(a) a copy of the documentation required by Section R23-12-6 or R23-12-7, and

(b) a written statement explaining the basis for the appeal.

(2) Within 10 days of receipt of the appeal, the Division's Building Official shall provide a written decision either reaffirming the Delegated Agency's findings or stating how the Delegated Agency's findings are modified.

R23-12-9. Filing of Appeal and Appeals Board Action.

(1) Within 21 days of receipt of the written decision provided for in Section R23-12-6, R23-12-7, or R23-12-8, the entity appealing the decision shall submit the following documents to the Director:

(a) a letter stating that the entity is appealing a decision regarding the building code including an explanation of the basis for the appeal;

(b) a copy of the documentation required by Sections R23-

12-6, R23-12-7 and R23-12-8 as applicable;

(c) other information supporting the appeal.

(2) If the Building Official did not provide a written decision, the entity shall submit an affidavit to this effect in lieu of the written decision.

(3) The Director shall convene an Appeals Board within 21 days after an appeal is duly filed.

(4) Both the entity appealing the decision and the Building Official shall be given an opportunity to present their position.

(5) A written decision of the Appeals Board shall be issued within 7 days after the appeal is heard.

R23-12-10. Time Extensions.

Upon a showing of good cause, the time periods provided for in this rule may be extended by the Director prior to the convening of the Appeals Board or by the presiding officer upon or after the convening of the Appeals Board.

R23-12-11. Forms.

The Division may establish forms to be used in the filing of an appeal.

R23-12-12. Costs of Appeal.

Each party is responsible for its own costs in the appeal process except that the Division may assess the party that loses the appeal for any costs incurred by the Appeals Board in evaluating the appeal.

KEY: appeals, building codes, construction
October 10, 2002 58-56-8(2)
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007 63A-5-206

R37. Administrative Services, Risk Management.
R37-4. Adjusted Utah Governmental Immunity Act Limitations on Judgments.
R37-4-1. Authority and Calculation Process.

Pursuant to UCA 63-30d-604(4)(b) the Risk Manager hereby establishes a new limitation of judgment.

Accordingly, the Risk Manager has calculated the consumer price index (CPI) for calendar years 2003 and 2005 using the standards provided in Sections 1(f)(4) and 1 (f)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code. Section 1(f)(4) has defined the CPI for any calendar year to mean the average of the consumer price index as of the close of the 12-month period ending on August 31 of such calendar year. Section 1(f)(5) has defined "consumer price index" to mean the index used for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor. By applying these standards, the consumer price index for the calendar year 2003 is calculated to be 182.75 and the index for 2005 is 192.77. The percentage difference between the 2003 index and the 2005 index was then computed to be 5.5%.

R37-4-2. New Limitation of Judgment Amounts.

As a result of the above required calculations, the new limitation of judgment amounts currently required by UCA 63-30d-604(1)(a) has been increased as follows, and is effective July 1, 2006:

1) In accordance with UCA 63-30d-604(1)(a), the limit for damages for personal injury against a governmental entity, or an employee who a governmental entity has a duty to indemnify is $583,900 for one person in any one occurrence (instead of $553,500), or $1,167,900 for two or more persons in any one occurrence (instead of $1,107,000);

2) In accordance with UCA 63-30d-604(1)(b), the limit for damages for injury or death is $583,900, (instead of $553,500) regardless of whether or not the function giving rise to the injury is characterized as governmental; and

3) In accordance with UCA 63-30d-604(1)(c), the limit for property damages (excluding damages awarded as compensation when a governmental entity has taken or damaged private property for public use without just compensation) against a governmental entity, or an employee whom a governmental entity has a duty to indemnify is $233,600 in any one occurrence (instead of $221,400).

R37-4-3. Limitations of Judgments by Calendar Date.

The limitation on judgments are established by the date of the occurrence. The dates and dollar amounts are as follows:

1) Incident(s) occurring before July 1, 2001 - $250,000 for one person in an occurrence, $500,000 for two or more persons in an occurrence; and $100,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(3).

2) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2001 - $500,000 for one person in an occurrence, $1,000,000 for two or more persons in an occurrence; and $200,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(3).

3) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2002 - $532,000 for one person in an occurrence, $1,065,000 for two or more persons in an occurrence; and $213,000 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(3).

4) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2004 - $553,500 for one person in an occurrence, $1,107,000 for two or more persons in an occurrence, and $221,400 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(3).

5) Incident(s) occurring on or after July 1, 2006 - $583,900 for one person in an occurrence, $1,167,900 for two or more persons in an occurrence, and $233,600 for property damage for any one occurrence as explained in R37-4-2(3).

KEY: limitation on judgments, risk management, governmental immunity act caps

July 1, 2006 **63-30-34(4)(b)**
Notice of Continuation October 9, 2007

R123. Auditor, Administration.
R123-3. State Auditor Adjudicative Proceedings.
R123-3-1. Definitions.

A. The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-46b-2, U.C.A.

B. Agency means the Utah State Auditor's Office.

R123-3-2. Designation.

A. The agency designates all agency action subject to the scope and applicability of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Ann. Section 63-46b-1 et seq. as informal proceedings.

R123-3-3. Adjudicative Proceedings.

A. The following categories of proceedings are hereby designated as informal proceedings under Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Annotated Section 63-46b-4:

1. All agency actions with respect to local government accounting, budgeting and financial reporting procedures.

2. All agency actions with respect to audits or special projects performed by the agency or audits under their jurisdiction.

B. Procedures for all categories of informal adjudicative proceedings shall comply with applicable provisions of U.C.A 63-46b-5.

1. No response need be filed to the notice of agency action or request for agency action.

2. The agency shall hold a hearing only if a hearing is required by statute, or is permitted by statute and a request for hearing is made within ten working days after receipt of the notice of agency action or request for agency action, otherwise, at the discretion of the State Auditor no hearing will be held.

3. Only the parties named in the notice of agency action or request for agency action will be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues.

4. A hearing will not be held before ten working days after notice of the hearing has been given.

5. No discovery, either compulsory or voluntary, will be permitted except that all parties to the action shall have access to information contained in the agency's files and investigatory information and materials not restricted by law.

6. Intervention is prohibited unless a federal statute or rule requires that a state permit intervention.

7. Any hearing held under this rule is open to all parties.

8. Within thirty days after the close of any hearing held under this rule, or after the failure of a party to request a hearing, the agency shall issue a written decision and the reasons for the decision, notice of any right of judicial review available to the parties and the time limits for filing an appeal to the appropriate District Court.

9. The State Auditor's decision shall be based on the facts in the agency file and if a hearing is held, the facts based on evidence presented at the hearing.

10. The agency shall notify the parties of the agency's order by promptly mailing copy thereof to each at the address indicated in the file.

11. All hearings recorded, shall be at the agency's expense. Any party, at his own expense, may have a reporter approved by the agency prepare a transcript from the agency's record of the hearing.

12. Nothing in this section restricts or precludes any investigative right or power given to the agency by another statute.

KEY: administrative procedure, appellate procedures, auditing
1990 63-46b
Notice of Continuation October 24, 2007

R123. Auditor, Administration.
R123-4. Public Petitions for Declaratory Orders.
R123-4-1. Authority.

A. As required by Section 63-46b-21, this rule provides the procedures for submission, review and disposition of petitions for agency declaratory orders on the applicability of statutes, rules and orders governing or issued by the agency.

R123-4-2. Definitions.

Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-46b-2, except and in addition:

A. Agency means the Utah State Auditor's Office.

B. "Applicability" means a determination if a statute, rule, or order should be applied, and if so, how the law stated should be applied to the facts.

C. "Declaratory Order" means an administrative interpretation or explanation of rights, status, and other legal relations under a statute, rule or order.

R123-4-3. Petition Form and Filing.

A. The petition shall be addressed and delivered to the State Auditor, who shall mark the petition with the date of receipt.

B. The petition shall:

1. be clearly designated as a request for an agency declaratory order;

2. identify the statute, rule or order to be reviewed;

3. describe in detail the situation or circumstances in which applicability is to be reviewed;

4. describe the reason or need for the applicability review, addressing, in particular, why the review should not be considered frivolous;

5. include an address and telephone where the petitioner can be contacted during regular work days; and

6. be signed by the petitioner.

R123-4-4. Reviewability.

A. The agency may not issue a declaratory order if the subject matter is:

1. not within the jurisdiction and expertise of the agency;

2. frivolous, trivial, irrelevant or immaterial;

3. likely to substantially prejudice the rights of a person who would be a necessary party, unless that person consents in writing to the determination of the matter by a declaratory proceeding;

4. one in which the person requesting the declaratory order has participated in a completed or on-going adjudicative proceeding concerning the same issue within the past 12 months; or

5. otherwise excluded by state and federal law.

R123-4-5. Intervention.

A. A person may file a petition for intervention in a declaratory proceeding only if they deliver to the State Auditor a petition complying with all of the requirements of Section 63-46b-9 within 20 days of the director's receipt of the petition for a declaratory order filed under Section 63-46b-21(4).

B. Petitions seeking declaratory orders will be designated as informal adjudicative proceedings.

R123-4-6. Petition Review and Disposition.

A. The agency will be governed by the provisions of Sections 63-46b-21(6) and (7):

R123-4-7. Administrative Review.

A. A petitioner may seek review or reconsideration of a declaratory order by petitioning the State Auditor under the procedures of Section 63-46b-13.

KEY: declaratory order
1990 63-46b
Notice of Continuation October 24, 2007

R123. Auditor, Administration.
R123-5. Audit Requirements for Audits of Political Subdivisions and Nonprofit Organizations.
R123-5-1. Authority.

1. As required by Section 51-2-3.5, this rule provides the guidelines, qualifications criteria, and procurement procedures for audits required to be made by Section 51-2-1.

R123-5-2. Definitions.

1. "Auditor" means a certified public accountant licensed to conduct audits in the state and includes any certified public accounting firm as defined by Section 58-26-2.

2. "Political subdivision" means all cities, counties, school districts, special districts, interlocal organizations, and any other entity established by a local governmental unit that receives tax exempt status for bonding or taxing purposes.

3. "Nonprofit organization" means any corporation created under Chapter 16-6.

R123-5-3. Audit Standards and Requirements.

1. The audits of all entities required to have an audit made by Section 51-2-1 shall be performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards most recently published and issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

2. The State Auditor shall adopt and maintain a legal compliance audit guide containing those fiscal laws and compliance requirements for state funds distributed to, and expended by, political subdivisions and non-profit organizations. This legal compliance audit guide may specify:

a. which grants and programs shall be considered major grants, and the compliance requirements which must be tested by the auditor,

b. the general compliance requirements applicable to all political subdivisions, and the audit requirements applicable to general compliance requirements,

c. the format for the auditor's statement expressing positive assurance with state fiscal laws identified by the State Auditor, and

d. those items related to internal controls and other financial issues which shall be included in the auditor's letter to management that must be filed with the audited financial statements.

3. The audits of all entities required to have an audit made by Section 51-2-1 shall be performed in accordance with the legal compliance audit guide maintained by the State Auditor.

R123-5-4. Audit Procurement.

The decision to retain an entity's auditor rests with the governing body of the entity. However, the auditor performing the audit must meet the peer review and continuing education requirements of Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. If the governing body rebids the audit of its financial statements, it shall comply with the following audit procurement requirements:

a. Proposals will be obtained from any interested and qualified certified public accountant licensed to perform audits in the state, which may include the auditor currently performing the entity's audit. Notice may be given to potential auditors either through invitation or by notice published in a newspaper of general circulation. To promote competition it is recommended that at least three auditors be invited to participate in bidding for the audit.

b. The entity shall distribute a "request for proposal" to all auditors who meet the qualification criteria set by the procuring organization interested in bidding for the audit. As a minimum, the request for proposal shall contain the following:

(i) the name and address of the entity requesting the audit and its designated contact person,

(ii) the entity to be audited, the scope of services to be provided, and specific reports, etc. to be delivered,

(iii) the period to be audited,

(iv) the format in which the proposals should be prepared,

(v) the date and time proposals are due, and

(vi) the criteria to be used in evaluating the bid.

c. The entity may select the auditor or audit firm that the governing body desires to perform its audit and may reject any bid.

R123-5-5. Responsibility for Audit Quality.

1. The governing body of each political subdivision is responsible to ensure that the political subdivision obtains a quality audit of its financial records.

2. The governing body may appoint an audit committee with the responsibility of making recommendations to the governing body for selection of an auditor, ensuring that the auditor meets qualification requirements, and ensuring that the auditor complies with professional standards.

3. If the governing body appoints a separate audit committee, then the governing body shall review the recommendations of the audit committee and make the selection of the auditor.

4. The audit committee will report its assessment of the auditor's compliance with professional standards to the governing body.

5. The auditor shall report the results of the audit to the governing body.

6. The governing body shall respond to the specific recommendations included in the auditor's letter to management. This response shall be remitted with the audited financial statements to the state auditor.

KEY: auditing, non-profit organizations
1990 51-2-1
Notice of Continuation October 26, 2007

R154. Commerce, Corporations and Commercial Code.
R154-1. Central Filing System for Agriculture Product Liens.
R154-1-1. Incorporation by Reference.

The Department of Commerce, Division of Corporations and Commercial Code (hereinafter "Division") incorporates by reference in its entirety 9 CFR Part 205 1992, entitled "Protection for Purchasers of Farm Products," which was developed by the Secretary of Agriculture to fulfill the Secretary's responsibility under Section 1324 of the Food Security Act of 1985, P.L. 99-198.

R154-1-2. Official Filing Office.

The system operator for the Central Filing System is the Division. All filings of any Effective Financing Statement, amendment thereto, or continuation thereof, are filed with the above Division. There are no other agencies of the State of Utah for filing.

R154-1-3. Master List.

The secured party must refile all liens on farm products produced in Utah presently on file in the Uniform Commercial Code Section of the Division in the Central Filing System on or before December 24, 1986, to protect the security interests of the secured party. Products not produced in Utah cannot be registered in the Central Filing System.

The Division shall publish the first Master List 30 days after December 24, 1986.

R154-1-4. Central Filing System (CFS).

Any filings in the Central Filing System must be filed on a CFS-1 form. Each filing must bear the signature of the debtor or be accompanied by a copy of the UCC-1 financing statement, certified by an employee of the secured party, showing filing date and the debtor's signature. Any CFS filing will be effective for a period of five years from the date of filing. Continuation CFS filings will extend the CFS filing for an additional five year period.

R154-1-5. Collateral of Crop Year.

Any filing which does not specify a particular crop year as to any one or more of the described farm products, shall be deemed to include all described farm products existing as of the date of filing together with all described farm products born, acquired or grown during the effective period of such filing.

R154-1-6. Recording of Effective Filing Statement.

The Division shall not record Effective Filing Statements received in the office after 4:00 p.m. until the next business day.

R154-1-7. Fees.

The Division shall charge fees for the use of the Central Filing System according to Section 63-38-3. Fees shall be reasonable and fair, and shall reflect the costs of the services provided. The specific fees charged are posted at the Division offices or may be obtained by calling the Division offices.

R154-1-9. Searches.

Requests for information about any EFS filings will only be accepted by debtor name, debtor tax identification number or debtor social security number or by Effective Filing Statement file number.

R154-1-10. Telephone Requests.

Telephone requests for information concerning Central Filing System filings are limited to three inquiries per call.

R154-1-11. Requests for Certified Copies.

Requests for certified copies of Central Filing System files must be received in writing on Form CFS-2.

R154-1-12. Application for CFS Master List.

An applicant must register with the Division each year using Form CFS-4 to receive the CFS Master List and update. Registrations will expire at 5:00 p.m. on the last business day of the registration year.

R154-1-13. Change of Address.

Registrants must notify the Division of any change of address by filling out a new registration form CFS-4 in order to continue to receive copies of the Central Filing System Master List.

R154-1-14. Distribution of Master List.

The Division shall distribute the Utah State Central Filing System Master List at the beginning of each month, followed by a Master List update on the 15th of the same month. The Division shall distribute the Master List and Master List update to all current registrants.

1. New Effective Financing Statement filings only appear in the latest edition of the Master List or its update if filed with the Division before the cut-off deadline. The deadline for the monthly Master List update is filings made by 4:00 p.m. on the 15th day of the month. If the deadline falls on a weekend, holiday or other non-business day, the deadline will be the next business day after the normal deadline.

2. The Division shall mail Master Lists and update to registrants within five business days after the deadline day.

R154-1-15. Mailing of Master List.

The Division shall distribute all Central Filing System Master Lists and Central Filing System Master List Updates to current registrants by U.S. Post Office First Class Mail.

The Division shall require registrants residing in a state requiring notification by other than First Class Mail to pay any additional costs for mailing other than First Class Mail as a part of their registration filing.

R154-1-16. Notification of Registrants.

Registrants will be considered notified if:

1. The Division has mailed the list by First Class Mail by the deadline;

2. The Division has not received notice from the registrant of non-receipt of the list by 4:00 p.m. on the fifth business day after the distribution date.

3. Registrants notifying the Division of non-receipt will receive a new list by next day mail sent the same day as notice is given to the Division.

KEY: liens, crops
1991 70a-9-400
Notice of Continuation October 16, 2007

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-11a. Barber, Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule.
R156-11a-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Barber, Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule."

R156-11a-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a or this rule:

(1) "Advanced pedicures", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(D), means any of the following while caring for the nails, cuticles or calluses of the feet:

(a) utilizing manual instruments, implements, advanced electrical equipment, tools, or microdermabrasion for cleaning, trimming, softening, smoothing, or buffing;

(b) utilizing blades, including corn or callus planer or rasp, for smoothing, shaving or removing dead skin from the feet as defined in Subsection R156-11a-611; or

(c) utilizing topical products and preparations for chemical exfoliation as defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(4).

(2) "Aroma therapy" means the application of essential oils which are applied directly to the skin, undiluted or in a misted dilution with a carrier oil or lotion. for varied applications such as massage, hot packs, cold packs, compress, inhalation, steam or air diffusion, or in hydrotherapy services.

(3) "BCA acid" means bicloroacetic acid.

(4) "Body wraps", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(A), means body treatments utilizing products or equipment to enhance and maintain the texture, contour, integrity and health of the skin and body.

(5) "Chemical exfoliation", as defined in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(C) and R156-11a-610(4), means a resurfacing procedure performed with a chemical solution or product for the purpose of removing superficial layers of the epidermis to a point no deeper than the stratum corneum.

(6) "Dermabrasion or open dermabrasion" means the surgical application of a wire or diamond frieze by a physician to abrade the skin to the epidermis and possibly down to the papillary dermis.

(7) "Dermaplane" means the use of a scalpel or bladed instrument by a physician to shave the upper layers of the stratum corneum.

(8) "Equivalent number of credit hours" means:

(a) the following conversion table if on a semester basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 45 clock hours; and

(b) the following conversion table if on a quarter basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours.

(9) "Exfoliation" means the sloughing off of non-living skin cells by very superficial and non-invasive means.

(10) "Extraction" means the following:

(a) "advanced extraction", as used in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(F) and R156-11a-611(2)(b), means to perform extraction with a lancet or device that removes impurities from the skin;

(b) "manual extraction", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means to remove impurities from the skin with protected fingertips, cotton swabs or a loop comedone extractor.

(11) "Galvanic current" means a constant low-voltage direct current.

(12) "Health care practitioner" means a physician/surgeon licensed under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, or an advanced practice registered nurse licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b, Nurse Practice Act.

(13) "Hydrotherapy", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(B), means the use of water for cosmetic purposes or beautification of the body.

(14) "Indirect supervision" means the supervising instructor is present within the facility in which the person being supervised is providing services, and is available to provide immediate face to face communication with the person being supervised.

(15) "Limited chemical exfoliation" means an extremely gentle chemical exfoliation and is further defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(3).

(16) "Lymphatic massage", as used in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(G)(i) and 58-11a-302(11)(C), means a method using light pressure applied by manual or other means to the skin in specific maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid through the tissue.

(17) "Manipulating", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means applying a light pressure by the hands to the skin.

(18) "Microdermabrasion", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(E), means a gentle, progressive, superficial, mechanical exfoliation of the uppermost layers of the stratum corneum using a closed-loop vacuum system.

(19) "Patch test" or "predisposition test" means applying a small amount of a chemical preparation to the skin of the arm or behind the ear to determine possible allergies of the client to the chemical preparation.

(20) "Pedicure" means any of the following:

(a) cleaning, trimming, softening, or caring for the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(b) the use of manual instruments or implements on the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(c) callus removal by sanding, buffing, or filing; or

(d) massaging of the feet or lower portion of the leg.

(21) "Supervision by a licensed health care practitioner" means a health care practitioner who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter in the treatment of a patient of the health care practitioner while:

(a) the health care practitioner is physically located on the premises and is immediately available to care for the patient if complications arise; or

(b) the patient is physically located on the premises of the health care practitioner.

(22) "TCA acid" means trichloroacetic acid.

(23) "Unprofessional conduct" is further defined, in accordance with Section 58-1-501, in Section R156-11a-502.

(24) "UCBIL Examination" means the Utah Cosmetologist/Barber Instructor Licensing Examination, the instructor examination for all disciplines addressed in this chapter and adopted under Section R156-11a-302a.

R156-11a-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 11a.

R156-11a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-11a-301. Change of Legal Entity.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-301, a school shall be required to submit a new application for licensure upon any change of legal entity status. The new legal entity may not engage in practice as a licensed school, pursuant to Subsections 58-11a-102(14), (15), (16), and (17), until the application is

approved and a license issued.

R156-11a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-302, the various examination requirements for licensure are established as follows:

(1) A single examination is adopted for instructors of all disciplines addressed in this chapter. That examination is to be known as the "Utah Cosmetologist/Barber Instructor Licensing Examination (UCBIL).

(2) Applicants for licensure as a barber shall:

(a) pass the Utah Barber Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Barber Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any other barber theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(3) Applicants for licensure as a barber instructor shall:

(a) pass the UCBIL Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any equivalent instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(4) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber shall:

(a) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any cosmetology/barber theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(5) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber instructor shall:

(a) pass the UCBIL Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any equivalent instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(6) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist shall:

(a) pass the Utah Electrologist Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Electrologist Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any electrologist theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(7) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist instructor shall:

(a) pass the UCBIL Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any equivalent examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(8) Applicants for licensure as a basic esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Esthetics Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Esthetics Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass an esthetics theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(9) Applicants for licensure as a master esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a master esthetician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(10) Applicants for licensure as an esthetician instructor shall:

(a) pass the UCBIL Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any equivalent instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(11) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Nail Technician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Nail Technician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a nail technician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(12) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician instructor shall:

(a) pass the UCBIL Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any equivalent instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

R156-11a-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licenses and certificates under Title 58, Chapter 11a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-11a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing to provide direct supervision of an apprentice, a student attending a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or a student instructor;

(2) failing to obtain accreditation as a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-11a-601;

(3) failing to maintain accreditation as a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology or nail technology school after having been approved for accreditation;

(4) failing to comply with the standards of accreditation applicable to barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools;

(5) failing to provide adequate instruction or training as applicable to a student of a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or in an approved cosmetology/barber, esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship;

(6) failing to comply with Title 26, Utah Health Code;

(7) failing to comply with the apprenticeship requirements applicable to barber, cosmetologist/barber, basic esthetician, master esthetician, or nail technician apprenticeships as set forth in Sections R156-11a-800 through R156-11a-804;

(8) failing to comply with the standards for curriculums applicable to barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools as set forth in Sections R156-11a-700 through R156-11a-706;

(9) using any device classified by the Food and Drug Administration as a medical device without the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting in the scope of the licensee's practice;

(10) performing services within the scope of practice as a basic esthetician, or a master esthetician without having been adequately trained to perform such services;

(11) violating any standard established in Sections R156-11a-601 through R156-11a-612;

(12) performing a procedure while the licensee has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease; and

(13) performing a procedure on a client who has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by

performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease.

R156-11a-503. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-501(1)(a) and (c), 58-11a-301(1) and (2), 58-11-502(1), (2) or (4), and 58-11a-503(4), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 11a.

(1) Practicing or engaging in, or attempting to practice or engage in activity for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(1).

First Offense: $200

Second Offense: $300

(2) Knowingly employing any other person to engage in or practice or attempt to engage in or practice any occupation or profession for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(2).

First Offense: $400

Second Offense: $800

(3) Using as a nail technician a solution composed of at least 10% methyl methacrylete on a client in violation of Subsection 58-11a-501(4)

First Offense: $500

Second Offense: $1,000

(4) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-11a-503(4)(h).

(5) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(6) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(7) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

R156-11a-601. Standards for Accreditation.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), the accreditation standards for a barber school, a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school include:

(1) Each school shall be required to become accredited by:

(a) the National Accrediting Commission of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences (NACCAS); or

(b) other accrediting commissions recognized by the Utah Board of Regents for post secondary schools.

(2) Each school shall maintain and keep the accreditation current.

(3) A new school shall:

(a) submit an application for candidate status for accreditation to an accrediting commission within one month of receiving licensure from the Division as a barber school, a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, or a nail technology school and shall provide evidence of receiving candidate status from the accrediting commission to the Division within 12 months of the date the school was licensed;

(b) file an "Exemption of Registration as a Post-Secondary Proprietary School" form with the Division of Consumer Protection pursuant to Sections 13-34-101 and R152-34-1; and

(c) comply with all applicable accreditation standards during the pendency of its application for accreditation status.

(4) The school shall have 24 months following the date of receiving candidate status to be approved for accreditation.

(5) A licensee who fails to obtain or maintain accreditation status, as required herein, shall immediately surrender to the Division its license as a school. Failure to do so shall constitute a basis for immediate revocation of licensure in accordance with Section 63-46b-20.

R156-11a-602. Standards for the Physical Facility.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii) and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iii), the standards for the physical facility of a barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, or nail technology schools shall include:

(1) the governing standards established by the accreditation commission; and

(2) whether or not addressed in the governing standards, each facility shall have the following available:

(a) enough of each type of training equipment so that each student has an equal opportunity to be properly trained;

(b) laundry facilities to maintain sanitation and sterilization; and

(c) appropriate amounts of clean towels, sheets, linen, sponges, headbands, compresses, robes, drapes and other necessary linens for each student's and client's use.

R156-11a-603. Standards for a Student Kit.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall provide a list of all basic kit supplies needed by each student.

(2) The basic kit may be supplied by the school or purchased independently by the student.

R156-11a-604. Standards for Prohibition Against Operation as a Salon.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11-302(13)(c)(iii), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iii), when a barbershop or professional salon is under the same ownership or is otherwise associated with a school, the barbershop or salon shall maintain separate operations for the school.

(2) If the barbershop or salon is located in the same building as a school, separate entrances and visitor reception areas are required. The salon or shop shall also use separate public information releases, advertisements and names than that used by the school.

R156-11a-605. Standards for Protection of Students.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iii) and (iv), standards for the protection of students shall include the following:

(1) In the event a school ceases to operate for any reason, the school shall notify the division within 15 days by registered or certified mail and shall name a trustee who will be responsible to maintain the student records. Upon request, the trustee shall provide information such as accumulated student hours and dates of attendance.

(2) Schools shall not use students to perform maintenance, janitorial or remodeling work such as scrubbing floor, walls or toilets, cleaning windows, waxing floors, painting, decorating, or performing any outside work on the grounds or building. Students may be required to clean up after themselves and to perform or participate in daily cleanup of work areas, including

the floor space, shampoo bowls, laundering of towels and linen and other general cleanup duties that are related to the performance of client services.

(3) Schools shall not require students to sell products applicable to their industry as a condition to graduate, but may provide instruction in product sales techniques as part of their curriculums.

(4) Schools shall keep a daily written record of student attendance.

(5) Schools shall not be permitted to remove hours earned by a student. If a student is late for class, the school may require the student to retake the class before giving credit for the class.

(6) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-502(3)(a), schools shall not require students to participate in hair removal training that pertains to the genitals or anus of a client.

R156-11a-606. Standards for Protection of Schools.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), standards for the protection of barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall include the following:

(1) Schools shall not be required to release documentation of hours earned to a student until the student has paid the tuition or fees owed to the school as provided in the terms of the contract.

(2) Schools may accept transfer students. Schools shall determine the amount of hours to be accepted toward graduation based upon an evaluation of the student's level of training.

(3) Hours obtained while enrolled in a barber, cosmetology, electrology, esthetics, master esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship may not be used to satisfy any of the required hours of school instruction.

R156-11a-607. Standards for a Written Contract.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall complete a written contract with each student prior to admission.

(2) Each contract shall contain, as a minimum:

(a) the current status of the school's accreditation;

(b) rules of conduct;

(c) attendance requirements;

(d) provisions for make up work;

(e) grounds for probation, suspension or dismissal; and

(f) a detailed fee schedule which shall include the student's financial responsibility upon voluntarily leaving the school or upon being suspended from the school.

(3) The school shall maintain on file a copy of the contract for each student and shall provide a copy of the contract to the division upon request.

R156-11a-608. Standards for Staff Requirements of Schools.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), the staff requirement for barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics and nail technology school shall include:

(1) Schools shall be required to have, as a minimum, one licensed instructor for every 20 students, or fraction thereof, attending a practical session, and one licensed instructor for any group attending a theory session. Special guest speakers shall not reduce the number of licensed instructors required to be present.

(2) Schools may give credit for special workshops, training seminars, and competitions, or may invite special guest speakers who are not licensed in accordance with Section 58-11a-302, to provide instruction or give practical demonstrations to supplement the curriculum as long as a licensed instructor from the school is present.

(3) Student instructors shall not be counted as part of the instructor staff.

R156-11a-609. Standards for Instructors.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(e) and (f), 58-11a-302(5)(e) and (f), 58-11a-302(8)(e) and (f), 58-11a-302(12)(e) and (f), and 58-11a-302(15)(e) and (f), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology instructors may only teach in those areas for which they have received training and are qualified to teach.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(21)(b), an individual licensed as a cosmetology/barbering instructor may teach barbering, basic esthetics or nail technology in a licensed barber, cosmetology/barber school or an approved barber, cosmetology/barber, basic esthetics or nail technology apprenticeship, provided the individual can demonstrate the same experience as required in Subsection R156-11a-609(1).

(3) An instructor may only teach the use of a mechanical or electrical apparatus for which the instructor is trained and qualified.

R156-11a-610. Standards for the Use of Acids.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(b), 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(C) and 58-11a-501(17), the standards for the use of any acid or concentration of acids, shall be:

(1) The use of any acid or acid solution which would exfoliate the skin below the stratum corneum, including those listed in Subsections (3) and (4), is prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) The following acids are prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner:

(a) phenol;

(b) bichloroacetic acid;

(c) resorcinol, except as provided in Subsection (4)(b); and

(d) any acid in any concentration level that requires a prescription.

(3) Limited chemical exfoliation for a basic esthetician does not include the mixing, combining or layering of skin exfoliation products or services, but does include:

(a) alpha hydroxy acids of 30% or less, with a pH of not less than 3.0; and

(b) salicylic acid of 15% or less.

(4) Chemical exfoliation for a master esthetician includes:

(a) acids allowed for a basic esthetician;

(b) modified jessner solution on the face and the tissue immediately adjacent to the jaw line;

(c) alpha hydroxy acids with a pH of not less than 1.0 and at a concentration of 50% must include partially neutralized acids, and any acid above the concentration of 50% is prohibited;

(d) beta hydroxy acids with a concentration of not more than 30%; and

(e) trichloroacetic acid, in accordance with Subsection 58-11a-501(17)(c), may be used in a concentration of not more than 15%, but no manual, mechanical or acid exfoliation can be used prior to treatment; and

(f) vitamin based acids.

(5) A licensee may not apply any exfoliating acid to a client's skin that has undergone microdermabrasion within the previous seven days.

(6)(a) A licensee shall prepare and maintain current documentation of the licensee's cumulative experience in chemical exfoliation, including:

(i) courses of instruction;

(ii) specialized training;

(iii) on-the-job experience; and

(iv) the approximate percentage that chemical exfoliation represents in the licensee's overall business.

(b) A licensee shall provide the documentation required by Subsection (6)(a) to the division upon request.

(7) A licensee may not use an acid or perform a chemical exfoliation for which the licensee is not competent to use or perform through training and experience and as documented in accordance with Subsection (6).

(8) Only commercially available products utilized in accordance with manufacturers' instructions may be used for chemical exfoliation purposes.

(9) A patch test shall be administered to each client prior to beginning any chemical exfoliation series.

R156-11a-611. Standards for Approval of Mechanical or Electrical Apparatus.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(G)(II), the standards for approval of mechanical or electrical apparatus shall be:

(1) No mechanical or electrical apparatus that is considered a prescription medical device by the FDA may be used by a licensee, unless such use is completed under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(2) Dermaplane procedures, dermabrasion procedures, blades, knives, lancets, and any tools that invade the skin or living cells are prohibited except for:

(a) advanced pedicures; and

(b) advanced extraction of impurities from the skin.

(3) The use of any procedure in which human tissue is cut or altered by laser energy or ionizing radiation is prohibited for all individuals licensed under this chapter unless under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(4) To be approved, a microdermabrasion machine must meet the following criteria:

(a) specifically labeled for cosmetic or esthetic purposes;

(b) closed-loop vacuum system that uses a tissue retention device; and

(c) the normal and customary use of the machine does not result in the removal of the epidermis beyond the stratum corneum.

R156-11a-612. Standards for Disclosure.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(b) and 58-11a-102(31)(i)(C), a licensee acting within the licensee's scope of practice shall inform a client of the following before applying a chemical exfoliant or using a microdermabrasion machine:

(a) the procedure may only be performed for cosmetic and not medical purposes, unless the licensee is working under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner, who is working within the scope of the practitioner's license; and

(b) the benefits and risks of the procedure.

R156-11a-700. Curriculum for Barber Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3), the curriculum for a barber school shall consist of 1,000 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of barbering,
(b) an overview of the barber curriculum;
(2) personal, client and shop safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures;
(c) health risks to the barber;
(3) business and shop management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations;
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies;
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the hair and scalp including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination;
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for barbering;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of barbering;
(11) chemistry for barbering;
(12) analysis of the hair and scalp;
(13) properties of the hair, skin, and scalp;
(14) basic hairstyling and hair cutting including:
(a) draping;
(b) clipper variations;
(c) scissor cutting; and
(d) wet and thermal styling;
(15) shaving and razor cutting;
(16) mustache and beard design;
(17) elective topics; and
(18) the Utah Barber Examination review.

R156-11a-701. Curriculum for Electrology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an electrology school shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) the history of electrology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the electrologist;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice and liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of hair and skin;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for electrology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of electrology;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of hair and skin;
(13) medical definitions including:
(a) dermatology;
(b) endrocrinology;
(c) angiology; and
(d) neurology;
(14) evaluating the characteristics of skin;
(15) evaluating the characteristics of hair;

(16) medications affecting hair growth including:
(a) over-the-counter preparations;
(b) anesthetics; and
(c) prescription medications;
(17) contraindications;
(18) disease and blood-borne pathogens control including:
(a) pathogenic bacteria and non-bacterial causes; and
(b) American Electrology Association (AEA) infection control standards;
(19) principles of electricity and equipment including:
(a) types of electrical currents, their measurements and classifications;
(b) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved needle type epilation equipment;
(c) FDA approved hair removal devices; and
(d) epilator operation and care;
(20) modalities for need type electrolysis including:
(a) needle/probe types, features, and selection;
(b) insertions, considerations, and accuracy;
(c) galvanic multi needle technique;
(d) thermolysis manual and flash technique;
(e) blend and progressive epilation technique; and
(f) one and two handed techniques;
(21) clinical procedures including:
(a) consultation;
(b) health/medical history;
(c) pre and post treatment skin care;
(d) normal healing skin effects;
(e) tissue injury and complications;
(f) treating ingrown hairs;
(g) face and body treatment;
(h) cosmetic electrology; and
(i) positioning and draping;
(22) elective topics; and
(23) Utah Electrology Examination review.

R156-11a-702. Curriculum for Esthetics School - Basic Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school basic esthetician program shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the basic esthetician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising.
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for basic esthetics including;
(a) high frequency or galvanic current; and
(b) heat lamps;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) science of basic esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;
(13) facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) limited chemical exfoliation including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) chemical reactions;
(15) chemistry for basic esthetics;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing;
(17) treatment of the skin;
(18) packs and masks;
(19) Aroma therapy;
(20) application of makeup including:
(a) application of false eyelashes;
(b) arching of the eyebrows; and
(c) tinting of the eyelashes and eyebrows;
(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR);
(23) basic facials;
(24) chemistry of cosmetics;
(25) skin treatments, manual and mechanical;
(26) massage of the face and neck;
(27) natural nail manicures and pedicures;
(28) elective topics; and
(29) Utah Esthetic Examination review.

R156-11a-703. Curriculum for Esthetics School -- Master Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school master esthetician program shall consist of 1,200 hours of instruction, 600 of which consist of the curriculum for a basic esthetician program, the remaining 600 of which shall be in the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of master esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the master esthetician;
(3) business and salon management consisting of:
(a) developing clients;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) advertising; and
(f) public relations;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) the human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) contamination; and
(e) infection controls;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for master esthetics;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of master esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;

(13) advanced facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) chemistry for master esthetics;
(15) advanced chemical exfoliation, including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) reactions;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing and advanced waxing;
(17) for schools teaching lymphatic massage, in accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(ii) and 58-11a-302(11)(d)(i)(C), 200 hours of instruction is required and shall consist of:
(a) 40 hours of training in anatomy and physiology of the lymphatic system;
(b) 70 applications of one hour each in manual lymphatic massage of the full body; and
(c) 90 hours of training in lymphatic massage by other means, including but not limited to energy, mechanical devices, suction assisted massage with or without rollers, compression therapy with equipment, or garment therapy;
(18) advanced pedicures;
(19) advanced Aroma therapy;
(20) the aging process and its damage to the skin;
(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training;
(23) hydrotherapy;
(24) advanced mechanical and electrical devices including instruction in using:
(a) sanding and microdermabrasion techniques;
(b) galvanic or high-frequency current for treatment of the skin;
(c) devices equipped with a brush to cleanse the skin;
(d) devices that apply a mixture of steam and ozone to the skin;
(e) devices that spray water and other liquids on the skin; and
(f) any other mechanical devices, esthetic preparations or procedures approved by the division in collaboration with the board for the care and treatment of the skin;
(25) elective topics; and
(26) Utah Master Esthetician Examination review.

R156-11a-704. Curriculum for Nail Technology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a nail technology school shall consist of 300 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of nail technology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the nail technician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the nails and skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for nail technology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science for nail technology;
(11) theory of basic manicuring including hand and arm massage;
(12) physiology of the skin and nails;
(13) chemistry for nail technology;
(14) artificial nail techniques consisting of:
(a) wraps;
(b) nail tips;
(c) gel nails;
(d) sculptured acrylic nails; and
(e) nail art;
(15) pedicures and massaging the lower leg and foot;
(16) elective topics; and
(17) Utah Nail Technology Examination review.

R156-11a-705. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a cosmetology/barber school shall consist of 2,000 hours of instruction in all of the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of cosmetology/barbering, esthetics, nail technology; and
(b) overview of the cosmetology/barber curriculum;
(2) personal, client and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures;
(c) health risks to the cosmetologist/barber;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of skin, nails, hair, and scalp including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for cosmetology, barbering, basic esthetics and nail technology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of cosmetology/barbering;
(11) analysis of the skin, hair and scalp;
(12) physiology of the human body;
(13) electricity and light therapy;
(14) limited chemical exfoliation;
(15) chemistry for cosmetology/barbering, basic esthetics and nail technology;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair;
(17) properties of the hair, skin and scalp;
(18) basic hairstyling including:
(a) wet and thermal styling;
(b) permanent waving;
(c) hair coloring;

(d) chemical hair relaxing; and
(e) thermal hair straightening;
(19) haircuts including:
(a) draping;
(b) clipper variations;
(c) scissor cutting;
(d) shaving; and
(e) wigs and artificial hair;
(20) razor cutting for men;
(21) mustache and beard design;
(22) elective topics; and
(23) Utah Cosmetology/Barber Examination review.

R156-11a-706. Curriculum for Barber, Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology, and Nail Technology Instructors School.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(e)(i), (5)(e)(i), (8)(e)(i), (12)(e)(i) and (15)(e)(i), the curriculum for an approved barber, cosmetology/barber, basic esthetics, master esthetics, electrology and nail technology instructor school shall consist of the number of hours of instruction required in the subsections identified above in the following subject areas:

(1) motivation and the learning process;
(2) teacher preparation;
(3) teaching methods;
(4) classroom management;
(5) testing;
(6) instructional evaluation;
(7) laws, rules and regulations; and
(8) Utah Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology and Nail Technology Instructors Examination review.

R156-11a-800. Approved Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved barber apprenticeship shall include the following:

(1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.

(4) A complete set of barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1250 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-700.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-700.

(9) Any hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1250 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-801. Approved Cosmetologist/Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of cosmetology/barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 2,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-705.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-705.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 2,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-802. Approved Basic Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(2), the requirements for an approved basic esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 800 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-702.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours required in technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-702.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 800 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-803. Approved Master Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(3), the requirements for an approved master esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-703:

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the required hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-703.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-804. Approved Nail Technician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(4), the requirements for an approved nail technician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than two apprentices at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of nail technician texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 375 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-704.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-704.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a nail technology school shall not be used to satisfy the required 375 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-805. Conflicts of Interest.

An apprentice instructor may not be an employee of an apprentice or be involved in any relationship with an apprentice or others that would interfere with the instructor's ability to teach and train the apprentice.

R156-11a-901. On the Job Training Internship.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-304(8), students enrolled in a licensed cosmetology/barber school may participate in an on the job training internship if they meet the following requirements:

(1) The on the job training intern must have completed at least 1000 hours of the training contracted with a cosmetology/barber school, of which 400 hours shall be clinical hours.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the on the job training intern stating "Intern in Training".

(3) A licensed "on-site" cosmetology/barber shall supervise only one on the job training intern at a time.

(4) An on the job training intern, while working under the direct supervision of an "on-site" licensed cosmetologist/barber, may perform the following procedures:

(a) draping;

(b) shampooing;

(c) roller setting;

(d) blow drying styling;

(e) applying color;

(f) removing color by rinsing and shampooing;

(g) removing permanent chemicals;

(h) removing permanent rods;

(i) removing rollers;

(j) applying temporary rinses, reconditioners, and rebuilders;

(k) acting as receptionists;

(l) doing retail sales;

(m) sanitizing the salon;

(o) doing inventory and ordering supplies; and

(p) handing equipment to the cosmetologist/barber supervisor.

(5) The "on-site" cosmetologist/barber supervisor must have in her possession a letter, which must be updated on a quarterly basis, from the school where the on the job training intern is enrolled stating that the on the job training intern is currently in good standing at the school and is complying with school requirements.

(6) Time earned while performing on the job training as an intern shall not apply towards credits required for graduation.

KEY: cosmetologists/barbers, estheticians, electrologists, nail technicians

August 21, 2007 58-11a-101

Notice of Continuation April 12, 2007 58-1-106(1)(a)

58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-37. Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.
R156-37-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules."

R156-37-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, or these rules:

(1) "DEA" means the Drug Enforcement Administration of the United States Department of Justice.

(2) "NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

(3) "Principle place of business or professional practice", as used in Subsection 58-37-6(2)(e), means any location where controlled substances are received or stored.

(4) "Schedule II controlled stimulant" means any material, compound, mixture or preparation listed in Subsection 58-37-4(2)(b)(iii).

(5) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58 is further defined in accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(e) and 58-37-6(1)(a), in Section R156-37-502.

R156-37-103. Purpose - Authority.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-106(1)(a) and 58-37-6(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 37.

R156-37-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-37-301. License Classifications - Restrictions.

(1) Consistent with the provisions of law, the division may issue a controlled substance license to manufacture, produce, distribute, dispense, prescribe, obtain, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances in Schedules I, II, III, IV, or V to qualified persons. Licenses shall be issued to qualified persons in the following categories:

(a) pharmacist;
(b) optometrist;
(c) podiatric physician;
(d) dentist;
(e) osteopathic physician and surgeon;
(f) physician and surgeon;
(g) physician assistant;
(h) veterinarian;
(i) advanced practice registered nurse;
(j) certified nurse midwife;
(k) certified registered nurse anesthetist;
(l) Class A pharmacy-retail operations located in Utah;
(m) Class B pharmacy located in Utah providing services to a target population unique to the needs of the healthcare services required by the patient, including:
(i) closed door;
(ii) hospital clinic pharmacy;
(iii) methadone clinics;
(iv) nuclear;
(v) branch;
(vi) hospice facility pharmacy;
(vii) veterinarian pharmaceutical facility;
(viii) pharmaceutical administration facility; and
(ix) sterile product preparation facility.
(n) Class C pharmacy located in Utah engaged in:
(i) manufacturing;
(ii) producing;
(iii) wholesaling; and
(iv) distributing.
(o) Class D Out-of-state mail order pharmacies.
(p) Class E pharmacy including:
(i) medical gases providers; and
(ii) analytical laboratories.
(q) Utah Department of Corrections for the conduct of execution by the administration of lethal injection under its statutory authority and in accordance with its policies and procedures.

(2) A license may be restricted to the extent determined by the division, in collaboration with appropriate licensing boards, that a restriction is necessary to protect the public health, safety or welfare, or the welfare of the licensee. A person receiving a restricted license shall manufacture, produce, obtain, distribute, dispense, prescribe, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances only to the extent of the terms and conditions under which the restricted license is issued by the division.

R156-37-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.

(1) An applicant for a controlled substance license shall:
(a) submit an application in a form as prescribed by the division; and
(b) shall pay the required fee as established by the division under the provisions of Section 63-38-3.2.

(2) Any person seeking a controlled substance license shall:
(a) be currently licensed by the state in the appropriate professional license classification as listed in R156-37-301 and shall maintain that license classification as current at all times while holding a controlled substance license; or
(b) be engaged in the following activities which require the administration of a controlled substance but do not require licensure under Subsection (a):
(i) animal capture for transport or relocation as an employee or under contract with a state or federal government agency; or
(ii) other activity approved by the Division in collaboration with the appropriate board.

(3) The division and the reviewing board may request from the applicant information which is reasonable and necessary to permit an evaluation of the applicant's:
(a) qualifications to engage in practice with controlled substances; and
(b) the public interest in the issuance of a controlled substance license to the applicant.

(4) To determine if an applicant is qualified for licensure, the division may assign the application to a qualified and appropriate licensing board for review and recommendation to the division with respect to issuance of a license.

R156-37-303. Qualifications for Licensure - Site Inspections - Investigations.

The division shall have the right to conduct site inspections, review research protocol, conduct interviews with persons knowledgeable about the applicant, and conduct any other investigation which is reasonable and necessary to determine the applicant is of good moral character and qualified to receive a controlled substance license.

R156-37-304. Qualifications for Licensure - Examinations.

Each applicant for a controlled substance license shall be required to pass an examination administered at the direction of the division on the subject of controlled substance laws.

R156-37-305. Exemption from Licensure - Animal Euthanasia and Law Enforcement Personnel.

In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(2)(d), the following persons are exempt from licensure under Title 58, Chapter 37:

(1) Individuals employed by an agency of the State or any of its political subdivisions, who are specifically authorized in writing by the state agency or the political subdivision to possess specified controlled substances in specified reasonable and necessary quantities for the purpose of euthanasia upon animals, shall be exempt from having a controlled substance license if the agency or jurisdiction employing that individual has obtained a controlled substance license, a DEA registration number, and uses the controlled substances according to a written protocol in performing animal euthanasia.

(2) Law enforcement agencies and their sworn personnel are exempt from the licensing requirements of the Controlled Substance Act to the extent their official duties require them to possess controlled substances; they act within the scope of their enforcement responsibilities; they maintain accurate records of controlled substances which come into their possession; and they maintain an effective audit trail. Nothing herein shall authorize law enforcement personnel to purchase or possess controlled substances for administration to animals unless the purchase or possession is in accordance with a duly issued controlled substance license.

R156-37-401. Grounds for Denial of License - Disciplinary Proceedings.

Grounds for refusing to issue a license to an applicant, for refusing to renew the license of a licensee, for revoking, suspending, restricting, or placing on probation the license of a licensee, for issuing a public or private reprimand to a licensee, and for issuing a cease and desist order shall be in accordance with Section 58-1-401.

R156-37-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) a licensee with authority to prescribe or administer controlled substances:

(a) prescribing or administering to himself any Schedule II or III controlled substance which is not lawfully prescribed by another licensed practitioner having authority to prescribe the drug;

(b) prescribing or administering a controlled substance for a condition he is not licensed or competent to treat;

(2) violating any federal or state law relating to controlled substances;

(3) failing to deliver to the division all controlled substance license certificates issued by the division to the division upon an action which revokes, suspends or limits the license;

(4) failing to maintain controls over controlled substances which would be considered by a prudent practitioner to be effective against diversion, theft, or shortage of controlled substances;

(5) being unable to account for shortages of controlled substances any controlled substance inventory for which the licensee has responsibility;

(6) knowingly prescribing, selling, giving away, or administering, directly or indirectly, or offering to prescribe, sell, furnish, give away, or administer any controlled substance to a drug dependent person, as defined in Subsection 58-37-2(q), except for legitimate medical purposes as permitted by law;

(7) refusing to make available for inspection controlled substance stock, inventory, and records as required under these rules or other law regulating controlled substances and controlled substance records;

(8) failing to submit controlled substance prescription information to the database manager after being notified in writing to do so.

R156-37-601. Access to Records, Facilities, and Inventory.

Applicants for licensure and all licensees shall make available for inspection to any person authorized to conduct an administrative inspection pursuant to Title 58, Chapter 37, these rules or federal law, to the extent they exist, during regular business hours and at other reasonable times in the event of an emergency, their controlled substance stock or inventory, records required under the Utah Controlled Substances Act and these rules or under the federal controlled substance laws, and facilities related to activities involving controlled substances.

R156-37-602. Records.

(1) Records of purchase, distribution, dispensing, prescribing, and administration of controlled substances shall be kept according to state and federal law. Prescribing practitioners shall keep accurate records reflecting the examination, evaluation and treatment of all patients. Patient medical records shall accurately reflect the prescription or administration of controlled substances in the treatment of the patient, the purpose for which the controlled substance is utilized and information upon which the diagnosis is based. Practitioners shall keep records apart from patient records of each controlled substance purchased, and with respect to each controlled substance, its disposition, whether by administration or any other means, date of disposition, to whom given and the quantity given.

(2) Any licensee who experiences any shortage or theft of controlled substances shall immediately file the appropriate forms with the Drug Enforcement Administration, with a copy to the division directed to the attention of the Investigation Bureau. He shall also report the incident to the local law enforcement agency.

(3) All records required by federal and state laws or rules must be maintained by the licensee for a period of five years. If a licensee should sell or transfer ownership of his files in any way, those files shall be maintained separately from other records of the new owner.

(4) Prescription records may be maintained electronically so long as:

(a) the original of each prescription, including telephone prescriptions, is maintained in a physical file and contains all of the information required by federal and state law; and

(b) an automated data processing system is used for the storage and immediate retrieval of refill information for prescription orders for controlled substances in Schedule III and IV, in accordance with federal guidelines.

(5) All records relating to Schedule II controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

(6) All records relating to Schedules III, IV and V controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

R156-37-603. Restrictions Upon the Prescription, Dispensing and Administration of Controlled Substances.

(1) A practitioner may prescribe or administer the Schedule II controlled substance cocaine hydrochloride only as a topical anesthetic for mucous membranes in surgical situations in which it is properly indicated and as local anesthetic for the repair of facial and pediatric lacerations when the controlled substance is mixed and dispensed by a registered pharmacist in the proper formulation and dosage.

(2) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a controlled substance without taking into account the drug's potential for abuse, the possibility the drug may lead to dependence, the possibility the patient will obtain the drug for a nontherapeutic use or to distribute to others, and the possibility of an illicit market for the drug.

(3) When writing a prescription for a controlled substance, each prescription shall contain only one controlled substance per prescription form and no other legend drug or prescription item shall be included on that form.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(7)(f)(v)(D), unless the prescriber determines there is a valid medical reason to allow an earlier dispensing date, the dispensing date of a second or third prescription shall be no less than 30 days from the dispensing date of the previous prescription, to allow for receipt of the subsequent prescription before the previous prescription runs out.

(5) If a practitioner fails to document his intentions relative to refills of controlled substances in Schedules III through V on a prescription form, it shall mean no refills are authorized. No refill is permitted on a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance.

(6) Refills of controlled substance prescriptions shall be permitted for the period from the original date of the prescription as follows:

(a) Schedules III and IV for six months from the original date of the prescription; and

(b) Schedule V for one year from the original date of the prescription.

(7) No refill may be dispensed until such time has passed since the date of the last dispensing that 80% of the medication in the previous dispensing should have been consumed if taken according to the prescriber's instruction.

(8) No prescription for a controlled substance shall be issued or dispensed without specific instructions from the prescriber on how and when the drug is to be used.

(9) Refills after expiration of the original prescription term requires the issuance of a new prescription by the prescribing practitioner.

(10) Each prescription for a controlled substance and the number of refills authorized shall be documented in the patient records by the prescribing practitioner.

(11) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant for any purpose except:

(a) the treatment of narcolepsy as confirmed by neurological evaluation;

(b) the treatment of abnormal behavioral syndrome, attention deficit disorder, hyperkinetic syndrome, or related disorders;

(c) the treatment of drug-induced brain dysfunction;

(d) the differential diagnostic psychiatric evaluation of depression;

(e) the treatment of depression shown to be refractory to other therapeutic modalities, including pharmacologic approaches, such as tricyclic antidepressants or MAO inhibitors;

(f) in the terminal stages of disease, as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of chronic severe pain or chronic severe pain accompanied by depression;

(g) the clinical investigation of the effects of the drugs, in which case the practitioner shall submit to the division a written investigative protocol for its review and approval before the investigation has begun. The investigation shall be conducted in strict compliance with the investigative protocol, and the practitioner shall, within 60 days following the conclusion of the investigation, submit to the division a written report detailing the findings and conclusions of the investigation; or

(h) in treatment of depression associated with medical illness after due consideration of other therapeutic modalities.

(12) A practitioner may prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant when properly indicated for any purpose listed in Subsection (11), provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(a) before initiating treatment utilizing a Schedule II controlled stimulant, the practitioner obtains an appropriate history and physical examination, and rules out the existence of any recognized contraindications to the use of the controlled substance to be utilized;

(b) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant when he knows or has reason to believe that a recognized contraindication to its use exists;

(c) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant in the treatment of a patient who he knows or should know is pregnant; and

(d) the practitioner shall not initiate or shall discontinue prescribing, dispensing or administering all Schedule II controlled stimulants immediately upon ascertaining or having reason to believe that the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled stimulant other than in compliance with the treating practitioner's directions.

R156-37-604. Prescribing of Controlled Substances for Weight Reduction or Control.

(1) A practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II or Schedule III controlled substance for purposes of weight reduction or control.

(2) A prescribing practitioner may prescribe or administer a Schedule IV controlled substance in treating excessive weight leading to increased health risks only when all the following conditions are met:

(a) medication is used only as an adjunct to a comprehensive weight loss program based on supplemental weight loss activities including, but not limited to, changing lifestyle counseling, nutritional education, and a regular, individualized exercise regimen;

(b) prior to initiating treatment the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) determine through thorough review of past medical records that the patient has made a substantial good-faith effort to lose weight in a comprehensive weight loss program without the use of controlled substances, and the previous regimen has not been effective;

(ii) obtain a complete history, perform a complete physical examination of the patient, and rule out the existence of any recognized contraindications to the use of the medication(s);

(iii) determine and document this assessment in the patient's medical record, that the health benefit to the patient greatly outweighs the possible risks of the medications prescribed; and

(iv) discuss with the patient the possible risks associated with the medication and have on record an informed consent which clearly documents that the long term effects of using controlled substances for weight loss or weight control are not known;

(c) throughout the prescribing period, the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) supervise, oversee, and regularly monitor the patient, including his participation in supplemental weight loss activities, efficacy of the medication, and advisability of continuing to prescribe the weight loss or weight control medication; and

(ii) maintain a central medical record, containing at least, the goal of treatment or target weight, the ongoing progress toward that goal or maintenance of the weight loss, the patient's supplemental weight loss activities with documentation of compliance with the comprehensive weight loss program; and

(d) the prescribing practitioner shall immediately discontinue the weight loss medication in any of the following situations:

(i) the practitioner knows or should know that the patient is pregnant;

(ii) the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled substance other than in compliance with the prescribing practitioner's directions;

(iii) the patient is abusing the controlled substance being prescribed for weight loss;

(iv) the patient develops a contraindication during the course of therapy; or

(v) the medication is not effective or that the patient is not abiding with and following through with the agreed upon comprehensive weight loss program.

R156-37-605. Emergency Verbal Prescription of Schedule II Controlled Substances.

(1) Prescribing practitioners may give a verbal prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the quantity dispensed is only sufficient to cover the patient for the emergency period, not to exceed 72 hours;

(b) the prescribing practitioner has examined the patient within the past 30 days, the patient is under the continuing care of the prescribing practitioner for a chronic disease or ailment, or the prescribing practitioner is covering for another practitioner and has knowledge of the patient's condition; and

(c) a written prescription is delivered to the pharmacist within seven working days of the verbal order.

(2) A pharmacist may fill an emergency verbal or telephonic prescription from a prescribing practitioner for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the amount does not exceed a 72 hour supply; and

(b) the filling pharmacist reasonably believes that the prescribing practitioner is licensed to prescribe the controlled substances or makes a reasonable effort to determine that he is licensed.

R156-37-606. Disposal of Controlled Substances.

(1) Any disposal of controlled substances by licensees shall:

(a) be consistent with the provisions of 1307.21 of the Code of Federal Regulations; or

(b) require the authorization of the division after submission to the division to the attention of Chief Investigator of a detailed listing of the controlled substances and the quantity of each. Disposal shall be conducted in the presence of one of its investigators or a division authorized agent as is specifically instructed by the division in its written authorization.

(2) Records of disposal of controlled substances shall be maintained and made available on request to the division or its agents for inspection for a period of five years.

R156-37-607. Surrender of Suspended or Revoked License.

(1) Licenses which have been restricted, suspended or revoked shall be surrendered to the division within 30 days of the effective date of the order of restriction, suspension or revocation. Compliance with this section will be a consideration in evaluating applications for relicensing.

R156-37-608. Herbal Products.

The division shall not apply the provisions of the Controlled Substance Act or these rules in restricting citizens or practitioners, regardless of their license status, from the sale or use of food or herbal products that are not scheduled as controlled substances by State or Federal law.

R156-37-609. Controlled Substance Database - Procedure and Format for Submission to the Database.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-37-7.5(6)(a), the format in which the information required under Section 58-37-7.5 shall be submitted to the administrator of the database is:

(a) electronic data via telephone modem;

(b) electronic data stored on floppy disk; or

(c) electronic data sent via electronic mail (e-mail) if encrypted and approved by the database manager.

(2) The required information may be submitted on paper, if the pharmacy or pharmacy group submits a written request to the division and receives prior approval.

(3) The division will consider the following in granting the request:

(a) the pharmacy or pharmacy group has no computerized record keeping system upon which the data can be electronically recorded; or

(b) the pharmacy or pharmacy group is unable to conform its submissions to the format required by the database administrator without incurring undue financial hardship.

(4) Each pharmacy or pharmacy group may submit the data either weekly, bi-weekly, or monthly. Any pharmacy which does not declare its intention for timely submission of data will be presumed to have chosen monthly submission.

(5) The format for submission to the database shall be in accordance with uniform formatting developed by the American Society for Automation in Pharmacy system (ASAP). The division may approve alternative formats or adjustments to be consistent with database collection instruments and contain all necessary data elements.

(6) The pharmacist-in-charge of each reporting pharmacy shall submit a report on a form approved by the division including:

(a) the pharmacy name;

(b) NABP number;

(c) the period of time covered by each submission of data;

(d) the number of prescriptions in the submission;

(e) the submitting pharmacist's signature attesting to the accuracy of the report; and

(f) the date the submission was prepared.

R156-37-610. Controlled Substance Database - Limitations on Access to Database Information - Standards and Procedures for Identifying Individuals Requesting Information.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-37-7.5(8)(a) and (b), the division director shall designate in writing those individuals within the division who shall have access to the information in the database.

(2) Personnel from federal, state or local law enforcement agencies may obtain information from the database if the information relates to a current investigation being conducted by such agency. The manager of the database may also provide information from the database to such agencies on his own volition when the information may reasonably constitute a basis for investigation relative to violation of state or federal law.

(3) In accordance with Subsections 58-37-7.5(5)(c), (6)(b), (7)(b), and (8)(d) and (e), the database manager may provide information from the database to licensed practitioners having authority to prescribe controlled substances and to licensed pharmacists having authority to dispense controlled substances. The database manager may provide the information on his own volition to accomplish the stated purposes set forth in Subsection 58-37-7.5(5).

(4) Any individual may request information in the database relating to that individual's receipt of controlled substances. Upon request for database information on an individual who is the recipient of a controlled substance prescription entered in the database, the manager of the database shall make available database information exclusively relating to that particular individual under the following limitations and conditions:

(a) The requestor seeking database information personally appears before the manager of the database, or a designee, with picture identification confirming his identity as the same person on whom database information is sought.

(b) The requestor seeking database information submits a signed and notarized request executed under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as the same person on whom

database information is sought, and providing their full name, home and business address, date of birth, and social security number.

(c) The requestor seeking database information presents a power of attorney over the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the grantor of the power of attorney is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the grantor's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the person holding the power of attorney.

(d) The requestor seeking database information presents verification that he is the legal guardian of an incapacitated person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the incapacitated ward of the guardian is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the ward's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the legal guardian of the incapacitated person.

(e) The requestor seeking database information shall present a release-of-records statement from the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a verification from the person on whom database information is sought consistent with the requirements set forth in paragraph (4)(b);

(ii) submits a signed and notarized release of records statement executed by the person on whom database information is sought authorizing the manager of the database to release the relevant database information to the requestor; and

(iii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the requestor identified in the release of records;

(5) Before data is released upon oral request, a written request may be required and received.

(6) Database information may be disseminated either orally, by facsimile or by U.S. mail.

(7) The Utah Department of Health may access Database information for purposes of scientific study regarding public health. To access information, the scientific investigator must:

(a) show the research is an approved project of the Utah Department of Health;

(b) provide a description of the research to be conducted, protocols for the project and a description of the data needs from the Database;

(c) provide assurances and a plan that demonstrates all Database information will be maintained securely, with access only permitted by the scientific investigator;

(d) provide for electronic data to be stored on a stand alone database computer system with access only allowed by the scientific investigator; and

(e) pay all relevant expenses for data transfer and manipulation.

KEY: controlled substances, licensing
October 22, 2007 **58-1-106(1)(a)**
Notice of Continuation March 15, 2007 **58-37-6(1)(a)**
58-37-7.5(7)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-60d. Substance Abuse Counselor Act Rule.
R156-60d-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Substance Abuse Counselor Act Rule."

R156-60d-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 60, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 60 or this rule:

(1) "Accredited institution", as used in Subsections 58-60-506(2)(a)(i), (2)(b)(i), (2)(c)(i), (2)(d)(i), (3)(a)(i), (3)(b)(i), (3)(c) and (3)(d), means an educational institution identified in the "Accredited Institution of Postsecondary Education", published for the Commission of Recognition of Postsecondary Accreditation of the American Council on Education at the same time the applicant obtained the education.

(2) "ASAM" means the American Society of Addiction Medicine Patient Placement Criteria.

(3) "DSM-IV" means the Diagnostic Statistical Manual of Mental Health Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association.

(4) "Formal classroom education", as used in Subsection R156-60d-302a, means college or university coursework through an accredited institution.

(5) "General supervision" means that the supervisor provides consultation with the supervisee by personal face to face contact, or direct voice contact by telephone or some other means within a reasonable time consistent with the acts and practices in which the supervisee is engaged.

(6) "ICRC/AODA, Inc." means the International Certification and Reciprocity Consortium/Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse, Inc.

(7) "Initial Assessment" means the procedure of gathering psycho-social information, which may include the application of the Addiction Severity Index, in order to recommend a level of treatment and to assist the mental health therapist supervisor in the information collection process and may include a referral to an appropriate treatment program.

(8) "NAADAC" means the National Association of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Counselors.

(9) "Qualified continuing education" means continuing education that meets the standards set forth in Section R156-60d-304.

(10) "SASSI" means Substance Abuse Subtle Screening Inventory.

(11) "Screening", as used in Subsection 58-60-502(6)(a), means a brief interview conducted in person or by telephone to determine if there is a potential substance abuse problem. If a potential problem is identified, the screening may include a referral for an Initial Assessment or a Substance Abuse Treatment Evaluation. The screening may also include a preliminary ASAM level recommendation in order to expedite the subsequent assessment and evaluation process. Screening instruments such as the SASSI may be included in the screening process.

(12) "Substance Abuse Treatment Evaluation" means the process used to interpret information gathered from an initial assessment, other instruments as needed, and a face to face interview by a licensed mental health therapist in order to determine if an individual meets the DSM-IV criteria for substance abuse or dependence and is in need of treatment. If the need for treatment is determined, the Substance Abuse Treatment Evaluation process includes the determination of a DSM-IV diagnosis and the determination of an individualized treatment plan.

(13) "Unprofessional conduct," as defined in Title 58 Chapters 1 and 60, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-60d-502.

R156-60d-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 60, Part 5.

R156-60d-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-60d-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

The 300 hours of addiction counseling specific education set forth in Subsection 58-60-502(9) is defined as formal classroom education emphasizing alcohol and other drug addictions related to the practice of substance abuse counseling consisting of:

(1) a minimum of 18 hours in professional ethics and responsibilities; and

(2) a minimum of ten clock hours of training in each of the areas of practice as defined in Subsection 58-60-502(7).

R156-60d-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-60-506(2)(a)(iii)(A), (2)(b)(iii)(A), (2)(c)(ii)(A), (2)(d)(ii)A), the supervised qualifying experience shall:

(a) be supervised experience providing substance abuse counseling services as defined in Subsection 58-60-502(7);

(b) be completed in an approved agency as defined in Subsection 58-60-502(1);

(c) be supervised at a ratio of one hour of face-to-face direct supervision for every 40 hours of substance abuse counseling services provided by a supervisor who shall:

(i) be licensed as a substance abuse counselor with at least one year of experience as a licensed substance abuse counselor; or

(ii) be a licensed mental health therapist qualified by education and experience to treat substance abuse.

(d) be completed only when a licensed substance abuse counselor or mental health therapist is at the site where the supervised experience is occurring.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-60-511(1), hours of experience required by Section 58-60-506 that are earned after January 1, 2008 shall be earned while the person earning the hours is licensed as a certified substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor intern or certified substance abuse counselor extern.

R156-60d-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-60-506(1)(e), the examination required for licensure is the written International Certification Examination for Alcohol and Drug Counselors of the ICRC/AODA, Inc., with a minimum criterion score as set by ICRC/AODA, Inc.

R156-60d-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 60, Part 5 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-60d-304. Continuing Education for Licensed Substance Abuse Counselors and Certified Substance Abuse Counselors.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-60-105, there is created a continuing education requirement as a condition for renewal

or reinstatement of licensed substance abuse counselors and certified substance abuse counselors licenses issued under Title 58, Chapter 60, Part 5.

(2) Continuing education shall consist of 40 hours of qualified continuing professional education directly related to the licensee's professional practice in each preceding two year period of licensure or expiration of licensure. At least six of the 40 required hours, must be in the area of professional ethics and responsibilities.

(3) The required number of hours of professional education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year period shall be decreased in a pro rata amount equal to any part of that two year period preceding the date on which that individual first became licensed.

(4) The standards for qualified continuing professional education shall include:

(a) a clear statement of purpose and defined objective for the educational program directly related to the practice of a substance abuse counselor;

(b) documented relevance to the licensee's professional practice;

(c) a competent, well-organized, and sequential presentation consistent with the stated purpose and objective of the program;

(d) preparation and presentation by individuals who are qualified by education, training, and experience; and

(e) a competent method of registration of individuals who actually completed the professional education program and records of that registration completion available for review.

(5) Credit for professional education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:

(a) unlimited hours shall be recognized for professional education completed in blocks of time of not less than 50 minutes in formally established classroom courses, seminars, conferences, workshops, institutes, or in services;

(b) a maximum of ten hours per two year period may be recognized for teaching in a college or university, or teaching qualified continuing professional education courses in the field of substance abuse; and

(c) a maximum of six hours per two year period may be recognized for clinical readings directly related to practice as a substance abuse counselor.

(6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this section.

(7) A licensee who documents he is engaged in full time activities or is subjected to circumstances which prevent that licensee from meeting the continuing professional education requirements established under this section may be excused from the requirement for a period of up to five years. However, it is the responsibility of the licensee to document the reasons and justify why the requirement could not be met.

R156-60d-307. License Reinstatement - Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection R156-1-308g, an applicant for reinstatement of a license after two years following expiration of that license shall demonstrate competency by:

(1) meeting with the board upon request for the purpose of evaluating the applicant's current ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a substance abuse counselor and to make a determination of any additional education, experience or examination requirements which will be required before reinstatement;

(2) passing the written International Certification Examination for Alcohol and Drug Counselors of the ICRC/AODA, Inc. if it is determined by the board that current taking and passing of the examination is necessary to demonstrate the applicant's ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a substance abuse counselor; and

(3) completing at least 40 hours of professional education in subjects determined by the board as necessary to ensure the applicant's ability to engage safely and competently in practice as a substance abuse counselor.

R156-60d-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes any violation of any provision of the "Ethical Standards of Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Counselors" established by the NAADAC, December 8, 2004 edition, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

R156-60d-601. Scope of Practice.

The scope of practice of a licensed substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor intern and certified substance counselor extern as used in Subsection 58-60-502(7) and the duties of the supervisor of a licensed substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor intern and certified substance abuse counselor extern as used in Section 58-60-508 are further defined and clarified as follows:

(1) A licensed substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor intern and certified substance abuse counselor extern may perform a Screening as defined in R156-60d-102(11), may perform an Initial Assessment as defined in R156-60d-102(7), and may assist in the evaluation process by meeting with the client to gather parts of the psycho-social information as directed by the supervising licensed mental health therapist. However, the licensed mental health therapist supervisor must see the individual face to face to conduct the Substance Abuse Treatment Evaluation as defined in R156-60d-102(12).

(2) A licensed substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor, certified substance abuse counselor intern and certified abuse counselor extern may also participate as part of the multi-disciplinary team in the development of the treatment plan, but may not independently diagnose and develop treatment plans, which are the responsibility of the licensed mental health therapist supervisor.

KEY: licensing, substance abuse counselors

October 29, 2007	**58-60-501**
Notice of Continuation April 10, 2006	**58-1-106(1)(a)**
	58-1-202(1)(a)

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-3. License Status Change.
R162-3-1. Status Changes.

3.1. A licensee must notify the Division within ten working days of any status change. Status changes are effective on the date the properly executed forms and appropriate non-refundable fees are received by the Division. Notice must be on the forms required by the Division.

3.1.1. Change of name requires submission of official documentation such as a marriage or divorce certificate, or driver's license.

3.1.2. Change of business, home address or mailing address requires written notification. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. The licensee may designate any address to be used as a mailing address.

3.1.3. Change of name of a brokerage must be accompanied by evidence that the new name has been approved by the Division of Corporations, Department of Commerce.

3.1.4. Change of Principal Broker of a real estate brokerage which is a sole proprietorship, requires closure of the registered entity. The new principal broker will activate the Registered Company and provide proof from the Division of Corporations of the authorization to use the DBA. Change cards will be required for the terminating Principal Broker, new Principal Broker and all licensees affiliated with the brokerage.

3.1.5. Change of a Principal Broker within an entity which is not a sole proprietorship requires written notice from the entity signed by both the terminating Principal Broker and the new Principal Broker.

R162-3-2. Unavailability of Licensee.

3.2. If a licensee is not available to properly execute the form required for a status change, the status change may still be made provided a letter advising of the change is mailed by certified mail to the last known address of the unavailable licensee. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail must be attached to the form when it is submitted to the Division.

R162-3-3. Transfers.

3.3. Prior to transferring from one principal broker to another principal broker, the licensee must mail or deliver to the Division written notice of the change on the form required by the Division.

R162-3-4. Inactivation.

3.4. To voluntarily inactivate a license, the licensee must deliver or mail to the Division a written request for the change signed by both the licensee and principal broker.

3.4.1. Prior to placing his license on an inactive status, a principal broker must provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with him of that licensing status change. Evidence of that written notice must be provided to the Division in order to process the status change. The inactivation of the license of a principal broker will also cause the licenses of all affiliated licensees to be immediately inactivated if they do not transfer their licenses in accordance with R162-3.3 prior to the effective date of the principal broker's status change.

3.4.2. The non-renewal, suspension, or revocation of the license of a principal broker will cause the licenses of all affiliated licensees to be immediately inactivated if they do not transfer their licenses in accordance with R162-3.3 prior to the effective date of the principal broker's status change.

3.4.2.1. When a principal broker is notified that his license will be suspended or revoked, he must, prior to the effective date of the suspension or revocation, provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with him of that status change. In addition, the Division shall send written notice to each sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker of the effective date of inactivation and the process for transfer.

3.4.3. The principal broker may involuntarily inactivate the license of the sales agent or associate broker by complying with R162-3.2.

R162-3-5. Activation.

3.5. All licensees changing to active status must submit to the Division the applicable non-refundable activation fee, a request for activation in the form required by the Division, and, if the license was on inactive status at the time of last license renewal, proof of completion of the examination within six months prior to applying to activate or proof of completion of the 12 hours of continuing education that the licensee would have been required to complete in order to renew on active status. If a licensee last renewed on inactive status and applies to activate the license at the time of license renewal, the licensee shall be required to complete the 12 hours of continuing education required to renew but shall not be required to complete additional continuing education in order to activate the license.

3.5.1 Continuing Education for Activation. The 12 hours of continuing education required to activate a license shall be made up of at least 6 hours of "core" courses in subjects specified in Subsection R162-9.2.1. The balance of the 12 hours of continuing education may be "elective" courses in the subjects listed in Subsection R162-9.2.2.

3.5.1.1 To qualify as continuing education for activation, all courses submitted must have been completed within one year before activation.

3.5.1.2 Continuing education that was submitted to activate a license may not be used again toward the continuing education required on the licensee's next renewal.

R162-3-6. Renewal and Reinstatement.

3.6.1 Licenses are valid for a period of two years. A license may be renewed by submitting all forms and fees required by the Division prior to the expiration date of the current license. Licenses not properly renewed shall expire on the expiration date.

3.6.1.1 A license may be reinstated for a period of thirty days after expiration by complying with all requirements for a timely renewal and paying a non-refundable late fee.

3.6.1.2 A license may be reinstated after thirty days and within six months after expiration by complying with all requirements for a timely renewal and paying a non-refundable reinstatement fee and submitting proof of having completed 12 hours of continuing education in addition to the 12 hours of continuing education required to renew a license on active status.

3.6.1.3 A license that has been expired for more than six months may not be reinstated and an applicant must apply for a new license following the same procedure as an original license.

3.6.2 Renewal Requirements.

3.6.2.1 Continuing Education. To renew a license on active status an applicant must submit to the division proof of having completed, during the previous license period, 12 hours of continuing education from courses certified by the division.

3.6.2.1.1 During the first license period, a licensee must take the 12-hour "New Sales Agent Course" certified by the division.

3.6.2.1.2 During subsequent license periods, a licensee must take at least 6 hours of continuing education from courses certified by the division as "core" as defined in Rule R162.9.2.1. A licensee must take any remaining hours of continuing education from courses certified by the division as "elective" as defined in Rules R162.9.2.2 - 9.2.2.10.

3.6.2.1.2.1 The division may grant continuing education credit for non-certified courses submitted by a renewal applicant

in the form required by the division, if the course was not required by these rules to be certified and the division determines that the course meets the continuing education objectives listed in Rule R162.9.2.

3.6.2.1.3 Licensees must retain original course completion certificates for three years following renewal and produce those certificates when audited by the division.

3.6.2.2 Principal Broker. To renew a principal broker license on active status an applicant must certify that the business name under which the licensee is operating is current and in good standing with the Division of Corporations and that all real estate trust accounts are current and in compliance with Rule R162-4.2.

3.6.2.3 Any misrepresentation in an application for renewal will be considered a separate violation of these rules and separate grounds for disciplinary action against the licensee.

KEY: real estate business
October 18, 2007 61-2-5.5
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-204. Residential Mortgage Record Keeping Requirements.
R162-204-1. Residential Mortgage Record Keeping Requirements.

204.1.1 Entity Requirements. An entity licensed under the Utah Residential Mortgage Practices Act must maintain for the period set forth in Utah Code Section 61-2c-302 the following records:

(a) Application forms;
(b) Disclosure forms;
(c) Truth-in-Lending forms;
(d) Credit reports and the explanations therefor;
(e) Conversation logs;
(f) Verifications of employment, paycheck stubs, and tax returns;
(g) Proof of legal residency, if applicable;
(h) Appraisals, appraisal addenda, and records of communications between the appraiser and the registrant or lender;
(i) Underwriter denials;
(j) Notices of adverse action;
(k) Loan approval; and
(l) All other records required by underwriters involved with the transaction.

204.1.2. Principal Lending Manager Requirements. Except as provided in Subsection 204.1.2.1, the principal lending manager of an entity shall be responsible to make the records set forth in Section 204.1.1 available to the Division as provided in Section 61-2c-302(3).

204.1.2.1. Defunct entity. If a licensed entity ceases doing business in Utah, the owners and directors of the entity are responsible to make the records set forth in Section 204.1.1 available to the Division instead of the principal lending manager(s) who were affiliated with the entity during the period of time for which the records are sought.

KEY: residential mortgage loan origination
October 2, 2007 61-2c-302
Notice of Continuation December 13, 2006

R251. Corrections, Administration.
R251-401. Supervision Fees.
R251-401-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized under Section 64-13-21.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to define the UDC's policy regarding offenders' monthly supervision fees including criteria for the suspension or waiver of fees and the circumstances under which an offender may request a hearing.

R251-401-2. Definitions.

(1) "Board" means Board of Pardons and Parole.

(2) "Fee suspension" means temporary, time-limited suspension of required fee payment when inability to pay is a result of short-term, substantial hardship.

(3) "Fee waiver" means long-term waiver of fee payment when the substantial hardship causing an inability to pay is highly unlikely to change during the period of supervision.

(4) "Substantial hardship" means any condition which would cause gross monthly household income to be below the Federal Poverty Level.

(5) "UDC" means Utah Department of Corrections.

R251-401-3. Policy.

It is the policy of the Department that:

(1) in accordance with Section 64-13-21, offenders on probation or parole shall be assessed a monthly supervision fee of $30.00 if the offense was committed after May 3, 1993;

(2) court- or Board-ordered supervision fees may be waived if the order would create a substantial hardship as determined by the supervising agent and a supervisor or if the offender owes restitution to a victim;

(3) if the offender disagrees with a non-hardship finding, the decision may be appealed up to the appropriate Regional Administrator, whose decision shall be binding;

(4) offenders required to pay supervision fees shall be provided with written procedures regarding the appeal process;

(4) former offenders who had a fee suspension or waiver when their supervision ended, shall not automatically assume the same status if placed on probation or parole again;

(5) offenders who obtain a suspension or waiver shall not be eligible for a refund of any fees previously paid; and

(6) eligible offenders shall reapply for a suspension or waiver of supervision fees each time they are placed on probation or parole.

KEY: fees, supervision, offender
October 25, 2007 64-13-21
Notice of Continuation June 7, 2007

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-108. Annual Assurance of Compliance by Local School Boards.
R277-108-1. Definitions.

A. "Annual assurance letter" means a letter required annually from each local school board by the Board to be received no later than October 1 of each year that provides the required compliance information and documentation, if directed, for identified programs and funds.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-108-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board; Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities and allows the Board to interrupt disbursements of state aid to any district which fails to comply with rules adopted in accordance with the law.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide local school boards with a list of laws requiring local school board action and a means of assuring that local boards are in compliance.

R277-108-3. Board/USOE Responsibilities.

A. The Board shall provide to school district superintendents, the superintendent for the Utah School for the Deaf and the Blind and charter school governing boards a list of laws and a list of State Board of Education Administrative Rules which require action or compliance by June 30 of each year.

B. The list shall identify laws and rules along with required compliance dates and reporting forms, if different or necessary than or in addition to the annual assurance letter.

C. The Board shall consolidate all required reporting and compliance forms and provide for electronic reporting, to the extent possible.

R277-108-4. Local Board and Identified School Responsibilities.

A. Local Boards shall submit the required Annual Assurance Letter(s) and other compliance forms on or before dates identified by the Board.

B. In the event that a local school board is unable to provide required assurances, compliance information or forms by required dates, the local school board shall provide to the USOE a written explanation of the local school board's inability and provide a compliance date. The request for delay in providing the assurance shall be reviewed by the Board or its designee and accepted or rejected in a timely manner.

R277-108-5. Assurances.

A. Each local school board and charter school governing board shall provide, consistent with state law, written assurance of the following:

(1) the National motto is displayed in schools consistent with Section 53A-13-101.4(6);

(2) the Pledge of Allegiance is recited in public schools consistent with Section 53A-13-101.6;

(3) a policy has been developed, in consultation with school personnel, parents, and school community, to provide for effective implementation of student education plans/student education occupation plans (SEPs/SEOPs) consistent with Section 53A-1a-106(2)(b);

(4) a plan is in place for the expenditure of Interventions for Student Success Block Grant Program funds consistent with Section 53A-17a-123.5;

(5) a policy has been developed for Quality Teaching Block Grant Program consistent with Section 53A-17a-124;

(6) a policy has been developed on education association leave consistent with Section 53A-3-425;

(7) each public school within the district has established a community council consistent with Section 53A-1a-108, and the community council members have been advised of their responsibilities consistent with Sections 53A-1a-108 and 53A-1a-108.5;

(8) the local school board has provided the USOE with required Utah Performance Assessment System for Students (U-PASS) test results in order for the USOE to fulfill the requirements of 53A-1-605;

(9) the district does not make payroll deductions from the wages of its employees for political purposes consistent with Section 34-32-1.1(2);

(10) the local school board has implemented a training program for school administrators consistent with Section 53A-3-402(1)(f); and

(11) the local school board has an educator evaluation program developed by a joint committee including classroom teachers, parents and administrators consistent with Section 53A-10-103.

B. Letters from local school boards assuring compliance with the laws above are due to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction no later than October 1 of each year.

R277-108-6. Penalties for Noncompliance.

A. The Board shall request written explanation(s) from local school boards and identified schools that fail to meet reporting and compliance deadlines.

B. Following an opportunity to provide explanations and request delays, local school boards and identified schools shall be notified of penalties assessed by the Board against the local school boards.

C. Penalties may include:

(1) warning letters;

(2) letters of reprimand sent to the local school board with copies to appropriate Legislative committees;

(3) charter school review under R277-481; or

(4) interruption of monthly transfers of funds specified for administrative costs under Section 53A-17a-108, interruptions of disbursement of state aid under Section 53A-1-401(3) or withholding of specific program funds.

R277-108-7. Record Retention.

Letters of Assurance, as required by the Board, shall be kept on file at the USOE for five years, together with letters of explanation and documentation of penalties, as directed by the Board.

KEY: local school boards, compliance

June 17, 2003	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-6-702**
	53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-419. Pupil Accounting.
R277-419-1. Definitions.

A. "Aggregate Membership" means the sum of all days in membership during a school year for the student, program, school, LEA, or state.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Compulsory school age" means:

(1) a person who is at least five years old and no more than 17 years old on or before September 1;

(2) with respect to special education, a person who is at least three years old and no more than 21 years old on or before September 1.

D. "Data Clearinghouse" means the electronic data collection system used by the USOE to collect information required by law from LEAs about individual students at certain points throughout the school year to support the allocation of funds and accountability reporting.

E. "Electronic high school" means a rigorous program offering 9-12 grade level courses delivered over the Internet and coordinated by the USOE.

F. "Influenza pandemic (pandemic)" means a global outbreak of serious illness in people. It may be caused by a strain of influenza that most people have no natural immunity to and that is easily spread from person to person.

G. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts and charter schools.

H. "Membership" means a public school student is on the current roll of a public school class or public school as of a given date:

(1) A student is a member of a class or school from the date of entrance at the school and is placed on the current roll until official removal from the class or school due to the student having left the school.

(2) Removal from the roll does not mean that the LEA should delete the student's record, only that the student should no longer be counted in membership.

I. "Minimum School Program (MSP)" means public school programs for kindergarten, elementary, and secondary schools described in Section 53A-17a-103(5).

J. "Resource" means a student who receives 1 to 179 minutes of special education services during a typical school day consistent with the student's IEP provided for under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq., amended in 2004.

K. "Retained senior" means a student beyond the general compulsory education age who is authorized at the discretion of the LEA to remain in enrollment as a high school senior in the year(s) after the cohort has graduated due to:

(1) sickness;

(2) hospitalization;

(3) pending court investigation or action or both; or

(4) other extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student.

L. "S1" means the record maintained by the USOE containing individual student demographic and school membership data in a Data Clearinghouse file.

M. "S2" means the record maintained by the USOE containing individual student data related to participation in a special education program in a Data Clearinghouse file.

N. "School day" means:

(1) a minimum of two hours per day per session in kindergarten and a minimum of four hours per day in grades one through twelve, subject to the following constraints:

(2)(a) All school day calculations shall exclude lunch periods and pass time between classes but may include recess periods that include organization or instruction from school staff.

(b) Each day that satisfies hourly instruction time shall count as a school day, regardless of the number or length of class periods or whether or not particular classes meet.

O. "School membership" means membership other than in a special education or YIC program in the context of the Data Clearinghouse.

P. "School year" means the 12 month period from July 1 through June 30.

Q. "Self-contained" means a public school student with an IEP who receives 180 minutes or more of special education services during a typical school day.

R. "Self-Contained Resource Attendance Management (SCRAM)" means a record that tracks the aggregate membership of public school special education students for state funding purposes.

S. "SSID" means Statewide Student Identifier.

T. "UCAT" means any public institution of higher education affiliated with the Utah College of Applied Technology.

U. "Unexcused absence" means an absence charged to a student when the student was not physically present at school at any of the times attendance checks were made in accordance with Section R277-419-3B(3) and the student's absence could not be accounted for by evidence of a legitimate or valid excuse in accordance with local board policy on truancy as defined in Section 53A-11-101.

V. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

W. "Virtual education" means the use of information and communication technologies to offer educational opportunities to students in a manner that transcends traditional limitations of time and space with respect to their relationships with teachers, peers, and instructional materials.

X. "Year End upload" means the Data Clearinghouse file due annually by July 15 from school districts and charter schools to the USOE for the prior school year.

Y. "YIC" means Youth in Custody.

Z. "YICSIS" means YIC Student Information System.

R277-419-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the State Board of Education, by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to make rules in accordance with its responsibilities, Section 53A-1-402(1)(e) which directs the Board to establish rules and standards regarding cost-effectiveness, school budget formats and financial, statistical, and student accounting requirements, and Section 53A-1-404(2) which directs that local school board auditing standards shall include financial accounting and student accounting. This rule is further authorized by Section 53A-1-301(3)(d) which directs the Superintendent to present to the Governor and the Legislature data on the funds allocated to school districts, and Section 53A-3-404 which requires annual financial reports from all school districts.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify pupil accounting procedures used in apportioning and distributing state funds for education.

R277-419-3. Minimum School Days, LEA Records, and Audits.

A. Minimum standards for school days

(1) LEAs shall conduct school for at least 990 instructional hours and 180 school days each school year; exceptions to the number of days for individual students and schools are provided for in R277-419-7.

(2) The required days and hours may be offered at any time during the school year, consistent with the law.

(3) Health Department Emergency or Pandemic

(a) The Board may waive the day and hour requirement, following a vote of Board members, pursuant to a directive from

the Utah State Health Department or a local health department, that results in the closure of a school in the event of a pandemic or other public health emergency.

(b) In the event that the Board is unable to meet in a timely manner, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction may issue a waiver following consultation with a majority of Board members.

(c) The waiver may be for a designated time period and for specific areas, school districts, or schools in the state, as determined by the health department directive.

(d) The waiver may allow for school districts to continue to receive state funds for pupil services and reimbursements.

(e) The waiver by the Board or State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall direct school districts to provide as much notice to students and parents of the suspension of school services, as is reasonably possible.

(f) The waiver shall direct school districts to comply with health department directives, but to continue to provide any services to students that are not inconsistent with the directive.

(g) The Board may encourage school districts to provide electronic or distance learning services to affected students for the period of the pandemic or other public health emergency to the extent of personnel and funds available.

(4) Minimum standards shall apply to all public schools in all settings unless Utah law or this rule provides for specific exceptions. Local boards are encouraged to provide adequate days and hours in the school district's yearly calendar to avoid the necessity of a waiver request except in the most extreme circumstances.

B. Official records

(1) To determine student membership, LEAs shall ensure that records of daily student attendance are maintained in each school which clearly and accurately show for each student the:

(a) entry date;

(b) exit date;

(c) exit or high school completion status;

(d) whether or not an absence was excused; and

(e) disability status (resource or self-contained, if applicable).

(2)(a) Computerized or manually produced records for Career and Technical Education (CTE) programs shall be kept by teacher, class and Classification of Instructional Program (CIP) code.

(b) These records shall clearly and accurately show for each student in a CTE class the:

(i) entry date;

(ii) exit date; and

(iii) excused or unexcused status of absence.

(3) A minimum of one attendance check shall be made by each public school each school day.

C(1) Due to school activities requiring schedule and program modification during the first days and last days of the school year, an LEA may report for the first five days, aggregate days of membership equal to the number recorded for the second five-day period of the school year.

(2) For the last three-day period, an LEA may report aggregate days of membership equal to the number recorded for the immediately preceding three-day period.

(3) Schools shall continue instructional activities throughout required calendared instruction days.

D. Audits

(1) An independent auditor shall be employed under contract by each LEA to audit its student accounting records annually and report the findings to the LEA board of education and to the Finance and Statistics Section of the USOE;

(2) Reporting dates, forms, and procedures are found in the State of Utah Legal Compliance Audit Guide, provided to LEAs by the USOE in cooperation with the State Auditor's Office and published under the heading of APP C-5;

(3) The USOE shall review student membership and fall enrollment audits as they relate to the allocation of state funds and may periodically or for cause review LEA records and practices for compliance with the laws and this rule.

R277-419-4. Student Membership.

A. Eligibility

(1) In order to generate membership for funding through the MSP for any clock hour of instruction on any school day, a student shall:

(a) not have previously earned a basic high school diploma or certificate of completion;

(b) not be enrolled in a YIC program with a YIC service code other than RSM, ISI-1 or ISI-2;

(c) not have unexcused absences on all of the prior ten consecutive school days;

(d) be a resident of Utah as defined under Sections 53A-2-201 through 213;

(e) be of compulsory school age or a retained senior;

(f)(i) be expected to attend a regular learning facility operated or recognized by the LEA on each regularly scheduled school day; or

(ii) have direct instructional contact with a licensed educator provided by the LEA at an LEA-sponsored center for tutorial assistance or at the student's place of residence or convalescence for at least 120 minutes each week during an expected period of absence, if physically excused from such a facility for an extended period of time, due to:

(A) injury, illness, surgery, suspension, pregnancy, pending court investigation or action; or

(B) an LEA determination that home instruction is necessary.

(2) Students may generate MSP funding by participation in an LEA-sponsored or LEA-supported virtual education program other than the Utah Electronic High School that is consistent with the student's SEOP, has been approved by the student's counselor, and includes regular face-to-face instruction or facilitation by a designated employee of the LEA.

B. Reporting

(1) LEAs shall report aggregate membership for each student via the School Membership field in the S1 record and special education membership in the SCRAM Membership field in the S2 record of the Year End upload of the Data Clearinghouse file.

(2) In the Data Clearinghouse, aggregate membership shall be expressed in days.

(3) YIC membership for traditional and special education students shall be reported via YICSIS, but special education membership for YIC students shall be reported via the Data Clearinghouse.

C. Calculations

(1) If a student was enrolled for only part of the school day or only part of the school year, the student's membership shall be prorated according to the number of hours, periods or credits for which the student actually was enrolled in relation to the number of hours, periods or credits for which a full-time student normally would have been enrolled. For example:

(a) If the student was enrolled for 4 periods each day in a 7 period school day for all 180 school days, the student's aggregate membership would be 4/7 of 180 days or 103 days.

(b) If the student was enrolled for 7 periods each day in a 7 period school day for 103 school days, the student's membership would also be 103 days.

(2) For students in grades 2 through 12, days in membership shall be calculated by the LEA using a method equivalent to the following: total clock hours of instruction for which the student was enrolled during the school year divided by 990 hours and then multiplied by 180 days and finally rounded up to the nearest whole day. For example, if a student

was enrolled for only 900 hours during the school year, the student's aggregate membership would be (900/990)*180, and the LEA would report 164 days.

(3) For students in grade 1, the first term of the formula shall be adjusted to use 810 hours as the denominator.

(4) For students in kindergarten, the first term of the formula shall be adjusted to use 450 hours as the denominator.

D. Constraints

(1) The sum of regular and self-contained special education membership days may not exceed 180 days;

(2) The sum of regular and resource special education membership days may not exceed 360 days.

E. Exceptions

LEAs may also count a student in membership for the equivalent in hours of up to:

(1) one period each school day, if the student has been:

(a) released by school upon parent's request during the school day for religious instruction or individual learning activity consistent with the student's SEOP; or

(b) exempted from school attendance under 53A-11-102 for home schooling and participates in one or more extracurricular activities under R277-438;

(2) two periods each school day for time spent in bus travel during the regular school day to and from UCAT facilities, if the student is enrolled in CTE instruction consistent with the student's SEOP;

(3) four periods each school day, if the student is enrolled in a YIC program with a YIC secure service code of ISI-2. State-funded YIC programs operating in facilities that provide residential care may receive funding for a maximum of 205 days, with prior USOE approval;

(4) all periods each school day, if the student is enrolled in:

(a) a concurrent enrollment program that satisfies all the criteria of R277-713;

(b) a private school without religious affiliation under a contract initiated by an LEA which directs that the instruction be paid by public funds. Contracts shall be approved by the LEA board in an open meeting.

(c) a foreign exchange student program under 53A-2-206(2)(i)(B).

(d) Electronic High School or UCAT classes for credit which meet curriculum requirements, consistent with the student's SEOP and following written school counselor approval.

(e) a school operated by an LEA under a Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind IEP:

(i) students may only be counted in (S1) membership and shall not have an S2 record;

(ii) the S2 record for these students shall only be submitted by the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

R277-419-5. High School Completion Status.

A. LEAs shall use the following decision rules and associated codes in the Data Clearinghouse to indicate the high school completion or exit status of each student who leaves the Utah public education system:

(1) dropped out (DO), when no other status code legitimately represents the reason for departure or absence from school;

(2) died (DE);

(3) expelled (EX);

(4) graduated with a high school diploma, (G*) by satisfying one of the options specified in R277-705-4B;

(5) received a certificate of completion (CT):

(a) to qualify for a certificate, a student shall be in membership in twelfth grade on the last day of the school year; and

(b) meet any additional criteria established by the LEA consistent with its authority under R277-705-4C;

(6) suspended (SU);

(7) transferred out of state (TO);

(8) transferred out of the country (TC);

(9) transferred to a private school (TP);

(10) transferred to home schooling (TH);

(11)(a) U.S. citizen who enrolled in another country as a foreign exchange student (FE);

(b) non-U.S. citizen who enrolled in a Utah public school as a foreign exchange student under Section 53A-2-206(2)(i)(B) shall be identified by resident status (F), not by an exit code;

(12) withdrawn (WD) due to a situation so serious that educational services cannot be continued even under the conditions of R277-419-4(A)(1)(f)(ii).

B. LEAs shall report the high school completion status or exit code of each student to the USOE as specified in Data Clearinghouse documentation.

R277-419-6. Student Identification and Tracking.

A(1) Pursuant to Section 53A-1-603.5, LEAs shall use the SSID system maintained by the USOE to assign every public school student a unique student identifier; and

(2) shall display the SSID on student transcripts exchanged with LEAs and Utah public institutions of higher education.

B(1) LEAs shall require all students to provide their legal first, middle, and last names at the time of registration to ensure that the correct SSID follows students who transfer among LEAs.

(2)(a) Names shall be transcribed from the student's birth certificate or other reliable proof of the student's identity and age, consistent with Section 53A-11-503;

(b) The direct transcription of student names from birth certificates or other reliable proof of student identity and age shall be the student's legal name for purposes of maintaining school records; and

(c) Schools or school districts may modify the order of student names, provide for nicknames, or allow for different surnames, consistent with court documents or parent preferences, so long as legal names are maintained on student records and used in transmitting student information to the USOE.

C. The USOE and LEAs shall track students and maintain data using students' legal names.

D. If there is a compelling need to protect a student by using an alias, the LEA should exercise discretion in recording the name of the student.

E. The SSID shall be an arbitrary number and may not contain any personally identifying information about the student.

R277-419-7. Variances.

A. An exception for school attendance for public school students may be made at the discretion of the local board, in the length of the school day or year, for students with compelling circumstances. The time an excepted student is required to attend school shall be established by the student's IEP or SEOP.

B. Emergency/activity/weather-related exigency time shall be planned for in an LEA's annual calendaring. If school is closed for any reason, the instructional time missed shall be made up under the emergency/activity time as part of the minimum required time to qualify for full MSP funding.

C. Staff Planning, Professional Development, Student Assessment Time, and Parent-Teacher and Student Education Plan (SEP) Conferences.

(1) To provide planning and professional development time for staff, LEAs may hold school longer some days of the week and shorter other days so long as minimum school day requirements, as provided for in R277-419-1N, are satisfied.

(2) Schools may conduct parent-teacher and student education plan conferences during the school day.

(3) Such conferences may only be held for a total of the equivalent of three full school days or a maximum of 16.5 hours for the school year. Student membership for professional development or parent-teacher conference days shall be counted as that of the previous school day.

(4) LEAs may designate no more than 12 instructional days at the beginning of the school year or at the end of the school year or both for the assessment of students entering or completing kindergarten. If instruction days are designated for kindergarten assessment:

(a) the days shall be designated by the LEA board in an open meeting;

(b) adequate notice and explanation shall be provided to kindergarten parents well in advance of the assessment period;

(c) assessment shall be conducted by qualified school employees consistent with Section 53A-3-410; and

(d) assessment time per student shall be adequate to justify the forfeited instruction time.

(5) The final decision and approval regarding planning time, parent-teacher and SEP conferences rests with the local board of education, consistent with Utah law and Board administrative rules.

(6) Total instructional time and school calendars shall be approved by local boards in an open meeting.

D. A school participating in the School Professional Development Days Pilot Program, consistent with R277-418, may use a maximum of 22 hours of the 990 hours of student instructional time required under R277-419-3A(1) for professional development days. Use of this time, consistent with R277-418, requires prior Board approval.

E. A school using a modified 45-day 15-day year round schedule initiated prior to July 1, 1995 shall be considered to be in compliance with this rule if a school's schedule includes a minimum of 990 hours of instruction time in a minimum of 172 days.

KEY: education finance, school enrollment

May 9, 2007	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-401(3)**
	53A-1-402(1)(e)
	53A-1-404(2)
	53A-1-301(3)(d)
	53A-3-404
	53A-3-410

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-420. Aiding Financially Distressed School Districts.
R277-420-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

C. "State Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

D. "Interfund transfer" means a transaction which withdraws money from one fund and places it in another without recourse. Interfund transfers are regulated by statute and Board rules. Interfund transfers do not include interfund loans in which money is temporarily withdrawn from a fund with full obligation for repayment during the fiscal year.

E. "Without recourse" means there is no obligation to return withdrawn money to the fund from which it was transferred.

R277-420-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Section 53A-19-105, U.C.A. 1953, which requires the Board to develop standards for defining and aiding financially distressed school districts, and Section 53A-1-401(3), U.C.A. 1953, which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the eligibility requirements for and the procedures for nonrecurring or nonroutine interfund transfers for financially distressed school districts.

R277-420-3. Eligibility.

To qualify as a financially distressed school district, a school district shall meet all of the following requirements:

A. Have a deficit of three percent or more in its year end unappropriated maintenance and operation fund balance following a reduction for any amount in an undistributed reserve.

B. Be unable to meet its financial obligations in a timely manner.

C. Be unable to reduce the maintenance and operation deficit by twenty-five percent in its budget for the next year.

D. Have made reasonable, local efforts to eliminate the deficit.

E. Be financially incapable of meeting statewide educational standards adopted by the Board.

F. Have a deficit resulting from circumstances not subject to administrative decisions. This judgment shall be made on the basis of an on-site visit and consultation with the district by USOE staff.

R277-420-4. Procedures for Making Interfund Transfers.

A. A local district applying to qualify for an interfund transfer under this rule shall request that the USOE visit the district, conduct an audit, and assist the district in developing a plan to eliminate the deficit.

B. The district must meet the eligibility requirements of R277-420-3 and be approved as a financially distressed school district by the Board or its designee.

C. A district designated as financially distressed may make nonrecurring or nonroutine interfund transfers to the maintenance and operation fund upon the approval of the Board or its designee.

D. The interfund transfer must be set up by the district in an undistributed reserve account in accordance with Section 53A-19-103, U.C.A. 1953.

KEY: education finance

1987	**53A-19-105**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-401(3)**
	53A-19-103

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-422. State Supported Voted Leeway, Local Board-Approved Leeway and Local Board Leeway for Reading Improvement Programs.
R277-422-1. Definitions.

A. "Ad valorem property tax" means a tax based on the assessed value of real estate or personal property.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Voted leeway program" or "state-supported voted leeway program" means a state-supported program in which a property tax levy approved under Section 53A-17a-133 is authorized to cover a portion of the costs within the general fund of the state-supported minimum school program in a district.

D. "Local board leeway program" or "local board-approved leeway program" means a state-supported program in which a local board authorizes a property tax levy under Section 53A-17a-134 to cover a portion of the costs within the school district general fund of the state-supported minimum school program. The levy may require voter approval under Section 53A-17a-134(4). These funds shall be spent for class size reduction or other purposes in a district if the local board determines that the average class size in the school district is not excessive.

E. "Local board" means the school board members elected to govern a school district.

F. "Local board leeway for reading improvement" means a local board leeway program in which a local board authorizes a property tax levy under Section 53A-17a-151 to cover a portion of the costs of a school district K-3 Reading Improvement Program established in Section 53A-17a-150.

G. "State-supported" means a formula-based state contribution of money to the voted leeway program and the board-approved leeway program as defined in Section 53A-17a-133(3) and Section 53A-17a-134(2).

R277-422-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(e) which directs the Board to establish rules for school productivity and cost effectiveness measures, federal programs, school budget formats, and financial, statistical, and student accounting requirements, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify requirements, timelines, and clarifications for the state-supported voted, local board-approved, and local board leeway for reading improvement programs.

R277-422-3. Requirements and Timelines for State-Supported Voted Leeway.

A. A local board may establish a state-supported voted leeway program following an election process that approves a special tax. The election process is provided for under Section 53A-17a-133(2).

B. Local boards which have approved voted leeway programs since 1965 may set an annual fiscal year fixed tax rate levy for the voted leeway equal to or less than the levy authorized by the election.

C. Effective January 1, 2007, a school district may budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax revenue from a voted leeway in addition to revenue from new growth without required compliance with the advertisement requirements if the voted leeway is or was approved:

(1) on or after January 1, 2003; and

(2) within the four-year period immediately preceding the year in which the school district seeks to budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax.

D. Effective January 1, 2007, a school district may levy a tax rate without having to comply with the advertisement requirements of Sections 59-2-918 and 919 if:

(1) the levy exceeds the certified tax rate as the result of a school district budgeting an increased amount of ad valorem property tax derived from a voted leeway;

(2) the voted leeway was approved on or after January 1, 2003; and

(3) the voted leeway was approved within the four-year period immediately preceding the year in which the school district seeks to budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax revenue derived from the voted leeway.

E. An election to consider adoption or modification of a state-approved voted leeway program is required.

F. A local board may continue an existing state-supported voted leeway program despite a majority vote opposing a modification of the state-supported voted leeway program.

G. If adoption of a voted leeway program is contingent upon an offset reduction of other local board tax levies, the local board shall allow the electors, in a election, to reconsider modifying or discontinuing the voted leeway program prior to a subsequent increase in the certified tax rate as set by the local board.

H. The state provides state guarantee funds to support the district state-supported voted leeway according to the amount specified in Section 53A-17a-133(3) and the local board-approved leeway according to the amount specified in Section 53A-17a-134(2).

I. State and local funds received by a local board under the state-supported voted leeway program are unrestricted revenue and may be budgeted and expended within the school district's general fund as authorized by the local board.

J. In order to receive state support for an initial or subsequent increase in a voted leeway tax rate, a local board shall receive voter approval no later than December 1 prior to the commencement of the fiscal year of implementation of that initial or additional voted leeway tax rate.

K. If a school district qualifies for state support the year prior to an increase in its existing voted leeway tax levy; and:

(1) receives voter approval for an increase after December 1, and

(2) intends to levy the additional rate for the fiscal year starting the following July 1, then

(3) the district shall only receive state support for the existing voted leeway tax rate and not the additional voter-approved tax rate for the fiscal year commencing the following July 1, and

(4) shall receive state support for the existing and additional voter-approved tax rate for each year thereafter, as long as the district qualifies to receive state support.

R277-422-4. Local Board-Approved Leeway Requirements and Timelines.

In order to receive state support for an initial or subsequent increase in a board-approved leeway tax rate, a local board shall approve the tax rate no later than April 1 prior to the commencement of the fiscal year of implementation of that initial or additional board leeway tax rate.

R277-422-5. Optional Reading Improvement Levy Requirements and Timelines.

A. Local funds received by a local board under the local board leeway for reading improvement tax levy shall be used for funding the school district's K-3 Reading Improvement Program.

(1) This levy is in addition to any other tax levy or maximum tax rate; and

(2) does not require voter approval; and

(3) may be modified or terminated by a majority vote of the local board.

(4) The local board leeway for reading improvement is not a state-supported levy.

B. A local board shall establish its optional board leeway for reading improvement levy by June 1 to have the levy apply to the fiscal year beginning July 1 in that same calendar year.

C. If after 36 months of K-3 Reading Improvement Program operation, a school district fails to meet the goals stated in the district's plan for student reading proficiency improvement, as measured by gain scores, the local board shall at the next possible tax rate setting opportunity terminate its board leeway for reading improvement tax levy.

D. School districts that fail to reach their reading goals shall terminate their levy under Section 53A-17a-150(15). After a period of no less than one year, school districts that terminated their levy may present a new or revised K-3 Reading Initiative plan to the Board. Following approval by the Board, the local board may reinstate the levy at the next possible tax rate setting opportunity.

R277-422-6. Tax Rate Setting Schedule.

Districts shall submit all approved tax levies to county auditors before the second Tuesday in August.

KEY: education, finance

November 9, 2006	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-402(1)(f)**
	53A-1-401(3)
	53A-17a-133
	53A-17a-134
	53A-17a-150
	53A-17a-151
	59-2-918
	59-2-919

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-423. Delivery of Flow Through Money.
R277-423-1. Definitions.

A. "State-supported minimum school program" means school programs for kindergarten, elementary, and high schools which may be operated and maintained for the total of costs set by the Legislature annually.

B. "Bank transfer" means a monthly deposit of money to each school district's bank as authorized by the USOE via the State Treasurer and agent bank.

C. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

D. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

E. "Flow through money" means state funds appropriated under the state-supported minimum school program and federal funds, both of which are administered by the Board and disbursed to individual school districts.

R277-423-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(f), U.C.A. 1953, which directs the Board to establish rules for the minimum school program, and Section 53A-1-401(3), U.C.A. 1953, which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to describe the process whereby flow through money is disbursed to school districts.

R277-423-3. Procedures.

A. An estimate of the amount of each school district's share of state funds appropriated for the state-supported minimum school program is annually made by the USOE before June 21. The estimate shall indicate, for each district, its estimated number of units and the cost of its state-supported minimum school programs. One-twelfth of the district's share of the state funds constitutes monthly payments. The estimates are revised periodically to accurately represent one-twelfth of the district's share of the state funds. A final statement is made with districts following the end of the fiscal year.

B. State and federal funds shall be transferred to school districts by means of bank transfers.

(1) The USOE shall prepare a summary listing funds for each individual program and total funds for each school district which shall be mailed to each school district. It shall also prepare a summary listing the designated bank and amount of funds for each school district for the state designated agent bank and the State Treasurer;

(2) the USOE shall, in a timely manner, complete the necessary accounting work for the transfer of funds and deliver the warrant request to the State Department of Finance. The USOE shall coordinate the letter of credit for federal funds withdrawal for deposit with the State Treasurer;

(3) the State Department of Finance shall complete necessary accounting work to have state warrants available for release to the State Auditor's office;

(4) the State Treasurer's office shall release state warrants to the state designated agent bank in time to ensure deposit of funds in each school district's designated bank by 11:00 a.m. on the last working day of each month;

(5) the state designated agent bank shall deposit funds to each school district's designated account by 11:00 a.m. on the last working day of each month.

C. When a disruption occurs in the procedure specified in Subsection 3(B), the USOE shall coordinate transfer procedures in a timely manner.

D. The USOE may administer state and federal flow through money for state institutions and private and parochial schools. It prepares and processes vouchers for the funds and forwards warrant requests authorizing the State Treasurer to make payment to the identified recipient.

R277-423-4. Reports.

A school district that fails to meet deadlines for submitting to the USOE reports that are necessary to calculate its share of state funds or that fails to meet deadlines for the annual audit report may have its state funds withheld until an acceptable report is filed with the USOE. Required reports and their deadlines are:

A. The F-16 uniform school budget report, due July 15.

B. The S-3 annual statistical report:

(1) S-3 Part I, due June 15;

(2) S-3 Part II, due June 30;

(3) S-3 Page III, due July 15.

C. The final sections of the F-4 annual financial reports, due October 1.

D. The external audit report, due November 30.

KEY: education finance

1987	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-402(1)(f)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-424. Indirect Costs for State Programs.
R277-424-1. Definitions.

A. "Indirect Services" means services which cannot be identified with a specific program. All support services programs are indirect services of instruction programs.

B. "Indirect costs" means the costs of providing indirect services. Restricted and non-restricted indirect costs are defined in R277-425, "Budgeting, Accounting and Auditing Handbook for Utah School Districts."

C. "Direct costs" means costs which can be easily, obviously, and conveniently identified with a specific program.

D. "Restricted indirect cost rate" means a rate assigned to each school district annually based on the ratio of restricted indirect costs to direct costs as reported in the annual financial report for the specific district.

E. "Non-restricted indirect cost rate" means a rate assigned to each school district annually, based on the ratio of non-restricted indirect costs to direct costs as reported in the annual financial report for the specific district.

F. "Unallowable costs" means expenditures directly attributable to governance. Governance includes salaries and expenditures of the office of the superintendent, the governing board, election expenses, and expenditures for fringe benefits which are associated with unallowable salary expenditures.

G. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

R277-424-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(f), U.C.A. 1953, which directs the Board to adopt rules for financial accounting requirements, and Section 53A-1-401(3), U.C.A. 1953, which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish standards for claiming indirect costs for state programs.

R277-424-3. Standards.

A(1) If the state funding for a program is very limited and the operation of the program in the school district does not create a significant burden of extra expenditures beyond the direct cost needs of the program, no indirect costs are charged against the program for indirect services.

(2) If a program allocation is moderately large and its use of indirect services and the time necessary to run the program do not significantly affect the school district's financial operation of the program, a charge for indirect costs may be taken from the total state program allocation by the school district according to the school district restricted indirect cost rate.

(3) If a program allocation is very large and its use of indirect services and the time necessary to run the program significantly affect the school district's financial operation of the program, a charge for indirect costs may be taken from the total state program allocation by the school district according to the school district non-restricted indirect cost rate.

B. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year, the Utah State Office of Education publishes a schedule of the indirect cost rates for state programs. The schedule is developed from data gathered from the annual Form F-4 Financial Reports submitted by the school districts. The schedule shows for each program whether the restricted or non-restricted indirect cost rate applies or whether indirect costs are unallowable or not applicable.

C. Recovery of indirect costs is subject to availability of funds. If a combination of direct and indirect costs exceeds funds available, then the school district may not recover the total cost of the project or program. Recovery of indirect costs for state programs is optional for school districts.

D. Indirect costs for state programs may be recovered only to the extent that direct costs were incurred. The indirect cost rate is applied to the amount expended, not to the total grant, in order to determine the amount for indirect costs.

KEY: education finance

1987	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-402(1)(f)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-426. Definition of Private and Non-Profit Schools for Federal Program Services.
R277-426-1. Definitions.

"Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

R277-426-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(3), U.C.A. 1953, which allows the Board to administer federal funds and to distribute them to eligible applicants, and Section 53A-1-401(3), U.C.A. 1953, which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to define requirements that private, non-public, and non-profit schools must meet to receive services under federal laws requiring the public education system to serve students in these schools.

R277-426-3. Qualifications.

For the purposes of receiving services under federal programs which permit such:

A. "Private or non-public school" means a school which:

(1) is owned and operated by an individual, a religious institution, a partnership, or a corporation other than the State, a subdivision of the State, or by the Federal government;

(2) is supported primarily by other than public funds;

(3) vests the operation and determination of its program with other than publicly-elected or appointed officials;

(4) teaches the required subjects on each grade level as designated by the Board for the same length of time as students must be taught in the public schools;

(5) is properly licensed if so required by the appropriate governmental jurisdiction;

(6) complies with any state and local ordinances and codes pertaining to the operation of that type facility or institution; and

(7) has enrolled in the school no fewer than ten students eligible for participation in the federal program.

B. "Non-profit school" means a school which:

(1) is not a part of the public school system;

(2) is operated with no intention of making a profit;

(3) possesses a State of Utah Tax Exemption number and a United States Internal Revenue Service Tax Exception number;

(4) teaches the required subjects on each grade level as designated by the Board for the same length of time as students must be taught in the public schools;

(5) is properly licensed if so required by the appropriate governmental jurisdiction;

(6) complies with any state and local ordinances and codes pertaining to the operation of that type facility or institution; and

(7) has enrolled in the school no fewer than ten students eligible for participation in the federal program.

KEY: education finance, private schools

1987	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-1-402(3)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-437. Student Enrollment Options.
R277-437-1. Definitions.

A. "Available school or program" means a school or program currently designated under this rule by a district as open to nonresident students.

B. "Average daily membership threshold" means 90 percent of the maximum capacity of a school.

C. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

D. "District of residence" means a student's school district of residence under Section 53A-2-201.

E. "Instructional station" means a classroom, laboratory, shop, study hall, or physical education facility to which a local board of education could reasonably assign a class, teacher or program during a given class period. For example, if two P.E. classes were assigned to meet in the gymnasium simultaneously, the gymnasium would represent two instructional stations.

F. "Nonresident district" means a school district other than the district of residence of the student in question.

G. "Nonresident student" means a student attending or seeking to attend a school other than the school of residence.

H. "Projected average daily membership" means the current year enrollment of a school as of October 1, adjusted for projected growth for the coming school year.

I. "Residual per student expenditure" means the expenditure based on the most recent State Superintendent's Annual Report according to the following formula:

(1) Take total expenditures before interfund transfer for:

(a) maintenance and operation;

(b) tort liability; and

(c) capital projects.

(2) Subtract from the sum of (1), above:

(a) resident district's taxes collected under the Minimum School Program;

(b) state revenue;

(c) federal revenue; and

(d) expenditures for site acquisition or new facility construction (new facility construction includes remodeling that increases building square footage or other major remodeling, if approved by the USOE Director of Finance).

(3) Divide the remainder of (1) and (2) above by the total student membership of the district as reported in the most recent State Superintendent's Annual Report.

J. "School capacity" or "maximum capacity" means the total number of students who could be served in a given school building if each of the building's instructional stations were to have the following enrollment:

(1) Elementary Schools: at least equal to the district's average class size for each particular grade;

(2) Middle, Junior, Senior High Schools: At least equal to the district's average class size for like classes; and

(3) instructional station capacity for laboratories, physical education facilities, shops, study halls, self-contained special education classrooms, facilities jointly financed by school districts and another community agency for joint use and similar rooms must be calculated individually. Capacity for self-contained special education classrooms shall be based upon students per class as defined by Board and federal special education standards. (The above standards are based in part upon Section 53A-17a-124.5)

K. "School of residence" means the school which a student would normally attend in the student's district of residence.

L. "Serious infraction of the law or school rules" means any behavior which could, under rules of the nonresident district in which enrollment is sought, subject a student to suspension for more than ten days or expulsion.

M. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-437-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board, by 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for access to programs and by 53A-2-207 through 213 which directs the Board to develop rules for student enrollment options.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide: options for a student to attend public school within the student's district of residence whenever there is space available at the desired school; definitions relating to school choice; standards for transferring students; rules for participation in interscholastic competition; a form for students to use when applying for open enrollment; and an explanation for use of the form, "Application for Student to Attend School in Nonresident School or District," in seeking permission for a student to attend school in a school other than the school of residence.

R277-437-3. Local School Board and District Responsibilities.

A. Prior to November 30 of each school year a local board shall announce policies describing procedures for students to follow in applying to attend schools other than their respective schools of residence, and designate which schools and programs will be available for open enrollment during the coming school year.

(1) A local board shall designate each school which has a projected daily membership below the average daily membership threshold as available for open enrollment, and may designate schools as available even though projected daily membership exceeds threshold levels.

(2) If construction, remodeling, or other circumstances beyond the control of the local board do not reasonably permit the local board to make sufficiently accurate enrollment projections for a given school to determine whether the school should be designated as available for open enrollment for the coming year, the local board shall permit submission of enrollment applications for that school during the application period and notify applicants that approval will be delayed until additional information is available.

(3) Whether applications are received for schools designated as open, or for schools for which the local board was unable to make a designation, the local board must give applicants written notification of acceptance or justification for the rejection of their applications, including standards outlined in Section 53A-2-208, by March 1 (for current nonresident students) or March 15 (for new nonresident students).

B. As required under Subsection 53A-2-210(2), a resident district shall pay to a nonresident district one-half of the resident district's residual per student expenditure for each resident student properly registered in the nonresident district.

C. A district shall allow an enrolled nonresident student to remain enrolled in the district, subject to the conditions noted under Subsections 53A-2-207(6) and (7), provided:

(1) if a nonresident student is to be excluded from continued enrollment in a school because current or projected resident student enrollment meets or exceeds maximum school capacities, and there is another school which the student could attend within the district which has not reached maximum enrollment, the nonresident student shall be given the opportunity to enroll in that school.

(2) nonresident students who must be relocated under Subsection (1) due to increased enrollment of resident students, and siblings of nonresident students who are currently attending a school within the district, shall have priority in enrollment over other nonresident students who are seeking enrollment in the district for the first time.

(3) a school district may designate the schools which students shall attend as they move from elementary school to

middle school to high school. Attendance at a specific elementary, junior high or middle school does not guarantee attendance at a specific junior high or high school.

D. Each local board shall establish a procedure to consider appeals of any denial of initial or continued enrollment of a nonresident student under Subsection 53A-2-209(1).

E. A local board of education may limit open enrollment options consistent with Section 53A-2-208(2)(a).

F. Notwithstanding the average daily membership threshold and maximum school capacity as defined in R277-437-1(B and J), a local board of education may allow nonresidents to enroll in schools other than their school of residence for reasons such as:

(1) enrollment is necessary to protect the health of the student as determined by a specific medical recommendation from a medical doctor;

(2) enrollment in a specific school is necessary to protect the emotional or physical safety of a student, based on documentation/evidence provided by the student's previous school, the parent(s)/guardian(s), a clinical psychologist who is tracking the student, or cumulative information;

(3) if a sibling currently attends that school; or

(4) if a parent/guardian is an employee of the school.

G. No student who currently resides in the school attendance area of a school within the district shall be displaced or excluded because of students transferring from outside the school attendance area.

H. Resident students of both a specific school and the district within which the school exists shall receive enrollment preference over nonresident students.

I. There shall be no presumption of eligibility for participation under Utah High School Activities By-laws or regulations for students transferring under R277-437-3F.

R277-437-4. Transportation.

A school district may transport its students to schools in other districts under Subsection 53A-2-210(3)(b)(i).

KEY: public education, enrollment options
October 10, 2007 Art X Sec 3
Notice of Continuation January 5, 2004 53A-1-401(1)(b)
53A-2-207 through 53A-2-213

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-454. Construction Management of School Building Projects.
R277-454-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "CM" means an individual designated as a construction manager. The CM may be an architect, engineer, general contractor, or other professional consultant. It may also be an entity which is referred to as a construction management firm. The CM works as the agent of the owner of the construction project. The CM, at the discretion of the owner, may assist in the development and implementation of any or all of the predesign, design, bidding, construction, and occupancy stages of the construction project. The CM is responsible for the effective, orderly, and acceptable completion of the construction project.

C. "Construction management" means a contractual and professional working relationship between the owner of a construction project and a CM.

R277-454-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities and Section 53A-20-103 which requires the Board to prepare an annual school plant capital outlay report of all school districts, which includes information on the number and size of building projects completed and under construction.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the standards local boards of education shall follow in using construction management for school construction projects.

R277-454-3. Standards.

A. A construction management contract shall clearly specify the duties of the CM with respect to the building project.

B. A local school district shall bid each component part of the building project in accordance with advertising, public opening, performance bond, payment bond, and other statutory requirements.

KEY: educational facilities, education finance
August 15, 2003 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 **53A-1-401(3)**
53A-20-103

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-470. Charter Schools.
R277-470-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Charter schools" means schools acknowledged as charter schools by local boards of education under Section 53A-1a-515 and this rule or by the Board under Section 53A-1a-505.

C. "Charter school application" means the official chartering document by which a prospective charter school seeks recognition and funding under Section 53A-1a-505. The application includes the basic elements of the charter to be established between the charter school and the chartering board.

D. "Charter school deficiencies" means the following information:

(1) a charter school is not satisfying financial obligations as required by Section 53A-1a-505 in the charter school's written contractual agreement;

(2) a charter school is not providing required documentation following reasonable warning;

(3) compelling evidence of fraud or misuse of funds by charter school governing board members or employees.

E. "Charter school founding member" or "founding member" means an individual who had a significant role in the initial development of the charter school up until the first instructional day of school, the first year of operation, as submitted in writing to the State Charter School Board the first day of operation.

F. "Charter school governing board" means the board designated by the charter school to make decisions for the operation of the school similar to a local board of education.

G. "Days" means calendar days, unless specifically designated.

H. "Expansion" means a proposed increase of students or grade level(s) in an operating charter school at a single location.

I. "Local education agency (LEA)" means a local board of education, combination of school districts, other legally constituted local school authority having administrative control and direction of free public education within the state, or other entities as designated by the Board, and includes any entity with state-wide responsibility for directly operating and maintaining facilities for providing public education.

J. "Neighborhood school" for purposes of this rule, means a public, non-charter school.

K. "No Child Left Behind (NCLB)" means the federal law under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, Title IX, Part A, 20 U.S.C. 7801.

L. "On-going funds" means funds that are appropriated annually by the Legislature with the expectation that the funds shall continue to be appropriated annually.

M. "Satellite school" means a charter school affiliated with an operating charter school having a common governing board and a similar program of instruction, but located at a different site or in a different geographical area.

N. "State Charter School Board" means the board designated in Section 53A-1a-501.5.

O. "Subaccount" means the Charter School Building Subaccount consisting of funds provided under 53A-1a-104(5)(b).

P. "Subaccount Committee" means the committee established by the Superintendent under Section 53A-21-104(6).

Q. "Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction as designated under 53A-1-301.

R. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

S. "Weighted Pupil Unit (WPU)" means the unit of measure that is computed in accordance with the Minimum School Program Act for the purpose of distributing revenue on a uniform basis for each pupil.

R277-470-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board, Section 53A-1a-513 which directs the Board to adopt rules for charter school funding and fund distribution, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and 20 U.S.C., Section 8063(3) which directs the Board to submit specific information prior to charter schools' receipt of federal funds.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for authorizing, funding, and monitoring charter schools and for repealing charter school authorizations. The rule also establishes timelines as required by law to provide for adequate training for beginning charter schools and to ensure parent involvement on charter school boards.

R277-470-3. Maximum Authorized Charter School Students.

A. Total authorized students for both the 2007-08 and 2008-09 school years include all students who attend charter schools in the respective school years.

B. Local school boards may not approve locally-chartered schools for the 2007-08 or 2008-09 school years unless they notify the Board by April 15, 2007 of proposed locally-chartered schools and estimated numbers of students.

C. The Board, in consultation with the State Charter School Board, may approve schools, expansions and satellite charter schools for the total number of students authorized under 53A-1a-502.5 minus the total projected number of students who will attend locally-chartered schools provided the State Charter School Board receives notification of proposed locally-chartered schools by April 15, 2007.

D. Locally-chartered schools submitting applications shall be considered with all new charters.

E. If the State Charter School Board does not receive written notification of proposed locally-chartered schools by April 15, 2007 and March 15 every year thereafter, the State Charter School Board may recommend approval of additional Board-chartered schools or expansions or satellites that include the entire total number of students allowed under 53A-1a-502.5.

R277-470-4. Charter School Orientation and Training.

A. Beginning with the 2006-2007 school year, all charter school applicants shall attend orientation/training sessions designated by the State Charter School Board.

B. Orientation meetings shall be scheduled at least quarterly and be held regionally or be available electronically, as determined by the State Charter School Board.

C. Charter schools and applicants that attend orientation/training sessions shall be eligible for additional funds, upon approval, in an amount to be determined by the State Charter School Board provided through federal charter school funds or a General Fund appropriation to the extent of funds available. Charter school applicants that attend training and orientation sessions may receive priority for approval from the State Charter School Board and the Board.

D. Orientation/training sessions shall provide information including:

(1) charter school implementation requirements;

(2) charter school statutory and Board requirements;

(3) charter school financial and data management requirements;

(4) charter school legal requirements;

(5) federal requirements for charter school funding; and

(6) other items as determined by the State Charter School Board.

R277-470-5. New or Expanding Charter School Notification to Prospective Students and Parents.

A. All charter schools opening or expanding after July 1, 2007 shall notify all families consistent with the schools' outreach plans described in the charter agreements of:

(1) a new or expanding charter school's purpose, focus and governance structure, including names and contact information of governing board members;

(2) the number of new students that will be admitted into the school;

(3) the proposed school calendar for the charter school;

(4) the charter school's timelines for acceptance or rejection of new students;

(5) a State-approved student charter school application (beginning with the 2008-09 school year);

(6) procedures for transferring to or from a charter school, together with applicable timelines; and

(7) provide for payment, if required, of a one-time fee per secondary school enrollment, not to exceed $5.00, consistent with Section 53A-12-103.

B. Beginning with charter schools that are opening or expanding for the 2007-08 school year, charter schools shall provide written notice of the information in R277-470-5A consistent with the school's outreach plan and at least 150 days before the proposed opening day of school beginning with the 2008-09 school year; or

C. Beginning with charter schools that are opening or expanding for the 2007-08 school year, charter schools shall have an operative and readily accessible electronic website providing information required under R277-470-5A in place, and for schools opening after the 2007-08 school year at least 150 days before the proposed first day of school. The completed charter school website shall be provided to the State Charter School Board at least 170 days prior to the proposed opening day of school. The State Charter School Board shall require new charter schools to have websites that may be reviewed by the State Charter School Board prior to the schools posting the websites publicly.

R277-470-6. Transfer Student Criteria.

A. Charter schools shall allow students to transfer from one charter school to another and enroll students only consistent with Sections 53A-1a-506.5(2) through (5), including timelines.

B. Charter schools shall provide notice to a withdrawing student's school of residence consistent with Section 53A-1a-506.5(4) and using USOE-designated transfer forms.

C. Both charter schools and neighborhood schools shall enroll students and exchange student information consistent with 53A-1a-506.5(2)(c) and 53A-11-504 and using USOE-designated transfer forms.

D. Both charter schools and neighborhood schools shall have policies that provide procedures for properly excluding students and notifying students and parents under 53A-11-903 and 53A-11-904.

E. Neither neighborhood schools nor charter schools may discourage students from attending schools of choice in violation of state or federal law.

F. Neither charter schools nor neighborhood schools shall be required to enroll students who have been properly excluded from public schools under 53A-11-903 and 53A-11-904.

R277-470-7. Timelines - Charter School Starting Date.

A. The State Charter School Board shall accept a proposed starting date from a charter school applicant, or the State Charter School Board shall negotiate and recommend a starting date prior to recommending final charter approval to the Board.

B. A local or state-chartered school shall be approved by November 30, two years prior to the school year it intends to serve students in order to be eligible for state funds.

C. If students are not enrolled and attending classes by October 1, a charter school shall not receive funding from the state for that school year.

D. Despite a charter school meeting starting dates, a charter school shall be required to satisfy R277-419 requirements of 180 days and 990 hours of instruction time, unless otherwise exempted by the Board under 53A-1a-511.

E. The Board may, following review of information, approve the recommended starting date or determine a different charter school starting date after giving consideration to the State Charter School Board recommendation.

R277-470-8. Remedying Charter School Financial Deficiencies.

A. Upon receiving credible information of charter school financial deficiencies, the State Charter School Board shall immediately direct a review or audit through the charter school governing board, by State Charter School Board staff, or by an independent auditor hired by the State Charter School Board.

B. The State Charter School Board or the Board through the State Charter School Board may direct a charter school governing board or the charter school administration to take reasonable action to protect state or federal funds consistent with Section 53A-1a-510.

C. The State Charter School Board or the Board in absence of the State Charter School Board action may:

(1) allow a charter school governing board to hold a hearing to determine financial responsibility and assist the charter school governing board with the hearing process;

(2) immediately terminate the flow of state funds; or

(3) recommend cessation of federal funding to the school;

(4) take immediate or subsequent corrective action with employees who are responsible for financial deficiencies; or

(5) any combination of the foregoing (1), (2), (3) and (4).

D. The recommendation by the State Charter School Board shall be made within 20 school days of receipt of complaint of deficiency(ies).

E. The State Charter School Board may exercise flexibility for good cause in making recommendation(s) regarding deficiency(ies).

F. The Board shall consider and affirm or modify the State Charter School Board's recommendation(s) for remedying a charter school's financial deficiency(ies) within 60 days of receipt of information from the State Charter School Board.

G. In addition to remedies provided for in Section 53A-1a-509, the State Charter School Board may provide for a remediation team to work with the school.

R277-470-9. Charter School Financial Practices and Training.

A. Charter school business and financial staff shall attend USOE required business meetings for charter schools.

B. Local charter school board members and directors shall be invited to all applicable Board-sponsored training, meetings, and sessions for traditional school district financial personnel/staff if charter schools supply current staff information and addresses and indicate the desire to attend.

C. The Board shall work with other education agencies to encourage their inclusion of charter school representatives at training and professional development sessions.

D. A charter school shall appoint a business administrator consistent with Sections 53A-1-302 and 303. The business administrator shall be responsible for the submission of all financial and statistical information required by the Board.

E. The Board may interrupt disbursements to charter schools for failure to comply with financial and statistical information required by law or Board rules.

F. Charter schools are not eligible for necessarily existent small schools funding under Section 53A-17a-109(2) and R277-445.

G. Charter schools shall comply with R277-471, Oversight

of School Inspections.

R277-470-10. Procedures and Timelines for Schools Chartered by Local Boards to Convert to Board-Chartered Schools.

A. A charter school chartered initially by a local board of education shall notify the local board that it will seek Board approval for a state conversion to its charter with adequate notice for the local board to make staffing decisions.

B. A locally chartered school shall operate successfully for at least nine months prior to applying for conversion to a Board chartered school, consistent with R277-470-4.

C. A charter school shall submit an application to convert from a locally chartered school to a Board chartered school to the State Charter School Board; the State Charter School Board shall provide an application for schools seeking to convert.

D. The application may require some or all of the following, depending upon the school's longevity, successful operation and existing documentation at the USOE:

(1) current board members and founding members;

(2) audit and financial records:

(a) record of state payments received;

(b) record of contributions received by the school from inception to date;

(c) test scores, including calendar of testing;

(d) current employees: identifying assignments and licensing status, if applicable;

(e) student lists, including home addresses or uniform student identifiers for current students;

(f) school calendar for previous school year and prospective school year;

(g) course offerings, if applicable;

(h) affidavits, signed by all board members providing or certifying (documentation may be required):

(i) the school's nondiscrimination toward students and employees;

(ii) the school's compliance with all state and federal laws;

(iii) that all information on application provided is complete and accurate;

(iv) that school meets/complies with all health and safety codes/laws;

(v) that the school is current with all required policies (personnel, salaries, and fees), including board minutes for the most recent three months;

(vi) that the school is operating consistent with the school's charter;

(vii) the school's Annual Yearly Progress status under No Child Left Behind;

(viii) that there are no outstanding lawsuits or judgments or identifying outstanding lawsuits filed or judgments against the school;

(ix) that the previous local board of education supports or does not support conversion;

E. Applications for conversion from locally chartered to Board chartered shall be considered by the State Charter School Board within 60 days of submission of complete applications, including all required documentation.

F. Following approval by the State Charter School Board, proposals of charter schools seeking conversion approval shall be submitted to the Board for review.

G. If an applicant is not accepted for conversion, the State Charter School Board shall provide adequate information for the charter school to review and revise its proposal and reapply no sooner than nine months from the previous conversion application.

H. The Board shall consider the conversion application within 45 days of State Charter School Board approval, or next possible monthly Board meeting, whichever is sooner.

I. Final approval or denial of conversion is final administrative action by the Board.

R277-470-11. Charter Schools and NCLB Funds.

A. Charter schools that desire to receive NCLB funds shall comply with the requirements of R277-470-11.

B. To obtain its allocation of NCLB formula funds, a charter school shall identify its economically disadvantaged students in the October upload of the Data Clearinghouse.

C. If the school does not operate a federal school lunch program, the school:

(1) shall determine the economically disadvantaged status for its students on the basis of criteria no less stringent than those established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture for identifying students who qualify for reduced price lunch for the fiscal year in question; or

(2) may use the Charter School Declaration of Household Income form provided by the USOE for this purpose.

D. A school which does not use the form shall maintain equivalent documentation in its records, which may be subject to audit.

R277-470-12. Charter School Parental Involvement.

A. Charter schools shall encourage and maintain active involvement of parents of current charter school students.

B. Beginning with the 2007-2008 school year, all charter schools shall have at least one elected parent representative chosen by and from parents of students currently attending the charter school to serve on a rotating basis as a voting member on the charter school's governing board with additional parents of students currently attending the charter school totaling a minimum of twenty-five percent of the governing board.

C. A charter school's charter shall provide the election process and selection process for selecting the required parent representative(s) for the governing board and the rotating terms for elected and identified parents.

D. Charter schools that apply for School LAND Trust funds shall have a majority of parents elected from parents of students currently attending the charter school on the committee designated to make decisions about School LAND Trust funds consistent with R277-477-3D.

R277-470-13. Charter School Oversight and Monitoring.

A. The State Charter School Board shall provide direct oversight to the state's charter schools, including:

(1) annual review of student achievement indicators for all schools, disaggregated for various student subgroups;

(2) quarterly review of summary financial records and disbursements;

(3) annual review conducted through site visits or random audits of personnel matters such as employee licensure and evaluations;

(4) regular review of charter school operations to ensure the operations and practices are consistent with the currently approved charter language;

(5) regular review of other matters specific to effective charter school operations as determined by the USOE charter school staff; and

(6) audits and investigations of claims of fraud or misuse of public assets or funds.

B. The Board retains the right to review or repeal charter school authorization based upon factors that may include:

(1) financial deficiencies or irregularities; or

(2) persistently low student achievement inconsistent with comparable schools; or

(3) failure of the charter school to comply with state law, Board rules, or directives; or

(4) failure to comply with currently approved charter commitments.

C. All charter schools shall amend their charters to include

the following statement:

To the extent that any charter school's charter conflicts with applicable federal or state law or rule, the charter shall be interpreted and enforced to comply with such law or rule and all other provisions of the charter school shall remain in full force and effect.

R277-470-14. Approved Charter School Expansion.

A. The following shall apply to requests for expansion for approved and operating charter schools:

(1) The school satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule.

(2) The approved Charter Agreement shall provide for an expansion consistent with the request; or

(3) The charter school governing board has submitted a formal amendment request to the State Charter School Board that provides documentation that:

(a) the school district in which the charter school is located has been notified of the proposed expansion in the same manner as required in Section 53A-1s-505(1);

(b) the school can accommodate the expansion within existing facilities or that necessary structures will be completed, meeting all requirements of law and Board rule, by the proposed date of operation;

(c) the school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule including adequate insurance, adequate parental involvement, compliance with all fiscal requirements, and adequate services for all special education students at the school;

(d) students at the school are performing on standardized assessments at an acceptable level with stable scores or scores showing an upward trend;

(e) adequate qualified administrators and staff shall be available to meet the needs of the increased number of students at the time the expansion is implemented.

B. The charter school governing board shall file a request with the State Charter School Board for an expansion no fewer than nine months prior to the date of the proposed implementation of the expansion.

C. Expansion requests for the 2008-09 school year shall be considered by the State Charter School Board as part of the total number of new charter school students allowed under 53A-1a-502.5(1).

R277-470-15. Satellite School for Approved Charter Schools.

A. An existing charter school may submit an amendment request to the State Charter School Board for a satellite school if the charter school fully satisfies the following:

(1) The school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule including adequate insurance, adequate parental involvement, compliance with all fiscal requirements, and adequate services for all special education students at the school;

(2) The school has operated successfully for at least three years;

(3) Students at the school are performing on standardized assessments at an acceptable level with stable scores or scores showing an upward trend;

(4) The proposed satellite school will provide educational services, assessment, and curriculum consistent with the services, assessment, and curriculum currently being offered at the existing charter school;

(5) The school shall be financially stable; there have been no repeat findings of deficiencies on required outside audits for at least two consecutive years;

(6) Adequate qualified administrators, including at least one onsite administrator, and staff are available to meet the needs of the proposed student population at the satellite site school;

(7) The school has had an audit by Charter School Section staff regarding performance of the current charter agreement, contractual agreements, and financial records; and

(8) The school provides any additional information or documentation requested by the Charter School Section staff or the Board.

(9) A satellite school that receives School LAND Trust funds shall have a School LAND Trust committee and satisfy all requirements for School LAND Trust committees consistent with R277-477.

B. The satellite school amendment request shall include the following:

(1) Written certification from the charter school governing board that the charter school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule;

(2) A detailed explanation of the governance structure for the satellite school, including appointed, elected and parent representation on the governing board, parental involvement and professional staff involvement in implementing the educational plan. The applicant charter school shall include at least two voting parent members representing the parents of students at the satellite school on its governing board; at least one parent shall be elected by parents of students attending the satellite school;

(3) Information detailing the grades to be served, the number of students to be served and general information regarding the physical facilities anticipated to serve the school;

(4) A detailed financial plan for the satellite school;

(5) A signed acknowledgment by the charter school governing board certifying board members' understanding that a physical site for the building must be secured no later than January 1 of the year the satellite school is scheduled to open;

(a) the securing of the building site must be verified by a real estate closing document, signed lease agreement, or other contract indicating a right of occupancy;

(b) failure to secure a site by the required date may, at the discretion of the State Charter School Board, delay the opening of the satellite school for at least one academic year.

(6) Notification to both the school district in which the charter school is located and the school district of the proposed satellite school location in the same manner as required in Section 53A-1a-505(1);

(7) Written certification that no later than 15 days after securing a building site, the charter school governing board shall notify the school district in which the charter school satellite school is located of the school location, grades served, and anticipated enrollment by grade with a copy of the notification sent to the State Charter School Board; and

(8) A signed acknowledgment by the charter school governing board that the board understands the satellite school shall be held accountable for its own AYP report and disaggregated financial data and reports.

C. The approval of the satellite school by the State Charter School Board requires ratification by the State Board of Education and will expire 24 months following such ratification if a building site has not been secured for the satellite school.

D. A charter school may not apply for more than three satellite locations.

R277-470-16. Transportation.

A. Charter schools are not eligible for to-and-from school transportation funds.

B. A charter school that provides transportation to students shall comply with Utah law Section 53-8-211.

C. A school district may provide transportation for charter school students on a space-available basis on approved routes.

(1) School districts may not incur increased costs or displace eligible students to transport charter school students.

(2) A charter school student shall board and leave the bus only at existing designated stops on approved bus routes or at identified destination schools.

(3) A charter school student shall board and leave the bus at the same stop each day.

(4) Charter school students and their parents who participate in transportation by the school district as guests shall receive notice of applicable district transportation policies and may forfeit with no recourse the privilege of transportation for violation of the policies.

R277-470-17. Charter School Building Subaccount.

A. The Board shall establish or reauthorize a Subaccount Committee consistent with 53A-1a-104(6) by July 15 annually.

(1) The Superintendent, on behalf of the Board, may annually accept nominations of individuals who meet the qualifications of 53A-1a-104(6)(a) from interested parties, including individuals desiring to nominate themselves, before June 1. The Board shall determine an appropriate number of Subaccount Committee members based upon nominations.

(2) The governor shall nominate one or more individuals who meet the qualifications of 53A-1a-104(6)(a) before June 1.

(3) Subaccount Committee members shall serve three year terms, beginning in June 2007. If revolving loan account funds continue to be available, the Board shall appoint at least two additional members in June 2008, to ensure continuity of the committee.

B. The Subaccount Committee shall develop and the USOE shall make available a loan application that includes criteria designated under Sections 53A-1a-104(6)(b) and (8).

C. The Subaccount Committee shall include other criteria or information from loan applicants that the committee or the Board determines to be necessary and helpful in making final recommendations to the Superintendent, the State Charter School Board and the Board. The Subaccount Committee shall also establish terms and conditions for loan repayment.

D. Applications for loans shall be accepted on an ongoing basis, subject to eligibility criteria and availability of funding.

(1) To apply for a loan, a charter school shall submit the information requested on the Board's most current loan application form together with the requested supporting documentation.

(2) The application shall include a resolution from the governing board of the charter school that the governing board, at a minimum:

(a) agrees to enter into the loan as provided in the application materials;

(b) agrees to the interest established by the Subaccount Committee and repayment schedule of the loan designated by the Subaccount Committee and the Board;

(c) agrees that loan funds shall only be used consistent with the purposes of Section 53A-21-104(5)(c) and the purpose of the approved charter;

(d) agrees to any and all audits or financial reviews ordered by the Subaccount Committee or the Board;

(e) agrees to any and all inspections or reviews ordered by the Subaccount Committee or the Board;

(f) understands that repayment, including interest, shall be deducted automatically from the charter school's monthly fund transfers, as appropriate.

E. The Subaccount Committee shall not make recommendations to the Superintendent, the State Charter School Board or the Board until the committee receives complete and satisfactory information from the applicant and the Subaccount Committee has reached a majority recommendation.

F. The submission of intentionally false, incomplete or inaccurate information from a loan applicant shall result in immediate cancellation of any previous loan(s), the requirement for immediate repayment of any funds received, denial of subsequent applications for a 12 month period from the date of the initial application, and possible Board revocation of a charter.

G. The Superintendent, in consultation with USOE and State Charter Board staff, shall review recommendations from the Subaccount Committee and make final recommendations to the Board.

H. The Superintendent shall submit final recommendations from the Subaccount Committee to the Board no more than 60 days after submission of all information and materials from the loan applicant to the Subaccount Committee.

I. The Board may request additional information from loan applicants or a reconsideration of a recommendation by the Subaccount Committee.

J. The Board's approval or denial of loan applications constitutes the final administrative action in the charter school building revolving loan process.

R277-470-18. Appeals Criteria and Procedures.

A. Only an operating charter school, a charter school that has been recommended by the State Charter School Board to the Board, or a charter school applicant that has met State Charter School Board requirements for review by the full State Charter School Board, may appeal State Charter School Board administrative decisions or recommendations to the Board.

B. Only the following State Charter School Board administrative decisions or recommendations may be appealed to the Board:

(1) recommendation for termination of a charter;

(2) recommendation for denial of expansions or satellite schools;

(3) recommendation for denial of local charter board proposed changes to approved charters;

(4) recommendation for denial or withholding of funds from local charter boards; and

(5) recommendation for denial of a charter.

C. No other issues may be appealed.

D. Appeals procedures and timelines

(1) The State Charter School Board shall, upon taking any of the administrative actions under R277-470-17A:

(a) provide written notice of denial to the charter school or approved charter school;

(b) provide written notice of appeal rights and timelines to the local charter board chair or authorized agent; and

(c) post information about the appeals process on the State Charter School Board website and provide training to prospective charter school board members and staff regarding the appeals procedure.

(2) A local charter school board chair or authorized agent (appellant) may submit a written appeal to the State Superintendent within 14 calendar days of the State Charter School Board administrative action or recommendation.

(3) The Superintendent shall, in consultation with the Board chair, designate three to five Board members and a hearing officer, who is not a Board member, to act as an objective hearing panel.

(4) The hearing officer, in consultation with the Superintendent, shall set a hearing date and provide notice to all parties, including the State Charter School Board staff and State Charter School Board.

(5) The Hearing shall be held no more than 45 days following receipt of the written appeal.

(6) The hearing officer shall establish procedures that provide fairness for all parties, which may include:

(a) a request for parties to provide a written explanation of the appeal and related information and evidence;

(b) a determination of time limits and scope of testimony and witnesses;

(c) a determination for recording the hearing;

(d) preliminary decisions about evidence; and
(e) decisions about representation of parties.

(7) The hearing panel shall make written findings and provide an appeal recommendation to the Board no more than 10 calendar days following the hearing.

(8) The Board shall take action on the hearing report findings at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

(9) The recommendation of the State Charter School Board shall be in place pending the conclusion of the appeals process, unless the Superintendent in her sole discretion, determines that the State Charter School Board's recommendation or failure to act presents a serious threat to students or an imminent threat to public property or resources.

(10) All parties shall work to schedule and conclude hearings as fairly and expeditiously as possible.

(11) The Board's acceptance or rejection of the hearing report is the final administrative action on the issue.

R277-470-19. Miscellaneous Provisions.

A. The State Charter School Board and the Board shall, in the recommendation and approval process, consider and give priority to charter school applications that target underserved student populations, among traditional public schools and operating charter schools.

(1) Underserved student populations may include low income students, students with disabilities, English Language Learners (ELL), or students in remote areas of the state who have limited access to the full range of academic courses;

(2) Priority may also be given to charter school applicants for proposed schools that do not have other charter schools within the school district; and

(3) To be given priority, the charter school application and proposed employee and site information shall support the school's designated focus.

B. The State Charter School Board shall provide a form on its website for individuals to report threats to health, safety, or welfare of students consistent with 53A-1a-510(3).

(1) Individuals making reports shall be directed to report suspected criminal activity to local law enforcement and suspected child abuse to local law enforcement or the Division of Child and Family Services consistent with 62A-4a-403 and 53A-11-605(4).

(2) Additionally, Individuals may report threats to the health, safety, or welfare of students to the local charter board.
(a) reports shall be made in writing;
(b) reports shall be timely;
(c) anonymous reports shall not be reviewed further.

(3) Local charter boards shall verify that potential criminal activity or suspected child abuse has been reported consistent with state law and this rule.

(4) Local charter boards shall act promptly to investigate disciplinary action, if appropriate, against students who may be participants in threatening activities or take appropriate and reasonable action to protect students or both.

KEY: education, charter schools

August 7, 2007	**Art X, Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 31, 2003	**53A-1a-513**
	53A-1a-515
	53A-1a-502
	53A-1a-505
	53A-1-401(3)
	53A-1a-510
	53A-1a-509
	41-6-115

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-477. Distribution of Funds from the School Trust Lands Account and Implementation of the School LAND Trust Program.
R277-477-1. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Fall Enrollment Report" means the audited census of students registered in Utah public schools as reported in the audited October 1 Fall Enrollment Report from the previous year.

C. "Funds" means interest and dividend income as defined under Section 53A-16-101.5(2).

D. "Interest and Dividends Account" means an account created under Section 53A-16-101 established to collect interest and dividends from the permanent State School Fund until the end of the fiscal year at which time the funds are distributed to school districts through the School LAND Trust Program.

E. "Student" means a child in public school grades kindergarten through twelve counted on the audited October 1 Fall Enrollment Report of the school district, charter school, or USDB.

F. "USDB" means the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

G. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-477-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board, by Section 53A-16-101.5(3)(c) which allows the Board to adopt rules regarding the time and manner in which the student count shall be made for allocation of school trust land funds, and by Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to:

(1) provide direction in the distribution of interest and dividends from the Interest and Dividends Account created in Section 53A-16-101 and funded in Section 53A-16-101.5(2) through school districts;

(2) provide a process for the dissemination of accurate and uniform information to the Legislature, Board, local school boards schools, the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration, State Treasurer, State Director of Finance, USOE, and others as necessary to facilitate effective administration and implementation of the School LAND Trust Program; and

(3) determine the time and manner in which the student count shall be made for allocation of the monies as provided in Section 53A-16-101.5(3)(c).

R277-477-3. Distribution of Funds -- Determination of Proportionate Share.

A. Funds shall be distributed to school districts and charter schools as provided under Section 53A-16-101.5(3)(a). The distribution shall be based on the state's total fall enrollment as reflected in the audited October 1 Fall Enrollment Report from the previous school year.

B. Each school district and the USOE, with regard to charter schools and the USDB, shall distribute funds received under R277-477-3A to each school on an equal per student basis.

C. Local school boards and the USOE may adjust distributions, maintaining an equal per student distribution for school openings and closures and for boundary changes occurring after the audited October 1 Fall Enrollment Report of the prior year.

D. All public non-charter schools receiving funds shall have a school community council as required by Sections 53A-1a-108 , and a current school plan for enhancing or improving academic excellence consistent with Section 53A-16-101.5 approved by the local school board.

E. All charter schools shall have a committee consisting of a majority of parents elected from parents of students currently attending the charter school that is designated to make decisions about the School LAND Trust funds, and a current school plan for enhancing or improving academic excellence consistent with Section 53A-16-101.5 approved by the State Charter School Board for state chartered schools.

F. The plan shall be electronically submitted to the USOE on the School LAND Trust website.

G. All charter schools shall be considered collectively as a school district to receive a base amount under Section 53A-16-101.5(3)(a)(i).

H. The USDB shall receive the average statewide per pupil base amount as the school's base allocation.

I. In order to receive its allocation, a school shall satisfy the requirements of Section 53A-16-101.5(4-7).

J. Plans shall include specific academic goals, steps to meet those goals, measurements to assess improvement and specific expenditures to implement plans that may include purchase of workbooks, textbooks, professional development, computer hardware and software, library and media supplies, or supplement funding for aides, teachers and specialists, and other tools for student academic improvement consistent with Section 53A-16-101.5(5).

K. Income from the Interest and Dividends Account shall be distributed to school districts after the close of the state fiscal year as the USOE receives the funds in the Interest and Dividends Account within the Uniform School Fund.

L. Each school board shall ensure timely distribution of the funds to eligible schools.

M. In a year-end report, each local board shall provide to the USOE:

(1) the names of schools and the funds distributed under this rule;

(2) required school plan information as designated in R277-477-4;

(3) a list of 10 percent of the district schools, or five schools implementing exemplary plans to be used to inform the public;

(4) the date on which funds were made available to each school; and

(5) the local school board of education meeting date(s) when School LAND Trust plans were approved.

N. Funds not used in the school approved plan may be carried over by the school to the next school year and added to the School LAND Trust Program funds available for expenditure in that school the following year. Schools shall provide an explanation for any carry over that exceeds one-half of the school's allocation in the school plan or report.

O. Funds from the School LAND Trust Program that are expended inconsistent with the requirements and academic intent of the law or inconsistent with the original school board/charter board approval shall be withheld by the USOE in subsequent years until the misappropriated funds have been restored.

P. Schools serving only youth in custody may form committees and submit plans to the district serving the students. Youth in custody schools shall receive the same per pupil distribution as other schools in the district providing services.

Q. Plans submitted by schools chartered by the State Charter School Board shall be reviewed and approved by each charter school governing body and then submitted to the State Charter School Board for final approval.

R. Plans submitted by schools chartered by local school boards shall be reviewed and approved by the charter school and then submitted to the local school board for approval.

S. Plans submitted by the USDB governing board shall be

reviewed and approved by the State Superintendent or designee.

R277-477-4. Information to USOE.

A. Information on each school's plan to address critical academic needs shall be completed via the School LAND Trust Program website maintained through the USOE for accurate and uniform reporting.

B. To facilitate submission of information by schools, each school board shall establish a timeline for timely submission of information and a district submission date for the district schools not later than May 15 of each year.

C. Timelines shall allow for school committee reconsideration and editing of the school plan following local school board requested changes.

D. USOE staff shall visit ten percent of the schools receiving funds from the School LAND Trust Program annually to discuss the program and website, receive information and suggestions, provide training, answer questions and review implementation of the plans and reported purchases.

E. School districts wishing to submit information to the School LAND Trust website through a comprehensive electronic plan shall meet the parameters for programming and data entry required by the USOE. They shall review School LAND Trust plans on the USOE website prior to local school board approval to ensure information consistent with the law has been downloaded by individual schools into the electronic plan visible on the School LAND Trust Program website.

KEY: schools, trust lands funds
October 10, 2007 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation November 23, 2005 **53A-16-101.5(3)(c)**
53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration. **53A-1-401(3)**
R277-509. Certification of Student Teachers and Interns.
R277-509-1. Definitions.

A. "Student teacher" means a college student preparing to teach who is assigned a period of guided teaching during which the student assumes increasing responsibility for directing the learning of a group or groups of students over a period of time.

B. "Intern" means a teacher education student, who, in an advanced stage of preparation, usually as a culminating experience, may be employed in a school setting for a period of up to one year and receive salary proportionate to the service rendered. An intern is supervised primarily by the school system but with a continuing relationship with college personnel and following a planned program designed to produce a demonstrably competent professional.

C. "Cooperating teacher" means a regularly certified teacher employed by a school district who is qualified to directly supervise a student teacher or intern during the period the student teacher or intern is assigned to the district.

D. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

R277-509-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general authority and supervision of public education in the Board, Sections 53A-6-101(1) and (2), U.C.A. 1953, which permit the Board to issue certificates to persons engaged in student teaching, and Section 53A-1-401(3), U.C.A. 1953, which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the procedure under which the Board issues certificates to student teachers and interns.

R277-509-3. Issuing Certificates.

A. A teacher preparation institution may issue student teacher or intern certificates to students in its program. Each institution shall designate a person to administer the issuance of the certificates and to coordinate activities in accordance with Board standards.

B. A certificate is issued only to student teachers or interns assigned to elementary, middle, or secondary schools under cooperating teachers for part of their professional training. A supervising administrator must be permanently assigned to the building to which an intern is assigned.

C. A certificate is valid only in the school district specified and for the period of time indicated on the certificate, not to exceed one year.

D. A list of student teachers and interns to whom certificates have been issued must be furnished to the State Office of Education by the preparing institution not later than two weeks following the date on which the students are assigned.

R277-509-4. School District Requirements.

A. A school district may not independently assign student teachers or interns. The service of persons so assigned is not recognized by the Board as fulfilling an intern or student teaching requirement for certification.

B. The superintendent of a school district to which an administrative intern is assigned shall submit to the State Office of Education at the beginning of each assignment period a list of those assigned, the nature of the assignment, and the institution through which each student is certificated as an administrative intern.

KEY: internships, professional education, training programs
1987 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 **53A-6-101(2)**

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-522. Entry Years Enhancements (EYE) for Quality Teaching - Level 1 Utah Teachers.
R277-522-1. Definitions.

A. "Accredited" means a teacher preparation program accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC) or one of the major regional accrediting associations as defined under R277-503-1L.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Computer-Aided Credentials of Teachers in Utah Schools (CACTUS)" means a database that maintains public information on licensed Utah educators.

D. "Educational Testing Services (ETS)" is an educational measurement institution that has developed standard-based teacher assessment tests.

E. "Entry years" means the three years a beginning teacher holds a Level 1 license.

F. "INTASC" means the Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium, that has established Model Standards for Beginning Teacher Licensing and Development. The ten principles reflect what beginning teachers should know and be able to do as a professional teacher. The Board has adopted these principles as part of the NCATE standards.

G. "Level 1 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued upon completion of an approved preparation program or an alternative preparation program, or pursuant to an agreement under the NASDTEC Interstate Contract, to applicants who have also met ancillary requirements established by law or rule.

H. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

(1) requirements established by law or rule;

(2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period; and

(3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers employed after January 1, 2003.

I. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received National Board Certification or a doctorate in education or in a field related to a content area in a unit of the public education system or an accredited private school.

J. "Mentor" means a Level 2 or Level 3 educator, who is trained to advise and guide Level 1 teachers.

K. "Praxis II - Principles of Learning and Teaching" is a standards-based test provided by ETS and designed to assess a beginning teacher's pedagogical knowledge. This test is used by many states as part of their teacher licensing process. Colleges and universities use this test as an exit exam from teacher education programs.

L. "Professional development" means locally or Board-approved education-related training or activities that enhance an educator's background consistent with R277-501, Educator License Renewal.

M. "Teaching assessment/evaluation" means an observation of a Level 1 teacher's instructional skills by a school district or school administrator using an evaluation tool based on or similar to INTASC principles.

N. "Working portfolio" means a collection of documents prepared by a Level 1 teacher and used as a tool for evaluation.

O. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-522-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board; by Section 53A-9-103(5) which directs career ladder programs to include a program of evaluation and mentoring for beginning teachers designed to assist those beginning teachers in developing the skills required of capable teachers; Section 53A-6-102(2)(a)(iii) which finds that the implementation of progressive strategies regarding induction, professional development and evaluation are essential in creating successful teachers; Section 53A-6-106 which directs the Board to establish a rule for the training and experience required of license applicants for teaching; and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to outline required entry years enhancements of professional and emotional support for Level 1 teachers whose employment or reemployment in the Utah public schools began after January 1, 2003. The requirements apply to teachers during their first three years of teaching and include mentoring, testing, assessment/evaluation, and developing a professional portfolio. The purpose of these enhancements is to develop in Level 1 teachers successful teaching skills and strategies with assistance from experienced colleagues.

R277-522-3. Required Entry Year Enhancements Requirements for a Level 1 Teacher to Advance to a Level 2 License.

A. Level 1 teachers shall satisfactorily collaborate with a trained mentor, pass a required pedagogical exam, complete three years of employment and evaluation, and compile a working portfolio.

B. Collaboration with an assigned mentor:

(1) A mentor shall be assigned to each Level 1 teacher in the first semester of teaching:

(a) The beginning teacher shall be assigned a trained mentor teacher by the principal to supervise and act as a resource for the entry level teacher.

(b) The mentor teacher shall teach in the same school, and where feasible, in the same subject area as the Level 1 teacher.

(2) Qualification of a mentor:

(a) A mentor shall hold a Utah Professional Educator's Level 2 or 3 license;

(b) A mentor shall have completed a mentor training program including continuing professional development.

(3) A mentor shall:

(a) guide Level 1 teachers to meet the procedural demands of the school and school district;

(b) provide moral and emotional support;

(c) arrange for opportunities for the Level 1 teacher to observe teachers who use various models of teaching;

(d) share personal knowledge and expertise about new materials, planning strategies, curriculum development and teaching methods;

(e) assist the Level 1 teacher with classroom management and discipline;

(f) support Level 1 teachers on an ongoing basis;

(g) help Level 1 teachers understand the implications of student diversity for teaching and learning;

(h) engage the Level 1 teacher in self-assessment and reflection; and

(i) assist with development of Level 1 teacher's portfolio.

C. Passage of a pedagogical examination:

(1) The Praxis II - Principles of Learning and Teaching

(a) shall be administered by ETS;

(b) shall be taken by the beginning teacher; the beginning teacher shall earn a qualifying score of at least 160;

(c) may be taken successive times.

(2) Results shall be posted on CACTUS.

D. Successful evaluation under a school district employment and assessment/evaluation program:

(1) Teachers shall be fully employed for three years in

Utah public schools or in accredited private schools.

(2) Employing school districts may, following evaluation of the individual's experience, determine that teaching experience outside of the Utah public schools satisfies the teaching/experience requirement of this rule.

(3) The school district has discretion in determining the employment or reemployment status of individuals.

(4) Employing school districts shall be responsible for the evaluation; this duty may be assigned to the school principal.

(5) The assessment/evaluation shall take place at least twice during the first year of teaching and at least twice during each of the following two years with a satisfactory final evaluation.

E. Compilation of a working portfolio:

(1) The portfolio shall be reviewed and evaluated by the employing school district.

(2) the portfolio may be reviewed by USOE staff upon request during the Level 1 teacher's second year of teaching.

(3) the portfolio shall be based upon INTASC principles; and may:

(a) include teaching artifacts;

(b) include notations explaining the artifacts; and

(c) include a reflection and self-assessment of his or her own practice; or

(d) be interpreted broadly to include the employing school district's requirement of samples of the first year teaching experience.

R277-522-4. Satisfaction of Entry Years Enhancements.

A. If a Level 1 teacher fails to complete all enhancements as enumerated in this rule, the Level 1 teacher shall remain in a provisional employment status until the Level 1 teacher completes the enhancements.

(1) The school district may make a written request to the USOE Educator Licensing Section for a one year extension of the Level 1 license in order to provide time for the educator to satisfy entry years enhancements.

(2) The Level 1 teacher may repeat some or all of the entry years enhancements.

(3) An opportunity to repeat or appeal an incomplete or unsatisfactory entry years enhancements process shall be designed and offered by the employing school district.

B. Recommendation for a Level 2 license:

(1) Each school district shall make an annual recommendation to the Board of teachers approved in its schools to receive a Level 2 license, including documentation demonstrating completion of the enhancements.

(2) The names of teachers who did not successfully complete entry years enhancements may also be reported to the Board annually by school districts.

C. The Board shall receive an annual report tracking the success of retention and the job satisfaction of Utah educators who complete the entry years enhancement program.

KEY: teachers

July 16, 2004 **Art X Sec 3**

Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 **53A-9-103(5)**

53A-6-102(2)(a)(iii)

53A-6-106

53A-1-401(3)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-607. Truancy Prevention.
R277-607-1. Definitions.

A. "Absence" means a student's non-attendance at school for one school day or part of one school day.

B. "Habitual truant" means a school-age minor who:

(1) is at least 12 years old;

(2) is subject to the requirements of Section 53A-11-101.5; and

(3)(a) is truant at least ten times during one school year; and

(b) fails to cooperate with efforts on the part of school authorities to resolve the minor's attendance problem as required under Section 53A-11-103.

C. "Habitual truant citation" is a citation issued only consistent with Section 53A-11-101.7.

D. "IEP team" means an local education agency representative, a parent, a regular and special education educator, and person qualified to interpret evaluation results, in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

E. "Truant" means absent without a valid excuse.

F. "Unexcused absence" means a student's absence from school for reasons other than those authorized under the school or district policy.

G. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

H. "Valid excuse" means an excuse for an absence from school consistent with Section 53A-11-101(9) and may include:

(1) illness;

(2) family death;

(3) approved school activity;

(4) excuse consistent with student's IEP, Section 504 accommodation plan, or a school/school district valid excuse definition.

R277-607-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and Sections 53A-11-101 through 53A-11-106 which direct educational entities and parents working on behalf of children to encourage compliance with the compulsory education law, school attendance for all students, and cooperation in these important efforts.

B. The purpose of this rule is to direct schools/school districts and charter schools to establish procedures for:

(1) informing parents about compulsory education laws;

(2) encouraging and monitoring school attendance consistent with the law; and

(3) providing firm consequences for noncompliance.

C. This rule encourages meaningful incentives for parental responsibility and directs school districts and charter schools to establish ongoing truancy prevention procedures in schools especially for students in grades 1-8.

R277-607-3. General Provisions.

A. Each local school board and charter school board shall develop a truancy policy that encourages regular, punctual attendance of students, consistent with this rule and 53A-11-101 through 53A-11-105 and shall review the policy annually.

B. Local school boards and charter school boards shall annually review attendance data and consider revisions to policies to encourage student attendance.

C. The local school board and charter school board truancy policy shall be available for review by parents or interested parties.

D. Habitual truant citations may be issued to students consistent with Section 53A-11-101.7.

R277-607-4. School/School District and Charter School Responsibilities.

A. School districts and charter schools shall:

(1) establish definitions not provided in law or this rule necessary to implement a compulsory attendance policy;

(2) include definitions of approved school activity under Section 53A-11-101(9)(c) and excused absence to be provided locally under Section 53A-11-101(9)(e);

(3) include criteria and procedures for preapproval of extended absences consistent with Section 53A-11-101.3; and

(4) establish programs and meaningful incentives which promote regular, punctual student attendance.

B. School districts and charter schools shall include in their policies provisions for:

(1) notice to parents of the policy;

(2) notice to parents as discipline or consequences progress; and

(3) opportunity to appeal disciplinary measures.

C. School districts and charter schools shall establish and publish procedures by which school-age minors or their parents may contest notices of truancy.

R277-607-5. Parent Responsibilities.

Parents of school-age minors shall cooperate with school boards and charter school boards to secure regular attendance at school by school-age minors for whom they are responsible.

KEY: compulsory education, truancy
October 10, 2007 **Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation November 5, 2004 **53A-1-401(3)**
53A-11-101 through 53A-11-105

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-733. Adult Education Programs.
R277-733-1. Definitions.

A. "Adult" means a person 18 years of age or over.

B. "Adult basic education (ABE)" means a program that provides instruction for adults whose inability to compute or speak, read, or write the English language at or below the eighth grade level substantially impairs their ability to find or retain employment commensurate with their real ability. The instruction is designed to help adults by:

(1) increasing their independence;

(2) improving their ability to benefit from occupational training;

(3) increasing opportunities for more productive and profitable employment; and

(4) making them better able to meet adult responsibilities.

C. "Adult education" means a program that provides instruction for eligible adult education students who are seeking:

(1) a certificate of graduation from an accredited high school;

(2) a GED Certificate of Completion;

(3) English acquisition skills to compute, speak, read, or write the English language; or

(4) competency functioning levels for adults who are currently assessed below the eighth grade level of competency; or

(5) programs/courses to assist adults in becoming literate and obtaining the academic knowledge and skills necessary for employment and self-sufficiency; and

Adult education programs/courses may also be made available to public education students who are younger than 18 as determined necessary by local adult education programs.

D. "Adult high school education" means a program that provides instruction in Board-approved subjects which leads to a high school diploma for adults.

E. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

F. "Consumable items" means student workbooks, student packets, computer disks, pencils, papers, notebooks, and other similar personal items over which a student retains ownership during the course of study.

G. "Eligible adult education student" means a person who is a legal resident of the United States, makes his true and permanent home in Utah, and:

(1) is 17 years of age or older, and whose high school class has graduated;

(2) is under 18 years of age and is married; or

(3) has been adjudicated as an adult.

H. "Enrollees" means adult students who have 12 or more contact hours within the adult education program.

I. "Fee" means any charge, deposit, rental, or other mandatory payment, however designated, whether in the form of money or goods. Admission fees, transportation charges, and similar payments to third parties are fees if the charges are made in connection with an activity or function sponsored by or through a school. All fees are subject to approval by the local school board of education.

J. "GED" means General Education Development. A program to provide instruction in subjects which leads to a GED certificate of completion.

K. "GED Certificate of Completion" means a certificate issued by the Board acknowledging competency on the part of the certificate holder in the GED test areas.

L. "Latest official census data" means statistical information used to determine the number of adults who need adult education services, and determined by:

(1) individuals 18 years of age and older with less than a ninth grade education; or

(2) individuals 18 years of age and older whose primary language is other than English; or

(3) individuals 18 years of age and older without a high school diploma -- ungraduated adults.

M. "Measurable outcomes" means education results that lead to student progress in adult education. Funding is determined by measurable outcome percentages under R277-733-9.

N. "Other eligible adult education student" means a person 16 to 18 years of age whose high school class has not graduated and is counted in the regular school program. The funds generated are credited to the adult education program.

O. "Tuition" means the base cost of an adult education program providing services to the adult education student.

P. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-733-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which gives general control and supervision of the public school system to the Board, Section 53A-15-401 which places the general control and supervision of adult education under the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1) which allows the Board to adopt minimum standards for programs and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to describe curriculum, program standards, allocation formulas, and operation procedures for the adult education program.

R277-733-3. Federal Adult Education.

The Board adopts the Adult Education and Family Literacy Act, Chapter 2, Public Law 105-220, 20 U.S.C. 1201 et seq., hereby incorporated by reference, and the related current state plan required under that statute, as the standards and procedures governing the federally-funded portion of its adult education program, available from the USOE Adult Education Section.

R277-733-4. Program Standards.

A. Each eligible adult education student shall have a written Student Educational/Occupational Plan based upon an analysis of the student's goals and objectives, prior academic achievement, work experience and placement assessment data. The plan shall be signed by the student and a designated local school official.

B. Local adult education programs shall make reasonable efforts to inform prospective students of the availability of the programs and provide enrollment information widely.

C. Only courses identified in R277-733-7 qualify for adult education funds. Only 25 percent of an adult education student's credits toward graduation may be electives as identified under R277-733-7.

D. Local adult education programs shall comply with state and federal requirements and Board rules. The USOE shall evaluate local programs to determine compliance.

R277-733-5. Fiscal Procedures.

A. State funds appropriated for adult education are allocated in accordance with Section 53A-17a-119.

B. No eligible school district shall receive less than its portion of a seven percent base amount of the state appropriation if:

(1) instructional services approved by the USOE Adult Education Services have been provided to eligible adult students during the preceding fiscal year; or

(2) the district is preparing to offer such services--such a preparation period may not exceed two years.

C. Lapsing and nonlapsing funds

(1) Funds appropriated for adult education programs are subject to Board accounting, auditing, and budgeting rules.

(2) State adult education funds which are allocated to local adult education programs and are not expended in a fiscal year

may be carried over to the next fiscal year with written approval by the USOE. These funds may be considered in determining the district's allocation for the next fiscal year.

D. The USOE shall develop uniform forms, deadlines, program reporting and accounting procedures, and guidelines to govern the state and federal adult basic skills and adult high school programs. The "Adult Education Guidelines for Fiscal, Student, and Program Accounting and Reporting" manual, July, 2003, includes these forms, procedures and guidelines and is available from the USOE.

R277-733-6. Adult Education Pupil Accounting.

A. A student under 19 years of age who has not graduated and who is a resident of the district, may, with approval under the state administered Adult Education Program, enroll in the Adult Basic and Adult High School Completion Program and generate regular state WPUs at the rate of 990 clock hours of membership per one weighted pupil unit per year, 1 FTE on a yearly basis. The clock hours of students enrolled part-time must be prorated.

B. A student 17 years of age or over, without a high school diploma but whose high school class has graduated, who resides in the state of Utah, and who intends to graduate from high school, may enroll in the State Adult High School Completion Program. Student attendance up to 990 clock hours of membership is equivalent to 1 FTE per year.

(1) The clock hours of students enrolled part-time shall be prorated.

(2) As an alternative, equivalent weighted pupil units may be generated for competencies mastered on the basis of prior authorization of a district plan by the USOE.

R277-733-7. Adult Basic Education and Adult High School Education Curriculum.

A. Adult basic education shall consist of the following prerequisite courses to subsection R277-733-7B below:

(1) English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) competency levels one through six.

(2) Adult Basic Education (ABE) competency levels one through four.

B. Adult secondary education (ASE) shall satisfy ASE competency levels I and II requirements with a minimum of 24 credits as provided below:

(1) Adult High School General Core Courses: 13.5 units of credit required:

(a) English: 3.0;

(b) mathematics: 2.0, elementary algebra or above;

(c) science: 2.0, with a maximum of one credit in at least two of the following areas: (1) chemistry; (2) biological science; (3) earth science; (4) physics;

(d) social studies: 3.0, 1.0 in United States history or American government; .5 in geography; .5 in world studies; 1.0 in elective social studies;

(e) information technology: .5;

(f) career and technical education: 1.0;

(g) fine arts: 1.0;

(h) healthy life styles: 1.0.

(2) Adult High School completion shall satisfy requirements outlined in R277-600-6 and shall be consistent with R277-733-4C.

R277-733-8. Adult Education Programs--Tuition and Fees.

A. Any adult may enroll in an adult education class as provided in Section 53A-15-404.

B. Tuition and fees shall be charged for literacy courses and adult high school general courses in an amount not to exceed $100 annually per student based on the student's ability to pay as determined by federal free and reduced lunch guidelines, under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act, 42 USC 1751, et seq. The appropriate student fees and tuition shall be determined by the local school board.

C. Adult education tuition and fees shall be waived or students shall be offered appropriate work in lieu of waivers for students who are younger than 18, qualify for fee waivers under R277-407, and their class has not graduated.

D. Tuition may be charged for courses that satisfy requirements outlined in R277-700-6 and subject to R277-733-4C, when adequate state or local funds are not available.

E. Fees may be charged for consumable and nonconsumable items necessary for adult high school general core courses, courses that satisfy requirements outlined in R277-700-6 and subject to R277-733-4C, and adult high school general core courses, consistent with the definitions under R277-733-1F and R277-733-1I.

R277-733-9. Allocation of Adult Education Funds.

Adult education funds shall be distributed to school districts according to the following:

A. Base amount - 7 percent of appropriation or $13,000, whichever is greater, to be distributed equally to each district with USOE-approved plan.

B. Latest official census data, as defined in R277-733-1L, at a decreasing rate per year until reaching zero percent: 15 percent of appropriation for FY 04, 10 percent for FY 05, five percent for FY 06, zero percent for FY 07, and zero percent thereafter.

C. Measurable outcomes, as defined in R277-733-1M, on an increasing rate per year until reaching 50 percent: 35 percent of appropriation for FY 04, 40 percent for FY 05, 45 percent for FY 06, and 50 percent for FY 07 and 50 percent thereafter. Funds shall be distributed among measurable outcomes as follows:

(1) number of high school diplomas awarded - 30 percent of the total funds available;

(2) number of GED certificates awarded - 25 percent of the total funds available;

(3) number of level gains: ESOL levels 1-6 and ABE competency levels 1-4 - 30 percent of the total funds available;

(4) number of high school credits earned by students - 15 percent of the total funds available.

D. Enrollees as defined by federal regulations - 25 percent of appropriation.

E. Supplemental support, to be distributed to school districts for special program needs or professional development as determined by written request and USOE evaluation of need and approval - 2 percent or balance of appropriation whichever is smaller.

F. Student participation, total number of contact hours between adult student and adult education program - 16 percent.

KEY: adult education

February 1, 2005	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53A-15-401**
	53A-1-402(1)
	53A-1-401(3)
	53A-15-404
	53A-12-101

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-15. Standards for Protection Against Radiation.
R313-15-1. Purpose, Authority and Scope.

(1) Rule R313-15 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted pursuant to licenses issued by the Executive Secretary. These rules are issued pursuant to Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(2) The requirements of Rule R313-15 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose to an individual, including doses resulting from all sources of radiation other than background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in Rule R313-15. However, nothing in Rule R313-15 shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

(3) Except as specifically provided in other sections of these rules, Rule R313-15 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Executive Secretary to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of radiation. The limits in Rule R313-15 do not apply to doses due to background radiation, to exposure of patients to radiation for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy, to exposure from individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), or to exposure from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

R313-15-2. Definitions.

"Annual limit on intake" (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

"Air-purifying respirator" means a respirator with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"Assigned protection factor" (APF) means the expected workplace level of respiratory protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means a respirator that supplies the respirator user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, Days, of less than ten days, for Class W, Weeks, from ten to 100 days , and for Class Y, Years, of greater than 100 days. For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

"Constraint (dose constraint)" in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1003, 2001 ed., means a value above which specified licensee actions are required.

"Declared pregnant woman" means a woman who has voluntarily informed her employer, in writing, of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

"Demand respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece only when a negative pressure is created inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Derived air concentration" (DAC) means the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Table I, Column 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

"Derived air concentration-hour" (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

"Disposable respirator" means a respirator for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent exhaustion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of respirator are a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable escape-only self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

"Dosimetry processor" means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

"Filtering facepiece" (dust mask) means a negative pressure particulate respirator with a filter as an integral part of the facepiece or with the entire facepiece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

"Fit factor" means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

"Fit test" means the use of a protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

"Helmet" means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

"Hood" means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head and neck and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

"Inhalation class", refer to "Class".

"Labeled package" means a package labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label as specified in U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 172.403 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 440, 2000 ed. Labeling of packages containing radioactive materials is required by the U.S. Department of Transportation if the amount and type of radioactive material exceeds the limits for an excepted quantity or article as defined and limited by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 173.403(m) and (w) and 49 CFR 173.421 through 424, 2000 ed.

"Loose-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

"Lung class", refer to "Class".

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2007), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for

disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Negative pressure respirator" (tight fitting) means a respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Nonstochastic effect" means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, "deterministic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Planned special exposure" means an infrequent exposure to radiation, separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

"Positive pressure respirator" means a respirator in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Powered air-purifying respirator" (PAPR) means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

"Pressure demand respirator" means a positive pressure atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Qualitative fit test" (QLFT) means a pass/fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual's response to the test agent.

"Quantitative fit test" (QNFT) means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

"Quarter" means a period of time equal to one-fourth of the year observed by the licensee, approximately 13 consecutive weeks, providing that the beginning of the first quarter in a year coincides with the starting date of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive quarters.

"Reference Man" means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health employees to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of the Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man."

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" (SCBA) means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" (SAR) or airline respirator means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" (fit check) means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Weighting factor" w_T for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of w_T are:

TABLE

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS

Organ or Tissue	w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30(1)
Whole Body	1.00(2)

(1) 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.
(2) For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor, $w_T = 1.0$, has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved on a case-by-case basis until such time as specific guidance is issued.

R313-15-3. Implementation.

(1) Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than Rule R313-15 remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

(2) If a license or registration condition exempts a licensee or registrant from a provision of Rule R313-15 in effect on or before January 1, 1994, it also exempts the licensee or registrant from the corresponding provision of Rule R313-15.

(3) If a license or registration condition cites provisions of Rule R313-15 in effect prior to January 1, 1994, which do not correspond to any provisions of Rule R313-15, the license or registration condition remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration that modifies or removes this condition.

R313-15-101. Radiation Protection Programs.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Rule R313-15. See Section R313-15-1102 for recordkeeping requirements relating to these programs.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.

(4) To implement the ALARA requirements of Subsection R313-15-101(2), and notwithstanding the requirements in Section R313-15-301, a constraint on air emissions of radioactive material to the environment, excluding radon-222

and its decay products, shall be established by licensees or registrants such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per year from these emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this dose constraint, the licensee or registrant shall report the exceedance as provided in Section R313-15-1203 and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

R313-15-201. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures pursuant to Section R313-15-206, to the following dose limits:

(a) An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:

(i) The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or

(ii) The sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.50 Sv (50 rem).

(b) The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin of the whole body, and to the skin of the extremities which are:

(i) A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent of 0.50 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.

(2) Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See Subsections R313-15-206(5)(a) and R313-15-206(5)(b).

(3) The assigned deep dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. The assigned shallow dose equivalent must be the dose averaged over the contiguous ten square centimeters of skin receiving the highest exposure.

(a) The deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent and shallow dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable; or

(b) When a protective apron is worn while working with medical fluoroscopic equipment and monitoring is conducted as specified in Subsection R313-15-502(1)(d), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:

(i) When only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25 percent of the limit specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), the reported deep dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 shall be the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or

(ii) When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be assigned the value of the sum of the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.

(4) Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are specified in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits. See Section R313-15-1107.

(5) Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble uranium intake by an individual to ten milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may be allowed to receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed by any other person. See Subsection R313-15-205(5).

R313-15-202. Compliance with Requirements for Summation of External and Internal Doses.

(1) If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor pursuant to both Subsections R313-15-502(1) and R313-15-502(2), the licensee or registrant shall demonstrate compliance with the dose limits by summing external and internal doses. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(1) or only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(2), then summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses pursuant to Subsections R313-15-202(2), R313-15-202(3) and R313-15-202(4). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation, but are subject to separate limits.

(2) Intake by Inhalation. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity:

(a) The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or

(b) The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or

(c) The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using appropriate biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors, w_T, and the committed dose equivalent, $H_{T,50}$, per unit intake is greater than ten percent of the maximum weighted value of $H_{T,50}$, that is, $w_T H_{T,50}$, per unit intake for any organ or tissue.

(3) Intake by Oral Ingestion. If the occupationally exposed individual receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than ten percent of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.

(4) Intake through Wounds or Absorption through Skin. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for pursuant to Subsection R313-15-202(4).

R313-15-203. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material.

(1) Licensees or registrants shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See footnotes 1 and 2 of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes

radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

R313-15-204. Determination of Internal Exposure.

(1) For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, the licensee or registrant shall, when required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, take suitable and timely measurements of:

(a) Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas; or

(b) Quantities of radionuclides in the body; or

(c) Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body; or

(d) Combinations of these measurements.

(2) Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in Section R313-15-703, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.

(3) When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:

(a) Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record; and

(b) Upon prior approval of the Executive Secretary, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and

(c) Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(4) If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in Subsections R313-15-204(1)(b) or R313-15-204(1)(c), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by Section R313-15-1202 or Section R313-15-1203. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.

(5) If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours shall be either:

(a) The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y, from Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, for each radionuclide in the mixture; or

(b) The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.

(6) If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.

(7) When a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee or registrant may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:

(a) The licensee or registrant uses the total activity of the mixture in demonstrating compliance with the dose limits in Section R313-15-201 and in complying with the monitoring requirements in Subsection R313-15-502(2), and

(b) The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than ten percent of its DAC, and

(c) The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30 percent.

(8) When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:

(a) In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee or registrant may assume that the inhalation of one ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.

(b) For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.50 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The licensee or registrant may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee or registrant shall also demonstrate that the limit in Subsection R313-15-201(1)(a)(ii) is met.

R313-15-205. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose.

(1) For each individual likely to receive, in a year, an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year; and

(b) Attempt to obtain the records of cumulative occupational radiation dose. A licensee or registrant may accept, as the record of cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date form DRC-05 or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant.

(2) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:

(a) The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and

(b) All doses in excess of the limits, including doses received during accidents and emergencies, received during the lifetime of the individual.

(3) In complying with the requirements of Subsection R313-15-205(1), a licensee or registrant may:

(a) Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year; and

(b) Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalents from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, other electronic media or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by Subsection R313-15-205(1), on form DRC-05, or other clear and legible record, of all the information required on that form.

(a) The form or record shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who

received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on form DRC-05 or equivalent indicating the periods of time for which data are not available.

(b) For the purpose of complying with this requirement, licensees or registrants are not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed pursuant to the rules in Rule R313-15 in effect before January 1, 1994. Further, occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on form DRC-05 or equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent, but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.

(5) If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall assume:

(a) In establishing administrative controls under Subsection R313-15-201(6) for the current year, that the allowable dose limit for the individual is reduced by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and

(b) That the individual is not available for planned special exposures.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-206. Planned Special Exposures.

A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in Section R313-15-201 provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated to result from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.

(2) The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.

(3) Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:

(a) Informed of the purpose of the planned operation; and

(b) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and

(c) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(4) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ascertains prior doses as required by Subsection R313-15-205(2) during the lifetime of the individual for each individual involved.

(5) Subject to Subsection R313-15-201(2), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned special exposures and all doses in excess of the limits to exceed:

(a) The numerical values of any of the dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) in any year; and

(b) Five times the annual dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) during the individual's lifetime.

(6) The licensee or registrant maintains records of the conduct of a planned special exposure in accordance with Section R313-15-1106 and submits a written report in accordance with Section R313-15-1204.

(7) The licensee or registrant records the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and informs the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days from the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from planned special exposures shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(1) but shall be included in evaluations required by Subsections R313-15-206(4) and R313-15-206(5).

R313-15-207. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors.

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are ten percent of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in Section R313-15-201.

R313-15-208. Dose to an Embryo/Fetus.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem). See Section R313-15-1107 for recordkeeping requirements.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman so as to satisfy the limit in Subsection R313-15-208(1).

(3) The dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus is the sum of:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and

(b) The dose equivalent resulting from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.

(4) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is found to have exceeded five mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with Subsection R313-15-208(1) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus does not exceed 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

R313-15-301. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:

(a) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed one mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, exclusive of the dose contributions from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released, under Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), from voluntary participation in medical research programs, and from the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with Section R313-15-1003; and

(b) The dose in any unrestricted area from external sources, exclusive of the dose contributions from patients administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour; and

(c) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), a licensee may permit visitors to an individual who cannot be released, under R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), to receive a radiation dose greater than one mSv (0.1

rem) if:

(i) The radiation dose received does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(ii) The authorized user, as defined in R313-32, has determined before the visit that it is appropriate.; and

(d) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from infrequent exposure to radiation from radiation machines does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.

(2) If the licensee or registrant permits members of the public to have access to controlled areas, the limits for members of the public continue to apply to those individuals.

(3) A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for prior Executive Secretary authorization to operate up to an annual dose limit for an individual member of the public of five mSv (0.5 rem). This application shall include the following information:

(a) Demonstration of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in Subsection R313-15-301(1); and

(b) The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the five mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and

(c) The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose ALARA.

(4) In addition to the requirements of R313-15, a licensee subject to the provisions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190 shall comply with those standards.

(5) The Executive Secretary may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.

R313-15-302. Compliance with Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted and controlled areas and radioactive materials in effluents released to unrestricted and controlled areas to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits for individual members of the public in Section R313-15-301.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall show compliance with the annual dose limit in Section R313-15-301 by:

(a) Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or

(b) Demonstrating that:

(i) The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Table II of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) If an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.

(3) Upon approval from the Executive Secretary, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as, aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical form.

R313-15-401. Radiological Criteria for License Termination - General Provisions.

(1) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Rules R313-22 and R313-25, as well as other facilities subject to the Board's jurisdiction under the Act. For low-level waste disposal facilities (Rule R313-25), the criteria apply only to ancillary surface facilities that support radioactive waste disposal activities.

(2) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 do not apply to sites which:

(a) Have been decommissioned prior to the effective date of the rule in accordance with criteria approved by the Executive Secretary;

(b) Have previously submitted and received Executive Secretary approval on a license termination plan or decommissioning plan; or

(c) Submit a sufficient license termination plan or decommissioning plan before the effective date of the rule with criteria approved by the Executive Secretary.

(3) After a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, the Executive Secretary will require additional cleanup only if, based on new information, the Executive Secretary determines that the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 was not met and residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety.

(4) When calculating the total effective dose equivalent to the average member of the critical group, the licensee shall determine the peak annual total effective dose equivalent dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

R313-15-402. Radiological Criteria for Unrestricted Use.

A site will be considered acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year, including no greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem) committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group from groundwater sources, and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as deaths from transportation accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal.

R313-15-403. Criteria for License Termination Under Restricted Conditions.

A site will be considered acceptable for license termination under restricted conditions if:

(1) The licensee can demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the provisions of Section R313-15-402 would result in net public or environmental harm or were not being made because the residual levels associated with restricted conditions are ALARA. Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as traffic accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(2) The licensee has made provisions for legally enforceable institutional controls that provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem)per year; and

(3) The licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of

the site. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are:

(a) Funds placed into an account segregated from the licensee's assets outside the licensee's administrative control as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(a);

(b) Surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(c) A statement of intent in the case of Federal, State, or local Government licensees, as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(d); or

(d) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity; and

(4) The licensee has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Executive Secretary indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4) and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the license termination plan or decommissioning plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and incorporated, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice;

(a) Licensees proposing to decommission by restricting use of the site shall seek advice from such affected parties regarding the following matters concerning the proposed decommissioning:

(i) Whether provisions for institutional controls proposed by the licensee;

(A) Will provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) total effective dose equivalent per year;

(B) Will be enforceable; and

(C) Will not impose undue burdens on the local community or other affected parties; and

(ii) Whether the licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site; and

(b) In seeking advice on the issues identified in Subsection R313-15-403(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning;

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues; and

(5) Residual radioactivity at the site has been reduced so that if the institutional controls were no longer in effect, there is reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and would not exceed either:

(a) one mSv (0.1 rem) per year; or

(b) five mSv (0.5 rem) per year provided the licensee:

(i) Demonstrates that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year value of Subsection R313-15-403(5)(a) are not technically achievable, would be prohibitively expensive, or would result in net public or environmental harm;

(ii) Makes provisions for durable institutional controls; and

(iii) Provides sufficient financial assurance to enable a responsible government entity or independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, both to carry out periodic rechecks of the site no less frequently than every five years to assure that the institutional controls remain in place as necessary to meet the criteria of Subsection R313-15-403(2) and to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of those controls. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are those in Subsection R313-15-403(3).

R313-15-404. Alternate Criteria for License Termination.

(1) The Executive Secretary may terminate a license using alternative criteria greater than the dose criterion of Section R313-15-402, and Subsections R313-15-403(2) and R313-15-403(4)(a)(i)(A), if the licensee:

(a) Provides assurance that public health and safety would continue to be protected, and that it is unlikely that the dose from all man-made sources combined, other than medical, would be more than the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year limit of Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure; and

(b) Has employed, to the extent practical, restrictions on site use according to the provisions of Section R313-15-403 in minimizing exposures at the site; and

(c) Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(d) Has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Executive Secretary indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4), and specifying that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or license termination plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and addressed, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice. In seeking such advice, the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning; and

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues.

(2) The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires the approval of the Executive Secretary after consideration of recommendations from the Division's staff, comments provided by federal, state and local governments, and any public comments submitted pursuant to Section R313-15-405.

R313-15-405. Public Notification and Public Participation.

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan or decommissioning plan from the licensee, or a proposal by the licensee for release of a site pursuant to Sections R313-15-403 or R313-15-404, or whenever the Executive Secretary deems such notice to be in the public interest, the Executive Secretary shall:

(1) Notify and solicit comments from:

(a) Local and State governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and

(b) Federal, state and local governments for cases where the licensee proposes to release a site pursuant to Section R313-15-404.

(2) Publish a notice in a forum, such as local newspapers,

letters to State or local organizations, or other appropriate forum, that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from affected parties.

R313-15-406. Minimization of Contamination.

Applicants for licenses, other than renewals, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of waste.

R313-15-501. Surveys and Monitoring - General.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys that:

(a) Are necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Rule R313-15; and

(b) Are necessary under the circumstances to evaluate:

(i) The magnitude and the extent of radiation levels; and

(ii) Concentrations or quantities of radioactive material; and

(iii) The potential radiological hazards.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements, for example, dose rate and effluent monitoring, are calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months for the radiation measured, except when a more frequent interval is specified in another applicable part of these rules or a license condition.

(3) All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with Section R313-15-201, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:

(a) Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and

(b) Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device.

R313-15-502. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose.

Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of Rule R313-15. As a minimum:

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor occupational exposure to radiation from licensed, unlicensed, and registered radiation sources under the control of the licensee and shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(d) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area; and

(e) Individuals working with medical fluoroscopic equipment.

(i) An individual monitoring device used for the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located under the protective apron at the waist.

(A) If an individual monitoring device worn by a declared pregnant woman has a monthly reported dose equivalent value in excess of 0.5 mSv (50 mrem), the value to be used for determining the dose to the embryo/fetus, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(3)(a) for radiation from medical fluoroscopy, may be the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron which has been corrected for the potential overestimation of dose recorded by the monitoring device because of the overlying tissue of the pregnant individual. This correction shall be performed by a radiation safety officer of an institutional radiation safety committee, a qualified expert approved by the Board, or a representative of the Executive Secretary.

(ii) An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck, or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.

(iii) When only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(3)(b), it shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. When a second individual monitoring device is used, for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. Note: The second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

(iv) A registrant is not required to supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices provided the registrant has conducted a survey, pursuant to Section R313-15-501, that demonstrates that the working environment the individual encounters will not likely result in a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and that the individual is neither a minor nor a declared pregnant woman.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor, to determine compliance with Section R313-15-204, the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of ten percent of the applicable ALI(s) in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem).

Note: All of the occupational doses in Section R313-15-201 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.

R313-15-503. Location of Individual Monitoring Devices.

Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that individuals who are required to monitor occupational doses in accordance with Subsection R313-15-502(1) wear individual monitoring devices as follows:

(1) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the whole body shall be worn at the unshielded location of the whole body likely to receive the highest exposure. When a protective apron is worn, the location of the individual monitoring device is typically at the neck (collar).

(2) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman,

pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located at the waist under any protective apron being worn by the woman.

(3) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the lens dose equivalent, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(i), shall be located at the neck (collar), outside any protective apron being worn by the monitored individual, or at an unshielded location closer to the eye.

(4) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the extremities, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(ii), shall be worn on the extremity likely to receive the highest exposure. Each individual monitoring device shall be oriented to measure the highest dose to the extremity being monitored.

R313-15-601. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:

(a) A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below that level at which an individual might receive a deep dose equivalent of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates; or

(b) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or

(c) Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entry.

(2) In place of the controls required by Subsection R313-15-601(1) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.

(3) The licensee or registrant may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by Subsections R313-15-601(1) and R313-15-601(3) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.

(5) The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation provided that:

(a) The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days; and

(b) The dose rate at one meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.

(6) The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Rule R313-15 and to operate within the ALARA provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.

(7) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area as described in Section R313-15-601 if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

R313-15-602. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas.

(1) In addition to the requirements in Section R313-15-601, the licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at five Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or any surface through which the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation, or to non-self-shielded irradiators.

(2) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area as described in Subsection R313-15-602(1) if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

R313-15-603. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas -- Irradiators.

(1) Section R313-15-603 applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. Section R313-15-603 does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, in industrial radiography, or in completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create a high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.

(2) Each area in which there may exist radiation levels in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation that is used to irradiate materials shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices which:

(i) Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area; and

(ii) Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(iii) Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep dose equivalent to an individual in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(b) Additional control devices shall be provided so that, upon failure of the entry control devices to function as required by Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a):

(i) The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make an individual attempting to enter the area aware of the hazard and at least one other authorized individual, who is physically present, familiar with the activity, and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure of the entry control devices.

(c) The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:

(i) The radiation level from the source of radiation is

reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make potentially affected individuals aware of the hazard and the licensee or registrant or at least one other individual, who is familiar with the activity and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure or removal of the physical barrier.

(d) When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.

(e) Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of Subsections R313-15-603(2)(c) and R313-15-603(2)(d).

(f) Each area shall be equipped with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, which shall be installed in the area and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.

(g) Each area shall be controlled by use of such administrative procedures and such devices as are necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel prior to each use of the source of radiation.

(h) Each area shall be checked by a radiation measurement to ensure that, prior to the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area is below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(i) The entry control devices required in Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a) shall be tested for proper functioning. See Section R313-15-1110 for recordkeeping requirements.

(i) Testing shall be conducted prior to initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day; and

(ii) Testing shall be conducted prior to resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption; and

(iii) The licensee or registrant shall submit and adhere to a schedule for periodic tests of the entry control and warning systems.

(j) The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in safe condition or to effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.

(k) Entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by individuals, shall be controlled by such devices and administrative procedures as are necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by any individual through these portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any loose radioactive material that is carried toward such an exit and automatically to prevent loose radioactive material from being carried out of the area.

(3) Licensees, registrants, or applicants for licenses or registrations for sources of radiation within the purview of Subsection R313-15-603(2) which will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of Subsection R313-15-603(2), such as those for the automatic control of radiation levels, may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to those specified in Subsection R313-15-603(2). At least one of the alternative measures shall include an entry-preventing interlock control based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where such sources of radiation are used.

(4) The entry control devices required by Subsections R313-15-603(2) and R313-15-603(3) shall be established in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.

R313-15-701. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.

The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, process or other engineering controls, such as, containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

R313-15-702. Use of Other Controls.

(1) When it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control the concentration of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee or registrant shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent ALARA, increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:

(a) Control of access; or

(b) Limitation of exposure times; or

(c) Use of respiratory protection equipment; or

(d) Other controls.

(2) If the licensee or registrant performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee or registrant should also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

R313-15-703. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment.

If the licensee or registrant uses respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material:

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R313-15-703(2), the licensee or registrant shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

(2) The licensee or registrant may use equipment that has not been tested or certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, provided the licensee or registrant has submitted to the Executive Secretary and the Executive Secretary has approved an application for authorized use of that equipment. The application must include a demonstration by testing, or a demonstration on the basis of reliable test information, that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment are capable of providing the proposed degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:

(a) Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses; and

(b) Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes; and

(c) Testing of respirators for operability, user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for others, immediately prior to each use; and

(d) Written procedures regarding

(i) Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;

(ii) Supervision and training of respirator users;

(iii) Fit testing;

(iv) Respirator selection;
(v) Breathing air quality;
(vi) Inventory and control;
(vii) Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;
(viii) Recordkeeping; and
(ix) Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use; and

(e) Determination by a physician prior to initial fitting of respirators, before the first field use of non-face sealing respirators, and either every 12 months thereafter or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician, that the individual user is medically fit to use the respiratory protection equipment; and

(f) Fit testing, with fit factor greater than or equal to ten times the APF for negative pressure devices, and a fit factor greater than or equal to 500 for positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand devices, before the first field use of tight fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically thereafter at a frequency not to exceed one year. Fit testing must be performed with the facepiece operating in the negative pressure mode.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other conditions that might require such relief.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall also consider limitations appropriate to the type and mode of use. When selecting respiratory devices the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee or registrant shall use equipment in such a way as not to interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.

(6) Standby rescue persons are required whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The standby persons must be equipped with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus appropriate for the potential hazards. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. A sufficient number of standby rescue persons must be immediately available to assist all users of this type of equipment and to provide effective emergency rescue if needed.

(7) Atmosphere-supplying respirators must be supplied with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 ed. and included in 29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), 2000 ed. Grade D quality air criteria include:

(a) Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5 to 23.5%;

(b) Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of five milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;

(c) Carbon monoxide (CO) content of ten ppm or less;

(d) Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and

(e) Lack of noticeable odor.

(8) The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face and facepiece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator facepiece.

(9) In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn is initially assumed to be the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection, divided by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the corrected value must be used. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the corrected value may be used.

R313-15-704. Further Restrictions on the Use of Respiratory Protection Equipment.

The Executive Secretary may impose restrictions in addition to the provisions of Section R313-15-702, Section R313-15-703, and Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference to:

(1) Ensure that the respiratory protection program of the licensee or registrant is adequate to limit doses to individuals from intakes of airborne radioactive materials consistent with maintaining total effective dose equivalent ALARA; and

(2) Limit the extent to which a licensee or registrant may use respiratory protection equipment instead of process or other engineering controls.

R313-15-705. Application for Use of Higher Assigned Protection Factors.

The licensee or registrant shall obtain authorization from the Executive Secretary before using assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The Executive Secretary may authorize a licensee or registrant to use higher assigned protection factors on receipt of an application that:

(1) Describes the situation for which a need exists for higher protection factors; and

(2) Demonstrates that the respiratory protection equipment provides these higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.

R313-15-801. Security and Control of Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall secure licensed or registered radioactive material from unauthorized removal or access.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall maintain constant surveillance, and use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of licensed or registered radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and that is not in storage.

(3) The registrant shall secure registered radiation machines from unauthorized removal.

(4) The registrant shall use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of registered radiation machines.

R313-15-901. Caution Signs.

(1) Standard Radiation Symbol. Unless otherwise authorized by the Executive Secretary, the symbol prescribed by 10 CFR 20.1901, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, shall use the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

(a) Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, or purple, or black, and

(b) The background is to be yellow.

(2) Exception to Color Requirements for Standard Radiation Symbol. Notwithstanding the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901(a), 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously

etched or stamped radiation caution symbols and without a color requirement.

(3) Additional Information on Signs and Labels. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in Rule R313-15, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information, as appropriate, to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

R313-15-902. Posting Requirements.

(1) Posting of Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."

(2) Posting of High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(3) Posting of Very High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each very high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(4) Posting of Airborne Radioactivity Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."

(5) Posting of Areas or Rooms in which Licensed or Registered Material is Used or Stored. The licensee or registrant shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed or registered material exceeding ten times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."

R313-15-903. Exceptions to Posting Requirements.

(1) A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:

(a) The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15; and

(b) The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.

(2) Rooms or other areas in hospitals that are occupied by patients are not required to be posted with caution signs pursuant to Section R313-15-902 provided that the patient could be released from licensee control pursuant to Section R313-32-75.

(3) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.

(4) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

(5) Rooms in hospitals or clinics that are used for teletherapy are exempt from the requirement to post caution signs under Section R313-15-902 if:

(a) Access to the room is controlled pursuant to Section R313-32-615; and

(b) Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15.

R313-15-904. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each container of licensed or registered material bears a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the activity is estimated, radiation levels, kinds of materials, and mass enrichment, to permit individuals handling or using the containers, or working in the vicinity of the containers, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposures.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall, prior to removal or disposal of empty uncontaminated containers to unrestricted areas, remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.

(3) Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner which cautions individuals that radiation is produced when it is energized.

R313-15-905. Exemptions to Labeling Requirements.

A licensee or registrant is not required to label:

(1) Containers holding licensed or registered material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; or

(2) Containers holding licensed or registered material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; or

(3) Containers attended by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals in excess of the limits established by Rule R313-15; or

(4) Containers when they are in transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or

(5) Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record. Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells. The record shall be retained as long as the containers are in use for the purpose indicated on the record; or

(6) Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

R313-15-906. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages.

(1) Each licensee or registrant who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference, shall make arrangements to receive:

(a) The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

(b) The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radioactive contamination unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form as defined in Section R313-12-3; and

(b) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference; and

(c) Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall perform the monitoring required by Subsection R313-15-906(2) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's or registrant's facility if it is received during the licensee's or registrant's normal working hours or if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as a package that is crushed, wet, or damaged. If a package is received after working hours, and has no evidence of degradation of package integrity, the package shall be monitored no later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and, by telephone and telegram, mailgram, or facsimile, the Executive Secretary when:

(a) Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.87(i) by reference; or

(b) External radiation levels exceed the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.47 by reference.

(5) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages in which radioactive material is received; and

(b) Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.

(6) Licensees or registrants transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee or registrant to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of Subsection R313-15-906(2), but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in Subsection R313-15-906(2) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source is still properly lodged in its shield.

R313-15-1001. Waste Disposal - General Requirements.

(1) A licensee or registrant shall dispose of licensed or registered material only:

(a) By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in Section R313-15-1006 or in Rules R313-21, R313-22, R313-24, or R313-25, or to the U.S. Department of Energy; or

(b) By decay in storage; or

(c) By release in effluents within the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) As authorized pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, or R313-15-1005.

(2) A person shall be specifically licensed or registered to receive waste containing licensed or registered material from other persons for:

(a) Treatment prior to disposal; or

(b) Treatment or disposal by incineration; or

(c) Decay in storage; or

(d) Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed pursuant to Rule R313-25; or

(e) Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

R313-15-1002. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures.

A licensee or registrant or applicant for a license or registration may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of proposed procedures, not otherwise authorized in these rules, to dispose of licensed or registered material generated in the licensee's or registrant's operations. Each application shall include:

(1) A description of the waste containing licensed or registered material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation, and the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal; and

(2) An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment; and

(3) The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and

(4) Analyses and procedures to ensure that doses are maintained ALARA and within the dose limits in Rule R313-15.

R313-15-1003. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage.

(1) A licensee or registrant may discharge licensed or registered material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) The material is readily soluble, or is readily dispersible biological material, in water; and

(b) The quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(c) If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:

(i) The licensee or registrant shall determine the fraction of the limit in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by Subsection R313-15-1003(1)(c)(i) does not exceed unity; and

(d) The total quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (five Ci) of hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (one Ci) of carbon-14, and 37 GBq (one Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

(2) Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in Subsection R313-15-1003(1).

R313-15-1004. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration.

A licensee or registrant may treat or dispose of licensed or registered material by incineration only in the form and concentration specified in Section R313-15-1005 or as specifically approved by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1002.

R313-15-1005. Disposal of Specific Wastes.

(1) A licensee or registrant may dispose of the following licensed or registered material as if it were not radioactive:

(a) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and

(b) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi) or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall not dispose of tissue pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1005(1)(b) in a manner that

would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall maintain records in accordance with Section R313-15-1109.

R313-15-1006. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests.

(1) The requirements of Section R313-15-1006 and Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which are incorporated into these rules by reference, are designed to:

(a) control transfers of low-level radioactive waste by any waste generator, waste collector, or waste processor licensee, as defined in Appendix G in 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., who ships low-level waste either directly, or indirectly through a waste collector or waste processor, to a licensed low-level waste land disposal facility as defined in Section R313-25-2;

(b) establish a manifest tracking system; and

(c) supplement existing requirements concerning transfers and recordkeeping for those wastes.

(2) Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility must document the information required on the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer this recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated into these rules by reference.

(3) Each shipment manifest shall include a certification by the waste generator as specified in Section II of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(4) Each person involved in the transfer of waste for disposal or in the disposal of waste, including the waste generator, waste collector, waste processor, and disposal facility operator, shall comply with the requirements specified in Section III of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

R313-15-1007. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Rules.

Nothing in Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006 relieves the licensee or registrant from complying with other applicable Federal, State and local rules governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of pursuant to Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006.

R313-15-1008. Classification and Characteristics of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.

(1) Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal

(a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration shall be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radionuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration shall be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

(b) Classes of waste.

(i) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.

(ii) Class B waste is waste that shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2).

(iii) Class C waste is waste that not only shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2).

(c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.

(iv) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(g).

TABLE I

Radionuclide	Concentration curie/cubic meter(1)	nanocurie/gram(2)
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	
Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years		100
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m^3 values to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m^3 value by 37.
(2) To convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq)/gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

(d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(i) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.

(iv) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.

(v) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(g).

TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, curie/cubic meter(1)		
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radio-nuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	(2)	(2)
H-3	40	(2)	(2)
Co-60	700	(2)	(2)
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m^3 value to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m^3 value by 37.

(2) There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

(e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II.

(ii) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.

(f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m^3 (50 Ci/m^3) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m^3 (22 Ci/m^3). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, 50/150 = 0.33., for Cs-137 fraction, 22/44 = 0.5; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is Class B.

(h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.

(2) Radioactive Waste Characteristics

(a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.

(i) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Rule R313-15, the site license conditions shall govern.

(ii) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.

(iii) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.

(iv) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume.

(v) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.

(vi) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(a)(viii).

(vii) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable.

(viii) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20 degrees celsius. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.

(ix) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practical the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.

(b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides a recognizable and nondispersible waste.

(i) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions in Subsections R313-15-1008(2)(a)(iii) and R313-15-1008(2)(a)(iv), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5 percent of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

(iii) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste and its package shall be reduced to the extent practical.

(3) Labeling. Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1008(1).

R313-15-1101. Records - General Provisions.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall use the SI units becquerel, gray, sievert and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units, curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by Rule R313-15.

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection R313-15-1101(1), when recording information on shipment manifests, as required in Subsection R313-15-1006(2), information must be recorded in SI units or in SI units and the special units

specified in Subsection R313-15-1101(1).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by Rule R313-15, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

R313-15-1102. Records of Radiation Protection Programs.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:

(a) The provisions of the program; and

(b) Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(a) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1103. Records of Surveys.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys and calibrations required by Section R313-15-501 and Subsection R313-15-906(2). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record:

(a) Records of the results of surveys to determine the dose from external sources of radiation used, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, in the assessment of individual dose equivalents; and

(b) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and used in the assessment of internal dose; and

(c) Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required pursuant to Subsections R313-15-703(3)(a) and R313-15-703(3)(b); and

(d) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

R313-15-1104. Records of Tests for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources.

Records of tests for leakage or contamination of sealed sources required by Section R313-15-1401 shall be kept in units of becquerel or microcurie and maintained for inspection by the Executive Secretary for five years after the records are made.

R313-15-1105. Records of Prior Occupational Dose.

For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall retain the records of prior occupational dose and exposure history as specified in Section R313-15-205 on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1106. Records of Planned Special Exposures.

(1) For each use of the provisions of Section R313-15-206 for planned special exposures, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:

(a) The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure; and

(b) The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization; and

(c) What actions were necessary; and

(d) Why the actions were necessary; and

(e) What precautions were taken to assure that doses were maintained ALARA; and

(f) What individual and collective doses were expected to result; and

(g) The doses actually received in the planned special exposure.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring these records.

R313-15-1107. Records of Individual Monitoring Results.

(1) Recordkeeping Requirement. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow dose equivalent to the extremities; and

(b) The estimated intake of radionuclides, see Section R313-15-202; and

(c) The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides; and

(d) The specific information used to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent pursuant to Subsections R313-15-204(1) and R313-15-204(3) and when required by Section R313-15-502; and

(e) The total effective dose equivalent when required by Section R313-15-202; and

(f) The total of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose.

(2) Recordkeeping Frequency. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) at intervals not to exceed one year.

(3) Recordkeeping Format. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) on form DRC-06, in accordance with the instructions for form DRC-06, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by form DRC-06.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo/fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file, but may be maintained separately from the dose records.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

R313-15-1108. Records of Dose to Individual Members of the Public.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public. See Section R313-15-301.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1108(1) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. Requirements for disposition of these records, prior to license termination, are located in Section R313-12-51 for activities licensed under these rules.

R313-15-1109. Records of Waste Disposal.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed or registered materials made pursuant to

Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, Rule R313-25, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before January 28, 1981.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1109(1) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

R313-15-1110. Records of Testing Entry Control Devices for Very High Radiation Areas.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made pursuant to Subsection R313-15-603(2)(i) on entry control devices for very high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each such test of function.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1110(1) for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1111. Form of Records.

Each record required by Rule R313-15 shall be legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period or the record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

R313-15-1201. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

(1) Telephone Reports. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Executive Secretary by telephone as follows:

(a) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, under such circumstances that it appears to the licensee or registrant that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;

(b) Within 30 days after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, lost, stolen, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than ten times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, that is still missing.

(c) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the registrant, a stolen, lost, or missing radiation machine.

(2) Written Reports. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1201(1) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Executive Secretary setting forth the following information:

(a) A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model and serial number, type and maximum energy of radiation emitted;

(b) A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred; and

(c) A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved; and

(d) Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas; and

(e) Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and

(f) Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

(3) Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of such information.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1201 so that names of individuals who may have received exposure to radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

R313-15-1202. Notification of Incidents.

(1) Immediate Notification. Notwithstanding other requirements for notification, each licensee or registrant shall immediately report each event involving a source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more; or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent of 2.5 Gy (250 rad) or more; or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake five times the occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(2) Twenty-Four Hour Notification. Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Executive Secretary each event involving loss of control of a licensed or registered source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (five rem); or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent exceeding 0.5 Sv (50 rem); or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall prepare each report filed with the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1202 so that names of individuals who have received exposure to sources of radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(4) Licensees or registrants shall make the reports required by Subsections R313-15-1202(1) and R313-15-1202(2) to the Executive Secretary by telephone, telegram, mailgram, or facsimile.

(5) The provisions of Section R313-15-1202 do not apply to doses that result from planned special exposures, provided such doses are within the limits for planned special exposures and are reported pursuant to Section R313-15-1204.

R313-15-1203. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Constraints or Limits.

(1) Reportable Events. In addition to the notification required by Section R313-15-1202, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following occurrences:

(a) Incidents for which notification is required by Section R313-15-1202; or

(b) Doses in excess of any of the following:

(i) The occupational dose limits for adults in Section R313-15-201; or

(ii) The occupational dose limits for a minor in Section R313-15-207; or

(iii) The limits for an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman in Section R313-15-208; or

(iv) The limits for an individual member of the public in Section R313-15-301; or

(v) Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or

(vi) The ALARA constraints for air emissions established under Subsection R313-15-101(4); or

(c) Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:

(i) A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration; or

(ii) An unrestricted area in excess of ten times the applicable limit set forth in Rule R313-15 or in the license or registration, whether or not involving exposure of any individual in excess of the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) For licensees subject to the provisions of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, levels of radiation or releases of radioactive material in excess of those standards, or of license conditions related to those standards.

(2) Contents of Reports.

(a) Each report required by Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall describe the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation and radioactive material, including, as appropriate:

(i) Estimates of each individual's dose; and

(ii) The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved; and

(iii) The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and

(iv) Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, ALARA constraints, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.

(b) Each report filed pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: the name, Social Security account number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for the embryo/fetus in Section R313-15-208, the identifiers should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that this information is stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(3) All licensees or registrants who make reports pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall submit the report in writing to the Executive Secretary.

R313-15-1204. Reports of Planned Special Exposures.

The licensee or registrant shall submit a written report to the Executive Secretary within 30 days following any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with Section R313-15-206, informing the Executive Secretary that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by Section R313-15-1106.

R313-15-1205. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits.

When a licensee or registrant is required, pursuant to the provisions of Sections R313-15-1203 or R313-15-1204, to report to the Executive Secretary any exposure of an identified occupationally exposed individual, or an identified member of the public, to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide a copy of the report submitted to the Executive Secretary to the individual. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Executive Secretary.

R313-15-1206. Reports of Transactions Involving Nationally Tracked Sources.

Each licensee who manufactures, transfers, receives, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report as specified in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section for each type of transaction.

(1) Each licensee who manufactures a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the source;

(e) The initial source strength in becquerels (curies) at the time of manufacture; and

(f) The manufacture date of the source.

(2) Each licensee that transfers a nationally tracked source to another person shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The name and license number of the recipient facility and the shipping address;

(d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(e) The radioactive material in the source;

(f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(g) The date for which the source strength is reported;

(h) The shipping date;

(i) The estimated arrival date; and

(j) For nationally tracked sources transferred as waste under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification of the container with the nationally tracked source.

(3) Each licensee that receives a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The name, address, and license number of the person that provided the source;

(d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(e) The radioactive material in the source;

(f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(g) The date for which the source strength is reported;

(h) The date of receipt; and

(i) For material received under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the

container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(4) Each licensee that disassembles a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the source;

(e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(f) The date for which the source strength is reported; and

(g) The disassemble date of the source.

(5) Each licensee who disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The waste manifest number;

(d) The container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(e) The date of disposal; and

(f) The method of disposal.

(6) The reports discussed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section must be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction. A single report may be submitted for multiple sources and transactions. The reports must be submitted to the National Source Tracking System by using:

(a) The on-line National Source Tracking System;

(b) Electronically using a computer-readable format;

(c) By facsimile;

(d) By mail to the address on the National Source Tracking Transaction Report Form (NRC Form 748); or

(e) By telephone with followup by facsimile or mail.

(7) Each licensee shall correct any error in previously filed reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within 5 business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction. Such errors may be detected by a variety of methods such as administrative reviews or by physical inventories required by regulation. In addition, each licensee shall reconcile the inventory of nationally tracked sources possessed by the licensee against that licensee's data in the National Source Tracking System. The reconciliation must be conducted during the month of January in each year. The reconciliation process must include resolving any discrepancies between the National Source Tracking System and the actual inventory by filing the reports identified by paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section. By January 31 of each year, each licensee must submit to the National Source Tracking System confirmation that the data in the National Source Tracking System is correct.

(8) Each licensee that possesses Category 1 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 1 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 15, 2007. Each licensee that possesses Category 2 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 2 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 30, 2007. The information may be submitted by using any of the methods identified by paragraph (6)(a) through (6)(d) of this section. The initial inventory report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each nationally tracked source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the sealed source;

(e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies); and

(f) The date for which the source strength is reported.

R313-15-1207. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.

(1) Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in Rule R313-18.

(2) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to Section R313-15-1203 to report to the Executive Secretary any exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material, the licensee or registrant shall also notify the individual. Such notice shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Executive Secretary, and shall comply with the provisions of Rule R313-18.

R313-15-1208. Reports of Leaking or Contaminated Sealed Sources.

If the test for leakage or contamination required pursuant to Section R313-15-1401 indicates a sealed source is leaking or contaminated, a report of the test shall be filed within five days with the Executive Secretary describing the equipment involved, the test results and the corrective action taken.

R313-15-1301. Vacating Premises.

Each specific licensee or registrant shall, no less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing possession or control of premises which may have been contaminated with radioactive material as a result of his activities, notify the Executive Secretary in writing of intent to vacate. When deemed necessary by the Executive Secretary, the licensee shall decontaminate the premises in such a manner that the annual total effective dose equivalent to any individual after the site is released for unrestricted use should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background and that the annual total effective dose equivalent from any specific environmental source during decommissioning activities should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background.

R313-15-1401. Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources.

(1) The licensee or registrant in possession of any sealed source shall assure that:

(a) Each sealed source, except as specified in Subsection R313-15-1401(2), is tested for leakage or contamination and the test results are received before the sealed source is put into use unless the licensee or registrant has a certificate from the transferor indicating that the sealed source was tested within six months before transfer to the licensee or registrant.

(b) Each sealed source that is not designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed six months or at alternative intervals approved by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(c) Each sealed source that is designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed three months or at alternative intervals approved by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(d) For each sealed source that is required to be tested for leakage or contamination, at any other time there is reason to suspect that the sealed source might have been damaged or might be leaking, the licensee or registrant shall assure that the sealed source is tested for leakage or contamination before further use.

(e) Tests for leakage for all sealed sources, except brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium, shall be capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of radioactive material on a test sample. Test samples shall be taken from the sealed source or from the surfaces of the container in which the sealed source is stored or mounted on which one might expect contamination to accumulate. For a sealed source contained in a device, test samples are obtained when the source is in the "off" position.

(f) The test for leakage for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium shall be capable of detecting an absolute leakage rate of 37 Bq (0.001 uCi) of radon-222 in a 24 hour period when the collection efficiency for radon-222 and its daughters has been determined with respect to collection method, volume and time.

(g) Tests for contamination from radium daughters shall be taken on the interior surface of brachytherapy source storage containers and shall be capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of a radium daughter which has a half-life greater than four days.

(2) A licensee or registrant need not perform tests for leakage or contamination on the following sealed sources:

(a) Sealed sources containing only radioactive material with a half-life of less than 30 days;

(b) Sealed sources containing only radioactive material as a gas;

(c) Sealed sources containing 3.7 MBq (100 uCi) or less of beta or photon-emitting material or 370 kBq (ten uCi) or less of alpha-emitting material;

(d) Sealed sources containing only hydrogen-3;

(e) Seeds of iridium-192 encased in nylon ribbon; and

(f) Sealed sources, except teletherapy and brachytherapy sources, which are stored, not being used and identified as in storage. The licensee or registrant shall, however, test each such sealed source for leakage or contamination and receive the test results before any use or transfer unless it has been tested for leakage or contamination within six months before the date of use or transfer.

(3) Tests for leakage or contamination from sealed sources shall be performed by persons specifically authorized by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to perform such services.

(4) Test results shall be kept in units of becquerel or microcurie and maintained for inspection by representatives of the Executive Secretary. Records of test results for sealed sources shall be made pursuant to Section R313-15-1104.

(5) The following shall be considered evidence that a sealed source is leaking:

(a) The presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) or more of removable contamination on any test sample.

(b) Leakage of 37 Bq (0.001 uCi) of radon-222 per 24 hours for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium.

(c) The presence of removable contamination resulting from the decay of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) or more of radium.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall immediately withdraw a leaking sealed source from use and shall take action to prevent the spread of contamination. The leaking sealed source shall be repaired or disposed of in accordance with Rule R313-15.

(7) Reports of test results for leaking or contaminated sealed sources shall be made pursuant to Section R313-15-1208.

KEY: radioactive material, contamination, waste disposal, safety

October 19, 2007 19-3-104

Notice of Continuation January 14, 2003 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-19. Requirements of General Applicability to Licensing of Radioactive Material.
R313-19-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the licensing of radioactive material. This rule also gives notice to all persons who knowingly provide to any licensee, applicant, certificate of registration holder, contractor, or subcontractor, components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services, that relate to a licensee's, applicant's or certificate of registration holder's activities subject to these rules, that they may be individually subject to Executive Secretary enforcement action for violation of Section R313-19-5.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-19-2. General.

(1) A person shall not receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire radioactive material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 or R313-22 or as otherwise provided in Rule R313-19.

(2) In addition to the requirements of Rules R313-19, R313-21 or R313-22, all licensees are subject to the requirements of Rules R313-12, R313-15, and R313-18. Licensees authorized to use sealed sources containing radioactive materials in panoramic irradiators with dry or wet storage of radioactive sealed sources, underwater irradiators, or irradiators with high dose rates from radioactive sealed sources are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-34, licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-36, licensees using radionuclides in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-32, licensees engaged in land disposal of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-25, and licensees engaged in wireline and subsurface tracer studies are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-38. Licensees engaged in source material milling operations, authorized to possess byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see definition (b)) from source material milling operations, authorized to possess and maintain a source material milling facility in standby mode, authorized to receive byproduct material from other persons for disposal, or authorized to possess and dispose of byproduct material generated by source material milling operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-24.

R313-19-5. Deliberate Misconduct.

(1) Any licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, employee of a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder or applicant for a license or certificate of registration, who knowingly provides to any licensee, applicant, certificate holder, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:

(a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) Deliberately submit to the Executive Secretary, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, an applicant, or a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's, contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Executive Secretary.

(2) A person who violates Subsections R313-19-5(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.

(3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-19-5(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:

(a) Would cause a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any license issued by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

R313-19-13. Exemptions.

(1) Source material.

(a) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers source material in a chemical mixture, compound, solution or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20 of one percent (0.05 percent) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.

(b) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material; provided, that, except as authorized in a specific license, such person shall not refine or process the ore.

(c) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers:

(i) any quantities of thorium contained in:

(A) incandescent gas mantles,

(B) vacuum tubes,

(C) welding rods,

(D) electric lamps for illuminating purposes: provided that, each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium,

(E) germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting provided that each lamp does not contain more than two grams of thorium,

(F) rare earth metals and compounds, mixtures, and products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of these, or

(G) personnel neutron dosimeters provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;

(ii) source material contained in the following products:

(A) glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent by weight source material,

(B) piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than two percent by weight source material, or

(C) glassware containing not more than ten percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile, or other glass or ceramic used in construction;

(iii) photographic film, negatives and prints containing uranium or thorium;

(iv) a finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed four percent by weight and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the product or part;

(v) uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of the counterweights, provided that:

(A) the counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing distribution by the licensee pursuant to

10 CFR Part 40,

(B) each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM",

(C) each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED",

(D) The requirements specified in Subsections R313-19-13(1)(c)(v)(B) and (C) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969, provided that such counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - URANIUM", as previously required by the rules, and

(E) the exemption contained in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c)(v) shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of counterweights other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering;

(vi) natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding constituting part of a shipping container which is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING - URANIUM" and the uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal of minimum wall thickness of one eighth inch (3.2 mm);

(vii) thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent by weight of thorium, and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize either:

(A) the shaping, grinding, or polishing of a lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens into optical systems and devices without alteration of the lens, or

(B) the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, or in spectacles, or in eyepieces in binoculars or other optical instruments;

(viii) uranium contained in detector heads for use in fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 0.005 microcurie (185.0 Bq) of uranium; or

(ix) thorium contained in a finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:

(A) the thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and

(B) the thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed four percent by weight.

(d) The exemptions in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

(2) Radioactive material other than source material.

(a) Exempt concentrations.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(ii) a person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires products or materials containing:

(A) radioactive material introduced in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Section R313-19-70, or

(B) natural occurring radioactive materials containing less than 15 picocuries per gram radium-226.

(ii) A person may not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(i) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1) or the general license provided in Section R313-19-30.

(b) Exempt quantities.

(i) Except as provided in Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(ii) and (iii) a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities which do not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) does not authorize the production, packaging or repackaging of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.

(iii) A person may not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Section R313-19-71, knowing or having reason to believe that the quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32 or by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.

(iv) A person who possesses radioactive material received or acquired prior to September 25, 1971, under the general license formerly provided in 10 C.F.R. Part 31.5 is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rule R313-19 to the extent that the person possesses, uses, transfers or owns the radioactive material. This exemption does not apply for radium-226.

(c) Exempt items.

(i) Certain items containing radioactive material. Except for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires the following products:

(A) Timepieces or hands or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:

(I) 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per timepiece;

(II) five millicuries (185.0 MBq) of tritium per hand;

(III) 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium per dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(IV) 100 microcuries (3.7 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch or 200 microcuries (7.4 MBq) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;

(V) 20 microcuries (0.74 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 40 microcuries (1.48 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;

(VI) 60 microcuries (2.22 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 120 microcuries (4.44 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(VII) the radiation dose rate from hands and dials containing promethium-147 will not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:

for wrist watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

for pocket watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface;

for other timepieces, 0.2 millirad (2.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

(VIII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226 per timepiece in timepieces manufactured prior to the effective date of these rules.

(B) Lock illuminators containing not more than 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium or not more than two millicuries (74.0 MBq) of promethium-147 installed in automobile locks. The levels of radiation from each lock

illuminator containing promethium-147 will not exceed one millirad (10 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(C) Precision balances containing not more than one millicurie (37.0 MBq) of tritium per balance or not more than 0.5 millicurie (18.5 MBq) of tritium per balance part.

(D) Automobile shift quadrants containing not more than 25 millicuries (925 MBq) of tritium.

(E) Marine compasses containing not more than 750 millicuries (27.8 GBq) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 250 millicuries (9.25 GBq) of tritium gas.

(F) Thermostat dials and pointers containing not more than 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per thermostat.

(G) Electron tubes, including spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and other completely sealed tubes that are designed to conduct or control electrical currents; provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:

(I) 150 millicuries (5.55 GBq) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or ten millicuries (370.0 MBq) of tritium per any other electron tube;

(II) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60;

(III) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of nickel-63;

(IV) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of krypton-85;

(V) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of cesium-137;

(VI) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of promethium-147;

(VII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226;

and provided further, that the radiation dose rate from each electron tube containing radioactive material will not exceed one millirad (10.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through seven milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(H) Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material, provided that:

(I) each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71; and

(II) each instrument contains no more than ten exempt quantities. For purposes of this requirement, an instrument's source(s) may contain either one type or different types of radionuclides and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of exempt quantities in Section R313-19-71, provided that the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity;

(III) for purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(i)(H), 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Section R313-19-71.

(I) Spark gap irradiators containing not more than one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60 per spark gap irradiator for use in electrically ignited fuel oil burners having a firing rate of at least three gallons (11.4 liters) per hour.

(ii) Self-luminous products containing radioactive material.

(A) Tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147. Except for persons who manufacture, process or produce self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported or transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32.22, which license authorizes the transfer of the product to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements. The exemption in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii) does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products for frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.

(B) Radium-226. A person is exempt from these rules, to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or owns articles containing less than 0.1 microcurie (3.7 kBq) of radium-226 which were acquired prior to the effective date of these rules.

(iii) Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect life or property from fires and airborne hazards, provided that detectors containing radioactive material shall have been manufactured, imported, or transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32.26, or a Licensing State pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(3) or equivalent requirements, which authorizes the transfer of the detectors to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.

(B) Gas and aerosol detectors previously manufactured and distributed to general licensees in accordance with a specific license issued by an Agreement State shall be considered exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii)(A), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution of the general licensed device, and provided further that they meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(3).

(C) Gas and aerosol detectors containing naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) previously manufactured and distributed in accordance with a specific license issued by a Licensing State shall be considered exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii)(A), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution, and provided further that they meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(3).

(iv) Capsules containing carbon-14 urea for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(A) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv)(B), any person is exempt from the requirements in Rules R313-19 and R313-32 provided that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires capsules containing 37 kBq (1 uCi) carbon-14 urea (allowing for nominal variation that may occur during the manufacturing process) each, for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(B) Any person who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall apply for and receive a specific license pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(C) Nothing in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv) relieves persons from complying with applicable United States Food and Drug Administration, other Federal, and State requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.

(v) Resins containing scandium-46 and designed for sand consolidation in oil wells. A person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires synthetic plastic resins containing scandium-46 which are designed for sand consolidation in oil wells. The resins shall have been manufactured or imported in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or shall have been manufactured in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary or an Agreement State to the manufacturer of resins pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 C.F.R. Part 32.16 and 32.17. This exemption does not authorize the manufacture of any resins containing scandium-46.

(vi) With respect to Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(iii),

R313-19-13(2)(c)(i), (iii) and (iv), the authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons is exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

R313-19-20. Types of Licenses.

Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.

(1) General licenses provided in Rule R313-21 are effective without the filing of applications with the Executive Secretary or the issuance of licensing documents to the particular persons, although the filing of a registration certificate with the Executive Secretary may be required by the particular general license. The general licensee is subject to the other applicable portions of these rules and limitations of the general license.

(2) Specific licenses require the submission of an application to the Executive Secretary and the issuance of a licensing document by the Executive Secretary. The licensee is subject to applicable portions of these rules as well as limitations specified in the licensing document.

R313-19-25. Prelicensing Inspection.

The Executive Secretary may verify information contained in applications and secure additional information deemed necessary to make a reasonable determination as to whether to issue a license and whether special conditions should be attached thereto by visiting the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and by discussing details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant. Such visits may be made by representatives of the Board or the Executive Secretary.

R313-19-30. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses.

(1) Subject to these rules, a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, and issued by the agency having jurisdiction where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and at which radiation safety records are normally maintained, is hereby granted a general license to conduct the activities authorized in the licensing document within this state, except in areas of exclusive federal jurisdiction, for a period not in excess of 180 days in a calendar year provided that:

(a) the licensing document does not limit the activity authorized by the document to specified installations or locations;

(b) the out-of-state licensee notifies the Executive Secretary in writing at least three days prior to engaging in such activity. Notifications shall indicate the location, period, and type of proposed possession and use within the state, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the pertinent licensing document. If, for a specific case, the three-day period would impose an undue hardship on the out-of-state licensee, the licensee may, upon application to the Executive Secretary, obtain permission to proceed sooner. The Executive Secretary may waive the requirement for filing additional written notifications during the remainder of the calendar year following the receipt of the initial notification from a person engaging in activities under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1);

(c) the out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable rules of the Board and with the terms and conditions of the licensing document, except those terms and conditions which may be inconsistent with applicable rules of the Board;

(d) the out-of-state licensee supplies other information as the Executive Secretary may request; and

(e) the out-of-state licensee shall not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1) except by transfer to a person:

(i) specifically licensed by the Executive Secretary or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State to receive the material, or

(ii) exempt from the requirements for a license for material under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a).

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsection R313-19-30(1), a person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the holder to manufacture, transfer, install, or service a device described in Subsection R313-21-22(4) within the areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body is hereby granted a general license to install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device in this state provided that:

(a) the person shall file a report with the Executive Secretary within thirty days after the end of a calendar quarter in which a device is transferred to or installed in this state. Reports shall identify each general licensee to whom a device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;

(b) the device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced in accordance with applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State;

(c) the person shall assure that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear a statement that "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and

(d) the holder of the specific license shall furnish to the general licensee to whom the device is transferred or on whose premises a device is installed a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4) or in equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture and distribution of the device.

(3) The Executive Secretary may withdraw, limit, or qualify his acceptance of a specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State or an Agreement State, or a product distributed pursuant to the licensing document, upon determining that the action is necessary in order to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

R313-19-34. Terms and Conditions of Licenses.

(1) Licenses issued pursuant to Rule R313-19 shall be subject to provisions of the Act, now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Executive Secretary.

(2) Licenses issued or granted under Rules R313-21 and R313-22 and rights to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by a license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of a license to a person unless the Executive Secretary shall, after securing full information find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Executive Secretary, and shall give his consent in writing.

(3) Persons licensed by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall confine use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.

(4) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing and request termination of the license when the licensee decides to terminate activities involving materials authorized

under the license.

(5) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11, Bankruptcy, of the United States Code by or against:

(a) the licensee;

(b) an entity, as that term is defined in 11 U.S.C.101(14), controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or

(c) an affiliate, as that term is defined in 11 U.S.C.101(2), of the licensee.

(6) The notification specified in Subsection R313-19-34(5) shall indicate:

(a) the bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed; and

(b) the date of the filing of the petition.

(7) Licensees required to submit emergency plans pursuant to Subsection R313-22-32(8) shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Executive Secretary. The licensee may change the approved plan without the Executive Secretary's approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Executive Secretary and to affected off-site response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that decrease, or potentially decrease, the effectiveness of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Executive Secretary.

(8) Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.204 by reference). The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.

(9) Each portable gauge licensee shall use a minimum of two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure portable gauges from unauthorized removal, whenever portable gauges are not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.

R313-19-41. Transfer of Material.

(1) Licensees shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized pursuant to Section R313-19-41.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of Subsections R313-19-41(3) and (4), licensees may transfer radioactive material:

(a) to the Executive Secretary, if prior approval from the Executive Secretary has been received;

(b) to the U.S. Department of Energy;

(c) to persons exempt from the rules in Rule R313-19 to the extent permitted under the exemption;

(d) to persons authorized to receive the material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a person otherwise authorized to receive the material by the federal government or an agency thereof, the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; or

(e) as otherwise authorized by the Executive Secretary in writing.

(3) Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.

(4) The following methods for the verification required by Subsection R313-19-41(3) are acceptable:

(a) the transferor may possess, and read a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;

(b) the transferor may possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;

(c) for emergency shipments, the transferor may accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date, provided that the oral certification is confirmed in writing within ten days;

(d) the transferor may obtain other information compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State regarding the identity of licensees and the scope and expiration dates of licenses and registration; or

(e) when none of the methods of verification described in Subsection R313-19-41(4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor may obtain and record confirmation from the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.

(5) Shipment and transport of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-19-100.

R313-19-50. Reporting Requirements.

(1) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary as soon as possible but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits or releases of licensed material that could exceed regulatory limits. Events may include fires, explosions, toxic gas releases, etc.

(2) The following events involving licensed material require notification of the Executive Secretary by the licensee within 24 hours:

(a) an unplanned contamination event that:

(i) requires access to the contamination area, by workers or the public, to be restricted for more than 24 hours by imposing additional radiological controls or by prohibiting entry into the area;

(ii) involves a quantity of material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2001), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(iii) has access to the area restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination; or

(b) an event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:

(i) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to prevent releases exceeding regulatory limits, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding regulatory limits, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;

(ii) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to be available and operable; and

(iii) no redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function; or

(c) an event that requires unplanned medical treatment at a medical facility of an individual with spreadable radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body; or

(d) an unplanned fire or explosion damaging licensed material or a device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:

(i) the quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2001), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(ii) the damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.

(3) Preparation and submission of reports. Reports made by licensees in response to the requirements of Section R313-19-50 must be made as follows:

(a) For radioactive materials, other than special nuclear material, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Executive Secretary. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name and call back telephone number;

(ii) a description of the event, including date and time;

(iii) the exact location of the event;

(iv) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and

(v) available personnel radiation exposure data.

(b) For special nuclear materials, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Executive Secretary. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name, position title, and call-back telephone number;

(ii) the date, time, and exact location of the event; and

(iii) a description of the event, including:

(A) radiological or chemical hazards involved, including isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of any material released; and

(B) actual or potential health and safety consequences to the workers, the public, and the environment, including relevant chemical and radiation data for actual personnel exposures to radiation or radioactive materials or hazardous chemicals produced from radioactive materials (e.g., level of radiation exposure, concentration of chemicals, and duration of exposure).

(c) Written report for materials other than special nuclear materials. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include the following:

(i) A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number, if applicable, of equipment that failed or malfunctioned;

(ii) the exact location of the event;

(iii) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;

(iv) date and time of the event;

(v) corrective actions taken or planned and results of evaluations or assessments; and

(vi) the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive materials without identification of individuals by name.

(d) Written report for special nuclear material. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include the following:

(i) the complete applicable information required by Subsection R313-19-50(3)(b);

(ii) the probable cause of the event, including all factors that contributed to the event and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned; and

(iii) corrective actions taken or planned to prevent occurrence of similar or identical events in the future and the results of any evaluations or assessments.

R313-19-61. Modification, Revocation, and Termination of Licenses.

(1) The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification or the license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Act, or by reason of rules, and orders issued by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Licenses may be revoked, suspended, or modified, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under provisions of the Act, or because of conditions revealed by the application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Executive Secretary to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and conditions of the Act, or of the license, or of any rule, or order of the Executive Secretary.

(3) Administrative reviews, modifications, revocations or terminations of licenses will be in accordance with Title 19, Chapter 3.

(4) The Executive Secretary may terminate a specific license upon written request submitted by the licensee to the Executive Secretary.

R313-19-70. Exempt Concentrations of Radioactive Materials.

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)

TABLE

Element (Atomic Number)	Radionuclide	Column I Concentration Material Normally Used As Gas (uCi/ml)	Column II Concentration Liquid (uCi/ml) Solid (uCi/g)
Antimony (51)	Sb-122		3 E-4
	Sb-124		2 E-4
	Sb-125		1 E-3
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1 E-3	
	Ar-41	4 E-7	
Arsenic (33)	As-73		5 E-3
	As-74		5 E-4
	As-76		2 E-4
	As-77		8 E-4
Barium (56)	Ba-131		2 E-3
	Ba-140		3 E-4
Beryllium (4)	Be-7		2 E-2
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206		4 E-4
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4 E-7	3 E-3
Cadmium (48)	Cd-109		2 E-3
	Cd-115m		3 E-4
	Cd-115		3 E-4
Calcium (20)	Ca-45		9 E-5
	Ca-47		5 E-4
Carbon (6)	C-14	1 E-6	8 E-3
Cerium (58)	Ce-141		9 E-4
	Ce-143		4 E-4
	Ce-144		1 E-4
Cesium (55)	Cs-131		2 E-2
	Cs-134m		6 E-2
	Cs-134		9 E-5
Chlorine (17)	Cl-38	9 E-7	4 E-3

Chromium (24)	Cr-51		2 E-2
Cobalt (27)	Co-57		5 E-3
	Co-58		1 E-3
	Co-60		5 E-4
Copper (29)	Cu-64		3 E-3
Dysprosium (66)	Dy-165		4 E-3
	Dy-166		4 E-4
Erbium (68)	Er-169		9 E-4
	Er-171		1 E-3
Europium (63)	Eu-152 (T = 9.2 h)		6 E-4
	Eu-155		2 E-3
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2 E-6	8 E-3
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153		2 E-3
	Gd-159		8 E-4
Gallium (31)	Ga-72		4 E-4
Germanium (32)	Ge-71		2 E-2
Gold (79)	Au-196		2 E-3
	Au-198		5 E-4
	Au-199		2 E-3
Hafnium (72)	Hf-181		7 E-4
Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5 E-6	3 E-2
Indium (49)	In-113m		1 E-2
	In-114m		2 E-4
Iodine (53)	I-126	3 E-9	2 E-5
	I-131	3 E-9	2 E-5
	I-132	8 E-8	6 E-4
	I-133	1 E-8	7 E-5
	I-134	2 E-7	1 E-3
Iridium (77)	Ir-190		2 E-3
	Ir-192		4 E-4
	Ir-194		3 E-4
Iron (26)	Fe-55		8 E-3
	Fe-59		6 E-4
Krypton (36)	Kr-85m	1 E-6	
	Kr-85	3 E-6	
Lanthanum (57)	La-140		2 E-4
Lead (82)	Pb-203		4 E-3
Lutetium (71)	Lu-177		1 E-3
Manganese (25)	Mn-52		3 E-4
	Mn-54		1 E-3
	Mn-56		1 E-3
Mercury (80)	Hg-197m		2 E-3
	Hg-197		3 E-3
	Hg-203		2 E-4
Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99		2 E-3
Neodymium (60)	Nd-147		6 E-4
	Nd-149		3 E-3
Nickel (28)	Ni-65		1 E-3
Niobium (Columbium)(41)	Nb-95		1 E-3
	Nb-97		9 E-3
Osmium (76)	Os-185		7 E-4
	Os-191m		3 E-2
	Os-191		2 E-3
	Os-193		6 E-4
Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3 E-3
	Pd-109		9 E-4
Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2 E-4
Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1 E-3
	Pt-193m		1 E-2
	Pt-197m		1 E-2
	Pt-197		1 E-3
Potassium (19)	K-42		3 E-3
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3 E-4
	Pr-143		5 E-4
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2 E-3
	Pm-149		4 E-3
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6 E-4
	Re-186		9 E-3
	Re-188		6 E-4
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1 E-1
	Rh-105		1 E-3
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7 E-4
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4 E-4
	Ru-103		8 E-4
	Ru-105		1 E-3
	Ru-106		1 E-4
Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8 E-4
Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4 E-4
	Sc-47		9 E-4
	Sc-48		3 E-4
Selenium (34)	Se-75		3 E-3
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9 E-3
Silver (47)	Ag-105		1 E-3
	Ag-110m		3 E-4
	Ag-111		4 E-4
Sodium (11)	Na-24		2 E-3
Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1 E-4
	Sr-89		1 E-4
	Sr-91		7 E-4
	Sr-92		7 E-4
Sulfur (16)	S-35	9 E-8	6 E-4
Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4 E-4
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1 E-1
	Tc-96		1 E-3
Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2 E-3
	Te-127m		6 E-4
	Te-127		3 E-3
	Te-129m		3 E-4
	Te-131m		6 E-4
	Te-132		3 E-4
Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4 E-4
Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4 E-3
	Tl-201		3 E-3
	Tl-202		1 E-3
	Tl-204		1 E-3
Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5 E-4
	Tm-171		5 E-3
Tin (50)	Sn-113		9 E-4
	Sn-125		2 E-4
Tungsten (Wolfram)(74)	W-181		4 E-3
	W-187		7 E-4
Vanadium (23)	V-48		3 E-4
Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4 E-6	
	Xe-133	3 E-6	
	Xe-135	1 E-6	
Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1 E-3
Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2 E-4
	Y-91m		3 E-2
	Y-91		3 E-4
	Y-92		6 E-4
	Y-93		3 E-4
Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1 E-3
	Zn-69m		7 E-4
	Zn-69		2 E-2
Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6 E-4
	Zr-97		2 E-4
Beta or gamma emitting radioactive material not listed above with half-life less than 3 years		1 E-10	1 E-6

(1) In expressing the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, the activity stated is that of the parent radionuclide and takes into account the radioactive decay products, because many radionuclides disintegrate into radionuclides which are also radioactive.

(2) For purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) where there is involved a combination of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each radionuclide in the product the ratio between the radioactivity concentration present in the product and the exempt radioactivity concentration established in Section R313-19-70 for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of the ratios may not exceed one or unity.

(3) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

R313-19-71. Exempt Quantities of Radioactive Materials.
Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b)

TABLE

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	MICROCURIES
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100
Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10
Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10
Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10
Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1
Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10
Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10
Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10
Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100
Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10
Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10
Carbon-14 (C-14)	100
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100

Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10
Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 9.2h	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 13 yr	1
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100
Gold-195 (Au 195)	10
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000
Indium-111 (In-111)	100
Indium-113m (In-113m)	100
Indium-114m (In-114m)	10
Indium-115m (In-115m)	100
Indium-115 (In-115)	10
Iodine-123 (I-123)	100
Iodine-125 (I-125)	1
Iodine-126 (I-126)	1
Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1
Iodine-131 (I-131)	1
Iodine-132 (I-132)	10
Iodine-133 (I-133)	1
Iodine-134 (I-134)	10
Iodine-135 (I-135)	10
Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10
Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100
Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10
Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100
Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10
Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100
Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10
Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10
Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100
Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10
Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10
Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10
Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100
Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100
Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10
Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100
Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100
Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100
Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100
Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10
Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100
Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10
Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10
Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10
Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10
Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100
Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100
Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100
Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10
Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10
Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10
Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100
Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10
Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10
Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1
Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10
Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100
Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10
Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100
Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10
Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10
Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100
Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10
Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1
Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100
Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10
Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10
Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1
Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1
Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10
Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10
Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100
Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10
Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10
Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100
Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100
Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100
Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10
Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10
Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100
Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10
Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100
Tellurium 131m (Te-131m)	10
Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10
Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10
Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100
Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100
Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100
Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10
Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10
Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10
Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10
Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Vanadium-48 (V-48)	10
Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Any radioactive material not listed above other than alpha emitting radioactive material.	0.1

(1) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

R313-19-100. Transportation.

For purposes of Section R313-19-100, 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.13, 71.14(a), 71.15, 71.17, 71.19(a),

71.19(b), 71.19(c), 71.20 through 71.23, 71.47, 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, 71.127 through 71.137, and Appendix A to Part 71 (2006) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following:

(a) In 10 CFR 71.4 the following definitions:

(i) "close reflection by water";

(ii) "licensed material";

(iii) "optimum interspersed hydrogenous moderation";

(iv) "spent nuclear fuel or spent fuel"; and

(v) "state."

(2) The substitution of the following date reference:

(a) "October 1, 2011" for "October 1, 2008".

(3) The substitution of the following rule references:

(a) "R313-36 (incorporating 10 CFR 34.31(b) by reference)" for "Sec. 34.31(b) of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 71.101(g);

(b) "R313-15-502" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1502";

(c) "R313-14" for reference to "10 CFR Part 2 Subpart B";

(d) "Rule R313-32, 10 CFR Part 35," for reference to "10 CFR part 35";

(e) "R313-15-906(5)" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1906(e)";

(f) "R313-19-100(5)" for "Sec.71.5";

(g) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subpart H of this part" or for "subpart H" except in 10 CFR 71.17(b), 71.20(b), 71.21(b), 71.22(b), 71.23(b);

(h) "10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.17(c)(2), 71.20(c)(2), 71.21(d)(2), 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subparts A, G, and H of this part";

(i) "10 CFR 71.47" for "subparts E and F of this part"; and

(j) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "Sec. Sec. 71.101 through 71.137."

(4) The substitution of the following terms:

(a) "Executive Secretary" for:

(i) "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.17(a), 71.20(a), 71.21(a), 71.22(a), 71.23(a), and 71.101(c)(1);

(ii) "Director, Division of Nuclear Safety, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(f)(1);

(iii) "Director, Office of State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3)(iii);

(iv) "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.101(f);

(b) "Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.3;

(c) "The Governor of Utah" for:

(i) "the governor of a State" in 71.97(a);

(ii) "each appropriate governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1);

(iii) "the governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3);

(iv) "the governor of the state" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);

(v) "the governor of each state" in 10 CFR 71.97(f)(1);

(vi) "a governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);

(d) "State of Utah" for "State" in 71.97(a), 71.97(b)(2), and 71.97(d)(4);

(e) "the Governor of Utah's" for:

(i) "the governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(a), 71.97(c)(3), 71.97(c)(3)(iii), 71.97(e), and 71.97(f)(1);

(ii) "governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(e);

(f) "Specific or general" for "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.0(c);

(g) "The Executive Secretary at the address specified in R313-12-110" for reference to "ATTN: Document Control Desk, Director, Spent Fuel Project Office, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);

(h) "Each" for "Using an appropriate method listed in Sec. 71.1(a), each" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);

(i) "The material must be contained in a Type A package meeting the requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." for "The fissile material need not be contained in a package which meets the standards of subparts E and F of this part; however, the material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." as found in 10 CFR 71.22(a) and 71.23(a);

(j) "Licensee" for "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC"; and

(k) "Licensee is" for reference to "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC are."

(5) Transportation of licensed material

(a) Each licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the license issued by the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397 (2006), appropriate to the mode of transport.

(i) The licensee shall particularly note DOT regulations in the following areas:

(A) Packaging--49 CFR part 173: subparts A (49 CFR 173.1 through 49 CFR 173.13), B (49 CFR 173.21 through 49 CFR 173.40), and I (49 CFR 173.401 through 49 CFR 173.477).

(B) Marking and labeling--49 CFR part 172: subpart D (49 CFR 172.300 through 49 CFR 172.338); and 49 CFR 172.400 through 49 CFR 172.407 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 49 CFR 172.441 of subpart E.

(C) Placarding--49 CFR part 172: subpart F (49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.560), especially 49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.519 and 49 CFR 172.556; and appendices B and C.

(D) Accident reporting--49 CFR part 171: 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16.

(E) Shipping papers and emergency information--49 CFR part 172: subparts C (49 CFR 172.200 through 49 CFR 172.205) and G (49 CFR 172.600 through 49 CFR 172.606).

(F) Hazardous material employee training--49 CFR part 172: subpart H (49 CFR 172.700 through 49 CFR 172.704).

(G) Security plans--49 CFR part 172: subpart I (49 CFR 172.800 through 49 CFR 172.804).

(H) Hazardous material shipper/carrier registration--49 CFR part 107: subpart G (49 CFR 107.600 through 49 CFR 107.606).

(ii) The licensee shall also note DOT regulations pertaining to the following modes of transportation:

(A) Rail--49 CFR part 174: subparts A through D (49 CFR 174.1 through 49 CFR 174.86) and K (49 CFR 174.700 through 49 CFR 174.750).

(B) Air--49 CFR part 175.

(C) Vessel--49 CFR part 176: subparts A through F (49 CFR 176.1 through 49 CFR 176.99) and M (49 CFR 176.700 through 49 CFR 107.720).

(D) Public Highway--49 CFR part 177 and parts 390 through 397.

(b) If DOT regulations are not applicable to a shipment of licensed material, the licensee shall conform to the standards and requirements of the DOT specified in paragraph (a) of this section to the same extent as if the shipment or transportation were subject to DOT regulations. A request for modification, waiver, or exemption from those requirements, and any notification referred to in those requirements, must be filed with, or made to, the Executive Secretary, P.O. Box 144850, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

KEY: license, reciprocity, transportation, exemptions
October 8, 2007 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-22. Specific Licenses.
R313-22-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of specific licenses.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-22-2. General.

The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-22 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other requirements of these rules. In particular the provisions of Rule R313-19 apply to applications and licenses subject to Rule R313-22.

R313-22-4. Definitions.

"Alert" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a release of radioactive material but that the release is not expected to require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2007), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Principal activities" means activities authorized by the license which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

"Site Area Emergency" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a significant release of radioactive material and that could require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

R313-22-30. Specific License by Rule.

A license by rule is issued in the following circumstances, without the necessity of filing an application for a specific license as required by Subsection R313-22-32(1), and the licensee shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-34, R313-22-35, R313-22-36 and R313-22-37:

(1) When a site must be timely remediated of contamination by radioactive materials that are subject to licensing under these rules but are unlicensed;

(2) When radioactive materials existing as a result of improper handling, spillage, accidental contamination, or unregulated or illegal possession, transfer, or receipt, must be stored and those materials have not been licensed under these rules.

R313-22-32. Filing Application for Specific Licenses.

(1) Applications for specific licenses shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may, after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Executive Secretary to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked.

(3) Applications shall be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on the applicant's behalf.

(4) An application for a license may include a request for a license authorizing one or more activities.

(5) In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Executive Secretary, provided the references are clear and specific.

(6) An application for a specific license to use radioactive material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source shall identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210, 2006 ed. or the equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

(7) As provided by Section R313-22-35, certain applications for specific licenses filed under these rules shall contain a proposed decommissioning funding plan or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning. In the case of renewal applications submitted before January 1, 1995, this submittal may follow the renewal application but shall be submitted on or before January 1, 1995.

(8)(a) Applications to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Section R313-22-90, "Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release", shall contain either:

(i) An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a individual off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed one rem effective dose equivalent or five rems to the thyroid; or

(ii) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.

(b) One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(i):

(i) The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident;

(ii) All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;

(iii) The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Section R313-22-90 due to the chemical or physical form of the material;

(iv) The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;

(v) Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Section R313-22-90;

(vi) Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Section R313-22-90; or

(vii) Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.

(c) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(ii) shall include the following information:

(i) Facility description. A brief description of the licensee's facility and area near the site.

(ii) Types of accidents. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.

(iii) Classification of accidents. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.

(iv) Detection of accidents. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.

(v) Mitigation of consequences. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each

type of accident, including those provided to protect workers on-site, and a description of the program for maintaining equipment.

(vi) Assessment of releases. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.

(vii) Responsibilities. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel should an accident occur, including identification of personnel responsible for promptly notifying off-site response organizations and the Executive Secretary; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.

(viii) Notification and coordination. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify off-site response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated injured on-site workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Executive Secretary immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.

NOTE: These reporting requirements do not supersede or release licensees of complying with the requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499 or other state or federal reporting requirements, including 40 CFR 302, 2005 ed.

(ix) Information to be communicated. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Executive Secretary.

(x) Training. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site including the use of team training for the scenarios.

(xi) Safe shutdown. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.

(xii) Exercises. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial on-site exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the check and update of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Participation of off-site response organizations in biennial exercises although recommended is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise using individuals not having direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.

(xiii) Hazardous chemicals. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499, if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.

(d) The licensee shall allow the off-site response organizations expected to respond in case of an accident 60 days to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Executive Secretary. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Executive Secretary with the emergency plan.

R313-22-33. General Requirements for the Issuance of Specific Licenses.

(1) A license application shall be approved if the Executive Secretary determines that:

(a) the applicant and all personnel who will be handling the radioactive material are qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested in accordance with these rules in a manner as to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) the applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(c) the applicant's facilities are permanently located in Utah, otherwise the applicant shall seek reciprocal recognition as required by Section R313-19-30;

(d) the issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;

(e) the applicant satisfies applicable special requirements in Sections R313-22-50 and R313-22-75, and Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38; and

(f) in the case of an application for a license to receive and possess radioactive material for commercial waste disposal by land burial, or for the conduct of other activities which the Executive Secretary determines will significantly affect the quality of the environment, the Executive Secretary, before commencement of construction of the plant or facility in which the activity will be conducted, has concluded, after weighing the environmental, economic, technical and other benefits against environmental costs and considering available alternatives, that the action called for is the issuance of the proposed license, with any appropriate conditions to protect environmental values. The Executive Secretary shall respond to the application within 60 days. Commencement of construction prior to a response and conclusion shall be grounds for denial of a license to receive and possess radioactive material in the plant or facility. As used in this paragraph the term "commencement of construction" means clearing of land, excavation, or other substantial action that would adversely affect the environment of a site. The term does not mean site exploration, necessary borings to determine foundation conditions, or other preconstruction monitoring or testing to establish background information related to the suitability of the site or the protection of environmental values.

R313-22-34. Issuance of Specific Licenses.

(1) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of the Act and the rules of the Board, the Executive Secretary will issue a specific license authorizing the proposed activity in a form and containing conditions and limitations as the Executive Secretary deems appropriate or necessary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may incorporate in licenses at the time of issuance, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of radioactive material subject to Rule R313-22 as he deems appropriate or necessary in order to:

(a) minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be appropriate or necessary; and

(c) prevent loss or theft of material subject to Rule R313-22.

R313-22-35. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.

(1)(a) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of unsealed radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding 10^5 times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall also be submitted when a combination of radionuclides is involved if R divided by 10^5 is greater than one, where R is defined here as the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radionuclide to the applicable value in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(b) Holders of, or applicants for, a specific license authorizing the possession and use of sealed sources or plated foils of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding 10^{12} times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, or when a combination of isotopes is involved if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by 10^{12} is greater than one, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(c) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of more than 100 mCi of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(2) Applicants for a specific license authorizing possession and use of radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities specified in Subsection R313-22-35(4), or authorizing the possession and use of source material greater than 10 mCi but less than or equal to 100 mCi in a readily dispersible form shall either:

(a) submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5); or

(b) submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount prescribed by Subsection R313-22-35(4) using one of the methods described in Subsection R313-22-35(6). Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of $225,000 by October 20, 2007. For an applicant subject to this subsection, this certification may state that the appropriate assurance will be obtained after the application has been approved and the license issued but before the receipt of licensed material. If the applicant defers execution of the financial instrument until after the license has been issued, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6) shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary before receipt of licensed material. If the applicant does not defer execution of the financial instrument, the applicant shall submit to the Executive Secretary, as part of the certification, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements in Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(3)(a) Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1) or (2), shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(b) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(1), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in an amount at least equal to $1,125,000 in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35. If the licensee submits the certification of financial assurance rather than a decommissioning funding plan, the licensee shall include a decommissioning funding plan in any application for license renewal.

(c) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(2), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(d) A licensee who has submitted an application before October 20, 2006, for renewal of license in accordance with Section R313-22-37, shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with Subsections R313-22-35(1) and (2).

(e) Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, shall provide financial assurance in an amount based on a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall include the cost of disposal of the maximum amount (curies) of radioactive material permitted by the license, and the cost of disposal of the maximum quantity, by volume, of radioactive material which could be present at the licensee's facility at any time, in addition to the cost to remediate the licensee's site to meet the license termination criteria of Rule R313-15.

(f) Holders of a specific license issued prior to October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Executive Secretary on or before October 20, 2007. Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Executive Secretary as a part of the license application.

(g) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of radioactive materials in sufficient quantities that require financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning under Section R313-22-35 shall assure that all documents submitted to the Executive Secretary for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with financial assurance and recordkeeping requirements meet the applicable criteria contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's document NUREG-1757, Volume 3, "Consolidated NMSS Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness" (9/2003).

(h) Documents provided to the Executive Secretary under Subsection R313-22-35(3)(g) shall provide that legal remedies be sought in a court of appropriate jurisdiction within Utah.

(4) Table of required amounts of financial assurance for decommissioning by quantity of material. Licensees required to submit an amount of financial assurance listed in this table must do so during a license application or as part of an amendment to an existing license. Licensees having possession limits exceeding the upper bounds of this table must base financial assurance on a decommissioning funding plan.

TABLE

Greater than 10^4 but less than or equal to 10^5 times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10^4 is greater than one but R divided by 10^5 is less than or equal to one:	$1,125,000
Greater than 10^3 but less than or equal	

to 10^4 times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10^3 is greater than one but R divided by 10^4 is less than or equal to one:	$225,000
Greater than 10^{10} but less than or equal to 10^{12} times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2006 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in sealed sources or plated foils. For combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by 10^{10} is greater than one, but R divided by 10^{12} is less than or equal to one:	$113,000

(5) A decommissioning funding plan shall contain a cost estimate for decommissioning and a description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from Subsection R313-22-35(6), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility. Cost estimates shall be adjusted at intervals not to exceed 3 years. The decommissioning funding plan shall also contain a certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning and a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(6) Financial assurance for decommissioning shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit prior to the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets so that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities;

(b) A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods shall guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit, or line of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(8). A parent company guarantee may not be used in combination with other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35. A guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(9). A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35 or in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. A surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning shall contain the following conditions:

(i) the surety method or insurance shall be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, shall be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date the issuer notifies the Executive Secretary, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance shall also provide that the full face amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Executive Secretary within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation,

(ii) the surety method or insurance shall be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate state or federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency, and

(iii) the surety method or insurance shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license;

(c) An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method or insurance, the value of which may decrease by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities. The surety or insurance provisions shall be as stated in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(d) In the case of Federal, State or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning or an amount based on the Table in Subsection R313-22-35(4) and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary; or

(e) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

(7) Persons licensed under Rule R313-22 shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), licensees shall transfer all records described in Subsections R313-22-35(7)(a) through (d) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Executive Secretary considers important to decommissioning consists of the following:

(a) records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records shall include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations;

(b) as-built drawings and modification of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations;

(c) except for areas containing only sealed sources, provided the sources have not leaked or no contamination remains after a leak, or radioactive materials having only half-lives of less than 65 days, a list contained in a single document and updated every two years, including all of the following:

(i) all areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under Section R313-12-3;

(ii) all areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under Subsection R313-22-35(7)(a);

(iii) all areas outside of restricted areas where current and

previous wastes have been buried as documented under Section R313-15-1109; and

(iv) all areas outside of restricted areas which contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, or apply for approval for disposal under Section R313-15-1002; and

(d) records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.

(8) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and parent company guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), the parent company shall meet one of the following criteria:

(i) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) Two of the following three ratios: a ratio of total liabilities to net worth less than 2.0; a ratio of the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion, and amortization to total liabilities greater than 0.1; and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities greater than 1.5;

(B) Net working capital and tangible net worth each at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least $10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used; or

(ii) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A or Baa as issued by Moody's;

(B) Tangible net worth at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimate, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least $10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if certification is used.

(b) The parent company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the parent company in the financial test, which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the auditor's attention which cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test.

(c)(i) After the initial financial test, the parent company shall repeat the passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(ii) If the parent company no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(8)(a) the licensee shall send notice to the Executive Secretary of intent to establish alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35. The notice shall be sent by certified mail within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the year end financial data show that the parent company no longer meets the financial test requirements. The licensee shall provide alternate financial assurance within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

(d) The terms of a parent company guarantee which an applicant or licensee obtains shall provide that:

(i) The parent company guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the licensee and the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by both the licensee and the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the return receipts.

(ii) If the licensee fails to provide alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days after receipt by the licensee and Executive Secretary of a notice of cancellation of the parent company guarantee from the guarantor, the guarantor will provide such alternative financial assurance in the name of the licensee.

(iii) The parent company guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license.

(iv) If a trust is established for decommissioning costs, the trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal Government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.

(9) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and self guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), a company shall meet all of the following criteria:

(i) Tangible net worth at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor;

(ii) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor; and

(iii) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, or A as issued by Standard and Poor's, or Aaa, Aa, or A as issued by Moody's.

(b) To pass the financial test, a company shall meet all of the following additional requirements:

(i) The company shall have at least one class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(ii) The company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the company in the financial test which is derived from the independently audited, yearend financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure, the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the attention of the auditor that cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test; and

(iii) After the initial financial test, the company shall repeat passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(c) If the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a), the licensee shall send immediate notice to the Executive Secretary of its intent to establish alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 120 days of such notice.

(d) The terms of a self-guarantee which an applicant or licensee furnishes shall provide that:

(i) The guarantee will remain in force unless the licensee sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the

return receipt.

(ii) The licensee shall provide alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days following receipt by the Executive Secretary of a notice of a cancellation of the guarantee.

(iii) The guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license or until another financial assurance method acceptable to the Executive Secretary has been put in effect by the licensee.

(iv) The licensee shall promptly forward to the Executive Secretary and the licensee's independent auditor all reports covering the latest fiscal year filed by the licensee with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of section 13 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

(v) If, at any time, the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in a category of "A" or above by either Standard and Poor's or Moody's, the licensee shall provide notice in writing of such fact to the Executive Secretary within 20 days after publication of the change by the rating service. If the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in any category of A or above by both Standard and Poor's and Moody's, the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a).

(vi) The applicant or licensee shall provide to the Executive Secretary a written guarantee, a written commitment by a corporate officer, which states that the licensee will fund and carry out the required decommissioning activities or, upon issuance of an order by the Board, the licensee shall set up and fund a trust in the amount of the current cost estimates for decommissioning.

R313-22-36. Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas.

(1) A specific license expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the license unless the licensee has filed an application for renewal under Section R313-22-37 no less than 30 days before the expiration date stated in the existing license. If an application for renewal has been filed at least 30 days prior to the expiration date stated in the existing license, the existing license expires at the end of the day on which the Executive Secretary makes a final determination to deny the renewal application or, if the determination states an expiration date, the expiration date stated in the determination.

(2) A specific license revoked by the Executive Secretary expires at the end of the day on the date of the Executive Secretary's final determination to revoke the license, or on the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by an Order issued by the Executive Secretary.

(3) A specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material until the Executive Secretary notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:

(a) limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning; and

(b) continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(4) Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, a licensee shall provide notification to the Executive Secretary in writing of such occurrence, and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by Subsection R313-22-36(7), and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:

(a) the license has expired pursuant to Subsections R313-22-36(1) or (2); or

(b) the licensee has decided to permanently cease principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment; or

(c) no principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or

(d) no principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(5) Coincident with the notification required by Subsection R313-22-36(4), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances established by the licensee pursuant to Section R313-22-35 in conjunction with a license issuance or renewal or as required by Section R313-22-36. The amount of the financial assurance must be increased, or may be decreased, as appropriate, to cover the detailed cost estimate for decommissioning established pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(7)(d)(v).

(a) A licensee who has not provided financial assurance to cover the detailed cost estimate submitted with the decommissioning plan shall do so on or before August 15, 1997.

(b) Following approval of the decommissioning plan, a licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance as decommissioning proceeds and radiological contamination is reduced at the site with the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(6) The Executive Secretary may grant a request to extend the time periods established in Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that this relief is not detrimental to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest. The request must be submitted no later than 30 days before notification pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4). The schedule for decommissioning set forth in Subsection R313-22-36(4) may not commence until the Executive Secretary has made a determination on the request.

(7)(a) A decommissioning plan shall be submitted if required by license condition or if the procedures and activities necessary to carry out decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area have not been previously approved by the Executive Secretary and these procedures could increase potential health and safety impacts to workers or to the public, such as in any of the following cases:

(i) procedures would involve techniques not applied routinely during cleanup or maintenance operations;

(ii) workers would be entering areas not normally occupied where surface contamination and radiation levels are significantly higher than routinely encountered during operation;

(iii) procedures could result in significantly greater airborne concentrations of radioactive materials than are present during operation; or

(iv) procedures could result in significantly greater releases of radioactive material to the environment than those associated with operation.

(b) The Executive Secretary may approve an alternate schedule for submittal of a decommissioning plan required pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative schedule is necessary to the effective conduct of decommissioning operations and presents no undue risk from radiation to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest.

(c) Procedures such as those listed in Subsection R313-22-36(7)(a) with potential health and safety impacts may not be carried out prior to approval of the decommissioning plan.

(d) The proposed decommissioning plan for the site or separate building or outdoor area must include:

(i) a description of the conditions of the site or separate building or outdoor area sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;

(ii) a description of planned decommissioning activities;

(iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;

(iv) a description of the planned final radiation survey; and

(v) an updated detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison of that estimate with present funds set aside for decommissioning, and a plan for assuring the availability of adequate funds for completion of decommissioning.

(vi) For decommissioning plans calling for completion of decommissioning later than 24 months after plan approval, the plan shall include a justification for the delay based on the criteria in Subsection R313-22-36(8).

(e) The proposed decommissioning plan will be approved by the Executive Secretary if the information therein demonstrates that the decommissioning will be completed as soon as practical and that the health and safety of workers and the public will be adequately protected.

(8)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), licensees shall complete decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), when decommissioning involves the entire site, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(9) The Executive Secretary may approve a request for an alternative schedule for completion of decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area, and license termination if appropriate, if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the following:

(a) whether it is technically feasible to complete decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(b) whether sufficient waste disposal capacity is available to allow completion of decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(c) whether a significant volume reduction in wastes requiring disposal will be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay;

(d) whether a significant reduction in radiation exposure to workers can be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay; and

(e) other site-specific factors which the Executive Secretary may consider appropriate on a case-by-case basis, such as the regulatory requirements of other government agencies, lawsuits, ground-water treatment activities, monitored natural ground-water restoration, actions that could result in more environmental harm than deferred cleanup, and other factors beyond the control of the licensee.

(10) As the final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall:

(a) certify the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a completed Form DRC-14 or equivalent information; and

(b) conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out and submit a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406. The licensee shall, as appropriate:

(i) report levels of gamma radiation in units of millisieverts (microroentgen) per hour at one meter from surfaces, and report levels of radioactivity, including alpha and beta, in units of megabecquerels (disintegrations per minute or microcuries) per 100 square centimeters--removable and fixed-- for surfaces, megabecquerels (microcuries) per milliliter for water, and becquerels (picocuries) per gram for solids such as soils or concrete; and

(ii) specify the survey instrument(s) used and certify that each instrument is properly calibrated and tested.

(11) Specific licenses, including expired licenses, will be terminated by written notice to the licensee when the Executive Secretary determines that:

(a) radioactive material has been properly disposed;

(b) reasonable effort has been made to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present; and

(c) documentation is provided to the Executive Secretary that:

(i) a radiation survey has been performed which demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406; or

(ii) other information submitted by the licensee is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406.

R313-22-37. Renewal of Licenses.

Application for renewal of a specific license shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary and in accordance with Section R313-22-32.

R313-22-38. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee.

Applications for amendment of a license shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-22-32 and shall specify the respects in which the licensee desires the license to be amended and the grounds for the amendment.

R313-22-39. Executive Secretary Action on Applications to Renew or Amend.

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend the license, the Executive Secretary will use the criteria set forth in Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-50, and R313-22-75 and in Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38, as applicable.

R313-22-50. Special Requirements for Specific Licenses of Broad Scope.

Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity or other product containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer and disposal by all other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(1) The different types of broad licenses are set forth below:

(a) A "Type A specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the radioactive material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license, for any authorized purpose. The quantities specified are usually in the multicurie range.

(b) A "Type B specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100 for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type B broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column I. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each

radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column I, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(c) A "Type C specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100, for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type C broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column II. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column II, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(2) An application for a Type A specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of such persons as a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;

(ii) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(iii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(2)(c)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(3) An application for a Type B specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(ii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(3)(b)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(4) An application for a Type C specific license of broad scope shall be approved, if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of individuals, who have received:

(i) a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and

(ii) at least forty hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, and in the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of radiation dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.

(5) Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

(a) unless specifically authorized by the Executive Secretary, persons licensed pursuant to this section shall not:

(i) conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;

(ii) receive, acquire, own, possess, use, or transfer devices containing 100,000 curies (3.7 PBq) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;

(iii) conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary under Section R313-22-75, and Rules R313-25, R313-32 or R313-36 is required; or

(iv) add or cause the addition of radioactive material to a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(b) Type A specific licenses of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.

(c) Type B specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.

(d) Type C specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used, by or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-50(4).

R313-22-75. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices Which Contain Radioactive Material.

(1) Licensing the introduction of radioactive material into products in exempt concentrations.

(a) In addition to the requirements set forth in Section R313-22-33, a specific license authorizing the introduction of radioactive material into a product or material owned by or in the possession of the licensee or another to be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) will be issued if:

(i) the applicant submits a description of the product or

material into which the radioactive material will be introduced, intended use of the radioactive material and the product or material into which it is introduced, method of introduction, initial concentration of the radioactive material in the product or material, control methods to assure that no more than the specified concentration is introduced into the product or material, estimated time interval between introduction and transfer of the product or material, and estimated concentration of the radioactive material in the product or material at the time of transfer; and

(ii) the applicant provides reasonable assurance that the concentrations of radioactive material at the time of transfer will not exceed the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, that reconcentration of the radioactive material in concentrations exceeding those in Section R313-19-70 is not likely, that use of lower concentrations is not feasible, and that the product or material is not likely to be incorporated in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to a human being.

(b) Persons licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(1) shall file an annual report with the Executive Secretary which shall identify the type and quantity of products or materials into which radioactive material has been introduced during the reporting period; name and address of the person who owned or possessed the product and material, into which radioactive material has been introduced, at the time of introduction; the type and quantity of radionuclide introduced into the product or material; and the initial concentrations of the radionuclide in the product or material at time of transfer of the radioactive material by the licensee. If no transfers of radioactive material have been made pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate. The report shall cover the year ending June 30, and shall be filed within thirty days thereafter.

(2) Licensing the distribution of radioactive material in exempt quantities. Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(a) An application for a specific license to distribute naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) to persons exempted from these rules pursuant to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) will be approved if:

(i) the radioactive material is not contained in a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other commodity designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being;

(ii) the radioactive material is in the form of processed chemical elements, compounds, or mixtures, tissue samples, bioassay samples, counting standards, plated or encapsulated sources, or similar substances, identified as radioactive and to be used for its radioactive properties, but is not incorporated into a manufactured or assembled commodity, product, or device intended for commercial distribution; and

(iii) the applicant submits copies of prototype labels and brochures and the Executive Secretary approves the labels and brochures;

(b) The license issued under Subsection R313-22-75(2)(a) is subject to the following conditions:

(i) No more than ten exempt quantities shall be sold or transferred in a single transaction. However, an exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of the exempt quantities provided the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity.

(ii) Exempt quantities shall be separated and individually packaged. No more than ten packaged exempt quantities shall be contained in any outer package for transfer to persons exempt pursuant to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b). The outer package shall not allow the dose rate at the external surface of the package to exceed 5.0 microsievert (0.5 mrem) per hour.

(iii) The immediate container of a quantity or separately packaged fractional quantity of radioactive material shall bear a durable, legible label which:

(A) identifies the radionuclide and the quantity of radioactivity; and

(B) bears the words "Radioactive Material."

(iv) In addition to the labeling information required by Subsection R313-22-75(2)(b)(iii), the label affixed to the immediate container, or an accompanying brochure, shall:

(A) state that the contents are exempt from Licensing State requirements;

(B) bear the words "Radioactive Material - Not for Human Use - Introduction into Foods, Beverages, Cosmetics, Drugs, or Medicinals, or into Products Manufactured for Commercial Distribution is Prohibited - Exempt Quantities Should Not Be Combined;" and

(C) set forth appropriate additional radiation safety precautions and instructions relating to the handling, use, storage and disposal of the radioactive material.

(c) Persons licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(2) shall maintain records identifying, by name and address, persons to whom radioactive material is transferred for use under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, and stating the kinds and quantities of radioactive material transferred. An annual summary report stating the total quantity of radionuclides transferred under the specific license shall be filed with the Executive Secretary. Reports shall cover the year ending June 30, and shall be filed within thirty days thereafter. If no transfers of radioactive material have been made pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate.

(3) Licensing the incorporation of naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) into gas and aerosol detectors. An application for a specific license authorizing the incorporation of NARM into gas and aerosol detectors to be distributed to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii) will be approved if the application satisfies requirements equivalent to those contained in 10 CFR 32.26, 2006 ed. The maximum quantity of radium-226 in each device shall not exceed 3.7 kilobecquerel (0.1 mCi).

(4) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4).

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute devices containing radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:

(A) the device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection,

(B) under ordinary conditions of handling, storage and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that a person will receive in one year, a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and

(C) under accident conditions, such as fire and explosion, associated with handling, storage and use of the device, it is unlikely that a person would receive an external radiation dose

or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:

TABLE

Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye	150.0 mSv (15 rems)
Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than one square centimeter	2.0 Sv (200 rems)
Other organs	500.0 mSv (50 rems); and

(iii) each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels approved by the Executive Secretary, which contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:

(A) instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operation and servicing of the device; documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information,

(B) the requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing an "on-off" mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for testing, and the identification of radioactive material by radionuclide, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity, and

(C) the information called for in one of the following statements, as appropriate, in the same or substantially similar form:

(I) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ....., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(II) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ....., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(D) Each device having a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label containing the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor.

(E) Each device meeting the criteria of Subsection R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), bears a permanent label, for example, embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved, affixed to the source housing if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901.

(b) In the event the applicant desires that the device be required to be tested at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary will consider information which includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment, or source capsule;

(ii) protection of primary containment;

(iii) method of sealing containment;

(iv) containment construction materials;

(v) form of contained radioactive material;

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests;

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests;

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material;

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material; and

(x) operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.

(c) In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under Subsection R313-21-22(4), or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the applicant shall include in the application written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with this activity or activities, and basis for these estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of this activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1).

(d)(i) If a device containing radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4), each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(i)(A) through (E) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4); if Subsections R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) through (iv) or R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii) do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) a copy of Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202;

(C) a list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(D) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(E) An indication that the Board's policy is to issue civil penalties for improper disposal.

(ii) If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-

75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(ii)(A) through (D) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) A copy of an Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations equivalent to Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, R313-15-1202, and Subsection R313-21-22(4) or a copy of 10 CFR 31.5, 10 CFR 31.2, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 20.2201, and 10 CFR 20.2202. If a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations, it shall be accompanied by a note explaining that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State or Licensing State; if certain paragraphs of the regulations do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) A list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(C) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(D) The name or title, address, and phone number of the contact at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Agreement State, or Licensing State from which additional information may be obtained.

(iii) An alternative approach to informing customers may be proposed by the licensee for approval by the Executive Secretary.

(iv) Each device that is transferred after February 19, 2002 must meet the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(4)(a)(iii).

(v) If a notification of bankruptcy has been made under Section R313-19-34 or the license is to be terminated, each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide, upon request, to the Executive Secretary, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an appropriate Agreement State or Licensing State, records of final disposition required under Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H).

(vi) Each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) to initially transfer devices to generally licensed persons shall comply with the requirements of Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(vi) and (vii).

(A) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under the general license under Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) to the Executive Secretary. The report must be submitted on a quarterly basis on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(B) The required information for transfers to general licensees includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(C) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(D) For devices received from a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(E) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(F) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(G) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and include the license number of the specific licensee.

(H) If no transfers have been made to or from persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) during the reporting period, the report must so indicate.

(vii) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, an Agreement State's, or Licensing State's regulations that are equivalent to Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from general licensees in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, Agreement State's, or Licensing State's jurisdiction to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or to the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency. The report must be submitted on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(A) The required information for transfers to general licensee includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(B) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(C) For devices received from a general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(D) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(E) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be

filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(F) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and must include the license number of the specific licensee.

(G) If no transfers have been made to or from a Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensee, or to or from a particular Agreement State or Licensing State licensee during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency upon request of the agency.

(H) The person shall maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii). Records required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H) must be maintained for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.

(5) Special requirements for the manufacture, assembly or repair of luminous safety devices for use in aircraft. An application for a specific license to manufacture, assemble or repair luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(5) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 and 32.101, 2006 ed., or their equivalent.

(6) Special requirements for license to manufacture calibration sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7). An application for a specific license to manufacture calibration and reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.57 through 32.59, 32.102 and 10 CFR 70.39, 2006 ed., or their equivalent.

(7) Manufacture and distribution of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing under general license. An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:

(i) iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(ii) iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iii) carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;

(v) iron-59 in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;

(vi) cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(vii) selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each; or

(viii) mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each;

(c) prepackaged units bear a durable, clearly visible label:

(i) identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, cobalt-57, or selenium-75; 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each; and

(ii) displaying the radiation caution symbol described in Section R313-15-901 and the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals";

(d) one of the following statements, as appropriate, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in one of the following statements, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:

(i) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

.....

Name of Manufacturer"

(ii) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

.....

Name of Manufacturer"

(e) the label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package, contains adequate information as to the precautions to be observed in handling and storing radioactive material. In the case of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source shall also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in Section R313-15-1001.

(8) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of ice detection devices. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(10) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the criteria of 10 CFR 32.61, 32.62, 32.103, 2006 ed. are met.

(9) Manufacture and distribution of radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for medical use under group licenses.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for use by persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:

(A) registered or licensed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug manufacturer;

(B) registered or licensed with a state agency as a drug manufacturer;

(C) licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy; or

(D) operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a medical institution.

(iii) the applicant submits information on the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging to show it is appropriate for the safe handling and storage of the radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and

(iv) the applicant satisfies the following labeling requirements:

(A) A label is affixed to each transport radiation shield, whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material, of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time. For radioactive drugs with a half life greater than 100 days, the time may be omitted.

(B) A label is affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and an identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label.

(b) A licensee described by Subsections R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii)(C) or (D):

(i) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either an authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii) and (iv), or an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(ii) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) this individual qualifies as an authorized nuclear pharmacist as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference);

(B) this individual meets the requirements specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 35.59 by reference) and the licensee has received an approved license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized nuclear pharmacist; or

(C) this individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv).

(iii) The actions authorized in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(i) and (ii) are permitted in spite of more restrictive language in license conditions.

(iv) May designate a pharmacist, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if the individual is identified as of January 1, 1997 as an "authorized user" on a nuclear pharmacy license issued by the Executive Secretary under Subsection R313-22-75(9).

(v) Shall provide to the Executive Secretary a copy of each individual's certification by the Board of Pharmaceutical Specialties, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State license, or the permit issued by a licensee of broad scope, and a copy of the state pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee allows, pursuant to Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(A) and (B), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

(c) A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of radioactive drugs. The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation. The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. In addition, the licensee shall:

(i) perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when necessary; and

(ii) check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.

(d) Nothing in Subsection R313-22-75(9) relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, or Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(10) Manufacture and distribution of sources or devices containing radioactive material for medical use. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18) for use as a calibration or reference source or for the uses listed in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:

(i) the radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form and amount,

(ii) details of design and construction of the source or device,

(iii) procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be encountered in normal use and accidents,

(iv) for devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a prototype device,

(v) details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,

(vi) procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,

(vii) legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their radioactive content, and

(viii) instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the radiation safety standpoint, these instructions are to be included on a durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a permanent storage container for the source or device; provided that instructions which are too lengthy for a label may be summarized on the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the label;

(c) the label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity and date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the Executive Secretary for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18, 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; provided that labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;

(d) in the event the applicant desires that the source or device be required to be tested for leakage of radioactive material at intervals longer than six months, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate

that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the source or device or similar sources or devices and by design features that have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the source; and

(e) in determining the acceptable interval for test of leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary shall consider information that includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment or source capsule,

(ii) protection of primary containment,

(iii) method of sealing containment,

(iv) containment construction materials,

(v) form of contained radioactive material,

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and

(x) operating experience with identical sources or devices or similarly designed and constructed sources or devices.

(11) Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass-volume applications.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices containing depleted uranium for use pursuant to Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause an individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(iii) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass-volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.

(b) In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Executive Secretary will approve an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.

(c) The Executive Secretary may deny an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) if the end use of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.

(d) Persons licensed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11)(a) shall:

(i) maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device, and in the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;

(ii) label or mark each unit to:

(A) identify the manufacturer of the product or device and the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and

(B) state that the receipt, possession, use and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;

(iii) assure that the uranium before being installed in each product or device has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through a plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";

(iv) furnish to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use pursuant to the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or its equivalent:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12; or

(B) a copy of the general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12 with a note explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in Subsection R313-21-21(5);

(v) report to the Executive Secretary all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in Subsection R313-21-21(5). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the Executive Secretary and the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-21(5) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;

(vi) provide certain other reports as follows:

(A) report to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25, 2006 ed.;

(B) report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5),

(C) reports shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the agency and the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person,

(D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and

(E) if no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement State agency upon the request of that agency; and

(vii) records shall be kept showing the name, address and point of contact for each general licensee to whom the person transfers depleted uranium in industrial products or devices for use pursuant to the general license provided in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of two years and shall show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in the product or device transferred, and compliance with the report

requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(11).

R313-22-90. Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release. Refer to Subsection R313-22-32(8).

TABLE

Radioactive Material(1)	Release Fraction	Quantity (curies)
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000
Americium-241	.001	2
Americium-242	.001	2
Americium-243	.001	2
Antimony-124	.01	4,000
Antimony-126	.01	6,000
Barium-133	.01	10,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80
Calcium-45	.01	20,000
Californium-252 (20 mg)	.001	9
Carbon-14	.01 Non CO	50,000
Cerium-141	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300
Cesium-134	.01	2,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100
Chromium-51	.01	300,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000
Curium-242	.001	60
Curium-243	.001	3
Curium-244	.001	4
Curium-245	.001	2
Europium-152	.01	500
Europium-154	.01	400
Europium-155	.01	3,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000
Holmium-166m	.01	100
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000
Iodine-125	.5	10
Iodine-131	.5	10
Indium-114m	.01	1,000
Iridium-192	.001	40,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000
Iron-59	.01	7,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000
Lead-210	.01	8
Manganese-56	.01	60,000
Mercury-203	.01	10,000
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000
Neptunium-237	.001	2
Nickel-63	.01	20,000
Niobium-94	.01	300
Phosphorus-32	.5	100
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000
Polonium-210	.01	10
Potassium-42	.01	9,000
Promethium-145	.01	4,000
Promethium-147	.01	4,000
Ruthenium-106	.01	200
Samarium-151	.01	4,000
Scandium-46	.01	3,000
Selenium-75	.01	10,000
Silver-110m	.01	1,000
Sodium-22	.01	9,000
Sodium-24	.01	10,000
Strontium-89	.01	3,000
Strontium-90	.01	90
Sulfur-35	.5	900
Technetium-99	.01	10,000
Technetium-99m	.01	400,000
Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000
Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000
Terbium-160	.01	4,000
Thulium-170	.01	4,000
Tin-113	.01	10,000
Tin-123	.01	3,000
Tin-126	.01	1,000
Titanium-44	.01	100
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000
Zinc-65	.01	5,000
Zirconium-93	.01	400
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000
Contaminated equipment, beta-gamma	.001	10,000
Irradiated material, any form other than solid noncombustible	.01	1,000
Irradiated material, solid noncombustible	.001	10,000
Mixed radioactive waste, beta-gamma	.01	1,000
Packaged mixed waste, beta-gamma(2)	.001	10,000
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20
Packaged waste, alpha(2)	.0001	20
Combinations of radioactive materials listed above(1)	-----	-----

(1) For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the quantity listed for that material in Section R313-22-90 exceeds one.

(2) Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an emergency plan.

R313-22-100. Limits for Broad Licenses. Refer to Section R313-22-50.

TABLE

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
	CURIES	
Antimony-122	1	0.01
Antimony-124	1	0.01
Antimony-125	1	0.01
Arsenic-73	10	0.1
Arsenic-74	1	0.01
Arsenic-76	1	0.01
Arsenic-77	10	0.1
Barium-131	10	0.1
Barium-140	1	0.01
Beryllium-7	10	0.1
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001
Bromine-82	10	0.1
Cadmium-109	1	0.01
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01
Cadmium-115	10	0.1
Calcium-45	1	0.01
Calcium-47	10	0.1
Carbon-14	100	1
Cerium-141	10	0.1
Cerium-143	10	0.1
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Cesium-131	100	1
Cesium-134m	100	1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Cesium-135	1	0.01
Cesium-136	10	0.1
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Chlorine-38	100	1
Chromium-51	100	1
Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Cobalt-58m	100	1
Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Copper-64	10	0.1
Dysprosium-165	100	1
Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Erbium-169	10	0.1
Erbium-171	10	0.1
Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Europium-155	1	0.01
Fluorine-18	100	1
Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Gallium-72	10	0.1
Germanium-71	100	1
Gold-198	10	0.1

Gold-199	10	0.1
Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Holmium-166	10	0.1
Hydrogen-3	100	1
Indium-113m	100	1
Indium-114m	1	0.01
Indium-115m	100	1
Indium-115	1	0.01
Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Iodine-132	10	0.1
Iodine-133	1	0.01
Iodine-134	10	0.1
Iodine-135	1	0.01
Iridium-192	1	0.01
Iridium-194	10	0.1
Iron-55	10	0.1
Iron-59	1	0.01
Krypton-85	100	1
Krypton-87	10	0.1
Lanthanum-140	1	0.01
Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.01
Manganese-54	1	0.01
Manganese-56	10	0.1
Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.01
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Nickel-59	10	0.1
Nickel-63	1	0.01
Nickel-65	10	0.1
Niobium-93m	1	0.01
Niobium-95	1	0.01
Niobium-97	100	1
Osmium-185	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1
Osmium-191	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1
Palladium-109	10	0.1
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1
Platinum-193m	100	1
Platinum-193	10	0.1
Platinum-197m	100	1
Platinum-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Potassium-42	1	0.01
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Promethium-147	1	0.01
Promethium-149	10	0.1
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001
Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Samarium-151	1	0.01
Samarium-153	10	0.1
Scandium-46	1	0.01
Scandium-47	10	0.1
Scandium-48	1	0.01
Selenium-75	1	0.01
Silicon-31	10	0.1
Silver-105	1	0.01
Silver-110m	0.1	0.001
Silver-111	10	0.1
Sodium-22	0.1	0.001
Sodium-24	1	0.01
Strontium-85m	1,000	10
Strontium-85	1	0.01
Strontium-89	1	0.01
Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001
Strontium-91	10	0.1
Strontium-92	10	0.1
Sulphur-35	10	0.1
Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Technetium-96	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Technetium-97	10	0.1
Technetium-99m	100	1
Technetium-99	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Terbium-160	1	0.01
Thallium-200	10	0.1
Thallium-201	10	0.1
Thallium-202	10	0.1
Thallium-204	1	0.01
Thulium-170	1	0.01
Thulium-171	1	0.01
Tin-113	1	0.01
Tin-125	1	0.01
Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Tungsten-187	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	1	0.01
Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Xenon-133	100	1
Xenon-135	100	1
Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Zinc-65	1	0.01
Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Zinc-69	100	1
Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Any radioactive material other than source material, special nuclear material, or alpha-emitting radioactive material not listed above	0.1	0.001

R313-22-201. Serialization of Nationally Tracked Sources.

Each licensee who manufacturers a nationally tracked source after October 19, 2007, shall assign a unique serial number to each nationally tracked source. Serial numbers must be composed only of alpha-numeric characters.

R313-22-210. Registration of Product Information.

Licensees who manufacture or initially distribute a sealed source or device containing a sealed source whose product is intended for use under a specific license or general license are deemed to have provided reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and the environment if the sealed source or device has been evaluated in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210, 2006 ed. or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

KEY: specific licenses, decommissioning, broad scope, radioactive materials

October 19, 2007 19-3-104

Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006 19-3-108

R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.
R315-15. Standards for the Management of Used Oil.
R315-15-1. Applicability, Prohibitions, and Definitions.

1.1 APPLICABILITY

This section identifies those materials which are subject to regulation as used oil under Section R315-15. This section also identifies some materials that are not subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, and indicates whether these materials may be subject to regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(a) Used oil. It is presumed that used oil is to be recycled unless a used oil handler disposes of used oil, or sends used oil for disposal. Except as provided in Section R315-15-1.2, the requirements of Rule R315-15 apply to used oil, and to materials identified in this section as being subject to regulation as used oil, whether or not the used oil or material exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9.

(b) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste.

(1) Listed hazardous waste.

(i) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in Section R315-2-10 are subject to regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50, rather than as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(ii) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. Persons may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in Section R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(A) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(B) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(2) Characteristic hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that solely exhibits one or more of the hazardous waste characteristics identified in Section R315-2-9 and mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in Section R315-2-10 solely because it exhibits one or more of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9 are subject to:

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R315-15-1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as hazardous waste under Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 rather than as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the resultant mixture exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in Section R315-2-9; or

(ii) Except as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the resultant mixture does not exhibit any characteristics of hazardous waste identified under Section R315-2-9.

(iii) Regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15, if the mixture is of used oil and a waste which is hazardous solely because it exhibits the characteristic of ignitability, e.g., mineral spirits, provided that the mixture does not exhibit the characteristic of ignitability under Subsection R315-2-9(d).

(3) Conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste regulated under Section R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.5, are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(c) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil from which the used oil has been properly drained or removed to the extent possible such that no visible signs of free-flowing oil remain in or on the material:

(i) Are not used oil and thus not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) If applicable are subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(2) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil that are burned for energy recovery are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(3) Used oil drained or removed from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil is subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(d) Mixtures of used oil with products.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, mixtures of used oil and fuels or other fuel products are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(2) Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed on-site by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to Rule R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(e) Materials derived from used oil.

(1) Materials that are reclaimed from used oil that are used beneficially and are not burned for energy recovery or used in a manner constituting disposal, e.g., re-refined lubricants, are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) Not solid wastes and are thus not subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 as provided in Subsection R315-2-3(c)(2)(i).

(2) Materials produced from used oil that are burned for energy recovery, e.g., used oil fuels, are subject to regulation as used oil under Rule R315-15.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(4) of this section, materials derived from used oil that are disposed of or used in a manner constituting disposal are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to Rule R315-15, and

(ii) Are solid wastes and thus are subject to the hazardous waste regulations of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 if the materials are listed or identified as hazardous wastes.

(4) Used oil re-refining distillation bottoms that are used as feedstock to manufacture asphalt products are not subject to Rule R315-15.

(f) Wastewater. Wastewater, the discharge of which is subject to regulation under either section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act, including wastewaters at facilities which have eliminated the discharge of wastewater, contaminated with de minimis quantities of used oil are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. For purposes of this paragraph, "de minimis" quantities of used oils are defined as small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations or small amounts of oil lost to the wastewater treatment system during washing or draining operations. This exception does not apply if the used oil is discarded as a result of abnormal manufacturing operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills,

or other releases, or to used oil recovered from wastewaters.

(g) Used oil introduced into crude oil pipelines or a petroleum refining facility.

(1) Used oil mixed with crude oil or natural gas liquids, e.g., in a production separator or crude oil stock tank, for insertion into a crude oil pipeline is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15. The used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15 prior to the mixing of used oil with crude oil or natural gas liquids.

(2) Mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids containing less than 1% used oil that are being stored or transported to a crude oil pipeline or petroleum refining facility for insertion into the refining process at a point prior to crude distillation or catalytic cracking are exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(3) Used oil that is inserted into the petroleum refining facility process before crude distillation or catalytic cracking without prior mixing with crude oil is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15 provided that the used oil constitutes less than 1% of the crude oil feed to any petroleum refining facility process unit at any given time. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(5) of this section, used oil that is introduced into a petroleum refining facility process after crude distillation or catalytic cracking is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15 only if the used oil meets the specification of Section R315-15-1.2. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(5) Used oil that is incidentally captured by a hydrocarbon recovery system or wastewater treatment system as part of routine process operations at a petroleum refining facility and inserted into the petroleum refining facility process is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15. This exemption does not extend to used oil which is intentionally introduced into a hydrocarbon recovery system, e.g., by pouring collected used oil into the waste water treatment system.

(6) Tank bottoms from stock tanks containing exempt mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids are exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-15.

(h) Used oil on vessels. Used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is not subject to Rule R315-15 until it is transported ashore.

(i) Used oil containing PCBs. In addition to the requirements of Rule R315-15, marketers and burners of used oil who market used oil containing any quantifiable level of PCBs are subject to the requirements found in 40 CFR 761.20(e).

(j) Inspections. Any duly authorized officer, employee or representative of the Department or the Board may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of appropriate credentials and upon providing the opportunity to have a representative of the owner, operator, or agent in charge to be present, enter upon and inspect any property, premise, or place on or at which used oil is generated, transported, stored, treated or disposed of, and may have access to and the right to copy any records relating to used oil for purpose of ascertaining the compliance with Rule R315-15. Those persons referred to in this section may also inspect any waste and obtain samples thereof, including samples from any vehicle in which wastes are being transported or samples of any containers or labels. Any person obtaining samples shall give to the owner, operator or agent a receipt describing the sample obtained and, if requested, a portion of each sample of waste equal in volume or weight to the portion retained. If any analysis is made of those samples, a copy of the results of that analysis shall be furnished promptly to the owner, operator, or agent in charge.

(k) Violations, Orders, and Hearings. If the Executive Secretary has reason to believe a person is in violation of any provision of Rule R315-15, procedural requirements for compliance or cessation shall follow Section 19-6-721.

1.2 USED OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Used oil burned for energy recovery, and any fuel produced from used oil by processing, blending, or other treatment, is subject to regulation under Rule R315-15 unless it is shown not to exceed any of the allowable levels of the constituents and properties in the specification shown in Table 1. Once used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery has been shown not to exceed any specification and the person making that claim complies with Sections R315-15-7.3, R315-15-7.4, and Subsection R315-15-7.5(b), the used oil is no longer subject to Section R315-15-6.

TABLE 1
USED OIL NOT EXCEEDING ANY SPECIFICATION LEVEL IS NOT SUBJECT TO R315-15-6 WHEN BURNED FOR ENERGY RECOVERY(1)

Constituent/property	Allowable level
Arsenic	5 ppm maximum
Cadmium	2 ppm maximum
Chromium	10 ppm maximum
Lead	100 ppm maximum
Flash point	100 degrees F minimum
Total halogens	4,000 ppm maximum(2)

(1) The specification does not apply to mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that continue to be regulated as hazardous waste, see Subsection R315-15-1.1(b).

(2) Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption provided under Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1). Such used oil is subject to Section R315-14-7, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 266 Subpart H, rather than Rule R315-15 when burned for energy recovery unless the presumption of mixing can be successfully rebutted.

Note: Applicable standards for the burning of used oil containing PCBs are imposed by 40 CFR 761.20(e).

1.3 PROHIBITIONS

Except as authorized by the Board, a person may not place, discard, or otherwise dispose of used oil in the following manner:

(a) Surface impoundment prohibition. Used oil shall not be managed in surface impoundments or waste piles unless the units are subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Use as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling. The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited. Any disposal of used oil on the ground is prohibited under Subsection 19-6-706(1)(a)(iii).

(c) A person may not mix or commingle used oil with the following substances, except as incidental to the normal course of processing, mechanical, or industrial operations:

(1) Solid waste that is to be disposed of in any solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except as authorized by the Board; or

(2) Any hazardous waste so the resulting mixture may not be recycled or used for other beneficial purpose as authorized under Rule R315-15.

(d) Used oil shall not be disposed in a solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except for the disposal of hazardous used oil as authorized under R315-2.

(e) Used oil shall not be disposed in sewers, drainage systems, septic tanks, surface or ground waters, watercourses, or any body of water;

1.4 BURNING IN PARTICULAR UNITS

Burning in particular units. Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery only in the devices described in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

1.5 DISPOSAL OF DE MINIMIS USED OIL

(a) Section R315-15-1.3 does not apply to release of de minimis quantities of used oil identified under Subsection 19-6-

706(4)(a).

(b) A person may dispose of an item or substance that contains de minimis amounts of oil in disposal facilities if:

(1) To the extent reasonably possible all oil has been removed from the item or substance; and

(2) No free flowing oil remains in the item or substance.

1.6 DISPOSAL OF USED OIL FILTERS

A person may dispose of a nonterne plated used oil filter that meets the exclusion of Subsection R315-2-4(b)(14) and is not mixed with hazardous waste defined by Rule R315-2.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

(a) Definitions of terms used in Rule R315-15 are incorporated by reference in Section R315-1-1.

(b) The definition of the term "de minimis" as used in Rule R315-15 has the same meaning as in Subsection 19-6-706(4)(b).

R315-15-2. Standards for Used Oil Generators.

2.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, Section R315-15-2 applies to all used oil generators. A used oil generator is any person, by site, whose act or process produces used oil or whose act first causes used oil to become subject to regulation.

(1) Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators. Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators are not subject to regulation under Rule R315-15, except for the prohibitions of Section R315-15-1.3.

(2) Vessels. Vessels at sea or at port are not subject to Section R315-15-2. For purposes of Section R315-15-2, used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is considered to be generated at the time it is transported ashore. The owner or operator of the vessel and the person(s) removing or accepting used oil from the vessel are co-generators of the used oil and are both responsible for managing the waste in compliance with Section R315-15-2 once the used oil is transported ashore. The co-generators may decide among them which party will fulfill the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(3) Diesel fuel. Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to Rule R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil fuel is subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(4) Farmers. Farmers who generate an average of 25 gallons per month or less of used oil from vehicles or machinery used on the farm in a calendar year are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15, except for the prohibitions of Section R315-15-1.3.

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil generators who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section:

(1) Generators who transport used oil, except under the self-transport provisions of Subsections R315-15-2.5(a) and (b), shall also comply with Section R315-15-4.

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, generators who process or re-refine used oil must also comply with Section R315-15-5.

(ii) Generators who perform the following activities are not processors provided that the used oil is generated on-site and is not being sent off-site to a burner of on- or off-specification used oil fuel.

(A) Filtering, cleaning, or otherwise reconditioning used oil before returning it for reuse by the generator;

(B) Separating used oil from wastewater generated on-site to make the wastewater acceptable for discharge or reuse pursuant to section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act or other applicable Federal or state regulations governing the management or discharge of wastewater;

(C) Using oil mist collectors to remove small droplets of used oil from in-plant air to make plant air suitable for continued recirculation;

(D) Draining or otherwise removing used oil from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil in order to remove excessive oil to the extent possible pursuant to Subsection R315-15-1.1(c); or

(E) Filtering, separating or otherwise reconditioning used oil before burning it in a space heater pursuant to Section R315-15-2.4.

(3) Generators who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery, except under the on-site space heater provisions of Section R315-15-2.4, shall also comply with Section R315-15-6.

(4) Generators who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7.

(5) Generators who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

2.2 HAZARDOUS WASTE MIXING

(a) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste shall be managed in accordance with Subsection R315-15-1.1(b).

(b) The rebuttable presumption for used oil of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii) applies to used oil managed by generators. Under the rebuttable presumption for used oil of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), used oil containing greater than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste and thus shall be managed as hazardous waste and not as used oil unless the presumption is rebutted. However, the rebuttable presumption does not apply to certain metalworking oil/fluids and certain used oils removed from refrigeration units.

2.3 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil generators are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-2. Used oil generators are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-2.

(a) Storage units. Used oil generators shall not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil".

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(d) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, a generator shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

2.4 ON-SITE BURNING

Generators may burn used oil in used oil-fired space heaters without a permit provided that:

(a) The heater burns only used oil that the owner or operator generates;

(b) The heater is designed to have a maximum capacity of not more than 0.5 million Btu per hour;

(c) The combustion gases from the heater are vented to the

ambient air;

(d) If registered as a Used Oil Collection Center as authorized in Section R315-15-3, the generator may burn used oil received from household do-it-yourselfer generators or farmers described in Subsection R315-15-2.1(a)(4); and

(e) The used oil is being legitimately recycled to utilize its energy content.

2.5 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

Except as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, generators shall ensure that their used oil is transported only by transporters who have obtained EPA identification numbers.

(a) Self-transportation of small amounts to approved collection centers. Generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, used oil that is generated at the generator's site and used oil collected from household do-it-yourselfers to a used oil collection center provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to a used oil collection center that is registered or permitted to manage used oil.

(b) Self-transportation of small amounts to aggregation points owned by the generator. Generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, used oil that is generated at the generator's site to an aggregation point provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to an aggregation point that is owned and/or operated by the same generator.

(c) Tolling arrangements. Used oil generators may arrange for used oil to be transported by a transporter without an EPA identification number if the used oil is reclaimed under a contractual agreement pursuant to which reclaimed oil is returned by the processor/re-refiner to the generator for use as a lubricant, cutting oil, or coolant. The contract, known as a "tolling arrangement," shall indicate:

(1) The type of used oil and the frequency of shipments;

(2) That the vehicle used to transport the used oil to the processing/re-refining facility and to deliver recycled used oil back to the generator is owned and operated by the used oil processor/re-refiner; and

(3) That reclaimed oil will be returned to the generator.

R315-15-3. Standards for Used Oil Collection Centers and Aggregation Points.

3.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of all do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) used oil collection centers. A DIYer used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected only from household do-it-yourselfers.

(b) DIYer used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of all DIYer used oil collection centers shall comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2 and the record keeping requirements of Subsections R315-15-3.2(b)(3)(i) through (iv).

3.2 GENERATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of generator used oil collection centers. A generator used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under Section R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-2.5(a). Used generator oil collection centers may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers and farmers described in Subsection R315-15-2.1(a)(4), if registered to do so.

(b) Generator used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of all generator used oil collection centers shall:

(1) Comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2;

(2) Be registered with the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste to manage used oil; and

(3) Keep records of used oil received from off-site sources and picked up/transported from the collection center. This does not include used oil generated on-site from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of generator; or if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received.

(ii) Quantity of used oil received;

(iii) Date the used oil is received; and

(iv) Volumes of used oil picked up by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and federal EPA identification number.

3.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS OWNED BY THE GENERATOR

(a) Applicability. This section applies to owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points. A used oil aggregation point is any site or facility that accepts, aggregates, and/or stores used oil collected only from other used oil generation sites owned or operated by the owner or operator of the aggregation point, from which used oil is transported to the aggregation point in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-2.5(b). Used oil aggregation points may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers as long as they register as do-it-yourselfer collection centers, as described in Section R315-15-13.1, and comply with do-it-yourselfer collection center standards in Section R315-15-3.1. Used oil aggregation points that accept used oil from other generators must register as collection centers, as described in Section R315-15-13.2, and comply with collection center standards in Section R315-15-3.2.

(b) Used oil aggregation point requirements. Owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points shall comply with the generator standards in Section R315-15-2.

R315-15-4. Standards for Used Oil Transporter and Transfer Facilities.

4.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, Section R315-15-4 applies to all used oil transporters. Used oil transporters are persons who transport used oil, persons who collect used oil from more than one generator and transport the collected oil, and owners and operators of used oil transfer facilities. Except as provided by Subsection R315-15-13.4(f), used oil transporters or operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary prior to accepting any used oil for transportation or transfer. The application for a permit shall include the information required by Section R315-15-13.4.

(1) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to on-site transportation.

(2) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totalling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil collection center as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(a).

(3) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who

transport shipments of used oil totalling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil aggregation point owned or operated by the same generator as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(b).

(4) Section R315-15-4 does not apply to transportation of used oil from household do-it-yourselfers to a regulated used oil generator, collection center, aggregation point, processor/re-refiner, or burner subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section, Section R315-15-4 does, however, apply to transportation of collected household do-it-yourselfer used oil from regulated used oil generators, collection centers, aggregation points, or other facilities where household do-it-yourselfer used oil is collected.

(b) Imports and exports. Transporters who import used oil from abroad or export used oil outside of the United States are subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-4 from the time the used oil enters and until the time it exits Utah.

(c) Trucks used to transport hazardous waste. Unless trucks previously used to transport hazardous waste are emptied as described in Section R315-2-7 prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste/used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.

(d) Other applicable provisions. Used oil transporters who conduct the following activities are also subject to other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (d)(1) through (5) of this section:

(1) Transporters who generate used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-2;

(2) Transporters who process or re-refine used oil, except as provided in Section R315-15-4.2, shall also comply with Section R315-15-5;

(3) Transporters who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with Section R315-15-6;

(4) Transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7; and

(5) Transporters who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

4.2 RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSPORTERS WHO ARE NOT ALSO PROCESSORS OR RE-REFINERS

(a) Used oil transporters may consolidate or aggregate loads of used oil for purposes of transportation. However, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, used oil transporters may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements for processors/re-refiners in Section R315-15-5.

(b) Transporters may conduct incidental processing operations that occur in the normal course of used oil transportation, e.g., settling and water separation, but that are not designed to produce, or make more amenable for production of, used oil derived products unless they also comply with the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

(c) Transporters of used oil that is removed from oil bearing electrical transformers and turbines and filtered by the transporter or at a transfer facility prior to being returned to its original use are not subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

4.3 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil transporters who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil transporter who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of his used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Transporter company name;

(ii) Owner of the transporter company;

(iii) Mailing address for the transporter;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the transporter point of contact;

(v) Type of transport activity, i.e., transport only, transport and transfer facility, transfer facility only;

(vi) Location of all transfer facilities at which used oil is stored; and

(vii) Name and telephone number for a contact at each transfer facility.

4.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTATION

(a) Deliveries. A used oil transporter shall deliver all used oil received to:

(1) Another used oil transporter, provided that the transporter has obtained an EPA identification number;

(2) A used oil processing/re-refining facility which has obtained an EPA identification number;

(3) An off-specification used oil burner facility which has obtained an EPA identification number; or

(4) An on-specification used oil burner facility.

(b) DOT Requirements. Used oil transporters shall comply with all applicable requirements under the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180. Persons transporting used oil that meets the definition of a hazardous material in 49 CFR 171.8 shall comply with all applicable regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180.

(c) Used oil discharges. In the event of a used oil discharge, a transporter shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

4.5 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil is not a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the used oil transporter shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil being transported or stored at a transfer facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The transporter shall make this determination by:

(1) Testing the used oil; or

(2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils

contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units if the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained by the transporter for at least three years.

4.6 USED OIL STORAGE AT TRANSFER FACILITIES

Used oil transporters are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-4. Used oil transporters are also subject to the standards of Title R311, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-4.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to used oil transfer facilities. Used oil transfer facilities are transportation related facilities including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas, and other areas where shipments of used oil are held for more than 24 hours during the normal course of transportation and not longer than 35 days. Transfer facilities that store used oil for more than 35 days are subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements as found in Section R315-15-5.

(b) Storage units. Owners or operators of used oil transfer facilities may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(c) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(d) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dikes, berms, or retaining walls except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(e) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(f) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, the owner/operator of a transfer facility shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

4.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil transporters shall keep a record of each used oil shipment accepted for transport. Records for each shipment shall include:

(1) The name and address of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(2) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(3) The quantity of used oil accepted;

(4) The date of acceptance; and

(5)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(ii) of this section, the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of acceptance.

(b) Deliveries. Used oil transporters shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil that is delivered to another used oil transporter, or to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. Records of each delivery shall include:

(1) The name and address of the receiving facility or transporter;

(2) The EPA identification number of the receiving facility or transporter;

(3) The quantity of used oil delivered;

(4) The date of delivery; and

(5) (i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5)(ii) of this section, the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the receiving facility or transporter.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of delivery.

(c) Exports of used oil. Used oil transporters shall maintain the records described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section for each shipment of used oil exported to any foreign country.

(d) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

(e) Reporting. A used oil transporter/transfer facility shall report annually to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of Subsection R315-15-13.4(d).

4.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Transporters who generate residues from the storage or transport of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

R315-15-5. Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-Refiners.

5.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) The requirements of Section R315-15-5 apply to owners and operators of facilities that process used oil. Processing means chemical or physical operations designed to produce from used oil, or to make used oil more amenable for production of, fuel oils, lubricants, or other used oil-derived products. Processing includes: blending used oil with virgin petroleum products, blending used oils to meet the fuel specification, filtration, simple distillation, chemical or physical separation and re-refining. The requirements of Section R315-15-5 do not apply to:

(1) Transporters that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of transportation as provided in Section R315-15-4.2; or

(2) Burners that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of used oil management prior to burning as provided in Subsection R315-15-6.2(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil processors/re-refiners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section.

(1) Processors/re-refiners who generate used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-2.

(2) Processors/re-refiners who transport used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-4.

(3) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (b)(3)(ii) of this section, processors/re-refiners who burn off-

specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with Section R315-15-6. Processor/re-refiners burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are not subject to Section R315-15-6:

(i) The used oil is burned in an on-site space heater that meets the requirements of Section R315-15-2.4; or

(ii) The used oil is burned for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing.

(4) Processors/re-refiners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Section R315-15-7.

(5) Processors/re-refiners who dispose of used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-8.

(c) Processors/re-refiners shall obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary prior to processing or re-refining used oil. An application for a permit shall contain the information required by Section R315-15-13.5.

5.2 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil processors/re-refiners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil processor or re-refiner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Processor or re-refiner company name;

(ii) Owner of the processor or re-refiner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the processor or re-refiner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the processor or re-refiner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity, i.e., process only, process and re-refine;

(vi) Location of the processor or re-refiner facility.

5.3 GENERAL FACILITY STANDARDS

(a) Preparedness and prevention. Owners and operators of used oil processor/re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Maintenance and operation of facility. Facilities shall be maintained and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface water which could threaten human health or the environment.

(2) Required equipment. Unless none of the hazards posed by used oil handled at the facility could require a particular kind of equipment specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section, all facilities shall be equipped with the following:

(i) An internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice or signal, to facility personnel;

(ii) A device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning emergency assistance from local police departments, fire departments, or State or local emergency response teams;

(iii) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and

(iv) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems.

(3) Testing and maintenance of equipment. All facility communications or alarm systems, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency.

(4) Access to communications or alarm system.

(i) Whenever used oil is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all personnel involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless such a device is not required in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(ii) If there is ever just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, the employee shall have immediate access to a device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning external emergency assistance, unless such a device is not required in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(5) Required aisle space. The owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes.

(6) Arrangements with local authorities.

(i) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of used oil handled at the facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:

(A) Arrangements to familiarize police, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility, properties of used oil handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;

(B) Where more than one police and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific police and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;

(C) Agreements with State emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and

(D) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of used oil handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses which could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.

(ii) Where State or local authorities decline to enter into such arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the refusal in the operating record.

(b) Contingency plan and emergency procedures. Owners and operators of used oil processors and re-refiners facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Purpose and implementation of contingency plan.

(i) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for the facility. The contingency plan shall be designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface water.

(ii) The provisions of the plan shall be carried out immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or release of used oil which could threaten human health or the environment.

(2) Content of contingency plan.

(i) The contingency plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with paragraphs (b)(1) and (6) of this section in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, or surface

water at the facility.

(ii) If the owner or operator has already prepared a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112 or some other emergency or contingency plan, the owner or operator need only amend that plan to incorporate used oil management provisions necessary to comply with the requirements of R315-15.

(iii) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services, pursuant to paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(iv) The plan shall list names, addresses, and phone numbers, office and home, of all persons qualified to act as emergency coordinator. This list shall be kept up to date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they will assume responsibility as alternates. See also paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(v) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, spill control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up to date. In addition, the plan shall include the location and a physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.

(vi) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by releases of used oil or fires.

(3) Copies of contingency plan. A copy of the contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

(i) Maintained at the facility; and

(ii) Submitted to all local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, and State and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.

(4) Amendment of contingency plan. The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, whenever:

(i) Applicable regulations are revised;

(ii) The plan fails in an emergency;

(iii) The facility changes its design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances in a way that materially increases the potential for fires, explosions, or releases of used oil, or changes the response necessary in an emergency;

(iv) The list of emergency coordinators changes; or

(v) The list of emergency equipment changes.

(5) Emergency coordinator. At all times, there shall be at least one employee either on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short period of time, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristic of used oil handled, the location of all records within the facility, and facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan.

(6) Emergency procedures.

(i) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency situation, the emergency coordinator, or the designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:

(A) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and

(B) Notify appropriate State or local agencies with designated response roles if their help is needed.

(ii) Whenever there is a release, fire, or explosion, the emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any released materials. He may do this by observation or review of facility records of manifests and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.

(iii) Concurrently, the emergency coordinator shall assess possible hazards to human health or the environment that may result from the release, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the release, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-offs from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.

(iv) If the emergency coordinator determines that the facility has had a release, fire, or explosion which could threaten human health, or the environment, outside the facility, he shall report his findings as follows:

(A) If his assessment indicated that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. He shall be available to help appropriate officials decide whether local areas should be evacuated; and

(B) He shall implement the actions as required in Section R315-15-9.

(v) During an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and releases do not occur, recur, or spread to other used oil or hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operation, collecting and containing released used oil, and removing or isolating containers.

(vi) If the facility stops operation in response to a fire, explosion, or release, the emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.

(vii) Immediately after an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall provide for recycling, storing, or disposing of recovered used oil, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a release, fire, or explosion at the facility.

(viii) The emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:

(A) No waste or used oil that may be incompatible with the released material is recycled, treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and

(B) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed.

(C) The owner or operator shall notify the Executive Secretary, and appropriate local authorities that the facility is in compliance with paragraphs (b)(6)(viii)(A) and (B) of this section before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.

(ix) The owner or operator shall note in the operating record the time, date, and details of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, he shall submit a written report on the incident to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include:

(A) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator;

(B) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;

(C) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, explosion;

(D) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;

(E) The extent of injuries, if any;

(F) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and

(G) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

5.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a processing/re-refining facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the owner or operator of a used oil processing/re-refining facility shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The owner or operator shall make this determination by:

(1) Testing the used oil; or

(2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in Section R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling agreement, to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

5.5 USED OIL MANAGEMENT

Used oil processor/re-refiners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-5. Used oil processors/re-refiners are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-5.

(a) Management units. Used oil processors/re-refiners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, an owner/operator shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

(f) Closure.

(1) Aboveground tanks. Owners and operators who store or process used oil in aboveground tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure of a tank system, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues in tanks, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under this chapter. Nonhazardous solid waste, must be managed in accordance with Section R315-301-4.

(ii) If the owner or operator demonstrates that not all contaminated soils can be practicably removed or decontaminated as required in paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this section, then the owner or operator shall close the tank system and perform post-closure care in accordance with the closure and post-closure care requirements that apply to hazardous waste landfills, Section R315-7-21.4.

(2) Containers. Owners and operators who store used oil in containers shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure, containers holding used oils or residues of used oil shall be removed from the site;

(ii) The owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under Rule R315-2.

5.6 ANALYSIS PLAN

Owners or operators of used oil processing and re-refining facilities shall develop and follow a written analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of Section R315-15-5.4 and, if applicable, the marketer requirements in Section R315-15-7.3. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility.

(a) Rebuttable presumption for used oil in Section R315-15-5.4. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following:

(1) Whether sample analyses or knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil will be used to make this determination.

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in Section R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under Section R315-2-15;

(ii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and

(iii) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in Section R315-15-5.4; and

(3) The type of information that will be used to determine the halogen content of the used oil.

(b) On-specification used oil fuel in Section R315-15-7.3. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following if Section

R315-15-7.3 is applicable:

(1) Whether sample analyses or other information will be used to make this determination;

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in Section R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under Section R315-2-15;

(ii) Whether used oil will be sampled and analyzed prior to or after any processing/re-refining;

(iii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and

(iv) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in Section R315-15-7.3.

(3) The type of information that will be used to make the on-specification used oil fuel determination.

5.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil processors/re-refiners shall keep a record of each used oil shipment accepted for processing/re-refining. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(5) The quantity of used oil accepted; and

(6) The date of acceptance.

(b) Delivery. Used oil processor/re-refiners shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil that is shipped to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(2) The name and address of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility which will receive the used oil;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(4) The EPA identification number of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility which will receive the used oil;

(5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and

(6) The date of shipment.

(c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

5.8 OPERATING RECORD AND REPORTING

(a) Operating record.

(1) The owner or operator shall keep a written operating record at the facility.

(2) The following information shall be recorded, as it becomes available, and maintained in the operating record until closure of the facility:

(i) Records and results of used oil analyses performed as described in the analysis plan required under R315-15-5.6;

(ii) Summary reports and details of all incidents that require implementation of the contingency plan as specified in Subsection R315-15-5.3(b); and

(iii) Records detailing the mass balance of wastewater entering and leaving the facility. This includes wastewater discharge records. This does not include water used in non-contact cooling processes.

(b) Reporting. A used oil processor/re-refiner shall report annually to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of Subsection R315-15-13.5(d).

5.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS OF USED OIL

Used oil processors/re-refiners who initiate shipments of used oil off-site shall ship the used oil using a used oil transporter who has obtained an EPA identification number.

5.10 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Owners and operators who generate residues from the storage, processing, or re-refining of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

R315-15-6. Standards for Used Oil Burners Who Burn Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

6.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. The requirements of Section R315-15-6 apply to used oil burners except as specified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section. An off-specification used oil burner is a facility where used oil not meeting the specification requirements in Section R315-15-1.2 is burned for energy recovery in devices identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a). Facilities burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are not subject to Section R315-15-6:

(1) The used oil is burned by the generator in an on-site space heater under the provisions of Section R315-15-2.4;

(2) The used oil is burned by a processor/re-refiner for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing; or

(3) The used oil burned by the facility is obtained from a registered marketer who claims the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 and who delivers the oil in the manner set forth in Subsection R315-15-7.5(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil burners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of Rule R315-15 as indicated below.

(1) Burners who generate used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-2;

(2) Burners who transport used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-4;

(3) Except as provided in Subsection R315-15-6.2(b)(2), burners who process or re-refine used oil shall also comply with Section R315-15-5;

(4) Burners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to an off-specification used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with Sections R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7;

(5) Burners who dispose of used oil shall comply with Section R315-15-8; and

(6) Burners who collect used oil must also comply with the collection center requirements in Section R315-15-3. Burners who burn used oil collected from other generators must become marketers and comply with the provisions of Section R315-15-7. Burners who collect and burn used oil that does not fall into the categories of "do-it-yourselfer" or farmer-generated used oil as described in Subsections R315-15-2.1(a)(1) and (4), must also become marketers and comply with the provisions of Section R315-15-7.

(c) Specification fuel. Persons burning used oil that meets the used oil fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2 under

the conditions described in Subsections R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3) are not subject to Section R315-15-6, provided that the burner complies with the requirements of Section R315-15-7 and Subsection R315-15-13.6(a).

6.2 RESTRICTIONS ON BURNING

(a) Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery in only the following devices:

(1) Industrial furnaces identified in Section R315-1-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10;

(2) Boilers, as defined in Section R315-1-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, that are identified as follows:

(i) Industrial boilers located on the site of a facility engaged in a manufacturing process where substances are transformed into new products, including the component parts of products, by mechanical or chemical processes;

(ii) Utility boilers used to produce electric power, steam, heated or cooled air, or other gases or fluids for sale;

(iii) Used oil-fired space heaters provided that the burner meets the provisions of Section R315-15-2.4; or

(3) Hazardous waste incinerators subject to regulation under Section R315-7-22 or R315-8-15.

(b)(1) With the following exception, off-specification used oil burners may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements of Section R315-15-5.

(2) Off-specification used oil burners may aggregate off-specification used oil with virgin oil or on-specification used oil for purposes of burning, but may not aggregate for purposes of producing on-specification used oil without also complying with the processor/re-refiner requirements in Section R315-15-5.

6.3 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Off-specification used oil burners which have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. An off-specification used oil burner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12. To obtain EPA Form 8700-12 call Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Burner company name;

(ii) Owner of the burner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the burner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the burner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity; and

(vi) Location of the burner facility.

6.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a used oil burner facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), a used oil burner shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The used oil burner shall determine if the used oil contains above or below 1,000 ppm total halogens by:

(1) Testing the used oil;

(2) Applying knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used; or

(3) Using information provided by the processor/re-refiner, if the used oil has been received from a processor/re-refiner subject to regulation under Section R315-15-5.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in Section R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII. SW-846, Edition III, is available for review during normal business hours at the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste office, located at 288 North 1460 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. To schedule an appointment, call 801-538-6170.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in Subsection R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained by the burner for at least 3 years.

6.5 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil burners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-6. Used oil burners are also subject to the standards and requirements of Rules R311-200 through R315-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of Section R315-15-6.

(a) Storage units. Used oil burners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under Rule R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store oil at used oil burner facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking (no visible leaks).

(c) Secondary containment. Containers, existing aboveground tanks, and new aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of, at a minimum:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floor, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer off-specification used oil into underground storage tanks at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR

280, Subpart F, a burner shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

6.6 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Off-specification used oil burners shall keep a record of each off-specification used oil shipment accepted for burning. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;

(2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;

(4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;

(5) The quantity of used oil accepted; and

(6) The date of acceptance.

(b) Record retention. The records described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

6.7 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a burner accepts the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel from a generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner, the burner shall provide to the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner a one-time written and signed notice certifying that:

(1) The burner has notified the Executive Secretary stating the location and general description of his used oil management activities; and

(2) The burner will burn the used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

(b) Certification retention. The certification described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for three years from the date the burner last receives shipment of off-specification used oil from that generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner.

6.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Burners who generate residues from the storage or burning of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in Subsection R315-15-1.1(e).

R315-15-7. Standards for Used Oil Fuel Marketers.

7.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) Any person who conducts either of the following activities is subject to the requirements of Sections R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7:

(1) Directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner; or

(2) First claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in Section R315-15-1.2.

(b) The following persons are not marketers subject to Section R315-15-7:

(1) Used oil generators, and transporters who transport used oil received only from generators, unless the generator or transporter directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner. However, processors/re-refiners who burn some used oil fuel for purposes of processing are considered to be burning incidentally to processing. Thus, generators and transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil to processors/re-refiners who incidentally burn used oil are not marketers subject to Section R315-15-7;

(2) Persons who direct shipments of on-specification used oil and who are not the first person to claim the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2.

(c) Any person subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-7 shall also comply with one of the following:

(1) Section R315-15-2 - Standards for Used Oil Generators;

(2) Section R315-15-4 - Standards for Used Oil Transporters and Transfer Facilities;

(3) Section R315-15-5 - Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-refiners; or

(4) Section R315-15-6 - Standards for Used Oil Burners who Burn Off-Specification Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

(d) A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer without receiving a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R315-15-13.7.

7.2 PROHIBITIONS

A used oil fuel marketer may initiate a shipment of off-specification used oil only to a used oil burner who:

(a) Has an EPA identification number; and

(b) Burns the used oil in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

7.3 ON-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FUEL

(a) Analysis of used oil fuel. A generator, transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner may determine that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications of Section R315-15-1.2 by performing analyses or obtaining copies of analyses or other information documenting that the used oil fuel meets the specifications.

(b) Record retention. A generator, transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the specifications for used oil fuel under Section R315-15-1.2, shall keep copies of analyses of the used oil, or other information used to make the determination, for three years.

7.4 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. A used oil fuel marketer subject to the requirements of Section R315-15-7 who has not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) A marketer who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Executive Secretary of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12, which can be obtained by calling the Utah Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste at 801-538-6170; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Marketer company name;

(ii) Owner of the marketer;

(iii) Mailing address for the marketer;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the marketer point of contact; and

(v) Type of used oil activity, e.g., generator directing shipments of off-specification used oil to a burner.

7.5 TRACKING

(a) Off-specification used oil delivery. Any used oil marketer who directs a shipment of off-specification used oil to a burner shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to a used oil burner. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;

(2) The name and address of the burner who will receive the used oil;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;

(4) The EPA identification number of the burner;

(5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and

(6) The date of shipment.

(b) On-specification used oil delivery. A generator,

transporter, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications under Section R315-15-1.2 shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to an on-specification used oil burner. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the facility receiving the shipment;

(2) The quantity of used oil fuel delivered;

(3) The date of shipment or delivery; and

(4) A cross-reference to the record of used oil analysis or other information used to make the determination that the oil meets the specification as required under Subsection R315-15-7.3(a).

(c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

7.6 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a used oil generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner directs the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel to a burner, he shall obtain a one-time written and signed notice from the burner certifying that:

(1) The burner has notified the Executive Secretary stating the location and general description of used oil management activities; and

(2) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in Subsection R315-15-6.2(a).

(b) Certification retention. The certification described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for three years from the date the last shipment of off-specification used oil is shipped to the burner.

R315-15-8. Standards for the Disposal of Used Oil.

8.1 APPLICABILITY

The requirements of Section R315-15-8 apply to all used oils that cannot be recycled and are therefore being disposed.

8.2 DISPOSAL

(a) Disposal of hazardous used oils. Used oils that are identified as a hazardous waste and cannot be recycled in accordance with Rule R315-15 shall be managed in accordance with the hazardous waste management requirements of Rules R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(b) Disposal of nonhazardous used oils. Used oils that are not hazardous wastes and cannot be recycled under Rule R315-15 shall be disposed in a solid waste disposal facility meeting the applicable requirements of Rules R315-301 through R315-318 and authorized by the Board.

8.3 USE AS A DUST SUPPRESSANT, WEED SUPPRESSANT, OR FOR ROAD OILING

The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited.

R315-15-9. Emergency Controls.

9.1 IMMEDIATE ACTION

In the event of a release of used oil, the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall immediately:

(a) Take appropriate action to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.

(b) Notify the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality, 24-hour Answering Service, 801-536-4123 for used oil releases exceeding 25 gallons, or smaller releases that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment. Small leaks and drips from vehicles are considered de minimis and are not subject to the release clean-up provisions of R315-15-9.

(c) Provide the following information when reporting the release:

(1) Name, phone number, and address of person responsible for the release.

(2) Name, title, and phone number of individual reporting.

(3) Time and date of release.

(4) Location of release--as specific as possible including nearest town, city, highway, or waterway.

(5) Description contained on the manifest and the amount of material released.

(6) Cause of release.

(7) Possible hazards to human health or the environment and emergency action taken to minimize that threat.

(8) The extent of injuries, if any.

(d) An air, rail, highway, or water transporter who has discharged used oil shall:

(1) Give notice, if required by 49 CFR 171.15 to the National Response Center, 800-424-8802 or 202-426-2675; and

(2) Report in writing as required by 49 CFR 171.16 to the Director, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(e) A water, bulk shipment, transporter who has discharged used oil shall give the same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.203 for oil and hazardous substances.

9.2 EMERGENCY CONTROL VARIANCE

If a release of used oil requires immediate removal to protect human health or the environment, as determined by the Executive Secretary, a variance may be granted by the Executive Secretary to the EPA Identification Number requirement for used oil transporters until the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water, or other material resulting from the release no longer presents an immediate hazard to human health or the environment, as determined by the Executive Secretary.

9.3 RELEASE CLEAN-UP

The person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release or take action as may be required by the Executive Secretary so that the released material, residue, or contaminated soil, water, or other material no longer presents a hazard to human health or the environment. The cleanup or other required actions shall be at the expense of the person responsible for the release.

9.4 REPORTING

Within 15 days after any release of used oil that is reported under R315-15-9.1(b), the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall submit to the Board or the Executive Secretary a written report which contains the following information:

(a) The person's name, address, and telephone number;

(b) Date, time, location, and nature of the incident;

(c) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;

(d) The extent of injuries, if any;

(e) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and

(f) The estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

R315-15-10. Liability/Financial Requirements.

An owner or operator of a used oil collection, off-specification burner, transportation, processing, re-refining, or transfer facility, or a group of such facilities, shall demonstrate financial responsibility for any liability resulting from accidental spill or mishandling of used oil, e.g., bodily injury, property damage, and damage to third parties arising from operations of the facility or group of facilities. In approving the financial mechanisms, the Executive Secretary will take into account existing financial mechanisms already in place by the facility if required by Sections R315-7-15, R315-8-8, and R311-201-6. Additionally the Executive Secretary will consider other relevant factors in approving the financial mechanism, such as the volumes of used oil handled, existing secondary

containment, etc. Evidence of financial responsibility shall be provided to the Executive Secretary as part of the permit/registration application.

R315-15-11. Closure.

11.1 The owner or operator of a used oil collection, aggregation, transfer, processing/re-refining, or off-specification used oil burning facility shall reclaim the site of the operation to a post operational land use in a manner that:

(a) Minimizes the need for further maintenance;

(b) Controls, minimizes, or eliminates, to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment, post-closure escape of used oil, used oil constituents, leachate, contaminated run-off, or used oil decomposition products to the ground or surface waters, or to the atmosphere; and

(c) Complies with the closure requirements of this section or supplies evidence to the Executive Secretary demonstrating a closure mechanism meeting the requirements of R315-7-15 or R315-8-8.

11.2 CLOSURE PLAN

(a) Written plan. The owner or operator of a used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or processing/re-refining facility shall have a written closure plan. The plan shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary as part of the permit application.

(b) Content of plan. The plan shall identify steps necessary to perform partial and/or final closure of the facility at any point during its active life. The closure plan shall include, at least:

(1) A description of how each used oil management unit at the facility will be closed.

(2) A description of how final closure of the facility will be conducted. The description shall identify the maximum extent of the operations which will be closed during the active life of the facility.

(3) An estimate of the maximum inventory of used oil to be stored on-site at any one time during the life of the facility and a detailed description of the methods to be used during partial closures and final closure, including, but not limited to, methods for removing, transporting, or disposing of all used oil, and identification of the off-site used oil facilities to be used, if applicable.

(4) A detailed description of the steps needed to remove or decontaminate all used oil residues and contaminated containment system components, equipment, structures, and soils during partial and final closure, including procedures for cleaning equipment and removing contaminated soils, methods for sampling and testing surrounding soils, and criteria for determining the extent of decontamination required to satisfy closure.

(5) A detailed description of other activities necessary during the closure period to ensure that all partial closures and final closure satisfy the closure standards.

(6) A closure cost estimate and a mechanism for reclamation surety to cover the cost of closure.

11.3 TIME ALLOWED FOR CLOSURE

Within 90 days after receiving the final volume of used oil, the owner or operator of a used oil transfer, off-specification burning, or processing/re-refining facility shall begin implementing the facility's approved closure plan.

11.4 CERTIFICATION OF CLOSURE

Within 60 days of completion of closure the owner or operator of a used oil transfer, off-specification burning, or processing/re-refining facility shall submit to the Executive Secretary, by registered mail, a certification that the used oil facility has been closed in accordance with the specifications in the approved closure plan. The certification shall be signed by the owner or operator and by an independent registered professional engineer.

R315-15-12. Reclamation Surety.

12.1 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of Section R315-15-12, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Existing used oil facility" means any used oil transfer facility, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility in operation on July 1, 1993 under a used oil operating permit issued by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining and in effect on or before June 30, 1993. An existing used oil facility is also required to obtain a permit from the Executive Secretary in accordance with Section R315-15-13.

(b) "New used oil facility" means any used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility that was not in operation as a used oil facility on July 1, 1993, and received an operating permit in accordance with Section R315-15-13 from the Executive Secretary after July 1, 1993.

12.2 APPLICABILITY

(a) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility requiring a permit under Section R315-15-13 shall establish a reclamation surety sufficient to assure reclamation of the facility in conformity with Sections R315-15-12.4 and R315-15-11.1 with one or more of the reclamation surety mechanisms of Section R315-15-12.3 prior to receiving a permit from the Executive Secretary.

(b) Any increase in capacity to store or process used oil at a used oil facility permitted by the Executive Secretary, above the storage or processing capacity identified in the permit application approved by the Executive Secretary, shall require the owner or operator of the used oil facility to increase the amount of the reclamation surety to meet the additional capacity. The additional amount of reclamation surety shall be in place and effective before operation of the increased storage or processing capacity and shall meet the requirements of Sections R315-15-12.3 and R315-15-12.4.

(c) DIYer used oil collection centers, generator used oil collection centers, and used oil aggregation points are not required to post a reclamation surety under this rule, but are subject to the reclamation requirements of Section R315-15-11.1.

12.3 RECLAMATION SURETY MECHANISMS

(a) Any reclamation surety mechanism in place for an existing or new used oil facility shall:

(1) be legally valid, binding, and enforceable under state and federal law;

(2) be approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(3) ensure that funds will be available in a timely fashion when needed for completing all reclamation activities approved by the Board, in coordination with the Department.

(b) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility shall establish a reclamation surety by one of the following mechanisms and shall submit a copy of the surety mechanism to the Executive Secretary for approval as part of the permit application.

(1) Trust Fund for Reclamation.

(i) The trustee shall be an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose operations are regulated and examined by a federal or state agency.

(ii) A copy of the trust agreement shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(iii) For trust funds not fully funded at the time of permit approval by the Executive Secretary, payments into the trust fund shall be made annually by the owner or operator to be fully funded within five years of permit approval by the Executive Secretary.

(iv) For a new used oil facility, the initial payment into the trust fund shall be made before the initial receipt of used oil.

(v) For an existing used oil facility, the initial payment into the trust fund shall be made on or before April 1, 1994.

(vi) The owner or operator, or other person authorized to conduct reclamation activities may request reimbursement from the trustee for reclamation activities completed.

(vii) The request for reimbursement may be granted by the trustee as follows:

(A) only if sufficient funds exist to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) if justification and documentation of the reclamation expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Board, in coordination with the Department, prior to the trustee granting reimbursement.

(2) Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment or Performance.

(i) The bond shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility, before the initial receipt of used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility, on or before April 1, 1994.

(ii) The surety company issuing the bond shall, at a minimum, be among those listed as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds in Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the owner or operator shall notify the Executive Secretary that a copy of the bond has been placed in the operating record.

(iii) The penal sum of the bond shall be in an amount at least equal to the reclamation cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-12.4(c).

(iv) Under the terms of the bond, the surety will become liable on the bond obligation when the owner or operator fails to perform as guaranteed by the bond.

(v) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust fund.

(A) The standby trust fund shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-15-12.3(b)(1).

(B) Payment made under the terms of the bond shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the concurrence of the Board, in coordination with the Department.

(3) Insurance.

(i) The insurance shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility before the initial receipt of used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility on or before April 1, 1994.

(ii) At a minimum, the insurer shall be licensed to transact the business of insurance, or eligible to provide insurance as an excess or surplus lines insurer, in one or more states.

(iii) The insurance policy shall guarantee that funds will be available to perform the reclamation activities approved by the Board, in coordination with the Department.

(iv) The policy shall guarantee that the insurer will be responsible for the paying out of funds to the owner or operator or other person authorized to conduct the reclamation activities, as approved by the Board, in coordination with the Department, up to an amount equal to the face amount of the policy. Payment of any funds by the insurer shall be made with the concurrence of the Board, in coordination with the Department.

(v) The insurance policy shall be issued for a face amount at least equal to the reclamation cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-12.4(c).

(vi) An owner or operator, or other authorized person may receive reimbursements for reclamation activities completed if:

(A) the value of the policy is sufficient to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) justification and documentation of the reclamation expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Board, in coordination with the Department, prior to receiving reimbursement.

(vii) Each policy shall contain a provision allowing assignment of the policy to a successor owner or operator.

(viii) The insurance policy shall provide that the insurer may not cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the policy except for failure to pay the premium. If there is a failure to pay the premium, the insurer may cancel the policy by sending notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Executive Secretary 120 days in advance of cancellation. If the insurer cancels the policy, the owner or operator shall obtain an alternate reclamation surety meeting the requirements of this subsection within 60 days of cancellation of the policy.

(4) Letter of Credit for Reclamation.

(i) The letter of credit shall be effective as follows:

(A) For a new used oil facility, before the initial receipt of used oil; or

(B) For an existing used oil facility, on or before April 1, 1994.

(ii) An owner or operator of a used oil facility subject to the reclamation surety requirements of Section R315-15-12 may obtain an irrevocable standby letter of credit for reclamation of the used oil facility and shall submit a copy to the Executive Secretary.

(iii) The financial institution issuing the letter of credit shall be an entity that has the authority to issue letters of credit and whose letter of credit operations are regulated and examined by a state or federal agency.

(iv) The letter of credit shall be issued in an amount at least equal to the reclamation cost estimate developed under Subsection R315-15-12.4(c).

(5) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility may establish reclamation surety by other mechanisms as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(6) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility may establish reclamation surety by a combination of the above mechanisms as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(c) In approving the reclamation surety, the Executive Secretary will take into account existing financial mechanisms the used oil facility may already have in place under Sections R315-7-15 or R315-8-8.

(d) The owner or operator of a used oil transfer, processing or rerefining facility may terminate or cancel an active reclamation surety mechanism under the following conditions:

(1) if the owner or operator establishes alternate reclamation surety as approved by the Executive Secretary; or

(2) if the owner or operator is released from the reclamation surety requirements by the Executive Secretary.

12.4 RECLAMATION SURETY ANNUAL UPDATE AND COST ESTIMATE

(a) The reclamation surety information required by Subsection R315-15-12.4(c) shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary with the initial permit application for a new used oil facility or by April 1, 1994 for an existing used oil facility.

(b) The reclamation surety shall be updated each year to adjust for inflation or facility modification that would affect the amount of the reclamation surety required. The updated reclamation surety information shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year beginning March 1, 1995.

(c) The reclamation cost estimate shall be based on a third party performing reclamation of the facility to a post-operational land use in accordance with Section R315-15-11.1 and at a minimum shall contain the following elements:

(1) the estimated cost of removing from the facility the permitted maximum used oil storage capacity of the facility;

(2) the estimated cost of removing from the facility and decontaminating all used oil residues in containers, tanks, containment systems, soils, structures, and equipment; and

(3) a written description and an itemized estimated cost of the proposed methods for removing used oil and used oil residues from the facility and decontaminating used oil residues

at the facility.

R315-15-13. Registration and Permitting of Used Oil Handlers.

13.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) used oil collection center without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the DIYer used oil collection center:

(1) the name and address of the operator;

(2) the location of the center;

(3) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;

(4) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;

(5) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and

(6) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. Pursuant to Section 19-6-710, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;

(5) EPA approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and

(6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.

(d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

13.2 GENERATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a generator used oil collection center without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for registration shall include the following information regarding the generator used oil collection center:

(1) the name and address of the operator;

(2) the location of the center;

(3) whether the center will accept DIYer used oil;

(4) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;

(5) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;

(6) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and

(7) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) permit. Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. Pursuant to Section 19-6-710, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;

(5) EPA approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and

(6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.

(d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

13.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS

(a) Applicability. A person may operate a used oil aggregation point without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary unless that aggregation point also accepts used oil from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) or other generators.

(b) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from household DIYers, it must register with the Division as a DIYer collection center and comply with the DIYer standards in Section R315-15-3.1.

(c) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from other generators it must register with the Division as a generator collection center and comply with the standards in Section R315-15-3.2.

13.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTERS AND USED OIL TRANSFER FACILITIES

(a) Applicability. Except as provided by Section R315-15-13.4(f), a person may not operate as a used oil transporter or operate a transfer facility without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the operator;

(2) The location of the transporter's base of operations and the location of any transfer facilities, if applicable;

(3) Maps of all transfer facilities, if applicable;

(4) The methods to be used for collecting, storing, and delivering used oil;

(5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;

(6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;

(7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local

government entities;

(9) An emergency spill containment plan;

(10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting, transporting, or storing used oil;

(11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil; and

(12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63-38-3. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and permit approvals.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each transporter/transfer facility shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The Annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

(1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the transporter/transfer facility;

(2) the calendar year covered by the report;

(3) the total amount of used oil transported;

(4) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred to permitted transporters/transfer facilities, used oil processors/re-refiners, off-specification used oil burners, and used oil fuel marketers; and

(5) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred inside and outside the state, indicating the state of transfer, and the specific name, address and telephone number of the operations or facility to which used oil was transferred.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

(f) Permits by rule. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section R315-15-13.4, a used oil generator who transports used oil generated at a non-contiguous operation to a central collection facility for the purpose of storing it shall be deemed to have an approved used oil transporter permit if the generator meets all of the following conditions:

(1) Transports only used oil generated by the generator;

(2) Transports the used oil in a service vehicle owned by the generator;

(3) Transports the used oil to a facility that the generator owns, operates, or both;

(4) Subsequently burns the stored used oil for energy recovery at that facility, or arranges for a permitted used oil transporter to pick up the used oil;

(5) Complies with Sections R315-15-4.3, R315-15-4.4, and R315-15-4.8, and Subsections R315-15-4.6(b) through (f) and R315-15-4.7(b) and (d);

(6) Notifies the Executive Secretary with the information required by Subsection R315-15-13.4(b)(6);

(7) Registers as a used oil fuel marketer and complies with Section R315-15-7; and

(8) Is defined by one of the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes found in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987, published by the US Office of Management and Budget:

(i) 10 (metal mining);

(ii) 12 (coal mining);

(iii) 13 (oil and gas extraction);

(iv) 14 (mining and quarrying of nonmetallic minerals, except fuels;

(v) 15 (building construction--general contractors and operative builders);

(vi) 16 (heavy construction other than building construction);

(vii) 1791 (miscellaneous special trade contractors);

(viii) 1794 (excavation work); and

(ix) 1795 (wrecking and demolition work).

13.5 USED OIL PROCESSORS/RE-REFINERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate as a used oil processing/re-refining facility without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the operator;

(2) The location of the facility;

(3) A map of the facility;

(4) The grades of oil to be produced;

(5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;

(6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;

(7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;

(9) An emergency spill containment plan;

(10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in processing or rerefining used oil;

(11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil; and

(12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63-38-3. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and permit approvals.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each used oil processing or rerefining facility shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

(1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the processor/re-refiner facility;

(2) the calendar year covered by the report;

(3) the quantities of used oil accepted for processing/rerefining and the manner in which the used oil is processed/rerefined, including the specific processes employed;

(4) the average daily quantities of used oil processed at the beginning and end of the reporting period;

(5) an itemization of the total amounts of used oil processed or rerefined during the reporting period year specifying the type and amounts of products produced, i.e., lubricating oil, fuel oil, etc.; and

(6) the amounts of used oil prepared for reuse as a lubricating oil, as a fuel, and for other uses, specifying each type of use, the amounts of used oil consumed or used in the process of preparing used oil for reuse, specifying the amounts and types of waste by-products generated including waste, water, and the methods and specific locations utilized for disposal.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

13.6 USED OIL BURNERS

(a) Specification used oil fuel burners. Facilities burning only on-specification used oil fuel are not required to register as used oil burners with the Executive Secretary.

(1) Applicability. These requirements apply to persons burning only used oil that meets the used oil fuel specification of Section R315-15-1.2, provided that the burner also complies with the requirements of Section R315-15-7.3. Persons burning specification used oil fuel shall be considered to have an authorization from the Department, for the purpose of this section, if they hold a valid air quality operating order, or are exempt under Section R315-15-2.4.

(2) Notification. Specification used oil fuel burners are required to notify the Executive Secretary by submitting a letter that includes the following information:

(i) Company name and location;

(ii) Owner of the company; and

(iii) Name and telephone number for the company point of contact.

(b) Off-specification used oil fuel burners

(1) Applicability. The permitting requirements of this section apply to used oil burners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery except as specified in Subsections R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3). A person may not burn off-specification used oil fuel for energy recovery without holding a permit issued by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Permit application. The application for a permit shall include the following information regarding the facility:

(i) the name and address of the operator;

(ii) the location of the facility;

(iii) the type of containment and type and capacity of storage;

(iv) the type of burner to be used;

(v) the methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(vi) the status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities;

(vii) an emergency spill containment plan;

(viii) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in storing and burning off-specification used oil fuels.

(ix) proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility receiving and burning off-specification used oil.

(x) A closure plan meeting the requirements of Section R315-15-11.

(3) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63-38-3. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers or permit approvals.

(4) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted during permit application within 20 days of the change.

(5) Annual Reporting. Each off-specification used oil burner shall submit an annual report to the Division of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Division no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Division or shall contain the following information:

(i) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the burner facility;

(ii) the calendar year covered by the report; and

(iii) the total amount of used oil burned.

13.7 USED OIL FUEL MARKETERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer, as defined in Section R315-15-7, without holding a registration number issued by the Executive Secretary.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the facility acting as a used oil fuel marketer:

(1) The name and address of the marketer.

(2) The location of any facilities used by the marketer to collect, transport, process, or store used oil subject to separate permits, or registrations under this section.

(3) the status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities, including registrations or permits required under this part to collect, process/re-refine, transport, or store used oil.

(4) Registration fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Section 63-38-3. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers.

(5) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration within 20 days of the change.

R315-15-14. DIYer Reimbursement.

14.1 DIYER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTER INCENTIVE PAYMENT APPLICABILITY

(a) The Division shall pay a quarterly recycling fee incentive to registered DIYer used oil collection centers and curbside programs approved by the Executive Secretary for each gallon of used oil collected from DIYer used oil generators on and after July 1, 1994, and transported by a permitted used oil transporter to a permitted used oil processor/re-refiner, burner, or registered marketer.

(b) All registered DIYer used oil collection centers can qualify for a recycling incentive payment of up to $0.16 per gallon, subject to availability of funds and the priorities of Section 19-6-720.

14.2 REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURES

In order for DIYer collection centers to qualify for the recycling incentive payment they are required to comply with the following procedures.

(a) Submit a copy of all records and receipts from permitted transporters of DIYer used oil collected during the quarter for which the reimbursement is requested, quarterly, beginning July 1, 1994 and ending September 30, 1994, and each quarter thereafter. These records shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which the DIYer oil was collected and for which reimbursement is requested.

(b) Reimbursements will be issued by the Executive Secretary within 30 days following the report filling period.

(c) Reports received later than 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter for which reimbursement is requested will be paid during the next quarterly reimbursement period.

R315-15-15. Issuance and Revocation of Permits and Registrations.

15.1 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND HEARING.

In considering permit applications under these Rules, the Executive Secretary shall adhere to the requirements of Section 19-6-712.

15.2 REVOCATION OF PERMITS AND REGISTRATIONS.

Violation of any permit/registration conditions or failure to comply with any provisions of the applicable statutes and rules, shall be grounds for imposing statutory sanctions, including revocation of the permit or registration and denial of an application for permit or registration. The Executive Secretary shall notify, in writing, the owner or operator of any facility of intent to revoke a permit or registration.

R315-15-16. Grants.

16.1 STATUTORY AUTHORITY.

Section 19-6-720 authorizes the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste to award grants, as funds are available, for the following:

(a) Used oil collection centers; and

(b) Curbside used oil collection programs, including costs of retrofitting trucks, curbside containers, and other costs of collection programs.

16.2 ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION.

(a) The establishment of new or the enhancement of existing used oil collection centers or curbside collection programs that address the proper management of used lubricating oil may be eligible for grant assistance.

(b) A Used Oil Recycling Block Grant Package, published by the Division, shall be completed and submitted to the Executive Secretary for consideration.

16.3 LIMITATIONS.

(a) The grantee must commit to perform the permitted used oil handling activity for a minimum of two years.

(b) If the two-year commitment is not fulfilled, the grantee may be required to repay all or a portion of the grant amount.

KEY: hazardous waste, used oil*
June 17, 1998 **19-6-704**
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-1. Definitions and General Requirements.
R317-1-1. Definitions.

1.1 "Absorption system" means a device constructed under the ground surface to receive and to distribute effluent in such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below ground surface.

1.2 "Board" means the Utah Water Quality Board.

1.3 "BOD" means 5-day, 20 degrees C. biochemical oxygen demand.

1.4 "Body Politic" means the State or its agencies or any political subdivision of the State to include a county, city, town, improvement district, taxing district or any other governmental subdivision or public corporation of the State.

1.5 "Building sewer" means the pipe which carries wastewater from the building drain to a public sewer, a wastewater disposal system or other point of disposal. It is synonymous with "house sewer".

1.6 "CBOD" means 5-day, 20 degrees C., carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand.

1.7 "Deep well" means a drinking water supply source which complies with all the applicable provisions of the State of Utah Public Drinking Water Regulations.

1.8 "Digested sludge" means sludge in which the volatile solids content has been reduced to about 50% by a suitable biological treatment process.

1.9 "Division" means the Utah State Division of Water Quality.

1.10 "Domestic wastewater" means a combination of the liquid or water-carried wastes from residences, business buildings, institutions, and other establishments with installed plumbing facilities, together with those from industrial establishments, and with such ground water, surface water, and storm water as may be present. It is synonymous with the term "sewage".

1.11 "Effluent" means the liquid discharge from any unit of a wastewater treatment works, including a septic tank.

1.12 "Human pathogens" means specific causative agents of disease in humans such as bacteria or viruses.

1.13 "Onsite wastewater system" means an underground wastewater disposal system for domestic wastewater which is designed for a capacity of 5,000 gallons per day or less and is not designed to serve multiple dwelling units which are owned by separate owners except condominiums and twin homes. It usually consists of a building sewer, a septic tank and an absorptions system.

1.14 "Industrial wastes" means the liquid wastes from industrial processes as distinct from wastes derived principally from dwellings, business buildings, institutions and the like. It is synonymous with the term "industrial wastewater".

1.15 "Influent" means the total wastewater flow entering a wastewater treatment works.

1.16 "Large underground wastewater disposal system" means the same type of device as described under 1.1.13 above, except that it is designed to handle more than 5,000 gallons per day of domestic wastewater which originates in multiple dwellings, commercial establishments, recreational facilities, schools, or any other wastewater disposal system not covered in 1.1.13 above. The Board controls the installation of such systems.

1.17 "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, association, company, or body politic, including any agency or instrumentality of the United States government (Section 19-1-103).

1.18 "Point source" means any discernible, confined and discrete conveyance including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, concentrated animal feeding operation, or vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flow from irrigated agriculture.

1.19 "Polished Secondary Treatment" means a treatment process that can produce an effluent meeting or exceeding the following standards:

A. The arithmetic mean of BOD values determined on effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 15 mg/l, nor shall the arithmetic mean exceed 20 mg/l during any 7-day period.

B. The arithmetic mean of SS values determined on effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 10 mg/l, nor shall the arithmetic mean exceed 12 mg/l during any 7-day period.

C. The geometric mean of total coliform and fecal coliform bacteria in effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed either 200 per 100 ml or 20 per 100 ml respectively, nor shall the geometric mean exceed 250 per 100 ml or 25 per 100 ml respectively during any 7-day period; or, the geometric mean of E. coli bacteria in effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 13 per 100 ml nor shall the geometric mean exceed 16 per 100 ml during any 7-day period.

D. The effluent pH values shall be maintained within the limits of 6.5 to 9.0.

1.20 "Pollution" means such contamination, or other alteration of the physical, chemical, or biological properties of any waters of the state, or such discharge of any liquid, gaseous or solid substance into any waters of the state as will create a nuisance or render such waters harmful or detrimental or injurious to public health, safety or welfare, or to domestic, commercial, industrial, agricultural, recreational, or other legitimate beneficial uses, or to livestock, wild animals, birds, fish or other aquatic life.

1.21 "Seepage trench" means a modified seepage pit, an absorption system consisting of trenches filled with coarse filter material into which septic tank effluent is discharged.

1.22 "Seepage pit" means an absorption system consisting of a covered pit into which effluent is discharged.

1.23 "Septic tank" means a water-tight receptacle which receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, designed and constructed so as to retain solids, digest organic matter through a period of detention and allow the liquids to discharge into the soil outside of the tank through an underground absorption system meeting the requirements of these regulations.

1.24 "Shallow well" means a well providing a source of drinking water which does not meet the requirements of a "deep well".

1.25 "Sludge" means the accumulation of solids which have settled from wastewater. As initially accumulated, and prior to treatment, it is known as "raw sludge".

1.26 "SS" means suspended solids.

1.27 Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) means the maximum amount of a particular pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet state water quality standards, and an allocation of that amount to the pollutant's sources.

1.28 "Treatment works" means any plant, disposal field, lagoon, dam, pumping station, incinerator, or other works used for the purpose of treating, stabilizing or holding wastes. (Section 19-5-102).

1.29 "Wastes" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. (Section 19-5-102).

1.30 "Wastewater" means sewage, industrial waste or other liquid substances which might cause pollution of waters of the state. Intercepted ground water which is uncontaminated by

wastes is not included.

1.31 "Waters of the state" means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, water-courses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through, or border upon this state or any portion thereof, except that bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and which do not develop into or constitute a nuisance, or a public health hazard, or a menace to fish and wildlife, shall not be considered to be "waters of the state" under this definition (Section 19-5-102).

1.32 "Underground Wastewater Disposal System" means a system for underground disposal of domestic wastewater. It usually consists of a building sewer, a septic tank, and an absorption system. It includes onsite wastewater systems and large underground wastewater disposal systems.

R317-1-2. General Requirements.

2.1 Water Pollution Prohibited. No person shall discharge wastewater or deposit wastes or other substances in violation of the requirements of these regulations.

2.2 Construction Permit. No person shall make or construct any device for treatment or discharge of wastewater (including storm sewers), except to an existing sewer system, without first receiving a permit to do so from the Board or its authorized representative, except as provided in R317-1-2.5. Issuance of such permit shall be construed as approval of plans for the purposes of authorizing release of federal or state funds allocated for planning or construction purposes. Construction permits shall expire one year after date of issuance unless substantial and continuous construction is under way. Upon application, construction permits may be extended on an individual basis provided application for such extension is made prior to the permit expiration date.

2.3 Submission of Plans. Any person desiring a permit as required by R317-1-2.2, shall submit complete plans, specifications, and other pertinent documents covering the proposed construction to the Division for review. Liquid waste storage facilities at animal feeding operations must be designed and constructed in accordance with Table 2a - Criteria for Siting, Investigation, and Design of Liquid Waste Storage Facilities with a water depth greater than 2 feet; Table 2b - Criteria for Siting, Investigation, and Design of Liquid Waste Storage Facilities with a water depth of 2 feet or less; and Table 2c - Criteria for runoff ponds with a water depth of 2 feet of less and a storage period less than 90 days annually, contained in the U.S.D.A. Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Conservation Practice Standard, Waste Storage Facility, Code 313, dated August 2006. This rule incorporates by reference Tables 2a, 2b, and 2c in the August 2006 U.S.D.A. NRCS Conservation Practice Standard, Waste Storage Facility, Code 313.

2.4 Review of Plans. The Division shall review said plans and specifications as to their adequacy of design for the intended purpose and shall require such changes as are found necessary to assure compliance with pertinent parts of these regulations.

2.5 Exceptions.

A. Onsite Wastewater Disposal Systems. Construction plans and specifications for onsite wastewater disposal systems shall be submitted to the local health authority having jurisdiction and need not be submitted to the Division. Such devices, in any case, shall be constructed in accordance with regulations for onsite wastewater disposal systems adopted by the Water Quality Board. Compliance with the regulations shall be determined by an on-site inspection by the appropriate health authority.

B. Small Animal Waste (Manure) Lagoons and Runoff Ponds. Construction plans and specifications for small animal waste lagoons as defined in R317-6 (permitted by rule for ground water permits) need not be submitted to the Division if the design is prepared or certified by the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) in accordance with criteria provided for in the Memorandum of Agreement between the Division and the NRCS, and the construction is inspected by the NRCS. Compliance with these rules shall be determined by on-site inspection by the NRCS.

2.6 Compliance with Water Quality Standards. No person shall discharge wastes into waters of the state except in compliance with these regulations and under circumstances which assure compliance with water quality standards in R317-2.

2.7 Operation of Wastewater Treatment Works. Wastewater treatment works shall be so operated at all times as to produce effluents meeting all requirements of these regulations and otherwise in a manner consistent with adequate protection of public health and welfare. Complete daily records shall be kept of the operation of wastewater treatment works covered under R317-3 on forms approved by the Division and a copy of such records shall be forwarded to the Division at monthly intervals.

R317-1-3. Requirements for Waste Discharges.

3.1 Compliance With Water Quality Standards.

All persons discharging wastes into any of the waters of the State shall provide the degree of wastewater treatment determined necessary to insure compliance with the requirements of R317-2 (Water Quality Standards), except that the Board may waive compliance with these requirements for specific criteria listed in R317-2 where it is determined that the designated use is not being impaired or significant use improvement would not occur or where there is a reasonable question as to the validity of a specific criterion or for other valid reasons as determined by the Board.

3.2 Compliance With Secondary Treatment Requirements.

All persons discharging wastes from point sources into any of the waters of the State shall provide treatment processes which will produce secondary effluent meeting or exceeding the following effluent quality standards.

A. The arithmetic mean of BOD values determined on effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 25 mg/l, nor shall the arithmetic mean exceed 35 mg/l during any 7-day period. In addition, if the treatment plant influent is of domestic or municipal sewage origin, the BOD values of effluent samples shall not be greater than 15% of the BOD values of influent samples collected in the same time period. As an alternative, if agreed to by the person discharging wastes, the following effluent quality standard may be established as a requirement of the discharge permit and must be met: The arithmetic mean of CBOD values determined on effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 20 mg/l nor shall the arithmetic mean exceed 30 mg/l during any 7-day period. In addition, if the treatment plant influent is of domestic or municipal sewage origin, the CBOD values of effluent samples shall not be greater than 15% of the CBOD values of influent samples collected in the same time period.

B. The arithmetic mean of SS values determined on effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 25 mg/l, nor shall the arithmetic mean exceed 35 mg/l during any 7-day period. In addition, if the treatment plant influent is of domestic or municipal sewage origin, the SS values of effluent samples shall not be greater than 15% of the SS values of influent samples collected in the same time period.

C. The geometric mean of total coliform and fecal coliform bacteria in effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed either 2000 per 100 ml or 200 per 100 ml respectively, nor shall the geometric mean exceed 2500

per 100 ml or 250 per 100 ml respectively, during any 7-day period; or, the geometric mean of E. coli bacteria in effluent samples collected during any 30-day period shall not exceed 126 per 100 ml nor shall the geometric mean exceed 158 per 100 ml respectively during any 7-day period. Exceptions to this requirement may be allowed by the Board where domestic wastewater is not a part of the effluent and where water quality standards are not violated.

D. The effluent values for pH shall be maintained within the limits of 6.5 and 9.0.

E. Exceptions to the 85% removal requirements may be allowed where infiltration makes such removal requirements infeasible and where water quality standards are not violated.

F. The Board may allow exceptions to the requirements of (A), (B) and (D) above where the discharge will be of short duration and where there will be of no significant detrimental affect on receiving water quality or downstream beneficial uses.

G. The Board may allow that the BOD5 and TSS effluent concentrations for discharging domestic wastewater lagoons shall not exceed 45 mg/l for a monthly average nor 65 mg/l for a weekly average provided the following criteria are met:

1. The lagoon system is operating within the organic and hydraulic design capacity established by R317-3,

2. The lagoon system is being properly operated and maintained,

3. The treatment system is meeting all other permit limits,

4. There are no significant or categorical industrial users (IU) defined by 40 CFR Part 403, unless it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary to the Utah Water Quality Board that the IU is not contributing constituents in concentrations or quantities likely to significantly effect the treatment works,

5. A Waste Load Allocation (WLA) indicates that the increased permit limits would not impair beneficial uses of the receiving stream.

3.3 Extensions To Deadlines For Compliance.

The Board may, upon application of a waste discharger, allow extensions to the compliance deadlines in Section 1.3.2 above where it can be shown that despite good faith effort, construction cannot be completed within the time required.

3.4 Pollutants In Diverted Water Returned To Stream.

A user of surface water diverted from waters of the State will not be required to remove any pollutants which such user has not added before returning the diverted flow to the original watercourse, provided there is no increase in concentration of pollutants in the diverted water. Should the pollutant constituent concentration of the intake surface waters to a facility exceed the effluent limitations for such facility under a federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit or a permit issued pursuant to State authority, then the effluent limitations shall become equal to the constituent concentrations in the intake surface waters of such facility. This section does not apply to irrigation return flow.

R317-1-4. Utilization and Isolation of Domestic Wastewater Treatment Works Effluent.

4.1 Untreated Domestic Wastewater. Untreated domestic wastewater or effluent not meeting secondary treatment standards as defined by these regulations shall be isolated from all public contact until suitably treated. Land disposal or land treatment of such wastewater or effluent may be accomplished by use of an approved total containment lagoon as defined in R317-3 or by such other treatment approved by the Board as being feasible and equally protective of human health and the environment.

4.2 Submittal of Reuse Project Plan. If a person intends to reuse or provide for the reuse of treated domestic wastewater directly for any purpose, except on the treatment plant site as described in R317-1-4.6, a Reuse Project Plan must be submitted to and approved by the Division of Water Quality. A copy of the plan must also be submitted to the local health department. Any needed construction of wastewater treatment and delivery systems would also be covered by a construction permit as required in section R317-1-2.2 of this rule. The plan must contain the following information. At least items A, B, C, E and F should be provided before construction begins. All items must be provided before any water deliveries are made.

A. A description of the source, quantity, quality, and use of the treated wastewater to be delivered, the location of the reuse site, an assessment of the direct hydrologic effects of the action, and how the requirements of this rule would be met. A nutrient management and agronomic uptake analysis may be required to document the proposed management of all nutrients.

B. A description of public notification and participation in the development of the Reuse Project Plan may be required.

C. Evidence that the State Engineer has agreed that the proposed reuse project planned water use is consistent with the water rights for the sources of water comprising the flows to the treatment plant which will be used in the reuse project.

D. An operation and management plan to include:

1. A copy of the contract with the user, if other than the treatment entity.

2. A labeling and separation plan for the prevention of cross connections between reuse water distribution lines and potable water lines. Guidance for distribution systems is available from the Division of Water Quality.

3. Schedules for routine maintenance.

4. A contingency plan for system failure or upsets.

E. If the water will be delivered to another entity for distribution and use, a copy of the contract covering how the requirements of this rule will be met.

F. Requirements for ground water discharge permits, underground injection control (U.I.C.) permits, surface water discharge permits, total maximum daily load (TMDL) or nutrient loading considerations, if required, shall be determined in accordance with R317-1, R317-2, R317-6, R317-7, R317-8.

4.3 Use of Treated Domestic Wastewater Effluent Where Human Exposure is Likely (Type I)

A. Uses Allowed

1. Residential irrigation, including landscape irrigation at individual houses.

2. Urban uses, which includes non-residential landscape irrigation, golf course irrigation, toilet flushing, fire protection, and other uses with similar potential for human exposure. Internal building uses of reuse water will not be allowed in individual, wholly-owned residences; and are only permitted in situations where maintenance access to the building's utilities is strictly controlled and limited only to the services of a professional plumbing entity. Projects involving effluent reuse within a building must be approved by the local building code official.

3. Irrigation of food crops where the applied reuse water is likely to have direct contact with the edible part. Type I water is required for all spray irrigation of food crops.

4. Irrigation of pasture for milking animals.

5. Impoundments of wastewater where direct human contact is likely to occur.

6. All Type II uses listed in 4.4.A below.

B. Required Treatment Processes

1.a. Treatment processes that are expected to produce effluent in which both the BOD and total suspended solids concentrations do not exceed secondary quality effluent limits as defined in R317-1-3.2.

b. Filtration, which includes passing the wastewater through filter media such as sand and/or anthracite or approved membrane processes.

c. Disinfection to destroy, inactivate, or remove pathogenic microorganisms by chemical, physical, or biological

means. Disinfection may be accomplished by chlorination, ozonation, or other chemical disinfectants, UV radiation, or other approved processes.

2. Other approved treatment processes in which any of the unit process functions of secondary treatment, filtration and disinfection may be combined, but still achieve the same secondary quality effluent limits as required above.

C. Water Quality Limits. The quality of effluent before use must meet the following standards. Testing methods and procedures shall be performed according to test procedures approved under R317-2-10, or as otherwise approved by the Executive Secretary.

1. The monthly arithmetic mean of BOD shall not exceed 10 mg/l as determined by composite sampling conducted once per week. Composite samples shall be comprised of at least six flow proportionate samples taken over a 24-hour period.

2. The daily arithmetic mean turbidity shall not exceed 2 NTU, and turbidity shall not exceed 5 NTU at any time. Turbidity shall be measured continuously. The turbidity standard shall be met prior to disinfection. If the turbidity standard cannot be met, but it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that there exists a consistent correlation between turbidity and the total suspended solids, then an alternate turbidity standard may be established. This will allow continuous turbidity monitoring for quality control while maintaining the intent of the turbidity standard, which is to have 5 mg/l total suspended solids or less to assure adequate disinfection.

3. The weekly median E. coli concentration shall be none detected, as determined from daily grab samples, and no sample shall exceed 9 organisms/100 ml.

4. The total residual chlorine shall be measured continuously and shall at no time be less than 1.0 mg/l after 30 minutes contact time at peak flow. If an alternative disinfection process is used, it must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that the alternative process is comparable to that achieved by chlorination with a 1 mg/l residual after 30 minutes contact time. If the effectiveness cannot be related to chlorination, then the effectiveness of the alternative disinfection process must be demonstrated by testing for pathogen destruction as determined by the Executive Secretary. A 1 mg/l total chlorine residual is recommended after disinfection and before the reuse water goes into the distribution system.

5. The pH as determined by daily grab samples or continuous monitoring shall be between 6 and 9.

D. Other Requirements

1. An alternative disposal option or diversion to storage must be automatically activated if turbidity exceeds the maximum instantaneous limit for more than 5 minutes, or chlorine residual drops below the instantaneous required value for more than 5 minutes, where chlorine disinfection is used.

2. Any irrigation must be at least 50 feet from any potable water well. Impoundments of reuse water, if not sealed, must be at least 500 feet from any potable water well. The use should not result in a surface runoff and must not result in the creation of an unhealthy or nuisance condition, as determined by the local health department.

3. For residential landscape irrigation at individual homes, additional quality control restrictions may be required by the Executive Secretary. Proposals for such uses should also be submitted to the local health authority to determine any conditions they may require. When secondary residential irrigation systems are planned utilizing reuse water in new subdivisions, it is recommended that a notification of the type of irrigation system and possible sources of irrigation waters be made on the deed for the property. Such notification could be made during the plat approval process.

4.4 Use of Treated Domestic Wastewater Effluent Where Human Exposure is Unlikely (Type II)

A. Uses Allowed

1. Irrigation of sod farms, silviculture, limited access highway rights of way, and other areas where human access is restricted or unlikely to occur.

2. Irrigation of food crops where the applied reuse water is not likely to have direct contact with the edible part, whether the food will be processed or not (spray irrigation not allowed).

3. Irrigation of animal feed crops other than pasture used for milking animals.

4. Impoundments of wastewater where direct human contact is not allowed or is unlikely to occur.

5. Cooling water. Use for cooling towers which produce aerosols in populated areas may have special restrictions imposed.

6. Soil compaction or dust control in construction areas.

B. Required Treatment Processes

1. Treatment processes that are expected to produce effluent in which both the BOD and total suspended solids concentrations do not exceed secondary quality effluent limits as defined in R317-1-3.2.

2. Disinfection to destroy, inactivate, or remove pathogenic microorganisms by chemical, physical, or biological means. Disinfection may be accomplished by chlorination, ozonation, or other chemical disinfectants, UV radiation, or other approved processes.

C. Water Quality Limits. The quality of effluent before use must meet the following standards. Testing methods and procedures shall be performed according to test procedures approved under R317-2-10, or as otherwise approved by the Executive Secretary.

1. The monthly arithmetic mean of BOD shall not exceed 25 mg/l as determined by composite sampling conducted once per week. Composite samples shall be comprised of at least six flow proportionate samples taken over a 24-hour period.

2. The monthly arithmetic mean total suspended solids concentration shall not exceed 25 mg/l as determined by daily composite sampling. The weekly mean total suspended solids concentration shall not exceed 35 mg/l. Properly calibrated, continuous monitoring of turbidity may be substituted for the suspended solids testing.

3. The weekly median E. coli concentration shall not exceed 126 organisms/100 ml, as determined from daily grab samples, and no sample shall exceed 500 organisms/100 ml.

4. The pH as determined by daily grab samples or continuous monitoring shall be between 6 and 9.

5. At the discretion of the Executive Secretary, the sampling frequency to determine compliance with water quality limits for effluent from lagoon systems used to irrigate agricultural crops, may be reduced to monthly grab sampling for BOD, and weekly grab sampling for E. coli, TSS and pH. The Water Quality Board may also allow a relaxation of lagoon effluent BOD and suspended solids concentrations, in accordance with R317-1-3.2.

D. Other Requirements

1. An alternative disposal option or diversion to storage must be available in case quality requirements are not met.

2. Any irrigation must be at least 300 feet from any potable water well. Spray irrigation must be at least 100 feet from areas intended for public access. This distance may be reduced or increased by the Executive Secretary, based on the type of spray irrigation equipment used and other factors. Impoundments of reuse water, if not sealed, must be at least 500 feet from any potable water well. The use should not result in a surface runoff and must not result in the creation of an unhealthy or nuisance condition, as determined by the local health department.

3. Public access to effluent storage and irrigation or disposal sites shall be restricted by a stock-tight fence or other

comparable means which shall be posted and controlled to exclude the public.

4.5 Records. Records of volume and quality of treated wastewater delivered for reuse shall be maintained and submitted monthly in accordance with R317-1-2.7. If monthly operating reports are already being submitted to the Division of Water Quality, the data on water delivered for reuse may be submitted on the same form.

4.6 Use of Secondary Effluent at Plant Site. Secondary effluent may be used at the treatment plant site in the following manner provided there is no cross-connection with a potable water system:

A. Chlorinator injector water for wastewater chlorination facilities, provided all pipes and outlets carrying the effluent are suitably labeled.

B. Water for hosing down wastewater clarifiers, filters and related units, provided all pipes and outlets carrying the effluent are suitably labeled.

C. Irrigation of landscaped areas around the treatment plant from which the public is excluded.

4.7 Other Uses of Effluents. Proposed uses of effluents not identified above, including industrial uses, shall be considered for approval by the Board based on a case-specific analysis of human health and environmental concerns.

4.8 Reuse Water Distribution Systems. Where reuse water is to be provided by pressure pipeline, unless contained in surface pipes wholly on private property and for agricultural purposes, the following requirements will apply. The requirements will apply to all new systems and it is recommended that the accessible portions of existing reuse water distribution systems be retrofitted to comply with these rules. Requirements for secondary irrigation systems proposed for conversion from use of non-reuse water to use with reuse water will be considered on an individual basis considering protection of public health and the environment. Any person or agency that is constructing all or part of the distribution system must obtain a construction permit from the Division of Water Quality prior to beginning construction.

A. Distribution Lines

1. Minimum Separation.

a. Horizontal Separation. reuse water main distribution lines parallel to potable (culinary) water lines should be installed in separate trenches. Reuse water main distribution lines parallel to sanitary sewer lines shall be installed at least ten feet horizontally from the sanitary sewer line if the sanitary sewer line is located above the reuse water main and three feet horizontally from the sanitary sewer line if the sanitary sewer line is located below the reuse water main.

b. Vertical Separation. At crossings of reuse water main distribution lines with potable water lines and sanitary sewer lines the order of the lines from lowest in elevation to highest should be; sanitary sewer line, reuse water line, and potable water line. A minimum 18 inches vertical separation between the reuse water line and sewer line shall be provided as measured from outside of pipe to outside of pipe. The crossings shall be arranged so that the reuse water line joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line joints and the sewer line joints. If the reuse water line must cross above the potable water line, the vertical separation should be a minimum 18 inches. If the reuse water line must cross below the sanitary sewer line, the vertical separation shall be a minimum 18 inches and the reuse water line shall be encased in a continuous pipe sleeve to a distance on each side of the crossing equal to the depth of the reuse water line from the ground surface.

c. Special Provisions. Where the horizontal and/or vertical separation as required above cannot be maintained, special construction requirements shall be provided in accordance with requirements in R317-3 for protection of potable water lines and reuse water lines. Existing pressure lines carrying reuse water shall not be required to meet these requirements.

2. Depth of Installation. To provide protection of the installed pipeline, reuse water lines should be installed with a minimum depth of bury of three feet.

3. Reuse Water Pipe Identification.

a. General. All new buried pipe within the public domain, including service lines, valves, and other appurtenances, shall be colored purple, Pantone 522 or equivalent. If fading or discoloration of the purple pipe is experienced during construction, identification tape is recommended. Locating wire along the pipe is also recommended.

b. Identification Tape. If identification tape is installed along with the purple pipe, it shall be prepared with white or black printing on a purple field, color Pantone 512 or equivalent, having the words, "Caution: Reuse Water-- Do Not Drink". The overall width of the tape shall be at least three inches. Identification tape shall be installed 12 inches above the transmission pipe longitudinally and shall be centered.

4. Conversion of existing water lines. Existing water lines that are being converted to use with reuse water shall first be accurately located and comply with leak test standards in accordance with AWWA Standard C-600 and in coordination with regulatory agencies. The pipeline must be physically disconnected from any potable water lines and brought into compliance with current State cross connection rules and requirements (R309-102-5), and must meet minimum separation requirements in section 4.8.A.1 of this rule above. If the existing lines meet approval of the water supplier and the Division, the lines shall be approved for reuse water distribution. If regulatory compliance of the system (accurate location and verification of no cross connections) cannot be verified with record drawings, televising, or otherwise, the lines shall be uncovered, inspected, and identified prior to use. All accessible portions of the system must be retrofitted to meet the requirements of this rule.

5. Valve Boxes and Other Surface Identification. All valve covers shall be of non-interchangeable shape with potable water covers, and shall have an inscription cast on the top surface stating "Reclaimed Water" or "Reuse Water". Valve boxes shall meet AWWA standards. All above ground facilities shall be consistently color coded (purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color) and marked to differentiate reuse water facilities from potable water facilities.

6. Blow-off Assemblies. If either an in-line type or end-of-line type blow-off or drain assembly is installed in the system, the Division of Water Quality shall be consulted on acceptable discharge or runoff locations.

B. Storage. If storage or impoundment of reuse water is provided, the following requirements apply:

1. Fencing. For Type I effluent, no fencing is required by this rule, but may be required by local laws or ordinances. For Type II effluent, see R317-1-4.4.D.3 above.

2. Identification. All storage facilities shall be identified by signs prepared according to the requirements of Section 4.8.D.6 below. Signs shall be posted on the surrounding fence at minimum 500 foot intervals and at the entrance of each facility. If there is no fence, signs shall be located as a minimum on each side of the facility or at minimum 250 foot intervals or at all accessible points.

C. Pumping Facilities.

1. Marking. All exposed and above ground piping, fittings, pumps, valves, etc., shall be painted purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color. In addition, all piping shall be identified using an accepted means of labeling reading "Caution: Reuse Water - Do Not Drink." In a fenced pump station area, signs shall be posted on the fence on all sides.

2. Sealing Water. Any potable water used as seal water for reuse water pumps seals shall be protected from backflow with a reduced pressure principle device.

D. Other Requirements.

1. Backflow Protection. In no case shall a connection be made between the potable and reuse water system. If it is necessary to put potable water into the reuse distribution system, an approved air gap must be provided to protect the potable water system. A reduced pressure principle device may be used only when approved by the Division of Water Quality, the local health department, and the potable water supplier.

2. Drinking Fountains. Drinking fountains and other public facilities shall be placed out of any spray irrigation area in which reuse water is used, or shall be otherwise protected from contact with the reuse water. Exterior drinking fountains and other public facilities shall be shown and called out on the construction plans. If no exterior drinking fountains, picnic tables, food establishments, or other public facilities are present in the design area, then it shall be specifically stated on the plans that none are to exist.

3. Hose Bibs. Hose bibs on reuse water systems in public areas and at individual residences are permitted, with the following restrictions:

a. All exposed hose bib piping must be painted purple, Pantone 512 or equivalent color and,

b. Hose bibs shall be fitted with a valve having a non-permanently attachable operating handle. To discourage inappropriate casual use, it is recommended that each hose bib be posted with a warning label or sign, as detailed in R317-1-4.8, and/or placed in a lockable subsurface valve box in accordance with R317-1-4.8.

In public, non-residential areas, replacement of hose bibs with quick couplers is recommended.

4. Equipment and Facilities. To ensure the protection of public health, any equipment or facilities such as tanks, temporary piping or valves, and portable pumps which have been used for conveying reuse water may not be reused for conveying potable water.

5. Warning Labels. Warning labels shall be installed on designated facilities such as, but not limited to, controller panels and washdown or blow-off hydrants on water trucks, and temporary construction services. The labels shall indicate the system contains reuse water that is unsafe to drink.

6. Warning signs. Where reuse water is stored or impounded, or used for irrigation in public areas, warning signs shall be installed and contain, as a minimum, 1/2 inch purple letters (Pantone 512 or equivalent color) on a white or other high contrast background notifying the public that the water is unsafe to drink. Signs may also have a purple background with white or other high contrast lettering. Warning signs and labels shall read, "Warning: Reuse Water - Do Not Drink". The signs shall include the international symbol for Do Not Drink.

7. Public Education Program. Where reuse water is used in individual residential landscape or public landscape area irrigation systems, a public education program must be implemented prior to initial operation of the program and, as necessary, during operation of the system.

R317-1-5. Use of Industrial Wastewaters.

5.1 Use of industrial wastewaters (not containing human pathogens) shall be considered for approval by the Board based on a case-specific analysis of human health and environmental concerns.

R317-1-6. Disposal of Domestic Wastewater Treatment Works Sludge.

6.1 General. No person shall use, dispose, or otherwise manage sewage sludge through any practice for which pollutant limits, management practices, and operational standards for pathogens and vector attraction reduction requirements are established in 40 CFR 503, July 1, 1994, except in accordance with such requirements.

6.2 Permit. All treatment works producing, treating and disposing of sewage sludge must comply with applicable permit requirements at R317-3, 6 and 8.

6.3 Septic Tank Contents. The dumping or spreading of septic tank contents is prohibited except in conformance with 40 CFR 503 and R317-550-7.

6.4 Effective Date. Notwithstanding the effective date for incorporation by reference of 40 CFR 503 provided in R317-8-1.10(9), those portions of 40 CFR 503 specified in R317-1-6.1 and 6.3 are effective immediately.

R317-1-7. TMDLs.

The following TMDLs are approved by the Board and hereby incorporated by reference into these rules:

7.1 Bear River -- December 23, 1997
7.2 Chalk Creek -- December 23, 1997
7.3 Otter Creek -- December 23, 1997
7.4 Little Bear River -- May 23, 2000
7.5 Mantua Reservoir -- May 23, 2000
7.6 East Canyon Creek -- September 1, 2000
7.7 East Canyon Reservoir -- September 1, 2000
7.8 Kents Lake -- September 1, 2000
7.9 LaBaron Reservoir -- September 1, 2000
7.10 Minersville Reservoir -- September 1, 2000
7.11 Puffer Lake -- September 1, 2000
7.12 Scofield Reservoir -- September 1, 2000
7.13 Onion Creek (near Moab) -- July 25, 2002
7.14 Cottonwood Wash -- September 9, 2002
7.15 Deer Creek Reservoir -- September 9, 2002
7.16 Hyrum Reservoir -- September 9, 2002
7.17 Little Cottonwood Creek -- September 9, 2002
7.18 Lower Bear River -- September 9, 2002
7.19 Malad River -- September 9, 2002
7.20 Mill Creek (near Moab) -- September 9, 2002
7.21 Spring Creek -- September 9, 2002
7.22 Forsyth Reservoir -- September 27, 2002
7.23 Johnson Valley Reservoir -- September 27, 2002
7.24 Lower Fremont River -- September 27, 2002
7.25 Mill Meadow Reservoir -- September 27, 2002
7.26 UM Creek -- September 27, 2002
7.27 Upper Fremont River -- September 27, 2002
7.28 Deep Creek -- October 9, 2002
7.29 Uinta River -- October 9, 2002
7.30 Pineview Reservoir -- December 9, 2002
7.31 Browne Lake -- February 19, 2003
7.32 San Pitch River -- November 18, 2003
7.33 Newton Creek -- June 24, 2004
7.34 Panguitch Lake -- June 24, 2004
7.35 West Colorado -- August 4, 2004
7.36 Silver Creek -- August 4, 2004
7.37 Upper Sevier River -- August 4, 2004
7.38 Lower and Middle Sevier River -- August 17,2004
7.39 Lower Colorado River -- September 20, 2004
7.40 Upper Bear River -- August 4, 2006
7.41 Echo Creek -- August 4, 2006
7.42 Soldier Creek -- August 4, 2006
7.43 East Fork Sevier River -- August 4, 2006
7.44 Koosharem Reservoir -- August 4, 2006
7.45 Lower Box Creek Reservoir -- August 4, 2006
7.46 Otter Creek Reservoir -- August 4, 2006
7.47 Thistle Creek -- July 9, 2007
7.48 Strawberry Reservoir -- July 9, 2007
7.49 Matt Warner Reservoir -- July 9, 2007
7.50 Calder Reservoir -- July 9, 2007
7.51 Lower Duchesne River -- July 9, 2007
7.52 Lake Fork River -- July 9, 2007

R317-1-8. Penalty Criteria for Civil Settlement Negotiations.

8.1 Introduction. Section 19-5-115 of the Water Quality Act provides for penalties of up to $10,000 per day for violations of the act or any permit, rule, or order adopted under it and up to $25,000 per day for willful violations. Because the law does not provide for assessment of administrative penalties, the Attorney General initiates legal proceedings to recover penalties where appropriate.

8.2 Purpose And Applicability. These criteria outline the principles used by the State in civil settlement negotiations with water pollution sources for violations of the UWPCA and/or any permit, rule or order adopted under it. It is designed to be used as a logical basis to determine a reasonable and appropriate penalty for all types of violations to promote a more swift resolution of environmental problems and enforcement actions.

To guide settlement negotiations on the penalty issue, the following principles apply: (1) penalties should be based on the nature and extent of the violation; (2) penalties should at a minimum, recover the economic benefit of noncompliance; (3) penalties should be large enough to deter noncompliance; and (4) penalties should be consistent in an effort to provide fair and equitable treatment of the regulated community.

In determining whether a civil penalty should be sought, the State will consider the magnitude of the violations; the degree of actual environmental harm or the potential for such harm created by the violation(s); response and/or investigative costs incurred by the State or others; any economic advantage the violator may have gained through noncompliance; recidivism of the violator; good faith efforts of the violator; ability of the violator to pay; and the possible deterrent effect of a penalty to prevent future violations.

8.3 Penalty Calculation Methodology. The statutory maximum penalty should first be calculated, for comparison purposes, to determine the potential maximum penalty liability of the violator. The penalty which the State seeks in settlement may not exceed this statutory maximum amount.

The civil penalty figure for settlement purposes should then be calculated based on the following formula: CIVIL PENALTY = PENALTY + ADJUSTMENTS - ECONOMIC AND LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS

PENALTY: Violations are grouped into four main penalty categories based upon the nature and severity of the violation. A penalty range is associated with each category. The following factors will be taken into account to determine where the penalty amount will fall within each range:

A. History of compliance or noncompliance. History of noncompliance includes consideration of previous violations and degree of recidivism.

B. Degree of willfulness and/or negligence. Factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over and the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator made or could have made reasonable efforts to prevent the violation, whether the violator knew of the legal requirements which were violated, and degree of recalcitrance.

C. Good faith efforts to comply. Good faith takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State.

Category A - $7,000 to $10,000 per day. Violations with high impact on public health and the environment to include:

1. Discharges which result in documented public health effects and/or significant environmental damage.

2. Any type of violation not mentioned above severe enough to warrant a penalty assessment under category A.

Category B - $2,000 to $7,000 per day. Major violations of the Utah Water Pollution Control Act, associated regulations, permits or orders to include:

1. Discharges which likely caused or potentially would cause (undocumented) public health effects or significant environmental damage.

2. Creation of a serious hazard to public health or the environment.

3. Illegal discharges containing significant quantities or concentrations of toxic or hazardous materials.

4. Any type of violation not mentioned previously which warrants a penalty assessment under Category B.

Category C - $500 to $2,000 per day. Violations of the Utah Water Pollution Control Act, associated regulations, permits or orders to include:

1. Significant excursion of permit effluent limits.

2. Substantial non-compliance with the requirements of a compliance schedule.

3. Substantial non-compliance with monitoring and reporting requirements.

4. Illegal discharge containing significant quantities or concentrations of non toxic or non hazardous materials.

5. Any type of violation not mentioned previously which warrants a penalty assessment under Category C.

Category D - up to $500 per day. Minor violations of the Utah Water Pollution Control Act, associated regulations, permits or orders to include:

1. Minor excursion of permit effluent limits.

2. Minor violations of compliance schedule requirements.

3. Minor violations of reporting requirements.

4. Illegal discharges not covered in Categories A, B and C.

5. Any type of violations not mentioned previously which warrants a penalty assessment under category D.

ADJUSTMENTS: The civil penalty shall be calculated by adding the following adjustments to the penalty amount determined above: 1) economic benefit gained as a result of non-compliance; 2) investigative costs incurred by the State and/or other governmental levels; 3) documented monetary costs associated with environmental damage.

ECONOMIC AND LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS: An adjustment downward may be made or a delayed payment schedule may be used based on a documented inability of the violator to pay. Also, an adjustment downward may be made in consideration of the potential for protracted litigation, an attempt to ascertain the maximum penalty the court is likely to award, and/or the strength of the case.

8.4 Mitigation Projects. In some exceptional cases, it may be appropriate to allow the reduction of the penalty assessment in recognition of the violator's good faith undertaking of an environmentally beneficial mitigation project. The following criteria should be used in determining the eligibility of such projects:

A. The project must be in addition to all regulatory compliance obligations;

B. The project preferably should closely address the environmental effects of the violation;

C. The actual cost to the violator, after consideration of tax benefits, must reflect a deterrent effect;

D. The project must primarily benefit the environment rather than benefit the violator;

E. The project must be judicially enforceable;

F. The project must not generate positive public perception for violations of the law.

8.5 Intent Of Criteria/Information Requests. The criteria and procedures in this section are intended solely for the guidance of the State. They are not intended, and cannot be relied upon to create any rights, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party in litigation with the State.

KEY: water pollution, waste disposal, industrial waste, effluent standards
October 22, 2007 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-2. Standards of Quality for Waters of the State.
R317-2-1A. Statement of Intent.

Whereas the pollution of the waters of this state constitute a menace to public health and welfare, creates public nuisances, is harmful to wildlife, fish and aquatic life, and impairs domestic, agricultural, industrial, recreational and other legitimate beneficial uses of water, and whereas such pollution is contrary to the best interests of the state and its policy for the conservation of the water resources of the state, it is hereby declared to be the public policy of this state to conserve the waters of the state and to protect, maintain and improve the quality thereof for public water supplies, for the propagation of wildlife, fish and aquatic life, and for domestic, agricultural, industrial, recreational and other legitimate beneficial uses; to provide that no waste be discharged into any waters of the state without first being given the degree of treatment necessary to protect the legitimate beneficial uses of such waters; to provide for the prevention, abatement and control of new or existing water pollution; to place first in priority those control measures directed toward elimination of pollution which creates hazards to the public health; to insure due consideration of financial problems imposed on water polluters through pursuit of these objectives; and to cooperate with other agencies of the state, agencies of other states and the federal government in carrying out these objectives.

R317-2-1B. Authority.

These standards are promulgated pursuant to Sections 19-5-104 and 19-5-110.

R317-2-2. Scope.

These standards shall apply to all waters of the state and shall be assigned to specific waters through the classification procedures prescribed by Sections 19-5-104(5) and 19-5-110 and R317-2-6.

R317-2-3. Antidegradation Policy.

3.1 Maintenance of Water Quality

Waters whose existing quality is better than the established standards for the designated uses will be maintained at high quality unless it is determined by the Board, after appropriate intergovernmental coordination and public participation in concert with the Utah continuing planning process, allowing lower water quality is necessary to accommodate important economic or social development in the area in which the waters are located. However, existing instream water uses shall be maintained and protected. No water quality degradation is allowable which would interfere with or become injurious to existing instream water uses.

In those cases where potential water quality impairment associated with a thermal discharge is involved, the antidegradation policy and implementing method shall be consistent with Section 316 of the Federal Clean Water Act.

3.2 High Quality Waters - Category 1

Waters of high quality which have been determined by the Board to be of exceptional recreational or ecological significance or have been determined to be a State or National resource requiring protection, shall be maintained at existing high quality through designation, by the Board after public hearing, as High Quality Waters - Category 1. New point source discharges of wastewater, treated or otherwise, are prohibited in such segments after the effective date of designation. Protection of such segments from pathogens in diffuse, underground sources is covered in R317-5 and R317-7 and the Regulations for Individual Wastewater Disposal Systems (R317-501 through R317-515). Other diffuse sources (nonpoint sources) of wastes shall be controlled to the extent feasible through implementation of best management practices or regulatory programs.

Projects such as, but not limited to, construction of dams or roads will be considered where pollution will result only during the actual construction activity, and where best management practices will be employed to minimize pollution effects.

Waters of the state designated as High Quality Waters - Category 1 are listed in R317-2-12.1.

3.3 High Quality Waters - Category 2

High Quality Waters - Category 2 are designated surface water segments which are treated as High Quality Waters - Category 1 except that a point source discharge may be permitted provided that the discharge does not degrade existing water quality. Waters of the state designated as High Quality Waters - Category 2 are listed in R317-2-12.2.

3.4 For all other waters of the state, point source discharges are allowed and degradation may occur, pursuant to the conditions and review procedures outlined below:

a. Activities Subject to Antidegradation Review (ADR)

1. For all State waters, antidegradation reviews will be conducted for proposed federally regulated activities, such as those under Clean Water Act Sections 401 (FERC and other Federal actions), 402 (UPDES permits), and 404 (Army Corps of Engineers permits). The Executive Secretary may conduct an ADR on other projects with the potential for major impact on the quality of waters of the state. The review will determine whether the proposed activity complies with the applicable antidegradation requirements for the particular receiving waters that may be affected.

2. For High Quality Category 1 and High Quality Category 2 waters, reviews shall be consistent with the requirement established in Sections 3.2 and 3.3, respectively.

For State waters that do not have a High Quality Category 1 or High Quality Category 2 designation, reviews shall be consistent with the procedures identified in Section 3.4 a.-3.4 b.

The antidegradation review consists of two parts. An antidegradation Level I review will be to determine if the proposed activity requires an antidegradation Level II review as described in Section 3.4 b. below. If so, further review will be required.

b. An Anti-degradation Level II review is not required where any of the following conditions apply:

1. Water quality will not be lowered by the proposed activity (e.g., a UPDES permit is being renewed and the proposed effluent concentration value and pollutant loading is equal to or less than the existing effluent concentrations value and pollutant loading).

2. Discharge limits are established in an approved TMDL that is consistent with the current water quality standards for the receiving water (e.g., where TMDLs are established, changes in effluent limits that are consistent with the existing load allocation would not trigger an anti-degradation review), or

3. Water quality impacts will be temporary and related only to sediment or turbidity and fish spawning will not be impaired, or

4. The discharge is to a water quality limited water, and assimilative capacity is essentially allocated to existing discharges.

5. The water quality effects of the proposed activity are expected to be temporary and limited. As general guidance, CWA Section 402 general permits, CWA Section 404 nationwide and general permits, or activities of short duration, will be deemed to have a temporary and limited effect on water quality where there is a reasonable factual basis to support such a conclusion. The 404 nationwide permits decision will be made at the time of permit issuance, as part of the Division's water quality certification under DWA Section 401. Where it is determined that the category of activities will result in temporary and limited effects, subsequent individual activities authorized under such permits will not be subject to further

antidegradation review. Factors to be considered in determining whether water quality effects will be temporary and limited may include the following:

(a) Length of time during which water quality will be lowered.

(b) Percent change in ambient concentrations of pollutants of concern

(c) Pollutants affected

(d) Likelihood for long-term water quality benefits to the segment (e.g., dredging of contaminated sediments)

(e) Potential for any residual long-term influences on existing uses.

6. The affected waters are classified as 3C, 3D (and not 3A or 3B), or 3E waters, or are classified only as Class 4.

7. The affected waters are considered to be poor quality fisheries as indicated by Utah Division of Wildlife Resource (UDWR) Classes IV, V, and VI with the exception of those waters which add a letter (P, R, N, B, X, or C) to the numerical rating and those which have a "unique rating".

8. The water body is listed on the current 303(d) list for the parameters of concern.

9. Existing water quality for the parameters of concern does not satisfy applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria.

10. Water quality impacts are expected to be minor. For example: (a) for discharge permit renewals, if the increase in project loading over the prior permit is less than 20%; or (b) if the increase in pollutant loading to the stream is less than 20% over existing background.

11. The volume of the discharge is small as compared to the flow of the receiving stream. In general, this would be considered where the ratio of the average stream flow to the discharged flow is expected to be greater than 100:1, the ratio of the 7Q10 (7 day-10 year) low flow to the discharge flow is expected to be greater than 25:1, and where the increase in concentration of the pollutants in the stream at 7Q10 at low flow is expected to be less than 10%, or based upon other site specific criteria.

Both Level I and Level II reviews will be conducted on a parameter-by-parameter basis. A decision to move to a Level II review for one parameter may not require a Level II review for other parameters that will be affected by the proposed activity. An antidegradation review may be required by the Executive Secretary if the receiving water is a drinking water source, if the receiving water has a special value for recreation or fisheries, if an existing use may be impaired, or based on other site-specific factors as appropriate.

c. Anti-degradation Review Process

For all activities requiring a Level II review, the Division will notify affected agencies and the public with regards to the requested proposed activity and discussions with stakeholders may be held. In the case of Section 402 discharge permits, if it is determined that a discharge will be allowed, the Division of Water Quality will develop any needed UPDES permits for public notice following the normal permit issuance process.

The ADR will cover the following requirements or determinations:

1. Will all Statutory and regulatory requirements be met?

The Executive Secretary will review to determine that there will be achieved all statutory and regulatory requirements for all new and existing point sources and all required cost-effective and reasonable best management practices for nonpoint source control in the area of the discharge. If point sources exist in the area that have not achieved all statutory and regulatory requirements, the Executive Secretary will consider whether schedules of compliance or other plans have been established when evaluating whether compliance has been assured. Generally, the "area of the discharge" will be determined based on the parameters of concern associated with the proposed activity and the portion of the receiving water that would be affected.

2. Are there any reasonable less-degrading alternatives?

There will be an evaluation of whether there are any reasonable non-degrading or less degrading alternatives for the proposed activity. This question will be addressed by the Division based on information provided by the project proponent. Control alternatives for a proposed activity will be evaluated in an effort to avoid or minimize degradation of the receiving water. Alternatives to be considered, evaluated, and implemented to the extent feasible, could include pollutant trading, water conservation, water recycling and reuse, land application, total containment, etc.

For proposed UPDES permitted discharges, the following list of alternatives should be considered, evaluated and implemented to the extent feasible:

(a) innovative or alternative treatment options

(b) more effective treatment options or higher treatment levels

(c) connection to other wastewater treatment facilities

(d) process changes or product or raw material substitution

(e) seasonal or controlled discharge options to minimize discharging during critical water quality periods

(f) seasonal or controlled discharge options to minimize discharging during critical water quality periods

(g) pollutant trading

(h) water conservation

(i) water recycle and reuse

(j) alternative discharge locations or alternative receiving waters

(k) land application

(l) total containment

(m) improved operation and maintenance of existing treatment systems

(n) other appropriate alternatives

An option more costly than the cheapest alternative may have to be implemented if a substantial benefit to the stream can be realized. Alternatives would generally be considered feasible where costs are no more than 20% higher than the cost of the discharging alternative, and (for POTWs) where the projected per connection service fees are not greater than 1.4% of MAGHI (median adjusted gross household income), the current affordability criterion now being used by the Water Quality Board in the wastewater revolving loan program. Alternatives within these cost ranges should be carefully considered by the discharger. Where State financing is appropriate, a financial assistance package may be influenced by this evaluation, i.e., a less polluting alternative may receive a more favorable funding arrangement in order to make it a more financially attractive alternative.

It must also be recognized in relationship to evaluating options that would avoid or reduce discharges to the stream, that in some situations it may be more beneficial to leave the water in the stream for instream flow purposes than to remove the discharge to the stream.

3. Special Procedures for 404 Permits.

For 404 permitted activities, all appropriate alternatives to avoid and minimize degradation should be evaluated. Activities involving a discharge of dredged or fill materials that are considered to have more than minor adverse affects on the aquatic environment are regulated by individual CWA Section 404 permits. The decision-making process relative to the 404 permitting program is contained in the 404(b)(1) guidelines (40 CFR Part 230). Prior to issuing a permit under the 404(b)(1) guidelines, the Corps of Engineers:

(a) makes a determination that the proposed activity discharges are unavoidable (i.e., necessary):

(b) examines alternatives to the proposed activity and authorize only the least damaging practicable alternative; and

(c) requires mitigation for all impacts associated with the activity. A 404(b)(1) finding document is produced as a result of this procedure and is the basis for the permit decision. Public participation is provided for in the process. Because the 404(b)(1) guidelines contains an alternatives analysis, the executive secretary will not require development of a separate alternatives analysis for the anti-degradation review. The division will use the analysis in the 404(b)(1) finding document in completing its anti-degradation review and 401 certification.

4. Does the proposed activity have economic and social importance?

Although it is recognized that any activity resulting in a discharge to surface waters will have positive and negative aspects, information must be submitted by the applicant that any discharge or increased discharge will be of economic or social importance in the area.

The factors addressed in such a demonstration may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) employment (i.e., increasing, maintaining, or avoiding a reduction in employment);

(b) increased production;

(c) improved community tax base;

(d) housing;

(e) correction of an environmental or public health problem; and

(f) other information that may be necessary to determine the social and economic importance of the proposed surface water discharge.

5. The applicant may submit a proposal to mitigate any adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity (e.g., instream habitat improvement, bank stabilization). Such mitigation plans should describe the proposed mitigation measures and the costs of such mitigation. Mitigation plans will not have any effect on effluent limits or conditions included in a permit (except possibly where a previously completed mitigation project has resulted in an improvement in background water quality that affects a water quality-based limit). Such mitigation plans will be developed and implemented by the applicant as a means to further minimize the environmental effects of the proposed activity and to increase its socio-economic importance. An effective mitigation plan may, in some cases, allow the Executive Secretary to authorize proposed activities that would otherwise not be authorized.

6. Will water quality standards be violated by the discharge?

Proposed activities that will affect the quality of waters of the state will be allowed only where the proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.

7. Will existing uses be maintained and protected?

Proposed activities can only be allowed if "existing uses" will be maintained and protected. No UPDES permit will be allowed which will permit numeric water quality standards to be exceeded in a receiving water outside the mixing zone. In the case of nonpoint pollution sources, the non-regulatory Section 319 program now in place will address these sources through application of best management practices to ensure that numeric water quality standards are not exceeded.

8. If a situation is found where there is an existing use which is a higher use (i.e., more stringent protection requirements) than that current designated use, the Division will apply the water quality standards and anti-degradation policy to protect the existing use. Narrative criteria may be used as a basis to protect existing uses for parameters where numeric criteria have not been adopted. Procedures to change the stream use designation to recognize the existing use as the designated use would be initiated.

d. Special Procedures for Drinking Water Sources

An Antidegradation Review may be required by the Executive Secretary for discharges to waters with a Class 1C drinking water use assigned, irrespective of whether any of the conditions in Section 3.4 b. applies. Factors to be considered may include the volume of the discharge compared to the flow of the receiving stream, or where the pollutants discharged may have potentially adverse impact on the drinking water supply.

Depending upon the locations of the discharge and its proximity to downstream drinking water diversions, additional treatment or more stringent effluent limits or additional monitoring, beyond that which may otherwise be required to meet minimum technology standards or in stream water quality standards, may be required by the Executive Secretary in order to adequately protect public health and the environment. Such additional treatment may include additional disinfection, suspended solids removal to make the disinfection process more effective, removal of any specific contaminants for which drinking water maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) exists, and/or nutrient removal to reduce the organic content of raw water used as a source for domestic water systems.

Additional monitoring may include analyses for viruses, giardia, cryptosporidium, other pathogenic organisms, and/or any contaminant for which drinking water MCLs exist. Depending on the results of such monitoring, more stringent treatment may then be required.

The additional treatment/effluent limits/monitoring which may be required will be determined by the Executive Secretary after consultation with the Division of Drinking Water and the downstream drinking water users.

e. Public Notice

The public will be provided notice and an opportunity to comment on the conclusions of all completed antidegradation reviews. Where possible, public notice on the antidegradation review conclusions will be combined with the public notice on the proposed permitting action. In the case of UPDES permits, public notice will be provided through the normal permitting process, as all draft permits are public noticed for 30 days, and public comment solicited, before being issued as a final permit. The Statement of Basis for the draft UPDES permit will contain information on how the ADR was addressed including results of the Level I and Level II reviews. In the case of Section 404 permits from the Corps of Engineers, the Division of Water Quality will develop any needed 401 Certifications and the public notice will be published in conjunction with the US Corps of Engineers public notice procedures. Other permits requiring a Level II review will receive a separate public notice according to the normal State public notice procedures.

R317-2-4. Colorado River Salinity Standards.

In addition to quality protection afforded by these regulations to waters of the Colorado River and its tributaries, such waters shall be protected also by requirements of "Proposed Water Quality Standards for Salinity including Numeric Criteria and Plan of Implementation for Salinity Control, Colorado River System, June 1975" and a supplement dated August 26, 1975, entitled "Supplement, including Modifications to Proposed Water Quality Standards for Salinity including Numeric Criteria and Plan of Implementation for Salinity Control, Colorado River System, June 1975", as approved by the seven Colorado River Basin States and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as updated by the 1978 Revision and the 1981, 1984, 1987, 1990, 1993, 1996, 1999 and 2002 Reviews of the above documents.

R317-2-5. Mixing Zones.

A mixing zone is a limited portion of a body of water, contiguous to a discharge, where dilution is in progress but has not yet resulted in concentrations which will meet certain standards for all pollutants. At no time, however, shall concentrations within the mixing zone be allowed which are acutely lethal as determined by bioassay or other approved

procedure. Mixing zones may be delineated for the purpose of guiding sample collection procedures and to determine permitted effluent limits. The size of the chronic mixing zone in rivers and streams shall not to exceed 2500 feet and the size of an acute mixing zone shall not exceed 50% of stream width nor have a residency time of greater than 15 minutes. Streams with a flow equal to or less than twice the flow of a point source discharge may be considered to be totally mixed. The size of the chronic mixing zone in lakes and reservoirs shall not exceed 200 feet and the size of an acute mixing zone shall not exceed 35 feet. Domestic wastewater effluents discharged to mixing zones shall meet effluent requirements specified in R317-1-3.

5.1 Individual Mixing Zones. Individual mixing zones may be further limited or disallowed in consideration of the following factors in the area affected by the discharge:

a. Bioaccumulation in fish tissues or wildlife,

b. Biologically important areas such as fish spawning/nursery areas or segments with occurrences of federally listed threatened or endangered species,

c. Potential human exposure to pollutants resulting from drinking water or recreational activities,

d. Attraction of aquatic life to the effluent plume, where toxicity to the aquatic life is occurring.

e. Toxicity of the substance discharged,

f. Zone of passage for migrating fish or other species (including access to tributaries), or

g. Accumulative effects of multiple discharges and mixing zones.

R317-2-6. Use Designations.

The Board as required by Section 19-5-110, shall group the waters of the state into classes so as to protect against controllable pollution the beneficial uses designated within each class as set forth below. Surface waters of the state are hereby classified as shown in R317-2-13.

6.1 Class 1 -- Protected for use as a raw water source for domestic water systems.

a. Class 1A -- Reserved.

b. Class 1B -- Reserved.

c. Class 1C -- Protected for domestic purposes with prior treatment by treatment processes as required by the Utah Division of Drinking Water

6.2 Class 2 -- Protected for recreational use and aesthetics.

a. Class 2A -- Protected for primary contact recreation such as swimming.

b. Class 2B -- Protected for secondary contact recreation such as boating, wading, or similar uses.

6.3 Class 3 -- Protected for use by aquatic wildlife.

a. Class 3A -- Protected for cold water species of game fish and other cold water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

b. Class 3B -- Protected for warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

c. Class 3C -- Protected for nongame fish and other aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

d. Class 3D -- Protected for waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

e. Class 3E -- Severely habitat-limited waters. Narrative standards will be applied to protect these waters for aquatic wildlife.

6.4 Class 4 -- Protected for agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering.

6.5 Class 5 -- The Great Salt Lake. Protected for primary and secondary contact recreation, waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife including their necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain, and mineral extraction.

R317-2-7. Water Quality Standards.

7.1 Application of Standards

The numeric criteria listed in R317-2-14 shall apply to each of the classes assigned to waters of the State as specified in R317-2-6. It shall be unlawful and a violation of these regulations for any person to discharge or place any wastes or other substances in such manner as may interfere with designated uses protected by assigned classes or to cause any of the applicable standards to be violated, except as provided in R317-1-3.1. The Board may allow site specific modifications based upon bioassay or other tests performed in accordance with standard procedures determined by the Board.

7.2 Narrative Standards

It shall be unlawful, and a violation of these regulations, for any person to discharge or place any waste or other substance in such a way as will be or may become offensive such as unnatural deposits, floating debris, oil, scum or other nuisances such as color, odor or taste; or cause conditions which produce undesirable aquatic life or which produce objectionable tastes in edible aquatic organisms; or result in concentrations or combinations of substances which produce undesirable physiological responses in desirable resident fish, or other desirable aquatic life, or undesirable human health effects, as determined by bioassay or other tests performed in accordance with standard procedures.

R317-2-8. Protection of Downstream Uses.

All actions to control waste discharges under these regulations shall be modified as necessary to protect downstream designated uses.

R317-2-9. Intermittent Waters.

Failure of a stream to meet water quality standards when stream flow is either unusually high or less than the 7-day, 10-year minimum flow shall not be cause for action against persons discharging wastes which meet both the requirements of R317-1 and the requirements of applicable permits.

R317-2-10. Laboratory and Field Analyses.

10.1 Laboratory Analyses

All laboratory examinations of samples collected to determine compliance with these regulations shall be performed in accordance with standard procedures as approved by the Utah Division of Water Quality by the Utah Office of State Health Laboratory or by a laboratory certified by the Utah Department of Health.

10.2 Field Analyses

All field analyses to determine compliance with these regulations shall be conducted in accordance with standard procedures specified by the Utah Division of Water Quality.

R317-2-11. Public Participation.

Public hearings will be held to review all proposed revisions of water quality standards, designations and classifications, and public meetings may be held for consideration of discharge requirements set to protect water uses under assigned classifications.

R317-2-12. High Quality Waters.

12.1 High Quality Waters - Category 1.

In addition to assigned use classes, the following surface waters of the State are hereby designated as High Quality Waters - Category 1:

a. All surface waters geographically located within the outer boundaries of U.S. National Forests whether on public or private lands with the following exceptions:

All High Quality Waters - Category 2 as listed in R317-2-

12.2.

Weber River, a tributary to the Great Salt Lake, in the Weber River Drainage from Uintah to Mountain Green.

b. Other surface waters, which may include segments within U.S. National Forests as follows:

1. Colorado River Drainage

Calf Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Sand Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Mamie Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Deer Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek to headwaters (Garfield County).

Indian Creek and tributaries, through Newspaper Rock State Park to headwaters.

2. Green River Drainage

Price River (Lower Fish Creek from confluence with White River to Scofield Dam.

Range Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Strawberry River and tributaries, from confluence with Red Creek to headwaters.

Ashley Creek and tributaries, from Steinaker diversion to headwaters.

Jones Hole Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Green River, from state line to Flaming Gorge Dam.

Tollivers Creek, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Allen Creek, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

3. Virgin River Drainage

North Fork Virgin River and tributaries, from confluence with East Fork Virgin River to headwaters.

East Fork Virgin River and tributaries from confluence with North Fork Virgin River to headwaters.

4. Kanab Creek Drainage

Kanab Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon to headwaters.

5. Bear River Drainage

Swan Creek and tributaries, from Bear Lake to headwaters.

North Eden Creek, from Upper North Eden Reservoir to headwaters.

Big Creek and tributaries, from Big Ditch diversion to headwaters.

Woodruff Creek and tributaries, from Woodruff diversion to headwaters.

6. Weber River Drainage

Burch Creek and tributaries, from Harrison Boulevard in Ogden to headwaters.

Hardscrabble Creek and tributaries, from confluence with East Canyon Creek to headwaters.

Chalk Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 189 to headwaters.

Weber River and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 189 near Oakley to headwaters.

7. Jordan River Drainage

City Creek and tributaries, from City Creek Water Treatment Plant to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

Emigration Creek and tributaries, from Hogle Zoo to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

Red Butte Creek and tributaries, from Foothill Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Parley's Creek and tributaries, from 13th East in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Mill Creek and tributaries, from Wasatch Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Wasatch Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Little Willow Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters (Salt Lake County.)

Bell Canyon Creek and tributaries, from Lower Bells Canyon Reservoir to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

South Fork of Dry Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

8. Provo River Drainage

Upper Falls drainage above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

Bridal Veil Falls drainage above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

Lost Creek and tributaries, above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

9. Sevier River Drainage

Chicken Creek and tributaries, from diversion at canyon mouth to headwaters.

Pigeon Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters.

East Fork of Sevier River and tributaries, from Kingston diversion to headwaters.

Parowan Creek and tributaries, from Parowan City to headwaters.

Summit Creek and tributaries, from Summit City to headwaters.

Braffits Creek and tributaries, from canyon mouth to headwaters.

Right Hand Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Coal Creek to headwaters.

10. Raft River Drainage

Clear Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters (Box Elder County).

Birch Creek (Box Elder County), from state line to headwaters.

Cotton Thomas Creek from confluence with South Junction Creek to headwaters.

11. Western Great Salt Lake Drainage

All streams on the south slope of the Raft River Mountains above 7000' mean sea level.

Donner Creek (Box Elder County), from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line.

Bettridge Creek (Box Elder County), from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line.

Clover Creek, from diversion to headwaters.

All surface waters on public land on the Deep Creek Mountains.

12. Farmington Bay Drainage

Holmes Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters (Davis County).

Shepard Creek and tributaries, from Height Bench diversion to headwaters (Davis County).

Farmington Creek and tributaries, from Height Bench Canal diversion to headwaters (Davis County).

Steed Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters (Davis County).

12.2 High Quality Waters - Category 2.

In addition to assigned use classes, the following surface waters of the State are hereby designated as High Quality Waters - Category 2:

a. Green River Drainage

Deer Creek, a tributary of Huntington Creek, from the forest boundary to 4800 feet upstream.

Electric Lake.

R317-2-13. Classification of Waters of the State (see R317-2-6).

13.1 Upper Colorado River Basin

a. Colorado River Drainage

TABLE

Paria River and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3C	4
All tributaries to Lake Powell, except as listed below		2B	3B	4
Escalante River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to confluence with Boulder Creek		2B	3C	4
Escalante River and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek, including Boulder Creek, to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Dirty Devil River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to Fremont River		2B	3C	4
Deer Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Fremont River and tributaries, from confluence with Muddy Creek to Capitol Reef National Park, except as listed below	1C	2B	3C	4
Pleasant Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Fremont Rive to East boundary of Capitol Reef National Park		2B	3C	4
Pleasant Creek and tributaries, from East boundary of Capitol Reef National Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Fremont River and tributaries, through Capitol Reef National Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Fremont River to Highway U-10 crossing, except as listed below		2B	3C	4
Quitchupah Creek and Tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Ivie Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
San Juan River and Tributaries, from Lake Powell to state line except As listed below:	1C	2B	3B	4
Johnson Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Recapture Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Verdure Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-191 crossing to headwaters		2B	3A	4
North Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Montezuma Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
South Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Montezuma Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Vega Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Montezuma Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 191 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Colorado River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to state line except as listed below	1C	2B	3B	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, through Newspaper Rock State Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Kane Canyon Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters		2B	3C	4
Mill Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Dolores River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line		2B	3C	4
Roc Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Dolores River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
LaSal Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Lion Canyon Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Little Dolores River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line		2B	3C	4
Bitter Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters		2B	3C	4

b. Green River Drainage

TABLE

Green River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line except as listed below:	1C	2B	3B	4
Thompson Creek and tributaries from Interstate Highway 70 to headwaters		2B	3C	4
San Rafael River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to confluence with Ferron Creek		2B	3C	4
Ferron Creek and tributaries, from confluence with San Rafael River to Millsite Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Ferron Creek and tributaries, from Millsite Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Huntington Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Cottonwood Creek to Highway U-10 crossing		2B	3C	4
Huntington Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Huntington Creek to Highway U-57 crossing		2B	3C	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-57 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Canal, Emery County	1C	2B		3E 4
Price River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Carbon Canal Diversion at Price City Golf Course Except as listed below		2B	3C	4
Grassy Trail Creek and tributaries, from Grassy Trail Creek Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Price River and tributaries, from Carbon Canal Diversion at Price City Golf Course to Price City Water Water Treatment Plant intake.		2B	3A	4

Price River and tributaries, from Price City Water Treatment Plant intake to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Range Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Range Creek Ranch		2B	3A		4
Range Creek and tributaries, from Range Creek Ranch to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Rock Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Nine Mile Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pariette Draw and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3B	3D	4
Willow Creek and tributaries (Uintah County), from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
White River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to state line, except as listed below		2B	3B		4
Bitter Creek and Tributaries from White River to Headwaters		2B	3A		4
Duchesne River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Myton Water Treatment Plant intake, except as listed below		2B	3B		4
Uinta River and tributaries, From confluence with Duchesne River to Highway US-40 crossing		2B	3B		4
Uinta River and tributaries, From Highway US-4- crossing to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Power House Canal from Confluence with Uinta River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Whiterocks River and Canal, From Tridell Water Treatment Plant to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Duchesne River and tributaries, from Myton Water Treatment Plant intake to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Lake Fork River and tributaries, from confluence with Duchesne River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Lake Fork Canal from Dry Gulch Canal Diversion to Moon Lake	1C	2B		3E	4
Dry Gulch Canal, from Myton Water Treatment Plant to Lake Fork Canal	1C	2B		3E	4
Ashley Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Steinaker diversion		2B	3B		4
Ashley Creek and tributaries, from Steinaker diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Big Brush Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Tyzack (Red Fleet) Dam		2B	3B		4
Big Brush Creek and tributaries, from Tyzack (Red Fleet) Dam to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Jones Hole Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		
Diamond Gulch Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pot Creek and tributaries, from Crouse Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Green River and tributaries, from Utah-Colorado state line to Flaming Gorge Dam except as listed below:		2B	3A		4
Sears Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Tolivers Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Red Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to state line		2B		3C	4
Jackson Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Davenport Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Goslin Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Gorge Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Beaver Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
O-Wi-Yu-Kuts Creek and tributaries, County		2B	3A		
Tributaries to Flaming Gorge Reservoir, except as listed below		2B	3A		4
Birch Spring Draw and tributaries, from Flaming Gorge Reservoir to headwaters		2B		3C	4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from Flaming Gorge Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		
All Tributaries of Flaming Gorge Reservoir from Utah-Wyoming state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4

13.2 Lower Colorado River Basin

a. Virgin River Drainage

TABLE

Beaver Dam Wash and tributaries, from Motoqua to headwaters		2B	3B		4
Virgin River and tributaries from state line to Quail Creek diversion		2B	3B		4
Santa Clara River from confluence with Virgin River to Gunlock Reservoir	1C	2B	3B		4
Santa Clara River and tributaries, from Gunlock Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Leed's Creek, from confluence with Quail Creek to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Quail Creek from Quail Creek Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Ash Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Virgin River to Ash Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Ash Creek and tributaries, From Ash Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Virgin River and tributaries, from the Quail Creek diversion to headwaters, except as listed below	1C	2B		3C	4
North Fork Virgin River and tributaries	1C	2B	3A		4
East Fork Virgin River, from town of Glendale to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Kolob Creek, from confluence with Virgin River to headwaters		2B	3A		4

b. Kanab Creek Drainage

TABLE

Kanab Creek and tributaries, from state line to irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon		2B	3C	4
Kanab Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Johnson Wash and tributaries, from state line to confluence with Skutumpah Canyon	2B	3C	4	
Johnson Wash and tributaries, from confluence with Skutumpah Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A	4

13.3 Bear River Basin
a. Bear River Drainage

TABLE

Bear River and tributaries, from Great Salt Lake to Utah-Idaho border, except as listed below:		2B	3B 3D	4
Perry Canyon Creek from U.S. Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Box Elder Creek from confluence with Black Slough to Brigham City Reservoir (the Mayor's Pond)		2B	3C	4
Box Elder Creek, from Brigham City Reservoir (the Mayor's Pond) to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Malad River and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to state line		2B	3C	
Little Bear River and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A 3D	4
Logan River and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A 3D	4
Blacksmith Fork and tributaries, from confluence with Logan River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Newton Creek and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to Newton Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Clarkston Creek and tributaries, from Newton Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Birch Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Clarkston Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Cub River and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to state line, except as listed below:		2B	3B	4
High Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Cub River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
All tributaries to Bear Lake from Bear Lake to headwaters, except as listed below		2B	3A	4
Swan Springs tributary to Swan Creek	1C	2B	3A	
Bear River and tributaries in Rich County		2B	3A	4
Bear River and tributaries, from Utah-Wyoming state line to headwaters (Summit County)		2B	3A	4
Mill Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters (Summit County)		2B	3A	4

13.4 Weber River Basin
a. Weber River Drainage

TABLE

Willard Creek, from Willard Bay Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Weber River, from Great Salt Lake to Slaterville diversion, except as listed below:		2B	3C 3D	4
Four Mile Creek from I-15 To headwaters		2B	3A	4
Weber River and tributaries, from Slaterville diversion to Stoddard diversion, except as listed below		2B	3A	4
Ogden River and tributaries, From confluence with Weber River To Pineview Dam, except as listed Below		2B	3A	4
Wheeler Creek from Confluence with Ogden River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
All tributaries to Pineview Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Strongs Canyon Creek and Tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Burch Creek and tributaries, from Harrison Boulevard in Ogden to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Spring Creek and tributaries, From U.S. National Forest Boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Weber River and tributaries, from Stoddard diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4

13.5 Utah Lake-Jordan River Basin
a. Jordan River Drainage

TABLE

Jordan River, from Farmington Bay to North Temple Street, Salt Lake City		2B	3B * 3D	4
Jordan River, from North Temple Street in Salt Lake City to confluence with Little Cottonwood Creek		2B	3B *	4
Surplus Canal from Great Salt Lake to the diversion from the Jordan River		2B	3B * 3D	4
Jordan River from confluence with Little Cottonwood Creek toNarrows Diversion		2B	3A	4
Jordan River, from Narrows Diversion to Utah Lake	1C	2B	3B	4
City Creek, from Memory Park in Salt Lake City to City Creek Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A	
City Creek, from City Creek Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	

Red Butte Creek and tributaries, from Red Butte Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Emigration Creek and tributaries, from Foothill Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters		2B	3A		
Parley's Creek and tributaries, from 1300 East in Salt Lake City to Mountain Dell Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Parley's Creek and tributaries, from Mountain Dell Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Mill Creek (Salt Lake County) from confluence with Jordan River to Interstate Highway 15		2B		3C	4
Mill Creek (Salt Lake County) and tributaries from Interstate Highway 15 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Jordan River to Big Cottonwood Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A		4
Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Big Cottonwood Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Deaf Smith Canyon Creek and tributaries	1C	2B	3A		4
Little Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Jordan River to Metropolitan Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A		4
Little Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Metropolitan Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Bell Canyon Creek and tributaries, from lower Bell's Canyon reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Little Willow Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
Big Willow Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
South Fork of Dry Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		
All permanent streams on east slope of Oquirrh Mountains (Coon, Barney's, Bingham, Butterfield, and Rose Creeks)		2B		3D	4
Kersey Creek from confluence of C-7 Ditch to headwaters		2B		3D	

* Site specific criteria for dissolved oxygen. See Table 2.14.5.

b. Provo River Drainage

TABLE

Provo River and tributaries, from Utah Lake to Murdock diversion		2B	3A		4
Provo River and tributaries, from Murdock Diversion to headwaters, except as listed below	1C	2B	3A		4
Upper Falls drainage above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A		
Bridal Veil Falls drainage above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A		
Lost Creek and tributaries above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A		

c. Utah Lake Drainage

TABLE

Dry Creek and tributaries (above Alpine), from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A		4
American Fork Creek and tributaries, from diversion at mouth of American Fork Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake near Lehi to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Lindon Hollow Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B		3B	4
Rock Canyon Creek and tributaries (East of Provo) from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Mill Race (except from Interstate Highway 15 to the Provo City WWTP discharge) and tributaries from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B		3B	4
Mill Race from Interstate Highway 15 to the Provo City wastewater treatment plant discharge		2B		3B	4
Spring Creek and tributaries from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to 50 feet upstream from the east boundary of the Industrial Parkway Road Right-of-way		2B		3B	4
Tributary to Spring Creek (Utah County) which receives the Springville City WWTP effluent from confluence with Spring Creek to headwaters		2B		3D	4
Spring Creek and tributaries from 50 feet upstream from the east boundary of the Industrial Parkway Road right-of-way to the headwaters		2B	3A		4
Ironton Canal from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to the east boundary of the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad right-of-way		2B		3C	4
Ironton Canal from the east boundary of the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad right-of-way to the point of diversion from Spring Creek		2B	3A		4
Hobble Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Dry Creek and tributaries from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to Highway-US 89		2B			3E 4
Dry Creek and tributaries from Highway-US 89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Spanish Fork River and tributaries, from Utah Lake to diversion at Moark Junction		2B		3B 3D	4
Spanish Fork River and tributaries, from diversion at Moark Junction to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Benjamin Slough and tributaries from Utah Lake to headwaters, except as listed					

below	2B	3B	4
Beer Creek (Utah County) from 4850 West (in NE1/4NE1/4 sec. 36, T.8 S., R.1 E.) to headwaters	2B	3C	4
Salt Creek, from Nephi diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Currant Creek, from mouth of Goshen Canyon to Mona Reservoir	2B	3A	4
Burriston Creek, from Mona Reservoir to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Peteetneet Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion above Maple Dell to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries (above Santaquin), from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
All other permanent streams entering Utah Lake	2B	3B	4

13.6 Sevier River Basin
a. Sevier River Drainage

TABLE

Sevier River and tributaries from Sevier Lake to Gunnison Bend Reservoir to U.S.National Forest boundary except as listed below	2B	3C	4
Beaver River and tributaries from Minersville City to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Little Creek and tributaries, From irrigation diversion to Headwaters	2B	3A	4
Pinto Creek and tributaries, From Newcastle Reservoir to Headwaters	2B	3A	4
Coal Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Parowan Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Tributaries to Sevier River from Sevier Lake to Gunnison Bend Reservoir from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters, including:	2B	3A	4
Pioneer Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Chalk Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Corn Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Sevier River and tributaries below U.S. National Forest boundary from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Annabella Diversion except except as listed below	2B	3B	4
Oak Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Round Valley Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Judd Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
Cherry Creek and tributaries Juab County	2B	3A	4
Tanner Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3E	4
Baker Hot Springs, Juab County	2B	3D	4
Chicken Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
San Pitch River and tributaries, from confluence with Sevier River to Highway U-132 crossing except As listed below:	2B	3C 3D	4
Twelve Mile Creek (South Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Six Mile Creek and tributaries, Sanpete County	2B	3A	4
Manti Creek (South Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Ephraim Creek (Cottonwood Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Oak Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary near Spring City to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Fountain Green Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
San Pitch River and tributaries, from Highway U-132 crossing to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Tributaries to Sevier River from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Annabelle Diversion from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Sevier River and tributaries, from Annabella diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Monroe Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Little Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Pinto Creek and tributaries, from Newcastle Reservoir to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Coal Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Parowan Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Duck Creek and tributaries	1C	2B 3A	4

13.7 Great Salt Lake Basin
a. Western Great Salt Lake Drainage

TABLE

Grouse Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County	2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, Box			

Elder County		2B	3A	4
Dove Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Pine Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Rock Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Fisher Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Dunn Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Tenmile Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Curlew (Deep) Creek, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Blue Creek and tributaries, from Great Salt Lake to Blue Creek Reservoir		2B	3D	4
Blue Creek and tributaries, from Blue Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3B	4
All perennial streams on the east slope of the Pilot Mountain Range	1C	2B	3A	4
Donner Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
Bettridge Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
North Willow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
South Willow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Hickman Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Barlow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Clover Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Faust Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Vernon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Ophir Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Soldier Creek and Tributaries from the Drinking Water Treatment Facility Headwaters, Tooele County	1C	2B	3A	4
Settlement Canyon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Middle Canyon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Tank Wash and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Basin Creek and tributaries, Juab and Tooele Counties		2B	3A	4
Thomas Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Indian Farm Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Red Cedar Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Granite Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Trout Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Birch Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Deep Creek and tributaries, from Rock Spring Creek to headwaters, Juab and Tooele Counties		2B	3A	4
Cold Spring, Juab County		2B	3C	3D
Cane Spring, Juab County		2B	3C	3D
Lake Creek, from Garrison (Pruess) Reservoir to Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
Snake Creek and tributaries, Millard County		2B	3B	4
Salt Marsh Spring Complex, Millard County		2B	3A	
Twin Springs, Millard County		2B	3B	
Tule Spring, Millard County		2B	3C	3D
Coyote Spring Complex, Millard County		2B	3C	3D
Hamblin Valley Wash and tributaries, from Nevada state line to headwaters (Beaver and Iron Counties)		2B	3D	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, Beaver County, from Indian Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Shoal Creek and tributaries, Iron County		2B	3A	4

b. Farmington Bay Drainage

TABLE

Corbett Creek and tributaries, from Highway to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Kays Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B	4
North Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Middle Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
South Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Snow Creek and tributaries		2B	3C	4
Holmes Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B	4
Holmes Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to Interstate Highway 15		2B	3C	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Interstate Highway 15 to Highway US-89		2B	3B	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4

Shepard Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Farmington Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B		4
Farmington Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Rudd Creek and tributaries, from Davis aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Steed Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Davis Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Lone Pine Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Ricks Creek and tributaries, from Highway I-15 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Barnard Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Parrish Creek and tributaries, from Davis Aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Deuel Creek and tributaries, (Centerville Canyon) from Davis Aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Stone Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3A		4
Stone Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Barton Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Mill Creek (Davis County) and tributaries, from confluence with State Canal to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B		4
Mill Creek (Davis County) and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
North Canyon Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Howard Slough		2B		3C	4
Hooper Slough		2B		3C	4
Willard Slough		2B		3C	4
Willard Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Chicken Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Cold Water Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
One House Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Garner Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4

13.8 Snake River Basin

a. Raft River Drainage (Box Elder County)

TABLE

Raft River and tributaries		2B	3A		4
Clear Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Onemile Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
George Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Johnson Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Birch Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pole Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Goose Creek and tributaries		2B	3A		4
Hardesty Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
13.9 All irrigation canals and ditches statewide, except as otherwise designated		2B		3E	4
13.10 All drainage canals and ditches statewide, except as otherwise designated		2B		3E	

13.11 National Wildlife Refuges and State Waterfowl Management Areas

TABLE

Bear River National Wildlife Refuge, Box Elder County	2B	3B	3D	
Brown's Park Waterfowl Management Area, Daggett County	2B	3A	3D	
Clear Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Millard County	2B		3C	3D
Desert Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Emery County	2B		3C	3D
Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area, Davis and Salt Lake Counties	2B		3C	3D
Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge, Juab County	2B		3C	3D
Harold Crane Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B		3C	3D
Howard Slough Waterfowl Management Area, Weber County	2B		3C	3D
Locomotive Springs Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B	3B	3D	
Ogden Bay Waterfowl Management Area, Weber County	2B		3C	3D
Ouray National Wildlife Refuge, Uintah County	2B	3B	3D	
Powell Slough Waterfowl Management Area, Utah County	2B		3C	3D
Public Shooting Grounds Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B		3C	3D
Salt Creek Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B		3C	3D
Stewart Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Uintah County	2B	3B	3D	
Timpie Springs Waterfowl Management Area, Tooele County	2B	3B	3D	

13.12 Lakes and Reservoirs (20 Acres or Larger). All lakes not listed in 13.12 are assigned by default to the classification of the stream with which they are associated.

a. Beaver County

TABLE

Anderson Meadow Reservoir	2B	3A		4
Manderfield Reservoir	2B	3A		4
LaBaron Reservoir	2B	3A		4
Kent's Lake	2B	3A		4
Minersville Reservoir	2B	3A	3D	4
Puffer Lake	2B	3A		

Three Creeks Reservoir		2B	3A		4

b. Box Elder County

TABLE

Cutler Reservoir (including portion in Cache County)		2B	3B	3D	4
Etna Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Lynn Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Mantua Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Willard Bay Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	3D	4

c. Cache County

TABLE

Hyrum Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	**	4
Newton Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Porcupine Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Pelican Pond		2B	3B		4
Tony Grove Lake		2B	3A		4

d. Carbon County

TABLE

Grassy Trail Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Olsen Pond		2B	3B		4
Scofield Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4

e. Daggett County

TABLE

Browne Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Daggett Lake		2B	3A		4
Flaming Gorge Reservoir (Utah portion)	1C 2A	2B	3A		4
Long Park Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Sheep Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Spirit Lake		2B	3A		4
Upper Potter Lake		2B	3A		4

f. Davis County

TABLE

Farmington Ponds		2B	3A		4
Kaysville Highway Ponds		2B	3A		4
Holmes Creek Reservoir		2B	3B		4

g. Duchesne County

TABLE

Allred Lake		2B	3A		4
Atwine Lake		2B	3A		4
Atwood Lake		2B	3A		4
Betsy Lake		2B	3A		4
Big Sandwash Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Bluebell Lake		2B	3A		4
Brown Duck Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Butterfly Lake		2B	3A		4
Cedarview Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Chain Lake #1		2B	3A		4
Chepeta Lake		2B	3A		4
Clements Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Cleveland Lake		2B	3A		4
Cliff Lake		2B	3A		4
Continent Lake		2B	3A		4
Crater Lake		2B	3A		4
Crescent Lake		2B	3A		4
Daynes Lake		2B	3A		4
Dean Lake		2B	3A		4
Doll Lake		2B	3A		4
Drift Lake		2B	3A		4
Elbow Lake		2B	3A		4
Farmer's Lake		2B	3A		4
Fern Lake		2B	3A		4
Fish Hatchery Lake		2B	3A		4
Five Point Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Fox Lake Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Governor's Lake		2B	3A		4
Granddaddy Lake		2B	3A		4
Hoover Lake		2B	3A		4
Island Lake		2B	3A		4
Jean Lake		2B	3A		4
Jordan Lake		2B	3A		4
Kidney Lake		2B	3A		4
Kidney Lake West		2B	3A		4
Lily Lake		2B	3A		4
Midview Reservoir (Lake Boreham)		2B	3B		4
Milk Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Mirror Lake		2B	3A		4
Mohawk Lake		2B	3A		4
Moon Lake	1C 2A	2B	3A		4
North Star Lake		2B	3A		4
Palisade Lake		2B	3A		4
Pine Island Lake		2B	3A		4
Pinto Lake		2B	3A		4
Pole Creek Lake		2B	3A		4
Potter's Lake		2B	3A		4
Powell Lake		2B	3A		4
Pyramid Lake	2A	2B	3A		4
Queant Lake		2B	3A		4
Rainbow Lake		2B	3A		4
Red Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4

Rudolph Lake		2B	3A	4
Scout Lake	2A	2B	3A	4
Spider Lake		2B	3A	4
Spirit Lake		2B	3A	4
Starvation Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Superior Lake		2B	3A	4
Swasey Hole Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Taylor Lake		2B	3A	4
Thompson Lake		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #1		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #6		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #7		2B	3A	4
Twin Pots Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Upper Stillwater Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
X - 24 Lake		2B	3A	4

h. Emery County

TABLE

Cleveland Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Electric Lake		2B	3A	4
Huntington Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Huntington North Reservoir	2A	2B	3B	4
Joe's Valley Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	4
Millsite Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4

i. Garfield County

TABLE

Barney Lake		2B	3A	4
Cyclone Lake		2B	3A	4
Deer Lake		2B	3A	4
Jacob's Valley Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Lower Bowns Reservoir		2B	3A	4
North Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Panguitch Lake		2B	3A	4
Pine Lake		2B	3A	4
Oak Creek Reservoir (Upper Bowns)		2B	3A	4
Pleasant Lake		2B	3A	4
Posey Lake		2B	3A	4
Purple Lake		2B	3A	4
Raft Lake		2B	3A	4
Row Lake #3		2B	3A	4
Row Lake #7		2B	3A	4
Spectacle Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Tropic Reservoir		2B	3A	4
West Deer Lake		2B	3A	4
Wide Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4

j. Iron County

TABLE

Newcastle Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Red Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Yankee Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4

k. Juab County

TABLE

Chicken Creek Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Mona Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Sevier Bridge (Yuba) Reservoir	2A	2B	3B	4

l. Kane County

TABLE

Navajo Lake		2B	3A	4

m. Millard County

TABLE

DMAD Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Fools Creek Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Garrison Reservoir (Pruess Lake)		2B	3B	4
Gunnison Bend Reservoir		2B	3B	4

n. Morgan County

TABLE

East Canyon Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Lost Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4

o. Piute County

TABLE

Barney Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Boxcreek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Manning Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Otter Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Piute Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Upper Boxcreek Reservoir		2B	3A	4

p. Rich County

TABLE

Bear Lake (Utah portion)	2A	2B	3A	4
Birch Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Little Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Woodruff Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4

q. Salt Lake County

TABLE

Decker Lake		2B	3B	3D	4
Lake Mary	1C	2B	3A		
Little Dell Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		

Mountain Dell Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	

r. San Juan County

TABLE

Blanding Reservoir #4	1C	2B	3A	4
Dark Canyon Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Ken's Lake		2B	3A**	4
Lake Powell (Utah portion)	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Lloyd's Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Monticello Lake		2B	3A	4
Recapture Reservoir		2B	3A	4

s. Sanpete County

TABLE

Duck Fork Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fairview Lakes	1C	2B	3A	4
Ferron Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Gooseberry Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Gunnison Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Island Lake		2B	3A	4
Miller Flat Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Ninemile Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Palisade Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	4
Rolfson Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Twin Lakes		2B	3A	4
Willow Lake		2B	3A	4

t. Sevier County

TABLE

Annabella Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Big Lake		2B	3A	4
Farnsworth Lake		2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Forsythe Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Johnson Valley Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Koosharem Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lost Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Redmond Lake		2B	3B	4
Rex Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Salina Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Sheep Valley Reservoir		2B	3A	4

u. Summit County

TABLE

Abes Lake		2B	3A	4
Alexander Lake		2B	3A	4
Amethyst Lake		2B	3A	4
Beaver Lake		2B	3A	4
Beaver Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Big Elk Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Blanchard Lake		2B	3A	4
Bridger Lake		2B	3A	4
China Lake		2B	3A	4
Cliff Lake		2B	3A	4
Clyde Lake		2B	3A	4
Coffin Lake		2B	3A	4
Cuberant Lake		2B	3A	4
East Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Echo Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Fish Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Haystack Reservoir #1		2B	3A	4
Henry's Fork Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Hoop Lake		2B	3A	4
Island Lake		2B	3A	4
Island Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Jesson Lake		2B	3A	4
Kamas Lake		2B	3A	4
Lily Lake		2B	3A	4
Lost Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Lyman Lake	2A	2B	3A	4
Marsh Lake		2B	3A	4
Marshall Lake		2B	3A	4
McPheters Lake		2B	3A	4
Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Meeks Cabin Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Notch Mountain Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Rockport Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Ryder Lake		2B	3A	4
Sand Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Scow Lake		2B	3A	4
Smith Moorehouse Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Star Lake		2B	3A	4
Stateline Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Tamarack Lake		2B	3A	4
Trial Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Upper Lyman Lake		2B	3A	4
Upper Red Castle		2B	3A	4
Wall Lake Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Washington Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Whitney Reservoir		2B	3A	4

v. Tooele County

TABLE

Blue Lake		2B	3B	4
Clear Lake		2B	3B	4
Grantsville Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Horseshoe Lake		2B	3B	4
Kanaka Lake		2B	3B	4
Rush Lake		2B	3B	
Settlement Canyon Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Stansbury Lake		2B	3B	4
Vernon Reservoir		2B	3A	4

w. Uintah County

TABLE

Ashley Twin Lakes (Ashley Creek)	1C	2B	3A	4
Bottle Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Brough Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Calder Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Crouse Reservoir		2B	3A	4
East Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Goose Lake #2		2B	3A	4
Matt Warner Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Oaks Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Paradise Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Pelican Lake		2B	3B	4
Red Fleet Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Steinaker Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Towave Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Weaver Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Whiterocks Lake		2B	3A	4
Workman Lake		2B	3A	4

x. Utah County

TABLE

Salem Pond		2A	3A		4
Silver Flat Lake Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Tibble Fork Resevoir		2B	3A		4
Utah Lake		2B	3B	3D	4

y. Wasatch County

TABLE

Currant Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Deer Creek Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Jordanelle Reservoir	1C 2A		3A	4
Mill Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Strawberry Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4

z. Washington County

TABLE

Baker Dam Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Gunlock Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Ivins Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Kolob Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Enterprise Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Quail Creek Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Upper Enterprise Reservoir		2B	3A	4

aa. Wayne County

TABLE

Blind Lake		2B	3A	4
Cook Lake		2B	3A	4
Donkey Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fish Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Mill Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Raft Lake		2B	3A	4

bb. Weber County

TABLE

Causey Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Pineview Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A**	4

13.13 Great Salt Lake

** For site specific temperature criteria See Table 2.14.2 Footnote 3.

TABLE

Box Elder, Davis, Salt Lake, Tooele, and Weber County	5

13.14 Unclassified Waters

All waters not specifically classified are presumptively classified as 2B, 3D.

R317-2-14. Numeric Criteria.

TABLE 2.14.1
NUMERIC CRITERIA FOR DOMESTIC, RECREATION, AND AGRICULTURAL USES

Parameter	Domestic Source 1C	Recreation and Aesthetics 2A	2B	Agriculture 4
BACTERIOLOGICAL (30-DAY GEOMETRIC MEAN) (NO.)/100 ML) (7)				
E. coli	206	126	206	
MAXIMUM (NO.)/100 ML) (7)				
E. coli	940	576	940	
PHYSICAL				
pH (RANGE)	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0
Turbidity Increase (NTU)	10	10		
METALS (DISSOLVED, MAXIMUM				

MG/L) (2)		
Arsenic	0.01	0.1
Barium	1.0	
Beryllium	<0.004	
Cadmium	0.01	0.01
Chromium	0.05	0.10
Copper		0.2
Lead	0.015	0.1
Mercury	0.002	
Selenium	0.05	0.05
Silver	0.05	
INORGANICS		
(MAXIMUM MG/L)		
Bromate	0.01	
Boron		0.75
Chlorite	<1.0	
Fluoride (3)	1.4-2.4	
Nitrates as N	10	
Total Dissolved Solids (4)	Irrigation	1200
	Stock Watering	2000
RADIOLOGICAL		
(MAXIMUM pCi/L)		
Gross Alpha	15	15
Gross Beta	4 mrem/yr	
Radium 226, 228 (Combined)	5	
Strontium 90	8	
Tritium	20000	
Uranium	30	
ORGANICS		
(MAXIMUM UG/L)		
Chlorophenoxy Herbicides		
2,4-D	70	
2,4,5-TP	10	
Methoxychlor	40	
POLLUTION INDICATORS (5)		
BOD (MG/L)	5	5 5 Nitrate as N (MG/L) 4 4
Total Phosphorus as P (MG/L)(6)	0.05	0.05

FOOTNOTES:

(1) Reserved

(2) The dissolved metals method involves filtration of the sample in the field, acidification of the sample in the field, no digestion process in the laboratory, and analysis by atomic absorption or inductively coupled plasma (ICP) spectrophotometry.

(3) Maximum concentration varies according to the daily maximum mean air temperature.

TEMP (C)	MG/L
12.0	2.4
12.1-14.6	2.2
14.7-17.6	2.0
17.7-21.4	1.8
21.5-26.2	1.6
26.3-32.5	1.4

(4) Total dissolved solids (TDS) limits may be adjusted if such adjustment does not impair the designated beneficial use of the receiving water. The total dissolved solids (TDS) standards shall be at background where it can be shown that natural or un-alterable conditions prevent its attainment. In such cases rulemaking will be undertaken to modify the standard accordingly.

Site Specific Standards for Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)

Castle Creek from confluence with the Colorado River to Seventh Day Adventist Diversion: 1,800 mg/l;

Cottonwood Creek from the confluence with Huntington Creek to I-57: 3,500 mg/l;

Ferron Creek from the confluence with San Rafael River to Highway 10: 3,500 mg/l;

Gordon Creek from the confluence with Price River to headwaters: 3,800 mg/l;

Huntington Creek and tributaries from the confluence with Cottonwood Creek to U-10: 4,800 mg/l;

Ivie Creek and its tributaries from the confluence with Muddy Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Lost Creek from the confluence with Sevier River to U.S. Forest Service Boundary: 4,600 mg/l;

Muddy Creek and tributaries from the confluence with Quitchupah Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Muddy Creek from confluence with Fremont River to confluence with Quitchupah Creek: 5,800 mg/l;

North Creek from the confluence with Virgin River to headwaters: 2,035 mg/l;

Onion Creek from the confluence with Colorado River to road crossing above Stinking Springs: 3000 mg/l;

Brine Creek-Petersen Creek, from the confluence with the Sevier River to U-119 Crossing: 9,700 mg/l;

Pinnacle Creek from the confluence with Price River to headwaters: 3,800 mg/l;

Price River and tributaries from the confluence with Coal Creek to Carbon Canal Diversion: 1,700 mg/l;

Price River and tributaries from the confluence with Green River to confluence with Soldier Creek: 3,000 mg/l;

Quitchupah Creek from the confluence with Ivie Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Rock Canyon Creek from the confluence with Cottonwood Creek to headwaters: 3,500 mg/l;

San Pitch River from below Gunnison Reservoir to the Sevier River: 2,400 mg/l;

San Rafael River from the confluence with the Green River to Buckhorn Crossing: 4,100 mg/l;

San Rafael River from the Buckhorn Crossing to the confluence with Huntington Creek and Cottonwood Creek: 3,500 mg/l;

Sevier River between Gunnison Bend Reservoir and DMAD Reservoir: 1,725 mg/l;

Sevier River from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Clear Lake: 3,370 mg/l;

Virgin River from the Utah/Arizona border to Pah Tempe Springs: 2,360 mg/l

(5) Investigations should be conducted to develop more information where these pollution indicator levels are exceeded.

(6) Total Phosphorus as P (mg/l) indicator for lakes and reservoirs shall be 0.025.

(7) Where the criteria are exceeded and there is a reasonable basis for concluding that the indicator bacteria are primarily from natural sources (wildlife), e.g., in National Wildlife Refuges and State Waterfowl Management Areas, the criteria may be considered attained. Exceedences of bacteriological numeric criteria from nonhuman nonpoint sources will generally be addressed through appropriate Federal, State, and local nonpoint source programs.

TABLE 2.14.2
NUMERIC CRITERIA FOR AQUATIC WILDLIFE

Parameter	Aquatic Wildlife 3A	3B	3C	3D
PHYSICAL				
Total Dissolved Gases	(1)	(1)		
Minimum Dissolved Oxygen (MG/L) (2)				
30 Day Average	6.5	5.5	5.0	5.0
7 Day Average	9.5/5.0	6.0/4.0		
1 Day Average	8.0/4.0	5.0/3.0	3.0	3.0
Max. Temperature(C)(3)	20	27	27	
Max. Temperature Change (C)(3)	2	4	4	
pH (Range)	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0

Turbidity Increase (NTU)	10	10	15	15
METALS (4) (DISSOLVED, UG/L)(5)				
Aluminum				
4 Day Average (6)	87	87	87	87
1 Hour Average	750	750	750	750
Arsenic (Trivalent)				
4 Day Average	150	150	150	150
1 Hour Average	340	340	340	340
Cadmium (7)				
4 Day Average	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
1 Hour Average	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Chromium (Hexavalent)				
4 Day Average	11	11	11	11
1 Hour Average	16	16	16	16
Chromium (Trivalent) (7)				
4 Day Average	74	74	74	74
1 Hour Average	570	570	570	570
Copper (7)				
4 Day Average	9	9	9	9
1 Hour Average	13	13	13	13
Cyanide (Free)				
4 Day Average	5.2	5.2	5.2	
1 Hour Average	22	22	22	22
Iron (Maximum)	1000	1000	1000	1000
Lead (7)				
4 Day Average	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
1 Hour Average	65	65	65	65
Mercury				
4 Day Average	0.012	0.012	0.012	0.012
1 Hour Average	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Nickel (7)				
4 Day Average	52	52	52	52
1 Hour Average	468	468	468	468
Selenium				
4 Day Average	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
1 Hour Average	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4
Silver				
1 Hour Average (7)	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Zinc (7)				
4 Day Average	120	120	120	120
1 Hour Average	120	120	120	120
INORGANICS (MG/L) (4)				
Total Ammonia as N (9)				
30 Day Average	(9a)	(9a)		
1 Hour Average	(9b)	(9b)	(9b)	(9b)
Chlorine (Total Residual)				
4 Day Average	0.011	0.011	0.011	0.011
1 Hour Average	0.019	0.019	0.019	0.019
Hydrogen Sulfide (13) (Undissociated, Max. UG/L)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Phenol (Maximum)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
RADIOLOGICAL (MAXIMUM pCi/L)				
Gross Alpha (10)	15	15	15	15
ORGANICS (UG/L) (4)				
Aldrin				
1 Hour Average	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Chlordane				
4 Day Average	0.0043	0.0043	0.0043	0.0043
1 Hour Average	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
4,4' -DDT				
4 Day Average	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010
1 Hour Average	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55
Dieldrin				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Hour Average	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24
Alpha-Endosulfan				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Hour Average	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11
beta-Endosulfan				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Day Average	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11
Endrin				
4 Day Average	0.036	0.036	0.036	0.036
1 Hour Average	0.086	0.086	0.086	0.086
Heptachlor				
4 Day Average	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038
1 Hour Average	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26
Heptachlor epoxide				
4 Day Average	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038
1 Hour Average	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26
Hexachlorocyclohexane (Lindane)				
4 Day Average	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
1 Hour Average	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Methoxychlor (Maximum)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
Mirex (Maximum)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Parathion				
4 Day Average	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013
1 Hour Average	0.066	0.066	0.066	0.066
PCB's				
4 Day Average	0.014	0.014	0.014	0.014
Pentachlorophenol (11)				
4 Day Average	15	15	15	15
1 Hour Average	19	19	19	19
Toxaphene				
4 Day Average	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002
1 Hour Average	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
POLLUTION INDICATORS (11)				
Gross Beta (pCi/L)	50	50	50	50
BOD (MG/L)	5	5	5	5
Nitrate as N (MG/L)	4	4	4	
Total Phosphorus as P (MG/L) (12)	0.05	0.05		

FOOTNOTES:

(1) Not to exceed 110% of saturation.

(2) These limits are not applicable to lower water levels in deep impoundments. First number in column is for when early life stages are present, second number is for when all other life stages present.

(3) The temperature standard shall be at background where it can be shown that natural or un-alterable conditions prevent its attainment. In such cases rulemaking will be undertaken to modify the standard accordingly.

Site Specific Standards for Temperature

Ken's Lake: From June 1st - September 20th, 27 degrees C.

(4) Where criteria are listed as 4-day average and 1-hour average concentrations, these concentrations should not be exceeded more often than once every three years on the average.

(5) The dissolved metals method involves filtration of the sample in the field, acidification of the sample in the field, no digestion process in the laboratory, and analysis by atomic absorption spectrophotometry or inductively coupled plasma (ICP).

(6) The criterion for aluminum will be implemented as follows: Where the pH is equal to or greater than 7.0 and the hardness is equal to or greater than 50 ppm as CaCO3 in the receiving water after mixing, the 87 ug/l chronic criterion (expressed as total recoverable) will not apply, and aluminum will be regulated based on compliance with the 750 ug/l acute aluminum criterion (expressed as total recoverable).

(7) Hardness dependent criteria. 100 mg/l used. Conversion factors for ratio of total recoverable metals to dissolved metals must also be applied. In waters with a hardness greater than 400 mg/l as CaCO3, calculations will assume a hardness of 400 mg/l as CaCO3. See Table 2.14.3 for complete equations for hardness and conversion factors.

(8) Reserved

(9) The following equations are used to calculate Ammonia criteria concentrations:

(9a) The thirty-day average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg/l as N) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the chronic criterion calculated using the following equations.

Fish Early Life Stages are Present:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Chronic)} = ((0.0577/1+10^{7.688-pH}) + (2.487/1+10^{pH-7.688})) * MIN\ (2.85,\ 1.45*10^{0.028*(25-T)})$$

Fish Early Life Stages are Absent:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Chronic)} = ((0.0577/1+10^{7.688-pH}) + (2.487/1+10^{pH-7.688})) * 1.45*10^{0.028*(25-MAX(T,7))})$$

(9b) The one-hour average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg/l as N) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average the acute criterion calculated using the following equations.

Class 3A:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Acute)} = (0.275/(1+10^{7.204-pH})) + (39.0/1+10^{pH-7.204}))$$

Class 3B, 3C, 3D:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Acute)} = 0.411/(1+10^{7.204-pH})) + (58.4/(1+10^{pH-7.204}))$$

In addition, the highest four-day average within the 30-day period should not exceed 2.5 times the chronic criterion. The "Fish Early Life Stages are Present" 30-day average total ammonia criterion will be applied by default unless it is determined by the Division, on a site-specific basis, that it is appropriate to apply the "Fish Early Life Stages are Absent" 30-day average criterion for all or some portion of the year. At a minimum, the "Fish Early Life Stages are

Present" criterion will apply from the beginning of spawning through the end of the early life stages. Early life stages include the pre-hatch embryonic stage, the post-hatch free embryo or yolk-sac fry stage, and the larval stage for the species of fish expected to occur at the site. The division will consult with the Division of Wildlife Resources in making such determinations. The Division will maintain information regarding the waterbodies and time periods where application of the "Early Life Stages are Absent" criterion is determined to be appropriate.

(10) Investigation should be conducted to develop more information where these levels are exceeded.

(11) pH dependent criteria. pH 7.8 used in table. See Table 2.14.4 for equation.

(12) Total Phosphorus as P (mg/l) indicator for lakes and reservoirs shall be 0.025.

(13) Formula to convert dissolved sulfide to un-disassociated hydrogen sulfide is: H_2S = Dissolved Sulfide * $e^{((-1.92 + pH) + 12.05)}$

TABLE
1-HOUR AVERAGE (ACUTE) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/L)

pH	Class 3A	Class 3B, 3C, 3D
6.5	32.6	48.8
6.6	31.3	46.8
6.7	29.8	44.6
6.8	28.1	42.0
6.9	26.2	39.1
7.0	24.1	36.1
7.1	22.0	32.8
7.2	19.7	29.5
7.3	17.5	26.2
7.4	15.4	23.0
7.5	13.3	19.9
7.6	11.4	17.0
7.7	9.65	14.4
7.8	8.11	12.1
7.9	6.77	10.1
8.0	5.62	8.40
8.1	4.64	6.95
8.2	3.83	5.72
8.3	3.15	4.71
8.4	2.59	3.88
8.5	2.14	3.20
8.6	1.77	2.65
8.7	1.47	2.20
8.8	1.23	1.84
8.9	1.04	1.56
9.0	0.89	1.32

TABLE
30-DAY AVERAGE (CHRONIC) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/l)

Fish Early Life Stages Present
Temperature, C

pH	0	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
6.5	6.67	6.67	6.06	5.33	4.68	4.12	3.62	3.18	2.80	2.46
6.6	6.57	6.57	5.97	5.25	4.61	4.05	3.56	3.13	2.75	2.42
6.7	6.44	6.44	5.86	5.15	4.52	3.98	3.50	3.07	2.70	2.37
6.8	6.29	6.29	5.72	5.03	4.42	3.89	3.42	3.00	2.64	2.32
6.9	6.12	6.12	5.56	4.89	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.25
7.0	5.91	5.91	5.37	4.72	4.15	3.65	3.21	2.82	2.48	2.18
7.1	5.67	5.67	5.15	4.53	3.98	3.50	3.08	2.70	2.38	2.09
7.2	5.39	5.39	4.90	4.31	3.78	3.33	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.99
7.3	5.08	5.08	4.61	4.06	3.57	3.13	2.76	2.42	2.13	1.87
7.4	4.73	4.73	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.98	1.74
7.5	4.36	4.36	3.97	3.49	3.06	2.69	2.37	2.08	1.83	1.61
7.6	3.98	3.98	3.61	3.18	2.79	2.45	2.16	1.90	1.67	1.47
7.7	3.58	3.58	3.25	2.86	2.51	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32
7.8	3.18	3.18	2.89	2.54	2.23	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17
7.9	2.80	2.80	2.54	2.24	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17	1.03
8.0	2.43	2.43	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32	1.16	1.02	0.90
8.1	2.10	2.10	1.91	1.68	1.47	1.29	1.14	1.00	0.88	0.77
8.2	1.79	1.79	1.63	1.43	1.26	1.11	0.97	0.86	0.75	0.66
8.3	1.52	1.52	1.39	1.22	1.07	0.94	0.83	0.73	0.64	0.56
8.4	1.29	1.29	1.17	1.03	0.91	0.80	0.70	0.62	0.54	0.48
8.5	1.09	1.09	0.99	0.87	0.76	0.67	0.59	0.52	0.46	0.40
8.6	0.92	0.92	0.84	0.73	0.65	0.57	0.50	0.44	0.39	0.34
8.7	0.78	0.78	0.71	0.62	0.55	0.48	0.42	0.37	0.33	0.29
8.8	0.66	0.66	0.60	0.53	0.46	0.41	0.36	0.32	0.28	0.24
8.9	0.56	0.56	0.51	0.45	0.40	0.35	0.31	0.27	0.24	0.21
9.0	0.49	0.49	0.44	0.39	0.34	0.30	0.26	0.23	0.20	0.18

TABLE
30-DAY AVERAGE (CHRONIC) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/l)

Fish Early Life Stages Absent
Temperature, C

pH	0-7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16
6.5	10.8	10.1	9.51	8.92	8.36	7.84	7.36	6.89	6.06
6.6	10.7	10.1	9.37	9.37	8.79	8.24	7.72	7.24	6.36
6.7	10.5	9.99	9.20	8.62	8.08	7.58	7.11	6.66	5.86
6.8	10.2	9.81	8.98	8.42	7.90	7.40	6.94	6.51	5.72
6.9	9.93	9.31	8.73	8.19	7.68	7.20	6.75	6.33	5.56
7.0	9.60	9.00	8.43	7.91	7.41	6.95	6.52	6.11	5.37
7.1	9.20	8.63	8.09	7.58	7.11	6.67	6.25	5.86	5.15
7.2	8.75	8.20	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.34	5.94	5.57	4.90
7.3	8.24	7.73	7.25	6.79	6.37	5.97	5.60	5.25	4.61
7.4	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.33	5.94	5.57	5.22	4.89	4.30
7.5	7.09	6.64	6.23	5.84	5.48	5.13	4.81	4.51	3.97
7.6	6.46	6.05	5.67	5.32	4.99	4.68	4.38	4.11	3.61
7.7	5.81	5.45	5.11	4.79	4.49	4.21	3.95	3.70	3.25
7.8	5.17	4.84	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	2.89
7.9	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	3.09	2.89	2.54
8.0	3.95	3.70	3.47	3.26	3.05	2.86	2.68	2.52	2.21
8.1	3.41	3.19	2.99	2.81	2.63	2.47	2.31	2.17	1.91
8.2	2.91	2.73	2.56	2.40	2.25	2.11	1.98	1.85	1.63
8.3	2.47	2.32	2.18	2.04	1.91	1.79	1.68	1.58	1.39
8.4	2.09	1.96	1.84	1.73	1.62	1.52	1.42	1.33	1.17
8.5	1.77	1.66	1.55	1.46	1.37	1.28	1.20	1.13	0.990
8.6	1.49	1.40	1.31	1.23	1.15	1.08	1.01	0.951	0.836
8.7	1.26	1.18	1.11	1.04	0.976	0.915	0.858	0.805	0.707
8.8	1.07	1.01	0.944	0.885	0.829	0.778	0.729	0.684	0.601
8.9	0.917	0.860	0.806	0.758	0.709	0.664	0.623	0.584	0.513
9.0	0.790	0.740	.694	0.651	0.610	0.572	0.536	0.503	0.442

pH	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
6.5	5.33	4.68	4.12	3.62	3.18	2.80	2.46
6.6	5.25	4.61	4.05	3.56	3.13	2.75	2.42
6.7	5.15	4.52	3.98	3.50	3.07	2.70	2.37
6.8	5.03	4.42	3.89	3.42	3.00	2.64	2.32
6.9	4.89	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.25
7.0	4.72	4.15	3.65	3.21	2.82	2.48	2.18
7.1	4.53	3.98	3.50	3.08	2.70	2.38	2.09
7.2	4.41	3.78	3.33	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.99
7.3	4.06	3.57	3.13	2.76	2.42	2.13	1.87
7.4	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.98	1.74
7.5	3.49	3.06	2.69	2.37	2.08	1.83	1.61
7.6	3.18	2.79	2.45	2.16	1.90	1.67	1.47
7.7	2.86	2.51	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32
7.8	2.54	2.23	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17
7.9	2.24	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17	1.03
8.0	0.94	1.71	1.50	1.32	1.16	1.02	0.897
8.1	0.68	1.47	1.29	1.14	1.00	0.879	0.733
8.2	0.43	1.26	1.11	0.073	0.855	0.752	0.661
8.3	0.22	1.07	0.941	0.827	0.727	0.639	0.562
8.4	0.03	0.906	0.796	0.700	0.615	0.541	0.475
8.5	0.870	0.765	0.672	0.591	0.520	0.457	0.401
8.6	0.735	0.646	0.568	0.499	0.439	0.396	0.339
8.7	0.622	0.547	0.480	0.422	0.371	0.326	0.287
8.8	0.528	0.464	0.408	0.359	0.315	0.277	0.244
8.9	0.451	0.397	0.349	0.306	0.269	0.237	0.208
9.0	0.389	0.342	0.300	0.264	0.232	0.204	0.179

TABLE 2.14.3a

EQUATIONS TO CONVERT TOTAL RECOVERABLE METALS STANDARD WITH HARDNESS (1) DEPENDENCE TO DISSOLVED METALS STANDARD BY APPLICATION OF A CONVERSION FACTOR (CF).

Parameter	4-Day Average (Chronic) Concentration (UG/L)
CADMIUM	CF * $e^{(0.7409\ (\ln(\text{hardness})) - 4.719}$ CF = 1.101672 - (ln hardness) (0.041838)
CHROMIUM III	CF * $e^{(0.8190(\ln(\text{hardness})) + 0.6848}$ CF = 0.860
COPPER	CF * $e^{(0.8545(\ln(\text{hardness})) - 1.702)}$ CF = 0.960
LEAD	CF * $e^{(1.273(\ln(\text{hardness}))-4.705)}$ CF = 1.46203 - (ln hardness)(0.145712)
NICKEL	CF * $e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.0584)}$ CF = 0.997
SILVER	N/A
ZINC	Cf * $e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884)}$ CF = 0.986

TABLE 2.14.3b

EQUATIONS TO CONVERT TOTAL RECOVERABLE METALS STANDARD WITH HARDNESS (1) DEPENDENCE TO DISSOLVED METALS STANDARD BY APPLICATION OF A CONVERSION FACTOR (CF).

Parameter	1-Hour Average (Acute) Concentration (UG/L)
CADMIUM	$CF * e^{(1.0166(\ln(\text{hardness}))-3.924)}$ $CF = 1.136672 - (\ln \text{hardness})(0.041838)$
CHROMIUM (III)	$CF * e^{(0.8190(\ln(\text{hardness}))+3.7256)}$ $CF = 0.316$
COPPER	$CF * e^{(0.9422(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.700)}$ $CF = 0.960$
LEAD	$CF * e^{(1.273(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.460)}$ $CF = 1.46203 - (\ln \text{hardness})(0.145712)$
NICKEL	$CF * e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+2.255}$ $CF= 0.998$
SILVER	$CF * e^{(1.72(\ln(\text{hardness}))-6.59}$ $CF = 0.85$
ZINC	$CF * e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884}$ $CF = 0.978$

FOOTNOTE:
(1) Hardness as mg/l $CaCO_3$.

TABLE 2.14.4
EQUATIONS FOR PENTACHLOROPHENOL
(pH DEPENDENT)

4-Day Average (Chronic) Concentration (UG/L)	1-Hour Average (Acute) Concentration (UG/L)
$e^{(1.005(pH))-5.134}$	$e^{(1.005(pH))-4.869}$

TABLE 2.14.5
SITE SPECIFIC CRITERIA FOR
DISSOLVED OXYGEN FOR JORDAN RIVER AND SURPLUS CANAL SEGMENTS
(SEE SECTION 2.13)

DISSOLVED OXYGEN:	
May-July	
7-day average	5.5 mg/l
30-day average	5.5 mg/l
Instantaneous minimum	4.5 mg/l
August-April	
30-day average	5.5 mg/l
Instantaneous minimum	4.0 mg/l

TABLE 2.14.6
LIST OF HUMAN HEALTH CRITERIA (CONSUMPTION)

Chemical Parameter	Water and Organism (ug/L) Class 1C	Organism Only (ug/L) Class 3A,3B,3C,3D
Antimony	5.6	640
Arsenic	A	A
Beryllium	C	C
Cadmium	C	C
Chromium III	C	C
Chromium VI	C	C
Copper	1,300	
Lead	C	C
Mercury	A	A
Nickel	100 MCL	4,600
Selenium	A	4,200
Silver		
Thallium	0.24	0.47
Zinc	7,400	26,000
Cyanide	140	140
Asbestos	7 million Fibers/L	
2,3,7,8-TCDD Dioxin	5.0 E -9 B	5.1 E-9 B
Acrolein	190	290
Acrylonitrile	0.051 B	0.25 B
Alachlor	2.0	
Atrazine	3.0	
Benzene	2.2 B	51 B
Bromoform	4.3 B	140 B
Carbofuran	40	
Carbon Tetrachloride	0.23 B	1.6 B
Chlorobenzene	100 MCL	1,600
Chlorodibromomethane	0.40 B	13 B
Chloroethane		
2-Chloroethylvinyl Ether		
Chloroform	5.7 B	470 B
Dalapon	200	
Di(2ethylhexl)adipate	400	
Dibromochloropropane	0.2	
Dichlorobromomethane	0.55 B	17 B
1,1-Dichloroethane		
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.38 B	37 B
1,1-Dichloroethylene	7 MCL	7,100
Dichloroethylene (cis-1,2)	70	
Dinoseb	7.0	
Diquat	20	
1,2-Dichloropropane	0.50 B	15 B
1,3-Dichloropropene	0.34	21
Endothall	100	
Ethylbenzene	530	2,100
Ethylene Dibromide	0.05	
Glyphosate	700	
Haloacetic acids	60 E	
Methyl Bromide	47	1,500
Methyl Chloride	F	F
Methylene Chloride	4.6 B	590 B
Ocamyl (vidate)	200	
Picloram	500	
Simazine	4	
Styrene	100	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	0.17 B	4.0 B
Tetrachloroethylene	0.69 B	3.3 B
Toluene	1,000	15,000
1,2 -Trans-Dichloroethylene	100 MCL	10,000
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	200 MCL	F
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.59 B	16 B
Trichloroethylene	2.5 B	30 B
Vinyl Chloride	0.025	2.4
Xylenes	10,000	
2-Chlorophenol	81	150
2,4-Dichlorophenol	77	2902,4-Dimethylphenol 380 850
2-Methyl-4,6-Dinitrophenol	13.0	280
2,4-Dinitrophenol	69	5,300
2-Nitrophenol		
4-Nitrophenol		
3-Methyl-4-Chlorophenol		
Penetachlorophenol	0.27 B	3.0 B
Phenol	21,000	1,700,000
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	1.4 B	2.4 B
Acenaphthene	670	990
Acenaphthylene		
Anthracene	8,300	40,000
Benzidine	0.000086 B	0.00020 B
BenzoaAnthracene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzoaPyrene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzobFluoranthene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzoghiPerylene		
BenzokFluoranthene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Bis2-ChloroethoxyMethane		
Bis2-ChloroethylEther	0.030 B	0.53 B
Bis2-Chloroisopropyl1Ether	1,400	65,000
Bis2-EthylhexylPhthalate	1.2 B	2.2 B
4-Bromophenyl Phenyl Ether		
Butylbenzyl Phthalate	1,500	1,900
2-Chloronaphthalene	1,000	1,600
4-Chlorophenyl Phenyl Ether		
Chrysene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Dibenzoa, hAnthracene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	420	1,300
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	320	960
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	63	190
3,3-Dichlorobenzidine	0.021 B	0.028 B
Diethyl Phthalate	17,000	44,000
Dimethyl Phthalate	270,000	1,100,000
Di-n-Butyl Phthalate	2,000	4,500
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	0.11 B	3.4 B
2,6-Dinitrotoluene		
Di-n-Octyl Phthalate		
1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	0.036 B	0.20 B
Fluoranthene	130	140
Fluorene	1,100	5,300
Hexachlorobenzene	0.00028 B	0.00029 B
Hexachlorobutedine	0.44 B	18 B
Hexachloroethane	1.4 B	3.3 B

Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	40	1,100
Ideno 1,2,3-cdPyrene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Isophorone	35 B	960 B
Naphthalene		
Nitrobenzene	17	690
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	0.00069 B	3.0 B
N-Nitrosodi-n-Propylamine	0.005 B	0.51 B
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	3.3 B	6.0 B
Phenanthrene		
Pyrene	830	4,000
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	35	70
Aldrin	0.000049 B	0.000050 B
alpha-BHC	0.0026 B	0.0049 B
beta-BHC	0.0091 B	0.017 B
gamma-BHC (Lindane)	0.2 MCL	1.8
delta-BHC		
Chlordane	0.00080 B	0.00081 B
4,4-DDT	0.00022 B	0.00022 B
4,4-DDE	0.00022 B	0.00022 B
4,4-DDD	0.00031 B	0.00031 B
Dieldrin	0.000052 B	0.000054 B
alpha-Endosulfan	62	89
beta-Endosulfan	62	89
Endosulfan Sulfate	62	89
Endrin	0.059	0.060
Endrin Aldehyde	0.29	0.30
Heptachlor	0.000079 B	0.000079 B
Heptachlor Epoxide	0.000039 B	0.000039 B
Polychlorinated Biphenyls	0.000064 B,D	0.000064 B,D
PCB's		
Toxaphene	0.00028 B	0.00028 B

Footnotes:

A. See Table 2.14.2

B. Based on carcinogenicity of 10-6 risk. C. EPA has not calculated a human criterion for this contaminant. However, permit authorities should address this contaminant in NPDES permit actions using the State's existing narrative criteria for toxics

D. This standard applies to total PCBs.

KEY: water pollution, water quality standards
June 1, 2005 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-3. Design Requirements for Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal Systems.
R317-3-1. Technical and Procedural Requirements.

1.1. Scope of This Rule

A. General. This rule is intended to aid the logical development, from feasibility study to startup, of a wastewater collection, treatment and disposal project.

B. Authority. Construction permits and approvals are issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 19-5-107 and 19-5-108. Violation of construction permit or approval including compliance with the conditions thereof, or beginning of construction, or modification without the executive secretary's approval, is subject to the penalties provided in Section 19-5-115.

C. Applicability

1. This rule applies to:

a. communities, sewerage agencies, industries, and federal or state agencies (hereinafter referred to as the applicant), and

b. i. construction, installation, modification or operation of any treatment works or part thereof or any extension or addition thereto, or

ii. construction, installation, modification or operation of any establishment or any extension or modification or addition to it, the operation of which would probably result in a discharge.

2. The applicant must not advertise the project for bids and must not begin construction without receiving a construction permit.

D. Requirements

1. The design requirements in this rule are for collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater largely originating from domestic sources. These criteria are intended to be limiting values for items upon which an evaluation of such plans and specifications will be made and to establish, as far as practicable, uniformity of practice. This rule also provides for a mechanism to apply water pollution control research and recommendations for further evaluation by the design engineer.

2. Communities, and the engineering profession should discuss with the staff of the executive secretary possible combinations of wastewater treatment and disposal processes or situations not covered in detail by this rule.

E. Construction Permit and Approvals

1. When a Permit or an Approval is Issued. A construction permit or an approval is issued when the applicant has met all requirements of this rule, including any additional requirements of funding programs administered by the executive secretary. The applicant or the designee or the consultant should meet with the staff of the executive secretary to discuss the plan of study before undertaking extensive engineering studies for construction of treatment works. A permit for construction of a new treatment works or a sewerage system, or modifications to an existing treatment works or sewerage system for multiple units under separate ownership will be issued only if the treatment works or sewerage system are under the sponsorship of a body politic as defined in R317-1-1.

2. Variance. The executive secretary may grant a variance from the minimum requirements stated in this rule, subject to site-specific consideration and justification, but not overriding safeguarding of public health or protection of water quality or engineering practice. The applicant must submit pertinent and relevant material in support of a variance from the minimum requirements.

3. Limitations

a. The issuance of a construction permit does not relieve in any way the applicant of the obligation to obtain other approvals and permits, i.e., ground water discharge permit, clearances etc., from other agencies which may have jurisdiction over the project.

b. The permit will expire at the end of one year from the date of issuance if the approved project is not under substantial construction. Plans and specifications must be resubmitted for review and reissuance of the expired permit.

F. Definitions

1. The annual average daily rate of flow is defined as:

a. an average of daily rates of flow over a period of not less than one year; or

b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 50 percent of the daily flow rate data.

2. The average design rate of flow or the average peak-monthly rate of flow is defined as:

a. a moving average of daily rates of flow over a thirty consecutive days; or over a period of month whichever produces a higher rate of flow; or

b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 92 percent of the daily flow rate data.

3. The maximum design rate of flow or peak-daily rate of flow is defined as:

a. the maximum rates of flow over a 24 hour period; or

b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 99.7 percent of the daily flow data.

4. The peak design rate of flow or peak-hourly rate of flow is defined as:

a. the maximum rate of flow over a 60-minute period; or

b. the rate of flow equal to or greater than 99.9 percent of the daily flow data.

5. The minimum daily rate of flow is defined as the minimum rate of flow over a twenty-four hour period.

6. Industrial waste flow is defined as the maximum rate of flow for each of industries tributary to the sewer system.

7. Other Definitions. Other definition of terms and their use in this rule is intended to be in accordance with:

a. R317-1 (Definitions and General Requirements), and

b. Glossary - Water and Wastewater Control Engineering, jointly prepared by American Public Health Association (APHA), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), American Water Works Association (AWWA), and Water Pollution Control Federation (WPCF).

8. Units of Expression The units of expression used are in accordance with those recommended in WPCF Manual of Practice Number 6, Units of Expression for Wastewater Treatment.

9. Terms

a. The term shall is used where practice is standardized to permit specific delineation of requirements or where safeguarding of the public health or protection of water quality justifies such definite action.

b. Other terms, such as should, recommended, preferred, indicate desirable procedures or methods, with deviations subject to individual consideration and justification, but not overriding safeguarding of public health or protection of water quality or engineering practice.

c. Desirable procedures or methods may be mandatory requirements for projects using state or federal funds.

1.2. Engineering Report

A. The Scope of the Report

1. The applicant or the applicant's consulting engineer should submit an engineering report to the executive secretary at least 60 days before the date when action by the executive secretary is desired. The report shall be prepared under the direction of a registered professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Utah. The report must establish the need, scope, basis and viability for:

a. all projects involving innovative treatment and disposal processes, and

b. collection and pumping systems handling flows in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. The documents submitted for formal approval should

include all pertinent and relevant material to aid in the review of the submitted reports.

B. What is Required in the Report

1. The magnitude and complexity of the project will determine the scope of the report.

2. The report must provide basic information; criteria and assumptions; evaluation of alternate projects, with preliminary layouts and cost estimates; assessment of environmental factors; financing methods, anticipated charges for users; organizational and staffing requirements; conclusions or recommendations with a proposed project for consideration; and an outline of official actions and procedures required to implement the project.

3. The report should detail various concepts (including process description and sizing), factual data, and controlling assumptions and considerations for the functional planning of sewerage facilities. These data form the continuing technical basis for the detailed design and preparation of construction plans and specifications.

4. The report should include preliminary architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical designs, sketches and outline specifications of process units, special equipment, etc.

5. The applicant or the consultant must address specific program and funding requirements in the report.

6. A detailed topical outline is available from the division.

C. Supplemental Requirements for Lagoons and Land Application. The engineer's report shall contain pertinent information on location, geology, hydrology, hydrogeology, soil conditions, area for expansion and any other factors that will affect the feasibility and acceptability of the proposed lagoon and land application projects.

1. Project Location. The engineer's report shall include on a 7.5-minute US Geological Survey topographic map showing the following within two mile (3.22 kilometers) radius of the proposed project site:

a. the location and direction of all residences, commercial developments, parks, recreational areas, land requirements for future additional treatment units and increased waste loadings, and land use zoning of area;

b. elevations and contours of the site and adjacent area;

c. watercourses and water supplies (including a log of each well, unless waived by the executive secretary);

d. location, depth, and discharge point of any field tile in the immediate area of the proposed site;

e. buffer zones;

f. limits of all flood plains, public drinking water supply watersheds and inland wetlands; and

g. natural site drainage zones.

2. Soil Borings and Geology. The applicant must determine representative subsurface soil characteristics and geology of the project site using a number of soil borings logged by an independent soil testing laboratory. At least one boring shall be a minimum of 25 feet (7.6 meters) in depth or into bedrock, whichever is shallower. The borings shall be filled and sealed. The report must address the following items as a minimum:

a. depth, type and texture of soil, all confirmed field data by the Soil Conservation Service (US Department of Agriculture);

b. hydraulic conductivity of the project site or the lagoon bottom as determined in the field, and lagoon bottom materials;

c. soil chemical properties such as, pH, nutrient levels, cation exchange capacity, etc.;

d. depth to bedrock;

e. bedrock type;

f. geologic discontinuities - faults, fractures, sinkholes;

g. jointing and permeability of rock.

3. Ground Water Issues

a. ground water depth confirmed by field investigations, for various seasons, including data from the period between March and May;

b. location of perched water tables;

c. ground water contours;

d. direction of ground water movement and flow;

e. ground water points of discharge;

f. available analyses of site ground water quality and drinking water wells in the vicinity, including but not limited to: coliform bacteria, pH, nitrates, total nitrogen, chlorides, sulfates, and total hardness;

g. a description of the depth and type of all water supply wells within two-mile (3.22 kilometers) radius of the proposed project site;

h. ground water monitoring needs using a system of wells or lysimeters around the perimeter of the project site; and

i. compliance with the requirements of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Rules) including securing a ground water discharge permit.

4. Climate Data

a. total precipitation for each month;

b. mean number of days per year with temperatures less than or equal to 32 degrees Fahrenheit (0 degree Centigrade);

c. wind velocities and direction;

d. evapotranspiration data.

D. Reports on Supplementary Investigations. Reports on soils, foundation, geological and hydrogeological investigations must be submitted by the applicant or the consultant, to the executive secretary. These reports are supplementary to a proposal, predesign or design report, plans and specifications for all projects. The reports must focus on any existing site conditions which may affect feasibility or constructibility of the project. If such problems do exist, mitigative and remedial measures thereto must be recommended by the applicant's consultant. The basis of conclusions reached should be supported with relevant and detailed information, graphically and narratively. The recommendations must be incorporated in the design.

1.3. Predesign Report

A. A predesign report must be prepared for the projects designed to:

1. treat domestic sewage flow in excess of 5 million gallons per day (18,900 cubic meters per day); or

2. incorporate emerging, innovative and alternative technologies.

B. The report must be submitted for review and approval by the division. The report shall include a summary of process design criteria, the basis of design, process and hydraulic profiles, outline of all appurtenant facilities, and supporting information.

C. Approval of a predesign report represents an agreement-in-principle subject to receipt, review and approval of satisfactory engineering plans and specifications. Such agreement-in-principle will be modified or revised in light of new information that may become available later. Also, an approval of prefinal documents is not an authorization to advertise the project for bids or to begin construction; but allows the applicant to proceed with preparing final engineering drawings and specifications.

1.4. Construction Plans

A. General. A complete set of construction drawings covering all disciplines shall be submitted for review in fulfillment of the requirements of this rule. The size, complexity and nature of the project will determine the extent of involvement of various disciplines. Such disciplines are, but not necessarily limited to, Civil, Structural, Mechanical, Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Geotechnical, Instrumentation, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning etc. All designs shall be in accordance with the requirements of applicable local, state and federal rules or regulations, the latest recognized practice standards including the Uniform Building

Code, the National Electrical Code, the Uniform Mechanical Code, the Uniform Plumbing Code and other industry standards. The plans shall be clear, legible and suitable for microfilming or image processing.

1. Standard Information

a. Plans shall show a suitable project title, the name of municipality, sewer district, sewerage agency, sponsoring institution or industry, current revision date, and the name of engineer in charge of the project, engineer's registration number, an imprint of registration seal and signature.

b. Plans shall be drawn to a scale which will permit all necessary information to be plainly shown. Numerical and graphical scales in foot-pound-second (FPS or English) system shall be shown. The use of the international system (metric or MKS or meter-kilogram-second) of units is encouraged.

c. All plan views shall indicate a north point, preferably in a standardized direction. A suitable geographical reference for the project shall also be shown. Topographical and elevation data should be presented on a recognized standard datum. Such datum should be clearly indicated.

2. Vicinity and Location Plans. A large scale vicinity map should be provided for a suitable geographical reference to the project. It should also indicate vehicular access to the project.

3. General Site Work Plans.

a. A site plan showing the project lay out should be included to establish a reference to the existing features. Similarly, a reduced-scale site or key plan should be drawn on all drawings to provide the context of work shown on the drawing to the site.

b. For the entire project site, information shall be provided on topography, survey data, location of test borings, limits of work, staging area for contractors, areas of project related site work, and other work that may overlap the areas of concentrated work activities. Information shall be compiled to the extent practicable on utility locations, above and below ground utilities which might interfere with the proposed construction, particularly water mains, gas mains, storm drains, and telephone and power conduits, outside piping, all known existing structures, security improvements, roads, signage, lighting, and other site improvements. Compiled information should be shown on plans.

4. Detailed Plans. Construction to be performed in areas of concentrated work such as individual installations, buildings, rooms or assemblies shall be shown on the detailed plans. Such plans shall show plan views, elevations, sections and supplementary views which, together with the specifications and general layouts, provide the working information for the contract and construction of the works. They shall also include detailed design data in all applicable disciplines, dimensions and relative elevations of structures, the location and outline form of equipment, location size of piping, water levels, water surface and hydraulic profiles, and ground elevations.

B. Plans for Sewers. Construction plans are required to be submitted for projects involving new sewer systems. Projects for substantial additions to the existing systems are required to be submitted only in fulfillment of the requirements of the funding agency. These plans must detail the following information:

1. Geographical Features

a. Topography and elevations. Existing or proposed improvements, streets, the boundaries of all streams and water impoundments, and water surfaces shall be clearly shown. Contour lines at suitable intervals should be included.

b. Streams. The direction of flow in all natural or artificial streams, and high and low water elevations of all water surfaces at sewer outlets shall be shown.

2. Boundaries. The boundary lines of the municipality or the sewer district, and the area to be sewered, shall be shown.

3. Sewers. The plan shall show the location, size and direction of flow of all existing and proposed sanitary sewers draining to the treatment works concerned.

4. Plans and Profiles. Detailed plans and profiles shall be submitted. Profiles should have a horizontal scale of not more than 100 feet to the inch and vertical scale of not more than 10 feet to the inch. Plan views should be drawn to a corresponding horizontal scale and preferably be shown on the same sheet. Plans and profiles shall show:

a. Location of streets and sewers;

b. ground surface; size of pipe; length between manholes; manhole identifiers, such as numbers etc.; invert and surface elevation at each manhole; and grade of sewer between each two adjacent manholes;

c. the elevation and location of the basement floor on the profile of the sewer, showing feasibility to serve adjacent basements except where otherwise noted on the plans; and

d. Locations of all special features such as inverted siphons, concrete encasements, elevated sewers, special construction to implement proper separation from water mains etc.

5. Detailed drawings, made to a scale to clearly show the nature of the design, shall be furnished to show the following particulars:

a. all stream crossings and sewer outlets, with elevations of the stream bed and of normal and extreme high and low water levels;

b. details of all special sewer joints, pipeline construction or installation, and cross-sections; and

c. details of all sewer appurtenances such as manholes, inspection chambers, inverted siphons, regulators, flow measurement or control stations and elevated sewers.

C. Plans for Pumping Stations. Construction plans shall be submitted for construction or modifications of pumping stations having the installed capacity in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). These plans must detail the following information besides vicinity, site and location, and engineering information required:

1. Vicinity, Site and General Site Work Plans

a. the location and extent of the tributary area;

b. any municipal boundaries within the tributary area;

c. the location of the pumping station and force main, and pertinent elevations; and

d. availability of power sources, including alternative sources.

2. Detailed Plans. Detailed plans shall be submitted showing the following:

a. topography of the site with all pertinent elevations;

b. soils or foundation report;

c. existing pumping station with all adjacent improvements;

d. proposed pumping station, including provisions for installation of future pumps or ejectors, emergency power generation, and other reliability features;

e. maximum hydraulic gradient including calculations in downstream gravity sewers when all installed pumps are in operation; and

f. elevation of high water at the site, and maximum elevation of sewage in the collection system upon occasion of power failure.

D. Plans for Treatment Plants. Construction plans shall be submitted for construction or modifications of treatment plants. These plans must detail the following information besides vicinity, site and location, and engineering information required:

1. Location Plan. A plan shall be submitted showing the treatment plant in relation to the remainder of the system.

2. General Layout. Layouts of the proposed treatment plant shall be submitted, showing:

a. topography of the site;

b. size and location of plant structures, and adjacent

improvements;

c. schematic flow diagram(s), including mass balance, showing the flow through various plant units, and showing utility systems serving the plant processes;

d. outside or yard piping, including any arrangements for bypassing individual units (Materials handled and direction of flow through pipes shall be shown.); and

e. hydraulic profiles, including calculations, showing the flow of the major liquid or solid process streams including raw or treated sewage, supernatant liquor, scum and sludge.

3. Detailed Plans. Detailed plans shall show the following:

a. location, dimensions, and elevations of all existing and proposed plant facilities;

b. elevations of a 100-year water level of the body of water to which the plant effluent is to be discharged;

c. type, size, pertinent features, and operating capacity of all pumps, blowers, motors, and other mechanical devices;

d. schematics, sectional or isometric views of all process and utility piping not shown on the General Site Work Plans;

e. hydraulic profile at the minimum, average, and maximum rate of flow; and

f. description of any features not otherwise covered by other drawings or specifications or engineer's report.

1.5. Technical Specifications. Complete technical specifications for the construction of sewers, pumping stations, treatment plants, and all other appurtenances, shall accompany the plans. The specifications accompanying construction drawings shall include all construction information not shown on the drawings which is necessary to inform the builder in detail of the design requirements for the quality of materials, workmanship and fabrication of the project. They shall also include: the type, size strength, operating characteristics, and rating of equipment; allowable infiltration; the complete requirements for all mechanical and electrical equipment, including machinery, valves, piping, and jointing of pipe; electrical apparatus, wiring, instrumentation, and meters; laboratory fixtures and equipment; operating tools, construction materials; special filter materials, such as, stone, sand, gravel, or slag; miscellaneous appurtenances; chemicals when used; instructions for testing materials and equipment as necessary to meet design standards; and performance tests for the completed work and component units. Performance tests must be conducted at design load conditions wherever practical.

1.6. Revisions to the Approved Plans and Specifications. Any changes, such as addenda, change orders, field change etc., to the approved plans or specifications affecting capacity, flow, operation of units, or point or quality of discharge shall be submitted for review and approval before any such change is made in either contract documents or construction. Plans or specifications proposed to be so revised must, therefore, be submitted at least 30 days in advance of any construction work which will be affected by such changes to permit sufficient time for review and approval. Changes under emergency conditions may be communicated verbally, and then submitted in writing. Structural revisions or other minor changes not affecting capacities, flows, or operation are to be permitted during construction without approval.

1.7. Construction Supervision. The applicant must demonstrate that adequate and competent inspection will be provided during construction. It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide frequent and comprehensive inspection of the project.

1.8. Plan of Operation

A. Submittal. A plan of operation must be prepared at the mid-point of construction, but no later than at the time of 80 percent completion of construction, unless waived by the executive secretary on the basis of funding program requirements, and the scope and the complexity of the project.

B. Contents of the Plan. The plan of operation must provide a concise, sequential description of and implementation schedule for the following activities:

1. hiring and training of operators;
2. start-up schedules and services;
3. safety programs, plans and procedures;
4. emergency operations procedures and plan;
5. process monitoring program;
6. laboratory and testing services;
7. user charge and pretreatment program, necessary to assure cost-effective, efficient and reliable startup and operation of the facility, future expansion and upgrade; and
8. maintenance of water quality and public health.

1.9. Operation and Maintenance Manual

A. Submittal. A draft of the manual must be submitted at the mid-point of construction, unless waived by the executive secretary on the basis of funding program requirements, and the scope and the complexity of the project. Final draft must be submitted for review and approval, no later than at the 90 percent stage of construction in the final form or 30 days prior to startup, whichever occurs first.

B. Contents of the Manual

1. The manual presents procedures to facilitate operation and maintenance of the plant under all conditions, technical guidance for troubleshooting, and requirements for compliance with the permits and approvals issued. The manual must address the needs of the system being employed and must be directed toward the level of training required of the operating staff.

2. The manual must include all information pertinent for the facilities besides information from manufacturers' catalogs or brochures.

1.10. Start-up

A. Certificate of Completion. The engineer in charge of construction management or inspection of the approved project or facilities shall submit a certificate, bearing the seal of the professional engineer, to the effect that the facilities were constructed in accordance with approved plans, specifications, addenda and change orders to the owner with a copy thereof to the division.

B. Authorization to Operate. The applicant will request a final inspection the division upon receipt of the certificate of completion. No facilities may be placed in service before the final inspection by the division, and authorization to operate the facility is issued in writing by the executive secretary.

C. As-built or Record Drawings.

1. Within 30 days of acceptance by the owner of wastewater or industrial waste facilities from the contractor, a copy of such acceptance must be submitted to the division for record.

2. As-built or record drawings clearly showing the as-built project shall be submitted to the executive secretary within 120 days after the completion of the construction of the approved project or facilities.

1.11. Operation During Construction

A. Construction-related Bypass. Operation of all existing sewers, pump stations, and treatment plants must continue without interruption during the construction of new facilities or modification of existing facilities. Therefore, bypassing will not be allowed except under extenuating circumstances. If this is not possible and construction will result in the discharge of partially treated and untreated sewage into the surface waters of the state, an approval for such a discharge shall be required from the executive secretary before such discharge occurs.

B. Request for a Construction-related Bypass. A formal request for the consideration of a construction-related bypass shall be submitted to the executive secretary by the permittee not less than 90 days prior to the date of proposed bypass initiation. Such request shall contain at least the following

information:

1. a detailed description of the construction work to be performed which the owner has deemed warrants a bypass;

2. an analysis of all known alternatives which would eliminate or reduce the need for plant bypassing;

3. cost-benefit and effective analysis of alternatives, including an assessment of resource damages;

4. the minimum and maximum duration of bypassing under each alternative;

5. the applicant's preferred alternative for conducting the bypass;

6. the projected date of initiation of bypass.

C. Approval or Denial of a Construction-related Bypass

1. The request for a construction-related bypass will be approved or denied following a thorough review with due consideration of compliance with the discharge permit(s); water quality standards; and all known available and reasonable methods to abate water pollution.

2. An approval issued to permit bypass will contain all restrictions necessary to minimize the duration of bypassing. A denial determination will state the reasons for the denial and will direct the permittee to initiate a plan of action to implement an alternative to bypassing.

1.12. Innovative Processes Evaluation

A. Basic requirements. The executive secretary will consider the evaluation of innovative approaches to wastewater treatment in the interest of encouraging advances in technology, processes, equipment and material not covered by this rule, provided that:

1. a favorable recommendation has been made by a professional engineer licensed to practice in Utah, following his own evaluation of developmental processes or equipment or material, for a specific project;

2. the applicant has capital and technical resources to replace or modify developmental processes, equipment and material with conventional processes, equipment and material;

3. the risk incurred with the experimentation rests solely with the proponent of processes, equipment and material as evidenced by the written acknowledgement to the executive secretary; and

4. the applicant will replace the failed processes, equipment and material with a proven conventional processes, equipment and material as evidenced by the written acknowledgement to the executive secretary.

B. Approval Limitations

1. The executive secretary may approve developmental processes, equipment and material may be approved in the form of terms and conditions to a construction permit, when reliable operating data from full scale installations are not available. The term and conditions may include such as, but not necessarily limited to, demonstration period for a successful application, requirements to submit reports on the operation of the system during the experimental period.

2. The executive secretary may limit the number of approvals for the same developmental processes, equipment and material until reliable and valid operational experience is gained.

C. Evaluation Criteria. The evaluation of innovative processes will include the following factors:

1. anticipated performance of the system in full scale field conditions,

2. ability to consistently meet required effluent and water quality standards,

3. any evidence of equivalence to conventional technology,

4. the owner's ability to finance, and to operate and maintain the system with the level of expertise necessary, and

5. submission of process descriptions, schematics, reports, monitoring and performance data, costs, specific studies, bench scale test data and pilot plant test data, and any other information appropriate and necessary for the evaluation.

R317-3-2. Sewers.

2.1. General. Construction of a new sewer system project may not begin unless the applicant has submitted an engineering report detailing the design, and construction plans to the executive secretary for review and approval evidenced by a construction permit. The executive secretary will not normally review construction plans for extensions of the existing sewer systems to new areas or replacement of sanitary sewers in the existing sewer systems unless requested or required by state or federal funding programs. Rain water from roofs, streets, and other areas, and ground water from foundation drains must not be allowed to enter the sewer system through planning, design and construction quality assurance and control measures.

2.2. Basis of Design

A. Planning Period. Sewers should be designed for the estimated ultimate tributary population or the 50-year planning period, whichever requires a larger capacity. The executive secretary may approve the design for reduced capacities provided the capacity of the system can be readily increased when required. The maximum anticipated capacity required by institutions, industrial parks, etc. must be considered in the design.

B. Sewer Capacity. The required sewer capacity shall be determined on the basis of maximum hourly domestic sewage flow; additional maximum flow from industrial plants; inflow; ground water infiltration; potential for sulfide generation; topography of area; location of sewage treatment plant; depth of excavation; and pumping requirements.

1. Per Capita Flow. New sewer systems shall be designed on the basis of an annual average daily rate of flow of 100 gallons per capita per day (0.38 cubic meter per capita per day) unless there are data to indicate otherwise. The per capita rate of flow includes an allowance for infiltration/inflow. The per capita rate of flow may be higher than 100 gallons per day (0.38 cubic meter per day) if there is a probability of large amounts of infiltration/inflow entering the system.

2. Design Flow

a. Laterals and collector sewers shall be designed for 400 gallons per capita per day (1.51 cubic meters per capita per day).

b. Interceptors and outfall sewers shall be designed for 250 gallons per capita per day (0.95 cubic meter per capita per day), or rates of flow established from an approved infiltration/inflow study.

c. The executive secretary will consider other rates of flow for the design if such basis is justified on the basis of supporting documentation.

C. Design Calculations. Detailed computations, such as the basis of design and hydraulic calculations showing depth of flow, velocity, water surface profiles, and gradients shall be submitted with plans.

2.3. Design and Construction Details

A. Minimum Size

1. No gravity sewer shall be of less than eight inches (20 centimeters) in diameter.

2. A 6-inch (15 centimeters) diameter pipe may be permitted when the sewer is serving only one connection, or if the applicant justifies the need for such diameter on the basis of supporting documentation.

B. Depth. Sewers should be sufficiently deep to receive sewage from basements and to prevent freezing. Insulation shall be provided for sewers that cannot be placed at a depth sufficient to prevent freezing.

C. Odor and Sulfide Generation. The design shall incorporate features to control and mitigate odor and sulfide generation in sewers. Such features may include steeper slope to achieve higher velocity, reaeration through induced

turbulence, etc.

D. Slope

1. The pipe diameter and slope shall be selected to obtain velocities to minimize settling problems.

2. All sewers shall be designed and constructed to give mean velocities of not less than 2 feet per second (0.61 meter per second), when flowing full, based on Manning's formula using an n value of 0.013.

3. Sewers shall be laid with uniform slope between manholes.

4. Table R317-3-2.3(D)(4) shows the minimum slopes which shall be provided; however, slopes greater than these are desirable.

E. Flatter Slopes. Slopes flatter than those required for the 2-feet-per-second (0.61 meter per second)-velocity criterion when flowing full, may be permitted by the executive secretary provided that:

1. there is no other practical alternative;

2. the depth of flow is not less than 30 percent of the diameter at the average design rate of flow;

3. the design engineer has furnished with the report the computations showing velocity and depth of flow corresponding to the minimum, average and peak rates of flow for the present and design conditions in support of the request for variance; and

4. the operating authority of the sewer system submits a written acknowledgement of the ability to provide any additional sewer maintenance required by flatter slopes.

F. Steep Slopes

1. Where velocities greater than 15 feet per second (4.6 meters per second) are attained, special provision shall be made to protect against displacement by erosion and shock.

2. Sewers on 20 percent slopes or greater shall be anchored securely against lateral and axial displacement with suitable thrust blocks, concrete anchors or other equivalent restraints, spaced as follows:

a. Not over 36 feet (11 meters) center to center on grades 20 percent and up to 35 percent;

b. Not over 24 feet (7.3 meters) center to center on grades 35 percent and up to 50 percent;

c. Not over 16 feet (4.9 meters) center to center on grades 50 percent and over.

G. Alignment. Sewers 24 inches (61 centimeters) in diameter or less shall be laid with a straight alignment between manholes. The alignment shall be checked by either using a laser beam or lamping.

H. Changes in Pipe Size. When a smaller sewer joins a large one, the invert of the larger sewer should be lowered sufficiently to maintain the same energy gradient. An approximate method for securing these results is to place the 0.8 depth point of both sewers at the same elevation.

I. Materials

1. The material of pipe selected should be suitable for local conditions. The material of sewer pipe should be compatible with factors such as industrial wastewater characteristics, putrecibility, physical and chemical properties of adjacent soil, heavy external loading, etc.

2. The material of pipe must withstand superimposed loads without any damage. The design of trench widths and depths should allow for loads. Special bedding, concrete cradle or encasement, or other special construction may be used to withstand extraordinary superimposed loading.

2.4. Curved Sewers. Curved sewers are permitted only under circumstances where conventional sewer construction is not feasible. A conceptual approval must be obtained before beginning the design.

A. Design

1. The minimum radius of curvature shall be greater than 200 feet or one-half of the maximum deflection angle for the material of pipe allowed by the manufacturer.

2. The design n value for the sewer pipe shall be 0.018.

3. Only one horizontal curve in the sewer alignment will be allowed between manholes. No vertical curves shall be permitted.

4. Manhole spacing shall not exceed 400 feet (122 meters).

5. Manholes must be provided at the beginning and the end of a curved alignment (i.e. change in radius of curvature).

6. The design should consider increased erosion potential due to high velocities.

B. Other Requirements

1. Maintenance equipment shall be available at all times for inspection and cleaning.

2. Horizontal and vertical alignment of the sewer after the construction must be verified and certified by a registered professional engineer.

a. Accurate record or as-built drawings must be prepared showing the physical location of the pipe in the ground, and submitted to the division in accordance with the requirements of R317-3-1.

2.5. Installation Requirements

A. Standards

1. The technical specifications shall require that installation be in accordance with the requirements based on the criteria, standards and procedures established by:

a. this rule;

b. recognized industry standards and practices as published in their technical publications;

c. the product manufacturer's recommendations and guidance;

d. Uniform Building Code, Uniform Plumbing Code, Uniform Mechanical Code and National Electrical Code;

e. American Society of Testing Materials;

f. American National Standards Institute; and

g. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), US Department of Labor or its succeeding agencies.

2. Requirements shall be set forth in the specifications for the pipe and methods of bedding and backfilling thereof so as not to damage the pipe or its joints, impede cleaning operations and future tapping, nor create excessive side fill pressures or ovalation of the pipe, nor seriously impair flow capacity.

B. Identification of Sewer Lines. A clearly labelled tracer location tape shall be placed two feet above the top of sewer lines less than or equal to 24 inch (61 centimeters) in diameter, along its entire length.

C. Deflection Test

1. Deflection test shall be performed on all flexible pipes. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days.

2. No pipe shall show a deflection in excess of 5 percent.

3. If the deflection test is run using a rigid ball or mandrel, it shall have a diameter equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.

D. Joints and Infiltration

1. Joints. The installation procedures of joints and the materials to be used shall be included in the specifications. Sewer joints shall be designed to minimize infiltration and to prevent the entrance of roots throughout the life of the system.

2. Leakage Tests. Procedures for leakage tests shall be specified. This may include appropriate water or low pressure air testing. The leakage outward or inward (exfiltration or infiltration) shall not exceed 200 gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile per day (0.19 cubic meter per centimeter of pipe diameter per kilometer per day) for any section of the system. An exfiltration or infiltration test shall be performed with a minimum positive head of 2 feet (0.61 meter). The air test, if used, shall, as a minimum, conform to the test procedure described in the American Society of Testing Materials

standards. The testing methods selected should take into consideration the range in ground water elevations projected during the test.

E. Inspection

1. The specifications shall include requirements for inspection of manholes for water-tightness prior to placing in service, including television inspection.

2. Records of television inspection shall be retained for future reference.

2.6. Manholes

A. Location. Manholes shall be installed at:

1. the end of each line exceeding 150 feet (46 meters) in length;

2. all changes in grade, size, or alignment;

3. all intersections; and

4. distances not greater than:

a. 400 feet (120 meters) for sewers 15 inches (38 centimeters) or less; and

b. 500 feet (150 meters) for sewers 18 inches (46 centimeters) to 30 inches (76 centimeters).

5. Distances up to 600 feet (180 meters) may be approved in cases where adequate cleaning equipment for such spacing is provided.

6. Greater spacing may be permitted in larger sewers.

7. Cleanouts shall not be substituted for manholes nor installed at the end of lines greater than 150 feet (46 meters) in length.

B. Drop Type Manholes

1. A drop pipe should be provided for a sewer entering a manhole at an elevation of 24 inches (61 centimeters) or more above the manhole invert. Where the difference in elevation between the incoming sewer and manhole invert is less than 24 inches (61 centimeters), the invert should be filleted to prevent solids deposition.

2. Drop manholes should be constructed with an outside drop connection. If an inside drop connections is necessary, it shall be secured to the interior wall of the manhole and provide access for cleaning.

3. Due to the unequal earth pressures that would result from the backfilling operation in the vicinity of the manhole, the entire outside drop connection shall be encased in concrete.

C. Diameter. The minimum diameter of manholes shall be 48 inches (1.22 meters); larger diameter manholes are preferable for large diameter sewers. A minimum diameter of 22 inches (56 centimeters) shall be provided for safe access.

D. Flow Channel. The flow channel through manholes should be made to conform in shape and slope to that of the sewers. The depth of flow channels should be up to one-half to three-quarters of the diameter of the sewer. Adjacent floor area should drain to the channel with the minimum slope of 1 inch per foot (8.3 centimeters per meter).

E. Watertightness

1. Manholes shall be of the pre-cast concrete or poured-in-place concrete type. Manholes shall be waterproofed on the exterior.

2. Inlet and outlet pipes shall be joined to the manhole with a gasketed flexible watertight connection arrangement that allows differential settlement of the pipe and manhole wall to take place.

3. Watertight manhole covers shall be used wherever the manhole tops may be flooded by street runoff or high water. Locked manhole covers may be desirable in isolated easement locations or where vandalism may be a problem.

F. Electrical. Electrical equipment installed or used in manholes shall conform to appropriate National Electrical Code requirements.

2.7. Inverted Siphons. Inverted siphons shall consist of at least two barrels, with a minimum pipe size of 6 inches (15 centimeters) with an arrangement to exclude debris and solids. The siphon shall be provided with necessary appurtenances for convenient flushing and maintenance. The manholes shall have adequate clearances for rodding; and in general, sufficient head shall be provided and pipe sizes selected to secure velocities of at least 3.0 feet per second (0.92 meter per second) for average flows. The inlet and outlet details shall be so arranged that the normal flow is diverted to 1 barrel, and that either barrel may be cut out of service for cleaning. The vertical alignment should permit cleaning and maintenance.

2.8. Sewers In Relation To Streams

A. Location of Sewers on Streams

1. The top of all sewers entering or crossing streams shall be at a sufficient depth below the natural bottom of the stream bed to protect the sewer line. In general, the following cover requirements must be met:

a. one foot (30 centimeters) of cover is required where the sewer is located in bedrock;

b. three feet (90 centimeters) of cover is required in other material;

c. cover in excess of 3 feet (90 centimeters) may be required in streams having a high erosion potential; and

d. in paved stream channels, the top of the sewer must be placed below the bottom of the channel pavement.

2. If the proposed sewer crossing will not interfere with the future improvements to the stream channel, then reduced cover may be permitted.

B. Horizontal Location. Sewers shall be located along streams outside of the stream bed and sufficiently removed therefrom to provide for future possible stream widening and to prevent pollution by siltation during construction.

C. Structures. The sewer outfalls, headwalls, manholes, gate boxes, or other structures shall be located so they do not interfere with the free discharge of flood flows of the stream.

D. Alignment

1. Sewers crossing streams should be designed to cross the stream as nearly at right angles to the stream flow as possible, and shall be free from change in grade.

2. Sewer systems shall be designed to minimize the number of stream crossings.

E. Construction

1. Materials. Sewers entering or crossing streams shall be constructed of cast or ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints; otherwise they shall be constructed so they will remain watertight and free from changes in alignment or grade. Material used to backfill the trench shall be stone, coarse aggregate, washed gravel, or other materials which will not cause siltation.

2. Siltation and Erosion. Construction methods that will minimize siltation and erosion shall be employed. The design engineer shall include in the project specifications the method(s) to be employed in the construction of sewers in or near streams to provide adequate control of siltation and erosion. Specifications shall require that cleanup, grading, seeding, and planting or restoration of all work areas shall begin immediately. Exposed areas shall not remain unprotected for more than seven days.

F. Aerial Crossings

1. A carrier pipe shall be provided for all aerial sewer crossings. Support shall be provided for all joints in pipes utilized for aerial crossings. The supports shall be designed to prevent frost heave, overturning and settlement.

2. Precautions against freezing, such as insulation and increased slope, shall be provided. Expansion jointing shall be provided between above-ground and below-ground sewers.

3. The design engineer shall consider the impact of flood waters and debris for aerial stream crossings. The bottom of the pipe should be placed below the elevation of twenty-five (25) year flood. Crossings, in no case, shall block the channel.

2.9. Protection of Water Supplies. The applicant must

review the requirements stated in R309-112-2 - Distribution System Rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

A. Water Supply Interconnections. There shall be no physical connections between a public or private potable water supply system and a sewer, or appurtenance thereto which would permit the passage of any sewage or polluted water into the potable supply. No water pipe shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

B. Relation to Water Mains

1. Horizontal Separation

a. Sewers shall be laid at least 10 feet (3.0 meters) horizontally from any existing water main. The distance shall be measured edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a ten foot separation, a deviation may be allowed based on the supportive data from the design engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the sewer closer to a water main, provided that the sewer is laid:

(1) in a separate trench, or

(2) on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer trench, or

(3) in the sewer trench which has been backfilled and compacted to not less than 95 percent of the optimum density as determined by the ASTM Standard D-690, as amended, and

b. In each of the above cases, the bottom of the water main shall be at least 18 inches (46 centimeters) above the top of the sewer.

2. Crossings. Sewers crossing above water mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches (46 centimeters) between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer. The crossing shall be arranged so that the sewer joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from the water main joints. Where a water main crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer to prevent damage to the water main.

3. Special Conditions. When it is impossible to obtain proper horizontal and vertical separation as stated above, the sewer shall be designed and constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, galvanized steel or protected steel pipe with mechanical joints for the minimum distance of 10 feet on either side of the point of crossing. The design engineer may use other types of joints if equivalent joint integrity is demonstrated. The lines shall be pressure tested to assure watertightness before backfilling.

R317-3-3. Sewage Pumping Stations.

3.1. General. Sewage pumping station structures, and electrical and mechanical equipment shall be protected from physical damage that would be caused by a 100-year flood. Sewage pumping stations must remain fully operational and accessible during a 25-year flood.

3.2. Design

A. Pumping Rates. The pumps and controls of main pumping stations, and especially pumping stations pumping to the treatment works or operated as part of the treatment works, should be selected to operate at varying delivery rates to permit discharging sewage at approximately its rate of delivery to the pump station.

B. System - Head Calculation

1. The design engineer shall submit system-head calculations and curves. System-head curves for C values of 100, 120 and 140 in the Hazen William's equation for calculating head loss corresponding to minimum, median and maximum water levels shall be developed.

2. A system-head curve for C value of 120 corresponding to median (normal operating) water level shall be used to make preliminary selection of motor and pump. The pump and motor must operate satisfactorily over the entire range of system-head curves for C values of 100 and 140 corresponding to minimum and maximum water levels intersected by the head-discharge relationship of a given pump.

3. Pumps and motors shall be sized for the 10-year peak flows; preferably the 20-year sewage flow requirements. These operating points shall be shown on the system-head curves.

C. Accessibility. The pumping station shall be readily accessible by maintenance vehicles during all weather conditions. The facility should be located off the traffic way of streets and alleys.

D. Grit. Where it is necessary to pump sewage before grit removal, the design of the wet well and pump station piping shall be such that operational problems from the accumulation of grit are avoided.

E. Odor and Corrosion Control. The pumping station design should incorporate measures for:

1. mitigating the effects of sulfide corrosion to structure and equipment; and

2. effective odor control when a populated area is within close proximity.

F. Structures

1. Dry wells, including their superstructure, shall be completely separated from the wet well.

2. Provision shall be made to facilitate maintenance and removal of pumps, motors, and other mechanical and electrical equipment.

3. Safe means of access and proper ventilation shall be provided to dry wells and to wet wells containing either bar screens or mechanical equipment requiring inspection or maintenance.

a. For built-in-place pump stations, a stairway with rest landings shall be provided at vertical intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3.7 meters). For factory-built pump stations over 15 feet (4.6 meters) deep, a rigidly fixed landing shall be provided at vertical intervals not to exceed 10 feet (3.0 meters). Where a landing is used, a suitable and rigidly fixed barrier shall be provided to prevent an individual from falling past the intermediate landing to a lower level.

b. Where space requirements are insufficient, the design may provide for a manlift or elevator in lieu of landings in a factory-built station if the design includes an emergency access or exit.

c. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code, etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements, if more stringent than the ones stated above, shall be incorporated in the design.

4. Construction Materials. The materials selected in construction and installation must be safe and able to withstand adverse operating environmental conditions caused by presence of hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases, greases, oils, and other constituents frequently present in sewage.

3.3. Pumps and Pneumatic Ejectors

A. Multiple Units

1. At least two pumps or pneumatic ejectors shall be provided. A minimum of three pumps shall be provided for stations handling flows greater than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. If only two units are provided, they should have the same capacity. Each shall be capable of handling flows in excess of the expected maximum flow. Where three or more units are provided, they should be designed to fit actual flow conditions and must be of such capacity that with any one of the largest units out of service, the remaining units shall have capacity to handle maximum sewage flows.

B. Protection Against Clogging

1. Pumps handling sewage from 30 inch (76 centimeters) or larger diameter sewers shall be protected by readily accessible bar racks from clogging or damage.

2. Bar racks should have clear openings not exceeding 1-

1/2 inches (6.4 centimeters). The design shall provide for a mechanical hoist.

3. The design engineer shall consider installation of mechanically cleaned and duplicate bar racks in the pumping stations handling larger than five million gallons per day (18,900 cubic meters per day) rate of flow.

4. Small pumping stations pumping less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall be equipped with bar racks or inline grinding devices, etc., to prevent clogging.

C. Pump Openings. Except where grinder pumps are used, pumps shall be capable of passing spheres of at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter, and pump suction and discharge piping shall be at least 4 inches (10.2 centimeters) in diameter.

D. Priming. The pump shall be so placed that it will operate under a positive suction head under normal operating conditions, except for submersible pumping stations.

E. Electrical Equipment. Electrical systems and components (e.g., motors, lights, cables, conduits, switchboxes, and control circuits) in raw sewage wet wells, or in enclosed or partially enclosed spaces where hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may be present, shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class 1 Group D, Division 1 locations. In addition, equipment located in the wet well shall be suitable for use under corrosive conditions. Each flexible cable shall be provided with watertight seal and separate strain relief. A fused disconnect switch located above ground shall be provided for all pumping stations. When such equipment is exposed to weather, it shall as a minimum, meet the requirements of weatherproof equipment (NEMA 3R).

F. Intake. Each pump should have an individual intake. Turbulence should be avoided near the intake in wet wells. Intake piping should be as straight and short as possible.

G. Dry Well Dewatering. A separate sump pump equipped with dual check valves shall be provided in dry wells to remove leakage or drainage. Discharge shall be located as high as possible. A connection to the pump suction is also recommended as an auxiliary feature. Water ejectors connected to a potable water supply will not be approved. All floor and walkway surfaces should have an adequate slope to a point of drainage. Pump seal water shall be piped to the sump.

H. Controls

1. Type. Control systems for liquid level monitoring shall be of the air bubbler type, the capacitance type, the encapsulated float type, or the non-contact type. The selection of type of controls must be based on wastewater characteristics and other site related conditions. The executive secretary may approve the existing float-tube control systems on pumping stations being upgraded. The electrical equipment shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class I, Group D, Division 1 locations.

2. Location. The level control system shall be located away from the turbulence of incoming flow and pump suction.

3. Alternation. The design engineer must consider automatic alternation of the sequencing of pumps in use.

I. Valves

1. Suction Line. An isolation valve shall be placed on the suction line of each pump except on submersible pumps.

2. Discharge Line

a. Isolation and check valves shall be placed on the discharge line of each pump. The check valve shall be located between the isolation valve and the pump.

b. Check valves shall not be placed in the vertical run of discharge piping unless the valve is designed for that specific application.

c. Ball valves may be permitted in the vertical runs.

d. All valves shall be suitable for the material being handled, and capable of withstanding normal operating pressure and water hammer.

e. Where limited pump backspin will not damage the pump and low discharge head conditions exist, a short individual force main for each pump, may be approved by the executive secretary in lieu of a discharge manifold.

3. Location. Valves shall not be located in wet well. They shall be located in a dry well adjacent to the pumps or in an adjacent isolated pit appropriately protected from physical, weather or freezing damage, with proper access for operation and maintenance.

J. Wet Wells

1. Divided Wells. Wet well should be divided into multiple sections, properly interconnected, to facilitate repairs and cleaning, and non-turbulent hydraulic operating condition to each pump inlet.

2. Size. The wet well size and level control settings shall be appropriate to avoid heat buildup in the pump motor due to frequent starting (short cycling), and septic conditions due to excessive detention time.

3. Floor Slope. The wet well floor shall have a minimum slope of one to one to the hopper bottom. The horizontal area of the hopper bottom shall be not greater than necessary for proper installation and function of the pump inlet.

K. Ventilation. All pump stations must be ventilated to maintain safe operating environment. Where the pump pit is below the ground surface, mechanical ventilation is required, so arranged as to independently ventilate the dry well and the wet well if screens or mechanical equipment requiring maintenance or inspection are located in the wet well. There shall be no interconnection between the wet well and dry well ventilation systems. In pits over 15 feet (4.6 meters) deep, multiple inlets and outlets are recommended. Dampers should not be used on exhaust or fresh air ducts. Fine screens or other obstructions in air ducts should be avoided to prevent clogging. Switches for operation of ventilation equipment should be marked and located for convenient operation from outside of the enclosed environment. All intermittently operated ventilating equipment shall be interconnected with the respective pit lighting system. Automatic controls are recommended for intermittently ventilated pump stations. Fan parts should be of non-corrosive material. All parts adjacent to moving ones should be of non-sparking materials. Consideration should be given to installation of automatic heating and dehumidification equipment.

1. Wet Wells. Ventilation may be either continuous or intermittent. Ventilation, if continuous, shall provide at least 12 complete air changes per hour; if intermittent, at least 30 complete air changes per hour. Ventilating equipment should force air into wet well rather than exhaust it from wet well.

2. Dry Wells. Ventilation may be either continuous or intermittent. Ventilation, if continuous, shall provide at least 6 complete air changes per hour; if intermittent, at least 30 complete air changes per hour.

L. Flow Measurement. Continuous measuring and recording of sewage flow shall be provided at all pumping stations with a design pumping capacity greater than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

M. Water Supply. There shall be no physical connection between any potable water supply and a sewage pumping station which under any condition might cause contamination of the potable water supply. The potable water supply to a pumping station shall be protected against cross connection or backflow.

3.4. Self-Priming Pumps. Self-priming pumps shall be capable of rapid priming and repriming at the lead pump on elevation. Such self-priming and repriming shall be accomplished automatically under design operating conditions. Suction piping should not exceed the size of the pump suction and shall not exceed 25 feet (7.6 meters) in total length. Priming lift at the lead pump on elevation shall include a safety factor of at least 4 feet (1.2 meters) from the maximum

allowable priming lift for the specific equipment at design operating conditions. The combined total of dynamic suction lift at the pump off elevation and required net positive suction head at design operating conditions shall not exceed 22 feet (6.7 meters).

3.5. Submersible Pump Stations. Submersible pump stations may be used for flows less than 0.25 million gallons per day (946 cubic meters per day). The executive secretary may approve submersible pump stations for flows greater than 0.25 million gallons per day (946 cubic meters per day), based on operational, reliability and maintenance considerations. The submersible pumps stations shall meet the design requirements stated above, except as modified in this section.

A. Construction. Submersible pumps and motors shall be designed specifically for raw sewage use, including totally submerged operation during a portion of each pumping cycle. An effective method to detect shaft seal failure or potential seal failure shall be provided, and the motor shall be of squirrel-cage type design without brushes or other arc-producing mechanisms.

B. Pump Removal. Submersible pumps shall be readily removable and replaceable without dewatering the wet well or disconnecting any piping in the wet well.

C. Electrical

1. Power Supply and Control. Electrical supply, control and alarm circuits shall be designed to allow for disconnection of the equipment from outside and inside of pumping station. Terminals and connectors shall be protected from corrosion by location outside of wet well or through use of watertight seals. If located outside of the pumping station, weatherproof equipment shall be used.

2. Controls. The motor control center shall be located outside of the wet well and be protected by a conduit seal or other appropriate measures meeting the requirements of the National Electrical Code, to prevent the atmosphere of the wet well from gaining access to the control center. The seal shall be so located that the motor may be removed and electrically disconnected without disturbing the seal.

3. Power Cord. Pump motor power cords shall be designed for flexibility and serviceability under severe service conditions and shall meet the requirements of the Mine Safety and Health Administration for trailing cables. Ground fault interruption protection shall be used to deenergize the circuit in the event of any failure in the electrical integrity of the cable. Power cord terminal fittings shall be corrosion-resistant and constructed in a manner to prevent the entry of moisture into the cable, shall be provided with strain relief appurtenances, and shall be designed to facilitate field connecting.

3.6. Valves. Valves shall be located in a separate valve pit. Accumulated water shall be drained to the wet well or the soil. If the valve pit is drained to the wet well, an effective method shall be provided to prevent sewage gases and liquid from entering the pit during surcharged wet well conditions.

3.7. Alarm Systems.

A. Alarm systems shall be provided for pumping stations. The alarm shall be activated in cases of power failure, high water level in dry or wet well, pump failure, use of the lag pump, air compressor failure, or any other pump malfunction.

B. Pumping station alarms shall be telemetered, including identification of the alarm condition, to the operating agency's facility that is manned 24 hours a day. If such a facility is not available and 24-hour holding capacity is not provided, the alarm shall be telemetered to the operating agency's facility during normal working hours and to the home of the person(s) responsible for the lift station during off-duty hours.

C. The executive secretary may approve audio-visual alarm systems with a self-contained power supply in lieu of the telemetering system outlined above, depending upon location, station holding capacity and inspection frequency.

3.8. Emergency Operation

A. Pumping stations and collection systems shall be designed to prevent bypassing of raw sewage and backup into the sewer system. For use during possible periods of extensive power outages, mandatory power reductions, or uncontrolled storm events, a controlled high-level wet well overflow or emergency power generator shall be provided. Where a high level overflow is utilized, storage or retention tanks, or basins, shall be provided having at least a 2-hour retention capacity at the anticipated overflow rate.

B. The applicant must review the requirements of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Rule) for compliance with the said rule for earthen retention basins.

C. The operating agency shall provide:

1. an in-place or portable pump, driven by an internal combustion engine or an emergency generator capable of pumping from the wet well to the discharge side of the station for pump stations with a capacity in excess of one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), and

2. an engine-driven generating equipment or an independent source of electrical power or emergency generators capable of pumping from the wet well to the discharge side of the station for pump stations with a capacity in excess of five million gallons per day (18,925 cubic meters per day).

3.9. Auxiliary and Emergency Equipment Requirements

A. General. The following general requirements shall apply to all internal combustion engines used to drive auxiliary pumps, service pumps through special drives, or electrical generating equipment.

1. Engine Protection. The engine must be protected from damaging operating conditions. Protective equipment shall shut down the engine and activating an alarm on site unless continuous manual supervision is planned. Protective equipment shall monitor for conditions of low oil pressure and overheating, Oil pressure monitoring is not required for engines with splash lubrication.

2. Size. The engine shall have adequate rated power to start and continuously operate all connected loads.

3. Fuel Type. The type of fuel must be carefully selected for maintaining reliability and ease of starting, especially during cold weather conditions. Unused fuel from the fuel storage tank should be removed annually, and the tank refilled with fresh fuel.

4. Engine Ventilation. The engine shall be located above grade with adequate ventilation of fuel vapors and exhaust gases.

5. Routine Start-up. All emergency equipment shall be provided with instructions indicating the need for regular starting and running of such units at full loads.

6. Protection of Equipment. Emergency equipment shall be protected from damage at the restoration of regular electrical power.

B. Engine-Driven Pumping Equipment. Where permanently installed or portable engine-driven pumps are used, the following requirements in addition to general requirements apply:

1. Pumping Capacity. Engine-driven pump(s) shall be capable of pumping at the design pumping rates unless storage capacity is available for flows in excess of pump capacity. Pumps shall be designed for anticipated operating conditions, including suction lift if applicable.

2. Operation. Provisions shall be made for automatic and manual start-up and load transfer. The pump must be protected against damage from adverse operating conditions. Provisions should be considered to allow the engine to start and stabilize at operating speed before assuming the load. Where manual start-up and transfer is justified, storage capacity and alarm system must meet the requirements stated hereinabove.

3. Portable Generating Equipment. Where portable generating equipment or manual transfer of power to the

pumping equipment is provided, sufficient storage capacity shall be provided in the design of pumping station, to allow time for detection of pump station failure and transportation and connection of generating equipment. The use of special electrical connections and double throw switches are recommended for connecting portable generating equipment.

3.10. Instructions and Equipment

A. Sewage pumping stations and their operators must be supplied with a complete set of operational instructions, including emergency procedures, maintenance schedules, special tools, and necessary spare parts.

B. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the foregoing requirements, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design.

3.11. Force Mains

A. Velocity. A velocity of not less than 2 feet per second (0.61 meter per second) shall be maintained at the average design flow, to avoid septic sewage and resulting odors.

B. Air Relief Valve. An automatic air relief valve shall be placed at high points in the force main to prevent air locking.

C. Termination. Force mains should enter the gravity sewer system at a point not more than 2 feet (30 centimeters) above the flow line of the receiving manhole.

D. Design Pressure. The force main and fittings, including reaction blocking, shall be designed to withstand normal pressure and pressure surges (water hammer).

E. Special Construction. Force main construction near streams or used for aerial crossings shall meet the requirements stated in Sewers.

F. Design Friction Losses

1. Friction losses through force mains shall be based on the Hazen and Williams formula or other hydraulic analysis to determine friction losses. When the Hazen and Williams formula is used, the design shall be based on the value of C equal to 120; for unlined iron or steel pipe the value of C equal to 100 shall be used.

2. When initially installed, force mains will have a significantly higher C factor. The higher C factor should be considered only in calculating maximum power requirements.

G. Separation from Water Main. The applicant or the design engineer must review the requirements stated in R309-112.2 - Distribution System rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

H. Identification. A clearly labelled tracer location tape shall be placed two feet above the top of force mains less than or equal to 24 inch (61 centimeters) in diameter, along its entire length.

R317-3-4. Treatment Works.

4.1. Plant Location

A. The treatment plant structures and all related equipment shall be protected from physical damage by the 100-year flood. Treatment works must remain fully operational and accessible during the 25-year flood.

B. These conditions shall apply to all new facilities under construction as well as the existing facilities being expanded, upgraded or modified.

4.2. Quality of Effluent. The effluent requirements and water quality standards established in the discharge permit, R317-1 (Definitions and General Requirements), R317-2 (Standards of Quality for Waters of the State) shall be used to determine the required degree of wastewater treatment, and unit processes and operations.

4.3. Design

A. Basis of Design. The plant design shall be based on the higher value of:

1. a moving average of daily rates of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) and suspended solids determination tests over a period of 30 consecutive days; or

2. an average of values rate of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) and suspended solids determination tests, over a period of month; or

3. the rate of flow and wastewater strength as measured by five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) and suspended solids determination tests, equal to or greater than 92 percent of the daily flow rate and wastewater strength data.

B. Hydraulic Design. The hydraulic capacities of all units and conveyance structures shall be computed and checked for the maximum and average design rates of flow with one largest unit out of service. No overtopping of any structure under any condition shall be permitted.

1. New Systems. The design for sewage treatment plants shall be based upon an average daily per capita flow of 100 gallons (0.38 cubic meter) unless the applicant provides and justifies a better estimate of flow based on water use data. An allowance shall be made in the design for industrial wastewaters and rates of infiltration/inflow.

2. Existing Systems. For an existing system, the applicant may use the data based on both dry-weather and wet-weather conditions. The data over a minimum period of one year shall be taken as the basis for the design.

C. Organic Design

1. New System Design

a. Domestic waste treatment design shall be on the basis of at least 0.17 pounds (0.08 kilogram) or 200 milligrams per liter of BOD_5 per capita per day and 0.20 pounds (0.09 kilogram) or 250 milligrams per liter of suspended solids per capita per day, unless information is submitted to justify alternate designs.

b. When garbage grinders are used in areas tributary to a domestic treatment plant, the design basis may be increased to 0.22 pounds (0.10 kilogram) or 260 milligram per liter of BOD_5 per capita per day and 0.25 pounds (0.11 kilogram) or 300 milligram per liter of suspended solids per capita per day.

c. An allowance shall be made in the design for industrial wastewaters and rates of infiltration/inflow.

d. Other approved methods for measurement of organic strength of wastewater published in Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, jointly prepared by American Public Health Association (APHA), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), American Water Works Association (AWWA), and Water Pollution Control Federation (WPCF), will be accepted in lieu of the five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) test.

2. Existing Systems

a. For an existing system, the applicant may use the data based on the actual strength of the wastewater as determined by analysis of composite samples for five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) and suspended solids. An appropriate increment for growth shall be included in the basis of design.

b. The data over a minimum period of one year shall be taken as the basis for the design.

D. Shock Loadings. The applicant shall consider the shock loadings of high concentrations and diurnal peaks for short periods of time on the treatment process, particularly for small treatment plants.

E. Design by Analogy. The applicant may utilize the data from similar municipalities in the case of new systems, provided that the reliability and applicability of such data is established through thorough investigations and documentation.

F. Flow Conduits. All piping and channels shall be designed to carry the maximum rates of flows. The incoming sewer shall be designed for unrestricted flow. Bottom corners of the channels must be filleted. Conduits shall be designed to

avoid creation of pockets and corners where solids can accumulate. Suitable gates shall be placed in channels to seal off unused sections which might accumulate solids. The use of shear gates or stop planks is permitted where they can be used in place of gate valves or sluice gates. Corrosion resistant materials shall be used for these control gates.

G. Arrangement of Process Units. The design should provide for an arrangement of component parts of the plant, for greatest operating and maintenance convenience, reliability flexibility, economy, continuity of maximum effluent quality, and ease of installation of future units.

H. Flow Division Control. The design shall provide for flow division control facilities to insure organic and hydraulic loading control to various process units. Convenient, easy and safe access, change, observation, and maintenance shall be considered in the design of such facilities. Flow division shall be measured using flow measurement devices to assure uniform loading of all unit processes and operations.

4.4. Plant Design Details

A. Mechanical Equipment. The specifications should provide for:

1. services of a representative of the manufacturer to supervise the installation and initial operation of major items of mechanical equipment; and

2. performance tests of the installed equipment before acceptance by the applicant.

B. Unit Bypasses

1. A minimum of two units in the liquid treatment process train shall be provided for all unit processes and operations in all plants rated at over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

2. The executive secretary will approve any exceptions based on reliability and operability of the components.

3. The design shall provide for properly located and arranged bypass structures and piping so that each unit of the plant can be removed from service independently. The bypass design shall facilitate plant operation during unit maintenance and emergency repair so as to minimize deterioration of effluent quality and insure rapid process recovery upon return to normal operational mode.

C. Unit Bypass During Construction. Any bypass during construction or operation must be approved by the executive secretary before such bypass occurs, as provided in this rule.

D. Drains. The design shall incorporate means to completely drain each unit with a discharge to a point within the process or the plant.

E. Protection of Structures. The design shall incorporate hydrostatic pressure relief devices to prevent flotation of structures.

F. Pipe Cleaning and Maintenance. Fittings, valves, and other appurtenances shall be provided for pipes subject to clogging, to facilitate proper cleaning through mechanical cleaning or flushing. Pipes subject to clogging, such as pipes carrying sludge, shall be lined with a material which creates a smooth and nonadhering surface, thereby reducing clogging and resistance to flow.

G. Construction Materials. The materials of construction and equipment shall be resistant to hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases, greases, oils, chemicals, and similar constituents frequently present in sewage. This is particularly important in the selection of metals and paints. Contact between dissimilar metals should be avoided to minimize galvanic action, and consequent corrosion.

H. Painting

1. Piping within the plant shall be color coded to facilitate identification of piping, particularly in the plants rated over 5 million gallons per day (18,925 cubic meters per day). Table R317-3-4.4(H)(1) shows color and identification scheme recommended by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI 253.1 and 13.1) shall be used for the purposes of standardization.

2. The labels shall be stenciled in conformance with the ANSI standard A13.1.

3. The executive secretary may approve painting of piping with one color with a labelling scheme in conformance with the ANSI standard A13.1 provided that:

a. labels are color coded as directed above;

b. piping contents and direction of flow are legibly stenciled on the label; and

c. labels are securely on the piping at interval and all locations required in the above referenced standard.

I. Operating Equipment. A complete outfit of tools, accessories, and spare parts necessary for the plant operator's use should be provided. Readily-accessible storage space and workbench facilities should be provided, and consideration be given to provision of a garage for large equipment storage, maintenance, and repair.

J. Erosion Control During Construction. Effective site erosion control shall be provided during construction.

K. Grading and Landscaping. The site should be graded and landscaped upon completion of the plant. Concrete or gravel walkways should be provided for access to all units. Steep slopes should be avoided to prevent erosion. Surface water shall not be permitted to drain into any unit. Particular care shall be taken to protect all treatment plant components from storm water runoff.

4.5. Plant Outfall Lines

A. Discharge Impact Control. The outfall sewer shall be designed to discharge to the receiving stream in a manner not to impair the beneficial uses of the receiving stream and acceptable to the executive secretary. The outfall design should provide for:

1. Free fall or submerged discharge at the site selected;

2. Cascading of effluent to increase dissolved oxygen concentration in the effluent; and

3. Limited or complete dispersion of discharge across stream to minimize impact on aquatic life movement, and growth in the immediate reaches of the receiving stream; and

B. Protection and Maintenance. The outfall sewer shall be so constructed and protected against the effects of floodwater, ice, or other hazards as to reasonably insure its structural stability and freedom from stoppage.

C. Sampling Provisions. All outfall lines shall be designed with a safe and convenient access, preferably using a manhole, so that a sample of the effluent can be obtained at a point after the final treatment process, and before discharge to or mixing with the receiving waters.

4.6. Essential Facilities

A. Emergency Power Facilities

1. General. All plants shall have an alternate source of electric or mechanical power to allow continuity of operation during power failures. Methods of providing alternate sources include:

a. provision of at least two independent sources of power, such as feeders, grid, etc., to the plant;

b. portable or in-place internal combustion engine equipment which will generate electrical or mechanical energy; or

c. portable pumping equipment when only emergency pumping is required.

2. Power for Aeration. Standby power generating capacity normally is not required for aeration equipment used in the activated sludge type processes or aerated lagoons. In cases where a history of long-term (4 hours or more) power outages have occurred, auxiliary power for minimum aeration of the activated sludge type processes or aerated lagoon will be required. Full power generating capacity may be required when discharge is to critical stream segments to protect downstream

uses identified in R317-2 (Standards for Quality for Waters of the State).

3. Power for Disinfection. Standby power generating capacity shall include the capacity needed for continuous disinfection of wastewater during power outages.

B. Plant Water Supply

1. General. An adequate supply of potable water under pressure should be provided for use in the laboratory and for general cleanliness around the plant. No piping or other connections shall exist in any part of the treatment works which, under any conditions, might cause the contamination of a potable water supply. The chemical quality of the water should be checked for suitability for its intended uses such as in heat exchangers, chlorinators, etc.

2. Direct Connections

a. Potable water from a municipal or separate supply may be used directly at points above grade for hot and cold supplies in lavatory, water closet, laboratory sink (with vacuum breaker), shower, drinking fountain, eye wash fountain, and safety shower; unless local authorities require a positive break at the property line.

b. The applicant must review the requirements stated in R309-112.2 - Distribution System Rules, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules, to assure compliance with the said rule.

c. Hot water for any of the above units shall not be taken directly from a boiler or piping used for supplying hot water to a sludge heat exchanger or digester heating unit.

3. Indirect Connections

a. Where a potable water supply is used for any purpose in a plant, a break tank, pressure pump, and pressure tank shall be provided. Water shall be discharged to the break tank through an air gap at least 6 inches (15.2 centimeters) above the maximum flood line or the spill line of the tank, whichever is higher.

b. A sign shall be permanently posted at every hose bib, faucet, hydrant, or sill cock located on the water system beyond the break tank to indicate that the water is not safe for drinking.

4. Separate Potable Water Supply. Where it is not possible to provide potable water from a public water supply, a separate well may be provided. Location and construction of the well shall be in accordance with the requirements of R309, Drinking Water and Sanitation Rules.

5. Separate Non-Potable Water Supply. Where a separate non-potable water supply or plant effluent is to be provided, a break tank will not be necessary, but all system outlets shall be posted with a permanent sign indicating the water is not safe for drinking.

C. Sanitary Facilities. Toilet, shower, lavatory, and locker facilities shall be provided in convenient locations to serve the expected staffing level at the plant.

D. Floor Slope. All floor surfaces shall be sloped adequately to a collection floor drain system.

E. Stairways

1. Stairways shall be installed wherever possible in lieu of ladders. Spiral or winding stairs are permitted only for secondary access where dual means of egress are provided. Stairways shall have slopes between 50 degrees and 30 degrees (preferably nearer the latter) from the horizontal to facilitate carrying samples, tools, etc. Each tread and riser shall be of uniform dimension in each flight. Minimum tread run shall not be less than 8 inches (20.3 centimeters). The sum of the tread run and riser shall not be less than 17 inches (43 centimeters) nor more than 18 inches (46 centimeters). A flight of stairs shall consist of not more than a 12-foot (3.7 meters) continuous rise without a platform.

2. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code, etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the foregoing requirements, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design.

4.7. Flow Measurement. Flow measurement devices, preferably of the primary type (devices which create a hydrodynamic condition that is sensed by the secondary element), shall be provided at the plant to continuously indicate, totalize and record volume of wastewater entering the plant in a unit time.

A. Flumes. Installation of flumes shall be as follows:

1. Flumes with throat widths of less than 6 inches (15 centimeters) shall not be installed. Throat width shall be selected to measure the entire range of anticipated flow rates at all measurement locations.

2. Locations close to turbulent, surging or unbalanced flow, or a poorly distributed velocity pattern shall be avoided. For super-critical upstream flow, a hydraulic jump should be forced to occur in a section upstream of the flume at a distance of at least 30 times maximum upstream operating depth of flume followed by a straight approach section of a length specified in this rule.

3. For flumes with throat width less than half the width of the approach channel, the length of approach channel - straight upstream section - shall be the greater of 20 times the throat width or ten times maximum upstream operating depth in flume.

4. For flumes with throat width greater than half the width of the approach channel, the length of approach channel - straight upstream section - shall be not less than ten times the maximum upstream operating depth in flume.

5. Parshall flumes shall be permitted only in locations where free discharge conditions exists on the downstream side at the average design flow. Submergence must not exceed 60 percent at the maximum design flow.

6. The stilling well, if used, and secondary measuring elements, such as floats, sensors, or gages, shall be protected against extreme weather conditions.

B. Other Flow Measurement Devices. Effluent discharged to receiving waters should be measured using flow measurement devices, such as weirs, sonic or capacitance type, etc.

C. Flow Recorders

1. Clock-wound mechanisms for recording of flow are not permitted.

2. Battery powered flow measurement devices may be permitted at locations where electrical power is not available, and continuous operability of flow measurement devices is demonstrated.

4.8. Safety and Hazardous Chemical Handling. Adequate provision shall be made to effectively protect the operator and visitors from hazards. Local, state and federal safety requirements must be reviewed and complied with. Typical items for consideration are fence, splash guards, hand and guard rails, labeling of containers and process piping, warning signs, protective clothing, first aid equipment, containments, eye-wash fountains and safety showers, dust collection, portable emergency lighting, etc.

4.9. Laboratory.

A. Treatment plants rated in excess of 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall include a laboratory for making the necessary analytical determinations and operating control tests. Otherwise, the applicant shall show availability of services of state-certified laboratories on a continuous contract basis.

B. The laboratory size, bench space, equipment and supplies shall be such that it can perform analytical work for:

1. All self-monitoring parameters required by discharge permits;

2. The process control necessary for good management of each treatment process included in the design; and

3. Industrial waste control or pretreatment programs.

R317-3-5. Screening and Grit Removal.

5.1. Screening Devices. Coarse bar racks or screens shall be used to protect pumps, comminutors, flow measurement devices and other equipment.

5.2. Bar Racks and Screens

A. Location

1. Indoor. Screening devices, installed in a building where other equipment or offices are located, shall be accessible only through a separate outside entrance to protect the operating personnel and the equipment from damage and nuisance caused by gases, odors and potential flooding.

2. Outdoors. Screening devices not installed in enclosures or buildings shall be protected from freezing or other adverse environmental conditions.

B. Access. Screening areas shall be provided with proper work and safe access and egress, proper and emergency lighting, ventilation, and a convenient and safe means for removing the screenings.

C. Design and Installation

1. Bar Spacing. Clear openings between bars should be:

a. not more than 1 inch (2.54 centimeters) for manually cleaned screens; and

b. less than 5/8 of an inch (1.59 centimeters) for mechanically cleaned screens.

2. Bar Slope. Manually cleaned screens, except those for emergency use, should be placed on a slope of 30 to 45 degrees from the horizontal.

3. Approach Velocities. At average design flow conditions, approach velocities should be no less than 1.25 feet per second (38 centimeters per second), to prevent settling; and no greater than three (3) feet per second (91 centimeters per second) to prevent forcing material through the openings.

4. Channels. Dual channels shall be provided and equipped with the necessary gates to isolate flow from any screening unit. Provisions shall also be made to facilitate dewatering each unit. The channel preceding and following the screen shall be shaped to eliminate stranding and settling of solids. Entrance channels should be designed to provide equal and uniform distribution of flow to the screens.

5. Reliability. A minimum of two screens shall be provided. Each screen shall be designed to handle the peak design rate of flow. Where more than two screens are provided, the peak design rate of flow shall be handled with one of the largest units out of service. Where a single mechanical screen handles the peak design rate of flow, then other unit can be a manually cleaned screen.

6. Flow Measurement. The types and locations of flow measurement devices should be selected for reliability and accuracy. The effect of changes in backwater elevations, due to intermittent blinding and cleaning of screens, should be considered in the selection of the locations for flow measurement equipment.

7. Invert. The screen channel invert should be 3.0 to 6.0 inches (7.6-15.2 centimeters) below the invert of the incoming sewer.

D. Safety

1. Railings and Gratings.

a. All screening installations shall be equipped with guard rails and deck grating to insure operator safety.

b. The manually cleaned bar rack shall be accessible for cleaning insuring operator safety.

c. Proper guard rails and enclosures shall be used to protect the operator from moving parts of mechanically operated and cleaned screens. These guard rails and enclosures shall be removable for safe access to maintain and repair mechanically operated and cleaned screens. Catchments shall be provided to prevent dripping of liquids in multi-level installations.

2. Equipment Deactivation and Lockout. Each piece of electrical power mechanical equipment shall be equipped with a positive means of deactivating or locking out or isolating from its power source. Such device shall be located in close proximity to the equipment.

3. Removal of Screenings. The design shall provide for mechanical conveying or lifting systems for safe transport of screenings from a subgrade installation to a collection point on grade.

E. Power Control Systems

1. Timing Devices. All mechanical units which are operated by timing devices shall be provided with auxiliary override controls which will set the cleaning mechanism in operation at a preset high water elevation or water differential across the screen.

2. Electrical Fixtures and Controls. Electrical fixtures and controls in screening areas where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class I, Group D, Division 1 locations.

3. Manual Override. Automatic controls shall be supplemented with a manual override.

F. Disposal of Screenings

1. Facilities shall be provided for removal, handling, storage, and disposal of screenings in a sanitary manner. Separate grinding of screenings and return to the sewage flow is unacceptable. Manually cleaned screening facilities should include an accessible platform from which the operator may rake screenings easily and safely. Suitable drainage facilities shall be provided for both the platform and the storage areas.

2. Screenings may be landfilled. The ultimate disposal of screenings shall conform to and comply with the requirements for the ultimate disposal of residues or sludge management plan.

5.3. Comminutors

A. General. Comminutors may be used in plants, excepting aerated or facultative or total containment lagoons, where mechanically cleaned bar screens are not used.

B. Design Considerations

1. Location. Comminutors should be located downstream of bar screen and any grit removal equipment.

2. Size. Comminutor capacity shall be adequate to handle the peak design rate of flow.

3. Installation.

a. A comminutor bypass channel, with manually cleaned bar screen, shall be provided. The use of the bypass channel should be automatic at depths of flow exceeding the design capacity of the comminutor. The bypass channel should be able to pass the peak design rate of flow when the comminutor channel is out of service.

b. Each comminutor that is not preceded by grit removal equipment should be protected by a 6-inch (15.2 centimeters) deep easily cleaned gravel trap.

PC Maintenance. Gates shall be provided for isolation of comminutor, comminutor channel including bypass channel for draining, repairs and maintenance. Provisions shall be made to facilitate servicing of units in place and removing units from their location for servicing.

5. Electrical Power Controls and Motors. Electrical equipment in comminutor chambers where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations. Motors in areas not governed by this requirement may need protection against accidental submergence.

5.4. Grit Removal Facilities

A. General. Grit removal facilities shall be provided for all mechanical treatment plants. Pumps, comminutors, and other mechanical equipment preceding grit removal, shall be protected from the damaging effects of grit. Storage capacity shall be provided in treatment units where grit is likely to accumulate.

B. Location. Grit removal facilities should be located ahead of pumps and comminuting devices. Coarse bar racks should be placed ahead of grit removal facilities.

C. Enclosed Facilities

1. Ventilation. Uncontaminated air shall be introduced continuously at a minimum rate of 12 air changes per hour, or intermittently at a minimum rate of 30 air changes per hour. Odor control facilities are recommended.

2. Access. Grit removal facilities shall be provided with proper and safe access, and egress from equipment and facilities.

3. Electrical Work. All electrical work in enclosed grit removal areas where hazardous gases may accumulate shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations.

D. Outdoor Facilities. Grit removal facilities located outside the buildings shall be protected from freezing, and other adverse environmental conditions.

E. Type and Number of Units

1. Number of Units. For plants treating:

a. more than 1 million gallons per day rate of flow (3,785 cubic meters per day), two mechanically cleaned grit removal units shall be installed in a parallel configuration. Each grit channel shall be designed to handle the peak design rate of flow.

b. less than 1 million gallons per day rate of flow (3,785 cubic meters per day), a single manually cleaned or mechanically cleaned grit chamber with a bypass channel shall be provided.

2. Other types. When arrangements other than channel-type of grit removal is considered, equipment for agitation, air supply, grit collection, grit removal, and grit washing shall be provided with controls for handling variations in rates of flow, and providing operating flexibility.

F. Design Factors

1. General. The designed effectiveness of a grit removal system shall be commensurate with the requirements of the subsequent process units.

2. Inlet Configuration. Inlet turbulence shall be minimized. The inlet flow direction must be parallel to the induced roll direction within aerated grit chambers.

3. Velocity and Detention Time.

a. Horizontal Channel-type Grit Chambers.

(1) Velocity of flow through a channel-type chamber shall be controlled such that it is not less than one foot per second (30 centimeters per second) during normal variations in flow.

(2) The detention time shall be based on the size of particle to be removed but not less than 20 seconds at the maximum design flow. Velocity and detention time in the channel shall be regulated by installation of control devices such as proportional flow, Sutro weirs, etc.

b. Aerated grit chambers.

(1) The velocity of flow through an aerated grit chamber shall not be less than 1 foot per second (30 centimeters per second) during normal variations in flow, in the direction of induced roll.

(2) A minimum detention time of two to five minutes at the maximum design flow shall be provided. Rate of aeration shall not be less than 4 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot (1.5 liters per second per meter). Outlet weir shall be provided parallel to the direction of induced roll.

c. Square grit chambers. Detention time and overflow rate for square grit chambers shall be based on the size of particles intended to be removed. Overflow rate should not exceed 40,000 gallons per day per square foot of the chamber area (1,600 cubic meters per day per square meter).

4. Grit Washing. Grit should be washed before the disposal.

5. Drains. Provision shall be made for to adequately bypass, isolate and dewater each grit removal unit for maintenance.

6. Water. An adequate supply of service or non-potable plant water under pressure shall be provided for cleanup.

G. Grit Handling.

1. Mechanical equipment for hoisting or transporting grit to ground level shall be provided in grit removal facilities located in deep pits. Impervious, non-slip, working surfaces with adequate drainage shall be provided for grit handling areas. Grit transporting facilities shall be provided with protection against freezing and loss of material.

2. Grit may be landfilled. The ultimate disposal of grit shall conform to and comply with the requirements for the ultimate disposal of residues or sludge management plan.

R317-3-6. Settling.

6.1. General Considerations

A. Number of Units. Multiple units capable of independent operation shall be provided in all plants where the design rate of flow exceed 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Plants where the design rate of flow is less than one (1) million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), shall include other provisions to assure continuity of treatment.

B. Arrangement. Settling tanks shall be arranged for optimum site utilization, and shall be consistent with the hydraulic head requirements for other ancillary units.

C. Flow Distribution. Effective flow measurement devices and control appurtenances (e.g. valves, gates, splitter, boxes, etc.) should be provided to permit proper proportioning of flow to each unit.

D. Tank Configuration. The selection of tank size and shape, and inlet and outlet type and location shall be based on the site and flow patterns.

6.2. Design Considerations

A. Dimensions.

1. The minimum length of flow from inlet to outlet should not be less than be 10 feet (3 meters) unless special provisions are made to prevent short circuiting. The sidewater depth for primary clarifiers shall be not less than 8 feet (2.4 meters).

2. Clarifiers following an activated sludge process shall have sidewater depths of at least 12 feet (3.7 meters) to provide adequate separation zone between the sludge blanket and the overflow weirs.

3. Clarifiers following fixed film reactors shall have sidewater depth of at least 8 feet (2.4 meters).

B. Surface Loading (Overflow) Rates

1. Primary Settling Tanks

a. Surface loading or overflow rates at the average design rate of flow for primary tanks shall not exceed:

(1) 600 gallons per day per square foot (24 cubic meters per square meter per day) for plants treating at the rate of flow less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meter per day), or

(2) 1,000 gallons per day per square foot (41 cubic meters per square meter per day) for plants treating at the rate of flow more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meter per day).

b. For primary settling, expected influent BOD_5 removal and surface loading is as shown by the relationship: E = (41.5 - (0.01 x Surface loading at average design Q)) where, E = efficiency, percent, and surface loading less than or equal to 2,000 gallons per day per square foot (82 cubic meters per square meter per day). However, anticipated higher BOD_5 removal than the one predicted using above relationship for sewage or sewage containing appreciable quantities of industrial wastes (or chemical additions to be used), shall be validated by plant performance data.

2. Intermediate Settling Tanks. Surface loading or overflow rates for intermediate settling tanks following fixed film reactor processes shall not exceed 1,000 gallons per day per square foot (41 cubic meters per square meter per day) at the average design rate of flow.

3. Final Settling Tanks

a. Settling tests should be conducted wherever a pilot

study of biological treatment is warranted by unusual waste characteristics or treatment requirements.

b. The applicant will conduct pilot testing where proposed loadings go beyond the limits set forth in this section.

c. Surface loading or overflow rates for settling tanks following fixed film processes shall not exceed 800 gallons per day per square foot (33 cubic meters per square meter per day) at the average design rate of flow.

d. Settling tanks following activated sludge processes must be designed to meet thickening as well as solids separation requirements. Surface loading or overflow, and weir overflow rates must be adjusted for the various processes to minimize the problems with sludge loadings, density currents, inlet hydraulic turbulence, and occasional poor sludge settleability. The high rate of recirculation of return sludge from the final settling tanks to the aeration or reaeration tanks requires careful consideration of above factors. The hydraulic design of intermediate and final settling tanks following the activated sludge process shall be based upon the average design rate of flow excluding activated sludge return flow as shown in Table R317-3-6.2(B)(3)(d).

C. Inlet Structures. Inlets should be designed to dissipate the inlet velocity and to distribute the flow equally both horizontally and vertically and to prevent short circuiting. Channels should be designed to maintain a velocity of at least one foot per second (0.3 meter per second) at the minimum design flow. Corner pockets and dead ends should be eliminated and corner fillets or channeling used where necessary. Provisions shall be made for elimination or removal of floating materials in inlet structures.

D. Effluent Overflow Weirs

1. General. Effluent overflow weirs shall be adjustable for leveling.

2. Location. Effluent overflow weirs shall be located to optimize actual hydraulic detention time, and minimize short circuiting.

3. Design Rates. Weir loadings shall not exceed 10,000 gallons per day per lineal foot (124 cubic meters per meter per day) for plants treating the average design rate of flow of one (1) million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) or less. Higher weir loadings may be used for plants designed for larger average flows, but shall not exceed 15,000 gallons per day per lineal foot (186 cubic meters per meter per day). If pumping is required, weir loadings must be related to pump delivery rates to avoid short circuiting.

4. Weir Troughs. Weir troughs shall be designed to prevent submergence at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily flow), and to maintain a velocity of at least one foot per second (0.3 meter per second) at one-half of the average design rate of flow. Submergence may be permitted at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily flow) with one unit out of service.

E. Submerged Surfaces. The tops of troughs, beams, and similar submerged construction elements shall have a minimum slope of 1.4 vertical to 1 horizontal; the underside of such elements should have a slope of 1 to 1 to prevent the accumulation of scum and solids.

F. Unit Dewatering. The bypass design shall provide for redistribution of the plant flow to the remaining units in operation.

G. Freeboard. Walls of settling tanks shall extend at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) above the surrounding ground surface and shall provide not less than 12 inches (30 centimeters) freeboard. Additional freeboard or the use of wind screens should be provided where larger settling tanks are subject to high velocity wind currents that would cause tank surface waves and inhibit effective scum removal.

6.3. Sludge and Scum Removal

A. Scum Removal. Effective scum collection and removal facilities, including baffling, shall be provided for primary, intermediate and secondary settling tanks. The unusual characteristics of scum which may adversely affect pumping, piping, sludge handling and disposal, should be recognized in design. Provisions may be made for the discharge of scum with the sludge; however, other special provisions for disposal may be necessary.

B. Sludge Removal. Sludge collection and withdrawal facilities shall be designed to assure rapid removal of the sludge. Suction withdrawal of sludge from the tank floor should be provided for activated sludge plants designed for reduction of the nitrogenous oxygen demand.

1. Sludge Hopper. When scrapers are used to move sludge into a discharge hopper, the minimum slope of the side walls shall be 1.7 vertical to 1 horizontal. Hopper wall surfaces should be made smooth with rounded corners to aid in sludge removal. Hopper bottoms shall have a maximum dimension of two feet (0.6 meter). Deep sludge hoppers for sludge thickening are not acceptable.

2. Sludge Removal Piping. Each hopper shall have an individually valved sludge withdrawal line at least six inches (15 centimeters) in diameter. The static head available for withdrawal of sludge shall be 30 inches (76 centimeters) or greater, as necessary to maintain a three foot per second (0.91 meter per second) velocity in the withdrawal pipe. Clearance between the end of the withdrawal line and the hopper walls shall be sufficient to prevent bridging of the sludge. Adequate provisions shall be made for rodding or back-flushing individual pipe runs for activated sludge secondary clarifiers except for oxidation ditch clarifiers. Piping shall also be provided to return waste sludge to primary clarifiers.

3. Sludge Removal Control. Sludge wells shall be provided with telescoping valves or other equipment for viewing, sampling and controlling the rate of sludge withdrawal. The use of sight glass and sampling valves may be appropriate. A means of measuring the sludge removal rate shall be provided. Air lift type of sludge removal must not be used for removal of primary sludges. Sludge pump motor control systems shall include time clocks and valve controls for regulating the duration and sequencing of sludge removal.

6.4. Protective and Service Facilities

A. Operator Protection. All settling tanks shall be equipped to provide safe working conditions for operators. Such features shall include machinery covers, life lines, stairways, walkways, handrails and slip resistant surfaces.

B. Mechanical Maintenance Access. The design shall provide for convenient and safe access to routine maintenance items such as gear boxes, scum removal mechanisms, baffles, weirs, inlet stilling baffle area, sludge and scum pumps, and effluent channels.

C. Electrical Fixtures and Controls. Electrical fixtures and controls in enclosed settling basins shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 locations. The fixtures and controls shall be located so as to provide convenient and safe access for operation and maintenance. Walkways, bridge area and area around settling tanks shall be illuminated with area lighting for operating personnel safety.

R317-3-7. Biological Treatment.

7.1. Trickling Filters

A. General. Trickling filters shall be preceded by effective settling tanks equipped with scum and grease collecting devices, or other suitable pretreatment facilities.

B. Hydraulics

1. Distribution. The sewage may be distributed over the filter by rotary distributors or other suitable devices which will ensure uniform wastewater distribution to the surface area. Uniform hydraulic distribution of sewage on the filters is required.

2. For reaction type distributors, a minimum head of 24 inches (61 centimeters) between low water level in the siphon chamber and center of the arms is required. Similar allowance in design shall be provided for added pumping head requirements where pumping to the reaction type distributor is used. The applicant should evaluate other types of drivers and drives.

3. A minimum clearance of 6 inches (15 centimeters) between media and distributor arms shall be provided. Larger clearance than 6 inches (15 centimeters) must be provided where ice buildup may occur.

C. Wastewater Application. Application of the sewage shall be continuous. The piping system shall be designed for recirculation. The design must provide for routine flushing of filters by heavy dosing at intermittent intervals.

D. Piping System. The piping system, including dosing equipment and distributor, shall be designed to provide capacity for the peak design rate of flow, including recirculation.

E. Media

1. Quality

a. The media may be crushed rock, slag, or specially manufactured material. The media shall be durable, resistant to spalling or flaking and insoluble in sewage. The top 18 inches (46 centimeters) shall have a loss by the 20-cycle, sodium sulfate soundness test of not more than 10 percent. The balance is to pass a ten-cycle test using the same criteria. Slag media shall be free from iron.

b. Manufactured media shall be resistant to ultraviolet degradation, disintegration, erosion, aging, all common acids and alkalies, organic compounds, and fungus and biological attack. Such media shall be structurally capable of supporting a man's weight or a suitable access walkway shall be provided to allow for distributor maintenance.

2. Depth. The filter design shall provide for a depth of:

a. not less than 5 feet (1.5 meters) above the underdrains, but not more than 10 feet (3 meters) when rock or slag media is used in the filters.

b. not less than 10 feet (3 meters) above the underdrains to provide adequate contact time with the wastewater, but not more than 30 feet (9 meters) unless additional structural construction and aeration are provided, when manufactured media is used in the filters.

3. Size and Grading of Media

a. Rock, Slag and Similar Media

(1) Rock, slag, and similar media shall not contain more than 5 percent by weight of pieces whose longest dimension is three times the least dimension.

(2) Media shall be free from thin, elongated and flat pieces, dust, clay, sand or fine material and shall conform to the size and grading when mechanically graded over vibrating screens with square openings, as shown in Table R317-3-7.1(E)(3(a)(2).

b. Manufactured Media. The applicant must evaluate suitability of manufactured media on the basis of experience with installations handling similar wastes and loadings.

c. Handling and Placing of Media. Material delivered to the filter site shall be stored on wood-planked or other approved clean, hard-surfaced areas. All material shall be rehandled at the filter site and no material shall be dumped directly into the filter. Crushed rock, slag and similar media shall be washed and rescreened or forked at the filter site to remove all fines. Such material shall be placed by hand to a depth of 12 inches (30 centimeters) above the tile underdrains. The remainder of material may be placed by means of belt conveyors or equally effective methods approved by the design engineer. All material shall be carefully placed so as not to damage the underdrains. Manufactured media shall be handled and placed as approved by the engineer. Trucks, tractors, and other heavy equipment shall not be driven over the filter during or after construction.

F. Underdrain System

1. Arrangement. Underdrains with semicircular inverts or equivalent should be provided and the underdrainage system shall cover the entire floor of the filter. Inlet openings into the underdrains shall have an unsubmerged gross combined area equal to at least 15 percent of the surface area of the filter.

2. Hydraulic Capacity and Ventilation.

a. The underdrains shall have a minimum slope of 1 percent. Effluent channels shall be designed to produce a minimum velocity of two (2) feet per second (0.61 meters per second) at average daily rates of application to the filter.

b. The underdrainage system, effluent channels, and effluent pipe shall be designed to permit a free passage of air preventing septicity within the filter. The size of drains, channels, and pipe should be such that not more than 50 percent of their cross-sectional area will be submerged under the design peak hydraulic loading, including proposed or possible future recirculated flows. Forced air ventilation must be provided for deep or covered filters using manufactured media. The design of filters should be compatible for the installation of odor control equipment such as covers, forced air ventilation, scrubber, etc., as a retrofit.

3. Flushing. The design should include means for flushing of the underdrains. In small filters, use of a peripheral head channel with vertical vents is acceptable for flushing purposes. Means or facilities of inspection of underdrainage should be provided.

G. Special Features

1. Flooding. Appropriate valves, sluice gates, or other structures shall be provided to enable flooding of filters comprised of rock or slag media.

2. Freeboard. A freeboard of not less than 4 feet (1.2 meters) should be provided for tall filters using manufactured media, to maximize the containment of windblown spray.

3. Maintenance. All distribution devices, underdrains, channels, and pipes shall be installed so that they may be properly maintained, flushed or drained.

4. Freeze Protection. When climatic conditions are expected to result in operational problems due to cold temperatures, the filters may be covered for protection against freezing; maintaining operation and treatment efficiencies.

5. Recirculation. The piping and pumping systems shall be designed for recirculation rates as required to achieve sufficient wetting of biofilm and the design efficiency.

6. Recirculation Measurement. Recirculation rate to the filters shall be measured using flow measurement and recording devices. Time lapse meters and pump head recording devices are acceptable for facilities treating less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day).

H. Rotary Distributor Seals. Mercury seals are not permitted. The design of the distributor support septum shall provide for convenient and easy seal replacement to assure continuity of operation.

I. Multi-Stage Filters. The foregoing standards in this rule also apply to all multi-stage filters.

J. Unit Sizing

1. Required volumes of rock or slag media filters shall be based upon the following equations: For Single or First stage of Trickling Filter: $E = 100 - ((100 / (3 + 2 (R/I))) + (0.4 x (W / V) - 10))$. For Second stage of Trickling Filter: $E = 100 x ((1 + (R_2 / I)) / (2 + (R_2 / I)))$ where, E = Efficiency, percent R = recirculated flow through trickling filter, mgd I = raw sewage flow, mgd W = pounds of BOD_5 per day in raw sewage V = volume of filter media in 1000 cubic feet R_2 = recirculated flow through second-stage trickling filter, mgd.

2. The required volume of media may be determined by pilot testing or use of any of the various empirical design equations that have been verified through actual full scale experience. Such calculations must be submitted if pilot testing

is not utilized. Pilot testing is recommended to verify performance predictions based upon the various design equations, particularly when significant amounts of industrial wastes are present.

3. Expected performance of filters packed with manufactured media shall be determined from documented full scale experience on similar installations or through actual use of a pilot plant on site.

K. Nitrification

1. Trickling filters may be used for nitrification. The design should be based as shown in Table R317-3-7.1(K)(1).

2. Nitrification is affected by variations in flow, loadings and temperature, and other factors. Therefore, the applicant must conduct pilot studies before developing the design criteria.

L. Design Safety Factors. Trickling filters are affected by diurnal load conditions. The volume of media determined from either pilot plant studies or use of acceptable design equations shall be based upon organic loading at the maximum design rate of flow rather than the average design rate of flow.

7.2. Activated Sludge

A. General. The activated sludge process and its several modifications may be used to accomplish varied degrees of removal of suspended solids, and reduction of carbonaceous and nitrogenous oxygen demand. The degree and consistency of treatment required, type of waste to be treated, proposed plant size, anticipated degree of operation and maintenance, and operating and capital costs determine the choice of the process to be used. The design shall provide for flexibility in operation. Plants over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) shall be designed to facilitate easy conversion to various operational modes. In severe climates, protection against freezing shall be provided to ensure continuity of operation and performance.

B. Aeration

1. Capacities and Permissible Loadings

a. The design of the aeration tank for any particular adaptation of the process shall be based on full scale experience at the plants receiving wastewater of similar characteristics under similar climatic conditions, pilot plant studies, or calculations based on process kinetics parameters reported in technical literature. The size of treatment plant, diurnal load variations, degree of treatment required, temperature, pH, and reactor dissolved oxygen when designing for nitrification, influence the design. Calculations using values differing substantially from those in the table shown below must reference actual operational data.

b. The applicant must substantiate capability of the aeration and clarification systems in the processes using mixed liquor suspended solids levels greater than 5,000 milligrams per liter.

c. The applicant shall use the values shown in Table R317-3-7.2(B)(1)(c) to determine the aeration tank capacities and permissible loadings for the several adaptations of the processes, when process design calculations are not submitted. These values are based on the average design rate of flow, and apply to plants receiving peak to average diurnal load ratios ranging from about 2:1 to 4:1.

2. Arrangement of Aeration Tanks

a. Dimensions. Effective mixing and utilization of air must be the basis of dimensions of each independent mixed liquor aeration tank or return sludge reaeration tank. Liquid depths should not be less than 10 feet (3 meters) or more than 30 feet (9 meters) unless the applicant justifies the need for shallower or deeper tanks.

b. Short-circuiting. The shape of the tank and the installation of aeration equipment should provide for positive control of short-circuiting through the aeration tank.

c. Number of Units. Total aeration tank volume shall be divided among two or more units, capable of independent operation, to meet applicable effluent limitations and reliability guidelines.

d. Inlets and Outlets. Inlets and outlets for each aeration tank unit shall be suitably equipped with valves, gates, stop plates, weirs, or other devices to permit controlling the flow to any unit and to maintain reasonable constant liquid level. The hydraulic properties of the system shall permit the maximum instantaneous hydraulic load to be carried with any single aeration tank unit out of service.

e. Conduits. Channels and pipes carrying liquids with solids in suspension shall be designed to maintain self-cleaning velocities or shall be agitated to keep such solids in suspension at all rates of flow within the design limits. Drains shall be installed in the aeration tank to drain segments or channels which are not being used due to alternate flow patterns.

f. Freeboard. All aeration tanks should have a freeboard of not less than 18 inches (46 centimeters). Additional freeboard or windbreak may be necessary to protect against freezing or windblown spray.

3. Aeration Requirements

a. Oxygen requirements must be calculated based on factors such as, maximum organic loading, degree of treatment, level of suspended solids concentration (mixed liquor) to be maintained, and uniformly maintaining a minimum dissolved oxygen concentration in the aeration tank, at all times, of two milligrams per liter.

b. When pilot plant or experimental data on oxygenation requirements are not available, the design oxygen requirements shall be calculated on the basis of:

(1) 1.2 pounds 0_2 per pound of maximum BOD_5 applied to the aeration tanks (1.2 kilograms 0_2 per kilogram of maximum BOD_5), for carbonaceous BOD_5 removal in all activated sludge processes with the exception of the extended aeration process,

(2) 2 pounds 0_2 per pound of maximum BOD_5 applied to the aeration tanks (two kilograms 0_2 per kilogram of maximum BOD_5) for carbonaceous BOD_5 removal in the extended aeration process,

(3) 4.6 pounds 0_2 per pound of maximum total kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) applied to the aeration tanks (1.2 kilograms 0_2 per kilogram of maximum TKN), for oxidizing ammonia in the case of nitrification, and

(4) oxygen demand due to the high concentrations of BOD_5 and TKN associated with recycle flows such as, digester supernatant, heat treatment supernatant, belt filter pressate, vacuum filtrate, elutriates, etc.

c. Oxygen utilization should be maximized per unit power input. The aeration system should be designed to match the diurnal organic load variation while economizing on power input.

4. Diffused Air Systems

a. The design of the diffused air system to provide the oxygen requirements shall be done using data derived from pilot testing or an empirical approach.

b. Air requirements for a diffused air system may be determined by use of any of the recognized equations incorporating such factors as:

(1) tank depth;

(2) alpha factor of waste;

(3) beta factor of waste;

(4) certified aeration device transfer efficiency;

(5) minimum aeration tank dissolved oxygen concentrations;

(6) critical wastewater temperature; and

(7) altitude of plant.

c. In the absence of experimentally determined alpha and beta factors by an independent laboratory for the manufacturer or at the site, wastewater transfer efficiency shall be assumed to be 50 percent of clean water efficiency for plants treating

primarily (90 percent or greater) domestic sewage. Treatment plants where the waste contains higher percentages of industrial wastes shall use a correspondingly lower percentage of clean water efficiency and shall submit calculations to justify such a percentage.

d. The design air requirements shall be calculated on the basis of:

(1) 1,500 cubic feet per pound of maximum BOD_5 applied to the aeration tanks (94 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum BOD_5), for carbonaceous BOD_5 removal in all activated sludge processes with the exception of the extended aeration process,

(2) 2,000 cubic feet per pound of maximum BOD_5 applied to the aeration tanks (125 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum BOD_5) for carbonaceous BOD_5 removal in the extended aeration process,

(3) 5800 cubic feet per pound of maximum total kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) applied to the aeration tanks (360 cubic meters per kilogram of maximum TKN), for oxidizing ammonia in the case of nitrification,

(4) corresponding air quantities for satisfaction of oxygen demand due to the high concentrations of BOD_5 and TKN associated with recycle flows such as, digester supernatant, heat treatment supernatant, belt filter pressate, vacuum filtrate, elutriates, etc., and

(5) air required for channels, pumps, aerobic digesters, or other uses.

e. The capacity of blowers or air compressors, particularly centrifugal blowers, must be calculated on the basis of air intake temperature of 40 degrees Centigrade (104 degrees Fahrenheit) or higher and the less than normal operating pressure. The capacity of drive motor must be calculated on the basis of air intake temperature of -30 degrees Centigrade (-22 degrees Fahrenheit) or less. The design must include means of controlling the rate of air delivery to prevent overheating or damage to the motor.

f. The blowers shall be provided in multiple units, so arranged and in such capacities as to meet the maximum air demand with the single largest unit out of service. The design shall also provide for varying the volume of air delivered in proportion to the load demand of the plant. Aeration equipment shall be easily adjustable in increments and shall maintain solids suspension within these limits.

g. Diffuser systems shall be capable of providing for the maximum design oxygen demand or 200 percent of the average design oxygen demand, whichever is larger. The air diffusion piping and diffuser system shall be capable of delivering normal air requirements with minimal friction losses.

h. Air piping systems should be designed such that total head loss from blower outlet (or silencer outlet where used) to the diffuser inlet does not exceed 0.5 pounds per square inch (0.04 kilogram per square centimeter) at average operating conditions.

i. The spacing of diffusers should be in accordance with the oxygen requirements through the length of the channel or tank, and should be designed to facilitate adjustment of their spacing without major revision to air header piping. Removable diffuser assemblies are recommended to minimize downtime of aeration tanks.

j. Individual assembly units of diffusers shall be equipped with control valves, preferably with indicator markings for throttling, or for complete shutoff. Diffusers in any single assembly shall have substantially uniform pressure loss.

k. Air filters shall be provided in numbers, arrangements, and capacities to furnish, at all times, an air supply sufficiently free from dust to prevent damage to blowers and clogging of the diffuser system used.

5. Mechanical Aeration Systems

a. Oxygen Transfer Performance. The mechanism and drive unit shall be designed for the expected conditions in the aeration tank in terms of the power performance. The mechanical aerator performance shall be verified by certified testing.

b. Design Requirements. The design requirements of a mechanical aeration system shall accomplish the following:

(1) Maintain a minimum of 2.0 milligrams per liter of dissolved oxygen in the mixed liquor at all times throughout the tank or basin;

(2) Maintain all biological solids in suspension;

(3) Meet maximum oxygen demand and maintain process performance with the largest unit out of service; and

(4) Provide for varying the amount of oxygen transferred in proportion to the load demand on the plant.

c. Winter Protection. Due to high heat loss and the nature of spray-induced agitation, the mechanism, as well as subsequent treatment units, shall be protected from freezing where extended cold weather conditions occur.

6. Return Sludge Equipment

a. Return Sludge Rate

(1) The minimum permissible return sludge rate of withdrawal from the final settling tank is a function of the concentration of suspended solids in the mixed liquor entering it, the sludge volume index of these solids, and the length of time these solids are retained in the settling tank. Since undue retention of solids in the final settling tanks may be deleterious to both the aeration and sedimentation phases of the activated sludge process, the rate of sludge return expressed as a percentage of the average design flow of sewage should be between the limits set forth in Table R317-3-7.2(B)(6)(a)(1).

(2) The rate of sludge return shall be varied by means of variable speed motors, drives, or timers (in plants designed for less than one million gallons per day - 3,785 cubic meters per day) to pump sludge at the above rates.

b. Return Sludge Pumps

(1) If motor driven return sludge pumps are used, the maximum return sludge capacity shall be with the largest pump out of service. A positive head should be provided on pump suctions. Pumps should have at least 3 inch (7.6 centimeters) suction and discharge openings.

(2) If air lifts are used for returning sludge from each settling tank hopper, no standby unit is required provided the design of the air lifts are such to facilitate their rapid and easy cleaning and provided standby air lifts are provided. Air lifts should be at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

c. Return Sludge Piping. Discharge piping shall not be less than 4 inches (10 centimeters) in diameter, and should be designed to maintain a velocity of not less than two (2) feet per second (0.61 meters per second) when return sludge facilities are operating at normal return sludge rates. Sight glasses, sampling ports and rate of flow controllers for return activated sludge flow from each settling tank hopper shall be provided.

7. Waste Sludge Facilities

a. The design of waste sludge control facilities should be based on a logically developed solids mass balance at the maximum design flow. Otherwise, a maximum capacity of not less than 25 percent of the average design flow shall be provided, and function satisfactorily at rates of 0.5 percent of average sewage flow or a minimum of 10 gallons per minute (0.63 liters per second), whichever is larger.

b. Sight glasses, sampling ports and rate of flow controllers for waste activated sludge flow shall be provided.

c. Waste sludge may be discharged to the concentration or thickening tank, primary settling tank, sludge digestion tank, vacuum filters, other thickening equipment, or any practical combination of these units.

7.3. Flow Measurement. Instrumentation should be provided in all plants for indicating flow rates of raw sewage or primary effluent, return sludge, and air to each tank unit. For plants designed for the average design rate of flow of 1 million

gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day) or more, these devices should total, record, and indicate the rate of flow. Where the design provides for all return sludge to be mixed with the raw sewage (or primary effluent) at one location, then the mixed liquor flow rate to each aeration unit should be measured.

7.4. Other Biological Systems. The executive secretary may consider and approve new biological treatment processes with promising applicability in wastewater treatment. The approval will be based on the required engineering data for new process evaluation as provided in this rule.

7.5. Packaged Plants. The executive secretary may consider and approve packaged biological treatment plants only when there are no other and appropriate alternatives for waste treatment. These type of plants shall be designed for handling large flow variations and to meet all requirements contained in this rule. The applicant must consider the need for close attention and competent operating supervision, including routine laboratory control, when proposing a packaged plant.

R317-3-8. Disinfection.

8.1. General

A. All wastewaters containing pathogens or coliform bacteria must be disinfected before discharge to a water course. The disinfection procedures must consider any effect on the natural aquatic habitat and biota of the receiving water course. Effectiveness of disinfection also varies with BOD_5 and suspended solids in the effluent. If chlorination is utilized, it may be necessary to dechlorinate if the residual chlorine level would otherwise impair the receiving water course. The applicant must submit justification to the executive secretary for the determination of the acceptability of any disinfection system other than chlorination or ultraviolet irradiation.

B. If effluent to be discharged meets applicable bacteriologic standards before disinfection, the executive secretary may waive the disinfection process. However, all plants must have an ability to introduce a disinfectant in the effluent with proper reaction time before discharge. An example could be multi-celled (more than three cells) lagoon discharge following extended storage in excess of 150 days.

C. The disinfection method should be selected after due consideration of wastewater flow rates, application rates, demand rates and effects, pH of the wastewater, cost of equipment, availability, maintenance, reliability and safety problems.

D. Chlorine is the most commonly used chemical for wastewater disinfection. The forms most often used are liquid-gaseous chlorine and sodium and calcium hypochlorite. The executive secretary may review and accept other disinfection methods based on the information submitted.

8.2. Design

A. Capacity of System

1. Required disinfection capacity will vary, depending on the uses and points of application of the disinfectant, e.g., prechlorination, post chlorination, odor and process control uses, etc.

2. For disinfection of the wastewater before its discharge to a water course, the disinfection system capacity shall be sufficient to produce an effluent that will meet the coliform bacteria limits specified for that installation at all times. This condition must be attainable when maximum flow rates occur and during emergency conditions. For non-chemical disinfecting systems, an equivalent installed capacity shall be provided. Normal dosage requirements for disinfection will vary with the quality of effluent to be treated.

3. Duplicate disinfection systems shall be provided. Where only two units are installed, each shall be capable of feeding the expected maximum dosage rate.

4. Disinfection system equipment should be provided with necessary changeable parts to permit operation of system at initial anticipated flows at mid-scale on flow meters and other devices. Spare parts shall be provided for all disinfection equipment to replace parts which are subject to wear and breakage. Operation and maintenance data for all equipment shall be furnished.

5. Dosage control based on effluent flow rate should be provided because of the diurnal variations in the disinfectant demand of the wastewater. A residual disinfectant concentration must be maintained to insure the pathogen destruction, and subsequent reactivation, if any.

B. Contact Period

1. For a chlorination system, a minimum contact period is required after a thorough mixing of disinfectant with the effluent. The minimum contact period shall be greater of:

a. 30 minutes at the maximum design rate of flow (peak daily rate of flow) or the maximum pumping rate, or

b. 60 minutes at the average design rate of flow.

2. This contact period shall normally be provided in the contact tank. Contact period in pipeline or outfalls before discharge into a water course, may be credited towards the contact time if the effluent discharge point can be sampled.

C. Contact Chambers

1. The contact chambers must be designed such that:

a. effectiveness of disinfection is maximized;

b. accumulation of solids is minimized;

c. maintenance and cleaning is facilitated; and

d. short circuiting of flow is reduced to a practical minimum by installation of baffles.

2. Two tanks are required for all plants treating more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Means of removal of solids from the tank bottom shall be provided. Solids and drainage water must be returned to the head end of the plant. Skimming devices should be provided in all contact tanks. Covered tanks must have means of access for maintenance and cleaning.

3. Pipelines and outfall sewers may be acceptable as effective plug-flow contact chambers.

4. The applicant must incorporate all of the above process and design features in devices using other disinfecting methods.

D. Point of Application

1. The design shall provide for application of chlorine or other disinfectants to all fully treated, partially treated, or untreated wastewater discharged from the treatment plant. Other points of application shall be incorporated in the design for process considerations such as prechlorination, odor control, control of sludge bulking, etc. All application points shall be submerged below the wastewater surface.

2. Chlorine shall be positively mixed as rapidly as possible, with a complete mix being effected in three seconds. This may be accomplished by either the use of turbulent flow regime or a mechanical flash mixer.

8.3. Disinfection Methods

A. Chlorination (Liquid or Gaseous Chlorine)

1. Equipment

a. The installed capacity of a chlorine feed system shall be sufficient to provide a dosage of 25 milligrams per liter at the maximum design rate of flow. Procedures recommended by the Chlorine Institute and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the US Department of Labor, and succeeding organizations should be carefully followed in handling, installation, operation and maintenance of chlorination equipment. The requirements, procedures and recommendations from these organizations take precedence over the requirements stated herein, if more stringent.

b. Liquid chlorine lines from tank cars to evaporators shall be buried and installed in a conduit and shall not be exposed in below grade spaces. Systems shall be designed for the shortest possible pipe transportation of liquid chlorine. When chlorine cylinders are used, two scales, indicating and recording type,

should be used for weighing the cylinders in use. Each scale should be sized to accommodate the maximum number of cylinders required to deliver chlorine at the maximum chlorine feeding rate. Adequate means for supporting cylinders on the scales should be provided. Scales shall be of corrosion-resistant material.

c. Separate manifolds shall be provided for the bank of cylinders on each scale. The manifolds shall be properly valved so that one bank of cylinders may be replaced while chlorine is being withdrawn from the other bank of cylinders. Provision should be made for automatically changing the withdrawal of chlorine from one bank of cylinders to the second when the chlorine in the first bank of cylinders has been exhausted.

d. Gas chlorinators shall be of the solution feed type. The design capacity of evaporators must correspond to gaseous chlorine demand, where several cylinders or ton containers are manifolded to evaporate sufficient chlorine. Chlorine gas systems and piping should be of vacuum type.

2. Housing and Storage

a. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including fire code, shall be carefully followed in storing and handling of chlorine containers, cylinders or tank cars.

b. Gaseous chlorine and chlorination equipment rooms shall be isolated from other sections of the building by gas-tight partitions. Separation of the chlorine storage room and the chlorination equipment room is required for safety. All doors and rooms containing gas chlorination equipment and rooms used for chlorine gas storage should open only to the outside of the building, and all doors should be equipped with panic hardware and a viewing window. Multiple exits to the outside should be provided for each room in which chlorine gas is stored or used. Rooms housing chlorination equipment should be heated to 70 degrees Fahrenheit (21 degrees Centigrade), but never in excess of normal summer temperatures. Rooms containing chlorine cylinders from which chlorine is being withdrawn should be heated to above 60 degrees Fahrenheit (16 degrees Centigrade), but never above the temperature of the equipment room. Where chlorine containers are stored out of doors, the storage area shall be provided with a canopy. Similar precautions should be taken for tank cars. Also, if containers are stored out of doors, cylinders and containers must be allowed to reach room temperature before being placed in use. Floor drains from chlorine rooms must not be connected to floor drains from other rooms.

c. Chlorine rooms shall be at ground level, and should permit easy access to all equipment. The storage area should be separated from the feed area. Chlorination equipment should be situated as close to the application point as reasonably possible.

3. Ventilation and Heating

a. With chlorination systems, forced, mechanical ventilation shall be installed which will provide one complete air change per minute when the room is occupied.

b. When unoccupied, facilities in the ventilation system may be provided with means to reduce the number of air changes to twenty per hour to conserve energy. Whenever such a two-speed ventilation system is used, adequate provisions shall be made to insure that one complete air change per minute is provided when the room is occupied.

c. The entrance to the air exhaust duct from the room shall be near the floor and the point of discharge shall be so located as not to contaminate the air inlet to any buildings or inhabited areas.

d. Air inlets shall be so located as to provide cross ventilation with air and at such temperature that will not adversely affect the chlorination equipment. The vent hose from the chlorinator shall discharge to the outside atmosphere above grade or to the scrubbing system.

e. Switches for exhaust fans and cylinders shall be kept at essentially room temperature.

f. Chlorine scrubbing systems should be incorporated in the design of handling and storage areas where required by the state or local codes.

4. Ancillary Services

a. Water Supply. An ample supply of water meeting a minimum of secondary effluent quality, R317-1, Definitions and General Requirements, shall be available for operating the chlorinator. All in-plant use of effluent shall be taken from downstream of the sampling point for effluent quality monitoring and permit compliance. Where a booster pump is required, a standby booster pump shall be provided, and standby power shall be available.

b. Other Equipment. All electrical fixtures and drainage conduits in chlorination equipment rooms and chlorine storage rooms shall be gas-tight to prevent the spread of chlorine gas in the event of a leak.

5. Piping and Material. Piping systems should be as simple as possible, specifically selected and manufactured to be suitable for chlorine service, with a minimum number of joints. Piping should be well supported and protected against temperature extremes. Low pressure lines made of hard rubber, saran-lined, rubber-lined, polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), or Uscolite materials are satisfactory for wet chlorine or aqueous solutions of chlorine.

6. Reliability. The design of the system must include the necessary provisions that will either prevent failures or allow immediate corrective action to be taken. Standby power, duplicate equipment and water storage shall be incorporated in the design to prevent interruption of feed, water supply and backup to power and equipment failures.

7. Residual Monitoring

a. An indicating and recording type residual chlorine analyzer using accepted test procedures shall be installed to monitor residual chlorine as required in the discharge permit.

b. Where dechlorination is used, residual chlorine analyzers shall be equipped with audible and visual alarms to indicate discharge of chlorine in the effluent.

8. Safety

a. At least two complete sets of respiratory air-pac protection equipment, meeting the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), shall be available where chlorine gas is handled, and shall be stored at a convenient location, but not inside any room where chlorine is used or stored. Instructions for using the equipment shall be posted near the equipment. The equipment shall, using compressed air, have at least 30-minute capacity, and be compatible with the equipment used by the fire department responsible for the plant.

b. Where ton containers or tank cars are used, a leak repair kit approved by the Chlorine Institute shall be provided. Caustic soda solution reaction tanks for absorbing the contents of leaking ton containers must be provided where such containers are in use. The installation of automatic gas detection and related alarm equipment must be provided.

B. Ultraviolet Irradiation

1. The executive secretary will consider and approve the use of ultraviolet irradiation for disinfection of wastewater treatment plant effluent based on the information submitted. Effectiveness of this system depends upon shallowness of depth or contact volume at the point of application and relative absence of suspended solids.

a. The applicant must submit supporting data describing the proposed system and including such items as contact geometry between the ultraviolet light source and water, reliability, and suitability of the effluent for this process. Designs should be investigated for sound application of the fundamentals of UV disinfection theory.

b. The design shall be based on factors such as, plug-flow hydraulics, intimate contact with the UV light for a sufficient

period, short-circuiting, illumination. Tracer test results are helpful in assessment of hydraulic characteristics.

c. Materials of construction should be consistent with the wastewater and environment.

2. The design of ultraviolet disinfection systems shall be based on on-site testing and the following considerations:

a. Wastewater characteristics. Concentration of total suspended solids (TSS), calcium, magnesium, iron, etc., should be such that UV disinfection is effective. The wastewater should contain low levels of total suspended solids, preferably 20 milligrams per liter or below, and must transmit at least 50 percent of UV light through a wastewater depth of one (1) centimeter.

b. Layout

(1) Adequate space around the UV units to accommodate maintenance activities is required.

(2) Easy removal and replacement of lamps without the use of special tools by one man should be a feature of the equipment design.

(3) The ballasts should be arranged for ready and unhindered access for removal or replacement of any ballast without having a need to remove others.

(4) The layout design must provide adequate floor space for any separate components of the UV system in addition to the UV reactor itself, including requirements for power supply cabinets or cleaning equipment.

(5) Modular design with multiple units to allow uninterrupted service when performing maintenance must be specified.

3. Electrical Requirements

a. power consumption of this process alone should be separately metered.

b. UV lamps and ballasts must be properly matched. The proper matching of lamp and ballast will improve the lamps output and extend its useful life.

c. arrangements for shutting off banks of lamps within a single unit must be provided for lamp replacement or maintenance.

d. power controls should be provided for matching output of lamps with the rate of flow, and system maintenance by the plant staff.

e. minimum electrical standards of construction shall conform to the National Electrical Code, and other applicable codes and standards, consistent with the location or environment surrounding the UV unit and associated equipment.

4. Ventilation. Adequate ventilation to the structure housing the electrical components of the system must be provided to prevent failures from overheating.

5. Cleaning

a. The various means of chemical cleaning available must be evaluated. The evaluation must cover methods required for the unit to be drained; volume of cleansing agent required per cleaning; disposition of spent cleaning solution; manpower requirements to accomplish a cleaning cycle; capital costs of the cleaning and equipment; cleaner cost availability; and special storage and handling needs.

b. The system design must provide for complete draining and easy cleaning.

c. Ultrasonic cleaning must be considered for prevention of biofilm growth on non-illuminated quartz sleeves.

6. Monitoring and Instrumentation

i. Adequate staffing and resources to conduct the data collection and monitoring required for assessing performance must be provided.

ii. Each individual lamp output shall be measured and recorded.

8.4. Dechlorination

A. Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2)

1. Sulfur dioxide is most readily available in liquid (gaseous) form in ton containers similar to chlorine. Approximately, 1 milligram per liter of sulfur dioxide is required to dechlorinate 1 milligram per liter of chlorine residual (free or combined).

2. The dechlorination reaction between sulfur dioxide and both free and combined chlorine is a rapid reaction and requires only a few seconds of contact. The design of sulfur dioxide system must be based on the following considerations:

a. Equipment. Generally sulfur dioxide shall be fed as a gas similar to chlorine gas, as described in R317-3-8. The sulfur dioxide header should be heated to prevent re-liquefaction.

b. Housing and Storage. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

c. Ventilation. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

d. Ancillary Services. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

e. Piping and Material. Pipe material (plastics) inside the sulfonator must be compatible with continuous exposure to sulfur dioxide gas.

f. Reliability. These requirements are same as to those for chlorine, as described in R317-3-8.

g. Residual Monitoring. Control is critical when sulfur dioxide is used as the dechlorinating agent because excess sulfur dioxide consumes excess dissolved oxygen in the wastewater or receiving waters. The dechlorination reaction between sulfur dioxide and both free and combined chlorine is rapid, a few seconds at the most, so sampling can be performed immediately downstream of good mixing. The system should be monitored with a residual chlorine analyzer.

h. The design shall incorporate reaeration of the effluent to be in compliance with the dissolved oxygen requirement, if any, of the discharge permit.

i. Safety

(1) Adequate precautions must be taken for storing sulfur dioxide as it is a potentially hazardous chemical to store.

(2) Provide the same amount of air changes per hour as would be required for chlorine, together with a sulfur dioxide sensing and alarm detector.

B. Other Dechlorinating Agents. The executive secretary may review and approve other methods and chemicals for dechlorination based on the information submitted.

R317-3-9. Sludge Processing and Disposal.

9.1. Design Considerations

A. Process Selection

1. The selection of sludge handling and disposal methods must be based on the following considerations:

a. Energy requirements;

b. Efficiency of equipment for sludge thickening;

c. Complexity and costs of equipment and operations;

d. Staffing requirements;

e. Toxic effects of heavy metals and other substances on sludge stabilization and disposal alternatives;

f. Treatment and disposal of side-stream flows, such as digester and thickener supernatant;

g. Process considerations and good house keeping procedures for minimum waste stream generation;

h. A back-up method of sludge handling and disposal; and

i. The long term effects and regulatory requirements on methods of ultimate sludge disposal.

2. The selected process shall be designed to result in stabilized sludge prior to disposal. Significant reduction of odors, volatile solids and reduction or deactivation of pathogenic organisms can be achieved by chemical, physical, thermal or biological treatment processes; thereby reducing public health hazards and nuisance conditions.

B. Sludge Quantities

1. The sludge treatment system shall be designed to accommodate the quantities of sludge generated through the design period. Individual process sizing shall consider the sludge generation peaking factors appropriate for the size and type of facility, with allowance for: seasonal variations, industrial loads, and type of collection system. Reserve capacity in the form of off-line storage, standby units or use of extended hours of operation should be considered to handle peak sludge loads.

2. In plants treating less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), sludge dewatering equipment may operate for less than 35 hours per week. Sludge processing equipment must be designed to operate efficiently over the range of sludge characteristics expected from the preceding unit process. The design engineer shall submit to the executive secretary, copies of design sizing calculations and relevant information to include:

a. average and maximum sludge quantities;

b. number and size of units;

c. equipment characteristics, conditioning chemical requirements and basic sizing parameters;

d. hours of operation;

e. expected capture efficiency;

f. expected percent solids yield.

C. Recycle loads. The sludge system as well as the liquid handling system shall be designed to take into consideration the recycle BOD5, suspended solids, nitrogen and phosphorus from the solids processing units. The magnitude of such recycle loads and resulting additional sludge will normally range from 5 to 30 percent of the influent loads. Solids balances to account for the additional solids must be calculated.

D. Sludge Storage

1. Design Considerations

a. When the plant design, except for the lagoons, does not include aerobic or anaerobic digesters, or gravity thickeners, etc., a minimum sludge storage for the entire sludge production over a two week period must be provided.

b. In-line storage by increasing mixed liquor solids concentration in aeration tanks or increasing retention in settling tanks is not permitted.

c. Aerated off-line sludge storage of not less than seven days shall be provided for oxidation ditch type activated sludge plants without a sludge digestion process.

2. Equipment Design. The sludge storage system should be equipped with mixing devices to prevent separation of solids and provide a more uniform feed to dewatering devices. Provision for adding lime, chlorine or air to prevent septicity and resulting odors is desirable. Decanting systems to provide thicker solids and flushing water to clean out tankage are necessary. Covering and odor control devices should be provided to minimize nuisance conditions.

9.2. Sludge Pumps and Piping

A. Design Basis

1. Pump Capacity. Capacity shall be adequate to cover the full range of solid concentrations and sludge production. Variable speed or other rate control systems should be provided for all sludge pumps. Maximum operating pressure should be calculated to account for the high friction factor when pumping thixotropic sludges in low velocity laminar ranges.

2. Duplicate Units. Duplicate units shall be provided where failure of one unit would seriously hamper plant operation. Pump suction and discharge manifolds should be interconnected so that one pump discharge can be used to backflush other suction piping.

3. Minimum Head. A minimum positive static head of 24 inches (61 cm) shall be provided at the suction side of centrifugal type pumps and is desirable for all types of sludge pumps. Maximum suction lift should not exceed 10 feet (3 meters) for plunger or diaphragm pumps.

4. Piping

a. Size. Sludge withdrawal piping shall have a minimum diameter of 8 inches (20 cm) for gravity withdrawal and 6 inches (15 cm) for pump suction and discharge lines. Where withdrawal is by gravity, available head shall be adequate to provide sufficient velocity in pipe; thereby preventing solids deposition in pipe.

b. Slope. Gravity flow piping should be laid on a uniform grade and alignment. The slope of gravity discharge lines should not be less than 3 percent.

c. Lining. Scum and primary sludge conveying piping should be lined with a low roughness material such as, glass lining, to reduce friction and to aid in cleaning and maintenance.

B. Equipment Features

1. Plunger type, screw feed type, rotary lobe type, recessed-impeller centrifugal type, progressive cavity type or other types of pumps with demonstrated solids handling capability shall be provided for handling raw sludge. Plunger pump backup for centrifugal pumps is recommended. The abrasive nature of sludges, especially those containing grit, must be considered in the selection of pump type and materials of construction.

2. Sludge grinders should be used where downstream process equipment, such as frame and plate presses, centrifuges, heat exchangers, sludge mixing devices or progressive cavity pumps, is susceptible to rag or trash build-up.

3. Valves. The piping system shall be equipped with isolation valves to allow for repairs and replacement of equipment or metering devices.

4. Piping Layout. Provisions should be made for cleaning, draining and flushing sludge piping. Flanges tees and crosses and cleanouts to allow rodding of suction line are desirable. Provision for back flushing with positive displacement pump discharge is desirable. Provision for cleaning by hot water, steam injection, in-line pigging or chemical degreasing should be considered in long lines containing raw sludge or scum.

C. Control Devices

1. Flow meters should be provided on all process and ancillary lines such as feed, withdrawal, gas, transfer, recirculation, hot water etc. Provision should be made for equipment isolation, cleaning and calibrating.

2. Sludge pumps used on intermittent withdrawal service should be equipped with variable timer equipment.

3. Quick-closing sampling valves shall be installed at the sludge pump, unless sludge sampling is provided separately elsewhere. The size of the valve and piping shall be at least 1 1/2 inches in diameter (3.8 centimeters).

9.3. Sludge Thickeners

1. The design of thickeners (gravity, dissolved-air flotation, centrifuge, and others) should consider the type and concentration of sludge, the sludge stabilization processes, the method of ultimate sludge disposal, chemical needs, and the cost of operation. The pumping rate and piping of the concentrated sludge should be selected such that anaerobic conditions are prevented.

2. No credit towards sludge storage or digestion, if any, in thickeners shall be permitted.

A. Gravity Thickening

1. Design Basis

a. Typical loading rates and resulting solids concentration for gravity thickening are as shown in Table R317-3-9.3(A)(1)(a).

b. Equipment and piping must be designed to deliver sufficient dilution water to gravity thickeners. Flow rate of dilution water shall be measured and recorded. Hydraulic loading to produce overflow rates of 400 to 800 gallons per day per square foot (16-33 cubic meter per day per square meter) shall be maintained to prevent septicity.

2. Equipment Features

a. Heavy duty scrapers capable of withstanding extra heavy torque loads should be provided.

b. Sidewater depths of 10-14 feet (3-4.2 meters) are recommended.

c. Ability to add chlorine solution should be provided to prevent septicity.

d. Tank covers and odor control systems should be considered depending on adjacent land use.

B. Co-Settling. Trickling filter or activated sludge may be returned to primary clarifiers for co-settling. If this method is utilized:

1. Peak design overflow rates for the primary clarifier shall not exceed 1,500 gallons per day per square foot (61 cubic meters per day per square meter), including recirculated sludge flow, and

2. Minimum sidewater depth in the primary clarifier must not be less than 12 feet (3.7 meters).

9.4. Anaerobic Digestion

A. Design Basis

1. The anaerobic digestion system shall provide for active digestion, supernatant separation, sludge concentration and storage. Heating and gas collection systems are required. Mixing systems for primary digesters shall be provided, and are recommended for secondary digesters.

2. Multiple digestion units shall be provided in all plants designed for more than 1 million gallons per day (3,7854 cubic meter per day) rate of flow. For plants designed for less than one million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), alternative methods of sludge stabilization and emergency storage must be available if only one unit is available.

3. The total digestion tank capacity should be determined by rational calculations based upon the following factors:

a. sludge characteristics - volume and percent solids,

b. the temperature to be maintained in the digesters,

c. the degree and extent of mixing in the digesters, and

d. the degree of volatile solids reduction desired.

4. Calculations shall be submitted to justify the basis of design. Otherwise, the following assumptions shall be used:

a. sludge characteristics - domestic wastewater sludge volume generated as shown in Table R317-3-9.4(A)(4)(a).

b. the temperature to be maintained in the digesters: 90 to 100 degrees Fahrenheit (32-38 degrees Centigrade).

c. the degree and extent of mixing in the digesters: 40 horsepower per million gallons (8 watts per cubic meter).

d. volatile solids in digested sludge: 50 percent.

5. Completely-mixed systems, mixed at an intensity such that digester contents are completely turned over every 30 minutes, may be loaded at a rate up to 120 pounds of volatile solids per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (1.92 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the active digestion units. When grit removal facilities are not provided, the digester volume must be increased to accommodate grit accumulation.

6. Moderately mixed digestion systems, mixed by circulating sludge through an external heat exchanger, may be loaded at a rate up to 40 pounds of volatile solids per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (0.64 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the active digestion units. This loading may be modified upward or downward depending upon the degree of mixing provided.

7. For those units intended to serve as supernatant separation tanks, the depth should be sufficient to allow for the formation of a reasonable depth of supernatant liquor. A minimum sidewater depth of 20 feet (6.1 meters) is recommended.

B. Tank Covers

1. All anaerobic digestion tanks shall be covered. Primary tanks may be equipped with gas-tight, fixed steel or concrete covers or floating steel covers made gas-tight by extended rims. Secondary tank covers may be of the fixed type or floating steel type, including gas storage type units.

2. Floating covers shall be equipped with a guide rail system to prevent tipping and lower-landing ridges, and cover restraints.

C. Sludge Inlets and Outlets

1. Multiple recirculation, withdrawal and return points, should be provided, to enhance flexible operation and effective mixing, unless mixing facilities are incorporated within the digester. The returns, in order to assist in scum breakup, should discharge above the liquid level and be located near the center of the tank.

2. Raw sludge feed to the digester should be through the sludge heater and recirculation return piping, or directly to the tank if internal mixing facilities are provided.

3. Sludge withdrawal to disposal should be from the bottom of the tank. This pipe should be interconnected with the recirculation piping, if such piping is provided, to increase versatility in mixing the tank contents. Additional alternative withdrawal lines should be provided.

D. Supernatant Withdrawal

1. Supernatant piping should not be less than 6 inches (15 centimeters) in diameter. Piping should be arranged so that withdrawal can be made from three or more levels in the digester. A positive, unvalved, vented overflow shall be provided with a drop leg for a liquid seal and downstream vent.

2. If a supernatant selector is provided, provisions shall be made for at least one other draw-off level, located in the supernatant zone of the tank, in addition to the unvalved emergency supernatant draw-off pipe. High pressure back-wash facilities shall be provided.

3. Multiple supernatant draw-offs should be provided for sampling at different levels. Sampling pipes must be at least 1 1/2 inches (3.8 centimeters) in diameter, and should terminate at a suitably-sized sampling sink or basin.

E. Sampling. Sampling hatches shall be provided in all tank covers with water seal tubes extending to beneath the liquid surface.

F. Gas Collection, Piping and Appurtenances

1. General. All portions of the gas system, including the space above the tank liquor, storage facilities and piping, shall be so designed that under normal operating conditions, including sludge withdrawal, the gas will be maintained under positive pressure. All enclosed areas where any gas leakage might occur shall be adequately ventilated.

2. Safety Equipment. All safety equipment shall be provided where gas is produced. Pressure and vacuum relief valves, flame traps, gas detectors, and automatic safety shut off valves, shall be provided.

3. Gas Piping and Condensate. Gas piping shall be of adequate diameter for gas flow rate and shall slope to condensate traps at low points. The use of float-controlled condensate traps is not permitted.

4. Gas Utilization Equipment.

a. Gas-fired boilers for heating digesters shall be located in a separate room not directly connected to the digester gallery. Gas lines to these units shall be provided with flame traps.

b. Dual fuel engines on major pumps or blowers, should be installed with possible recovery of exhaust and jacket cooling heat for use in heating digester or building spaces. An alternate system would consist of direct electric power generation. Gas cleaning and storage may be desirable.

5. Electrical Fixtures. Electrical fixtures and controls in enclosed places where hazardous gases may accumulate shall comply with the National Electrical Code for Class I, Division I Group D locations. Digester galleries must be isolated from normal operating areas to avoid an extension of the hazardous location.

6. Waste Gas.

a. Waste gas burners shall be readily accessible and should

be located at least 25 feet (7.6 meters) away from any plant structure if placed at ground level, or they may be located on the roof of the control building at a height of not less than three feet (0.9 meter) from the top of the roof.

b. All waste gas burners shall be equipped with automatic ignition, such as a pilot light or a device using a photoelectric cell sensor. Consideration should be given to the use of natural or propane gas to insure reliability of the pilot light.

c. Necessary approvals from the Utah Air Conservation Committee and its succeeding authorities, shall be obtained for burning any waste gas and any other emissions from the treatment plant.

7. Ventilation. Any underground enclosures connecting with digesters or containing sludge or gas piping or equipment shall be forced ventilated. The piping gallery for digesters should not be connected to other passages.

8. Metering. Gas meters, with by-pass, shall be provided to meter total and waste gas production.

G. Digester Heating

1. Insulation. Wherever possible, digesters should be constructed above ground water level and should be suitably insulated to minimize heat loss.

2. Heating Facilities

a. External Heating. Sludge may be heated by circulating the sludge through external heaters. Piping should be designed to provide for the preheating of feed sludge before introduction to the digesters, especially if sludge thickeners are not used, or if feed is a batch feed resulting in high intermittent feed rates. Provisions shall be made in the lay-out of the piping and valving to facilitate cleaning of these lines. Heat exchanger sludge piping should be sized for heat transfer requirements.

b. Other Heating Methods. The executive secretary may approve review other types of heating facilities based on the information submitted by the applicant.

3. Heating Capacity. Heating capacity sufficient to consistently maintain the design sludge temperature shall be provided. Where digester tank gas is used for sludge heating, an auxiliary fuel supply is required.

4. Hot Water Internal Heating Controls

a. A suitable automatic mixing valve shall be provided to temper the boiler water with return water so that the inlet water to the heat jacket can be held below a temperature at which caking will be accentuated. Manual control should also be provided by suitable by-pass valves.

b. The boiler should be provided with suitable automatic controls to maintain the boiler temperature at approximately 180 degrees Fahrenheit (82.2 degrees Centigrade), to minimize corrosion, and to shut off the main gas supply in the event of pilot burner or electrical failure, low boiler water level, or excessive temperatures.

c. Thermometers shall be provided to show temperatures of the sludge, hot water feed, hot water return, and boiler water.

H. Mixing Systems. Sludge mixing systems shall be gas recirculation, draft tube mixing, mechanical mixer or pump recirculation types. The mixing system should be designed such that routine maintenance can be performed without taking the digester out of service.

I. Operational Considerations

1. Piping Flexibility. Where two stage digestion is practiced, provision shall be made to feed and heat the secondary digester. Mixing systems should be installed in secondary digestion units.

2. Provision to pump secondary sludge to primary units for reseeding and extending sludge detention time is recommended.

3. When digested sludge is pumped to the dewatering unit, piping shall be laid out so as to prevent uncontrolled gravity flow.

4. Provisions to adjust pH and alkalinity by addition of chemicals shall be made.

J. Maintenance Features for draining, cleaning, and maintenance must be considered in the design of the digesters.

1. Slope. The tank bottom should slope to drain toward the withdrawal pipe. For tanks equipped with a suction mechanism for withdrawal of sludge, a bottom slope of 1:12 or greater is recommended. Where the sludge is to be removed by gravity alone, 1:4 slope is recommended.

2. Access Manholes. At least two 36 inch (91 centimeters) diameter access manholes should be provided in the top of the tank in addition to the gas dome. There should be stairways to reach the access manholes. A separate sidewall manhole shall be provided. The opening should be large enough to permit the use of mechanical equipment to remove grit and sand.

3. Safety. Local, state and federal safety requirements, including those in applicable fire code, the Uniform Building Code etc., must be reviewed and complied with. Those requirements take precedence over the requirements stated herein, if more stringent, and should be incorporated in the design. Nonsparking tools, safety lights, rubber-soled shoes, safety harness, gas detectors for inflammable and toxic gases, and at least two self-contained breathing units shall be provided for emergency use.

9.5. Aerobic Digestion

A. General. Aerobic digestion may be used for stabilization of primary sludge, and activated or trickling filter sludge. Digestion may take place in single or multiple tanks designed to provide effective air mixing, reduction of the organic matter, supernatant separation, and sludge concentration under controlled conditions.

B. Tank Capacity. The digestion tank capacity shall be based on such factors as, quantity of sludge produced, sludge concentration and related characteristics, time of aeration, sludge temperature, etc.

1. Volatile Solids Loading. Volatile suspended solids loading shall not exceed 100 pounds per 1,000 cubic feet of volume per day (1.60 kilograms per cubic meter per day) in the digestion units.

2. Detention Time. The minimum detention time of 15 days shall be provided for aerobic digestion. The detention time may vary with sludge characteristics. Where sludge temperature is lower than 50 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Centigrade) additional detention time should be considered. Covering of the aerobic digesters may be considered to prevent heat losses to atmosphere.

3. Multiple Units. Multiple tanks are required for plants designed to treat more than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). Adequate provision must be made for sludge handling and storage for the plants treating less than 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day). When multiple units are provided, ability to utilize them in serial operation is recommended.

4. Mixing and Air Requirements

a. Aerobic sludge digestion tanks shall be designed for effective mixing. Sufficient air shall be provided to keep the solids in suspension and maintain dissolved oxygen between 1 to 2 milligrams per liter.

b. A minimum air volume of 30 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 cubic feet of tank volume (0.51 liters per cubic meter per second) shall be provided with the largest blower out of service for the mixing and aeration requirements. For the diffused aeration systems, the nonclog type air diffusers are recommended, and shall be designed to permit continuity of service.

c. A minimum of 75 horsepower per million gallon of tank volume (15 watts per cubic meter) shall be provided for mechanical aeration systems. Mechanical aerators must be protected where freezing temperatures are expected. Submerged turbine units or floating surface aerators may be considered to allow for liquid level variation.

5. Supernatant Separation. Facilities shall be provided for effective separation and withdrawal of supernatant and for effective collection and removal of scum and grease. Multiple level decant withdrawal lines should be provided.

6. Foam Spray. Foam suppression spray water piping and nozzles should be provided.

9.6. Sludge Dewatering

A. Belt Filter Press

1. Design Basis

a. Hydraulic and solids loading rates, conditioning requirements, and performance shall be based on pilot unit performance or operational results on similar sludges.

b. Multiple units are required unless storage capacity or alternate dewatering methods are available to handle sludge during prolonged power outage.

c. In plants designed for 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), the operational period should not usually exceed 35 hours per week which allows one shift operation with time for chemical makeup, cleanup and delays. In plants designed for over 1 million gallons per day (3,785 cubic meters per day), the operational period may approach 20 hours per day.

2. Equipment Features

a. The facility should provide for chemical storage, feed equipment, belt wash water, and filtrate return and for conveying and loading sludge cake onto transport vehicles.

b. Belt alignment and tensioning should be regulated automatically.

c. If a single unit is provided, standby equipment should be provided for the sludge feed pump, belt wash, and chemical feed.

d. Facilities or piping for filtrate and wash water sampling should be provided.

3. Operational Considerations. Good house keeping and maintenance features should include press housing, ventilation, safe and convenient access for cleanup and maintenance, floor drains, minimum splashing of filtrate or wash water, etc.

9.7. Sludge Drying Beds

A. Design Basis

1. The area of sludge drying beds is determined by factors such as, climatic conditions, the character and volume of the sludge to be dewatered, the method and schedule of sludge removal, and other methods of sludge disposal.

2. The applicant or the design engineer must submit the basis of design including calculations for review. When the basis of design is not submitted, the drying bed area shall be determined on the basis of 4 square feet per population equivalent (0.38 square meter per population equivalent) when the drying bed is the primary method of dewatering, and 2.0 square feet per population equivalent (0.19 square meter per population equivalent) if it is to be used as a backup dewatering unit. An increase of bed area by 25 percent is required for paved beds. Sludge storage or alternate dewatering methods should be considered for winter weather.

3. A ground water discharge permit may be required for beds without an impervious base. Hydraulic conductivity shall not be greater than 1 x 10-6 centimeters per second or as required for compliance with the provisions of R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection Regulations).

B. Design Features

1. Gravel. The lower course of gravel around the underdrains should be properly graded and not less than 12 inches (30.5 centimeters) in depth, extending at least 6 inches (15.2 centimeters) above the top of the underdrains. It is desirable to place this in two or more layers. The top layer of at least 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) must consist of gravel 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch (3.18 to 6.35 millimeters) in size. The remaining layer of gravel below the top 3-inch (7.6 centimeters) layer may be 3/4 to 1 inch (1.9 to 2.5 centimeters) in size.

2. Sand. The top course placed above the gravel should consist of at least 6 to 9 inches (15.2 to 22.9 centimeters) of clean coarse sand. The finished sand surface should be level.

3. Underdrains. Underdrains should be clay pipe or concrete drain tile at least 4 inches (10.2 centimeters) in diameter laid with open joints. Underdrains should be spaced not more than 20 feet (6.1 meters) apart. Underdrainage should be returned to the process with raw or settled sewage.

4. Partially Paved Type. The partially paved drying bed should be designed with consideration for the space requirement to operate mechanical equipment for removing the dried sludge. Paving must positively slope to the underdrains.

5. Containment Walls. Walls should be water-tight and extend 15 to 18 inches (38 to 46 centimeters) above and at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) below the surface of the drying bed. Outer walls should be curbed to prevent soil from washing onto the beds.

6. Sludge Removal. Not less than two beds should be provided and they should be arranged to facilitate sludge removal. Paved truck tracks should be provided for all percolation-type sludge beds.

7. Sludge Feed Line. The sludge pipe to the drying beds should terminate at least 12 inches (30.5 centimeters) above the floor surface and be so arranged that it will drain into the bed. Concrete splash blocks should be provided at sludge discharge points.

9.8. Other Sludge Treatment Methods. Other methods for sludge dewatering, treatment, and stabilization will be considered by the executive secretary based on such factors as the need, suitability of application and process, reliability and flexibility, etc.

R317-3-10. Lagoons.

10.1. Lagoon Siting

A. Distance from Habitation. A lagoon should be sited as far as practicable, with a minimum of 1/4 mile (0.4 kilometer), from areas developed for residential or commercial or institutional purposes or may be developed for such purposes within a foreseeable future. Site characteristics such as topography, prevailing wind direction, forests, etc., must be considered in siting the lagoon.

B. Prevailing Winds. The lagoon should be sited where the direction of local prevailing winds is towards uninhabited areas.

C. Surface Runoff. The lagoon should not be sited in watersheds receiving significant amounts of storm-water runoff. Storm-water runoff should be diverted around the lagoon and protect lagoon embankments from erosion.

D. Hydrology and hydrogeology. Close proximity to water supplies and other facilities subject to wastewater contamination should be avoided in siting the lagoon. A minimum separation of four (4) feet (1.2 meters) between the bottom of the lagoon and the maximum ground water elevation should be maintained.

E. Geology

1. The lagoon shall not be located in areas which may be subjected to karstification, i.e., sink holes or underground streams generally occurring in area underlain by porous limestone or dolomite or volcanic soil.

2. A minimum separation of 10 feet (3.0 meters) between the lagoon bottom and any bedrock formation is recommended.

10.2. Small Facilities. The executive secretary will review and approve the construction of a lagoon for a design rate of flow less than 25,000 gallons per day (95 cubic meters per day) only if:

A. there are no other alternatives for wastewater treatment and disposal available to the applicant;

B. there is no other appropriate technology for wastewater treatment and disposal except lagoon; and

C. the applicant has resources to satisfactorily operate and

maintain the lagoon.

10.3. Basis of Design. Design variables such as lagoon depth, number of units, detention time, and additional treatment units must be based on effluent standards for BOD_5, total suspended solids (TSS), E. coli, dissolved oxygen (DO), and pH.

A. Design for Discharging and Total Containment Lagoons

1. The design shall be based on BOD_5 loading ranging from 15 to 35 pounds per acre per day (16.8-39.2 kilograms per hectare per day).

2. The design for total containment lagoons shall be based on conservative estimates of precipitation, evaporation, seepage or percolation and inflow relevant to the site. A mass diagram showing each of the foregoing factors on a month-by-month basis, shall be prepared and submitted with the design and plans for review.

B. Design Depth. The minimum operating depth should be such that growth of aquatic plants is suppressed to prevent damage to the dikes, bottom, control structures, aeration equipment and other appurtenances.

1. Discharging or Total Containment Lagoons. The maximum water depth shall be 6 feet (1.8 meters) in primary cells. Greater depth in subsequent cells may be deeper than 6 feet provided that supplemental aeration or mixing is incorporated in the design. Minimum operating depth shall be three feet.

2. Aerated Lagoons. The design water depth should range from 10 to 15 feet (three to 4.5 meters). The type of the aeration equipment, waste strength and climatic conditions affect the selection of the design water depth.

3. Sludge Accumulation. The minimum depth of 18 inches (45 centimeters) for sludge accumulation shall be provided in primary cells of facultative lagoons.

C. Freeboard. The minimum freeboard shall be three (3) feet (1.0 meter). For small systems - less than 50,000 gallons per day (190 cubic meters per day), the minimum freeboard can be reduced to two (2) feet (0.6 meter).

D. Slope

1. Maximum Dike Slope. The inner and outer dike slopes shall not be steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3:1).

2. Minimum Dike Slope. Inner dike slope shall not be flatter than 4 horizontal to 1 vertical (4:1). A flatter slope can be specified for larger installations because of wave action, but have the disadvantages of added shallow areas, that are conducive to emergent vegetation.

E. Seepage

1. The bottom of lagoons treating domestic sewage shall be no less than 12-inch (30 centimeters) in thickness, constructed in two six-inch (15 centimeters) lifts. The selection of the type of seals using soils, bentonite, or synthetic liners for the lagoon bottom shall be based on the design hydraulic conductivity, durability, and integrity of the proposed material.

2. Hydraulic conductivity of the lagoon bottom as constructed or installed, shall be such that it meets the requirements of ground water discharge permit issued under R317-6, (Ground Water Quality Protection rules). It shall not exceed 1.0×10^{-6} centimeters per second.

3. The seepage loss may vary with the thickness of the bottom seal and hydraulic head thereon. Detailed calculations on the determination of seepage loss shall be submitted with the design. It shall not exceed 6,500 gallons per acre per day (60.8 cubic meters per hectare per day).

4. Results of field and laboratory hydraulic conductivity tests, including a correlation between them, shall meet the design and ground water discharge permitting requirements, before the use of lagoon can be authorized.

5. Hydraulic conductivity for the lagoon where industrial waste is a significant component of sewage, shall be based on ground water protection criteria contained in R317-6 (Ground Water Quality Protection rules).

F. Detention time

1. Discharging Lagoons. Detention time in the lagoon shall be the greater, and exclusive of the capacity provided for sludge build-up, of:

a. 120 days based on winter flow and the maximum operating depth of the entire system; or

b. 60 days based on summer flow and peak monthly infiltration/inflow.

c. The detention time shall not be less than 150 days at the mean operating depth for effluent discharge without chlorination. In order to meet bacteriologic standards in such a case, at least 5 cells shall be provided. The detention time and organic loading rate shall depend on climatic or stream conditions.

2. Aerated Lagoons

a. The detention time shall be the greater of:

(1) 30 days minimum; or

(2) the value determined using the following formula: $E = (1/(1 + (2.3 \times K_1 \times t)))$ where: t = detention time, days; E = fraction of BOD_5 remaining in an aerated lagoon; K_1 = reaction coefficient, aerated lagoon, base 10. For normal domestic sewage, the K_1 value may be assumed to be 0.12 day^{-1} at 20 degrees Centigrade, and 0.06 day^{-1} at one degree Centigrade.

b. The reaction rate coefficient for domestic sewage which includes some industrial wastes must be determined experimentally for various conditions which might be encountered in the aerated lagoons. The reaction rate coefficient based on temperature used in the experimental data, shall be adjusted for the minimum sewage temperature.

G. Aeration Requirements for Aerated Lagoons

1. The design parameters for the aerated lagoon should be based on pilot testing or validated experimental data.

2. When pilot testing is not conducted, the design should be based on two pounds of oxygen input per pound of BOD_5 applied (two kilograms of oxygen input per kilogram of BOD_5 applied). However, it may vary with the degree of treatment, and the concentration of suspended solids to be maintained. A tapered mode of aeration is permitted based on applied BOD_5 to each cell.

3. Aeration equipment shall be capable of maintaining a minimum dissolved oxygen level of 2 milligrams per liter in the lagoon at all times such that their circles of influence meet.

a. Circle of Influence. It is that area in which return velocity is greater than 0.15 feet per second as indicated by the manufacturer's certified data. Table R317-3-10.3(G)(3)(a) may be used when the manufacturer's certified data is not available.

b. Freezing. Suitable protection from weather shall be provided for aerators and electrical controls.

H. Industrial Wastes. For industrial waste treatment using lagoon, the design parameters shall be based on the type and treatability of industrial wastes using biological processes. In some cases it may be necessary to pretreat industrial waste or combine with domestic sewage.

10.4. Lagoon Construction Details

A. Cell Shape. The shape of all cells should be such that there are no narrow or elongated portions. Round, square or rectangular lagoons with a length not exceeding three times the width are most desirable. No islands, peninsulas or coves are permitted. Dikes should be rounded at corners to minimize accumulations of floating materials. Common-wall dike construction, wherever possible, is strongly encouraged.

B. Multiple Units

1. At a minimum, the lagoon system shall consist of three cells of approximately equal capacity designed to facilitate both series and parallel operations.

2. The executive secretary may approve less than three cells on the basis of review of factors such as, the rate of flow,

the need, treatment reliability, etc.

3. All systems shall be designed with piping:

a. to permit isolation of any cell without affecting the transfer and discharge capabilities of the total system, and

b. to split the influent waste load to a minimum of two cells or all primary cells in the system.

C. Embankments and Dikes

1. Material. Dikes shall be constructed of relatively impervious material and compacted to no less than 90 percent Standard Proctor Density at 3 percent above the optimum moisture density to form a stable structure. The area where the embankment is to be placed shall be from vegetation and unstable organic material.

2. Top Width. The minimum dike width shall be 8 feet (2.4 meters) and shall permit access by maintenance vehicles.

D. Lagoon Bottom

1. Soil. Soil used in constructing the lagoon bottom (not including seal) and dike cores shall be incompressible and tight and compacted at a moisture content of 3 percent above the optimum water content to at least 90 percent Standard Proctor Density.

2. Uniformity. The lagoon bottom should be as level as possible at all points. Finished elevations shall not be more than three (3) inches (7.5 centimeters) from the average elevation of the bottom.

3. Prefilling. The lagoon should be prefilled to a level which protects the liner, prevents weed growth, reduces odor, and maintains moisture content of the seal. However, the dikes must be completely prepared before the introduction of any water.

E. Construction Quality Control and Assurance. A construction quality control and assurance plan showing frequency and type of testing for materials used in construction shall be submitted with the design for review and approval. Results of such testing, gradation, compaction, field permeability, etc., shall be submitted to the executive secretary.

F. Erosion Control

1. The site shall be protected from erosion. The design of control measures shall be based on factors, such as lagoon location and size, seal material, topography, prevailing winds, cost breakdown, application procedures, etc.

2. For aerated lagoons, the slopes and bottom shall be protected from erosion resulting from turbulence.

3. Exterior face of the dike slope shall be protected from erosion due to severe flooding of a water course.

4. Seeding. The outside surface of dikes shall have a cover layer of at least 4 inches (10 centimeters), of fertile topsoil to promote establishment of an adequate vegetative cover wherever riprap is not utilized. Prior to prefilling, adequate vegetation shall be established on dikes from the outside toe to 2 feet (0.6 meter) above the lagoon bottom on the interior as measured on the slope. Perennial-type, low-growing, native, spreading grasses that minimize erosion and can be mowed are most satisfactory for seeding on dikes. Alfalfa and other deep-rooted crops must not be used for seeding since the roots of this type are apt to impair the water holding efficiency of the dikes.

5. Riprap or equivalent material shall be placed from 1 foot (0.3 meter) above the high water mark to two feet (0.6 meter) below the low water mark (measured on the vertical) for protection from severe wave action.

a. Riprap. The interior face of dikes must be protected from erosion by riprap or other equivalent methods of erosion control.

(1) Riprap layer shall be of durable, angular, sound and hard, field or quarry stones, and shall be free from seams, cracks and structural defects.

(2) The thickness of riprap layer shall be at least 8 inches (20 centimeters).

(3) Stones to be used in the riprap layer shall meet the following requirements:

(a) A minimum of 50 percent of stones by weight, shall be of sizes between two-thirds and one and one-half of the layer thickness;

(b) No more than ten percent of stones by weight, shall be of a size less than one-tenth of the layer thickness;

(c) The specific weight of stones must range between 2.5 and 2.82;

(d) Durability shall be tested in accordance with ASTM Standard C-535, as amended, and stones wearing in excess of 40 percent shall not be used.

(e) Stones shall be graded and manipulated in size so as to produce a regular surface of dense and stable mass. A stable foundation for the placed riprap shall be provided at the toe of the dike.

10.5. Influent Piping

A. Influent and Effluent Structures

1. All influent and effluent structures shall be located to minimize short-circuiting within lagoons, and to avoid blocking of lagoon circulation. Such structures must have protection against freezing or ice damage under winter conditions.

2. Inlets to the primary cells shall meet the following criteria:

a. Surcharging of upstream sewer from the inlet manhole is not permitted.

b. Multiple influent discharge points for primary cells of 20 acres (8 hectares) or larger should be provided to enhance the distribution of waste load in the cell.

c. Discharge shall be in the center of a round or a square cell, or at the third point farthest from the outlet structure in a rectangular cell, or at least 100 feet (30 meters) from the toe of the dike.

d. All aerated cells shall have an influent line which distributes the load within the mixing zone of the aeration equipment. Multiple inlets may be considered for a diffused aeration system.

e. Force mains shall be valved at the lagoon, and may terminate in a vertically or horizontally discharging section. The discharge end of the vertical pipe must be located no more than one foot above the lagoon bottom. Flow velocities in the discharge section entering the lagoon must not be in excess of two feet per second.

B. Influent Discharge Apron

1. The influent line shall discharge horizontally into a shallow, saucer-shaped, depression extending below the lagoon bottom not more than the diameter of the influent pipe plus 1 foot.

2. The end of the discharge line shall rest on a suitable concrete apron large enough to prevent the terminal influent velocity at the end of the apron from causing soil erosion. A 2-foot (0.6 meter) square apron shall be provided at the minimum.

C. Flow Measurement. Influent flow to the lagoon shall be continuously indicated and recorded. Flow measurement and recording equipment shall be weatherproof.

D. Level Gauges. Level gauges with clear markings shall be provided in:

1. each cell to measure and manually record the depth; and

2. the primary flow measurement device structure to indicate the depth or the rate of flow.

E. Manhole

1. A manhole or vented cleanout wye shall be installed prior to entrance of the influent line into the primary cell and shall be located close to the dike as topography permits. Its invert shall be at least 6 inches (15 centimeters) above the maximum operating level of the lagoon and provide sufficient hydraulic head without surcharging the manhole.

2. A manhole is required for small systems to house flow measurement device. For larger systems, flow measurement device and related instrumentation must be housed in a

headworks type structure.

F. Flow Distribution. Flow distribution structures shall be designed to effectively split hydraulic and organic loads equally to primary cells.

G. Material. The material for influent line to the lagoon should meet the requirements of material for underground sewer construction described in this rule. Unlined corrugated metal pipe is not permitted due to corrosion problems. The material selection shall be based on factors such as, wastewater characteristics, heavy external loadings, abrasion, soft foundations, etc.

10.6. Control Structures and Interconnecting Piping

A. Structure

1. As a minimum, control structures shall:

a. be accessible for maintenance and adjustment of controls;

b. be adequately ventilated for safety and to minimize corrosion;

c. be locked to discourage vandalism;

d. contain controls to permit water level and flow rate control, and complete shutoff;

e. be constructed of non-corrodible materials (metal-on-metal); and

f. be located to minimize short-circuiting within the cell and avoid freezing and ice damage.

2. Recommended devices to regulate water level are valves, slide tubes or dual slide gates. Regulators should be designed so that they can be preset to stop flows at any lagoon elevation.

B. Piping. All piping shall be of cast iron or other material for installation of underground piping. The piping shall be located along the bottom of the lagoon with the top of the pipe just below average elevation of the lagoon bottom. Pipes should be anchored and protected from erosion.

10.7. Effluent Discharge Piping

A. Submerged Takeoffs. For lagoons designed for shallow or variable depth operations, submerged takeoffs are required. Intakes shall be located a minimum of 10 feet (3.0 meters) from the toe of the dike and 2 feet (0.6 meter) from the seal, and shall employ vertical withdrawal.

B. Multi-level Takeoffs. For lagoons that are designed deeper than 10 feet (3 meters), enough to permit stratification of lagoon content, multiple takeoffs are required. There shall be a minimum of three withdrawal pipes at different elevations. Adequate structural support for takeoffs shall be provided.

C. Emergency Overflow. An emergency overflow should be provided to prevent overtopping of dikes. The hydraulic capacity for continuous discharge structures and piping shall allow for a minimum of 250 percent of the design flow of the system. The hydraulic capacity for controlled-discharge systems shall permit transfer of water at a minimum rate of six (6) inches (15 centimeters) of lagoon water depth per day at the available head.

10.8. Miscellaneous

A. Fencing. The lagoon area shall be enclosed with not less than 6 feet high chain link fence to prevent entering of livestock and to discourage trespassing. Fencing must not obstruct vehicle traffic on top of the dikes. A vehicle access gate of sufficient width to accommodate all maintenance equipment shall be provided. All access gates shall be provided with locks.

B. Access. An all-weather access road shall be provided to the lagoon site to allow year-round maintenance of the facility.

C. Warning Signs. Permanent signs shall be provided along the fence around the lagoon to designate the nature of the facility and advise against trespassing. At least one sign shall be provided on each side of the site and one for every 500 feet (150 meters) of its perimeter.

D. Service Building A service building for laboratory and maintenance equipment should be considered.

10.9. Industrial Waste Lagoons. The executive secretary will review the design of lagoons for treatment of industrial wastes on the basis of such factors as treatability, operability, reliability, ground water protection levels, water quality objectives, etc.

R317-3-11. Land Application of Wastewater Effluents.

11.1. Effluent Criteria. Land application of effluents is permitted following treatment if standards are met as defined in R317-1, Definitions and General Requirements. The proposal for land application must include detailed site information, effluent characteristics, meteorological data, type of crop to be grown, ground water data, and a site management plan and practices.

11.2. Site Operation and Management

A. Piping System

1. All distribution pipes and sprinklers must have the capability to be completely drained.

2. Main distribution headers must have flow measurement devices and pressure gages. All land applied flow must be totalized.

B. Warning Signs. Signs warning of the nature of the facility shall be provided at the boundaries of the site.

R317-3-12. Effluent Filtration.

12.1. Granular Media Filters. Granular media filters may be used as a tertiary treatment device for the removal of residual suspended solids from secondary effluents. A pretreatment process such as chemical coagulation and sedimentation or other acceptable process must precede the filter units, where effluent suspended solids requirements are less than 10 milligrams per liter, or where secondary effluent quality can be expected to fluctuate significantly, or where filters follow a treatment process and where significant amounts of algae will be present.

12.2. Design Considerations. The plant design should incorporate flow-equalization facilities to moderate filter influent quality and quantity. The selection of pumping equipment ahead of filter units should be designed to minimize shearing of floc particles.

A. Filter Types. Filters may be of the gravity or pressure type. Pressure filters shall be provided with ready and convenient access to the media for treatment or cleaning. Where greases or similar solids which result in filter plugging are expected, filters should be of the gravity type.

B. Filtration Rates. Filtration rates shall not exceed 5 gallons per minute per square foot. (3.4 liters per square meter per second) based on the maximum hydraulic flow rate applied to the filter units.

C. Number of Units. Total filter area shall be provided in two or more units, and the filtration rate shall be calculated on the total available filter area with one unit out of service.

D. Filter Backwash

1. Backwash Rate. The backwash rate shall be adequate to fluidize and expand each media layer a minimum of 20 percent based on the media selected. The backwash system shall be capable of providing a variable backwash rate having a maximum of at least 20 gallons per minute per square foot, (13.6 liters per square meter per second) and a minimum backwash period of 10 minutes.

2. Backwash Pumps. Pumps for backwashing filter units shall be sized and interconnected to provide the required rate to any filter with the largest pump out of service. Filtered water should be used as the source of backwash water. Waste filter backwash shall be returned to the treatment process or otherwise adequately treated.

E. Filter Media

1. Selection. Selection of proper media size will depend

on the rate of filtration rate, the type of pretreatment, filter configuration, and effluent quality objectives. In dual or multi-media filters, media size selection must consider compatibility among media.

2. Media Specifications. Table R317-3-12.2(E)(2) provides minimum media depths and the normally acceptable range of media sizes. The applicant has the responsibility for selection of media to meet specific conditions and treatment requirements relative to the project under consideration.

12.3. Filter Appurtenances. The filters shall be equipped with wash water troughs, surface wash or air scouring equipment, means of measurement and positive control of the backwash rate, equipment for measuring filter head loss, positive means of shutting off flow to a filter being backwashed, and filter influent and effluent sampling points. If automatic controls are provided, there shall be a manual override for operating equipment, including each individual valve essential to the filter operation. The underdrain system shall be designed for uniform distribution of backwash water (and air if provided) without danger of clogging from solids in the backwash water. Provision shall be made to allow periodic chlorination of the filter influent or backwash water to control slime growths.

12.4. Reliability. Each filter unit shall be designed and installed so that there is ready and convenient access to all components and the media surface for inspection and maintenance without taking other units out of service. The need for enclosing filter units shall depend on expected extreme climatic conditions at the treatment plant site. As a minimum, all controls shall be protected from adverse process and climatic conditions. The structure housing filter controls and equipment shall be provided with adequate heating and ventilation equipment to minimize problems with excess humidity.

12.5. Backwash Surge Control. The rate of waste filter backwash water return to treatment units shall be controlled such that the rate does not exceed 15 percent of the design average daily flow rate to the treatment units. The hydraulic and organic loads from waste backwash water shall be considered in the overall design of the treatment plant. Where waste backwash water is returned for treatment by pumping, adequate pumping capacity shall be provided with the largest unit out of service.

12.6. Backwash Water Storage. Total backwash water storage capacity provided in an effluent clearwell or surge tank or other unit shall equal or exceed the volume required for two complete backwash cycles. Additional storage capacity should be considered for operational flexibility.

12.7. Proprietary Equipment. Where proprietary filtration equipment, not conforming to the preceding requirements is proposed, data which supports the capacity of the equipment to meet effluent requirements under design conditions shall be submitted for review and approval by the executive secretary.

TABLE R317-3-2.3(D)(4).
Minimum Slopes

Sewer Size, inch (centimeter)	Minimum Slope, feet per feet or meter per meter
8 (20)	0.00334
9 (23)	0.00285
10 (25)	0.00248
12 (30)	0.00194
14 (36)	0.00158
15 (38)	0.00144
16 (41)	0.00132
18 (46)	0.00113
21 (53)	0.00092
24 (61)	0.00077
27 (69)	0.00066
30 (76)	0.00057
36 (91)	0.00045

TABLE R317-3-4.4(H)(1).
Painting

Service	Color
Sludge	Brown
Gas	Orange
Potable Water	Blue
Non-Potable Water	Blue with a 6-inch (15 centimeters) red band spaced 30 inches (76 centimeters) apart
Chlorine	Yellow
Compressed Air	Green
Sewage	Gray

TABLE R317-3-6.2(B)(3)(d).
Loadings for Final Settling Tanks Following Activated Sludge Process

Process	Average Design Rate of Flow, million gallons per day (cubic meters per day)	Surface Loading, gallons per day per square foot (cubic meters per day per square meter)	Surface Loading, pounds per day per square foot (kilograms per day per square meter)
Contact Stabilization	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)	
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	500 (20.4) to 700 (28.5)	
Extended Aeration	Less than or equal to 0.5 (1,893)	200 (8.2) to 400 (16.3)	
	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	300 (12.3) to 500 (20.4)	25 (122.1)
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)	
Other than Contact Stabilization and Extended Aeration	Less than or equal to 0.5 (1,893)	400 (16.3) to 600 (24.5)	
	0.5 (1,893) to 1.5 (5,678)	500 (20.4) to 700 (28.5)	25 (122.1)
	Greater than or equal to 1.5 (5,678)	600 (24.5) to 800 (32.6)	

TABLE R317-3-7.1(E)(3)(a)(2).
Media Grading

	Percent by Weight
Passing 4-1/2 inch (11.4 centimeters) screen	100
Retained on 3 inch (7.6 centimeters) screen	95 - 100
Retained on 2 inch (5.1 centimeters) screen	98

TABLE R317-3-7.1(K)(1).
Hydraulic and Organic Loadings for Nitrification in Trickling Filters

Trickling Filter Configuration	Loadings

Rock or Slag Media Filters		
	Hydraulic Loading	Less than or equal to 4 million gallons per acre per day, or less than or equal to 4 cubic meters per square meter per day
	Organic Loading	Less than or equal to 25 pounds BOD_5 per day per 1000 cubic feet, or less than or equal to 0.4 kilograms BOD_5 per day per cubic meter
Deep Manufactured Media Filters		
	Hydraulic Loading	Less than or equal to 25 million gallons per acre per day, or less than or equal to 25 cubic meters per square meter per day
	Organic Loading	Less than or equal to 100 pounds BOD_5 per day per 1000 cubic feet, or less than or equal to 1.6 kilograms BOD_5 per day per cubic meter

TABLE R317-3-7.2(B)(1)(c)
Permissible Aeration Tank Capacities and Loadings

Process	Hydraulic Retention Time (HRT), hours	Solids Retention Time (SRT), days	Aeration Tank Loading, pounds of BOD_5 per day per 1000 cubic feet	Food:Mass (F:M) Ratio, pounds of BOD_5 per day per pound of MLVSS (2)	Mixed Liquor Suspended Solids (1) (MLSS) milligrams per liter
Conventional	4-8	4-8	20-40	0.2-0.4	1,500-4,000
Step Aeration					
Complete Mix					
Contact Stabilization	1-3 (4) 3-6 (5)	3-10	50 (3)	0.2-0.6	2,000-4,000
Extended Aeration, or Oxidation Ditch	24	30	10-12	0.05-0.1	2,000-4,000

Notes:
(1) Mixed Liquor Suspended Solids (MLSS) values are dependent upon the surface area provided for sedimentation and the rate of sludge return as well as the aeration process.
(2) Mixed Liquor Volatile Suspended Solids (MLVSS)
(3) Total Aeration capacity, includes both contact and reaeration capacities. Normally, the contact zone equals 30 to 35 percent of the total aeration capacity.
(4) Contact zone
(5) Reaeration zone

TABLE R317-3-7.2(B)(6)(a)(1).
Return Sludge Rate

Process	Q_R / Q, Percent
Standard Rate	15-75
Carbonaceous stage of separate stage nitrification	15-75
Step Aeration	15-75
Contact stabilization	50-150
Extended aeration	50-150
Nitrification stage of separate stage nitrification	50-200

TABLE R317-3-9.3(A)(1)(a).
Gravity Thickening

Type	Solids Loading Rate, pounds per day per square foot (kilograms per square meter per day)	Percent solids in thickened sludge
Primary sludge	20-30 (98-146)	8-10
Trickling filter sludge	8-10 (39-49)	7-9
Activated sludge	4-8 (20-49)	2.5-3
Combined primary and trickling filter sludges	10-12 (49-59)	7-9
Combined primary and activated sludges	6-10 (29-49)	3-6

TABLE R317-3-9.4(A)(4)(a).
Sludge Volume Generated

Type of Plant	cubic feet per Population Equivalent (P.E.) or cubic meters per Population Equivalent (P.E.)
Trickling Filter	5 (0.14)
Activated Sludge	6 (0.17)

TABLE R317-3-10.3(G)(3)(a).
Circle of Influence

Nameplate Horsepower	Radius, Feet
5	35
10-25	50
40-60	50-100
75	60-100
100	100

TABLE R317-3-12.2(E)(2).
Media Depths and Size

Media Material	Single Media	Multi-Media Two	Multi-Media Three
Anthracite:			
Minimum Depth, inches		20	20
Effective Size, millimeters		1-2	1-2
Sand:			
Minimum Depth, inches	48	12	10
Effective Size, millimeters	1-4	0.5-1	0.6-0.8
Garnet or Similar Material:			
Minimum Depth, inches			2
Effective Size, millimeters			0.3-0.6

Uniformity Coefficient shall be less than or equal to 1.7

KEY: wastewater, water quality, water pollution
April 20, 2005 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007 19-5-104

40 CFR 503

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-4. Onsite Wastewater Systems.
R317-4-1. Definitions.

1.1. "Absorption bed" means an absorption system consisting of a covered, gravel-filled bed into which septic tank effluent is discharged through specially designed distribution pipes for seepage into the soil.

1.2. "Absorption system" means a device constructed to receive and to distribute effluent in such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below ground surface.

1.3. "Absorption trench" means standard trenches, shallow trenches with capping fill, and chambered trenches constructed to receive and to distribute effluent in such a manner that the effluent is effectively filtered and retained below ground surface.

1.4. "Alternative onsite wastewater system" means a system for treatment and disposal of domestic wastewater or wastes which consists of a building sewer, a septic tank or other sewage treatment or storage unit, and a disposal facility or method which is not a conventional system; but not including a surface discharge to the waters of the state.

1.5. "At-Grade" System means an alternative type of onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed at or below the elevation of the existing site grade, and the top of the distribution pipe is above the elevation of existing site grade, and the absorption system is contained within a fill body that extends above that grade.

1.6. "Bedrock" means the rock, usually solid, that underlies soil or other unconsolidated, superficial material.

1.7. "Bedroom" means any portion of a dwelling which is so designed as to furnish the minimum isolation necessary for use as a sleeping area. It may include, but is not limited to, a den, study, sewing room, sleeping loft, or enclosed porch. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.

1.8. "Building sewer" means the pipe which carries wastewater from the building drain to a public sewer, an onsite wastewater system or other point of disposal. It is synonymous with "house sewer".

1.9. "Chambered trench" means a type of absorption system where the media consists of an open bottom, chamber structure of an approved material and design, which may be used as a substitute for the gravel media with a perforated distribution pipe.

1.10. "Condominium" means the ownership of a single unit in a multi-unit project together with an undivided interest in common, in the common areas and facilities of the property.

1.11. "Conventional system" means an onsite wastewater system which consists of a building sewer, a septic tank, and an absorption system consisting of a standard trench, a shallow trench with capping fill, a chambered trench, a deep wall trench, a seepage pit, or an absorption bed.

1.12. "Curtain drain" means any ground water interceptor or drainage system that is gravel backfilled and is intended to interrupt or divert the course of shallow ground water or surface water away from the onsite wastewater system.

1.13. "Deep wall trench" means an absorption system consisting of deep trenches filled with clean, coarse filter material, with a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 24 inches of suitable soil formation below the distribution pipe, into which septic tank effluent is discharged for seepage into the soil.

1.14. "Division" means the Utah Division of Water Quality.

1.15. "Disposal area" means the entire area used for the subsurface treatment and dispersion of septic tank effluent by an absorption system.

1.16. "Distribution box" means a watertight structure which receives septic tank effluent and distributes it concurrently, in essentially equal portions, into two or more distribution pipes leading to an absorption system.

1.17. "Distribution pipe" means approved perforated pipe used in the dispersion of septic tank effluent into an absorption system.

1.18. "Domestic wastewater" means a combination of the liquid or water-carried wastes from residences, business buildings, institutions, and other establishments with installed plumbing facilities, together with those from industrial establishments, excluding non-domestic wastewater. It is synonymous with the term "sewage".

1.19. "Domestic septage" means the semi-liquid material that is pumped out of septic tanks receiving domestic wastewater. It consists of the sludge, the liquid, and the scum layer of the septic tank.

1.20. "Drainage system" means all the piping within public or private premises, which conveys sewage or other liquid wastes to a legal point of treatment and disposal, but does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

1.21. "Drop box" means a watertight structure which receives septic tank effluent and distributes it into one or more distribution pipes, and into an overflow leading to another drop box and absorption system located at a lower elevation.

1.22. "Dry Wash" means the dry bed of an intermittent stream that flows only after heavy rains and is often found at the bottom of a canyon.

1.23. "Dwelling" means any structure, building, or any portion thereof which is used, intended, or designed to be occupied for human living purposes including, but not limited to, houses, mobile homes, hotels, motels, apartments, business, and industrial establishments.

1.24. "Earth fill" means an excavated or otherwise disturbed suitable soil which is imported and placed over the native soil. It is characterized by having no distinct horizons or color patterns, as found in naturally developed undisturbed soils.

1.25. "Effluent lift pump" means a pump used to lift septic tank effluent to a disposal area at a higher elevation than the septic tank.

1.26. "Ejector pump" means a device to elevate or pump untreated sewage to a septic tank, public sewer, or other means of disposal.

1.27. "Experimental onsite wastewater system" means an onsite wastewater treatment and disposal system which is still in experimental use and requires further testing in order to provide sufficient information to determine its acceptance.

1.28. "Final local health department approval" means, for the purposes of the grandfather provisions in R317-4-4 (Table 1, footnote a) and R317-4-3, the approval given by a local health department which would allow construction and installation of subdivision improvements. Note: Even though final local health department approval may have been given for a subdivision, individual lot approval would still be required for issuance of a building permit on each lot.

1.29. "Ground water" means that portion of subsurface water that is in the zone of soil saturation.

1.30. "Ground water table" means the surface of a body of unconfined ground water in which the pressure is equal to that of the atmosphere.

1.31. "Ground water table, perched" means unconfined ground water separated from an underlying body of ground water by an unsaturated zone. Its water table is a perched water table. It is underlain by a restrictive strata or impervious layer. Perched ground water may be either permanent, where recharge is frequent enough to maintain a saturated zone above the perching bed, or temporary, where intermittent recharge is not great or frequent enough to prevent the perched water from disappearing from time to time as a result of drainage over the edge of or through the perching bed.

1.32. "Gulch" is a small rocky ravine or a narrow gorge, especially one with a stream running through it.

1.33. "Gully" is a channel or small valley, especially one carved out by persistent heavy rainfall or one holding water for brief periods of time after a rain storm or snow melt.

1.34. "Impervious strata" means a layer which prevents water or root penetration. In addition, it shall be defined as having a percolation rate greater than 60 minutes per inch.

1.35. "Invert" is the lowest portion of the internal cross section of a pipe or fitting.

1.36. "Liquid waste operation" means any business activity or solicitation by which liquid wastes are collected, transported, stored, or disposed of by a collection vehicle. This shall include, but not be limited to, the cleaning out of septic tanks, sewage holding tanks, chemical toilets, and vault privies.

1.37. "Liquid waste pumper" means any person who conducts a liquid waste operation business.

1.38. "Local health department" means a city-county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

1.39. "Lot" means a portion of a subdivision, or any other parcel of land intended as a unit for transfer of ownership or for development or both and shall not include any part of the right-of-way of a street or road.

1.40. "Malfunctioning or failing system" means an onsite wastewater system which is not functioning in compliance with the requirements of this regulation and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. Absorption systems which seep or flow to the surface of the ground or into waters of the state.

B. Systems which have overflow from any of their components.

C. Systems which, due to failure to operate in accordance with their designed operation, cause backflow into any portion of a building plumbing system.

D. Systems discharging effluent which does not comply with applicable effluent discharge standards.

E. Leaking septic tanks.

1.41. "Maximum ground water table" means the highest elevation that the top of the "ground water table" or "ground water table, perched" is expected to reach for any reason over the full operating life of the onsite wastewater system at that site.

1.42. "Mound System" means an alternative onsite wastewater system where the bottom of the absorption system is placed above the elevation of the existing site grade, and the absorption system is contained in a mounded fill body above that grade.

1.43. "Non-domestic wastewater" means process wastewater originating from the manufacture of specific products. Such wastewater is usually more concentrated, more variable in content and rate, and requires more extensive or different treatment than domestic wastewater.

1.44. "Non-public water source" means a culinary water source that is not defined as a public water source.

1.45. "Onsite Wastewater System" means an underground wastewater disposal system for domestic wastewater which is designed for a capacity of 5,000 gallons per day or less, and is not designed to serve multiple dwelling units which are owned by separate owners except condominiums. It usually consists of a building sewer, a septic tank and an absorption system.

1.46. "Percolation rate" means the time expressed in minutes per inch required for water to seep into saturated soil at a constant rate during a percolation test.

1.47. "Percolation test" means the method used to measure the percolation rate of water into soil as described in these rules.

1.48. "Permeability" means the rate at which a soil transmits water when saturated.

1.49. "Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state (Section 19-1-103).

1.50. "Pollution" means any man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological integrity of any waters of the state, unless the alteration is necessary for public health and safety (Section 19-5-102).

1.51. "Public health hazard" means, for the purpose of this rule, a condition whereby there are sufficient types and amounts of biological, chemical, or physical agents relating to water or sewage which are likely to cause human illness, disorders or disability. These include, but are not limited to, pathogenic viruses and bacteria, parasites, toxic chemicals and radioactive isotopes. A malfunctioning onsite wastewater system constitutes a public health hazard.

1.52. "Public water source" means a culinary water source, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses, as defined in R309.

1.53. "Regulatory Authority" means either the Utah Division of Water Quality or the local health department having jurisdiction.

1.54. "Replacement area" means sufficient land with suitable soil, excluding streets, roads, and permanent structures, which complies with the setback requirements of these rules, and is intended for the 100 percent replacement of absorption systems.

1.55. "Restrictive layer" means a layer in the soil that because of its structure or low permeability does not allow water entering from above to pass through as rapidly as it accumulates. During some part of every year, a restrictive layer is likely to have temporarily perched ground water table accumulated above it.

1.56 "Rotary tilling" means a tillage operation - working land by plowing, harrowing and manuring in order to make land ready for cultivation - employing power driven rotary motion of the tillage tool to loosen, shatter and mix soil.

1.57. Scarification - loosening and breaking up of soil.

1.58. "Scum" means a mass of sewage solids floating on the surface of wastes in a septic tank which is buoyed up by entrained gas, grease, or other substances.

1.59. "Seepage pit" means an absorption system consisting of a covered pit into which septic tank effluent is discharged.

1.60. "Septic tank" means a watertight receptacle which receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, designed and constructed so as to retain solids, digest organic matter through a period of detention and allow the liquids to discharge into the soil outside of the tank through an absorption system meeting the requirements of these rules.

1.61. "Septic tank effluent" means partially treated sewage which is discharged from a septic tank.

1.62. "Sewage holding tank" means a watertight receptacle which receives water-carried wastes from the discharge of a drainage system and retains such wastes until removal and subsequent disposal at an approved site or treatment facility.

1.63. "Shall" means a mandatory requirement except when modified by action of the Department on the basis of justifying facts submitted as part of plans and specifications for a specific installation.

1.64. "Shallow trenches with capping fill" means an absorption trench which meets all of the requirements of standard trenches except for the elevation of the installed trench. The minimum depth of installation is 10 inches from the natural existing grade to the trench bottom. The gravel and soil fill required above the pipe are placed as a "cap" to the trenches, installed above the natural existing grade.

1.65. "Should" means recommended or preferred and is intended to mean a desirable standard.

1.66. "Single-family dwelling" means a building designed to be used as a home by the owner or lessee of such building,

and shall be the only dwelling located on a lot with the usual accessory buildings.

1.67. "Sludge" means the accumulation of solids which have settled in a septic tank or a sewage holding tank.

1.68. "Soil exploration pit" means an open pit dug to permit examination of the soil to evaluate its suitability for absorption systems.

1.69. "Standard Trench" means an absorption system consisting of a series of covered, gravel-filled trenches into which septic tank effluent is discharged through specially designed distribution pipes for seepage into the soil.

1.70. "Waste" or "Pollutant" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water (Section 19-5-102).

1.71. "Wastewater" means sewage, industrial waste or other liquid substances which might cause pollution of waters of the state. Intercepted ground water which is uncontaminated by wastes is not included.

1.72. "Waters of the state" means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, watercourses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through, or border upon this state or any portion thereof, except those bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and which do not develop into or constitute a nuisance, or a public health hazard, or a menace to fish and wildlife, are not "waters of the state" (Section 19-5-102).

R317-4-2. Onsite Wastewater Systems - Administrative Requirements.

2.1. Scope. This rule shall apply to onsite wastewater systems. Nothing contained in this rule shall be construed to prevent the permitting local health department from:

A. adopting stricter requirements than those contained herein;

B. issuing a renewable operating permit at a frequency not exceeding once every five years with an inspection showing a satisfactory performance of the permitted system by the department's staff before renewal;

C. taking necessary steps for ground water quality protection through adoption of a ground water quality protection management policy based on a ground water management study, or an onsite systems management planning policy and land use planning through the county's agency;

D. prohibiting any alternative system within the department's jurisdiction;

E. assessing fees for administration of alternative systems

F. requiring the conventional and alternative system in its jurisdiction, be placed under an umbrella of:

1. a responsible management entity overseen by the local health department; or,

2. a contract service provider overseen by the local health department; or

3. a management district, body politic, created by the county for the purpose of operation, maintenance, repairs and monitoring of alternative or all onsite systems.

2.2 The local health department having jurisdiction must obtain approval from the Utah Division of Water Quality to administer alternative systems program, as outlined in this section, before permitting alternative systems.

A. The local health department request for approval must include:

1. A description of its plan to properly manage these systems to protect public health. This plan must include:

a. A description of review, inspection and monitoring procedures of these systems;

b. Resolutions of the Local Board of Health and the County Commission supporting this request;

c. A description of the technical capability and training plans of the staff, and availability of resources to adequately manage the increased work load;

d. A statement from the county attorney of the county's legal authority to implement and enforce correction of malfunctioning systems and its commitment to exercise this authority; and,

e. A summary of a ground water quality protection management policy based on a ground water management study, or polices for both onsite systems management and land use planning determined by the county's agency, including steps taken or planned to be taken for implementation of the policy.

2. An agreement to:

a. advise the owner of the system of the type of system, and information concerning risk of failure, level of maintenance required, financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system and periodic monitoring requirements;

b. ensure the existence of the alternative system is recorded on the deed of ownership for that property;

c. provide oversight of installed systems;

d. inspect all installed systems at frequency specified in this rule, through:

i. the department's staff, or,

ii. a contracted service provider, or,

iii. a responsible management entity, or,

iv. a management district body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems:

v. maintenance of records of all installed systems, failures, modifications, repairs and all inspections recording the condition of the system at the time of inspection such as, but not limited to, overflow, surfacing, ponding and nuisance;

e. Submit an annual report on or before September 1 of the calendar year, to the Utah Division of Water Quality showing:

i. type and number of systems approved, installed, modified, repaired, failed, inspected;

ii. a summary of enforcement actions taken, pending and resolved;

iii. a summary of performance of water quality data collected;

iv. a summary of the performance of contractors, responsible management entities, or management districts operating, maintaining and monitoring alternative systems; and,

v. management options followed in the reporting year and planned to be followed in the period after the reporting period.

f. Description of Management options to be followed:

i. Using the health department staff for all inspections and monitoring of permitted alternative systems; or,

ii. Contracting with a responsible management entity employing qualified service providers for operating, maintaining and monitoring alternative systems, certified in accordance with R317-11; or,

iii. Using a management district, body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems with an annual performance review; or,

iv. An appropriate combination of contract providers or a District, body politic.

B. All alternative systems will be inspected as follows:

1. All at-grade and earth fill systems shall be monitored at a period of six months after initial use, and annually thereafter for a total of five years

2. All mound and packed bed media systems shall be monitored once every six months for the life of that system by:

a. the local health department staff, or,

b. a contract service provider overseen by the local health department, or,

c. a responsible management entity overseen by the local health department, or,

d. a management district, body politic created by the county for the purpose of managing onsite systems.

2.3. Failure to Comply With Rules. Any person failing to comply with This rule will be subject to action as specified in Section 19-5-115 and 26A-1-123.

2.4. Onsite Wastewater System Required. The drainage system of each dwelling, building or premises covered herein shall receive all wastewater (including but not limited to bathroom, kitchen, and laundry wastes) and shall have a connection to a public sewer except when such sewer is not available or practicable for use, in which case connection shall be made as follows:

A. To an onsite wastewater system found to be adequate and constructed in accordance with requirements stated herein.

B. To any other type of wastewater system acceptable under R317-1, R317-3, R317-5, or R317-560.

2.5. Flows Prohibited From Entering Onsite Wastewater Systems. No ground water drainage, drainage from roofs, roads, yards, or other similar sources shall discharge into any portion of an onsite wastewater system, but shall be disposed of so they will in no way affect the system. Non domestic wastes such as chemicals, paints, or other substances which are detrimental to the proper functioning of an onsite wastewater system shall not be disposed of in such systems.

2.6. No Discharge to Surface Waters or Ground Surface. Effluent from any onsite wastewater system shall not be discharged to surface waters or upon the surface of the ground. Sewage shall not be discharged into any abandoned or unused well, or into any crevice, sinkhole, or similar opening, either natural or artificial.

2.7. Repair of a Failing or Unapproved System. Whenever an onsite wastewater system is found by the regulatory authority to create or contribute to any dangerous or unsanitary condition which may involve a public health hazard, a malfunctioning system, or deviates from the plans and specifications approved by such health authorities, the regulatory authority may order the owner to take the necessary action to cause the condition to be corrected, eliminated or otherwise come into compliance.

2.8. Procedure for Wastewater System Abandonment.

A. When a dwelling served by an onsite wastewater system is connected to a public sewer, the septic tank shall be abandoned and shall be disconnected from and bypassed with the building sewer unless otherwise approved by the regulatory authority.

B. Whenever the use of an onsite wastewater system has been abandoned or discontinued, the owner of the real property on which such wastewater system is located shall render it safe by having the septic tank wastes pumped out or otherwise disposed of in an approved manner, and the septic tank filled completely with earth, sand, or gravel within 30 days. The septic tank may also be removed within 30 days , at the owners discretion. The contents of a septic tank or other treatment device shall be disposed of only in a manner approved by the regulatory authority.

R317-4-3. Onsite Wastewater Systems General Requirements.

3.1. Units Required in an Onsite Wastewater System. The onsite wastewater system shall consist of the following components:

A. A building sewer.

B. A septic tank.

C. An absorption system. This may be a standard trench, a shallow trench with capping fill, a chambered trench, a deep wall trench, a seepage pit or pits, an absorption bed, or alternative or experimental systems as specified in this rule, depending on location, topography, soil conditions and ground water table.

3.2. Multiple Dwelling Units. Multiple dwelling units under individual ownership, except condominiums, shall not be served by a single onsite wastewater system except where that system is under the sponsorship of a body politic. Plans and specifications for such systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Utah Division of Water Quality. Issuance of a construction permit by the Board shall constitute approval of plans and authorization for construction.

3.3. Review Criteria for Establishing Onsite Wastewater System Feasibility of Proposed Housing Subdivisions and Other Similar Developments. The local health department will review plans for proposed subdivisions and other similar developments for wastewater permit feasibility, prepared at the owner's expense by or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority. A plan of the subdivision shall be submitted to the local health department for review and shall be drawn to such scale as needed to show essential features. Ground surface contours must be included, preferably at two-foot intervals unless smaller intervals are necessary to describe existing surface conditions. Intervals larger than two feet may be authorized on a case-by-case basis where it can be shown that they are adequate to describe all necessary terrain features. The plan must be specifically located with respect to the public land survey of Utah. A vicinity location map, preferably a U.S. Geological Survey 7-1/2 or 15 minute topographic map, shall be provided with the plan for ease in locating the subdivision area. A narrative feasibility report addressing the short-range and long-range water supply and wastewater system facilities proposed to serve the development must be submitted for review. The feasibility report shall include the following information:

A. Name and location of proposed development.

B. Name and address of the developer of the proposed project and the engineer or individual who submitted the feasibility report.

C. Statement of intended use of proposed development, such as residential-single family, multiple dwellings, commercial, industrial, or agricultural.

D. The proposed street and lot layout, the size and dimensions of each lot and the location of all water lines and easements, and if possible, the areas proposed for sewage disposal. All lots shall be consecutively numbered. The minimum required area of each lot shall be sufficient to permit the safe and effective use of an onsite wastewater system and shall include a replacement area for the absorption system. Plans used for multiple dwellings, commercial, and industrial purposes will require a study of anticipated sewage flows prior to developing suitable area requirements for sewage disposal.

E. Ground surface slope of areas proposed for onsite wastewater systems shall conform with the requirements of R317-4-4.

F. The location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed nonpublic water supply sources within 200 feet of onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1500 feet of onsite wastewater systems.

G. The locations of all rivers, streams, creeks, washes (dry or ephemeral), lakes, canals, marshes, subsurface drains, natural storm water drains, lagoons, artificial impoundments, either existing or proposed, within or adjacent to the area to be planned , and cutting or filling of lots that will affect building sites. Areas proposed for onsite wastewater systems shall be isolated from pertinent ground features as specified in Table 2.

H. Surface drainage systems shall be included on the plan , as naturally occurring, and as altered by roadways or any drainage, grading or improvement, installed or proposed by the

developer. The details of the surface drainage system shall show that the surface drainage structures, whether ditches, pipes, or culverts, will be adequate to handle all surface drainage so that it in no way will affect onsite wastewater systems on the property. Details shall also be provided for the final disposal of surface runoff from the property.

I. If any part of a subdivision lies within or abuts a flood plain area, the flood plain shall be shown within a contour line and shall be clearly labeled on the plan with the words "flood plain area".

J. The location of all soil exploration pits and percolation test holes shall be clearly identified on the subdivision final plat and identified by a key number or letter designation. The results of such soil tests, including stratified depths of soils and final percolation rates for each lot shall be recorded on or with the final plat. All soil tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense.

K. A report by an engineer, geologist, or other person qualified by training and experience to prepare such reports must be submitted to show a comprehensive log of soil conditions for each lot proposed for an onsite wastewater system.

1. A sufficient number of soil exploration pits shall be dug on the property to provide an accurate description of subsurface soil conditions. Soil description shall conform with the United States Department of Agriculture soil classification system. Soil exploration pits shall be of sufficient size to permit visual inspection, and to a minimum depth of ten feet, and at least four feet below the bottom of proposed absorption systems. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. Deeper soil exploration pits are required if deep absorption systems, such as deep wall trenches or seepage pits, are proposed.

2. For each soil exploration pit, a log of the subsurface formations encountered must be submitted for review which describes the texture, structure, and depth of each soil type, the depth of the ground water table if encountered, and any indications of the maximum ground water table.

3. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests shall be made at the rate of at least one test per lot. The local health department may allow fewer tests based on the uniformity of prevailing soil and ground water characteristics and available percolation test data. Percolation tests shall be conducted in accordance with R317-4-5. If soil conditions and surface topography indicate, a greater number of soil exploration pits or percolation tests may be required by the regulatory authority. Whenever available, information from published soil studies of the area of the proposed subdivision shall be submitted for review. Soil exploration pits and percolation tests must be conducted as closely as possible to the absorption system sites on the lots or parcels. The regulatory authority shall have the option of inspecting the open soil exploration pits and monitoring the percolation test procedure. Complete results shall be submitted for review, including all unacceptable test results. Absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the requirements of R317-4-5 cannot be met or where the percolation rate is slower than 60 minutes per inch or faster than one minute per inch. Where soil and other site conditions are clearly unsuitable, there is no need for conducting soil exploration pits or percolation tests.

L. A statement by an engineer, geologist, or other person qualified by training and experience to prepare such statements, must be submitted indicating the present and maximum ground water table throughout the development. If there is evidence that the ground water table ever rises to less than two feet from the bottom of the proposed absorption systems , onsite wastewater absorption systems will not be approved. Ground water table determinations must be made in accordance with R317-4-5.

M. If ground surface slopes exceed four percent, or if soil conditions, drainage channels, ditches, ponds or watercourses are located in or near the project so as to complicate design and location of an onsite wastewater systems, a detailed system layout shall be provided for those lots presenting the greatest design difficulty. A typical lot layout will include, but not be limited to the following information, and shall be drawn to scale:

1. All critical dimensions and distances for the selected lot(s), including the distance of the onsite wastewater system from lakes, ponds, watercourses, etc.

2. Location of dwelling, with distances from street and property lines.

3. Location of water lines, water supply, onsite wastewater system, property lines, and lot easements.

4. Capacity of septic tank and dimensions and cross-section of absorption system.

5. Results and locations of individual soil exploration pits and percolation tests conducted on the selected lot(s).

6. If nonpublic wells or springs are to be provided, the plan shall show a typical lot layout indicating the relative location of the building, well or spring, and onsite wastewater system.

N. If proposed developments are located in aquifer recharge areas or areas of other particular geologic concern, the regulatory authority may require such additional information relative to ground water movement, or possible subsurface sewage flow.

O. Excessively Permeable Soil and Blow Sand. Soil having excessively high permeability, such as cobbles or gravels with little fines and large voids, affords little filtering action to effluents flowing through it and may constitute grounds for rejection of sites. The extremely fine-grained "blow sand" (aeolian sand) found in some parts of Utah is unsuitable for absorption systems, and onsite wastewater system for installation in such blow sand conditions shall not be approved. This shall not apply to lots which have received final local health department approval prior to the effective date of this rule.

1. Percolation test results in blow sand will generally be rapid, but experience has shown that this soil has a tendency to become sealed with minute organic particles within a short period of time. For lots which are exempt as described above, systems may be constructed in such material provided it is found to be within the required range of percolation rates specified in these rules, and provided further that the required area shall be calculated on the assumption of the minimum acceptable percolation rate (60 minutes per inch for standard trenches, deep wall trenches, and seepage pits, and 30 minutes per inch for absorption beds).

2. Prohibition of Onsite Wastewater Systems. If soil studies described in the foregoing paragraphs indicate conditions which fail in any way to meet the requirements specified herein, the use of onsite wastewater systems in the area of study will be prohibited.

P. After review of all information, plans, and proposals, the regulatory authority will send a letter to the individual who submitted the feasibility report stating the results of the review or the need for additional information. An affirmative statement of feasibility does not imply that it will be possible to install onsite wastewater systems on all of the proposed lots, but shall mean that such onsite wastewater systems may be installed on the majority of the proposed lots in accordance with minimum State requirements and any conditions that may be imposed.

3.4. Submission, Review, and Approval of Plans for Onsite Wastewater Systems.

A. Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems which receive domestic wastewater, prepared at the owner's expense by

or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority, shall be submitted to, and approved by the local health department having jurisdiction before construction of either the onsite wastewater system or building to be served by the onsite wastewater system may begin. Details for said site, plans, and specifications are listed in R317-4-4. After January 1, 2002, the design must be prepared in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11.

B. Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration, extension, or change of use of onsite wastewater systems which receive nondomestic wastewater shall be submitted to and approved by the Division of Water Quality.

C. The local health department having jurisdiction, or the Division, shall review said plans and specifications as to their adequacy of design for the intended purpose, and shall, if necessary, require such changes as are required by these rules. When the reviewing regulatory authority is satisfied that plans and specifications are adequate for the conditions under which a system is to be installed and used, written approval shall be issued to the individual making the submittal and the plans shall be stamped indicating approval. Construction shall not commence until the plans have been approved by the regulatory authority. The installer shall not deviate from the approved design without the approval of the reviewing regulatory authority.

D. Depending on the individual site and circumstances, or as determined by the local board of health some or all of the following information may be required. Compliance with these rules must be determined by an on-site inspection after construction but before backfilling. Onsite wastewater systems must be constructed and installed in accordance with these rules.

E. In order that approval can be expedited, plans submitted for review must be drawn to scale (1" = 8', 16', etc. but not exceed 1" = 30'), or dimensions indicated. Plans must be prepared in such a manner that the contractor can read and follow them in order to install the system properly. Plan information that may be required is as follows:

1. Plot or property plan showing:

a. Date of application.

b. Direction of north.

c. Lot size and dimensions.

d. Legal description of property if available.

e. Ground surface contours (preferably at two-foot intervals) of both the original and final (proposed) grades of the property, or relative elevations using an established bench mark.

f. Location and dimensions of paved and unpaved driveways, roadways and parking areas.

g. Location and explanation of type of dwelling to be served by an onsite wastewater system.

h. Maximum number of bedrooms (including statement of whether a finished or unfinished basement will be provided), or if other than a single family dwelling, the number of occupants expected and the estimated gallons of wastewater generated per day.

i. Location and dimensions of the essential components of the onsite wastewater system.

j. Location of soil exploration pit(s) and percolation test holes.

k. Location of building sewer and water service line to serve dwelling.

l. The location, type, and depth of all existing and proposed nonpublic water supply sources within 200 feet of onsite wastewater systems, and of all existing or proposed public water supply sources within 1500 feet of onsite wastewater systems.

m. Distance to nearest public water main and size of main.

n. Distance to nearest public sewer, size of sewer, and whether accessible by gravity.

o. Location of easements or drainage right-of-ways affecting the property.

p. Location of all streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, subsurface drains, etc., (whether intermittent or year-round) within 100 feet of proposed onsite wastewater system.

2. Statement of soil conditions obtained from soil exploration pit(s) dug (preferably by backhoe) to a depth of ten feet in the absorption system area, or to the ground water table if it is shallower than 10 feet below ground surface. In the event that absorption system excavations will be deeper than six feet, soil exploration pits must extend to a depth of at least four feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption system excavation. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. Whenever possible data from published soil studies of the site should also be submitted. Soil logs should be prepared in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture soil classification system.

3. Statement with supporting evidence indicating (A) present and (B) maximum anticipated ground water table and (C) flooding potential for onsite wastewater system site.

4. The results of at least one stabilized percolation test for the design flow less than 2,000 gallons per day, or three tests if the design flow is more than 2,000 gallons per day, but less than 5,000 gallons per day, in the area of the proposed absorption system, conducted according to R317-4-5. Percolation tests should be conducted at a depth of six inches below the bottom of the proposed absorption system excavation and test results should be submitted on a "Percolation Test Certificate" obtainable upon request. If a deep wall trench or seepage pit is proposed, a completed "Deep Wall Trench Construction Certificate" may be submitted if percolation tests are not required.

5. Relative elevations (using an established bench mark) of the:

a. Building drain outlet.

b. The inlet and outlet inverts of the septic tank(s).

c. The outlet invert of the distribution box (if provided) and the ends or corners of each distribution pipe lateral in the absorption system.

d. The final ground surface over the absorption system.

e. Septic tank access cover, including length of extension, if used.

6. Schedule or grade, material, diameter, and minimum slope of building sewer.

7. Septic tank capacity, design (cross sections, etc.), materials, and dimensions. If tank is commercially manufactured, state name and address of manufacturer.

8. Details of drop boxes or distribution boxes (if provided)

9. Absorption system details which include the following:

a. Schedule or grade, material, and diameter of distribution pipes.

b. Required and proposed area for absorption system.

c. Length, slope, and spacing of each distribution pipeline.

d. Maximum slope across ground surface of absorption system area.

e. Slope of distribution pipelines (maximum slope four inches/100 feet., level preferred)

f. Distance of distribution pipes from trees, cut banks, fills or other subsurface disposal systems.

g. Type and size of filter material to be used (must be clean, free from fines, etc.).

h. Cross section of absorption system showing:

i. Depth and width of absorption system excavation.

ii. Depth of distribution pipe.

iii. Depth of filter material.

iv. Barrier (i.e., synthetic filter fabric, straw, etc.) used to separate filter material from backfill.

v. Depth of backfill.

10. Schedule or grade, type, and capacity of sewage pump, pump well, discharge line, siphons, siphon chambers, etc., if required as part of the onsite wastewater system.

11. Statement indicating (A) source of water supply for dwelling (whether a well, spring, or public system) and (B) location and (C) distance from onsite wastewater disposal system. If plan approval of a nonpublic water supply system is desired, information regarding that system must be submitted separately.

12. Complete address of dwelling to be served by this onsite wastewater system. Also the name, current address, and telephone number of:

a. The person who will own the proposed onsite wastewater system.

b. The person who will construct and install the onsite wastewater system.

c. If mortgage loan for dwelling is insured or guaranteed by a federal agency, the name and local address of that agency.

F. All applicants requesting plan approval for an onsite wastewater system must submit a sufficient number of copies of the above required information to enable the regulatory authority to retain one copy as a permanent record.

G. Applications will be rejected if proper information is not submitted.

3.5. Final On-Site Inspection.

A. After an onsite wastewater system has been installed and before it is backfilled or used, the entire system shall be inspected by the appropriate regulatory authority to determine compliance with these rules. For deep wall trenches and seepage pits, the regulatory authority should make at least two inspections, with the first inspection being made following the excavation and the second inspection after the trench or pit has been filled with stone or constructed, but before any backfilling has occurred.

B. Each septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. Testing may be performed in accordance with the requirements and procedure outlined in the American Society for Testing Materials' Standard ASTM C-1227, or concrete tanks shall be filled 24 hours before the inspection to allow stabilization of the water level. During the inspection there shall be no change in the water level for 30 minutes. Nor shall moving water, into or out of the tank, be visible. The regulatory authority may allow two piece tanks, with the joint below the water level, to be backfilled up to three inches below the joint to provide adequate support to the seam of the tank. Testing shall be supervised by the regulatory authority. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks shall not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.

R317-4-4. Onsite Wastewater Systems Design Requirements.

4.1. Site Location and Installation.

A. Onsite wastewater systems are not suitable for all areas and situations. Location and installation of each system, or other approved means of disposal, shall be such that with reasonable maintenance, it will function in a sanitary manner and will not create a nuisance, public health hazard, or endanger the quality of any waters of the State. Systems shall be located on the same lot as the building served unless, when approved by the regulatory authority, a perpetual utility easement and right-of-way is established on an adjacent or nearby lot for the construction, operation, and continued maintenance, repair, alteration, inspection, relocation, and replacement of an onsite wastewater system, to include all rights to ingress and egress necessary or convenient for the full or complete use, occupation, and enjoyment of the granted easement. The easement must accommodate the entire onsite wastewater system, including setbacks (see Table 2) which extend beyond the property line.

B. In determining a suitable location for the system, due consideration shall be given to such factors as: size and shape of the lot; slope of natural and finished grade; location of existing and future water supplies; depth to ground water and bedrock; soil characteristics and depth; potential flooding or storm catchment; possible expansion of the system, and future connection to a public sewer system.

4.2. Lot Size Requirements.

A. One of the following two methods shall be used for determining minimum lot size for a single-family dwelling when an onsite wastewater system is to be used:

METHOD 1:-The local health department having jurisdiction may determine minimum lot size. Individuals or developers requesting lot size determinations under this method will be required to submit to the local health department, at their own expense, a report which accurately takes into account, but is not limited to, the following factors:

A. Soil type and depth.
B. Area drainage, lot drainage, and potential for flooding.
C. Protection of surface and ground waters.
D. Setbacks from property lines, water supplies, etc.
E. Source of culinary water.
F. Topography, geology, hydrology and ground cover.
G. Availability of public sewers.
H. Activity or land use, present and anticipated.
I. Growth patterns.
J. Individual and accumulated gross effects on water quality.
K. Reserve areas for additional subsurface disposal.
L. Anticipated sewage volume.
M. Climatic conditions.
N. Installation plans for wastewater system.
O. Area to be utilized by dwelling and other structures.

Under this method, local health departments may elect to involve other affected governmental entities and the Division in making joint lot size determinations. The Division will develop technical information, training programs, and provide engineering and geohydrologic assistance in making lot size determinations that will be available to local health departments upon their request.

METHOD 2:-Whenever local health departments do not establish minimum lot sizes for single-family dwellings that will be served by onsite wastewater systems, the requirements of Table 1 shall be met:

TABLE 1
Minimum Lot Size(a)

WATER SUPPLY	SOIL TYPE 1	2	3	4	5
Public(b)	12,000 sq. ft.	15,000 sq. ft.	18,000 sq. ft.	20,000 sq. ft.	--
Individual each lot(c)	1 acre	1.25 acres	1.5 acres	1.75 acres	--

SOIL TYPE	DRAINAGE	PERCOLATION RATE(d)(e)	APPROXIMATE SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYMBOL (USDA Soil Classification System)(e)(f)
1	Good	1-15	Sand, Loamy Sand
2	Fair	16-30	Sandy Loam, Loam
3	Poor	30-45	Loam, Silty Loam
4	Marginal	46-60	Sandy Clay Loam. Silty Clay Loam,(g).
5	Unacceptable (h)		Clay Loam, Clay Bedrock, fractured bedrock, hardpan, (including unacceptable ground water table elevations)

FOOTNOTES
(a) Excluding public streets and alleys or other public rights-of-way, lands or any portion thereof abutting on, running through or within a building lot for a single-family dwelling.

These minimum lot size requirements shall not apply to building lots which have been recorded or have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984. Unrecorded lots which are part of subdivisions that have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984 are only exempt from the minimum lot size requirements if the developer has and is proceeding with reasonable diligence. Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for recorded and other approved lots, the minimum lot size requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of these more stringent requirements. The shape of the lot must also be acceptable to the regulatory authority.

(b) This category shall also include lots served by a nonpublic water source that is not located on the lots.

(c) See the isolation requirements in Table 2.

(d) When deep wall trenches or seepage pits will be used, the percolation test may be estimated by a qualified person in accordance with R317-4-9.

(e) When there is a substantial discrepancy between the percolation rate and the approximate soil classification, it shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, or the soil type requiring the largest lot shall be used.

(f) See Table 10 for a more detailed description of the USDA soil classification system.

(g) These soils are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse-grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and gravels in fine-grained soils.

(h) Faster than one minute per inch, slower than 60 minutes per inch, or unsuitable soil formations.

B. Determination of minimum lot size by Methods 1 and 2 would not preempt local governments from establishing larger minimum lot sizes.

C. Available pertinent land for construction of other than single-family dwellings should have a minimum net available area in the amount of 22 square feet per gallon of estimated sewage computed from the fixture unit values established by Table 3 or other acceptable methods. Each fixture unit should be rated at not less than 25 gallons per day. One-half of this pertinent land area should be available for the absorption system.

4.3. Isolation of Onsite Wastewater Systems. Minimum distances between components of an onsite wastewater disposal system and pertinent ground features shall be as prescribed in Table 2.

TABLE 2
Minimum Horizontal Distance in Feet(a)
(Undisturbed Earth)

FROM	to Building Sewer	to Septic Tank
Public Water Supply Sources		
Protected Aquifer Well (c)	100	100
Unprotected Aquifer Well (c)	(d)	(d)
Spring (c)	(d)	(d)
Individual or Nonpublic Water Supply Sources		
Grouted Well (k)	25	50
Ungrouted Well (k)	25	50
Spring (c)	25	50
Non-culinary Well or Spring	--	25
Watercourse (live or ephemeral stream, river, subsurface drain canal, etc.)	--	25
Lake, Pond, Reservoir	--	25
Culinary Water Supply Line	(g)	10
Foundation of any building including garages and outbuildings:		
without foundation drains	3	5
with foundation drains	3	25
Curtain drains		
located up gradient	--	10
located down gradient	10	25
Property line	5	5
Swimming pool wall (subsurface)	3	10
Downslope cut bank or top of embankment	--	10
Dry washes, gulches, and gullies	--	25
Catch basin or dry well	--	5
Trees and shrubs (h)	--	--
Deep Wall Trench (b)	--	5
Absorption Bed	--	5
Standard/Chamber Trench	--	5

Minimum Horizontal Distance in Feet(a)
(Undisturbed Earth)

FROM	to Standard Trench	to Deep Wall Trench	to Absorption Bed
Public Water Supply Sources			
Protected Aquifer Well (c)	100	100	100
Unprotected Aquifer Well (c)	(d)	(d)	(d)
Spring (c)	(d)	(d)	(d)
Individual or Nonpublic Water Supply Sources			
Grouted Well (k)	100	100	100
Ungrouted Well (k)	200(e)	200(e)	200(e)
Spring (c)	200(e)	200(e)	200(e)
Non-culinary Well or Spring	100	100	100
Watercourse (live or ephemeral stream, river, subsurface drain canal, etc.)	100(f)	100(f)	100(f)
Lake, Pond, Reservoir	100	100	100
Culinary Water Supply Line	10(g)	10(g)	10(g)
Foundation of any building including garages and outbuildings:			
without foundation drains	5	20	5
with foundation drains	100	100	100
Curtain drains			
located up gradient	20	20	20
located down gradient	100	100	100
Property line	5	10	10
Swimming pool wall (subsurface)	25	25	25
Downslope cut bank or top of embankment	50	50	50
Dry washes, gulches, and gullies	50	50	50
Catch basin or dry well	25	25	25
Trees and shrubs (h)	5	5	5
Deep Wall Trench (b)	10	(i)	10
Absorption Bed	10	10	10
Standard Trench	(j)	10	10

FOOTNOTES

(a) All distances are from edge to edge. Where surface waters are involved, the distance shall be measured from the high water line.

(b) Seepage pits shall meet the same separation distances specified for deep wall trenches, except that seepage pits shall be separated from one another by at least a distance equal to 3 times the greatest diameter of either pit, with a minimum separation of 15 feet.

(c) As defined by R309-113-6. Distances to avoid contamination cannot always be predicted for varying conditions

of soil or underlying bedrock and ground water. Absorption systems should be located as far away from wells, springs, and other water supplies as is practicable, and not on a direct slope above them. Compliance with separation requirements does not guarantee acceptable water quality in every instance. This is particularly applicable with shallow sources of ground water. Where geological or other conditions warrant, greater distances may be required by the regulatory authority.

(d) It is recommended that the listed concentrated sources of pollution be located at least 1500 feet or as required by the Drinking Water Source Protection rules, from unprotected aquifer wells and springs used as public water sources. Any proposal to locate closer than 1500 feet from the property line must be reviewed and approved by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an onsite wastewater system closer than 1500 feet to a public unprotected aquifer well or spring must submit a report to the regulatory authority which considers the above items. The minimum required isolation distance where optimum conditions exist and with the approval of the regulatory authority may be 100 feet. R309-113 requires a protective zone, established by the public water supply owner, before a new source is approved. Public water sources which existed prior to the requirement for a protective zone may not have acquired one. Such circumstances must be reviewed by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source.

(e) Although this distance shall be generally adhered to as the minimum required separation distance, exceptions may be approved by the regulatory authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, consideration of the drinking water source protection requirements, protection of public health and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an absorption system closer than 200 feet to an individual or nonpublic ungrouted well or spring must submit a report to the regulatory authority which considers the above items. In no case shall the regulatory authority grant approval for an onsite wastewater system to be closer than 100 feet from an ungrouted well or a spring.

(f) Lining or enclosing watercourses with an acceptable impervious material may permit a reduction in the separation requirement. In situations where the bottom of a canal or watercourse is at a higher elevation than the ground in which the absorption system is to be installed, a reduction in the distance requirement may be justified, but each case must be decided on its own merits by the regulatory authority.

(g) If the water supply line is for a public water supply, the separation distance must comply with the requirements of R309. No water service line shall pass over any portion of an onsite wastewater system.

(h) Components which are not watertight should not extend into actual or anticipated root systems of nearby trees. Trees and other large rooted plants shall not be allowed to grow over onsite wastewater systems. However, it is desirable to cover the area over onsite wastewater systems with lawn grass or other shallow-rooted plants. Onsite wastewater systems should not be located under vegetable gardens.

(i) For deep wall trenches, the separation distance must be at least equal to 3 times the deepest effective depth of either trench with a minimum separation of 12 feet between trenches.

(j) See R317-4-9, Table 9.

(k) A grouted well is a well constructed as required in the drinking water rules R309.

4.4. Estimates of Wastewater Quantity. Quantity of wastewater to be disposed of shall be determined accurately, preferably by actual measurement. Metered water supply figures for similar installations can usually be relied upon, providing the nondisposable consumption, if any, is subtracted. Where this data is not available, the minimum design flow figures in Table 3 shall be used to make estimates of flow. In no event shall the septic tank or absorption system be designed such that the anticipated maximum daily sewage flow exceeds the capacity for which the system was designed.

TABLE 3
Estimated Quantity of Domestic Wastewater(a)

Type of Establishment	Gallons per day
Airports	
a. per passenger	3
b. per employee	15
Boarding Houses	
a. for each resident boarder and employee	50 per person
b. additional for each nonresident boarders	10 per person
Bowling Alleys	
a. with snack bar	100 per alley
b. with no snack bar	85 per alley
Camps	
a. modern camp	30 per person
b. semi-developed with flush toilets	30 per person
c. semi-developed with no flush toilets	5 per person
Churches	
a. per person	5
Condominiums, Multiple Family Dwellings, or Apartments	
a. with individual or common laundry facilities	400 per unit
b. with no individual or common laundry facilities	75 per person
Country Clubs	
a. per resident member	100
b. per nonresident member present	25
c. per employee	15
Dentist's Office	
a. per chair	200
b. per staff member	35
Doctor's Office	
a. per patient	10
b. per staff member	35
Fairgrounds	1 per person
Fire Stations	
a. with full-time employees and food preparation	70 per person
b. with no full-time employees and no food preparation	5 per person
Gyms	
a. participant	25 per person
b. spectator	4 per person
Hairdresser	
a. per chair	50
b. per operator	35
Highway Rest Stops (improved, with restroom facilities)	5 per vehicle
Hospitals	250 per bed space
Hotels, Motels, and Resorts	125 per unit
Industrial Buildings (exclusive of industrial waste)	
a. with showers, per 8 hour shift	35 per person
b. with no showers, per 8 hour shift	15 per person
Labor or Construction Camps	50 per person
Launderette	580 per washer
Mobile Home Parks	400 per unit
Movie Theaters	
a. auditorium	5 per seat
b. drive-in	10 per car space
Nursing Homes	200 per bed space
Office Buildings and Business Establishments (Sanitary wastes only, per shift)	
a. with cafeteria	25 per employee
b. with no cafeteria	15 per employee
Picnic Parks (toilet wastes only)	5 per person
Restaurants(b)	
a. ordinary restaurants (not 24 hour service)	35 per seat
b. 24 hour service	50 per seat
c. single service customer utensils only	2 per customer
d. or, per customer served (includes toilet and kitchen wastes)	10
Recreational Vehicle Parks	
a. sanitary stations for self-contained vehicles	50 per space
b. dependent spaces (temporary or transient with no sewer connections)	50 per space
c. independent spaces (temporary or transient with sewer connections)	125 per space
Rooming House	40 per person

Sanitary Stations (per self-contained vehicle)	50
Schools	
a. boarding	75 per person
b. day, without cafeteria, gymnasiums or showers	15 per person
c. day, with cafeteria, but no gymnasiums and showers	20 per person
d. day, with cafeteria, gymnasium and showers	25 per person
Service Stations(c) (per vehicle served)	10
Single-Family Dwellings	(See Tables 7, 10, and 13)
Skating Rink, Dance Halls, etc.	
a. no kitchen wastes	10 per person
b. additional for kitchen wastes	3 per person
Ski Areas	
a. no kitchen wastes	10 per person
b. Additional for kitchen wastes	3 per person
Stores	
a. per public toilet room	500
b. per employee	11
Swimming Pools and Bathhouses(d)	10 per person
Taverns, Bars, Cocktail Lounges	20 per seat
Visitor Centers	5 per visitor

FOOTNOTES

(a) When more than one use will occur, the multiple use shall be considered in determining total flow. Small industrial plants maintaining a cafeteria or showers and club houses or motels maintaining swimming pools or laundries are typical examples of multiple uses. Uses other than those listed above shall be considered in relation to established flows from known or similar installations.

(b) No commercial food waste disposal unit shall be connected to an onsite wastewater system unless first approved by the regulatory authority.

(c) Or, 250 gallons per day per pump.

(d) Or, 20 x water area + deck area.

4.5. Installation in Sloping Ground.

A. Construction of absorption systems on slopes in excess of 15 percent but not greater than 25 percent may be allowed providing that subsoil profiles indicate no restrictive layers of soil and appropriate engineering design is provided. Absorption systems placed in sloping ground shall be so constructed that there is a minimum of 10 feet of undisturbed earth measured horizontally from the bottom of the distribution line to the ground surface. Where the addition of fluids is judged to create an unstable slope, absorption systems will be prohibited.

B. Absorption systems shall be so located and constructed that there is a minimum of 50 feet from downhill slopes that exceed 35 percent.

C. Alternative systems shall be subject to the site slope limits specified in R317-4-11 for earth fill, "at-grade" systems and in mound systems.

4.6. Replacement Area for Absorption System. Adequate and suitable land shall be reserved and kept free of permanent structures, traffic, or adverse soil modification for 100 percent replacement of each absorption system. If approved by the regulatory authority, the area between standard trenches or deep wall trenches may be regarded as replacement area.

4.7. Variance to Design Requirements

1. Requirements for which a variance may be approved.

An applicant may request a variance from onsite system design requirements, as specified in this section R317-4-4.7, in the following circumstances:

A. When site conditions do not allow a property owner to construct an onsite system so that the absorption bed or trench are separated from a dry wash, gully or gulch by a minimum distance of 50 feet as required under R317-4-4.3, Table 2; or,

B. When site conditions do not allow a property owner to construct an onsite system that complies with the slope and distance from slope requirements of R317-4-4.5.

2. Standards

A variance will not be approved unless the applicant demonstrates that all of the following conditions are met:

A. A wastewater system consistent with R317-4 and local health department requirements cannot be constructed and a connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available. This determination will be made in consultation with the local health department.

B. Wastewater from the proposed system will not contaminate ground water or surface water, and will not surface or move off site before it is adequately treated to protect public health and the environment.

C. No slope will fail, and there will be no other landslide or structural failure if the system is constructed and operated as proposed, even if all properties in the vicinity are developed with onsite wastewater systems.

D. Adjacent properties, including the current and reasonably anticipated uses of adjacent properties, will not be jeopardized if the proposed system is constructed and operated.

3. Procedure for requesting variance

A. A variance request shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary and to the local health department.

B. A variance request shall include the information and documentation described in R317-4-4.7.4.

C. The Executive Secretary may, with the approval of the Board, appoint an advisory committee to consider variance requests and make recommendations to the Executive Secretary. Any such advisory committee shall include at least one representative from a local health department. The Executive Secretary may refer any variance request to the variance advisory committee.

D. An applicant may request an advance determination about eligibility for a variance under R317-4-4.7.2(A) before the applicant submits a request that addresses the remaining requirements.

E. The Executive Secretary shall make a determination to approve or deny a variance request within 180 days of the receipt of a complete and technically adequate request. That determination may be reviewed by the Board as provided in Section 19-5-112, Utah Code Ann., and R317-9-3, Utah Administrative Code.

F. A local health department may not issue an approval or an operating permit for an onsite system that does not comply with all pertinent design requirements unless a variance has been approved; however a local health department is not required to issue an approval or operating permit based on the Executive Secretary's or Board's approval of a variance.

G. If approval of a variance is conditioned upon an applicant's commitment to record limiting conditions on the deed, the local health department may not issue an approval or operating permit for a system for which a variance has been approved until it confirms this condition has been fulfilled.

H. If approval of a variance is conditioned upon the local health department's oversight of the applicant's continuing compliance with specified conditions, the local health department may not issue an approval or operating permit for a system for which a variance has been approved until the applicant and the local health department have executed a written agreement regarding reimbursement of costs or any fees associated with that oversight.

I. All of the information required under R317-4-4.7.4, except the information required by R317-4-4.7.4(G) and (H), shall be submitted in a report by a professional engineer or a professional geologist that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite system design. An engineer or geologist who submits a report shall be licensed to practice in Utah and shall have sufficient experience and expertise to make the determinations in the report. Any such report shall include the engineer's or geologist's name and registration number, and a summary of qualifications. The report shall be imprinted with the engineer's or geologist's registration seal and signature.

4. Application requirements

The variance application shall include all information and documentation necessary to ensure that the standards in R317-4-4.7.2 will be met, including, as appropriate:

A. Information demonstrating that connection to a public or community-based sewerage system is not available, there is no other option for sewage disposal, and site conditions prevent construction or use of an onsite system that is in compliance with applicable legal requirements.

B. A detailed description of the proposed system, including engineering and reliability information, and information about its proposed location and a proposed replacement absorption bed or trench location, if necessary, to meet the requirements of R317-4-4.6.

C. A detailed characterization of current hydrological and hydrogeological conditions at the proposed site, and characterization of hydrological and hydrogeological conditions predicted for the site after the proposed system is in operation. The report shall include the following information with all supporting information, field investigations and explorations, as applicable:

1. A description of the tributary area;

2. Predictions, and supporting information, of ground water transport from the proposed system and of expected areas of ground water mounding if the system is operated as proposed in the application, including those in the tributary area;

3. Predictions, and supporting information, of the impact of runoff on disposal of wastewater;

4. Information about the rate of runoff for a 100-year storm and the time of concentration for a given tributary area;

5. Water surface profile throughout the area;

6. Analysis, for nitrate, chloride, and coliform group bacteria, of samples from the closest groundwater downgradient from any existing absorption system.

D. A stability analysis if the request is for a variance from slope requirements. The analysis shall include information about the geology of the site and surrounding area, soil exploration and testing.

E. An operation, maintenance and troubleshooting plan to keep the installed system operating as described in the application.

F. A contingency plan describing how a system that cannot meet the requirements of R317-4-4.7.2 will be replaced.

G. A signed statement from the applicant acknowledging that he or she will, after a 30 day period for correction, be required to cease use and occupancy of buildings associated with an onsite wastewater system that fails to meet the standards in R317-4-4.7.2, and that use and occupancy will be allowed again only after standards are met.

H. A proposal to record on the deed for the subject property a notice describing the system and an environmental easement, under the Environmental Institutional Control Act (Utah Code Ann. Sections 19-10-101 through -108), mandating any pertinent maintenance requirements or limiting conditions.

I. Documentation provided by the local health authority that the adjoining land owners have been notified and provided opportunity for comment of the proposed variance.

5. No violation of standards

No facility constructed pursuant to a variance shall violate the standards in R317-4-4.7.2.

R317-4-5. Soil and Ground Water Requirements.

5.1. Soil Requirements.

A. In areas where onsite wastewater systems are to be constructed, soil cover must be adequate to insure at least 48 inches of suitable soil between bedrock formations or impervious strata and the bottom of the absorption system excavation. In cases where an approved fill is used, there shall be at least three feet of suitable soil from prevailing site grade to bedrock formations or impervious strata. For the purposes of this regulation, unsuitable soil or bedrock formations shall be deemed to be (1) soil or bedrock formations which are so slowly permeable that they prevent downward passage of effluent, or (2) soil or bedrock formations with open joints or solution channels which permit such rapid flow that effluent is not renovated. This includes coarse particles such as gravel, cobbles, or angular rock fragments with insufficient soil to fill the voids between the particles. Solid or fractured bedrock such as shale, sandstone, limestone, basalt, or granite are unacceptable for absorption systems. Where a mound system is used, there shall be at least two feet of suitable soil from prevailing site grade to formations which will permit such rapid flow that effluent will not be renovated.

B. A suitable soil for absorption systems shall meet the following criteria:

1. The distance between the maximum ground water table and the bottom of the absorption system excavation complies with the requirements of these rules.

2. Has the capacity to adequately disperse the designed effluent loading as determined by field percolation rates, or by other approved soil tests.

3. Does not exhibit inhibiting swelling or collapsing characteristics.

4. Does not visually exhibit a jointed or fractured pattern of an underlying bedrock.

5. Is not consolidated, cemented, indurated, or plugged by a buildup of secondary deposited calcium carbonate (caliche).

6. Acts as an effective effluent filter within its depth for the removal of pathogenic organisms.

7. Criteria for alternative onsite wastewater systems, as specified in R317-4-11 for earth fill systems, "at-grade" systems, and mound systems.

5.2. Ground Water Requirements.

A. In areas where absorption systems are to be constructed, the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption system excavation and at least 48 inches below finished grade. Local health departments and other local government entities may impose stricter separation requirements between absorption systems and the maximum ground water table when deemed necessary. Building lots recorded or having received final local health department approval prior to May 21,1984 shall be subject to the ground water table separation requirements of the then Part IV of the Code of Waste Disposal Regulations dated June 21, 1967. Unrecorded lots which are part of subdivisions that have received final local health department approval prior to May 21, 1984 are only exempt from the ground water table separation requirements of this regulation if the developer has and is proceeding with reasonable diligence. Notwithstanding this grandfather provision for recorded or other approved lots, the depth to ground water requirements are applicable if compelling or countervailing public health interests would necessitate application of the more stringent requirements of this regulation.

B. The maximum ground water table shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

1. Direct visual observation of the maximum ground water table in a soil exploration pit.

2. Regular monitoring of the "ground water table" or "ground water table, perched" in an observation well for a period of one year, or for the period of maximum ground water table. Ground water monitoring shall be required where the anticipated maximum ground water table, including irrigation induced water table, might be expected to rise closer than 48 inches to the elevation of the bottom of the onsite wastewater system, or where alternative onsite wastewater systems may be considered.

3. Observation of soil in a soil exploration pit for evidence of crystals of salt left by the maximum ground water table; or

chemically reduced iron in the soil, reflected by a mottled coloring.

C. If the highest elevation that the top of the ground water table or ground water table, perched, ever recorded, is expected to reach for any reason, including irrigation induced water table, over the full operating life of the conventional onsite wastewater system is within 24 inches of the bottom of the conventional onsite wastewater system the use of conventional onsite wastewater systems in the area of study will be prohibited.

D. Previous ground water records and climatological or other information may be consulted for each site proposed for an onsite wastewater system and may be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table elevation in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table elevation. In cases where the anticipated maximum ground water table is expected to rise to closer than 34 inches from the original ground surface and an alternative or experimental onsite wastewater system would be considered, previous ground water records and climatological or other information shall be used to adjust the observed maximum ground water table in determining the anticipated maximum ground water table.

E. A curtain drain or other effective ground water interceptor may be required to be installed for an absorption system as a condition for its approval. The health authority may require that the effectiveness of such devices in lowering the ground water table be demonstrated during the season of maximum ground water table.

5.3. Soil Exploration Requirements.

A. Suitable soil exploration pits, of sufficient size to permit visual inspection, and to a minimum depth of ten feet, or at least 48 inches below the bottom of proposed onsite wastewater systems, shall be dug on each absorption system site to determine the ground water table and subsurface soil and bedrock conditions. One end of each pit should be sloped gently to permit easy entry if necessary. A log of the soil and bedrock formations encountered must be submitted describing the texture, structure, and depth of each soil type, the depth of the ground water table encountered, and indications of the maximum elevation of the ground water table. Soil logs should be prepared in accordance with the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Classification System by qualified individuals. After January 1, 2002, the soil exploration and evaluation must be done in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11.

B. Proper safety precautions shall be taken whenever soil exploration pits or other excavations are dug for onsite wastewater systems.

5.4. Percolation Test Requirements. After January 1, 2002, percolation tests must be done in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11. At least one stabilized percolation test for the design flow less than 2,000 gallons per day, or three tests if the design flow is more than 2,000 gallons per day, but less than 5,000 gallons per day, shall be performed on the site of each absorption system to determine minimum required absorption area. More tests may be required where soil structure varies, where limiting geologic conditions are encountered, where the proposed property improvements will require large disposal systems, or where the health authority deems it necessary. Percolation tests shall be conducted in accordance with the instructions in this section. Absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than 60 minutes per inch or faster than one minute per inch.

A. When percolation tests are made, such tests shall be made at points and elevations selected as typical of the area in which the absorption system will be located. Consideration should be given to the finished grades of building sites so that test results will represent the percolation rate of the soil in which absorption systems will be constructed. After the suitability of any area to be used for onsite wastewater systems has been evaluated and approved for construction, no grade changes shall be made to this area unless the regulatory authority is notified and a reevaluation of the area's suitability is made prior to the initiation of construction.

B. Test results when required shall be considered an essential part of plans for absorption systems and shall be submitted on a signed "Percolation Test Certificate" or equivalent. Copies of the recommended Percolation Test Certificate form can be obtained from the Division of Water Quality. The test certificate must contain the following:

1. a signed statement certifying that the tests were conducted in accordance with this rule;
2. The name of the individual conducting the tests;
3. The location of the property
4. the depth and rate of each test in minutes per inch;
5. the date of the tests;
6. the logs of the soil exploration pits, including a statement of soil explorations to a depth of ten feet. In the event that absorption systems will be deeper than six feet, soil explorations must extend to a depth of at least four feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption system including, deep wall trench, seepage pit or absorption bed;
7. a statement of the present and anticipated maximum ground water table;
8. all other factors affecting percolation test results.

C. Percolation tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense by or under the supervision of a qualified person such as, a licensed environmental health scientist, or a registered civil, environmental or geotechnical engineer, certified by the regulatory authority, in accordance with the following:

1. Conditions Prohibited for Test Holes. Percolation tests shall not be conducted in test holes which extend into ground water, bedrock, or frozen ground. Where a fissured soil formation is encountered, tests shall be made under the direction of the regulatory authority.

2. Soil Exploration Pit Prerequisite to Percolation Tests. Since the appropriate percolation test depth depends on the soil conditions at a specific site, the percolation test should be conducted only after the soil exploration pit has been dug and examined for suitable and porous strata and ground water table information. Percolation test results should be related to the soil conditions found.

3. Number and Location of Percolation Tests. One or more tests shall be made in separate test holes on the proposed absorption system site to assure that the results are representative of the soil conditions present. Percolation tests conducted for deep wall trenches and seepage pits shall comply with R317-4-9. Where questionable or poor soil conditions exist, the number of percolation tests and soil explorations necessary to yield accurate, representative information shall be determined by the regulatory authority and may be accepted only if conducted with an authorized representative present.

4. Test Holes to Commence in Specially Prepared Excavations. All percolation test holes should commence in specially prepared larger excavations (preferably made with a backhoe) of sufficient size which extend to a depth approximately six inches above the strata to be tested.

5. Type, Depth, and Dimensions of Test Holes. Test holes shall be dug or bored, preferably with hand tools such as shovels or augers, etc., and shall have horizontal dimensions ranging from four to 18 inches (preferably eight to twelve inches). The vertical sides shall be at least twelve inches deep, terminating in the soil at an elevation six inches below the bottom of the proposed onsite wastewater system. In testing individual soil strata for deep wall trenches and seepage pits, the percolation test hole shall be located entirely within the strata to be tested, if possible.

6. Preparation of Percolation Test Hole. Carefully

roughen or scratch the bottom and sides of the hole with a knife blade or other sharp pointed instrument, in order to remove any smeared soil surfaces and to provide an open, natural soil interface into which water may percolate. Remove all loose soil from the bottom of the hole. Add two to three inches of clean coarse sand gravel to protect the bottom from scouring or sealing with sediment when water is added. Caving or sloughing in some test holes can be prevented by placing in the test hole a wire cylinder or perforated pipe surrounded by clean coarse gravel.

7. Saturation and Swelling of the Soil. It is important to distinguish between saturation and swelling. Saturation means that the void spaces between soil particles are full of water. This can be accomplished in a relatively short period of time. Swelling is a soil volume increase caused by intrusion of water into the individual soil particles. This is a slow process, especially in clay-type soil, and is the reason for requiring a prolonged swelling period.

8. Placing Water in Test Holes. Water should be placed carefully into the test holes by means of a small-diameter siphon hose or other suitable method to prevent washing down the side of the hole.

9. Percolation Rate Measurement, General. Necessary equipment should consist of a tape measure (with at least 1/16-inch calibration) or float gauge and a time piece or other suitable equipment. All measurements shall be made from a fixed reference point near the top of the test hole to the surface of the water.

10. Test Procedure for Sandy or Granular Soils. For tests in sandy or granular soils containing little or no clay, the hole shall be carefully filled with clear water to a minimum depth of twelve inches over the gravel and the time for this amount of water to seep away shall be determined. The procedure shall be repeated and if the water from the second filling of the hole at least twelve inches above the gravel seeps away in ten minutes or less, the test may proceed immediately as follows:

a. Water shall be added to a point not more than six inches above the gravel.

b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, water levels shall be measured at ten minute intervals for a period of one hour.

c. If six inches of water seeps away in less than ten minutes a shorter time interval between measurements shall be used, but in no case shall the water depth exceed six inches.

d. The final water level drop shall be used to calculate the percolation rate.

11. Test Procedure for Other Soils Not Meeting the Above Requirements. The hole shall be carefully filled with clear water and a minimum depth of twelve inches shall be maintained above the gravel for at least a four hour period by refilling whenever necessary. Water remaining in the hole after four hours shall not be removed. Immediately following the saturation period, the soil shall be allowed to swell not less than 16 hours or more than 30 hours. Immediately following the soil swelling period, the percolation rate measurements shall be made as follows:

a. Any soil which has sloughed into the hole shall be removed and water shall be adjusted to six inches over the gravel.

b. Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, the water level shall be measured and recorded at approximately 30 minute intervals for a period of four hours unless two successive water level drops do not vary more than 1/16 of an inch and indicate that an approximate stabilized rate has been obtained.

c. The hole shall be filled with clear water to a point not more than six inches above the gravel whenever it becomes nearly empty.

d. Adjustments of the water level shall not be made during the last 3 measurement periods except to the limits of the last water level drop.

e. When the first six inches of water seeps away in less than 30 minutes, the time interval between measurements shall be ten minutes, and the test run for one hour.

f. The water depth shall not exceed six inches at any time during the measurement period.

g. The drop that occurs during the final measurement period shall be used in calculating the percolation rate.

12. Calculation of Percolation Rate. The percolation rate is equal to the time elapsed in minutes for the water column to drop, divided by the distance the water dropped in inches and fractions thereof.

13. Using Percolation Rate to Determine Absorption Area. The minimum or slowest percolation rate shall be used in calculating the required absorption area.

R317-4-6. Building Sewer and Distribution Pipe.

6.1. General Requirements. Pipe, pipe fittings, and similar materials comprising building sewers shall comply with the following:

A. They shall be composed of plastic, or other suitable material approved by the Division, and shall conform to the applicable standards as outlined in Tables in this section.

B. The following is a list of solid-wall pipe that has been approved for building sewers.

C. The pipe is listed by material and applicable standard. The Division may recognize other applicable standards.

TABLE 4

MATERIALS	MINIMUM STANDARDS
A. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40	(d) ASTM D-2680 ASTM D-2751 (c) (pressure)
B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) PVC-DWV Schedule 40	ASTM D-2665
PVC - Sewer	ASTM D-3033 ASTM D-3034 (pressure) ASTM F-789

D. The following is a list of solid-wall perforated pipe, approved as distribution pipe in absorption systems. Solid-wall pipe must be perforated in accordance with R317-4-6, and all burrs must be removed from the inside of the pipe. The pipe is listed by material and applicable standard. The Division may recognize other applicable standards.

TABLE 5

MATERIALS	MINIMUM STANDARDS
A. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40	ASTM D-2661 ASTM D-2751
B. Polyethylene, Smooth Wall (PE)	ASTM D-1248 ASTM D-3350
C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Schedule 40	(e) ASTM D-2729 ASTM D-2665 (pressure) ASTM D-3033 ASTM D-3034 (pressure)

FOOTNOTES

(a) Each length of building sewer and absorption system pipe shall be stamped or marked as required by the International Plumbing Code.

(b) Building sewers include (1) the pipe installed between the building and the septic tank and (2) between the septic tank and the distribution box (or absorption system). The installation of building sewers shall comply with the International Plumbing Code.

(c) American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

(d) For domestic sewage only, free from industrial wastes.

(e) Although perforated PVC, ASTM D-2729 is approved for absorption system application, the solid-wall version of this pipe is not approved for building sewer application.

E. Where two different sizes or types of sewer pipes are connected, a proper type of fitting or conversion adapter shall be used.

F. They shall have a minimum inside diameter of four inches. They shall have watertight, root-proof joints and shall not receive any ground water or surface runoff. They shall be laid in straight alignment and on a firm foundation of undisturbed earth or acceptably stabilized earth that is not subject to settling.

G. Building sewers shall be laid on a uniform minimum slope of not less than 1/4-inch per foot (2.08 percent slope). When it is impractical, due to structural features or the arrangement of any building, to obtain a slope of 1/4-inch per foot, a building sewer of four inches in diameter or larger may have a slope of not less than 1/8-inch per foot (1.04 percent slope) when approved by the regulatory authority.

H. The lines shall have cleanouts every 100 feet and at all changes in direction or grade, except where manholes are installed every 400 feet and at every change in direction or grade. On four-inch and six-inch lines, two 45 degree bends with cleanout will be acceptable in lieu of a manhole, and 90 degree ells are not recommended.

I. Building sewers shall be separated from water service pipes in separate trenches and by at least ten feet horizontally except that they may be placed in the same trench when the following three conditions are met:

1. The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the building sewer.

2. The water service pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench.

3. The number of joints in the service pipe shall be kept to a minimum, and the materials and joints of both the sewer and water service pipe shall be of a strength and durability to prevent leakage under adverse conditions.

J. If the water service pipe must cross the building sewer, it shall be at least 18 inches above the latter within ten feet of the crossing. Joints in water service pipes should be located at least ten feet from such crossings.

6.2. Ejector Pumps, Effluent Lift Pumps, and Pump Wells.

A. Ejector pumps discharging into septic tanks shall comply with the International Plumbing Code.

B. When septic tank effluent lift pumps and pump wells are part of an onsite wastewater disposal system, they shall comply with the following:

1. Pumps shall be so placed as to be self-priming, and should operate under positive suction head at all times. A quick disconnect for pumps, such as a union, should be provided between the pump and the line leading to the absorption system. Pumps shall be adequately housed to protect the pump motors from bad weather and protection shall be given to prevent freezing in any portion of the unit. Except for single-family dwellings, pumps shall be installed in duplicate with either pump having adequate capacity to handle maximum flow.

2. Minimum capacity shall be 10 gallons per minute at the necessary discharge head. Pumps shall be capable of passing a 3/4-inch solid sphere and shall have a minimum 2-inch discharge. Suitable shutoff valves shall be placed on suction and discharge lines of each pump and a check valve shall be placed on each discharge line between the shutoff valve and the pump.

3. The pressure line shall be constructed of piping material of a bursting pressure of at least 100 psi and shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material. The pressure line shall be bedded in 3 inches of sand or pea gravel. Pumps may be oil filled submersible pumps or vertically-mounted column pumps. Impellers shall be of cast iron, bronze or other corrosion-resistant material. Level control shall be by a float switch or by other acceptable methods. The pump well shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material of sufficient strength to withstand the soil pressures related to the depth of the sump, and shall be adequately protected against surface flooding. Capacity of the pump well shall not be less than 50 gallons, and shall be sized to provide between 3 and six pumping cycles per day. Pump wells shall have adequate ventilation and shall be provided with a maintenance access manhole at the ground surface or above and of at least 24-inch diameter with a durable locking-type cover.

4. Power supply should be available from at least 2 independent generating sources, or emergency power equipment should be provided. Where power failure may result in objectionable conditions or unauthorized waste discharge, means for emergency operation shall be provided.

5. Electrical systems and components (i.e. motors, lights, cables, conduits, switch boxes, control circuits, etc.) in sewage pump wells, or in enclosed or partially enclosed spaces where hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may be present, shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements for Class I, Group D, Division I locations. In addition, equipment located in the pump well shall be suitable for use under corrosive conditions. Each flexible cable shall be provided with a watertight seal and separate strain relief. A fused disconnect switch located above ground shall be provided in all pumping stations.

R317-4-7. Septic Tanks.

7.1. General Requirements.

A. Septic tanks shall be constructed of sound, durable, watertight materials that are not subject to excessive corrosion, frost damage, or decay. They shall be designed to be watertight, and to withstand all expected physical forces, to provide settling of solids, accumulation of sludge and scum, and be accessible for inspection and cleaning as specified in the following paragraphs:

B. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality.

7.2. Overall Construction and Design Features.

A. Septic tanks may be constructed of the following:

1. Precast reinforced concrete
2. Fiberglass
3. Polyethylene
4. Poured-in-place concrete
5. Material approved by the Division

B. Septic tanks may have single or multiple compartments and may be oval, circular, rectangular, or square in plan, provided the distance between the inlet and outlet of the tank is at least equal to the liquid depth of the tank. In general, the tank length should be at least two to three times the tank width.

C. All septic tanks may have an effluent filter installed at the outlet of the tank. The filter shall prevent the passage of solid particles larger than a nominal 1/8 inch diameter sphere. The filter should be easily removed for routine servicing through watertight access from the ground surface, or be bypassed with a piping arrangement.

7.3. Plans for Tanks Required.

A. Plans for all septic tanks shall be submitted to the regulatory authority for approval. Such plans shall show all dimensions, capacities, reinforcing, and such other pertinent data as may be required. All septic tanks shall conform to the design drawings and all building shall be done under strict controlled supervision by the manufacturer.

B. Commercial septic tank manufacturers shall submit design plans for each tank model manufactured to the Division for review and approval. The manufacturer shall certify in writing to the Division that the septic tanks to be distributed for use in the State of Utah will comply with this regulation. It is

recommended that such plans also be evaluated by a registered engineer as to surcharge, impact load, and deadload. Any changes in the design of commercially manufactured septic tanks shall be submitted to the Division for approval.

7.4. Tank Capacity for Single-Family Dwellings. The minimum liquid capacity of septic tanks serving single-family dwellings shall be based on the number of bedrooms in each dwelling, in accordance with Table 6.

TABLE 6
Minimum Capacities for Septic Tanks(a)

Number of Bedrooms(b)	Minimum Liquid Capacity(c)(d) (Gallons)
2 or 3	1000
4	1250
For each additional bedroom, add	250

FOOTNOTES

(a) Tanks larger than the minimum required capacity are generally more economical since they do not have to be cleaned as often.

(b) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms. Unfinished basements shall be counted as a minimum of one additional bedroom.

(c) The liquid capacity is calculated on the depth from the invert of the outlet pipe to the inside bottom of the tank. A variance of three percent in the required volume may be allowed.

(d) Table 6 provides for the normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

7.5. Tank Capacity for Commercial, Institutional, and Recreational Facilities, and Multiple Dwellings.

A. The minimum liquid capacity of septic tanks serving commercial, institutional, and recreational facilities, and multiple dwellings shall be determined on the following basis:

1. For wastewater flows up to 500 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall be at least 1,000 gallons.

2. For wastewater flows between 500 and 1,500 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall be at least 1.5 times the 24-hour estimated sewage flow (see Table 3).

3. For wastewater flows between 1,500 and 5,000 gallons per day, the liquid capacity of the tank shall equal at least 1,125 gallons plus 75 percent of the daily wastewater flow (V = 1,125 + 0.75Q where V = liquid volume of the tank in gallons, and Q = wastewater discharge in gallons per day).

B. In cases where dwellings or facilities are subject to high peak sewage flows, the liquid capacity of the onsite wastewater system shall be increased as required by the regulatory authority.

7.6. Precast Reinforced Concrete Septic Tanks.

A. The walls and base of precast tanks shall be securely bonded together and the walls shall be of monolithic or keyed construction. The sidewalls and bottom of such tanks shall be at least 3 inches in thickness. The top shall have a minimum thickness of four inches. Such tanks shall have reinforcing of at least six inch x six inch No. 6, welded wire fabric, or equivalent. Exceptions to this reinforcing requirement may be considered by the Division based on an evaluation of acceptable structural engineering data submitted by the manufacturer. All concrete used in precast tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to assure reasonable watertightness. Precast sections shall be set evenly in a full bed of sealant. If grout is used it shall consist of two parts plaster sand to one part cement with sufficient water added to make the grout flow under its own weight. Excessively mortared joints should be trimmed flush. The inside and outside of each mortar joint shall be sealed with a waterproof bituminous sealing compound.

B. For the purpose of early reuse of forms, the concrete may be steam cured. Other curing by means of water spraying or a membrane curing compound may be used and shall comply to best acceptable methods as outlined in "Curing Concrete, ACI308-71," by American Concrete Institute, P.O. Box 19150, Detroit, Michigan 84219.

7.7. Fiberglass Septic Tanks.

A. Fiberglass septic tanks shall comply with the criteria for acceptance established in the "Interim Guide Criteria For Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Septic Tanks", International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, 5032 Alhambra Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90032. The identifying seal of the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials must be permanently embossed in the fiberglass as evidence of compliance. The design requirements in R317-4-7 shall also be met. Other required identity marks must also comply with this rule.

B. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the Division.

C. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If no such recommendations are provided, the following installation procedures shall apply:

1. During installation, careful handling of the tank is necessary to prevent damage. Tanks shall not be installed under areas subject to vehicular traffic or heavy equipment.

2. There shall be a minimum of twelve inches of approved, compacted backfill material under the tank as a resting bed. The resting bed must be smooth and level.

3. The hole that the tank is to be installed in shall be large enough to allow a minimum of twelve inches from the ends and sides of the tank to the hole wall.

4. Approved backfill material shall be a naturally-rounded aggregate, clean and free flowing, with a particle size of 3/8-inch or less in diameter. Crushed stone or gravel of the same particle size may be used if naturally-rounded aggregate is not available, but should be washed and free flowing.

5. Backfilling shall be accomplished to the top of the tank in twelve -inch lifts with each layer being well compacted. Sharp tools should not be used near the septic tank. With the manhole cover(s) in place, water should be added to the tank during backfilling. The water level in the tank should coincide approximately with the backfill depth. With the tank full of water, the excavation should be brought to grade with the same approved backfill materials. Depth of backfill over the top of the tank shall not exceed 2-1/2 feet.

7.8. Polyethylene Septic Tanks.

A. Polyethylene septic tanks shall comply with the criteria for acceptance established in "Prefabricated Septic Tanks and Sewage Holding Tanks, Can3-B66-M79" by the Canadian Standards Association, 178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario, Canada M9W1R3. Required identifying marks shall comply with this rule.

B. Inlet and outlet tees shall be attached to the tank by a rubber or synthetic rubber ring seal and compression plate, or in some other manner approved by the Division.

C. The tank shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If no such recommendations are provided, the installation procedures in R317-4-7 shall apply.

7.9. Poured-In-Place Concrete Septic Tanks. The top of poured-in-place septic tanks with a liquid capacity of 1,000 to 1,250 gallons shall be a minimum of four inches thick, and reinforced with one 3/8-inch reinforcing rod per foot of length, or equivalent. The top of tanks with a liquid capacity of greater than 1,250 gallons up to the maximum design capacity shall be a minimum of six inches thick, and reinforced with 3/8-inch reinforcing rods eight inches on centers both ways, or equivalent. The walls and floor shall be a minimum of six inches thick. The walls shall be reinforced with 3/8-inch

reinforcing rods eight inches on centers both ways, or equivalent. Inspections by the regulatory authority may be required of the tank reinforcing steel before any concrete is poured. A six-inch water stop shall be used at the wall-floor juncture to insure watertightness. All concrete used in poured-in-place tanks shall be Class A, at least 4,000 pounds per square inch, and shall be vibrated or well-rodded to minimize honeycombing and to insure watertightness. Curing of concrete shall comply with the requirements in R317-4-7.

7.10. Identifying Marks. All prefabricated or precast septic tanks which are commercially manufactured shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped on the exterior at the outlet end and within six inches of the top of the wall, with the name and address or nationally registered trademark of the manufacturer and the liquid capacity of the tank in gallons. Both the inlet and outlet of all such tanks shall be plainly marked as IN or OUT, respectively.

7.11. Liquid Depth of Tanks. Liquid depth of septic tanks shall be at least 30 inches. Depth in excess of 72 inches shall not be considered in calculating liquid volume required in R317-4-7.

7.12. Tank Compartments. Septic tanks may be divided into compartments provided each meets applicable requirements stated herein as well as the following:

A. The volume of the first compartment must equal or exceed two thirds of the total required septic tank volume.

B. No compartment shall have an inside horizontal distance less than 24 inches.

C. Inlets and outlets shall be designed as specified for tanks, except that when a partition wall is used to form a multi-compartment tank, an opening in the partition may serve for flow between compartments provided the minimum dimension of the opening is four inches, the cross-sectional area is not less than that of a six -inch diameter pipe (28.3 square inches), and the mid-point is below the liquid surface a distance approximately equal to 40 percent of the liquid depth of the tank.

D. No tank shall have an excess of three compartments.

7.13. Tanks in Series. Additional septic tank capacity over 1,000 gallons may be obtained by joining uncompartmented tanks in series to obtain the required capacity providing the following are complied with:

A. No tank in the series shall be smaller than 1,000 gallons.

B. The capacity of the first tank shall be at least two thirds of the required total septic tank volume.

C. The outlet of each successive tank shall be at least 2 inches lower than the outlet of the preceding tank, and shall be unrestricted except for the inlet to the first tank and the outlet for the last tank.

D. The number of tanks in series shall not exceed three.

7.14. Inlets and Outlets. Inlets and outlets of tanks or compartments thereof shall meet the material and minimum diameter requirements for building sewers and shall be tee-ed or baffled with the object of diverting incoming flow toward the tank bottom and minimizing as much as possible the discharge of sludge or scum in the effluent. Inlet or outlet devices shall also conform with the following:

A. Inlets and outlets should be located on opposite ends of the tank. The invert of flow line of the inlet shall be located at least two inches (and preferably three inches) above the invert of the outlet to allow for momentary rise in liquid level during discharge to the tank.

B. An inlet baffle or sanitary tee of wide sweep design shall be provided to divert the incoming sewage downward. This baffle or tee is to penetrate at least six inches below the liquid level, but the penetration is not to be greater than that allowed for the outlet device.

C. For tanks with vertical sides, outlet baffles or sanitary tees shall extend below the liquid surface a distance equal to approximately 40 percent of the liquid depth. For horizontal cylindrical tanks and tanks of other shapes, that distance shall be reduced to approximately 35 percent of the liquid depth.

D. All baffles shall be constructed from sidewall to sidewall or shall be designed as a conduit.

E. All inlet and outlet devices shall be permanently fastened in a vertical, rigid position. Inlet and outlet pipe connections to the septic tank shall be sealed with a bonding compound that will adhere to the tank and pipes to form watertight connections, or watertight sealing rings.

F. Inlet and outlet devices shall not include any design features preventing free venting of gases generated in the tank or absorption system back through the roof vent in the building plumbing system. The top of the baffles or sanitary tees must extend at least six inches above the liquid level in order to provide scum storage, but no closer than one inch to the inside top of the tank.

G. Offset inlets may be approved by the regulatory authority where they are warranted by constraints on septic tank location.

H. Multiple outlets from septic tanks shall be prohibited.

I. A gas deflector may be added at the outlet of the tank to prevent solids from entering the outlet pipe of the tank.

7.15. Scum Storage. Scum storage volume shall consist of 15 percent or more of the required liquid capacity of the tank and shall be provided in the space between the liquid surface and the top of inlet and outlet devices.

7.16. Accessibility of Tank. Septic tanks shall be installed in a location so as to be accessible for servicing and cleaning, and shall have no structure or other obstruction placed over them so as to interfere with such operations. Tanks should be placed between the dwelling and the street whenever possible to facilitate connection to the sanitary sewer at the time such a sewer is installed.

7.17. Access to Tank Interior. Adequate access to the tank shall be provided to facilitate inspection and cleaning and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Access to each compartment of the tank shall be provided through properly placed manhole openings not less than 18 inches, preferably 22 inches, in minimum horizontal dimension or by means of an easily removable lid section.

B. Access to inlet and outlet devices shall be provided through properly spaced openings not less than twelve (12) inches in minimum horizontal dimension or by means of an easily removable lid section.

C. The top of the tank shall be at least six inches below finished grade.

D. All manholes required by R317-4-7 shall be extended to within at least six inches of the finished grade. The manhole extensions shall be constructed of durable, structurally sound materials which are approved by the regulatory authority and designed to withstand expected physical loads and corrosive forces.

E. Access covers for manhole openings shall have adequate handles and shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access openings, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank.

F. No septic tank shall be located under paving unless extensions to the access openings are extended up through the paving and the manholes are equipped with a locking-type cover.

7.18. Tank Cover. Septic tank covers shall be sufficiently strong to support whatever load may reasonably be expected to be imposed upon them and tight enough to prevent the entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign matter, and seal the odorous gases of digestion.

7.19. Tank Excavation and Backfill. The hole to receive the tank shall be large enough to permit the proper placement of the tank and backfill. Tanks shall be installed on a solid base that will not settle and shall be level. Where rock or other undesirable protruding obstructions are encountered, the bottom of the hole should be excavated an additional six inches and backfilled with sand, crushed stone, or gravel to the proper grade. Backfill around and over the septic tank shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent undue strain or damage to the tank or connected pipes.

7.20. Installation in Ground Water. If septic tanks are installed in ground water, the regulatory authority may require adequate ground anchoring devices to be installed to prevent the tank from floating when it is emptied during cleaning operations.

7.21. Maintenance Requirements. Maintenance Requirements - Adequate maintenance shall be provided for septic tanks to insure their proper function. Recommendations for the inspection and cleaning of septic tanks are provided in R317-4-13.

R317-4-8. Discharge to Absorption Systems.

8.1. General Requirements. Septic tank effluent shall be conducted to the absorption system through a watertight pipe and fittings which meet the material, diameter, and slope requirements for building sewers. Tees, wyes, ells, or other distributing devices may be used as needed. Illustrations of typical components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

8.2. Tees and Wyes. Tees and wyes shall be installed level to permit equal flow to the branches of the fitting.

8.3. Drop Boxes. On level or sloping topography, drop boxes may be used to distribute effluent within the absorption system. They are usually installed in the middle or at the head end of each trench. They shall be watertight and constructed of concrete or other durable material approved by the Division. They shall be designed to accommodate the inlet pipe, an outlet pipe leading to the next drop box (except for the last drop box), and l or 2 distribution pipes leading to the absorption system. Drop boxes shall meet the following requirements:

A. The inlet pipe to the drop box shall be at least one inch higher than the outlet pipe leading to the next drop box.

B. The invert of the distribution pipes(s) shall be four to six inches below the outlet invert. If there is more than one distribution pipe, their inverts shall be at exactly the same elevation. Drop boxes shall be installed level and the flow from multiple distribution lines should be checked by filling the drop box with water up to the outlets.

C. The inlet and outlet of the drop box shall be sealed watertight to the sidewalls of the drop box.

D. The drop box shall be provided with a means of access. The top of the drop box shall have a lid of compatible construction and material as the drop box, and be adequate to prevent entrance of water, dirt or other foreign material, but made removable for observation and maintenance of the system. The top of the drop box shall be at least six inches below finished grade.

E. The drop box must be installed on a level, solid foundation to insure against tilting or settling. To minimize frost action and reduce the possibility of movement once installed, drop boxes should be set on a bed of sand or pea gravel at least 12 inches thick.

F. Unused "knock-out" holes in concrete drop boxes shall be completely filled with concrete or mortar.

8.4. Distribution Boxes. Distribution boxes may be used on level or nearly level ground. They shall be watertight and constructed of concrete or other durable material approved by the Division. They shall be designed to accommodate 1 inlet pipe, the necessary distribution lines, and shall meet the same requirements as for drop boxes, except that outlet inverts of the distribution box shall be not less than 2 inches below the inlet invert. Illustrations of typical components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

8.5. Identifying Marks. Commercially manufactured drop boxes and distribution boxes shall be plainly and legibly marked on an interior wall above the level of the top of the inlet pipe with the name of the manufacturer.

R317-4-9. Absorption Systems.

9.1. General Requirements.

A. Distribution pipe for gravity-flow absorption systems shall be four inches in diameter and shall be perforated. Distribution pipe and pipe fittings shall be of approved materials capable of withstanding corrosive action by sewage and sewage-generated gases, and meeting recognized national standards for compressive strength and corrosive action such as standards published by the American Society for Testing Materials (see R317-4-6).

B. Distribution pipe for gravity-flow absorption systems shall be in straight lengths and penetrated by at least two rows of round holes, each 1/4 to 1/2-inch in diameter, and located at approximately six -inch intervals. When installed on a level or nearly level grade, the perforations should be located at about the five o'clock and seven o'clock positions on the pipe to permit nearly equal drainage along the length of pipe, and the open ends of the pipes shall be capped.

C. Absorption system laterals designed to receive equal flows of wastewater shall have approximately the same absorption area. Many different designs may be used in laying out absorption systems, the choice depending on the size and shape of the available areas, the capacity required, and the topography of the disposal area.

D. In gravity-flow absorption systems with multiple distribution lines, the sewer pipe from the septic tank shall not be in direct line with any one of the distribution lines, except where drop boxes or distribution boxes are used.

E. Any section of distribution pipe laid with non-perforated pipe, shall not be considered in determining the required absorption area.

F. Absorption system excavations may be made by machinery provided that the soil in the bottom and sides of the excavation is not compacted. Strict attention shall be given to the protection of the natural absorption properties of the soil. Absorption systems shall not be excavated when the soil is wet enough to smear or compact easily. Open absorption system excavations shall be protected from surface runoff to prevent the entrance of silt and debris. If it is necessary to walk in the excavation, a temporary board laid on the bottom will prevent damage from excessive compaction. Some smearing damage is likely to occur. All smeared or compacted surfaces should be raked to a depth of one inch, and loose material removed before the filter material is placed in the absorption system excavation.

G. The distribution pipe shall be bedded true to line and grade, uniformly and continuously supported on firm, stable material.

H. The top of the stone or "gravel" filter material shall be covered with an effective, pervious, material such as an acceptable synthetic filter fabric, unbacked fiberglass building insulation, a two-inch layer of compacted straw, or similar material before being covered with earth backfill to prevent infiltration of backfill into the filter material.

I. Absorption systems shall be backfilled with earth that is free from stones ten inches or more in diameter. The first four to six inches of soil backfill should be hand-filled. Distribution pipes shall not be crushed or disaligned during backfilling.

When backfilling, the earth should be mounded slightly above the surface of the ground to allow for settlement and prevent depressions for surface ponding of water.

J. Heavy equipment shall not be driven in or over absorption systems during construction or backfilling.

K. Distribution pipes placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads shall receive special design considerations to insure against crushing or disruption of alignment. Absorption area under driveways or pavement shall not be considered in determining the minimum required absorption area, except that deep wall trenches and seepage pits may be allowed beneath unpaved driveways on a case-by-case basis by the regulatory authority, if the top of the distribution pipe is at least three feet below the final ground surface.

L. That portion of absorption systems below the top of distribution pipes shall be in natural earth or in earth fill which meets the requirements of R317-4-5.

M. A diversion valve may be installed in the sewer line after the septic tank to allow the use of rotating absorption systems. Such duplicate systems may be allowed in lieu of replacement areas. Total onsite wastewater system requirements shall remain the same. The valve shall be accessible from the finished grade. The valve should be switched annually.

N. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

9.2. Standard Trenches. Standard trenches consisting of a series of trenches designed to distribute septic tank effluent into perforated pipe and gravel fill, from which it percolates through the trench walls and bottoms into the surrounding subsurface soil, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The effective absorption area of standard trenches shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavated trench system in square feet.

B. The minimum required effective absorption area for standard trenches shall be determined from Table 7 by using the results of percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5. The minimum required effective absorptive area of trenches which utilize chamber systems shall be in accordance with R317-4-9.

C. Isolation of standard trenches shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

D. Design and construction of standard trenches shall be as specified in Tables 8 and 9.

TABLE 7
Subsurface Absorption Systems
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater
(Based on Percolation Test Rates)(a)

Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall 1 inch)	Residential Minimum Absorption Area in Square Feet Per Bedroom (b)(c)(d)	Commercial, Institutional, etc., Maximum Rate of Application in gallons per sq. feet per day (e)(f)(g)
1-10	165	1.6
11-15	190	1.3
16-20	212	1.1
21-30	250	0.9
31-45	300	0.8
46-60(g)	330	0.6

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) Minimum absorption requirements in the residential column of Table 7 provide for normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedrooms times the required absorption area within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least 2 bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case a minimum of 150 square feet of trench bottom or sidewall absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 7 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Soil absorption systems are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than one inch in 60 minutes or faster than one inch in one minute.

TABLE 8
Absorption Trench Construction Details(a)

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
GRAVITY EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES:			
Number of laterals	--	2(b)	--
Length of individual laterals	feet	--	100(c)
Diameter	inches	4	--
Width of trenches	inches	12	36
Slope of distribution pipe	inches/100 ft.	(d)	4
Depth to trench bottom (from ground surface)	inches	10	(e)
Distance between trenches		(see R317-4-9, Table 9)	
Bottom of trench to maximum ground water table	inches	24	--
Bottom of trench to unsuitable soil or bedrock formations	inches	48	--
SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL	inches	3/4	2-1/2
Allowable fines:			
1/2 inch mesh(a) (12.5 millimeter)	percent	0	5
#10 mesh(a) (2.0 millimeter)	percent	0	2
(a) US Standard Sieves			
DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL:			
Under distribution pipe	inches	6(f)	--
Over distribution pipe	inches	2	--
Total depth	inches	12	--
Under pipe located within 10 feet of trees and shrubs	inches	12	--
THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL	inches	2	--
DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL	inches	6(g)	--

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the total bottom area of the trenches in square feet.

(b) Of near equal length.

(c) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.

(d) Preferably level.

(e) Trenches should be constructed as shallow as is practical to allow for evapotranspiration of wastewater.

(f) Preferably 8 inches.

(g) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and 12 inches of backfill, they shall be laid level,

and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

TABLE 9
Width and Minimum Spacing Requirements
for Absorption Trenches

Width at Bottom in Inches	Minimum Spacing of Trenches (wall to wall) in Feet
12 to 18	6.0
18 to 24	6.5
24 to 30	7.0
30 to 36	7.5

E. The stone or "gravel" fill used in absorption trenches shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, or similar material, ranging from 3/4 to 2 1/2 inches in diameter. It shall be free from fines, dust, sand, or organic material and shall be durable, and resistant to slaking and dissolution. The maximum fines in the gravel shall be two percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (two millimeter) sieve. It shall extend the full width of the trench, shall be not less than six inches deep beneath the bottom of the distribution pipes, and shall completely encase and extend at least 2 inches above the top of the distribution pipe.

F. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the absorption trench and placed the entire length of the trench.

G. In locations where the slope of the ground over the absorption system area is relatively flat, the trenches should be interconnected to produce a closed-loop or continuous system and the distribution pipes should be level.

H. In locations where the ground over the absorption system area slopes greater than six inches in any direction within field area, a system of serial distribution trenches may be used which will follow approximately the ground surface contours so that variation in trench depth will be minimized. The trenches should be installed at different elevations, but the bottom of each individual trench should be level throughout its length.

I. Serial trenches shall be connected with a drop box (R317-4-8)or watertight overflow line (R317-4-9) in such a manner that a trench will be filled with wastewater to the depth of the gravel fill before the wastewater flows to the next lower trench.

J. The overflow line between serial trenches shall be a four-inch watertight pipe with direct connections to distribution pipes. It should be laid in a trench excavated to the exact depth required. Care must be exercised to insure a block of undisturbed earth between trenches. Backfill should be carefully tamped. Inlets should be placed as far as practical from overflows in the same trench.

9.3. Shallow Trenches with Capping Fill. Shallow trenches with capping fill are trenches which meet the requirements of standard trenches except for depth of installation. Shallow trenches with capping fill may be installed to a minimum depth of 10 inches from the natural existing grade to the bottom of the trench. The top of the distribution pipe shall not be installed above the natural existing grade. The gravel fill above the pipe, the filter media barrier, and the soil fill are installed as a "cap" to the trench above grade. Fill shall be installed between trenches to prevent surface ponding and to provide a level finished grade.

9.4 Gravelless Chamber Trench

A. At the option of the local health department or district, gravelless chambers may be used in lieu of the gravel media and perforated effluent pipe in gravity absorption trenches or gravel media when a pressurized distribution pipe system is used, the installation is in conformance with manufacturer recommendations, as modified by these rules.

B. No cracked, weakened, modified or otherwise damaged chamber units shall be used in any installation.

C. All Chamber endplates shall be designed so that the bottom elevation of the effluent inlet pipe is at an equal or higher elevation than the highest elevation of the chamber sidewall louvers.

D. All chambers shall have a splash plate under the inlet pipe or other design feature to avoid unnecessary channeling into trench bottom.

E. An observation port may be placed in each drainfield line to observe the infiltrative surface conditions and ponding levels within the drainfield.

F. All chambers shall meet international Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) standard PS 63-2005, which is hereby incorporated into this rule by reference.

1. Type A Chamber:

a. Shall have a minimum chamber width of 30-inches.

b. Shall be installed in trenches with a maximum excavation width of 36 inches.

2. Type B Chamber:

a. Shall have a minimum chamber width of 22-inches.

b. Shall be installed in trenches with a maximum excavation width of 24 inches.

G. Absorption area shall be calculated using a trench width of 36 inches for Type A Chambers and 24 inches for Type B Chambers. In each case an additional reduction factor may be applied to the calculated absorption area by using a 0.7 multiplier.

9.5. Deep Wall Trenches.

A. Deep wall trenches may be constructed in lieu of other approved absorption systems or as a supplement to an absorption trench where soil conditions and the required separation from the maximum ground water table comply with Table 11 of this section. This absorption system consists of deep trenches filled with clean, coarse filter material which receive septic tank effluent and allow it to seep through sidewalls into the adjacent porous subsurface soil. They shall conform to the following requirements:

1. The effective absorption areas shall be considered as the outside surface of the deep wall trench (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the inlet or distributing pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious strata or bedrock formations shall not be considered in determining the effective sidewall absorption area. Each deep wall trench shall have a minimum sidewall absorption depth of 2 feet of suitable soil formation.

2. The minimum required sidewall absorption area shall be determined by either of the following 2 methods:

a. For the purpose of estimating the absorption rate of each deep wall trench system, a signed" Deep Wall Trench Certificate" or equivalent shall be submitted as evidence that a proper soil evaluation has been performed under the supervision of a licensed environmental health scientist, registered engineer, or other qualified person certified by the regulatory authority. The deep wall trench certificate or equivalent must contain the following:

i. the name and address of the individual constructing the deep wall trench;

ii. the location of the property;

iii. the dimensions of the trench;

iv. total effective absorption depth;

v. a description of the texture, character, and thickness of each stratum of soil encountered in the deep wall trench construction;

vi. a signed statement certifying that the deep wall trench has been constructed in accordance with the requirements of this rule. The required absorption area shall then be determined in accordance with Table 10.

b. Percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5 shall be made in each soil horizon penetrated by the deep wall

trench below the inlet pipe, and test results within the acceptable range specified in R317-4-5 shall be used in calculating the required sidewall absorption area in accordance with Table 7.

TABLE 10
Deep Wall Trench
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater (a)
(Based on Soil Descriptions According to the
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)
Soil Classification System)

Character of Soil by USDA Soil Classification System	Residential Sq. Ft. of Sidewall Area Required Per Bedroom (b)(c)(d)	Commercial, Institutional, etc. Maximum Rate of Application in Gallons Per Sq. Ft. Sidewall Per Day (e)(f)
Hardpan or bedrock (including fractured bedrock with little or no fines).	(g)	(g)
Sand Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	150 (h)(i)	1.55 (h)(i)
Sand Poorly graded gravels or gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	150 (h)(i)	1.55 (h)(i)
Loamy Sand Well graded sands, gravelly sand, little or no fines.	195	1.20
Loamy Sand Poorly graded sands or gravelly sands, little or no fines.	195	1.20
Loam Silty sand, sand-silt mixtures.	295	0.8
Sandy Loam Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.	235	1.0
Silty Loam Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.	520 (i)	0.45 (i)
Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.	520 (i)	0.45 (i)
Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity.	520 (i)	0.45 (i)
Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.	520 (h)(i)	0.45 (h)(i)
Silty Loam, Silt, Sandy Clay Loam Silty Clay Loam Sandy Clay Silty Clay Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.	520 (h)(i)	0.45 (h)(i)
Clay Loam, Clay Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.	(g)	(g)
Clay Loam, Clay Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity.	(g)	(g)
Clay Loam, Clay Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts.	(g)	(g)
Clay Loam, Clay Peat and other highly organic silts.	(g)	(g)

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) Minimum absorption requirements in the residential column of Table 10 provide for normal household applications, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedroom times the required absorption area within the applicable soils description category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least two bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable soils description category. In every case, a minimum of 150 sq. ft. of sidewall absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 5 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Unsuitable for absorption area.

(h) These soils are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse-grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and gravels in fine-grained soils.

(i) For the purposes of this table, whenever there are reasonable doubts regarding the suitability and estimated absorption capacities of soils, percolation tests shall be conducted in those soils in accordance with R317-4-5. Soils within the same classification may exhibit extreme variability in permeability, depending on the amount and type of clay and silt present. The following soil categories, Clay loam and Clay soils, may prove unsatisfactory for absorption systems, depending upon the percentage and type of fines present.

3. Isolation of deep wall trenches shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

4. Design and construction of deep wall trenches shall be as specified in Table 11.

5. The bottom of the deep wall trench shall terminate at least two feet above the maximum ground water table in the disposal area. Suitable soil conditions must be verified to a depth of four feet below the bottom of the proposed deep wall trench.

6. All deep wall trenches shall be filled with coarse stone that ranges from 3/4 to twelve inches in diameter and is free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material.

7. The distribution pipe shall be centered in the deep wall trench and placed the entire length of the trench. A thin layer of crushed rock or gravel ranging from 3/4 to 2 1/2 inches in diameter and free from fines, sand, clay or organic material, shall cover the coarse stone to permit leveling of the distribution pipe. The maximum fines in the gravel used above the stone shall be two percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (2.0 millimeter) sieve. The crushed rock or gravel shall completely fill the trench to a minimum depth of two inches over the distribution pipe and shall be properly covered in accordance with R317-4-9 to prevent infiltration of backfill. A minimum of six inches of backfill shall cover the crushed rock or gravel over the distribution pipe.

TABLE 11
Deep Wall Trench Construction Details (a)

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
DEEP WALL TRENCHES:			
Width	feet	2	--
Length	feet	--	100 (b)
EFFECTIVE VERTICAL SIDEWALL ABSORPTION DEPTH (per trench)	feet	2	--
EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES:			
Diameter	inches	4	--
Slope	inches/100 ft.	(c)	4
BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO MAXIMUM GROUND WATER TABLE	inches	24	--
BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO UNSUITABLE SOIL OR BEDROCK FORMATIONS	inches	48	--
DISTANCE BETWEEN DEEP WALL TRENCHES	(See Table 2)		
SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL	inches	3/4	12
DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL:			
Under pipe	feet	2 (d)	--
Over pipe	inches	2	--
THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL	inches	2	--
DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL	inches	6 (e)	--

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the outside surface of the deep wall trench (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the distribution pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious sidewall strata shall not be considered in determining the effective absorption area.

(b) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.

(c) Preferably level.

(d) For a deep wall trench, the entire trench shall be completely filled with aggregate filter material to at least the top of any permeable soil formation to be calculated as effective sidewall absorption area.

(e) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and twelve inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

8. If multiple deep wall trenches are installed in areas where the slope of the ground is relatively flat, the trenches and distribution pipes should be interconnected to produce a continuous system and the distribution pipe and trench bottoms should be level.

9. In locations where the ground over the deep wall trench area slopes, a single trench system should follow the contours of the land. If multiple trenches are necessary on sloping land, a system of serial deep wall trenches should be used, with each trench installed at a different elevation. The bottom of each trench should be level throughout its length.

10. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

9.6. Seepage Pits. Seepage pits shall be considered as modified deep wall trenches and may be constructed in lieu of other approved absorption systems or as a supplement to an absorption trench where soil conditions and the required separation from the maximum ground water table comply with R317-4-5. This absorption system consists of one or more deep pits, either (1) hollow-lined, or (2) filled with clean, coarse filter material, which receive septic tank effluent and allow it to seep through sidewalls into the adjacent porous subsurface soil. They shall conform to the general requirements for deep wall trenches, except for the following:

A. The effective absorption area for seepage pits shall be determined as for deep wall trenches in R317-4-9, except that each seepage pit shall have a minimum effective sidewall absorption depth of four feet of suitable soil formation.

B. The minimum required sidewall absorption area shall be determined as for deep wall trenches in R317-4-9.

C. Design and construction of seepage pits shall be as specified in Table 12.

TABLE 12
Seepage Pits Construction Details (a)

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
GENERAL:			
Diameter of pit	feet	3	--
Effective vertical sidewall absorption depth (per pit)	feet	4	--
Distance between seepage pits	(See Table 2)		
Diameter of distribution pipe	inches	4	--
Size of filter material	inches	3/4	12
HOLLOW-LINED PITS:			
Width of annular space between lining and sidewall containing crushed rock (3/4 to 2-1/2 inches in diameter)	inches	6 (b)	--
Thickness of reinforced perforated concrete lining	inches	2-1/2	--
Thickness of brick, or block linings	inches	4	--
Depth of filter material in pit bottom	inches	6	--
Horizontal dimension of manhole in cover	inches	18	--
FILLED SEEPAGE PITS:			
Depth of filter material:			
Under distribution pipe	feet	4 (c)	--
Over distribution pipe	inches	2	--
Thickness of compacted straw barrier over aggregate filter material	inches	2	--
Depth of backfill over barrier covering filter material	inches	6 (d)	--

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the outside surface of the seepage pit (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the inlet or distribution pipe, exclusive of any unsuitable soil or bedrock formations. The bottom area and any highly restrictive or impervious sidewall strata shall not be considered in determining the effective absorption area.

(b) Preferably twelve inches.

(c) For a filled seepage pit, the entire pit shall be completely filled with aggregate filter material to at least the top of any permeable soil formation to be calculated as effective sidewall absorption area.

(d) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and 12 inches of backfill, they shall be laid level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

D. All seepage pits shall have a diameter of at least three feet.

E. Structural materials used throughout shall assure a durable, safe structure.

F. All seepage pits shall be either (1) hollow and lined with an acceptable material, or (2) filled with coarse stone or similar material that ranges from 3/4 to 12 inches in diameter and is free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material. Pits filled

with coarse stone are preferred over hollow-lined pits. Linings of brick, stone, block, or similar materials shall have a minimum thickness of four inches and shall be laid with overlapping, tight-butted joints. Below the inlet level, mortar shall be used in the horizontal joints only. Above the inlet, all joints shall be fully mortared.

G. For hollow-lined pits, the inlet pipe should extend horizontally at least 1 foot into the pit with a tee to divert flow downward and prevent washing and eroding the sidewall. A minimum annular space of six inches between the lining and excavation wall shall be filled with crushed rock or gravel varying in diameter from 3/4 to 2-1/2 inches and free from fines, sand, clay, or organic material. The maximum fines in the gravel shall be 2 percent by weight passing through a US Standard #10 mesh (2.0 millimeter) sieve. Clean coarse gravel or rock at least six inches deep shall be placed in the bottom of each pit.

H. A structurally sound and otherwise suitable top shall be provided that will prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and be capable of supporting the overburden of earth and any reasonable load to which it is subjected. Access to each hollow-lined pit shall be provided by means of a manhole, not less than 18 inches in minimum horizontal dimension, or by means of an easily removable cover and shall otherwise comply with R317-4-7. The top of the pit shall be covered with a minimum of six inches of backfill.

I. In pits filled with coarse stone, the perforated distribution pipe shall run across each pit. A layer of crushed rock or gravel shall be used for leveling the distribution pipe as specified in R317-4-9.

9.7. Absorption Beds. Absorption beds consist of large excavated areas, usually rectangular, provided with "gravel" filter material in which 2 or more distribution pipe lines are laid. They may be used in lieu of other approved absorption systems where conditions justify their use and shall conform to the requirements applying to absorption trenches, except for the following:

A. The effective absorption area of absorption beds shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavation.

B. The minimum required absorption area for absorption beds shall be determined from Table 13 by using the results of percolation tests conducted in accordance with R317-4-5.

TABLE 13
Absorption Bed
Minimum Absorption Area Requirements and
Allowable Rate of Application of Wastewater
(Based on Percolation Test Rates) (a) (b)

Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall 1 inch)	Residential Minimum Absorption Area in Square Feet Per Bedroom (c)(d)	Commercial, Institutional, etc., Maximum Rate of Application in gallons per square foot per day (e)(f)
1-10 (g)	330	0.80
11-15	380	0.65
16-20	424	0.55
21-30 (g)	500	0.45

FOOTNOTES

(a) Where practical, absorption areas should be increased above minimum figures specified in these rules.

(b) This table provides for the normal household appliances, including automatic sequence washers, mechanical garbage grinders, and dishwashers.

(c) Based on the number of bedrooms in use or that can be reasonably anticipated in the dwelling served, including the unfinished space available for conversion as additional bedrooms.

(d) Minimum absorption area is equal to the total number of bedrooms times the required absorption area within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, sufficient absorption area shall be provided for at least two bedrooms.

(e) Minimum absorption area is equal to the actual or estimated wastewater flow in gallons per day (Table 3) divided by the maximum rate of application in gallons per sq. ft. per day within the applicable percolation rate category. In every case, a minimum of 300 square feet of absorption bed bottom absorption area shall be provided.

(f) Minimum application rates in the commercial and institutional column of Table 7 do not include wastes from garbage grinders and automatic sequence washing machines. Discharge from these appliances to a commercial or institutional absorption system require additional capacity of 20 percent for garbage grinders and 40 percent for automatic sequence washers above the minimum calculated absorption values. If both these appliances are installed, the absorption area must be increased by at least 60 percent above the minimum calculated absorption value.

(g) Absorption beds are not permitted in areas where the soil percolation rate is slower than one inch in 30 minutes or faster than one inch in one minute.

C. Isolation of absorption beds shall be not less than the minimum distances specified in Table 2.

D. Design and construction of absorption beds shall be as specified in Table 14.

TABLE 14
Absorption Bed Construction Details (a)

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
EFFLUENT DISTRIBUTION PIPES:			
Diameter	inches	4	--
Length	feet	--	100 (b)
Number of lines	--	2 (c)	--
Slope	inches/100 ft.	(d)	4
Depth of absorption bed (from ground surface)	inches	12	(e)
DISTANCE BETWEEN MULTIPLE LINES (c to c)	feet	--	6
DISTANCE BETWEEN DISTRIBUTION LINES AND SIDEWALLS (edge to edge)	feet	1	3
DISTANCE BETWEEN ABSORPTION BEDS	(See Table 2)		
BOTTOM OF BED TO MAXIMUM GROUND WATER TABLE	feet	2	--
BOTTOM OF TRENCH TO UNSUITABLE SOIL OR BEDROCK FORMATIONS	feet	4	--
SIZE OF FILTER MATERIAL	inches	3/4	2-1/2
Allowable fines: 1/2 inch mesh(a) (12.5 millimeter)	percent	0	5
#10 mesh(a) (2.0 millimeter)	percent	0	2
(a) US Standard Sieves			
DEPTH OF FILTER MATERIAL:			
Under pipe	inches	6 (f)	--
Over pipe	inches	2	--
Total	inches	12	--
Under pipe located within 10 feet of trees or shrubs	inches	12	--
THICKNESS OF COMPACTED STRAW BARRIER OVER AGGREGATE FILTER MATERIAL	inches	2	--
DEPTH OF BACKFILL OVER BARRIER COVERING FILTER MATERIAL	inches	6 (g)	--

FOOTNOTES

(a) The effective absorption area shall be considered as the total bottom area of the excavation in square feet.

(b) Preferably not more than 60 feet long.

(c) Of near equal length.

(d) Preferably level.

(e) Absorption beds should be constructed as shallow as is practical to allow for evapotranspiration of wastewater.

(f) Preferably eight inches.

(g) Whenever any distribution pipes will be covered with between six and twelve inches of backfill, they shall be laid

level, and adequate precautions shall be made to prohibit traffic or heavy equipment from the disposal area.

E. Absorption beds should be installed where the slope of the ground surface is relatively level, sloping no more than about six inches from the highest to the lowest point in the installation area. The bottom of the entire absorption bed shall be essentially level, at the same elevation, and the distribution pipes shall be interconnected to produce a continuous system.

R317-4-10. Experimental Onsite Wastewater Systems.

10.1. Administrative Requirements.

A. Where unusual conditions exist, experimental methods of onsite wastewater treatment and disposal may be employed provided they are acceptable to the Division and to the local health department having jurisdiction.

B. When considering proposals for experimental onsite wastewater systems, the Division shall not be restricted by this rule provided that:

1. The experimental system proposed is attempting to resolve an existing pollution or public health hazard, or when the experimental system proposal is for new construction, it has been predetermined that an acceptable back-up wastewater system will be installed in event of failure of the experiment.

2. The proposal for an experimental onsite wastewater system must be in the name of and bear the signature of the person who will own the system.

3. The person proposing to utilize an experimental system has the responsibility to maintain, correct, or replace the system in event of failure of the experiment.

C. When sufficient, successful experience is established with experimental onsite wastewater systems, the Division may designate them as approved alternative onsite wastewater systems. Following this approval of alternative onsite wastewater systems, the Division will adopt rules governing their use.

10.2. General Requirements.

A. All experimental systems shall be designed, installed and operated under the following conditions:

1. The ground water requirements shall be determined as shown in R317-4-5.

2. The local health department must advise the owner of the system of the experimental status of that type of system. The advisory must contain information concerning risk of failure, level of maintenance required, financial liability for repair, modification or replacement of a failed system and periodic monitoring requirements which are all specific to the type of system to be installed.

3. The local health department and the homeowner shall be provided with sufficient design, installation and operating information to produce a successful, properly operating installation.

4. The local health department is responsible for provision of, or oversight of an approved installation, inspection and maintenance and monitoring program for the systems. Such programs shall include approved procedures for complete periodic maintenance and monitoring of the systems.

5. The local health department may impose more stringent design, installation, operating and monitoring conditions than those required by the Division.

6. All failures, repairs or alterations shall be reported to the local health department. All repairs or alterations must be approved by the local health department.

B. When an experimental wastewater system exists on a property, notification of the existence of that system shall be recorded on the deed of ownership for that property.

R317-4-11. Alternative Systems.

11.1. General Requirements.

A. The health department will review and approve sufficient design, installation and operating information to produce a successful, properly operating installation from a designer certified at Level 3 in accordance with the requirements of R317-11.

B. The designer must submit:

1. detailed basis of design of all components with necessary and relevant calculations; and,

2. operation and maintenance instructions for the system to the health department and to the owner which describe the activities necessary to properly operate and maintain and troubleshoot the system.

C. All requirements stated elsewhere in this rule for design, construction and installation details, performance, failures, repairs and abandonment shall apply unless stated differently for a given alternative system.

11.2. At-Grade Systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Absorption trenches and absorption bed type absorption systems may be placed in the at-grade position provided:

a. Top of effluent distribution pipe or the bottom of the absorption trench is placed at the native ground surface.

b. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be:

i. at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption system excavation; and,

ii. at least 48 inches below finished grade.

c. at least 48 inches of suitable soil percolating between:

i. one and 60 minutes per inch for absorption trench, or,

ii. one to 30 minutes per inch for absorption beds is available between bedrock or impervious strata and the bottom of the absorption system excavation.

d. The native ground surface does not slope more than four percent for installation of an at-grade system.

e. all other requirements of this rule for:

i. minimum horizontal distances from the stated feature to the toe of the finished at-grade system in Table 2,

ii. area requirements and construction details for absorption trenches in Tables 7, 8 and 9,

iii. area requirements and construction details for absorption beds in Tables 13 and 14, are met.

2. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation.

2. The soil at the surface shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. No tilling shall be permitted.

4. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

5. When fill is placed where finished contours are above the natural ground surface, it shall extend from the center of the wastewater system at the same general top elevation for a minimum of ten feet in all directions beyond the limits of the disposal area perimeter below, before the beginning of the side slope.

6. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

7. The maximum side slope for above ground fill shall be four (horizontal) to one (vertical).

11.3 Earth fill systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Earth fill may be added to a site or naturally existing soil with a percolation rate less than one minute per inch or more than 60 minutes per inch may be removed and replaced with earth fill with an acceptable, in-place percolation rate, if:

2. the removal of the original soil does not cause other unacceptable site conditions, and, wastewater ponding will not occur below the bottom of the absorption system;

3. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water

table shall be:

a. at least 12 inches below the natural ground surface, and,

b. at least 24 inches below the bottom of the absorption trench.

4. Minimum depth of suitable soil percolating between one and 60 minutes per inch available between bedrock or impervious strata and:

a. the native ground surface must not be less than 36 inches, or,

b. the bottom of the absorption system trench must not be less than 48 inches, which ever is greater.

5. all other requirements of this rule for:

a. minimum horizontal distances in Table 2,

b. area requirements and construction details for absorption trenches in Tables 7, 8 and 9, are met.

6. The fill area shall be sufficient to:

a. accommodate an absorption system for a home with a minimum of three bedrooms, and shall include all required clearances within, and outside of the fill and absorption system area.

b. install a system sized for greater of three bedrooms or the planned number of bedrooms in the home, using the percolation rate of 60 minutes per inch.

c. include the area required for a 100 percent replacement of the absorption system, with all required clearances.

7. The area between trenches shall not be used for replacement area.

8. The earth fill shall be considered to be acceptably stabilized if it is allowed to naturally settle for a minimum period of one year, sized to result in its minimum required dimensions after the settling period. Mechanical compaction shall not be allowed.

9. After the fill has settled for a minimum of one year, a minimum of two (2) percolation tests/soil exploration tests shall be conducted in the fill. One shall be conducted in the proposed absorption system area and one in the proposed replacement area of the fill. The suitably stabilized fill shall have an in-place percolation rate of between 15 and 45 minutes per inch.

10. The native ground surface does not slope more than four percent for installation of an earth fill system.

11. The fill depth below the bottom of the absorption system to the native ground surface shall not exceed six feet.

12. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation.

2. The surface soil shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. No rotary tilling shall be permitted.

4. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

5. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

6. The maximum exposed side slope for fill surfaces shall be four horizontal to one vertical.

7. When fill is placed where finished contours are above the natural ground surface, it shall extend from the center of the wastewater system at the same general top elevation for a minimum of ten feet in all directions beyond the limits of the disposal area perimeter below, before the beginning of the side slope.

8. A suitable soil cap, which will support a vegetative cover, shall cover the entire fill body. The cap shall be provided with a vegetative cover. Access to the fill site shall be restricted to minimize erosion and other physical damage.

11.4 Mound systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. The design shall generally be based on the "Wisconsin Mound Soil Absorption System: Siting, Design and Construction Manual, January 2000" published by the University of Wisconsin-Madison Small-Scale Waste Management Project, with the following exceptions:

2. Mound system may be built over naturally existing soils with a percolation rates between one to 60 minutes per inch provided:

a. the minimum separation distance between the anticipated maximum ground water table and the natural ground surface shall be 12 inches.

b. a minimum of one foot of mound fill and one foot of natural soil percolating between one to 60 minutes per inch is available to form the minimum two feet of unsaturated soil below the bottom of the absorption system.

c. at least 36 inches of suitable soil percolating between one and 60 minutes per inch is available between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface.

d. The native ground surface does not slope more than 25 percent for installation of a mound system.

3. all other requirements of this rule for minimum horizontal distances in Table 2, are met.

4. The effluent loading rate at the sand fill to native soil interface shall be as specified as shown in Table 15:

Table 15
Effluent loading rates
from sand fill to native soil interface
(Based on Percolation Test Rates)

Percolation Rate (time in minutes required for water to fall one inch)	gallons per day per square foot
1-10	0.45
11-15	0.40
16-20	0.35
21-30	0.30
31-45	0.25
46-60	0.20

B. Construction Details.

1. The site shall be cleared of vegetation and scarified to an approximate depth of six inches. Any furrows resulting from the scarification shall be perpendicular to any slope on the site.

2. The surface soil shall be loosened and broken up to an approximate depth of six inches.

3. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

4. The minimum thickness of aggregate media around the distribution pipes of the absorption system shall be the sum of six inches below the distribution pipe, the diameter of the distribution pipe and two inches above the distribution pipe or ten inches, whichever is larger.

5. The material for soil cap shall not be less than six inches in thickness and provide protection against erosion, frost, storm water infiltration and support vegetative growth and aeration of distribution cell.

6. Fill material must meet ASTM Specification C-33 for fine aggregate. Textural analysis of fill material in accordance with ASTM C-136 is required for determining suitability.

7. A minimum of two observation pipes shall be located at 1/5 to 1/10 of the length of the distribution cell from each end of the distribution cell along the center of distribution cell width.

8. An automatic visual or audible alarm indicating the failure of the pump shall be provided, and shall remain on until turned off manually.

11.5. Packed Bed Media systems.

A. Design Requirements.

1. Packed bed media systems may be used provided:

a. the elevation of the anticipated maximum ground water table shall be at least 12 inches below the natural ground surface, or the bottom of absorption trench or bed or drip irrigation piping, whichever is greater.

b. acceptable percolation rate for packed bed media system effluent dispersal is up to 120 minutes per inch.

c. at least 36 inches of suitable soil below the bottom of the absorption trench, percolating between one and 120 minutes per inch is available for packed bed media system effluent dispersal, between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface.

d. At least 18 inches of suitable soil below the bottom of the absorption trench percolating between one and 120 minutes per inch is available for packed bed media system effluent dispersal, between bedrock or impervious strata and the native ground surface based on an evaluation of infiltration rate and hydrogeology from a professional geologist or engineer that is certified at the appropriate level to perform onsite system design and having sufficient experience and expertise to practice in Utah with expertise in geotechnical engineering based on:

i. type, extent of fractures, presence of bedding planes, angle of dip,

ii. hydrogeology of surrounding area, and,

iii. cumulative effect of all existing and future systems within the area for any localized mounding or surfacing which may create a public health hazard or nuisance, description of methods used to determine infiltration rate and evaluation of surfacing or mounding conditions.

e. all other requirements of this rule for:

i. installation of absorption trenches in sloping ground, and,

ii. minimum horizontal distances in Table 2, except for watercourse, lake, pond, reservoir, non-culinary spring, foundation drain, curtain drain or grouted well which require a minimum of 50 feet of separation from absorption trench are met.

2. The design shall be based on:

a. a minimum of 300 gallons per day for two bedrooms and 100 gallons per day for each additional bedroom.

b. Intermittent Sand Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of washed sand

(2). Effective size - 0.35 to 0.5 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - less than 4.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #200 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 1.2 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

c. Re-circulating Sand Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of washed sand

(2). Effective size - 1.5 to 2.5 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - 1.0 to 3.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #50 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

d. Re-circulating Gravel Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 36 inches of washed gravel

(2). Effective size - 1.5 to 5.0 millimeter

(3). Uniformity Coefficient - less than 2.0

(4). Maximum Passing through #16 Sieve - one percent

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

e. Textile Filter System:

i. Media

(1). Geotextile, AdvanTex or approved equal

ii. Maximum Application rate - 30.0 gallons per day per square foot of media surface area

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons

f. Peat Filter:

i. Media

(1). Depth - Minimum 24 inches of peat media

(2). Effective size - 0.25 to 2.0 millimeter

ii. Maximum Application rate - 5 gallons per day per square foot of media

iii. Maximum dose volume through any given orifice for each dosing is two gallons.

3. The filter bed must be pressure dosed. Orifices or nozzles shall be of such size that the difference in discharge between the first orifice or nozzle and the last orifice or nozzle in each lateral is less than ten percent. The lateral ends must be equipped with fittings and or enclosures to allow cleaning and servicing from the surface.

4. Recirculation Tank Design:

a. Recirculation tank capacity shall be equal to:

i. at least design flow for one day, or,

ii. other volume supported by the basis of design and operation.

b. design shall include dosing rate, operating, surge and reserve capacities.

c. The recirculation ratio should be adjusted, as necessary during operation and maintenance inspections based on recorded wastewater flow rates; ranging from 3:1 to 7:1.

d. Access to the tanks shall seal odorous gases, be watertight and extend to the finished grade.

5. Outlet of septic tanks upstream of packed bed media shall be fitted with effluent filter.

6. Pumping Equipment and Controls:

a. The system shall be equipped with a programmable control panel. The controls shall be capable of controlling all functions incorporated or required in the design of the system. All system control panels must be equipped with an automatic visual or audible alarm indicating the failure of the pump, and shall remain on until turned off manually.

b. The control panel must include a pump run-time hour meter and a pump event counter or other acceptable flow measurement method.

c. The control panel must be installed within sight of the access risers.

d. The control panel must be rated for exterior use. The enclosure must be rated for NEMA 4X or better.

e. The pumps shall be capable of delivering the design flow at the calculated total dynamic head for the proposed system. Supporting hydraulic calculations and pump curve analysis must be submitted to the health department with the design.

f. The pump selected must be rated for the number of cycles anticipated at peak flow conditions.

7. Packed bed system media effluent shall be distributed by gravity or under pressure in an absorption trench designed:

a. in accordance with Table 7 of this rule for soils percolating between one to 60 minutes per inch; or,

b. Using the equation:

i. $q = 2.1687 \times t^{(-0.3806)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch, and q is in gallons per day per square foot, for absorption trenches or, $q = 1.0414 \times t^{(-0.3603)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch up to 30 minutes per inch, and q is in gallons per day per square foot, for absorption beds or,

ii. Area in square feet per bedroom $= 69.16 \times t^{(0.3806)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch for absorption trenches or, area in square feet per bedroom $= 144.04 \times t^{(0.3603)}$ where t is the percolation rate in minutes per inch up to 30 minutes per inch, for absorption beds.

c. Dispersal area may be reduced by multiplying the area

reduction factor shown in Table 16:

Table 16
Area Reduction Factors

System	Factor
Intermittent Sand Filter	0.85
Re-circulating Sand Filter	0.80
Re-circulating Gravel Filter	0.80
Textile Filters	0.75
Peat Filters	0.80

d. Drip irrigation system may be used for packed bed media system effluent disposal based on type of soil and drip irrigation manufacturer's recommendations.

e. Minimum of two observation ports shall be provided within absorption area.

8. Performance of Packed Bed Media Systems

a. Packed bed media system performance shall be monitored at an interval not exceeding six calendar months for surfacing in absorption trench area, odors around filter systems, equipment malfunction, and effluent quality of a grab sample, before discharge to absorption trench, bed or drip irrigation system, showing no more than 20 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU), or five-day total carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand and total suspended solids concentration of no more than 25 milligrams per liter.

b. Effluent turbidity exceeding 20 NTU shall be followed up with two successive week testing within a 30-day period from the first exceedance. When two successive effluent testing shows results in excess of 20 NTU, the system shall be deemed to be non-compliant requiring further evaluation with five-day total carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand and total suspended solids concentrations, and a corrective action plan.

c. Corrective action is required where the effluent quality does not meet the minimum standard for more than 30 days.

d. For non-complying systems, the health department shall require and order:

i. all necessary steps such as maintenance servicing, repairs, and/or replacement of system components to correct malfunctioning or non-compliant system;

ii. effluent quality testing for turbidity, five-day total or carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand, and suspended solids shall continue every two weeks until three successive samples are found to be in compliance;

iii. payment of fees for additional inspections, reviews and testing;

iv. evaluation of the system design including non-approved changes to the system, and the wastewater flow volume, the biological and or chemical loading to the system;

v. investigation of household practices related to the discharge of chemicals into the system, such as photo-finishing chemicals, laboratory chemicals, excessive amount of cleaners or detergents, etc.; and,

vi. additional tests or samples to troubleshoot the system malfunction.

B. Construction Details

i. The site shall be graded such that surface water drains away from the onsite wastewater system and adjoining area.

R317-4-12. Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Sewage Holding Tanks.

12.1. Sewage Holding Tanks - Administrative Requirements.

A. Sewage holding tanks are permitted only under the following conditions:

1. Where an absorption system for an existing dwelling has failed and installation of a replacement absorption system is not practicable; or,

2. As a temporary (not to exceed one year) wastewater system for a new dwelling until a connection is made to an approved sewage collection system; or,

3. For other essential and unusual situations where both the Division and the local health department having jurisdiction concur that the proposed holding tank will be designed, installed and maintained in a manner which provides long-term protection of the waters of the state. Requests for the use of sewage holding tanks in this instance must receive the written approval of both agencies prior to the installation of such devices.

B. Requests for the use of sewage holding tanks must receive the written approval of the local health department prior to the installation of such devices.

C. Except on those lots recorded and approved for sewage holding tanks prior to May 21, 1984, sewage holding tanks are not permitted for use in new housing subdivisions, or commercial, institutional, and recreational developments except in those instances where these devices are part of a specific watershed protection program acceptable to the Division and the local health department having jurisdiction.

12.2. General Requirements. The design, installation, and maintenance of all sewage holding tanks, except those for recreational and liquid waste pumper vehicles, must comply with the following:

A. No sewage holding tank shall be installed and used unless plans and specifications covering its design and construction have been submitted to and approved by the appropriate regulatory authority.

B. A statement must be submitted by the owner indicating that in the event his sewage holding tank is approved, he will enter into a contract with an acceptable liquid waste pumping company, or make other arrangements meeting the approval of the regulatory authority having jurisdiction, that the tank will be pumped periodically, at regular intervals or as needed, and that the wastewater contents will be disposed of in a manner and at a facility meeting approval of those regulatory authorities.

C. If authorization is necessary for disposal of sewage at certain facilities, evidence of such authorization must be submitted for review.

12.3. Basic Plan Information Required. Plan information for each sewage holding tank, except those in recreational and liquid waste pumper vehicles, shall comply with the following criteria:

A. Location or complete address of dwelling to be served by sewage holding tank and the name, current address, and telephone number of the person who will own the proposed sewage holding tank.

B. A plot or site plan showing:

1. direction of north,
2. number of bedrooms,
3. location and liquid capacity of sewage holding tank,
4. source and location of domestic water supply,
5. location of water service line and building sewer, and
6. location of streams, ditches, watercourses, ponds, etc., near property.

C. Plan detail of sewage holding tank and high sewage level warning device.

D. Relative elevations of:

1. building floor drain,
2. building sewer,
3. invert of inlet for tank,
4. lowest plumbing fixture or drain in building served, and
5. the maximum liquid level of the tank.

E. Statement indicating the present and maximum anticipated ground water table.

F. Liquid waste pumping arrangements for sewage holding tank.

12.4. Construction.

A. The tank shall be constructed of sound and durable material not subject to excessive corrosion and decay and

designed to withstand hydrostatic and external loads. All sewage holding tanks shall comply with the manufacturing materials and construction requirements specified for septic tanks.

B. Construction of the tank shall be such as to assure water tightness and to prevent the entrance of rainwater, surface drainage or ground water. All prefabricated or precast sewage holding tanks which are commercially manufactured shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped on the exterior at the inlet end and within six inches of the top of the wall, with the name and address or nationally registered trademark of the manufacturer and the liquid capacity of the tank in gallons.

C. Tanks shall be provided with a maintenance access manhole at the ground surface or above and of at least 18 inches in diameter. Access covers shall have adequate handles and shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that they cannot pass through the access opening, and when closed will be child-proof and prevent entrance of surface water, dirt, or other foreign material, and seal the odorous gases in the tank.

D. A high water warning device shall be installed on each tank to indicate when it is within 75 percent of being full. This device shall be either an audible or a visual alarm. If the latter, it shall be conspicuously mounted. All wiring and mechanical parts of such devices shall be corrosion resistant and all conduit passage ways through the tank top or walls shall be water and vapor tight.

E. No overflow, vent, or other opening shall be provided in the tank other than those described above.

F. The regulatory authority may require that sewage holding tanks be filled with water and allowed to stand overnight to check for leaks. Tanks exhibiting obvious defects or leaks shall not be approved unless such deficiencies are repaired to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority.

G. The slope of the building sewer shall comply with R317-4-6.

12.5. Capacity. Each tank shall be large enough to hold a minimum of seven days sewage flow or 1,000 gallons, whichever is larger. The liquid capacity of the sewage holding tank should be based on sewage flows for the type of dwelling or facility being served (Table 3) and on the desired time period between each pumping. The length of time between pumpings may be increased by careful water management, low volume plumbing fixtures, etc.

12.6. Location. Sewage holding tanks must be located:

A. In an area readily accessible to the pump truck in any type of weather that is likely to occur during the period of use.

B. In accordance with the requirements for septic tanks as specified in Table 2.

C. Where it will not tend to float out of the ground due to a high ground water table or a saturated soil condition, since it will be empty or only partially full most of the time. In areas where the ground water table may be high enough to float the tank out of the ground when empty or partially full, adequate ground anchoring procedures shall be provided.

12.7. Operation and Maintenance.

A. Sewage holding tanks shall be pumped periodically, at regular intervals or as needed, and the wastewater contents shall be disposed of in a manner and at a facility meeting the approval of the appropriate regulatory authority.

B. Sewage holding tanks for seasonal dwellings should be pumped out before each winter season to prevent freezing and possible rupture of the tank.

C. A record of pumping dates, amounts pumped, and ultimate disposal sites should be maintained by the owner and made available to the appropriate regulatory authorities upon request.

D. Sewage holding tanks shall be checked at frequent intervals by the owner or occupant and if leakage is detected it shall be immediately reported to the local health authority. Repairs or replacements shall be conducted under the direction of the local health authority. Major increases in the time of pumpings without significant changes in water usage could indicate leakage of the tanks.

E. Improper location, construction, operation, or maintenance of a particular holding tank may result in appropriate legal action against the owner by the regulatory authority having jurisdiction.

R317-4-13. Recommendations for the Maintenance of Septic Tanks and Absorption Systems.

13.1. Recommendations for the Maintenance of Septic Tanks and Absorption Systems.

A. Septic tanks must be cleaned before too much sludge or scum is allowed to accumulate and seriously reduce the tank volume settling depth. If either the settled solids or floating scum layer accumulate too close to the bottom of the outlet baffle or bottom of the sanitary tee pipe in the tank, solid particles will overflow into the absorption system and eventually clog the soil and ruin its absorption capacity. Illustrations of typical absorption system components such as septic tanks, distribution boxes, and absorption systems are contained in an addendum to these rules, available through the Division of Water Quality

B. A septic tank which receives normal loading should be inspected at yearly intervals to determine if it needs emptying. Although there are wide differences in the rate that sludge and scum accumulate in tanks, a septic tank for a private residence will generally require cleaning every three to five years. Actual measurement of scum and sludge accumulation is the only sure way to determine when a tank needs to be cleaned. Experience for a particular system may indicate the desirability of longer or shorter intervals between inspections. Scum and sludge accumulations can be measured as follows:

1. Scum can be measured with a long stick to which a weighted flap has been hinged, or any device that can be used to determine the bottom of the scum mat. The stick is forced through the mat, the hinged flap falls into a horizontal position, and the stick is lifted until resistance from the bottom of the scum is felt. With the same tool, the distance to the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee) can be found.

2. Sludge can be measured with a long stick wrapped with rough, white toweling and lowered into the bottom of the tank. The stick should be small enough in diameter so it can be lowered through the outlet device (baffle or tee) to avoid scum particles. After several minutes, if the stick is carefully removed, the height to which the solids (sludge) have built up can be distinguished by black particles clinging to the toweling.

C. The tank should be pumped out if either the bottom of the floating scum mat is within three inches of the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee) or the sludge level has built up to approximately 12 inches from the bottom of the outlet device (baffle or tee). Little long-term benefit is derived by pumping out only the liquid waste in septic tanks. All three wastewater components, scum, sludge, and liquid waste should be removed. Tanks should not be washed or disinfected after pumping. A small amount of sludge should be left in the tank for seeding purposes.

D. If multiple tanks or tanks with multiple compartments are provided, care should be taken to insure that each tank or compartment is inspected and cleaned. Hollow-lined seepage pits may require cleaning on some occasions.

E. Professional septic tank cleaners, with tank trucks and pumping equipment, are located in most large communities and can be hired to perform cleaning service. In any case, the septic tank wastes contain disease causing organisms and must be disposed of only in areas and in a manner that is acceptable to local health authorities and consistent with State rules.

F. The digestion of sewage solids gives off explosive, asphyxiating gases. Therefore, extreme caution should be observed if entering a tank for cleaning, inspection, or maintenance. Forced ventilation or oxygen masks and a safety harness should be used.

G. Immediate replacement of broken-off inlet or outlet fittings in the septic tank is essential for effective operation of the system. On occasion, paper and solids become compacted in the vertical leg of an inlet sanitary tee. Corrective measures include providing a nonplugging sanitary tee of wide sweep design or a baffle.

H. Following septic tank cleaning, the interior surfaces of the tank should be inspected for leaks or cracks using a strong light. Distribution boxes, if provided, should be inspected and cleaned when the septic tank is cleaned.

I. A written record of all cleaning and maintenance to the septic tank and absorption system should be kept by the owner of that system.

J. The functional operation of septic tanks is not improved by the addition of yeasts, disinfectants or other chemicals; therefore, use of these materials is not recommended.

K. Waste brine from household water softening units, soaps, detergents, bleaches, drain cleaners, and other similar materials, as normally used in a home or small commercial establishment, will have no appreciable adverse effect on the system. If the septic tank is adequately sized as herein required, the dilution factor available will be sufficient to overcome any harmful effects that might otherwise occur. The advice of your local health department and other responsible officials should be sought before chemicals arising from a hobby or home industry are discharged into a septic tank system.

L. Economy in the use of water helps prevent overloading of a septic tank system that could shorten its life and necessitate expensive repairs. The plumbing fixtures in the building should be checked regularly to repair any leaks which can add substantial amounts of water to the system. Industrial wastes, and other liquids that may adversely affect the operation of the onsite wastewater disposal system should not be discharged into such a system. Paper towels, facial tissue, newspaper, wrapping paper, disposable diapers, sanitary napkins, coffee grounds, rags, sticks, and similar materials should also be excluded from the septic tank since they do not readily decompose and can lead to clogging of both the plumbing and the absorption system.

M. Crushed, broken, or plugged distribution pipes should be replaced immediately.

KEY: waste water, onsite wastewater systems, alternative onsite wastewater systems, septic tanks
October 23, 2007 19-5-104
Notice of Continuation February 10, 2005

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-5. Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems.
R317-5-1. General.

1.1 SCOPE: These regulations shall apply to large underground disposal systems for domestic wastewater discharges which exceed 5,000 gallons per day (gpd) and all other domestic wastewater discharges not covered under the definition of an "Onsite wastewater disposal system" in R317-1-1.13. Usually these systems should not be designed for over 15,000 gpd. In general, it is not acceptable to dispose of industrial wastewater in an underground disposal system.

1.2 ENGINEERING REPORT: An engineering report shall be submitted which shall contain design criteria along with all other information necessary to clearly describe the proposed project and demonstrate project feasibility.

1.3 SUBMISSION OF PLANS FOR REVIEW: Plans for new large underground wastewater disposal systems or extensions of existing systems shall be submitted to the Department for review as required by R317-1. All designs shall be prepared and submitted under the supervision of a registered professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Utah. A construction permit must be issued by the Utah Water Pollution Control Committee prior to construction of the wastewater disposal system or the building(s) to be served by the wastewater system. After January 1, 2002, the design must be prepared by a person certified pursuant to R317-11, and the system designer must, following construction of the system, certify in writing that the system was installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE: Operation and maintenance shall be provided by the owner to insure the disposal system is functioning properly at all times. A written operation and maintenance document describing the treatment and disposal system and outlining routine maintenance procedures, including checklists and maintenance logs needed for proper operation of the system, shall be required. The document must be available at the time of final inspection.

1.5 LARGE UNDERGROUND WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM REQUIRED:

The drainage system of any building or establishment covered herein shall receive all wastewater as required by R309-100, the Utah Plumbing Code and shall have a connection to a public sewer except when such sewer is not available for use, in which case connection shall be made as follows:

A. To an underground wastewater disposal system found to be adequate and constructed in accordance with requirements stated herein.

B. To any other type of disposal system acceptable under R317-3.

1.6 MULTIPLE UNITS UNDER SEPARATE OWNERSHIP: Multiple Units Under Separate Ownership shall not be served by a common large underground disposal system except when, based upon sound engineering judgment, other alternatives are determined infeasible. In such cases, a common subsurface system may be used provided the following requirements are met:

A. The common subsurface disposal system and conveyance sewers shall be under the sponsorship of a body politic.

B. The subsurface absorption system shall be designed and constructed to provide duplicate capacity (two independent systems). Each system shall be designed to accommodate the total anticipated maximum daily flow. The duplicate systems shall be designed with appropriate valving, etc., to allow for periodic alternation of the use of each system.

C. Sufficient land area with suitable characteristics shall be available to provide for a third absorption system capable of handling the total maximum daily wastewater flow. This area shall be kept free of permanent structures, traffic or soil modification (See Section R317-5-3.1(L)).

D. The subsurface absorption system should be used only until a more permanent system becomes available.

1.7 NEW PROCESSES AND METHODS OF DISPOSAL: Where unusual conditions exist, other methods of disposal not described herein may be employed if approved by the Utah Water Pollution Control Committee and by the local health authority having jurisdiction. The approval will be based on evidence of adequacy to meet water quality standards and other requirements of the Code.

1.8 UNITS REQUIRED IN A LARGE UNDERGROUND WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM: The underground wastewater disposal system shall typically consist of the following:

A. A wastewater drainage line or building sewer.

B. A septic tank.

C. A subsurface absorption system. This may be an absorption field, seepage pits, seepage trenches or an absorption bed, depending on location, topography, soil conditions and maximum ground water level.

1.9 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION: Location and installation of the wastewater disposal system shall be such that with reasonable maintenance it will function properly and will not create a nuisance, health hazard or endanger the quality of any waters of the State. Due consideration shall be given to the size and shape of the area in which the system is installed, slope of natural and finished grade, soil characteristics, maximum ground water elevation, proximity of existing or future water supplies or water courses, possible flooding and expansion potential of the disposal system.

1.10 ISOLATION: The system shall be isolated as shown in Table 5-1.

TABLE 5-1
MINIMUM HORIZONTAL SEPARATION IN FEET
(Undisturbed Earth)

	Building Sewer	Septic Tank	Absorption Field Trench	Seepage Pit or trench	Absorption Bed
Drinking Water Supply Source					
Deep Well	(a)100	100	100	100	100
Shallow Well or Spring	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)
Domestic Water Supply Lines	(c)	10	10	10	10
Ponds, Lakes, Reservoirs and Water Courses	---	25	(d)	(d)	(d)
Foundation Walls	3	5	25	25	25
Land Drain					
Located upslope	---	10	20	20	20
Located downslope	---	25	100	100	100
Property Line	5	5	5	15	10
Seepage Pits (Trenches)	---	5	10	12(e)	10
Absorption beds	---	5	10	10	10
Absorption fields	---	5	(f)	10	10

Footnotes:

(a) Sewers may be constructed within the 100 foot protective zone, provided the sewer construction meets the requirements of R309-106-2.3.4.

(b) It is recommended that the listed concentrated sources of pollution be located at least 1,500 feet from shallow wells and springs. Any proposal to locate closer than 1,500 feet will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, taking into account geology, topography, existing land use agreements, designated use of water system (public or non-public) and potential for pollution of water sources. It is the responsibility of the water supply owner to

establish an adequate protection zone in accordance with the applicable drinking water regulations. Even separation of 1500 feet or greater from concentrated sources of pollution will not guarantee suitability of the water supply system.

(c) The requirements stated in R317-5-1.13(F) must be met

(d) A minimum of 100 feet is desirable, but may be modified to a lesser or greater distance, depending on soil conditions or mitigating measures such as lining the water course with impervious material.

(e) Seepage pits or seepage trenches must be installed within an established absorption zone. The absorption zone will be sized based on the ratio of ground surface area "GSA" to the required sidewall area "SWA". The GSA/SWA ratio must be at least 2.5. The trenches and pits shall be installed within the absorption zone such that the spacing between trenches will be equal. Spacing of 12 feet (sidewall to sidewall) shall be a minimum. Distance to the edge or boundary of the established absorption zone shall be a minimum of 15 feet. The system must also conform to all other separation requirements identified in Table 5-1.

The required sidewall area "SWA" shall be computed based on the design application rate with the associated soil type depicted in Table 5-8. The ground surface area identified within the absorption zone will be a minimum of 2.5 times the required sidewall area. An example of a typical seepage trench design with variation is available from the Bureau of Water Pollution Control.

(f) See Table 5-4.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION: Approval to operate the constructed/installed facilities shall be issued following a final inspection by a representative of the Department of Health. The facilities must be inspected after installation but prior to backfilling.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: Materials used in construction of the system shall be durable, sound, and not unduly subject to corrosion. Pipe, pipe fittings and similar materials shall comply with the requirements of R309-100.

1.13 WASTEWATER DRAINAGE LINE OR BUILDING SEWER: Wastewater drainage lines (or building sewers) shall comply with R309-100, the Utah Plumbing Code, or meet the following requirements, whichever is more restrictive.

A. Any generally accepted material will be given consideration, but material selected shall be suitable for local conditions to include soil characteristics, external loadings, abrasions and similar problems.

B. The lines shall have a minimum inside diameter of 4 inches, in which case they shall be laid on a minimum slope of 1.25 percent. For sewer lines serving more than one dwelling unit, it is recommended that the line be sized greater than 4 inches in diameter. Lines of greater sizes should be designed for a minimum velocity of 2 feet per second based on the pipe flowing full. See R317-3 for calculation of flow velocities.

C. The lines shall have cleanouts every 50 feet and at all changes in direction or grade, except where manholes are installed every 400 feet and at every change in direction or grade.

D. On 4-inch and 6-inch lines, two 45 degree bends with cleanout will be acceptable in lieu of a manhole, and 90 degree ells are not recommended.

E. The design of wastewater pump stations shall comply with the requirements contained in R317-3.

F. Lines shall be separated from water service pipes in separate trenches and by at least 10 feet horizontally. If the local conditions prevent a 10 foot separation, or when sewer lines must cross water lines, the two lines may be placed within the 10 feet of each other, provided:

1. The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the wastewater drainage line at its highest point.

2. The water service pipe shall be placed in a separate trench or the line should be placed on a shelf of undisturbed soil to one side of the sewer line trench.

3. The number of joints in the service pipe shall be kept to a minimum and the materials and joints of both the sewer line and water service line shall be of a strength and durability to prevent leakage under known adverse conditions. The joints between the two lines shall be staggered to the extent possible.

4. When it is impossible to obtain the proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above, both the water and sewer line shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of R309-112.2.

1.14 ESTIMATES OF WASTEWATER QUANTITY: The maximum daily wastewater flow to be disposed of should be determined as accurately as possible, preferably by actual measurement. Where this is not possible, Table 5-2 may be used to estimate the flow.

TABLE 5-2
ESTIMATED QUANTITY OF DOMESTIC WASTEWATER

TYPE OF ESTABLISHMENT	GALLONS PER DAY
Construction/work camps (semi-permanent)	60 per person
Resort camps with limited plumbing	60 per person
Country Clubs	25 per person
Dwellings	
a. Boarding house	60 per person
Additional kitchen waste for non-resident boarder	10 per person
b. Boarding schools	75-100 per person
c. Condominium	400 per unit
d. Mobile home	400 per unit
e. Single family dwelling	400 per day
f. Rooming House	40 per person
Highway Rest Areas (improved with restroom facilities)	5 per vehicle
Hospitals	250 per bed
Nursing Homes	200 per Bed
Institutions other than Hospitals and Nursing Homes	75-125 per person
Motels and Hotels	62 per person
Industrial Buildings (exclusive of industrial waste)	15-35 per person
Launderette (self-service)	50 per load
Office Buildings	
a. With cafeteria	25 per employee
b. Without cafeteria	15 per employee
Recreational Vehicle Parks/ Campgrounds	
a. Sanitary stations for self-contained Vehicles	50 per space
b. Independent spaces (temporary or transient with sewer connections)	125 per space
c. Dependent spaces (temporary or transient with no sewer connections)	125 per space
with service building including showers	35 per person (Campground)
(1) with service building but no showers	85 per space 25 per person (Campground)
d. Campground with no flush toilets	5 per person
Restaurants	35 per seat
a. Additional for bars and cocktail lounges	2 per person
Schools	
a. Boarding	75 per person
b. Day, without cafeteria, gymnasiums or showers	15 per person
c. Day, with cafeteria, but no gymnasium or shower	20 per person
d. Day, with cafeteria, gymnasium and shower	25 per person
Service Station (per vehicle served)	5 per vehicle
Ski Areas and Visitor Centers	5 per visitor

R317-5-2. Septic Tanks.

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Septic tanks shall be constructed of durable materials designed to withstand expected physical loads and corrosive forces. They shall be watertight and designed to provide settling of solids, accumulation of sludge and scum, and access for cleaning, as specified in the following paragraphs.

2.2 TANK CAPACITY: Septic tanks shall be sized on the following basis:

(1) V = 1.5Q for Q less than or equal to 1500
(2) V = 1125 + 0.75 Q for Q greater than 1500
V = liquid volume of tank in gallons
Q = (Maximum anticipated) wastewater discharge in gallons per day

2.3 TANK DIMENSIONS: In general, tank length should be at least 2 or 3 times the width. Liquid depth of tanks shall be at least 30 inches. A liquid depth greater than 6 feet shall not be considered in determining tank capacity.

2.4 TANK COMPARTMENTS: Septic tanks may be divided into compartments, or separate tanks may be installed in series, up to a maximum of 3, provided the following requirements are met:

A. The volume of the first compartment or tank must equal or exceed the volume of any other compartment.

B. No compartment or tank shall have an inside horizontal dimension less than 24 inches.

C. Inlets and outlets shall be designed as specified for tanks, except when a partition wall is used to form a multi-compartment tank. Under such conditions, an opening in the partition may be used to allow for flow between compartments, provided the minimum dimension of the opening is 4 inches, the cross-sectional area is not less than 30 square inches, and the mid-point is below the liquid surface a distance approximately equal to 40% of the liquid depth of the tank.

2.5 INLETS AND OUTLETS:

A. Inlets and outlets of tanks or compartments shall be submerged or baffled to divert incoming flow toward the tank bottom and minimize the discharge of sludge or scum in the effluent.

B. Sanitary Tees may be used in lieu of baffled inlet or outlet structures.

C. All outlet baffles shall extend below the liquid surface a distance equal to approximately 40% of the liquid depth. Space between the baffle top and the underside of the tank cover shall be at least 1 inch.

D. Scum storage volume shall consist of 15% or more of the required liquid capacity of the tank and shall be provided in the space between liquid surface and top of inlet devices, which shall be set at least 1 inch below the underside of the tank cover.

E. Inlets and outlets shall allow free venting of tank gases back through the drainage system.

F. The inlet invert shall be at least 1 inch above outlet invert.

2.6 ACCESS TO TANK:

A. Access to inlet and outlet devices shall be provided through properly placed openings not less than 18 inches in minimum horizontal dimension.

B. The top of the tank shall be at least 6 inches below finished grade.

C. If the top of the tank is located more than 18 inches below finished grade, all access openings required by sub-section (1) above, shall be extended to within 18 inches of the finished grade.

2.7 ABANDONED SEPTIC TANKS: Septic tanks, cesspools and seepage pits which are no longer in use shall be completely pumped and filled with sand or soil.

2.8 DISCHARGE TO ABSORPTION SYSTEM: Septic tank effluent shall be conducted to the absorption system through a watertight sewer line meeting the requirements for wastewater drainage lines as contained in R317-5-1.13(A), (B), and (F). Tees, wyes, or other distributing devices may be used as needed. If a distribution box is used, it shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the necessary distribution line connections. Outlet inverts shall be at the same elevation and at least 1 inch below the inlet invert. Conveyance to the absorption system must be adequately sized to handle peak hydraulic flow.

R317-5-3. Absorption Systems.

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Suitable soil exploration, to a depth of about 10 feet, or at least 4 feet below the bottom of the proposed absorption systems and percolation tests, shall be made to provide information on subsoil conditions. Percolation tests and soil exploration reports shall be completed and submitted as part of the engineering report for the disposal facility. After January 1, 2002, the soil evaluation and percolation tests must be done in accordance with certification requirements in R317-11. A minimum of 5 percolation tests must be conducted at different sites for each disposal system. Additional tests may be required, where necessary to adequately evaluate the total absorption system or where there is significant variability in test results. In general, the system will be sized based on the slowest stabilized percolation test rate. Soil logs should be prepared in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System by a qualified individual. Requirements outlined in R317-5-4.1 and Table 5-8 will be helpful in developing this information.

B. Absorption devices, including seepage pits or trenches, placed in sloping ground should be so constructed that the horizontal distance between the distribution line and the ground surface is at least 10 feet.

C. Soil having excessively high permeability, such as gravel with large voids, affords little filtering and is unsuitable for absorption systems. Percolation rates (R317-5-4.1) of approximately 5 minutes per inch or less usually will not be acceptable.

The extremely fine-grained "blow sand" found in some parts of Utah is generally unsuitable for absorption systems and should be avoided. If no choice is available, systems may be constructed in such material, provided it is within the required percolation range specified in this code, and the required area is calculated on the minimum percolation rate (60 minutes per inch for absorption fields and 30 minutes per inch for absorption beds).

D. Absorption system excavations may be made by machinery provided that the soil in the bottom and sides of the excavation is not compacted. Strict attention shall be given to the protection of the natural absorption properties of the soil. Absorption systems shall not be excavated when the soil is wet enough to smear or compact easily. All smeared or compacted surfaces should be raked to a depth of one inch, and loose material removed before the filter material is placed in the absorption system excavation.

E. Effluent distribution lines or pipe shall be perforated and should consist of 4-inch diameter pipe of appropriate material which has demonstrated satisfactory results for the given application. The distribution pipe shall be bedded true to line and grade, uniformly and continuously supported on firm, stable material.

F. The coarse material in the absorption system shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, or similar material of equivalent strength and durability. It shall be free from fines, dust, sand or clay. The top of the stone or gravel shall be covered with a pervious material such as an acceptable synthetic filter fabric, a 2-inch compacted layer of straw, or similar material before being covered with earth backfill to prevent infiltration of backfill into the stone or gravel.

G. Distribution pipes placed under driveways or other areas subjected to heavy loads shall receive special design considerations to insure against crushing or disruption of alignment. Absorption area under driveways or pavement shall not be considered in determining the minimum required absorption area.

H. Absorption systems shall be backfilled with earth that is free from debris and large rocks. The first 4 to 6 inches of soil backfill should be hand placed. Distribution pipes shall not be crushed or misaligned during backfilling. When backfilling, the earth should be mounded slightly above the surface of the

ground to allow for settlement.

I. Heavy equipment shall not be driven in or over absorption systems during backfilling or after completion.

J. That portion of absorption system below the top of distribution pipes shall be in natural soil. Under unusual circumstances the Utah Water Pollution Control Committee may allow installation in acceptably stabilized earth fill. The earth fill and location will have to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the soil characteristics and degree of consolidation of the fill material.

K. Soil and Ground Water Requirements. In areas where absorption systems are to be constructed, soil cover must be adequate to insure at least 4 feet of soil between bedrock or any other impervious formation, and the bottom of absorption systems. Maximum ground water elevation must be at least 2 feet below the bottom of absorption systems and at least 4 feet below finished grade.

L. Replacement Area for Absorption System. Adequate and suitable land shall be reserved and kept free of permanent structures, traffic, or adverse soil modification for replacement of the absorption system. Suitability must be demonstrated through soil exploration and percolation tests results.

3.2 ABSORPTION FIELDS: Absorption fields are the preferred type of absorption system. They consist of a series of gravel-filled trenches provided with perforated pipes designed to distribute septic tank effluent into the gravel fill, from which it percolates through the trench walls and bottom into the surrounding sub-surface soil.

A. Design of absorption fields shall be as outlined in Tables 5-3 and 5-4.

TABLE 5-3
ABSORPTION FIELD CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

ITEMS	UNITS	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Number of lateral trenches		2	-
Length of trenches	Feet	-	100
Width of trenches	Inches	12	36
Slope of pipe (bottom)	In./100 ft.	Level	Level
Depth of coarse material:			
Under pipe	Inches	6	-
Under pipe located within 10 ft. of trees	Inches	12	-
Over pipe	Inches	2	-
Size of coarse material	Inches	3/4	2-1/2
Depth of backfill over coarse material	Inches	6	-

TABLE 5-4
SIZE AND MINIMUM SPACING FOR ABSORPTION FIELD TRENCHES

Minimum Spacing of Trenches Width of trench at bottom (inches)	wall to wall (ft.)
12 to 18	6.0
18 to 24	6.5
24 to 30	7.0
30 to 36	7.5

B. The minimum absorption area (total bottom area of trenches) of the absorption field shall be determined from the following equation but in no case the maximum allowable application rate shall exceed 2.2 gallons per square foot per day

Q = 5 / square root of t

Where Q = maximum rate of effluent application to the soil in gallons per square foot per day

t = stabilized percolation rate in minutes per inch

Percolation tests shall be performed as specified in R317-5-4.1. Rates in excess of 60 minutes per inch indicate a soil unsuitable for absorption field construction.

C. Wherever possible all trench bottoms should be constructed at the same elevation. Distribution pipes and trenches should be level and should be connected at both ends to provide a continuous system. If ground surface slope is too steep to permit a level installation, then a system of serial trenches following land contours should be used, with each trench and distribution pipe being constructed level but at a different elevation. A schematic diagram showing the recommended layout of trenches and distribution systems is available from the Bureau of Water Pollution Control.

1. The system should include drop boxes which should generally conform to the detail in Appendix 1 and should operate in such a manner that a trench will be filled with wastewater to the depth of the gravel fill before the wastewater flows to the next lower trench. The drop boxes shall be watertight and should be provided with a means of access at the top.

2. The lines between the drop boxes should be a minimum of 4 inches in diameter and should be watertight with direct connections to the distribution box. They should be laid in a trench excavated through undisturbed earth to the exact depth required. Backfill should be carefully tamped.

3.3 ABSORPTION BEDS: Absorption beds consist of large excavated areas provided with gravel fill in which effluent distribution lines are laid. They may be used in place of absorption fields when trenches are not considered desirable, and shall conform to requirements applying to absorption fields, except for the following:

A. They shall comply with construction details specified in Table 5-5.

TABLE 5-5
ABSORPTION BED CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Distance between distribution lines	Feet	-	6
Distance between distribution lines and wall	Feet	-	3
Depth to bottom of bed	Feet	1-1/2	-
Size of coarse material	Inches	3/4	2-1/2
Depth of coarse material			
Under pipe	Inches	6	-
In bed within 10 ft. of trees	Inches	12	-
Over pipe	Inches	2	-
Depth of backfill over coarse material	Inches	6	-

B. Required absorption area (total bottom area of bed) shall be determined from the following equation, but in no case shall it exceed 1.1 gallons per square foot per day.

Q = 2.5/square root of t

Where Q = maximum rate of effluent application to the soil in gallons per square foot per day.

t = stabilized percolation rate in minutes per inch.

Percolation tests shall be performed as specified in R317-5-4.1. Rates in excess of 30 minutes per inch indicate a soil unsuitable for absorption bed construction.

3.3 SEEPAGE PITS: If absorption fields or beds are not feasible, seepage pits will be considered. These consist of deep pits which receive septic tank effluent and allow it to seep through sidewalls into the adjacent subsurface soil. Seepage pits may be either hollow lined or filled with clean coarse material. They shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Number and size of seepage pits required shall be determined by calculation of seepage rate into each stratum of soil encountered in pit sidewall by reference to Table 5-8. Only pervious side-wall area below the inlet shall be considered. In order to calculate a sidewall seepage rate a representative

number of soil explorations shall be evaluated to adequately identify the type and depth of each soil stratum expected throughout the absorption area. In general, a minimum of 5 explorations will be evaluated. This information shall be provided in the engineering report.

B. For the purposes of confirming an appropriate sidewall seepage rate, the owner shall submit a statement describing the character and thickness of each stratum of soil encountered during pit construction. Soil classification and assumed seepage rates shall be as specified in Table 5-8 except when valid seepage measurements are available.

C. The lining may be brick, stone, block or similar materials, at least 4 inches thick, laid in cement mortar above the inlet and with tight butted joints below the inlet. The annular space between the lining and the earth wall shall be filled with crushed rock or gravel varying in diameter from 3/4 inch to 2-1/2 inches.

D. A structurally sound and otherwise suitable top shall be provided. Structural design and materials used throughout shall assure a durable safe structure.

E. If more than one seepage pit is provided, the installation may be operated in series or parallel with distribution of effluent as specified in R317-5-2.1(G).

F. For hollow lined pits, the inlet pipe should extend horizontally at least 1 foot into the pit with a tee to divert flow downward and prevent washing and eroding the sidewall.

G. For filled pits a thin layer of crushed rock or gravel ranging from 3/4 to 2-1/2 inches in diameter, free from fines, sand, clay or organic material shall cover the coarse material to permit leveling of the distribution pipe.

TABLE 5-6
SEEPAGE PITS CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Generals			
Distance between seepage pits	feet	12(a)	-
Diameter of distribution pipe	inches	4	-
Size of coarse material	inches	3/4	12
Bottom of pit to maximum ground water	feet	2	-
Bottom of Pit in unsuitable soil or bedrock formations	feet	4	-
Hollow-lined Pits:			
Width of annular space between lining and sidewall containing crushed rock (3/4 to 2-1/2 inches in diameter)	inches	6	-
Thickness of brick, or block linings	inches	4(b)	
Filled Pits:			
Depth of coarse material:			
Under pipe	feet	4	-
Over distribution pipe	inches	2	-
Depth of backfill over material	inches	6	-

Footnotes:
(a) See Table 5-1
(b) Pre-manufactured linings may be approved with thicknesses less than 4 inches.

3.5 SEEPAGE TRENCHES (MODIFIED SEEPAGE PITS):

Seepage trenches are considered as modified seepage pits and consist of deep trenches filled with clean, coarse material. They shall conform to the requirements applying to seepage pits except for the following:

A. The effective sidewall absorption area shall be considered as the outside surface of the seepage trench (vertical sidewall area) calculated below the inlet or distribution pipe. Only pervious sidewall area below the inlet shall be considered.

TABLE 5-7
SEEPAGE TRENCH DETAIL

ITEM	UNIT	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Seepage trench width	feet	2	-
Seepage trench length	feet	-	100
Effluent Distribution pipe			
Diameter	inches	4	-
Slope	percent	level	level
Distance between seepage trenches	feet	12(a)	-

Footnote:
(a) See Table 5-1.

TABLE 5-8
SEEPAGE TRENCHES AND PITS
ALLOWABLE SIDEWALL SEEPAGE RATES

	SYMBOL AND CHARACTER OF SOIL BY UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM	GALLONS/ DAY/ SQ. FT.
	Hardpan or bedrock (including fractured bedrock with little or no fines).	0
GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures little or no fines.	1.55
GP	Poorly graded gravels or gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.	1.55
SW	Well graded sands, gravelly sand, little or no fines.	1.20
SP	Poorly graded sands or gravelly sands, little or no fines.	1.20
SM	Silty sand, sand-silt mixtures.	0.8
GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.	1.0
GC	Clayey gravels, gravelly-sand-clay mixtures.	0.45(a)
SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.	0.45(a)
ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sand, rock flour, silt or clayey find sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity.	0.45(a)
MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.	0.45(a)(b)
CL	Inorganic clays or low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.	0.45(a)(b)
CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.	0
OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity.	0
OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts.	0
PT	Peat and other highly organic silts.	0
Other	Impervious formations.	0

Footnotes:
(a) For the purpose of this table, whenever there are reasonable doubts regarding the suitability and estimated

absorption capacities of soils, percolation tests shall be conducted in those soils in accordance with R317-4-1. Soils within the same classification may exhibit extreme variability in permeability, depending on the amount and type of clay and silt present. The following soils categories, SC,GC, and ML, MH and CL soils, may prove unsatisfactory for absorption systems, depending upon the percentage and type of fines present.

(b) These soils are usually considered unsuitable for absorption systems, but may be suitable, depending upon the percentage and type of fines in coarse-grained porous soils, and the percentage of sand and gravels in fine-grained soils.

R317-5-4. Percolation Tests.

A. General Requirements.

1. A percolation test measures the rate which subsurface soil absorbs water for the purpose of identifying porous soil strata and site suitability for absorption systems, and is also a basis for estimating the design criteria of such systems to insure a reasonably long lifespan.

2. While percolation tests constitute a valuable guide for successful operation of disposal systems, considerable judgment must be used in applying the results. Percolation test results shall not be presumptive, prima facie, or conclusive evidence as to the suitability for absorption systems. Such percolation tests may be considered and analyzed as one of many criteria in determining soil suitability for absorption systems. There is no need for conducting percolation tests when the soil or other site conditions are clearly unsuitable.

3. When percolation tests are made, such tests shall be made at points and elevations selected as typical of the area in which the absorption system will be located. Consideration should be given to the finished grades of building sites so that test results will represent the percolation rate of the soil in which absorption systems will be constructed. After the suitability of any area to be used for absorption systems has been evaluated and approved for construction, no grade changes shall be made to this area unless the health authority is notified and a reevaluation of the area's suitability is made prior to the initiation of construction.

B. Required Test Procedures.

1. Test results when required shall be considered an essential part of plans for absorption systems and shall be submitted on a signed "Percolation Test Certificate" or equivalent, certifying that the tests were conducted in accordance with these requirements, and indicating the depth and rate of each test in minutes per inch, the date of the tests, the logs of the soil exploration pits, a statement of the present and maximum ground water table, and all other factors affecting percolation test results. Percolation tests shall be conducted at the owner's expense by or under the supervision of a registered sanitarian, registered engineer, or other qualified person approved by the health authority in accordance with the following:

(a) Conditions Prohibited for Test Holes.

Percolation tests shall not be conducted in test holes which extend into ground water, bedrock, or frozen ground. Where a fissured soil formation is encountered, tests shall be made under the direction of the health authority.

(b) Number and Location of Percolation Tests.

One or more tests shall be made in separate test holes on the proposed absorption system site to assure that the results are representative of the soil conditions present.

Where questionable or poor soil conditions exist, the number of percolation tests and soil explorations necessary to yield accurate, representative information shall be determined by the health authority and may be accepted only if conducted with an authorized representative present.

(c) Type, Depth, and Dimensions of Test Holes.

Test holes shall be dug or bored, preferably with hand tools such as shovels or augers, etc., and shall have horizontal dimensions ranging from 4 to 18 inches (preferably 8 to 12 inches). The vertical sides shall be at least 12 inches deep, terminating in the soil at an elevation 6 inches below the bottom of the proposed absorption system.

2. Test Procedure for Sandy or Granular Soils

For tests in sandy or granular soils containing little or no clay, the hole shall be carefully filled with clear water to a minimum depth of 12 inches over the gravel and the time for this amount of water to seep away shall be determined. The procedure shall be repeated and if the water from the second filling of the hole at least 12 inches above the gravel seeps away in 10 minutes, or less, the test may proceed immediately as follows:

(a) Water shall be added to a point not more than 6 inches above the gravel.

(b) Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, water levels shall be measured at 10 minute intervals for a period of 1 hour.

(c) If 6 inches of water seeps away in less than 10 minutes a shorter time interval between measurements shall be used, but in no case shall the water depth exceed 6 inches.

(d) The final water level drop shall be used to calculate the percolation rate.

3. Test Procedure for Other Soils Not Meeting the Above Requirements.

The hole shall be carefully filled with clear water and a minimum depth of 12 inches shall be maintained above the gravel for at least a 4-hour period by refilling whenever necessary. Water remaining in the hole after 4 hours shall not be removed. Immediately following the saturation period, the soil shall be allowed to swell not less than 16 hours or more than 30 hours. Immediately following the soil swelling period, the percolation rate measurements shall be made as follows:

(a) Any soil which has sloughed into the hole shall be removed and water shall be adjusted to 6 inches over the gravel.

(b) Thereupon, from the fixed reference point, the water level shall be measured and recorded at approximately 30 minute intervals for a period of 4 hours unless 2 successive water level drops do not vary more than 1/16 of an inch and indicate that an approximate stabilized rate has been obtained.

(c) The hole shall be filled with clear water to a point not more than 6 inches above the gravel whenever it becomes nearly empty.

(d) Adjustments of the water level shall not be made during the last 3 measurement periods except to the limits of the last water level drop.

(e) When the first 6 inches of water seeps away in less than 30 minutes, the time interval between measurements shall be 10 minutes, and the test run for 1 hour.

(f) The water depth shall not exceed 6 inches at any time during the measurement period.

(g) The drop that occurs during the final measurement period shall be used in calculating the percolation rate.

4. Calculation of Percolation Rate.

The percolation rate is equal to the time elapsed in minutes for the water column to drop, divided by the distance the water dropped in inches or fractions thereof.

5. Using Percolation Rate to Determine Absorption Area.

The minimum or slowest percolation rate shall be used in calculating the required absorption area.

C. Recommendations to Enhance Test Procedures.

1. Soil Exploration Pit Prerequisite to Percolation Tests.

Since the appropriate percolation test depth depends on the soil conditions at a specific site, the percolation test should be conducted only after the soil exploration pit has been dug and examined for suitable and porous strata and ground water table information. Percolation test results should be related to the soil conditions found.

2. Test Holes to Commence in Specially Prepared Excavations.

All percolation test holes should commence in specially prepared larger excavations (preferably made with a backhoe)

of sufficient size which extend to a depth approximately 6 inches above the strata to be tested.

3. Preparation of Percolation Test Hole. Carefully roughen or scratch the bottom and sides of the hole with a knife blade or other sharp pointed instrument in order to remove any smeared soil surfaces and to provide an open, natural soil interface into which water may percolate. Nails driven into a board will provide a good instrument to scarify the sides of the hole. Remove all loose soil from the bottom of the hole. Add up to 3 inches of clean coarse sand or pea-sized gravel to protect the bottom from scouring or sealing with sediment when water is added.

Caving or sloughing in some test holes can be prevented by placing in the test hole a wire cylinder or perforated pipe surrounded by clean coarse gravel.

4. Saturation and Swelling of the Soil. It is important to distinguish between saturation and swelling. Saturation means that the void spaces between soil particles are full of water. This can be accomplished in a relatively short period of time. Swelling is a soil volume increase caused by increase intrusion of water into the individual soil particles. This is a slow process, especially in clay-type soil, and is the reason for requiring a prolonged swelling period.

5. Placing Water in Test Holes.

Water should be placed carefully into the test holes by means of a small-diameter siphon hose or other suitable method to prevent washing down the side of the hole.

6. Percolation Rate Measurement, General.

Necessary equipment should consist of a tape measure (with at least 1/16-inch calibration) or float gauge and a time piece or other suitable equipment. All measurements shall be made from a fixed reference point near the top of the test hole to the surface of the water.

KEY: water pollution, sewerage
August 28, 2001 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-6. Ground Water Quality Protection.
R317-6-1. Definitions.

1.1 "Aquifer" means a geologic formation, group of geologic formations or part of a geologic formation that contains sufficiently saturated permeable material to yield usable quantities of water to wells and springs.

1.2 "Background Concentration" means the concentration of a pollutant in ground water upgradient or lateral hydraulically equivalent point from a facility, practice or activity which has not been affected by that facility, practice or activity.

1.3 "Best Available Technology" means the application of design, equipment, work practice, operation standard or combination thereof at a facility to effect the maximum reduction of a pollutant achievable by available processes and methods taking into account energy, public health, environmental and economic impacts and other costs.

1.4 "Best Available Technology Standard" means a performance standard or pollutant concentration achievable through the application of best available technology.

1.5 "Board" means the Utah Water Quality Board.

1.6 "Class TDS Limit" means the upper boundary of the TDS range for an applicable class as specified in Section R317-6-3.

1.7 "Community Drinking Water System" means a public drinking water system which serves at least fifteen service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least twenty-five year-round residents.

1.8 "Comparable Quality (Source)" means a potential alternative source or sources of water supply which has the same general quality as the ground water source.

1.9 "Comparable Quantity (Source)" means a potential alternative source of water supply capable of reliably supplying water in quantities sufficient to meet the year-round needs of the users served by the ground water source.

1.10 "Compliance Monitoring Point" means a well, seep, spring, or other sampling point used to determine compliance with applicable permit limits.

1.11 "Contaminant" means any physical, chemical, biological or radiological substance or matter in water.

1.12 "Conventional Treatment" means normal and usual treatment of water for distribution in public drinking water supply systems including flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, disinfection and storage.

1.13 "Discharge" means the release of a pollutant directly or indirectly into subsurface waters of the state.

1.14 "Existing Facility" means a facility or activity that was in operation or under construction after August 14, 1989 and before February 10, 1990.

1.15 "Economically Infeasible" means, in the context of a public drinking water source, the cost to the typical water user for replacement water would exceed the community's ability to pay.

1.16 "Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Utah Water Quality Board.

1.17 "Facility" means any building, structure, processing, handling, or storage facility, equipment or activity; or contiguous group of buildings, structures, or processing, handling or storage facilities, equipment, or activities or combination thereof.

1.18 "Gradient" means the change in total water pressure head per unit of distance.

1.19 "Ground Water" means subsurface water in the zone of saturation including perched ground water.

1.20 "Ground Water Quality Standards" means numerical contaminant concentration levels adopted by the Board in or under R317-6-2 for the protection of the subsurface waters of the State.

1.21 "Infiltration" means the movement of water from the land surface into the pores of rock, soil or sediment.

1.22 "Institutional Constraints" means legal or other restrictions that preclude replacement water delivery and which cannot be alleviated through administrative procedures or market transactions.

1.23 "Interim Action Reports For Petroleum Releases" means plans prepared specifically to document cleanup of petroleum releases resulting primarily from transportation spills not regulated by the Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste or Division of Environmental Response and Remediation that are submitted to the local health department and should include the following information: map of the location where the spill occurred, sketch of where confirmation samples were collected, quantity of fuel spilled, quantity of soil removed, soil disposal location, certified laboratory analysis report including total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) analyzed in the appropriate molecular weight range, and actions taken to control the source and protect public safety, public health, and water quality.

1.24 "Lateral Hydraulically Equivalent Point" means a point located hydraulically equal to a facility and in the same ground water with similar geochemistry such that the ground water at that point has not been affected by the facility.

1.25 "Limit of Detection" means the concentration of a chemical below which it can not be detected using currently accepted sampling and analytical techniques for drinking water as determined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

1.26 "Local Health Department" means a city-county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

1.27 "New Facility" means a facility for which construction or modification is initiated after February 9, 1990.

1.28 "Non Sensitive Area" means industrial and manufacturing areas previously contaminated and areas not likely to affect human health and exceed groundwater standards or background concentrations.

1.29 "Permit Limit" means a ground water pollutant concentration limitation specified in a Ground Water Discharge Permit and may include protection levels, class TDS limits, ground water quality standards, alternate concentration limits, permit-specific ground water quality standards, or limits stipulated in the application and use of best available technology. For facilities permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2, a permit limit is a ground water pollutant concentration limitation specified in R317-6-6.2.B.

1.30 "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, association, company or body politic, including any agency or instrumentality of the federal, state, or local government.

1.31 "Point of Discharge" means the area within outermost location at which effluent or leachate has been stored, applied, disposed of, or discharged; for a diked facility, the outermost edge of the dikes.

1.32 "Pollutant" means dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, sewage sludge, garbage, munitions, trash, chemical wastes, petroleum hydrocarbons, biological materials, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal and agricultural waste discharged into waters of the state.

1.33 "Pollution" means such contamination, or other alteration of the physical, chemical, or biological properties of any waters of the State, or such discharge of any liquid, gaseous, or solid substance into any waters of the state as will create a nuisance or render such waters harmful or detrimental or injurious to public health, safety, or welfare, or to domestic, commercial, industrial, agricultural, recreational, or other legitimate beneficial uses, or to livestock, wild animals, birds, fish or other aquatic life.

1.34 "Professional Engineer" means any person qualified to practice engineering before the public in the state of Utah and

professionally registered as required under the Professional Engineers and Professional Land Surveyors Licensing Act rules (UAC 156-22).

1.35 "Professional Geologist" means any person qualified to practice geology before the public in the State of Utah and professionally registered as required under the Professional Geologist Licensing Act rules (UAC R156-76).

1.36 "Protection Level" means the ground water pollutant concentration levels specified in R317-6-4.

1.37 "Sensitive Area" means those areas that are located near residences, waters of the state, wetlands, or any area where exposure to humans or significant environmental impact is likely to occur.

1.38 "Substantial Treatment" means treatment of water utilizing specialized treatment methods including ion exchange, reverse osmosis, electrodialysis and other methods needed to upgrade water quality to meet standards for public water systems.

1.39 "Technology Performance Monitoring" means the evaluation of a permitted facility to determine compliance with best available technology standards.

1.40 "Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)" means the quantity of dissolved material in a sample of water which is determined by weighing the solid residue obtained by evaporating a measured volume of a filtered sample to dryness; or for many waters that contain more than 1000 mg/l, the sum of the chemical constituents.

1.41 "Radius of Influence" means the radial distance from the center of a well bore to the point where there is no lowering of the water table or potentiometric surface because of pumping of the well; the edge of the cone of depression.

1.42 "Upgradient" means a point located hydraulically above a facility such that the ground water at that point has not been impacted by discharges from the facility.

1.43 "Vadose Zone" means the zone of aeration including soil and capillary water. The zone is bound above by the land surface and below by the water table.

1.44 "Waste" see "Pollutant."

1.45 "Water Table" means the top of the saturated zone of a body of unconfined ground water at which the pressure is equal to that of the atmosphere.

1.46 "Water Table Aquifer" means an aquifer extending downward from the water table to the first confining bed.

1.47 "Waters of the State" means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, water courses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through, or border upon this state or any portion thereof; except bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and which do not develop into or constitute a nuisance or a public health hazard, or a menace to fish and wildlife, shall not be considered to be "waters of the state" under this definition.

1.48 "Zone of Influence" means the area contained by the outer edge of the drawdown cone of a water well.

R317-6-2. Ground Water Quality Standards.

2.1 The following Ground Water Quality Standards as listed in Table I are adopted for protection of ground water quality.

TABLE 1
GROUND WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

Parameter	Milligrams per liter (mg/l) unless noted otherwise and based on analysis of filtered sample except for Mercury and organic compounds
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
Color (units)	15.0
Corrosivity (characteristic)	noncorrosive
Odor (threshold number)	3.0
pH (units)	6.5-8.5
INORGANIC CHEMICALS	
Bromate	0.01
Chloramine (as Cl_2)	4
Chlorine (as Cl_2)	4
Chlorine Dioxide	0.8
Chlorite	1.0
Cyanide (free)	0.2
Fluoride	4.0
Nitrate (as N)	10.0
Nitrite (as N)	1.0
Total Nitrate/Nitrite (as N)	10.0
METALS	
Antimony	0.006
Asbestos (fibers/l and > 10 microns in length)	$7.0x10^6$
Arsenic	0.05
Barium	2.0
Beryllium	0.004
Cadmium	0.005
Chromium	0.1
Copper	1.3
Lead	0.015
Mercury	0.002
Selenium	0.05
Silver	0.1
Thallium	0.002
Zinc	5.0
ORGANIC CHEMICALS	
Pesticides and PCBs	
Alachlor	0.002
Aldicarb	0.003
Aldicarb sulfone	0.002
Aldicarb sulfoxide	0.004
Atrazine	0.003
Carbofuran	0.04
Chlordane	0.002
Dalapon (sodium salt)	0.2
Dibromochloropropane (DBCP)	0.0002
2, 4-D	0.07
Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2, 4-) (2,4D)	0.07
Dinoseb	0.007
Diquat	0.02
Endothall	0.1
Endrin	0.002
Ethylene Dibromide (EDB)	0.00005
Glyphosate	0.7
Heptachlor	0.0004
Heptachlor epoxide	0.0002
Lindane	0.0002
Methoxychlor	0.04
Oxamyl (Vydate)	0.2
Pentachlorophenol	0.001
Picloram	0.5
Polychlorinated Biphenyls	0.0005
Simazine	0.004
Toxaphene	0.003
2, 4, 5-TP (Silvex)	0.05
VOLATILE ORGANIC CHEMICALS	
Benzene	0.005
Benzo (a) pyrene (PAH)	0.0002
Carbon tetrachloride	0.005
1, 2 - Dichloroethane	0.005
1, 1 - Dichloroethylene	0.007
1, 1, 1-Trichloroethane	0.200
Dichloromethane	0.005
Di (2-ethylhexyl) adipate	0.4
Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	0.006
Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD)	0.00000003
para - Dichlorobenzene	0.075
o-Dichlorobenzene	0.6
cis-1,2 dichloroethylene	0.07
trans-1,2 dichloroethylene	0.1
1,2 Dichloropropane	0.005
Ethylbenzene	0.7
Hexachlorobenzene	0.001
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	0.05
Monochlorobenzene	0.1
Styrene	0.1
Tetrachloroethylene	0.005
Toluene	1
Trichlorobenzene (1,2,4-)	0.07

Trichloroethane (1,1,1-)	0.2
Trichloroethane (1,1,2-)	0.005
Trichloroethylene	0.005
Vinyl chloride	0.002
Xylenes (Total)	10

OTHER ORGANIC CHEMICALS

Five Haloacetic Acids (HAA5)	0.06
(Monochloroacetic acid)	
(Dichloroacetic acid)	
(Trichloroacetic acid)	
(Bromoacetic acid)	
(Dibromoacetic acid)	
Total Trihalomethanes (TTHM)	0.08

RADIONUCLIDES

The following are the maximum contaminant levels for Radium-226 and Radium-228, and gross alpha particle radioactivity, beta particle radioactivity, photon radioactivity, and uranium concentration:

Combined Radium-226 and Radium-228	5pCi/l
Gross alpha particle activity, including Radium-226 but excluding Radon and Uranium	15pCi/l
Uranium	0.030 mg/l

Beta particle and photon radioactivity

The average annual concentration from man-made radionuclides of beta particle and photon radioactivity from man-made radionuclides shall not produce an annual dose equivalent to the total body or any internal organ greater than four millirem/year.

Except for the radionuclides listed below, the concentration of man-made radionuclides causing four millirem total body or organ dose equivalents shall be calculated on the basis of a two liter per day drinking water intake using the 168 hour data listed in "Maximum Permissible Body Burden and Maximum Permissible Concentration Exposure", NBS Handbook 69 as amended August 1962, U.S. Department of Commerce. If two or more radionuclides are present, the sum of their annual dose equivalent to the total body or to any organ shall not exceed four millirem/year.

Average annual concentrations assumed to produce a total body or organ dose of four millirem/year:

Radionuclide	Critical Organ	pCi per liter
Tritium	Total Body	20,000
Strontium-90	Bone Marrow	8

2.2 A permit specific ground water quality standard for any pollutant not specified in Table 1 may be established by the Executive Secretary at a level that will protect public health and the environment. This permit limit may be based on U.S. Environmental Protection Agency maximum contaminant level goals, health advisories, risk based contaminant levels, standards established by other regulatory agencies and other relevant information.

R317-6-3. Ground Water Classes.

3.1 GENERAL

The following ground water classes are established: Class IA - Pristine Ground Water; Class IB - Irreplaceable Ground Water; Class IC - Ecologically Important Ground Water; Class II - Drinking Water Quality Ground Water; Class III - Limited Use Ground Water; Class IV - Saline Ground Water.

3.2 CLASS IA - PRISTINE GROUND WATER

Class IA ground water has the following characteristics:

A. Total dissolved solids of less than 500 mg/l.

B. No contaminant concentrations that exceed the ground water quality standards listed in Table 1.

3.3 CLASS IB - IRREPLACEABLE GROUND WATER

Class IB ground water is a source of water for a community public drinking water system for which no reliable supply of comparable quality and quantity is available because of economic or institutional constraints.

3.4 CLASS IC - ECOLOGICALLY IMPORTANT GROUND WATER

Class IC ground water is a source of ground water discharge important to the continued existence of wildlife habitat.

3.5 CLASS II - DRINKING WATER QUALITY GROUND WATER

Class II ground water has the following characteristics:

A. Total dissolved solids greater than 500 mg/l and less than 3000 mg/l.

B. No contaminant concentrations that exceed ground water quality standards in Table 1.

3.6 CLASS III - LIMITED USE GROUND WATER

Class III ground water has one or both of the following characteristics:

A. Total dissolved solids greater than 3000 mg/l and less than 10,000 mg/l, or;

B. One or more contaminants that exceed the ground water quality standards listed in Table 1.

3.7 CLASS IV - SALINE GROUND WATER

Class IV ground water has total dissolved solids greater than 10,000 mg/l.

R317-6-4. Ground Water Class Protection Levels.

4.1 GENERAL

A. Protection levels are ground water pollutant concentration limits, set by ground water class, for the operation of facilities that discharge or would probably discharge to ground water.

B. For the physical characteristics (color, corrosivity, odor, and pH) and radionuclides listed in Table 1, the values listed are the protection levels for all ground water classes.

4.2 CLASS IA PROTECTION LEVELS

A. Class IA ground water will be protected to the maximum extent feasible from degradation due to facilities that discharge or would probably discharge to ground water.

B. The following protection levels will apply:

1. Total dissolved solids may not exceed the greater of 1.25 times the background or background plus two standard deviations.

2. When a contaminant is not present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 0.1 times the ground water quality standard value, or the limit of detection.

3. When a contaminant is present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 1.25 times the background concentration, 0.25 times the ground water quality standard, or background plus two standard deviations; however, in no case will the concentration of a pollutant be allowed to exceed the ground water quality standard.

4.3 CLASS IB PROTECTION LEVELS

A. Class IB ground water will be protected as an irreplaceable source of drinking water.

B. The following protection levels will apply:

1. Total dissolved solids may not exceed the lesser of 1.1 times the background value or 2000mg/l.

2. When a contaminant is not present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 0.1 times the ground water quality standard, or the limit of detection.

3. When a contaminant is present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 1.1 times the background concentration or 0.1 times the ground water quality standard; however, in no case will the concentration of a pollutant be allowed to exceed the ground water quality standard.

4.4 CLASS IC PROTECTION LEVELS

Class IC ground water will be protected as a source of water for potentially affected wildlife habitat. Limits on

increases of total dissolved solids and organic and inorganic chemical compounds will be determined in order to meet applicable surface water standards.

4.5 CLASS II PROTECTION LEVELS

A. Class II ground water will be protected for use as drinking water or other similar beneficial use with conventional treatment prior to use.

B. The following protection levels will apply:

1. Total dissolved solids may not exceed the greater of 1.25 times the background value or background plus two standard deviations.

2. When a contaminant is not present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 0.25 times the ground water quality standard, or the limit of detection.

3. When a contaminant is present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 1.25 times the background concentration, 0.25 times the ground water quality standard, or background plus two standard deviations; however, in no case will the concentration of a pollutant be allowed to exceed the ground water quality standard.

4.6 CLASS III PROTECTION LEVELS

A. Class III ground water will be protected as a potential source of drinking water, after substantial treatment, and as a source of water for industry and agriculture.

B. The following protection levels will apply:

1. Total dissolved solids may not exceed the greater of 1.25 times the background concentration level or background plus two standard deviations.

2. When a contaminant is not present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 0.5 times the ground water quality standard, or the limit of detection.

3. When a contaminant is present in a detectable amount as a background concentration, the concentration of the pollutant may not exceed the greater of 1.5 times the background concentration or 0.5 times the ground water quality standard or background plus two standard deviations; however, in no case will the concentration of a pollutant be allowed to exceed the ground water quality standard. If the background concentration exceeds the ground water quality standard no increase will be allowed.

4.7 CLASS IV PROTECTION LEVELS

Protection levels for Class IV ground water will be established to protect human health and the environment.

R317-6-5. Ground Water Classification for Aquifers.

5.1 GENERAL

A. When sufficient information is available, entire aquifers or parts thereof may be classified by the Board according to the quality of ground water contained therein and commensurate protection levels will be applied.

B. Ground water sources furnishing water to community drinking water systems with ground water meeting Class IA criteria are classified as Class IA.

5.2 CLASSIFICATION AND RECLASSIFICATION PROCEDURE

A. The Board may initiate classification or reclassification.

B. A petition for classification or reclassification must be performed under the direction, and bear the seal, of a professional engineer or professional geologist.

C. Boundaries for class areas will be delineated so as to enclose distinct ground water classes as nearly as known facts permit. Boundaries will be based on hydrogeologic properties, existing ground water quality and for Class IB and IC, current use. Parts of an aquifer may be classified differently.

D. The petitioner requesting reclassification will provide sufficient information to determine if reclassification is in the best interest of the beneficial users.

E. A petition for classification or reclassification shall include:

1. factual data supporting the proposed classification;

2. a description of the proposed ground waters to be classified or reclassified;

3. potential contamination sources;

4. ground water flow direction;

5. current beneficial uses of the ground water; and

6. location of all water wells in the area to be classified or reclassified.

F. One or more public hearings will be held to receive comment on classification and reclassification proposals.

G. The Board will determine the disposition of all petitions for classification and reclassification, except as provided in R317-6-5.2.H.

H. Ground water proximate to a facility for which an application for a ground water discharge permit has been made may be classified by the Executive Secretary for purposes of making permitting decisions.

R317-6-6. Implementation.

6.1 DUTY TO APPLY FOR A GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT

A. No person may construct, install, or operate any new facility or modify an existing or new facility, not permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2, which discharges or would probably result in a discharge of pollutants that may move directly or indirectly into ground water, including, but not limited to land application of wastes; waste storage pits; waste storage piles; landfills and dumps; large feedlots; mining, milling and metallurgical operations, including heap leach facilities; and pits, ponds, and lagoons whether lined or not, without a ground water discharge permit from the Executive Secretary. A ground water discharge permit application should be submitted at least 180 days before the permit is needed.

B. All persons who constructed, modified, installed, or operated any existing facility, not permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2, which discharges or would probably result in a discharge of pollutants that may move directly or indirectly into ground water, including, but not limited to: land application of wastes; waste storage pits; waste storage piles; landfills and dumps; large feedlots; mining, milling and metallurgical operations, including heap leach facilities; and pits, ponds, and lagoons whether lined or not, must have submitted a notification of the nature and location of the discharge to the Executive Secretary before February 10, 1990 and must submit an application for a ground water discharge permit within one year after receipt of written notice from the Executive Secretary that a ground water discharge permit is required.

C. No person may construct, install, or operate any new liquid waste storage facility or modify an existing or new liquid waste storage facility for a large animal feeding operation not permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2A.17, which discharges or would probably result in a discharge of pollutants that may move directly or indirectly into ground water, without a ground water discharge permit from the Executive Secretary. A ground water discharge permit application should be submitted at least 180 days before the permit is needed and the applicant must comply with the requirements of R317-1-2 for submitting plans and specifications and obtaining a construction permit.

6.2 GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT BY RULE

A. Except as provided in R317-6-6.2.C, the following facilities are considered to be permitted by rule and are not required to obtain a discharge permit under R317-6-6.1 or comply with R317-6-6.3 through R317-6-6.7, R317-6-6.9 through R317-6-6.11, R317-6-6.13, R317-6-6.16, R317-6-6.17 and R317-6-6.18:

1. facilities with effluent or leachate which has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary to conform and will not deviate from the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards, protection levels or other permit limits and which does not contain any contaminant that may present a threat to human health, the environment or its potential beneficial uses of the ground water. The Executive Secretary may require samples to be analyzed for the presence of contaminants before the effluent or leachate discharges directly or indirectly into ground water. If the discharge is by seepage through natural or altered natural materials, the Executive Secretary may require samples of the solution be analyzed for the presence of pollutants before or after seepage;

2. water used for watering of lawns, gardens, or shrubs or for irrigation for the revegetation of a disturbed land area except for the direct land application of wastewater;

3. application of agricultural chemicals including fertilizers, herbicides and pesticides including but not limited to, insecticides fungicides, rodenticides and fumigants when used in accordance with current scientifically based manufacturer's recommendations for the crop, soil, and climate and in accordance with state and federal statutes, regulations, permits, and orders adopted to avoid ground water pollution;

4. water used for irrigated agriculture except for the direct land application of wastewater from municipal, industrial or mining facilities;

5. flood control systems including detention basins, catch basins and wetland treatment facilities used for collecting or conveying storm water runoff;

6. natural ground water seeping or flowing into conventional mine workings which re-enters the ground by natural gravity flow prior to pumping or transporting out of the mine and without being used in any mining or metallurgical process;

7. leachate which results entirely from the direct natural infiltration of precipitation through undisturbed materials;

8. wells and facilities regulated under the underground injection control (UIC) program;

9. land application of livestock wastes, within expected crop nitrogen uptake;

10. individual subsurface wastewater disposal systems approved by local health departments or large subsurface wastewater disposal systems approved by the Board;

11. produced water pits, and other oil field waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities regulated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining in accordance with Section 40-6-5(3)(d) and R649-9, Disposal of Produced Water;

12. reserve pits regulated by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining in accordance with Section 40-6-5(3)(a) and R649-3-7, Drilling and Operating Practices;

13. storage tanks installed or operated under regulations adopted by the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board;

14. coal mining operations or facilities regulated under the Coal Mining and Reclamation Act by the Utah Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining (DOGM). The submission of an application for ground water discharge permit under R317-6-6.2.C may be required only if the Executive Secretary, after consideration of recommendations, if any, by DOGM, determines that the discharge violates applicable ground water quality standards, applicable Class TDS limits, or is interfering with a reasonable foreseeable beneficial use of the ground water. DOGM is not required to establish any administrative or regulatory requirements which are in addition to the rules of DOGM for coal mining operations or facilities to implement these ground water regulations;

15. hazardous waste or solid waste management units managed or undergoing corrective action under R315-1 through R315-14;

16. solid waste landfills permitted under the requirements of R315-303;

17. animal feeding operations, as defined in UAC R317-8-3.5(2) that use liquid waste handling systems, which are not located within Zone 1 (100 feet) for wells in a confined aquifer or Zone 2 (250 day time of travel) for wells and springs in unconfined aquifers, in accordance with the Public Drinking Water Regulations UAC R309-600, and which meet either of the following criteria:

a) operations constructed prior to the effective date of this rule which incorporated liquid waste handling systems and which are either less than 4 million gallons capacity or serve fewer than 1000 animal units, or

b. operations with fewer than the following numbers of confined animals:

i. 1,500 slaughter and feeder cattle,

ii. 1,050 mature dairy cattle, whether milked or dry cows,

iii. 3,750 swine each weighing over 25 kilograms (approximately 55 pounds),

iv. 18,750 swine each weighing 25 kilograms or less (approximately 55 pounds),

v. 750 horses,

vi. 15,000 sheep or lambs,

vii. 82,500 turkeys,

viii. 150,000 laying hens or broilers that use continuous overflow watering but dry handle wastes,

ix. 45,000 hens or broilers,

x. 7,500 ducks, or

xi. 1,500 animal units

18. animal feeding operations, as defined in UAC R317-8-3.5(2), which do not utilize liquid waste handling systems;

19. mining, processing or milling facilities handling less than 10 tons per day of metallic and/or nonmetallic ore and waste rock, not to exceed 2500 tons/year in aggregate unless the processing or milling uses chemical leaching;

20. pipelines and above-ground storage tanks;

21. drilling operations for metallic minerals, nonmetallic minerals, water, hydrocarbons, or geothermal energy sources when done in conformance with applicable regulations of the Utah Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining or the Utah Division of Water Rights;

22. land application of municipal sewage sludge for beneficial use, at or below the agronomic rate and in compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR 503, July 1, 2000 edition;

23. land application of municipal sewage sludge for mine-reclamation at a rate higher than the agronomic rate and in compliance with 40 CFR 503, July 1, 2000 edition;

24. municipal wastewater treatment lagoons receiving no wastewater from a significant industrial discharger as defined in R317-8-8.2(12); and

25. facilities and modifications thereto which the Executive Secretary determines after a review of the application will have a de minimis actual or potential effect on ground water quality.

B. No facility permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2.A may cause ground water to exceed ground water quality standards or the applicable class TDS limits in R317-6-3.1 to R317-6-3.7. If the background concentration for affected ground water exceeds the ground water quality standard, the facility may not cause an increase over background. This section, R317-6-6.2B. does not apply to facilities undergoing corrective action under R317-6-6.15A.3.

C. The submission of an application for a ground water discharge permit may be required by the Executive Secretary for any discharge permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2 if it is determined that the discharge may be causing or is likely to cause increases above the ground water quality standards or applicable class TDS limits under R317-6-3 or otherwise is interfering or may interfere with probable future beneficial use of the ground water.

6.3 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR A GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT

Unless otherwise determined by the Executive Secretary, the application for a permit to discharge wastes or pollutants to ground water shall include the following complete information:

A. The name and address of the applicant and the name and address of the owner of the facility if different than the applicant. A corporate application must be signed by an officer of the corporation. The name and address of the contact, if different than above, and telephone numbers for all listed names shall be included.

B. The legal location of the facility by county, quarter-quarter section, township, and range.

C. The name of the facility and the type of facility, including the expected facility life.

D. A plat map showing all water wells, including the status and use of each well, Drinking Water source protection zones, topography, springs, water bodies, drainages, and man-made structures within a one-mile radius of the discharge. The plat map must also show the location and depth of existing or proposed wells to be used for monitoring ground water quality. Identify any applicable Drinking Water source protection ordinances and their impacts on the proposed permit.

E. Geologic, hydrologic, and agricultural description of the geographic area within a one-mile radius of the point of discharge, including soil types, aquifers, ground water flow direction, ground water quality, aquifer material, and well logs.

F. The type, source, and chemical, physical, radiological, and toxic characteristics of the effluent or leachate to be discharged; the average and maximum daily amount of effluent or leachate discharged (gpd), the discharge rate (gpm), and the expected concentrations of any pollutant (mg/l) in each discharge or combination of discharges. If more than one discharge point is used, information for each point must be given separately.

G. Information which shows that the discharge can be controlled and will not migrate into or adversely affect the quality of any other waters of the state, including the applicable surface water quality standards, that the discharge is compatible with the receiving ground water, and that the discharge will comply with the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards, class protection levels or an alternate concentration limit proposed by the facility.

H. For areas where the ground water has not been classified by the Board, information on the quality of the receiving ground water sufficient to determine the applicable protection levels.

I. A proposed sampling and analysis monitoring plan which conforms to EPA Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans, EPA QA/G-5 (EPA/600/R-98/018, February 1998) and includes a description, where appropriate, of the following:

1. ground water monitoring to determine ground water flow direction and gradient, background quality at the site, and the quality of ground water at the compliance monitoring point;

2. installation, use and maintenance of monitoring devices;

3. description of the compliance monitoring area defined by the compliance monitoring points including the dimensions and hydrologic and geologic data used to determine the dimensions;

4. monitoring of the vadose zone;

5. measures to prevent ground water contamination after the cessation of operation, including post-operational monitoring;

6. monitoring well construction and ground water sampling which conform where applicable to the Handbook of Suggested Practices for Design and Installation of Ground-Water Monitoring Wells (EPA/600/4-89/034, March 1991), ASTM Standards on Ground Water and Vadose Investigations (1996), Practical Guide for Ground Water Sampling EPA/600/2-85/104, (November 1985) and RCRA Ground Water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document (1986), unless otherwise specified by the Executive Secretary;

7. description and justification of parameters to be monitored;

8. quality assurance and control provisions for monitoring data.

J. The plans and specifications relating to construction, modification, and operation of discharge systems.

K. The description of the ground water most likely to be affected by the discharge, including water quality information of the receiving ground water prior to discharge, a description of the aquifer in which the ground water occurs, the depth to the ground water, the saturated thickness, flow direction, porosity, hydraulic conductivity, and flow systems characteristics.

L. The compliance sampling plan which in addition to the information specified in the above item I includes, where appropriate, provisions for sampling of effluent and for flow monitoring in order to determine the volume and chemistry of the discharge onto or below the surface of the ground and a plan for sampling compliance monitoring points and appropriate nearby water wells. Sampling and analytical methods proposed in the application must conform with the most appropriate methods specified in the following references unless otherwise specified by the Executive Secretary:

1. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, twentieth edition, 1998; Library of Congress catalogue number: ISBN: 0-87553-235-7.

2. E.P.A. Methods, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, 1983; Stock Number EPA-600/4-79-020.

3. Techniques of Water Resource Investigations of the U.S. Geological Survey, (1998); Book 9.

4. Monitoring requirements in 40 CFR parts 141 and 142, 2000 ed., Primary Drinking Water Regulations and 40 CFR parts 264 and 270, 2000 ed.

5. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water-Data Acquisition, GSA-GS edition; Book 85 AD-2777, U.S. Government Printing Office Stock Number 024-001-03489-1.

M. A description of the flooding potential of the discharge site, including the 100-year flood plain, and any applicable flood protection measures.

N. Contingency plan for regaining and maintaining compliance with the permit limits and for reestablishing best available technology as defined in the permit.

O. Methods and procedures for inspections of the facility operations and for detecting failure of the system.

P. For any existing facility, a corrective action plan or identification of other response measures to be taken to remedy any violation of applicable ground water quality standards, class TDS limits or permit limit established under R317-6-6.4E. which has resulted from discharges occurring prior to issuance of a ground water discharge permit.

Q. Other information required by the Executive Secretary.

R. All applications for a groundwater discharge permit must be performed under the direction, and bear the seal, of a professional engineer or professional geologist.

S. A closure and post closure management plan demonstrating measures to prevent ground water contamination during the closure and post closure phases of an operation.

6.4 ISSUANCE OF DISCHARGE PERMIT

A. The Executive Secretary may issue a ground water discharge permit for a new facility if the Executive Secretary determines, after reviewing the information provided under R317-6-6.3, that:

1. the applicant demonstrates that the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards protection levels, and permit limits established under R317-6-6.4E will be met;

2. the monitoring plan, sampling and reporting

requirements are adequate to determine compliance with applicable requirements;

3. the applicant is using best available technology to minimize the discharge of any pollutant; and

4. there is no impairment of present and future beneficial uses of the ground water.

B. The Board may approve an alternate concentration limit for a new facility if:

1. The applicant submits a petition for an alternate concentration limit showing the extent to which the discharge will exceed the applicable class TDS limits, ground water standards or applicable protection levels and demonstrates that:

a. the facility is to be located in an area of Class III ground water;

b. the discharge plan incorporates the use of best available technology;

c. the alternate concentration limit is justified based on substantial overriding social and economic benefits; and,

d. the discharge would pose no threat to human health and the environment.

2. One or more public hearings have been held by the Board in nearby communities to solicit comment.

C. The Executive Secretary may issue a ground water discharge permit for an existing facility provided:

1. the applicant demonstrates that the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards and protection levels will be met;

2. the monitoring plan, sampling and reporting requirements are adequate to determine compliance with applicable requirements;

3. the applicant utilizes treatment and discharge minimization technology commensurate with plant process design capability and similar or equivalent to that utilized by facilities that produce similar products or services with similar production process technology; and,

4. there is no current or anticipated impairment of present and future beneficial uses of the ground water.

D. The Board may approve an alternate concentration limit for a pollutant in ground water at an existing facility or facility permitted by rule under R317-6-6.2 if the applicant for a ground water discharge permit shows the extent the discharge exceeds the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards and applicable protection levels that correspond to the otherwise applicable ground water quality standards and demonstrates that:

1. steps are being taken to correct the source of contamination, including a program and timetable for completion;

2. the pollution poses no threat to human health and the environment; and

3. the alternate concentration limit is justified based on overriding social and economic benefits.

E. An alternate concentration limit, once adopted by the Board under R317-6-6.4B or R317-6-6.4D, shall be the pertinent permit limit.

F. A facility permitted under this provision shall meet applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards, protection levels and permit limits.

G. The Board may modify a permit for a new facility to reflect standards adopted as part of corrective action.

6.5 NOTICE OF INTENT TO ISSUE A GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT

The Executive Secretary shall publish a notice of intent to approve in a newspaper in the affected area and shall allow 30 days in which interested persons may comment to the Board. Final action will be taken by the Executive Secretary following the 30-day comment period.

6.6 PERMIT TERM

A. The ground water discharge permit term will run for 5 years from the date of issuance. Permits may be renewed for 5-year periods or extended for a period to be determined by the Executive Secretary but not to exceed 5 years.

B. In the event that new ground water quality standards are adopted by the Board, permits may be reopened to extend the terms of the permit or to include pollutants covered by new standards. The holder of a permit may apply for a variance under the conditions outlined in R317-6-6.4.D.

6.7 GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT RENEWAL

The permittee for a facility with a ground water discharge permit must apply for a renewal or extension for a ground water discharge permit at least 180 days prior to the expiration of the existing permit. If a permit expires before an application for renewal or extension is acted upon by the Executive Secretary, the permit will continue in effect until it is renewed, extended or denied. Permit renewals with significant changes to the original permit must be performed under the direction, and bear the seal, of a professional engineer or professional geologist.

6.8 TERMINATION OF A GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT BY THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

A ground water discharge permit may be terminated or a renewal denied by the Executive Secretary if one of the following applies:

A. noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit where the permittee has failed to take appropriate action in a timely manner to remedy the permit violation;

B. the permittee's failure in the application or during the permit approval process to disclose fully all significant relevant facts at any time;

C. a determination that the permitted facility endangers human health or the environment and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by plan modification or termination; or

D. the permittee requests termination of the permit.

6.9 PERMIT COMPLIANCE MONITORING

A. Ground Water Monitoring

The Executive Secretary may include in a ground water discharge permit requirements for ground water monitoring, and may specify compliance monitoring points where the applicable class TDS limits, ground water quality standards, protection levels or other permit limits are to be met.

The Executive Secretary will determine the location of the compliance monitoring point based upon the hydrology, type of pollutants, and other factors that may affect the ground water quality. The distance to the compliance monitoring points must be as close as practicable to the point of discharge. The compliance monitoring point shall not be beyond the property boundaries of the permitted facility without written agreement of the affected property owners and approval by the Executive Secretary.

B. Performance Monitoring

The Executive Secretary may include in a ground water discharge permit requirements for monitoring performance of best available technology standards.

6.10 BACKGROUND WATER QUALITY DETERMINATION

A. Background water quality contaminant concentrations shall be determined and specified in the ground water discharge permit. The determination of background concentration shall take into account any degradation.

B. Background water quality contaminant concentrations may be determined from existing information or from data collected by the permit applicant. Existing information shall be used, if the permit applicant demonstrates that the quality of the information and its means of collection are adequate to determine background water quality. If existing information is not adequate to determine background water quality, the permit applicant shall submit a plan to determine background water quality to the Executive Secretary for approval prior to data

collection. One or more up-gradient, lateral hydraulically equivalent point, or other monitoring wells as approved by the Executive Secretary may be required for each potential discharge site.

C. After a permit has been issued, permittee shall continue to monitor background water quality contaminant concentrations in order to determine natural fluctuations in concentrations. Applicable up-gradient, and on-site ground water monitoring data shall be included in the ground water quality permit monitoring report.

6.11 NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DISCONTINUANCE OF GROUND WATER DISCHARGE OPERATIONS

A. The permittee shall notify the Division of Water Quality immediately upon commencement of the ground water discharge and submit a written notice within 30 days of the commencement of the discharge.

B. The permittee shall notify the Division of Water Quality of the date and reason for discontinuance of ground water discharge within 30 days.

6.12 SUBMISSION OF DATA

A. Laboratory Analyses

All laboratory analysis of samples collected to determine compliance with these regulations shall be performed in accordance with standard procedures by the Utah Division of Laboratory Services or by a laboratory certified by the Utah Department of Health.

B. Field Analyses

All field analyses to determine compliance with these regulations shall be conducted in accordance with standard procedures specified in R317-6-6.3.L.

C. Periodic Submission of Monitoring Reports

Results obtained pursuant to any monitoring requirements in the discharge permit and the methods used to obtain these results shall be periodically reported to the Executive Secretary according to the schedule specified in the ground water discharge permit.

6.13 REPORTING OF MECHANICAL PROBLEMS OR DISCHARGE SYSTEM FAILURES

The permittee shall notify the Executive Secretary within 24 hours of the discovery of any mechanical or discharge system failures that could affect the chemical characteristics or volume of the discharge. A written statement confirming the oral report shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary within five days of the failure.

6.14 CORRECTION OF ADVERSE EFFECTS REQUIRED

A. If monitoring or testing indicates that the permit conditions may be or are being violated by ground water discharge operations or the facility is otherwise in an out-of-compliance status, the permittee shall promptly make corrections to the system to correct all violations of the discharge permit.

B. The permittee, operator, or owner may be required to take corrective action as described in R317-6-6.15 if a pollutant concentration has exceeded a permit limit.

6.15 CORRECTIVE ACTION

It is the intent of the Board that the provisions of these regulations should be considered when making decisions under any state or federal superfund action; however, the protection levels are not intended to be considered as applicable, relevant or appropriate clean-up standards under such other regulatory programs.

A. Application of R317-6-6.15

1. Generally - R317-6-6.15 shall apply to any person who discharges pollutants into ground water in violation of Section 19-5-107, or who places or causes to be placed any wastes in a location where there is probable cause to believe they will cause pollution of ground water in violation of Section 19-5-107.

2. Corrective Action shall include, except as otherwise provided in R317-6-6.15, preparation of a Contamination Investigation and preparation and implementation of a Corrective Action Plan.

3. The procedural provisions of R-317-6-6.15 shall not apply to any facility where a corrective or remedial action for ground water contamination, that the Executive Secretary determines meets the substantive standards of this rule, has been initiated under any other state or federal program. Corrective or remedial action undertaken under the programs specified in Table 2 are considered to meet the substantive standards of this rule unless otherwise determined by the Executive Secretary.

TABLE 2
PROGRAM

Leaking Underground Storage Tank, Sections 19-6-401, et seq.

Federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. Sections 9601, et seq.

Hazardous Waste Mitigation Act, Sections 19-6-301 et seq.
Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act, Sections 19-6-101 et seq.

B. Notification and Interim Action

1. Notification - A person who spills or discharges any petroleum hydrocarbon or other substance which may cause pollution of ground waters in violation of Section 19-5-107 shall notify the Executive Secretary within 24 hours of the spill or discharge. A written notification shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary within five days after the spill or discharge.

2. Interim Actions - A person is encouraged to take immediate, interim action without following the steps outlined in R317-6-6.15 if such action is required to control a source of pollutants. Interim action is also encouraged if required to protect public safety, public health and welfare and the environment, or to prevent further contamination that would result in costlier clean-up. Such interim actions should include source abatement and control, neutralization, or other actions as appropriate. A person that has taken these actions shall remain subject to R317-6-6.15 after the interim actions are completed unless he demonstrates that:

a. no pollutants have been discharged into ground water in violation of 19-5-107; and

b. no wastes remain in a location where there is probable cause to believe they will cause pollution of ground water in violation of 19-5-107, unless, in the case of diesel fuel and oil releases over 25 gallons, the responsible person demonstrates that the pollutant will not affect ground water quality by complying with the following:

(1) remove contaminated soil to the extent possible, or to established background levels, or 500 mg/kg total petroleum hydrocarbons for sensitive areas, or 5000 mg/kg total petroleum hydrocarbons for non sensitive areas as defined by R317-6-1;

(2) collect soil samples at locations and depths sufficient to document that cleanup has been achieved or as directed by the local health department;

(3) treat or dispose contaminated soil at a location approved by the local health department;

(4) submit an interim action report as defined by R317-6-1.23 or as directed by the local health department.

C. Contamination Investigation and Corrective Action Plan - General

1. The Executive Secretary may require a person that is subject to R317-6-6.15 to submit for the Executive Secretary's approval a Contamination Investigation and Corrective Action Plan, and may require implementation of an approved Corrective Action Plan. A person subject to this rule who has been notified that the Executive Secretary is exercising his or her authority under R317-6-6.15 to require submission of a Contamination Investigation and Corrective Action Plan, shall, within 30 days of that notification, submit to the Executive

Secretary a proposed schedule for those submissions, which may include different deadlines for different elements of the Investigation and Plan. The Executive Secretary may accept, reject, or modify the proposed schedule.

2. The Contamination Investigation or the Corrective Action Plan may, in order to meet the requirements of this Part, incorporate by reference information already provided to the Executive Secretary in the Contingency Plan or other document.

3. The requirements for a Contamination Investigation and a Corrective Action Plan specified in R317-6-6.15.D are comprehensive. The requirements are intended to be applied with flexibility, and persons subject to this rule are encouraged to contact the Executive Secretary's staff to assure its efficient application on a site-specific basis.

4. The Executive Secretary may waive any or all Contamination Investigation and Corrective Action Plan requirements where the person subject to this rule demonstrates that the information that would otherwise be required is not necessary to the Executive Secretary's evaluation of the Contamination Investigation or Corrective Action Plan. Requests for waiver shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary as part of the Contamination Investigation or Corrective Action Plan, or may be submitted in advance of those reports.

D. Contamination Investigation and Corrective Action Plan - Requirements

1. Contamination Investigation - The contamination investigation shall include a characterization of pollution, a characterization of the facility, a data report, and, if the Corrective Action Plan proposes standards under R317-6-6.15.F.2. or Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limits higher than the ground water quality standards, an endangerment assessment.

a. The characterization of pollution shall include a description of:

(1) The amount, form, concentration, toxicity, environmental fate and transport, and other significant characteristics of substances present, for both ground water contaminants and any contributing surficial contaminants;

(2) The areal and vertical extent of the contaminant concentration, distribution and chemical make-up; and

(3) The extent to which contaminant substances have migrated and are expected to migrate.

b. The characterization of the facility shall include descriptions of:

(1) Contaminant substance mixtures present and media of occurrence;

(2) Hydrogeologic conditions underlying and, upgradient and downgradient of the facility;

(3) Surface waters in the area;

(4) Climatologic and meteorologic conditions in the area of the facility; and

(5) Type, location and description of possible sources of the pollution at the facility;

(6) Groundwater withdrawals, pumpage rates, and usage within a 2-mile radius.

c. The report of data used and data gaps shall include:

(1) Data packages including quality assurance and quality control reports;

(2) A description of the data used in the report; and

(3) A description of any data gaps encountered, how those gaps affect the analysis and any plans to fill those gaps.

d. The endangerment assessment shall include descriptions of any risk evaluation necessary to support a proposal for a standard under R317-6-6.15.F.2 or for an Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit.

e. The Contamination Investigation shall include such other information as the Executive Secretary requires.

2. Proposed Corrective Action Plan

The proposed Corrective Action Plan shall include an explanation of the construction and operation of the proposed Corrective Action, addressing the factors to be considered by the Executive Secretary as specified in R317-6-6.15.E. and shall include such other information as the Executive Secretary requires. It shall also include a proposed schedule for completion.

3. The Contaminant Investigation and Corrective Action Plan must be performed under the direction, and bear the seal, of a professional engineer or professional geologist.

E. Approval of the Corrective Action Plan

After public notice in a newspaper in the affected area and a 30-day period for opportunity for public review and comment, the Executive Secretary shall issue an order approving, disapproving, or modifying the proposed Corrective Action Plan. The Executive Secretary shall consider the following factors and criteria in making that decision:

1. Completeness and Accuracy of Corrective Action Plan.

The Executive Secretary shall consider the completeness and accuracy of the Corrective Action Plan and of the information upon which it relies.

2. Action Protective of Public Health and the Environment

a. The Corrective Action shall be protective of the public health and the environment.

b. Impacts as a result of any off-site activities shall be considered under this criterion (e.g., the transport and disposition of contaminated materials at an off-site facility).

3. Action Meets Concentration Limits

The Corrective Action shall meet Corrective Action Concentration Limits specified in R317-6-6.15.F, except as provided in R317-6-6.15.G.

4. Action Produces a Permanent Effect

a. The Corrective Action shall produce a permanent effect.

b. If the Corrective Action Plan provides that any potential sources of pollutants are to be controlled in place, any cap or other method of source control shall be designed so that the discharge from the source following corrective action achieves ground water quality standards or, if approved by the Board, alternate corrective action concentration limits (ACACLs). For purposes of this paragraph, sources of pollutants are controlled "in place" even though they are moved within the facility boundaries provided that they are not moved to areas with unaffected ground water.

5. Action May Use Other Additional Measures

The Executive Secretary may consider whether additional measures should be included in the Plan to better assure that the criteria and factors specified in R317-6-6.15.E are met. Such measures may include:

a. Requiring long-term ground water or other monitoring;

b. Providing environmental hazard notices or other security measures;

c. Capping of sources of ground water contamination to avoid infiltration of precipitation;

d. Requiring long-term operation and maintenance of all portions of the Corrective Action; and

e. Periodic review to determine whether the Corrective Action is protective of public health and the environment.

F. Corrective Action Concentration Limits

1. Contaminants with specified levels

Corrective Actions shall achieve ground water quality standards or, where applicable, alternate corrective action concentration limits (ACACLs).

2. Contaminants without specified levels

For contaminants for which no ground water quality standard has been established, the proposed Corrective Action Plan shall include proposed Corrective Action Concentration Limits. These levels shall be approved, disapproved or modified by the Executive Secretary after considering U.S. Environmental Protection Agency maximum contaminant level

goals, health advisories, risk-based contaminant levels or standards established by other regulatory agencies and other relevant information.

G. Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limits

An Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit that is higher or lower than the Corrective Action Concentration Limits specified in R317-6-6.15.F may be required as provided in the following:

1. Higher Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limits

A person submitting a proposed Corrective Action Plan may request approval by the Board of an Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit higher than the Corrective Action Concentration Limit specified in R317-6-6.15.F. The proposed limit shall be protective of human health, and the environment, and shall utilize best available technology. The Corrective Action Plan shall include the following information in support of this request:

a. The potential for release and migration of any contaminant substances or treatment residuals that might remain after Corrective Action in concentrations higher than Corrective Action Concentration Limits;

b. An evaluation of residual risks, in terms of amounts and concentrations of contaminant substances remaining following implementation of the Corrective Action options evaluated, including consideration of the persistence, toxicity, mobility, and propensity to bioaccumulate such contaminants substances and their constituents; and

c. Any other information necessary to determine whether the conditions of R317-6-6.15.G have been met.

2. Lower Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limits

The Board may require use of an Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit that is lower than the Corrective Action Concentration Limit specified in R317-6-6.15.F if necessary to protect human health or the environment. Any person requesting that the Board consider requiring a lower Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit shall provide supporting information as described in R317-6-6.15.G.3.

3. Protective of human health and the environment

The Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit must be protective of human health and the environment. In making this determination, the Board may consider:

a. Information presented in the Contamination Investigation;

b. Other relevant cleanup or health standards, criteria, or guidance;

c. Relevant and reasonably available scientific information;

d. Any additional information relevant to the protectiveness of a Corrective Action; and

e. The impact of additional proposed measures, such as those described in R317-6-6.15.E.5.

4. Good cause

An Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit shall not be granted without good cause.

a. The Board may consider the factors specified in R317-6-6.15.E in determining whether there is good cause.

b. The Board may also consider whether the proposed remedy is cost-effective in determining whether there is good cause. Costs that may be considered include but are not limited to:

(1) Capital costs;

(2) Operation and maintenance costs;

(3) Costs of periodic reviews, where required;

(4) Net present value of capital and operation and maintenance costs;

(5) Potential future remedial action costs; and

(6) Loss of resource value.

5. Conservative

An Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit that is higher than the Corrective Action Concentration Limits specified in R317-6-6.15.F must be conservative. The Board may consider the concentration level that can be achieved using best available technology if attainment of the Corrective Action Concentration Limit is not technologically achievable.

6. Relation to background and existing conditions

a. The Board may consider the relationship between the Corrective Action Concentration Limits and background concentration limits in considering whether an Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit is appropriate.

b. No Alternate Corrective Action Concentration Limit higher than existing ground water contamination levels or ground water contamination levels projected to result from existing conditions will be granted.

6.16 OUT-OF-COMPLIANCE STATUS

A. Accelerated Monitoring for Probable Out-of-Compliance Status

If the value of a single analysis of any compliance parameter in any compliance monitoring sample exceeds an applicable permit limit, the facility shall:

1. Notify the Executive Secretary in writing within 30 days of receipt of data;

2. Immediately initiate monthly sampling if the value exceeds both the background concentration of the pollutant by two standard deviations and an applicable permit limit, unless the Executive Secretary determines that other periodic sampling is appropriate, for a period of two months or until the compliance status of the facility can be determined.

B. Violation of Permit Limits

Out-of-compliance status exists when:

1. The value for two consecutive samples from a compliance monitoring point exceeds:

a. one or more permit limits; and

b. the background concentration for that pollutant by two standard deviations (the standard deviation and background (mean) being calculated using values for the ground water pollutant at that compliance monitoring point) unless the existing permit limit was derived from the background pollutant concentration plus two standard deviations; or

2. the concentration value of any pollutant in two or more consecutive samples is statistically significantly higher than the applicable permit limit. The statistical significance shall be determined using the statistical methods described in Statistical Methods for Evaluating Ground Water Monitoring Data from Hazardous Waste Facilities, Vol. 53, No. 196 of the Federal Register, Oct. 11, 1988 and supplemental guidance in Guidance For Data Quality Assessment (EPA/600/R-96/084 January 1998).

C. Failure to Maintain Best Available Technology Required by Permit

1. Permittee to Provide Information

In the event that the permittee fails to maintain best available technology or otherwise fails to meet best available technology standards as required by the permit, the permittee shall submit to the Executive Secretary a notification and description of the failure according to R317-6-6.13. Notification shall be given orally within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the failure of best available technology, and shall be followed up by written notification, including the information necessary to make a determination under R317-6-6.16.C.2, within five days of the permittee's discovery of the failure of best available technology.

2. Executive Secretary

The Executive Secretary shall use the information provided under R317-6-6.16.C.1 and any additional information provided by the permittee to determine whether to initiate a compliance action against the permittee for violation of permit conditions.

The Executive Secretary shall not initiate a compliance action if the Executive Secretary determines that the permittee has met the standards for an affirmative defense, as specified in R317-6-6.16.C.3.

3. Affirmative Defense

In the event a compliance action is initiated against the permittee for violation of permit conditions relating to best available technology, the permittee may affirmatively defend against that action by demonstrating the following:

a. The permittee submitted notification according to R317-6-6.13;

b. The failure was not intentional or caused by the permittee's negligence, either in action or in failure to act;

c. The permittee has taken adequate measures to meet permit conditions in a timely manner or has submitted to the Executive Secretary, for the Executive Secretary's approval, an adequate plan and schedule for meeting permit conditions; and

d. The provisions of 19-5-107 have not been violated.

6.17 PROCEDURE WHEN A FACILITY IS OUT-OF-COMPLIANCE

A. If a facility is out of compliance the following is required:

1. The permittee shall notify the Executive Secretary of the out of compliance status within 24 hours after detection of that status, followed by a written notice within 5 days of the detection.

2. The permittee shall initiate monthly sampling, unless the Executive Secretary determines that other periodic sampling is appropriate, until the facility is brought into compliance.

3. The permittee shall prepare and submit within 30 days to the Executive Secretary a plan and time schedule for assessment of the source, extent and potential dispersion of the contamination, and an evaluation of potential remedial action to restore and maintain ground water quality and insure that permit limits will not be exceeded at the compliance monitoring point and best available technology will be reestablished.

4. The Executive Secretary may require immediate implementation of the contingency plan submitted with the original ground water discharge permit in order to regain and maintain compliance with the permit limit standards at the compliance monitoring point or to reestablish best available technology as defined in the permit.

5. Where it is infeasible to re-establish BAT as defined in the permit, the permittee may propose an alternative BAT for approval by the Executive Secretary.

6.18 GROUND WATER DISCHARGE PERMIT TRANSFER

A. The permittee shall give written notice to the Executive Secretary of any transfer of the ground water discharge permit, within 30 days of the transfer.

B. The notice shall include a written agreement between the existing and new permittee establishing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage and liability.

6.19 ENFORCEMENT

These rules are subject to enforcement under Section 19-5-115 of the Utah Water Quality Act.

KEY: water quality, ground water, cleanup standards, petroleum hydrocarbons
January 23, 2007 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-8. Utah Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (UPDES).
R317-8-1. General Provisions and Definitions.

1.1 COMPARABILITY WITH THE CWA. The UPDES rules promulgated pursuant to the Utah Water Quality Act are intended to be compatible with the Federal regulations adopted pursuant to CWA.

1.2 CONFLICTING PROVISIONS. The provisions of the UPDES rules are to be construed as being compatible with and complementary to each other. In the event that any of these rules are found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contradictory, the more stringent provisions shall apply.

1.3 SEVERABILITY. In the event that any provision of these rules is found to be invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining UPDES rules shall not be affected or diminished thereby.

1.4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE UPDES PROGRAM. The Executive Secretary of the Utah Water Quality Board has responsibility for the administration of the UPDES program, including pretreatment. The responsibility for the program is delegated to the Executive Secretary in accordance with UCA Subsection 19-5-104(11) and UCA Subsection 19-5-107(2)(a). The Executive Secretary has the responsibility for issuance, denial, modification, revocation and enforcement of UPDES permits, including general permits, Federal facilities permits, and sludge permits; and approval and enforcement authority for the pretreatment program.

1.5 DEFINITIONS. The following terms have the meaning as set forth unless a different meaning clearly appears from the context or unless a different meaning is stated in a definition applicable to only a portion of these rules:

(1) "Administrator" means the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, or an authorized representative.

(2) "Applicable standards and limitations" means all standards and limitations to which a discharge, a sewage sludge use or disposal practice, or a related activity is subject under Subsection 19-5-104(6) of the Utah Water Quality Act and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, including but not limited to effluent limitations, water quality standards, standards of performance, toxic effluent standards or prohibitions, best management practices, pretreatment standards, and standards for sewage sludge use or disposal.

(3) "Application" means the forms approved by the Utah Water Quality Board, which are the same as the EPA standard NPDES forms, for applying for a UPDES permit, including any additions, revisions or modifications.

(4) "Average monthly discharge limit" means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar month, calculated as the sum of all daily discharge measured during a calendar month divided by the number of daily discharges measured during the month.

(5) "Average weekly discharge limit" means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar week, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar week divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that week.

(6) "Best management practices (BMPs)" means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the state. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal or drainage from raw material storage.

(7) "Class I sludge management facility" means any POTW required to have an approved pretreatment program under R317-8-8 and any other treatment works treating domestic sewage classified as a Class I sludge management facility by the Executive Secretary, because of the potential for its sludge use or disposal practices to adversely affect public health and the environment.

(8) "Continuous discharge" means a discharge which occurs without interruption throughout the operating hours of the facility, except for infrequent shutdowns for maintenance, process changes, or other similar activities.

(9) "CWA" means the Clean Water Act as subsequently amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.).

(10) "Daily discharge" means the discharge of a pollutant measured during a calendar day or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents the calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged over the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement, the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant over the day.

(11) "Direct discharge" means the discharge of a pollutant.

(12) "Discharge of a pollutant" means any addition of any pollutants to "waters of the State" from any "point source." This definition includes additions of pollutants into waters of the State from: surface runoff which is collected or channelled by man; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by the State, a municipality, or other person which do not lead to a treatment works; and discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances, leading into privately owned treatment works. This term does not include an addition of pollutants by any "indirect discharger."

(13) "Economic impact consideration" means the reasonable consideration given by the Executive Secretary to the economic impact of water pollution control on industry and agriculture; provided, however, that such consideration shall be consistent and in compliance with the CWA and EPA promulgated regulations.

(14) "Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Utah Water Quality Board or its authorized representative.

(15) "Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR)" means EPA uniform national form or equivalent State form, including any subsequent additions, revisions or modifications, for the reporting of self-monitoring results by permittees.

(16) "Draft permit" means a document prepared under R317-8-6.3 indicating the Executive Secretary's preliminary decision to issue or deny, modify, revoke and reissue, terminate, or reissue a permit. A notice of intent to terminate a permit, and a notice of intent to deny a permit are types of draft permits. A denial of a request for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination as provided in R317-8-5.6 is not a draft permit. A proposed permit prepared after the close of the public comment period is not a draft permit.

(17) "Effluent limitation" means any restriction imposed by the Executive Secretary on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the State.

(18) "Effluent limitations guidelines" means a regulation published by the Administrator under section 304(b) of CWA to adopt or revise effluent limitations.

(19) "Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(20) "Facility or activity" means any UPDES point source, or any other facility or activity, including land or appurtenances thereto, that is subject to regulation under the UPDES program.

(21) "General permit" means any UPDES permit authorizing a category of discharges within a geographical area, and issued under R317-8-2.5.

(22) "Hazardous substance" means any substance designated under 40 CFR Part 116.

(23) "Indirect discharge" means a nondomestic discharger

introducing pollutants to a publicly owned treatment works.

(24) "Interstate agency" means an agency of which Utah and one or more states is a member, established by or under an agreement or compact, or any other agency, of which Utah and one or more other states are members, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of pollutants.

(25) "Major facility" means any UPDES facility or activity classified as such by the Executive Secretary in conjunction with the Regional Administrator.

(26) "Maximum daily discharge limitation" means the highest allowable daily discharge.

(27) "Municipality" means a city, town, district, county, or other public body created by or under the State law and having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other wastes. For purposes of these rules, an agency designated by the Governor under Section 208 of the CWA is also considered to be a municipality.

(28) "National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)" means the national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements under Sections 307, 402, 318 and 405 of the CWA.

(29) "New discharger" means any building, structure, facility, or installation:

(a) From which there is or may be a "discharge of pollutants;"

(b) That did not commence the "discharge of pollutants" at a particular "site" prior to August 13, 1979;

(c) Which is not a "new source;" and

(d) Which has never received a finally effective UPDES permit for discharges at that "site."

This definition includes an "indirect discharger" which commenced discharging into waters of the state after August 13, 1979.

(30) "New source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation from which there is or may be a direct or indirect discharge of pollutants, the construction of which commenced;

(a) After promulgation of EPA's standards of performance under Section 306 of CWA which are applicable to such source, or

(b) After proposal of Federal standards of performance in accordance with Section 306 of CWA which are applicable to such source, but only if the Federal standards are promulgated in accordance with Section 306 within 120 days of their proposal.

(31) "Owner or operator" means the owner or operator of any facility or activity subject to regulation under the UPDES program.

(32) "Permit" means an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the Executive Secretary to implement the requirements of the UPDES regulations. "Permit" includes a UPDES "general permit." The term does not include any document which has not yet been the subject of final agency action, such as a draft permit or a proposed permit.

(33) "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, association, company or body politic, including any agency or instrumentality of the United States government.

(34) "Point source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft, from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include agricultural storm-water runoff or return flows from irrigated agriculture.

(35) "Pollutant" means, for the purpose of these regulations, dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, filter backwash, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemical wastes, biological materials, radioactive materials (except those regulated under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.)), heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt and industrial, municipal, and agricultural waste discharged into water. It does not mean:

(a) Sewage from vessels; or

(b) Water, gas, or other material which is injected into a well to facilitate production of oil or gas, or water derived in association with oil and gas production and disposed of in a well, if the well used either to facilitate production or for disposal purposes is approved by authority of the State in which the well is located, and if the State determines that the injection or disposal will not result in the degradation of ground or surface water resources.

(36) "Pollution" means any man-made or man-induced alteration of the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological integrity of any waters of the State, unless such alteration is necessary for the public health and safety. Alterations which are not consistent with the requirements of the CWA and implementing regulations shall not be deemed to be alterations necessary for the public health and safety. A discharge not in accordance with Utah Water Quality Standards, stream classification, and UPDES permit requirements, including technology-based standards shall be deemed to be pollution.

(37) "Primary industry category" means any industry category listed in R317-8-3.11.

(38) "Privately owned treatment works" means any device or system which is used to treat wastes from any facility whose operator is not the operator of the treatment works and which is not a POTW.

(39) "Process wastewater" means any water which, during manufacturing or processing, comes into direct contact with or results from the production or use of any raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product.

(40) "Proposed permit" means a UPDES permit prepared after the close of the public comment period and, when applicable, any public hearing and adjudicative proceedings, which is sent to EPA for review before final issuance by the Executive Secretary. A proposed permit is not a draft permit.

(41) "Publicly-owned treatment works" (POTW) means any facility for the treatment of pollutants owned by the State, its political subdivisions, or other public entity. For the purposes of these regulations, POTW includes sewers, pipes or other conveyances conveying wastewater to a POTW providing treatment, treatment of pollutants includes recycling and reclamation, and pollutants refers to municipal sewage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature.

(42) "Recommencing discharger" means a source which resumes discharge after terminating operation.

(43) "Regional Administrator" means the Regional Administrator of the Region VIII office of the EPA or the authorized representative of the Regional Administrator.

(44) "Schedule of compliance" means a schedule of remedial measures included in a permit, including an enforceable sequence of interim requirements leading to compliance with the Utah Water Quality Act and rules promulgated pursuant thereto.

(45) "Secondary industry category" means any industry category which is not a primary industry category.

(46) "Septage" means the liquid and solid material pumped from a septic tank, cesspool, or similar domestic sewage treatment system, or a holding tank when the system is cleaned or maintained.

(47) "Seven (7) consecutive day discharge limit" means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a seven (7) consecutive day period.

(48) "Sewage from vessels" means human body wastes and the wastes from toilets and other receptacles intended to receive or retain body wastes that are discharged from vessels and

regulated under Section 312 of CWA.

(49) "Sewage sludge" means any solid, semi-solid, or liquid residue removed during the treatment of municipal wastewater or domestic sewage. Sewage sludge includes, but is not limited to, solids removed during primary, secondary or advanced wastewater treatment, scum, septage, portable toilet dumpings, type III marine sanitation device pumpings, and sewage sludge products. Sewage sludge does not include grit or screenings, or ash generated during the incineration of sewage sludge.

(50) "Sewage sludge use or disposal practice" means the collection, storage, treatment, transportation, processing, monitoring, use, or disposal of sewage sludge.

(51) "Site" means the land or water area where any "facility or activity" is physically located or conducted, including adjacent land used in connection with the facility or activity.

(52) "Sludge-only facility" means any treatment works treating domestic sewage whose methods of sewage sludge use or disposal are subject to rules promulgated pursuant to Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act and which is required to obtain a permit under R317-8-2.1.

(53) "Standards for sewage sludge use or disposal" means the rules promulgated pursuant to Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act which govern minimum requirements for sludge quality, management practices, and monitoring and reporting applicable to sewage sludge or the use or disposal of sewage sludge by any person.

(54) "State/EPA Agreement" means an agreement between the State and the Regional Administrator which coordinates State and EPA activities, responsibilities and programs, including those under the CWA programs.

(55) "Thirty (30) consecutive day discharge limit" means the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a thirty (30) consecutive day period.

(56) "Toxic pollutant" means any pollutant listed as toxic in R317-8-7.6 or, in the case of sludge use or disposal practices, any pollutant identified as toxic in State adopted rules for the disposal of sewage sludge.

(57) "Treatment works treating domestic sewage" means a POTW or any other sewage sludge or waste water treatment devices or systems, regardless of ownership (including federal facilities), used in the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal or domestic sewage, including land dedicated for the disposal of sewage sludge. This definition does not include septic tanks or similar devices. For purposes of this definition, "domestic sewage" includes waste and waste water from humans or household operations that are discharged to or otherwise enter a treatment works.

(58) "Variance" means any mechanism or provision under the UPDES regulations which allows modification to or waiver of the generally applicable effluent limitation requirements or time deadlines.

(59) "Waters of the State" means all streams, lakes, ponds, marshes, watercourses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through, or border upon this State or any portion thereof, except that bodies of water confined to and retained within the limits of private property, and which do not develop into or constitute a nuisance, or a public health hazard, or a menace to fish or wildlife, shall not be considered to be "waters of the State." The exception for confined bodies of water does not apply to any waters which meet the definition of "waters of the United States" under 40 CFR 122.2. Waters are considered to be confined to and retained within the limits of private property only if there is no discharge or seepage to either surface water or groundwater. Waters of the State includes "wetlands" as defined in the Federal Clean Water Act.

(60) "Wetlands" means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstance do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.

(61) "Whole effluent toxicity" means the aggregate toxic effect of an effluent as measured directly by a toxicity test.

(62) "Utah Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (UPDES)" means the State-wide program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements under the Utah Water Quality Act.

1.6 DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO STORM-WATER DISCHARGES.

(1) "Co-Permittee" means a permittee to a UPDES permit that is only responsible for permit conditions relating to the discharge for which it is operator.

(2) "Illicit discharge" means any discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer that is not composed entirely of storm water except discharges pursuant to a UPDES permit (other than the UPDES permit for discharges from the municipal separate storm sewer) and discharges resulting from fire fighting activities.

(3) "Incorporated place" means a city or town that is incorporated under the laws of Utah.

(4) "Large municipal separate storm sewer system" means all municipal separate storm sewers that are:

(a) Located in an incorporated place with a population of 250,000 or more as determined by the 1990 Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census; or

(b) Located in counties with unincorporated urbanized areas with a population of 250,000 or more according to the 1990 Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census, except municipal separate storm sewers that are located in the incorporated places, townships or towns within the County; or

(c) Owned or operated by a municipality other than those described in R317-8-1.6(4)(a) or (b) and that are designated by the Executive Secretary as part of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system. See R317-8-3.9(6)(a) for provisions regarding this definition.

(5) "Major municipal separate storm sewer outfall" (or "major outfall") means a municipal separate storm sewer outfall that discharges from a single pipe with an inside diameter of 36 inches or more or its equivalent (discharge from a single conveyance other than circular pipe which is associated with a drainage area of more than 50 acres); or for municipal separate storm sewers that receive storm water from lands zoned for industrial activity (based on comprehensive zoning plans or the equivalent), an outfall that discharges from a single pipe with an inside diameter of 12 inches or more or from its equivalent (discharge from other than a circular pipe associated with a drainage area of 2 acres or more).

(6) "Major outfall" means a major municipal separate storm sewer outfall.

(7) "Medium municipal separate storm sewer system" means all municipal separate storm sewers that are:

(a) Located in an incorporated place with a population of 100,000 or more but less than 250,000, as determined by the 1990 Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census;

(b) Located in counties with unincorporated urbanized areas with a population greater than 100,000 but less than 250,000 as determined by the 1990 Decennial Census by the Bureau of the Census; or

(c) Owned or operated by a municipality other than those described in R317-8-1.6(4)(a) and (b) and that are designated by the Executive Secretary as part of the large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system. See R317-8-3.9(6)(b)

for provisions regarding this definition.

(8) "MS4" means a municipal separate storm sewer system.

(9) "Municipal separate storm sewer system" means all separate storm sewers that are defined as "large" or "medium" or "small" municipal separate storm sewer systems pursuant to paragraphs R317-8-1.6(4), (7), and (14) of this section, or designated under paragraph R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5 of this section.

(10) "Outfall" means a point source at the point where a municipal separate storm sewer discharges to waters of the State and does not include open conveyances connecting two municipal separate storm sewers, or pipes, tunnels or other conveyances which connect segments of the same stream or other waters of the State and are used to convey waters of the State.

(11) "Overburden" means any material of any nature, consolidated or unconsolidated, that overlies a mineral deposit, excluding topsoil or similar naturally occurring surface materials that are not disturbed by mining operations.

(12) "Runoff coefficient" means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at a conveyance as runoff.

(13) "Significant materials" means, but is not limited to: raw materials; fuels; materials such as solvents, detergents, and plastic pellets; finished materials such as metallic products; raw materials used in food processing or production; hazardous substances designated under section 101(14) of CERCLA: any chemical the facility is required to report pursuant to section 313 of Title III of SARA: fertilizers; pesticides; and waste products such as ashes, slag and sludge that have the potential to be released with storm water discharges.

(14) "Small municipal separate storm sewer system" means all separate storm sewers that are:

(a) Owned or operated by the United States, State of Utah, city, town, county, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial waste, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the CWA that discharges to waters of the State.

(b) Not defined as "large" or "medium" municipal separate storm sewer system pursuant to paragraphs R317-8-1.6(4) and (7) of this section, or designated under paragraph R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5 of this section.

(c) This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas, such as individual buildings.

(15) "Small MS4" means a small municipal separate storm sewer system.

(16) "Storm water" means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

(17) "Storm water discharge associated with industrial activity" means the discharge from any conveyance which is directly related to manufacturing, processing or raw materials storage areas at an industrial plant. The term does not include discharges from facilities or activities excluded from the UPDES program. See R317-8-3.9(6)(c) and (d) for provisions applicable to this definition.

(18) "Uncontrolled sanitary landfill means a landfill or open dump, whether in operation or closed, that does not meet the requirements for runon or runoff controls established pursuant to subtitle D of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

1.7 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS. The following abbreviations and acronyms, as used throughout the UPDES regulations, shall have the meaning given below:

(1) "BAT" means best available technology economically achievable;

(2) "BCT" means best conventional pollutant control technology;

(3) "BMPs" means best management practices;

(4) "BOD" means biochemical oxygen demands;

(5) "BPT" means best practicable technology currently available;

(6) "CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations;

(7) "COD" means chemical oxygen demand;

(8) "CWA" means the Federal Clean Water Act;

(9) "DMR" means discharge monitoring report;

(10) "NPDES" means National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System;

(11) "POTW" means publicly owned treatment works;

(12) "SIC" means standard industrial classification;

(13) "TDS" means total dissolved solids;

(14) "TSS" means total suspended solids;

(15) "UPDES" means Utah Pollutant Discharge Elimination System;

(16) "UWQB" means the Utah Water Quality Board;

(17) "WET" means whole effluent toxicity.

1.8 UPGRADE AND RECLASSIFICATION. Upgrading or reclassification of waters of the State by the Utah Water Quality Board may be done periodically, but only using procedures and in a manner consistent with the requirements of State and Federal law.

1.9 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION. In addition to adjudicatory proceedings required under the State Administrative Procedures Act and proceedings otherwise outlined or referenced in these regulations, the Executive Secretary will investigate and provide written response to all citizen complaints. In addition, the Executive Secretary shall not oppose intervention in any civil or administrative proceeding by any citizen where permissive intervention may be authorized by statute, rule or regulation. The Executive Secretary will publish notice of and provide at least 30 days for public comment on any proposed settlement of any enforcement action.

1.10 INCORPORATION OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS BY REFERENCE. The State adopts the following Federal standards and procedures, effective as of December 8, 1999 unless otherwise noted, which are incorporated by reference:

(1) 40 CFR 129 (Toxic Effluent Standards) with the following exceptions:

(a) Substitute "UPDES" for all federal regulation references to "NPDES".

(b) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "State Director".

(c) Substitute "R317-8-4.4, R317-8-6, and R317-8-7" for all federal regulation references to "40 CFR Parts 124 and 125".

(2) 40 CFR 133 (Secondary Treatment Regulation) with the following exceptions:

(a) 40 CFR 133.102 for which R317-1-3.2 is substituted.

(b) 40 CFR 133.105.

(c) Substitute "UPDES" or "Utah Pollutant Discharge Elimination System" for all federal regulation references for "NPDES" or "National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System", respectively.

(d) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "State Director" in 40 CFR 133.103.

(3) 40 CFR 136 (Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants)

(4) 40 CFR 403.6 (National Pretreatment Standards and Categorical Standards) with the following exception:

(a) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Director".

(5) 40 CFR 403.7 (Removal Credits)

(6) 40 CFR 403.13 (Variances from Categorical Pretreatment Standards for Fundamentally Different Factors)

(7) 40 CFR 403.15 (Net/Gross Calculation)

(8) 40 CFR Parts 405 through 411

(9) 40 CFR Part 412, effective as of February 12, 2003, with the following changes:

(a) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Director".

(b) Substitute "UPDES" for all federal regulation references to "NPDES".

(c) Substitute "Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan" for all federal regulation references to "nutrient management plan".

(d) In 412.37(b), replace the reference 122.21(i)(1) with R317-8-3.6(2); and 122.42(e)(1)(ix) with R317-8-4.1(15)(d)1.i.

(e) In 412.37(c), replace the reference 122.42(e)(1)(ix) with R317-8-4.1(15)(d)1.i.

(10) 40 CFR Parts 413 through 471

(11) 40 CFR 503 (Standards for the Use or Disposal of Sewage Sludge), effective as of the date that responsibility for implementation of the federal Sludge Management Program is delegated to the State except as provided in R317-1-6.4, with the following changes:

(a) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Director".

(12) 40 CFR 122.30

(13) 40 CFR 122.32

(a) In 122.32(a)(2), replace the reference 122.26(f) with R317-8-3.9(5).

(14) 40 CFR 122.33

(a) In 122.33(b)(2)(i), replace the reference 122.21(f) with R317-8-3.1(6).

(b) In 122.33(b)(2)(i), replace the reference 122.21(f)(7) with R317-8-3.1(6)(g).

(c) In 122.33(b)(2)(ii), replace the reference 122.26(d)(1) and (2) with R317-8-3.9(3)(a) and (b)

(d) In 122.33(b)(3), replace the reference 122.26 with R317-8.

(e) In 122.33(b)(3), replace the reference 122.26(d)(1)(iii) and (iv); and (d)(2)(iv) with R317-8-3.9(3)(a)3 and 4; and (3)(b)4.

(15) 40 CFR 122.34

(a) In 122.34(a), replace the reference 122.26(d) with R317-8-3.9(3).

(b) In 122.34(b)(3)(i), replace the reference 122.26(d)(2) with R317-8-3.9(3)(b).

(c) In 122.34(b)(4)(i), replace the reference 122.26(b)(15)(i) with R317-8-3.9(6)(e)1.

(d) In 122.34(f), replace the references 122.41 through 122.49 with R317-8-4.1 through R317-8-5.4.

(e) In 122.34(g)(2), replace the reference 122.7 with R317-8-3.3.

(16) 40 CFR 122.35

(a) In 122.35, replace the reference 122 with R317-8.

(17) 40 CFR 122.36

(18) For the references R317-8-1.10(13), (14), (15), (16), and (17), make the following substitutions:

(a) "The Executive Secretary of the Water Quality Board" for the "NPDES permitting authority"

(b) "UPDES" for "NPDES"

(19) 40 CFR 122.23, effective as of February 12, 2003, with the following changes:

(a) Substitute "Executive Secretary" for all federal regulation references to "Director".

(b) Substitute "UPDES" for all federal regulation references to "NPDES".

(c) In 122.23(d)(3), replace the reference 122.21 with R317-8-3.1; and 122.28 with R317-8-2.5.

(d) In 122.23(e), replace the reference 122.42 (e)(1)(vi)-(ix) with R317-8-4.1(15)(d)1.f.-i.

(e) In 122.23(f)(2), replace the reference 122.21(f) with R317-8-3.1(6); and 122.21(i)(1)(i)-(ix) with R317-8-3.6(2)(a)-(i).

(f) In 122.23(h), replace the reference 122.21(g) with R317-8-3.1(4).

R317-8-2. Scope and Applicability.

2.1 APPLICABILITY OF THE UPDES REQUIREMENTS. The UPDES program requires permits for the discharge of pollutants from any point source into waters of the State. The program also applies to owners or operators of any treatment works treating domestic sewage, whether or not the treatment works is otherwise required to obtain a UPDES permit in accordance with R317-8-8. Prior to promulgation of State rules for sewage sludge use and disposal, the Executive Secretary shall impose interim conditions in permits issued for publicly owned treatment works or take such other measures as the Executive Secretary deems appropriate to protect public health and the environment from any adverse affects which may occur from toxic pollutants in sewage sludge.

(1) Specific inclusions. The following are examples of specific categories of point sources requiring UPDES permits for discharges. These terms are further defined in R317-8-3.5 through R317-8-8.10.

(a) Concentrated animal feeding operations;

(b) Concentrated aquatic animal production facilities;

(c) Discharges into aquaculture projects;

(d) Storm water discharges; and

(e) Silvicultural point sources.

(2) Specific exclusions. The following discharges do not require UPDES permits:

(a) Any discharge of sewage from vessels, effluent from properly functioning marine engines, laundry, shower, and galley sink wastes, or any other discharge incidental to the normal operation of a vessel. This exclusion does not apply to rubbish, trash, garbage, or other such materials discharged overboard; nor to other discharges when the vessel is operating in a capacity other than as a means of transportation such as when used as an energy or mining facility, a storage facility or a seafood processing facility, or when secured to storage facility or a seafood processing facility, or when secured in waters of the state for the purpose of mineral or oil exploration or development.

(b) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the State which are regulated under Section 404 of CWA.

(c) The introduction of sewage, industrial wastes, or other pollutants into publicly owned treatment works by indirect dischargers. Plans or agreements to switch to this method of disposal in the future do not relieve dischargers of the obligation to have and comply with permits until all discharges of pollutants to waters of the State are eliminated. This exclusion does not apply to the introduction of pollutants to privately owned treatment works or to other discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by the State, a municipality, or other party not leading to treatment works.

(d) Any discharge in compliance with the instructions of an on-scene coordinator pursuant to 40 CFR 300 (The National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan) or 33 CFR 153.10(e) (Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Substances).

(e) Any introduction of pollutants from non-point source agricultural and silvicultural activities, including storm water runoff from orchards, cultivated crops, pastures, rangelands, and forest lands, but not discharges from concentrated animal feeding operations as defined in 40 CFR 122.23, discharges from concentrated aquatic animal production facilities as defined in R317-8-3.7, discharges to aquaculture projects as defined in R317-8-3.8, and discharges from silvicultural point sources as defined in R317-8-3.10.

(f) Return flows from irrigated agriculture.

(g) Discharges into a privately owned treatment works, except as the Executive Secretary may otherwise require under

R317-8-4.2(12).

(h) Authorizations by permit or by rule which are prepared to assure that underground injection will not endanger drinking water supplies, and which are issued under the state's Underground Injection Control program; and underground injections and disposal wells which are permitted by the Utah Water Quality Board pursuant to Part VII of the Utah Wastewater Disposal Regulations or the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining, Class II.

(i) Discharges which are not regulated by the U.S. EPA under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act.

(3) Requirements for permits on a case-by-case basis.

(a) Various sections of R317-8 allow the Executive Secretary to determine, on a case-by-case basis, that certain concentrated animal feeding operations, concentrated aquatic animal production facilities, separate storm sewers and certain other facilities covered by general permits that do not generally require an individual permit may be required to obtain an individual permit because of their contributions to water pollution.

(b) Whenever the Executive Secretary decides that an individual permit is required as specified in R317-8-2.1(3)(a), the Executive Secretary shall notify the discharger in writing of that decision and the reasons for it, and shall send an application form with the notice. The discharger shall apply for a permit within 60 days of receipt of notice, unless permission for a later date is granted by the Executive Secretary. The question whether the determination was proper will remain open for consideration during the public comment period and in any subsequent adjudicative proceeding.

(c) Prior to a case-by-case determination that an individual permit is required for a storm water discharge, the Executive Secretary may require the discharger to submit a permit application or other information regarding the discharge. In requiring such information, the Executive Secretary shall notify the discharger in writing and shall send an application form with the notice. The discharger must apply for a permit within 60 days of notice, unless permission for a later date is granted by the Executive Secretary. The question whether the determination was proper will remain open for consideration during the public comment period and in any subsequent adjudicative proceeding.

2.2 PROHIBITIONS. No permit may be issued by the Executive Secretary:

(1) When the conditions of the permit do not provide for compliance with the applicable requirements of the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended, or rules promulgated pursuant thereto;

(2) When the Regional Administrator has objected to issuance of the permit in writing under the procedures specified in 40 CFR 123.44;

(3) When the imposition of conditions cannot ensure compliance with the applicable water quality requirements of Utah and all affected states;

(4) When, in the judgment of the Secretary of the U.S. Army, acting through the Chief of Engineers, anchorage and navigation in or on any of the waters of the United States would be substantially impaired by the discharge;

(5) For the discharge of any radiological, chemical, or biological warfare agent or high-level radioactive waste;

(6) For any discharge inconsistent with a plan or plan amendment approved under Section 208(b) of CWA.

(7) To a new source or a new discharger, if the discharge from its construction or operation will cause or contribute to the violation of water quality standards. The owner or operator of a new source or new discharger proposing to discharge into a water segment which does not meet Utah water quality standards or is not expected to meet those standards even after the application of the effluent limitations required by the UPDES regulations and for which the Executive Secretary has performed a wasteload allocation for the pollutants to be discharged, must demonstrate, before the close of the public comment period, that:

(a) There are sufficient remaining wasteload allocations to allow for the discharge; and

(b) The existing dischargers into the segment are subject to schedules of compliance designed to bring the segment into compliance with Utah Water Quality Standards. (See R317-2.)

2.3 VARIANCE REQUESTS BY NON-POTW'S. A discharger which is not a publicly owned treatment works (POTW) may request a variance from otherwise applicable effluent limitations under any of the following statutory or regulatory provisions within the time period specified in this section:

(1) Fundamentally different factors.

(a) A request for a variance based on the presence of "fundamentally different factors" from those on which the effluent limitations guideline was based shall be filed as follows:

1. For a request for a variance from best practicable control technology currently available (BPT) by the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5.

2. For a request for a variance from best available technology economically achievable (BAT) and/or best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT) by no later than:

a. July 3, 1989, for a request on an effluent limitation guideline promulgated before February 4, 1987, to the extent July 3, 1989 is not later than that provided under previously promulgated regulations: or

b. 180 days after the date on which an effluent limitation guideline is published in the Federal Register for a request based on an effluent limitation guideline promulgated on or after February 4, 1987.

3. Requests should be filed with the Executive Secretary. A request filed with EPA shall be considered to be a request filed under the UPDES program.

(b) The request shall explain how the requirements of the applicable regulatory and statutory criteria have been met.

(2) Non-conventional pollutants. A request for a variance from the BAT requirements for CWA section 301(b)(2)(F) pollutants (commonly called "non-conventional" pollutants) pursuant to Section 301(c) of CWA because of the economic capability of the owner or operator, or pursuant to section 301(g) of the CWA (provided, however, that 301(g) variance may only be requested for ammonia; chlorine; color; iron; total phenols (4AAP) (when determined by the Executive Secretary to be a pollutant covered by section 301(b)(2)(F)) and any other pollutant listed by the Administrator under Section 301((g)(4) of the CWA) must be filed as follows:

(a) For those requests for a variance from an effluent limitation based upon an effluent limitation guideline by:

1. Filing an initial request with the Executive Secretary stating the name of the discharger, the permit number, the outfall number(s), the applicable effluent guideline, and the nature of the modification being requested. This request must have been filed not later than:

a. September 25, 1978, for a pollutant which is controlled by a BAT effluent limitation guideline promulgated before December 27, 1977: or

b. 270 days after promulgation of an applicable effluent limitation guideline for guidelines promulgated after December 27, 1977: and

2. Submitting a completed request no later than the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5 demonstrating that the requirements of R317-8-6.8 and the applicable requirements of R317-8-8.8 have been met. Notwithstanding this provision, the complete application for a request shall be filed 180 days before the Executive Secretary must make a

decision (unless the Executive Secretary establishes a shorter or longer period). For those requests for a variance from effluent limitations not based on effluent limitation guidelines, the request need only comply with R317-8-2.3(2)(a)(2) and need not be preceded by an initial request under R317-8-2.3(2)(a)(2).

3. Requests should be filed with the Executive Secretary. A request filed with EPA shall be considered to be a request filed under the UPDES program.

(3) Delay in construction of POTW. An extension of the Federal statutory deadlines based on delay in completion of a POTW into which the source is to discharge must have been requested on or before June 26, 1978 or 180 days after the relevant POTW requested an extension under R317-8-2.7, whichever is later, but in no event may this date have been later than January 30, 1988. The request shall explain how the requirements of 40 CFR Part 125, Subpart J have been met.

(4) Innovative technology. An extension from the Federal statutory deadline for best available technology, or for best conventional pollutant control technology, based on the use of innovative technology may be requested no later than the close of the public comment period under Section R317-8-6.5 for the discharger's initial permit requiring compliance with best available technology or best conventional pollutant control technology. The request shall demonstrate that the requirements of Section R317-8-6.8 and 8-5.6 have been met.

(5) Thermal discharges. A variance for the thermal component of any discharge must be filed with a timely application for a permit under R317-8-3 except that if thermal effluent limitations are established by EPA or are based on water quality standards the request for a variance may be filed by the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5.

(6) Water Quality Related Effluent Limitations. A modification of requirements for achieving water quality-related effluent limitations may be requested no later than the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5 on the permit from which the modification is sought.

2.4 EXPEDITED VARIANCE PROCEDURES AND TIME EXTENSIONS. Notwithstanding the time requirements in R317-8-2.3, the Executive Secretary may notify a permit applicant before a draft permit is issued under R317-8-6.3 that the draft permit will likely contain limitations which are eligible for variances.

(1) In the notice the Executive Secretary may require that the applicant, as a condition of consideration of any potential variance request, submit a request explaining how the requirements of R317-8-7 applicable to the variance have been met. The Executive Secretary may require the submittal within a specified reasonable time after receipt of the notice. The notice may be sent before the permit application has been submitted. The draft or final permit may contain the alternative limitations which may become effective upon final grant of the variance.

(2) A discharger who cannot file a timely complete request required under R317-8-2.3(2) may request an extension. The extension may be granted or denied at the discretion of the Executive Secretary. Extensions will be no more than six months in duration.

2.5 GENERAL PERMITS

(1) Coverage. The Executive Secretary may issue a general permit in accordance with the following:

(a) Area. The general permit will be written to cover a category of discharges or sludge use or disposal practices or facilities described in the permit under paragraph (b) of this subsection, except those covered by individual permits, within a geographic area. The area will correspond to existing geographic or political boundaries, such as:

1. Designated planning areas under Sections 208 and 303 of CWA;

2. City, county, or state political boundaries;

3. State highway systems;

4. Standard metropolitan statistical areas as defined by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget;

5. Urbanized areas as designated by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, consistent with the U.S. Office of Management and Budget;

6. Any other appropriate division or combination of boundaries as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Sources. The general permit will be written to regulate, within the area described in R317-8-2.5(a), either;

1. Storm water point sources; or

2. A category of point sources other than storm water point sources, or a category of treatment works, treating domestic sewage, if the sources or treatment works treating domestic sewage all:

a. Involve the same or substantially similar types of operations;

b. Discharge the same types of wastes or engage in the same types of sludge use or disposal practices.

c. Require the same effluent limitations, operating conditions, or standards for sludge use or disposal;

d. Require the same or similar monitoring; and

e. In the opinion of the Executive Secretary, are more appropriately controlled under a general permit than under individual permits.

(2) Administration.

(a) General permits may be issued, modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated in accordance with applicable requirements of R317-8-6.

(b) Authorization to discharge, or authorization to engage in sludge use and disposal practices.

1. Except as provided in paragraphs (2)(b)5. and (2)(b)6. of this section, discharges (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) seeking coverage under a general permit shall submit to the Executive Secretary a written notice of intent to be covered by the general permit. A discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) who fails to submit a notice of intent in accordance with the terms of the permit is not authorized to discharge, (or in the case of sludge use or disposal practice), under the terms of the general permit unless the general permit, in accordance with paragraph (2)(b)5. of this section, contains a provision that a notice of intent is not required or the Executive Secretary notifies a discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) that it is covered by a general permit in accordance with paragraph (2)(b)6. of this section. A complete and timely, notice of intent (NOI), to be covered in accordance with general permit requirements, fulfills the requirements for permit applications for purposes of R-317-8-3.

2. The contents of the notice of intent shall be specified in the general permit and shall require the submission of information necessary for adequate program implementation, including at a minimum, the legal name and address of the owner or operator, the facility name and address, type of facility of discharges, and the receiving stream(s). General permits for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from inactive mining, inactive oil and gas operations, or inactive landfill occurring on Federal lands where an operator cannot be identified may contain alternative notice of intent requirements. Notices of intent for coverage under a general permit for concentrated animal feeding operations must include the information specified in R317-8-3.6(2), including a topographic map. All notices of intent shall be signed in accordance with R317-8-3.3.

3. General permits shall specify the deadlines for submitting notices of intent to be covered and the date(s) when a discharger is authorized to discharge under the permit;

4. General permits shall specify whether a discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) that has submitted a complete and timely notice of intent to be covered in accordance

with the general permit and that is eligible for coverage under the permit, is authorized to discharge, (or in the case of a sludge disposal permit, to engage in a sludge use for disposal practice), in accordance with the permit either upon receipt of the notice of intent by the Executive Secretary, after a waiting period specified in the general permit, on a date specified in the general permit, or upon receipt of notification of inclusion by the Executive Secretary. Coverage may be terminated or revoked in accordance with paragraph (2)(c) of this section.

5. Discharges other than discharges from publicly owned treatment works, combined sewer overflows, municipal separate storm sewer systems, primary industrial facilities, and storm water discharges associated with industrial activity, may, at the discretion of the Executive Secretary, be authorized to discharge under a general permit without submitting a notice of intent where the Executive Secretary finds that a notice of intent requirement would be inappropriate. In making such a finding, the Executive Secretary shall consider: the type of discharge; the potential for toxic and conventional pollutants in the discharges; the expected volume of the discharges covered by the permit; and the estimated number of discharges to be covered by the permit. The Executive Secretary shall provide in the public notice of the general permit the reasons for not requiring a notice of intent.

6. The Executive Secretary may notify a discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) that it is covered by a general permit, even if the discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) has not submitted a notice of intent to be covered. A discharger (or treatment works treating domestic sewage) so notified may request an individual permit under paragraph R317-8-2.5(2)(c).

(c) Requiring an individual permit.

1. The Executive Secretary may require any person authorized by a general permit to apply for and obtain an individual UPDES permit. Any interested person may petition the Executive Secretary to take action under R317-8-2.4. Cases where an individual UPDES permit may be required include the following:

a. The discharge(s) is a significant contributor of pollutants. In making this determination, the Executive Secretary may consider the following factors:

i. The location of the discharge with respect to waters of the State;

ii. The size of the discharge;

iii. The quantity and nature of the pollutants discharged to waters of the State; and

iv. Other relevant factors;

b. The discharger or treatment works treating domestic sewage is not in compliance with the conditions of the general UPDES permit;

c. A change has occurred in the availability of demonstrated technology or practices for the control or abatement of pollutants applicable to the point source or treatment works treating domestic sewage;

d. Effluent limitation guidelines are promulgated for point sources covered by the general UPDES permit;

e. A Utah Water Quality Management Plan containing requirements applicable to such point sources is approved;

f. Standards for sewage sludge use or disposal have been promulgated for the sludge use and disposal practices covered by the general UPDES permit; or

2. Any owner or operator authorized by a general permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of the general permit by applying for an individual permit. The owner or operator shall submit an application under R317-8-3.1 to the Executive Secretary with reasons supporting the request. The request shall be submitted no later than ninety (90) days after the notice by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R317-8-6.5. If the reasons cited by the owner or operator are adequate to support the request, the Executive Secretary may issue an individual permit.

3. When an individual UPDES permit is issued to an owner or operator otherwise subject to a general UPDES permit, the applicability of the general permit to the individual UPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit.

4. A source excluded from a general permit solely because he already has an individual permit may request that the individual permit be revoked. The permittee shall then request to be covered by the general permit. Upon revocation of the individual permit, the general permit shall apply to the source.

2.6 DISPOSAL OF POLLUTANTS INTO WELLS, INTO POTWS OR BY LAND APPLICATION.

(1) The Executive Secretary may issue UPDES permits to control the disposal of pollutants into wells when necessary to protect the public health and welfare, and to prevent the pollution of ground and surface waters.

(2) When part of a discharger's process wastewater is not being discharged into waters of the State (including groundwater) because it is disposed of into a well, into a POTW, or by land application, thereby reducing the flow or level of pollutants being discharged into waters of the State, applicable effluent standards and limitations for the discharge in a UPDES permit shall be adjusted to reflect the reduced raw waste resulting from such disposal. Effluent limitations and standards in the permit shall be calculated by one of the following methods:

(a) If none of the waste from a particular process is discharged into waters of the State and effluent limitations guidelines provide separate allocation for wastes from that process, all allocations for the process shall be eliminated from calculation of permit effluent limitations or standards.

(b) In all cases other than those described in R317-8-2.6(2)(a), effluent limitations shall be adjusted by multiplying the effluent limitation derived by applying effluent limitation guidelines to the total waste stream by the amount of wastewater to be treated and discharged into waters of the State and dividing the result by the total wastewater flow. Effluent limitations and standards so calculated may be further adjusted under R317-8-7.3 to make them more or less stringent if discharges to wells, publicly owned treatment works, or by land application change the character or treatability of the pollutants being discharged to receiving waters.

This method may be algebraically expressed as: P=E x N/T

Where P is the permit effluent limitation, E is the limitation derived by applying effluent guidelines to the total waste stream, N is the wastewater flow to be treated and discharged to waters of the State and T is the total wastewater flow.

(3) R317-8-2.6(2) shall not apply to the extent that promulgated effluent limitations guidelines:

(a) Control concentrations of pollutants discharged but not mass; or

(b) Specify a different specific technique for adjusting effluent limitations to account for well injection, land application, or disposal into POTWs.

(4) R317-8-2.6(2) does not alter a dischargers obligation to meet any more stringent requirements established under R317-8-4.

2.7 VARIANCE REQUESTS BY POTWS. A discharger which is a publicly owned treatment works (POTW) may request a variance from otherwise applicable effluent limitations under the following provision:

(1) Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation. A permit modification of the requirements for achieving water quality based effluent limitations shall be requested no later than the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5 on the permit for which the modification is sought.

(2) Delay in construction. An extension of a Federal statutory deadline based on delay in the construction of the POTW must have been requested on or before August 3, 1987.

2.8 DECISION ON VARIANCES

(1) The Executive Secretary may deny or forward to the Administrator (or his delegate) with a written concurrence, a completed request for:

(a) Extensions under CWA section 301(i) based on delay in completion of a publicly owned treatment works;

(b) After consultation with the Regional Administrator, extensions based on the use of innovative technology; or

(c) Variances under R317-8-2.3(4) for thermal pollution.

(2) The Executive Secretary may deny or forward to the Regional Administrator with a written concurrence, or submit to EPA without recommendation a completed request for:

(a) A variance based on the presence of "fundamentally different factors" from those on which an effluent limitations guideline was based;

(b) A variance based on the economic capability of the applicant;

(c) A variance based upon certain water quality factors (See CWA section 301(g)); or

(d) A variance based on water quality related effluent limitations.

(e) Except for information required by R317-8-3.1(4)(c) which shall be retained for a period of at least five years from the date the application is signed, applicants shall keep records of all data used to complete permit applications and any supplemental information for a period of at least three years from the date the application is signed.

R317-8-3. Application Requirements.

3.1 APPLYING FOR A UPDES PERMIT

(1) Application requirements

(a) Any person who is required to have a permit, including new applicants and permittees with expiring permits shall complete, sign, and submit an application to the Executive Secretary as described in this regulation and R317-8-2 Scope and Applicability. On the date of UPDES program approval by EPA, all persons permitted or authorized under NPDES shall be deemed to hold a UPDES permit, including those expired permits which EPA has continued in effect according to 40 CFR 122.6. For the purpose of this section the Executive Secretary will accept the information required under R317-8-3.5 for existing facilities, which has been submitted to EPA as part of a NPDES renewal. The applicant may be requested to update any information which is not current.

(b) Any person who (1) discharges or proposes to discharge pollutants and (2) owns or operates a sludge-only facility and does not have an effective permit, shall submit a complete application to the Executive Secretary in accordance with this section and R317-8-6. A complete application shall include a BMP program, if necessary, under R317-8-4.2(10). The following are exceptions to the application requirements:

1. Persons covered by general permits under R317-8-4.2(10);

2. Discharges excluded under R317-8-2.1(2);

3. Users of a privately owned treatment works unless the Executive Secretary requires otherwise under R317-8-4.2(12).

(2) Time to apply. Any person proposing a new discharge shall submit an application at least 180 days before the date on which the discharge is to commence, unless permission for a later date has been granted by the Executive Secretary. Facilities proposing a new discharge of storm water associated with industrial activity shall submit an application 180 days before that facility commences industrial activity which may result in a discharge of storm water associated with that industrial activity. Facilities described under R317-8-3.9(6)11 shall submit applications at least 90 days before the date on which construction is to commence. Different submittal dates may be required under the terms of applicable general permits. Persons proposing a new discharge are encouraged to submit their applications well in advance of the 90 or 180 day requirements to avoid delay. See also R317-8-3.2 and R317-8-3.9(2)1.g. and 2.

(3) Who Applies. When a facility or activity is owned by one (1) person but is operated by another person, it is the operator's duty to obtain a permit.

(4) Duty to reapply.

(a) Any POTW with a currently effective permit shall submit a new application at least 180 days before the expiration date of the existing permit, unless permission for a later date has been granted by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall not grant permission for applications to be submitted later than the expiration date of the existing permit.

(b) All other permittees with currently effective permits shall submit a new application 180 days before the existing permit expires, except that:

1. The Executive Secretary may grant permission to submit an application later than the deadline for submission otherwise applicable, but no later than the permit expiration date; and

2. The Executive Secretary may grant permission to submit the information required by R317-8-3.5(7), (9) and (10) after the permit expiration date.

(c) All applicants for permits, other than POTWs, new sources, and sludge-only facilities must complete EPA Forms 1 and either 2B or 2C or 2F or equivalent State forms as directed by the Executive Secretary to apply under R317-8-3. Forms may be obtained from the Executive Secretary. In addition to any other applicable requirements in this section, all POTWs and other treatment works treating domestic sewage, including sludge-only facilities, must submit with their applications the information listed at 40 CFR 501.15(a)(2) within the time frames established in R317-8-3.1(7)(a) and (b).

(d) Continuation of expiring permits. The conditions of an expired permit continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:

1. The permittee has submitted a timely application under subsection (2) of this section which is a complete application for a new permit; and

2. The Executive Secretary, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date under R317-8-6.11 on or before the expiration date of the previous permit.

3. Effect Permits continued under this paragraph remain fully effective and enforceable until the effective date of a new permit.

4. Enforcement. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit the Executive Secretary may choose to do any or all of the following:

a. Initiate enforcement action based upon the permit which has been continued;

b. Issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit under R317-8-6.3(2);

c. Issue a new permit under R317-8-6 with appropriate conditions; or

d. Take other actions authorized by the UPDES regulations.

(5) Completeness. The Executive Secretary will not issue a UPDES permit before receiving a complete application for a permit except for UPDES General Permits. A permit application is complete when the Executive Secretary receives an application form with any supplemental information which is completed to his or her satisfaction.

(6) Information requirements. All applicants for UPDES permits shall provide the following information to the Executive

Secretary, using the application form provided by the Executive Secretary.

(a) The activities being conducted which require the applicant to obtain UPDES permit.

(b) Name, mailing address, and location of the facility for which the application is submitted.

(c) From one (1) to four (4) SIC codes which best reflect the principal products or services provided by the facility.

(d) The operators name, address, telephone number, ownership status, and status as to Federal, State, private, public, or other entity.

(e) Whether the facility is located on Indian lands.

(f) A listing of all other relevant environmental permits, or construction approvals issued by the Executive Secretary or other state or federal permits.

(g) A topographic map, or other map if a topographic map is unavailable, extending one (1) mile beyond the property boundaries of the source, depicting the facility and each of its intake and discharge structures, each of its hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities; each well where fluids from the facility are injected underground and those wells, springs, other surface water bodies, and drinking water wells listed in public records or otherwise known to the applicant in the map area.

(h) A brief description of the nature of the business.

(i) Additional information may also be required of new sources, new dischargers and major facilities to determine any significant adverse environmental effects of the discharge pursuant to new source regulations promulgated by the Executive Secretary.

(7) Permits Under Section 19-5-107 of the Utah Water Quality Act.

(a) POTWs with currently effective UPDES permits shall submit the application information required by R317-8-3.1(4)(c) with the next application submitted in accordance with R317-8-3.1(4) of this section or within 120 days after promulgation of a standard for sewage sludge use or disposal applicable to the POTW's sludge use or disposal practice(s), whichever occurs first.

(b) Any other existing treatment works treating domestic sewage not covered in R317-8-3.1(7)(a) shall submit an application to the Executive Secretary within 120 days after promulgation of a standard for sewage sludge use or disposal applicable to its sludge use or disposal practice(s) or upon request of the Executive Secretary prior to the promulgation of an applicable standard for sewage sludge use or disposal if the Executive Secretary determines that a permit is necessary to protect to public health and the environment from any potential adverse effects that may occur from toxic pollutants in sewage sludge.

(c) Any treatment works treating domestic sewage that commences operations after promulgation of an applicable standard for sewage sludge use or disposal shall submit an application to the Executive Secretary at least 180 days prior to the date proposed for commencing operations.

(8) Recordkeeping. Except for information required by R317-8-3.1(7)(c) which shall be retained for a period of at least five years from the date the application is signed or longer as required by the Executive Secretary, applicants shall keep records of all data used to complete permit applications and any supplemental information submitted under this regulation for a period of at least three (3) years from the date the application is signed.

(9) Service of process. Every applicant and permittee shall provide the Executive Secretary an address for receipt of any legal paper for service of process. The last address provided to the Executive Secretary pursuant to this provision shall be the address at which the Executive Secretary may tender any legal notice, including but not limited to service of process in connection with any enforcement action. Service, whether by bond or by mail, shall be complete upon tender of the notice, process or order and shall not be deemed incomplete because of refusal to accept or if the addressee is not found.

(10) Application Forms. The State will use EPA-developed NPDES application forms or State equivalents in administering the UPDES program.

3.2 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW SOURCES AND NEW DISCHARGES. New manufacturing, commercial, mining and silvicultural dischargers applying for UPDES permits (except for new discharges of facilities subject to the requirements of R317-8-3.5 or new discharges of storm water associated with industrial activity which are subject to R317-8-3.9(2)(a) except as provided by R317-8-3.9(2)(a)2, shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary, using application forms provided by the Executive Secretary:

(1) Expected outfall location. The latitude and longitude to the nearest 15 seconds and the name of the receiving water.

(2) Discharge dates. The expected date of commencement of discharge.

(3) Flows, Sources of Pollution and Treatment Technologies

(a) Expected treatment of wastewater. Description of the treatment that the wastewater will receive, along with all operations contributing wastewater to the effluent, average flow contributed by each operation, and the ultimate disposal of any solid or liquid wastes not discharged.

(b) Line drawing. A line drawing of the water flow through the facility with a water balance as described in R317-8-3.5(2).

(c) Intermittent Flows. If any of the expected discharges will be intermittent or seasonal, a description of the frequency, duration and maximum daily flow rate of each discharge occurrence (except for storm water runoff, spillage, or leaks).

(4) Production. If a new source performance standard or an effluent limitation guideline applies to the applicant and is expressed in terms of production (or other measure of operation), a reasonable measure of the applicant's expected actual production reported in the units used in the applicable effluent guideline or new source performance standard as required by R317-8-4.3(2)(b) for each of the first three years. Alternative estimates may also be submitted if production is likely to vary.

(5) Effluent Characteristics. The requirements in R317-8-3.5(7) that an applicant must provide estimates of certain pollutants expected to be present do not apply to pollutants present in a discharge solely as a result of their presence in intake water; however, an applicant must report such pollutants as present. Net credits may be provided for the presence of pollutants in intake water if the requirements of R317-8-4.3(7) are met. All levels (except for discharge flow, temperature and pH) must be estimated as concentration and as total mass.

(a) Each applicant must report estimated daily maximum, daily average and source of information for each outfall for the following pollutants or parameters. The Executive Secretary may waive the reporting requirements for any of these pollutants and parameters if the applicant submits a request for such a waiver before or with his application which demonstrates that information adequate to support issuance of the permit can be obtained through less stringent reporting requirements.

1. Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD).
2. Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD).
3. Total Organic Carbon (TOC).
4. Total Suspended Solids (TSS).
5. Flow.
6. Ammonia (as N).
7. Temperature (winter and summer).
8. pH.

(b) Each applicant must report estimated daily maximum, daily average, and source of information for each outfall for the following pollutants, if the applicant knows or has reason to believe they will be present or if they are limited by an effluent limitation guideline or new source performance standard either directly or indirectly through limitations on an indicator pollutant: all pollutants in Table IV, R317-8-3.12(4) (certain conventional and nonconventional pollutants).

(c) Each applicant must report estimated daily maximum, daily average and source of information for the following pollutants if he knows or has reason to believe that they will be present in the discharges from any outfall:

1. The pollutants listed in Table III, R317-8-3.12(3) (the toxic metals, in the discharge from any outfall: Total cyanide, and total phenols);

2. The organic toxic pollutants in R317-8-3.12(2) (except bis (chloromethyl) ether, dichlorofluoromethane and trichlorofluoromethane). This requirement is waived for applicants with expected gross sales of less than $100,000 per year for the next three years, and for coal mines with expected average production of less than 100,000 tons of coal per year.

(d) The applicant is required to report that 2,3,7,8 Tetrachlorodibenzo-P-Dioxin (TCDD) may be discharged if he uses or manufactures one of the following compounds, or if he knows or has reason to believe that TCDD will or may be present in an effluent:

1. 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy acetic acid (2,4,5-T) (CAS #93-76-5);

2. 2-(2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy) propanic acid (Silvex, 2,4,5-TP) (CAS #93-72-1);

3. 2-(2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy) ethyl 2,2-dichloropropionate (Erbon) (CAS #136-25-4);)

4. 0,0-dimethyl 0-(2,4,5-trichlorophenyl) phosphorothioate (Ronnel) (CAS #299-84-3);

5. 2,4,5-trichlorophenol (TCP) (CAS #95-95-4); or

6. Hexachlorophene (HCP) (CAS #70-80-4);

(e) Each applicant must report any pollutants listed in Table V, R317-8-3.12(5) (certain hazardous substances) if he believes they will be present in any outfall (no quantitative estimates are required unless they are already available).

(f) No later than two years after the commencement of discharge from the proposed facility, the applicant is required to complete and submit Items V and VI of NPDES application Form 2c (see R317-8-3.5). However, the applicant need not complete those portions of Item V requiring tests which he has already performed and reported under the discharge monitoring requirements of his UPDES permit.

(6) Engineering Report. Each applicant must report the existence of any technical evaluation concerning his wastewater treatment, along with the name and location of similar plants of which he has knowledge.

(7) Other information. Any optional information the permittee wishes to have considered.

(8) Certification. Signature of certifying official under R317-8-3.4.

3.3 CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

(1) Any information submitted to the Executive Secretary pursuant to the UPDES regulations may be claimed as confidential by the person submitting the information. Any such claim must be asserted at the time of submission in the manner prescribed on the application form or instructions or, in the case of other submissions, by stamping the words "confidential business information" on each page containing such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the Executive Secretary may make the information available to the public without further notice. If a claim is asserted, it will be treated according to the standards of 40 CFR Part 2.

(2) Information which includes effluent data and records required by UPDES application forms provided by the Executive Secretary under R317-8-3.1 may not be claimed as confidential.

(3) Information contained in UPDES permits may not be claimed as confidential.

3.4 SIGNATORIES TO PERMIT APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS

(1) Applications. All permit applications shall be signed as follows:

(a) For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (i) A president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

(b) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

(c) For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: By either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes: (i) The chief executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency.

(2) Reports. All reports required by permits and other information requested by the Executive Secretary under R317-8-3.9(3) shall be signed by a person described in subsection (1), or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

(a) The authorization is made in writing by a person described in subsection (1) of this section:

(b) The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company; and

(c) The written authorization is submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(3) Changes to authorization. If an authorization under subsection (2) of this section is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of subsection (2) of this section must be submitted to the Executive Secretary prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.

(4) Certification. Any person signing a document under this section shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

3.5 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MANUFACTURING, COMMERCIAL, MINING, AND SILVICULTURAL DISCHARGERS

Existing manufacturing, commercial, mining, and

silvicultural dischargers applying for UPDES permits shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary, using application forms provided by the Executive Secretary:

(1) Outfall location. The latitude and longitude to the nearest fifteen (15) seconds and the name of the receiving water.

(2) Line drawing. A line drawing of the water flow through the facility with a water balance, showing operations contributing wastewater to the effluent and treatment units. Similar processes, operations, or production areas may be indicated as a single unit, labeled to correspond to the more detailed identification under R317-8-3.5. The water balance shall show approximate average flows at intake and discharge points and between units, including treatment units. If a water balance cannot be determined, the applicant may provide a pictorial description of the nature and amount of any sources of water and any collection and treatment measures.

(3) Average flows and treatment. A narrative identification of each type of process, operation, or production area which contributes wastewater to the effluent for each outfall, including process wastewater, cooling water; and storm water runoff; the average flow which each process contributes; and a description of the treatment the wastewater receives, including the ultimate disposal of any solid or fluid wastes other than by discharge. Processes, operations or production areas may be described in general terms, (for example, "dye-making reactor," "distillation tower.") For a privately owned treatment works, this information shall include the identity of each user of the treatment works. The average flow of point sources composed of storm water may be estimated. The basis for the rainfall event and the method of estimation must be indicated.

(4) Intermittent flows. If any of the discharges described in R317-8-3.5(3) are intermittent or seasonal, a description of the frequency, duration and flow rate of each discharge occurrence, except for storm water runoff, spillage, or leaks.

(5) Maximum production levels. If an EPA effluent guideline applies to the applicant and is expressed in terms of production or other measure of operation, a reasonable measure of the applicant's actual production reported in the units used in the applicable effluent guideline. The reported measure shall reflect the actual production of the facility as required by R317-8-4.3(2).

(6) Improvements. If the applicant is subject to any present requirements or compliance schedules for construction, upgrading or operation of waste treatment equipment, an identification of the abatement requirement, a description of the abatement project, and a listing of the required and projected final compliance dates.

(7) Effluent characteristics. Information on the discharge of pollutants specified in this subsection shall be provided, except information on storm water discharges which is to be provided as specified in R317-8-3.9. When quantitative data for a pollutant are required, the applicant must collect a sample of effluent and analyze it for the pollutant in accordance with analytical methods approved under 40 CFR 136. When no particular analytical method is required the applicant may use any suitable method but must provide a description of the method. The Executive Secretary may allow the applicant to test only one outfall and report that the quantitative data also applies to the substantially identical outfalls. The requirements in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection that an applicant shall provide quantitative data for certain pollutants known or believed to be present do not apply to pollutants present in a discharge solely as the result of their presence in intake water; however, an applicant shall report such pollutants as present. Grab samples must be used for pH, temperature, cyanide, total phenols, residual chlorine,, oil and grease, and or E. coli. For all other pollutants, twenty-four (24)-hour composite samples must be used. However, a minimum of one grab sample may be taken for effluents from holding ponds or other impoundments with a retention period greater than 24 hours. In addition, the Executive Secretary may waive composite sampling for any outfall for which the applicant demonstrates that the use of an automatic sampler is infeasible and that the minimum of four (4) grab samples will be a representative sample of the effluent being discharged. For storm water discharges, all samples shall be collected from the discharge resulting from a storm event that is greater than 0.1 inch and at least 72 hours from the previously measurable (greater than 0.1 inch rainfall) storm event. Where feasible, the variance in the duration of the event and the total rainfall of the event should not exceed 50 percent from the average or median rainfall event in that area. For all applicants, a flow-weighted composite shall be taken for either the entire discharge or for the first three hours of the discharge. The flow-weighted composite sample for a storm water discharge may be taken with a continuous sampler or as a combination of a minimum of three sample aliquots taken in each hour of discharge for the entire discharge or for the first three hours of the discharge, with each aliquot being separated by a minimum period of fifteen minutes (applicants submitting permit applications for storm water discharges under R317-8-3.9(3) may collect flow weighted composite samples using different protocols with respect to the time duration between the collection of sample aliquots, subject to the approval of the Executive Secretary). However, a minimum of one grab sample may be taken for storm water discharges from holding ponds or other impoundments with a retention period greater than 24 hours. For a flow-weighted composite sample, only one analysis of the composite of aliquots is required. For storm water discharge samples taken from discharges associated with industrial activities, quantitative data must be reported for the grab sample taken during the first thirty minutes (or as soon thereafter as practicable) of the discharge for all pollutants specified in R317-8-3.9(2)(a). For all storm water permit applicants taking flow-weighted composites, quantitative data must be reported for all pollutants specified in R317-8-3.9 except pH, temperature, cyanide, total phenols, residual chlorine, oil and grease, or E. coli, and fecal streptococcus. The Executive Secretary may allow or establish appropriate site-specific sampling procedures or requirements, including sampling locations, the season in which the sampling takes place, the minimum duration between the previous measurable storm event and the storm event sampled, the minimum or maximum level of precipitation required for an appropriate storm event, the form of precipitation sampled (snow melt or rainfall), protocols for collecting samples under 40 CFR 136, and additional time for submitting data on a case-by-case basis. An applicant is expected to know or have reason to believe that a pollutant is present in an effluent based on an evaluation of the expected use, production, or storage of the pollutant, or on any previous analyses for the pollutant.

(a) Every applicant shall report quantitative data for every outfall for the following pollutants:

1. Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)
2. Chemical Oxygen Demand
3. Total Organic Carbon
4. Total Suspended Solids
5. Ammonia (as N)
6. Temperature (both winter and summer)
7. pH

(b) The Executive Secretary may waive the reporting requirements for one or more of the pollutants listed in R317-8-3.5(7)(a) if the applicant has demonstrated that the waiver is appropriate because information adequate to support issuance of a permit can be obtained with less stringent requirements.

(c) Each applicant with processes in one or more primary industry category, listed in R317-8-3.11 of this regulation, and contributing to a discharge, shall report quantitative data for the following pollutants in each outfall containing process

wastewater:

1. The organic toxic pollutants in the fractions designated in Table 1 of R317-8-3.12 for the applicant's industrial category or categories unless the applicant qualifies as a small business under R317-8-3.5(8). Table II of R317-8-3.12 of this part lists the organic toxic pollutants in each fraction. The fractions result from the sample preparation required by the analytical procedure which uses gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. A determination that an applicant falls within a particular industrial category for the purposes of selecting fractions for testing is not conclusive as to the applicant's inclusion in that category for any other purposes.

2. The pollutants listed in Table III of R317-8-3.12 (the toxic metals, cyanide, and total phenols).

(d) 1. Each applicant must indicate whether it knows or has reason to believe that any of the pollutants in Table IV of R317-8-3.12 (certain conventional and nonconventional pollutants) is discharged from each outfall. If an applicable effluent limitations guideline either directly limits the pollutant or, by its express terms, indirectly limits the pollutant through limitations on an indicator, the applicant must report quantitative data. For every pollutant discharged which is not so limited in an effluent limitations guideline, the applicant must either report quantitative data or briefly describe the reasons the pollutant is expected to be discharged.

2. Each applicant must indicate whether it knows or has reason to believe that any of the pollutants listed in Table II or Table III of R317-8-3.12 (the toxic pollutants and total phenols) for which quantitative data are not otherwise required under paragraph (b) of this section, is discharged from each outfall. For every pollutant expected to be discharged in concentrations of 10 ppb or greater the applicant must report quantitative data. For acrolein, acrylonitrile, 2.4 dinitrophenol, and 2-methyl-4,6 dinitrophenol, where any of these four pollutants are expected to be discharged in concentrations of 100 ppb or greater, the applicant must report quantitative data. For every pollutant expected to be discharged in concentrations less than 10 ppb, or in the case of acrolein, acrylonitrile, 2.4 dinitrophenol, and 2-methyl-4,6 dinitrophenol, in concentration less than 100 ppb, the applicant must either submit quantitative data or briefly describe the reasons the pollutant is expected to be discharged. An applicant qualifying as a small business under R317-8-3.5(8) is not required to analyze for pollutants listed in Table II of R317-8-3.12 (the organic toxic pollutants).

(e) Each applicant shall indicate whether it knows or has reason to believe that any of the pollutants in R317-8-3.12(5) of this regulation, certain hazardous substances and asbestos are discharged from each outfall. For every pollutant expected to be discharged, the applicant shall briefly describe the reasons the pollutant is expected to be discharged, and report any quantitative data for the pollutant.

(f) Each applicant shall report qualitative data, generated using a screening procedure not calibrated with analytical standards, for 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin(TCDD) if it:

1. Uses or manufactures 2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy acetic acid (2,4,5-T); 2-(2,4,5-trichlorophenoxy) propanoic acid (Silvex, 2,4,5-TP); 2-(2.4.5-trichlorophenoxy) ethyl 2,2-dichloropropionate (Erbon); O,O-dimethyl O-(2,4,5-trichlorophenyl) phosphorothioate (Ronnel); 2,4,5-trichlorophenol (TCP); or hexachlorophene (HCP); or

2. Knows or has reason to believe that TCDD is or may be present in an effluent.

(8) Small business exemption. An applicant which qualifies as a small business under one of the following criteria is exempt from the requirements in R317-8-3.5(7)(c) and (d) to submit quantitative data for the pollutants listed in R317-8-3.12(2), organic toxic pollutants:

(a) For coal mines, a probable total annual production of less than 100,000 tons per year.

(b) For all other applicants, gross total annual sales averaging less than $100,000 per year, in second quarter 1980 dollars.

(9) Used or manufactured toxics. The application shall include a listing of any toxic pollutant which the applicant currently uses or manufactures as an intermediate or final product or byproduct. The Executive Secretary may waive or modify this requirement for any applicant if the applicant demonstrates that it would be unduly burdensome to identify each toxic pollutant and the Executive Secretary has adequate information to issue the permit.

(10) Biological toxicity tests. The applicant shall identify any biological toxicity tests which it knows or has reason to believe have been made within the last three (3) years on any of the applicant's discharges or on a receiving water in relation to a discharge.

(11) Contract analyses. If a contract laboratory or consulting firm performed any of the analyses required by R317-8-3.5(7), the identity of each laboratory or firm and the analyses performed shall be included in the application.

(12) Additional information. In addition to the information reported on the application form, applicants shall provide to the Executive Secretary, upon request, other information as the Executive Secretary may reasonably be required to assess the discharges of the facility and to determine whether to issue a UPDES permit. The additional information may include additional quantitative data and bioassays to assess the relative toxicity of discharges to aquatic life and requirements to determine the cause of the toxicity.

3.6 CONCENTRATED ANIMAL FEEDING OPERATIONS

(1) Permit required. All concentrated animal feeding operations have a duty to seek coverage under a UPDES permit, as described in 40 CFR 122.23(d).

(2) Application requirements for new and existing concentrated animal feeding operations. New and existing concentrated animal feeding operations (defined in 40 CFR 122.23) shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary, using the application form provided by the Executive Secretary:

(a) The name of the owner or operator;

(b) The facility location and mailing addresses;

(c) Latitude and longitude of the production area (entrance to production area);

(d) A topographic map of the geographic area in which the CAFO is located showing the specific location of the production area;

(e) Specific information about the number and type of animals, whether in open confinement or housed under roof (beef cattle, broilers, layers, swine weighing 55 pounds or more, swine weighing less than 55 pounds, mature dairy cows, dairy heifers, veal calves, sheep and lambs, horses, ducks, turkeys, other);

(f) The type of containment and storage (anaerobic lagoon, roofed storage shed, storage ponds, underfloor pits, above ground storage tanks, below ground storage tanks, concrete pad, impervious soil pad, other) and total capacity for manure, litter, and process wastewater storage(tons/gallons);

(g) The total number of acres under control of the applicant available for land application of manure, litter, or process wastewater;

(h) Estimated amounts of manure, litter, and process wastewater generated per year (tons/gallons);

(i) Estimated amounts of manure, litter and process wastewater transferred to other persons per year (tons/gallons); and

(j) For CAFOs that seek permit coverage after December 31, 2006, certification that a Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan (CNMP) has been completed and will be

implemented upon the date of permit coverage.

(3) Technical standards for nutrient management. UPDES permits issued to concentrated animal feeding operations shall contain technical standards for nutrient management as outlined in 40 CFR 412.4. The technical standards for nutrient management shall conform with the standards contained in the Utah Natural Resources Conservation Service Conservation Practice Standard Code 590 Nutrient Management.

3.7 CONCENTRATED AQUATIC ANIMAL PRODUCTION FACILITIES

(1) Permit required. Concentrated aquatic animal production facilities, as defined in this section, are point sources subject to the UPDES permit program.

(2) Definitions. "Concentrated aquatic animal production facility" means a hatchery, fish farm, or other facility which meets the criteria in R317-8-3.7(5) or which the Executive Secretary designates under R317-8-3.7(3).

(3) Case-by-Case designation of concentrated aquatic animal production facilities.

(a) The Executive Secretary may designate any warm or cold water aquatic animal production facility as a concentrated aquatic animal production facility upon determining that it is a significant contributor of pollution to the waters of the State. In making this designation the Executive Secretary will consider the following factors:

1. The location and quality of the receiving waters of the State;

2. The holding, feeding, and production capacities of the facility;

3. The quantity and nature of the pollutants reaching waters of the State; and

4. Other relevant factors.

(b) A permit application will not be required from a concentrated aquatic animal production facility designated under this section until the Executive Secretary or authorized representative has conducted an on-site inspection of the facility and has determined that the facility could and should be regulated under the UPDES permit program.

(4) Information required. New and existing concentrated aquatic animal production facilities shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary using the application form provided:

(a) The maximum daily and average monthly flow from each outfall.

(b) The number of ponds, raceways, and similar structures.

(c) The name of the receiving water and the source of intake water.

(d) For each species of aquatic animals, the total yearly and maximum harvestable weight.

(e) The calendar month of maximum feeding and the total mass of food fed during that month.

(5) Criteria for determining a concentrated aquatic animal production facility. A hatchery, fish farm, or other facility is a concentrated aquatic animal production facility for purposes of this regulation if it contains, grows, or holds aquatic animals in either of the following categories:

(a) Cold water aquatic animals. Cold water fish species or other cold water aquatic animals in ponds, raceways, or other similar structures which discharge at least thirty (30) days per year but does not include:

1. Facilities which produce less than 9,090 harvest weight kilograms (approximately 20,000 pounds) of aquatic animals per year; and

2. Facilities which feed less than 2,272 kilograms (approximately 5,000 pounds) of food during the calendar month of maximum feeding.

3. Cold water aquatic animals include, but are not limited to the Salmonidae family of fish.

(b) Warm water aquatic animals. Warm water fish species or other warm water aquatic animals in ponds, raceways, or other similar structures which discharge at least thirty (30) days per year, but does not include:

1. Closed ponds which discharge only during periods of excess runoff; or

2. Facilities which produce less than 45,454 harvest weight kilograms (approximately 100,000) pounds) of aquatic animals per year.

3. "Warm water aquatic animals" include, but are not limited to, the Ameiuride, Centrachidae and Cyprinidae families of fish.

3.8 AQUACULTURE PROJECTS

(1) Permit required. Discharges into aquaculture projects, as defined in this section, are subject to the UPDES permit program.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Aquaculture project" means a defined managed water area which uses discharges of pollutants into that designated area for the maintenance or production of harvestable freshwater plants and animals.

(b) "Designated project areas" means the portions of the waters of the State within which the permittee or permit applicant plans to confine the cultivated species, using a method or plan of operation, including, but not limited to, physical confinement, which on the basis of reliable scientific evidence, is expected to ensure that specific individual organisms comprising an aquaculture crop will enjoy increased growth attributable to the discharge of pollutants, and be harvested within a defined geographic area.

3.9 STORM WATER DISCHARGES

(1) Permit requirement.

(a) Prior to October 1, 1992, a permit shall not be required for a discharge composed entirely of storm water, except for:

1. A discharge with respect to which a permit has been issued prior to February 4, 1987;

2. A discharge associated with industrial activity;

3. A discharge from a large municipal separate storm sewer system;

4. A discharge from a medium municipal separate storm sewer system;

5. A discharge which the Executive Secretary determines contributes to a violation of water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State. This designation may include a discharge from any conveyance or system of conveyances used for collecting and conveying storm water runoff or a system of discharges from municipal separate storm sewers, except for those discharges from conveyances which do not require a permit under this section or agricultural storm water runoff which is exempted from the definition of point source. The Executive Secretary may designate discharges from municipal separate storm sewers on a system-wide or jurisdiction-wide basis. In making this determination the Executive Secretary may consider the following factors:

a. The location of the discharge with respect to waters of the State;

b. The size of the discharge;

c. The quantity and nature of the pollutants discharged to waters of the State; and

d. Other relevant factors.

(b) The Executive Secretary may not require a permit for discharges of storm water runoff from mining operations or oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities, composed entirely of flows which are from conveyances or systems of conveyances (including but not limited to pipes, conduits, ditches, and channels) used for collecting and conveying precipitation runoff and which are not contaminated by contact with or do not come into contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished product, by product, or waste products

located on the site of such operations.

(c) Large and medium municipal separate storm sewer systems.

1. Permits must be obtained for all discharges from large and medium municipal separate storm sewer systems.

2. The Executive Secretary may either issue one system-wide permit covering all discharges from municipal separate storm sewers within a large or medium municipal storm sewer system or issue distinct permits for appropriate categories of discharges within a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system including, but not limited to: all discharges owned or operated by the same municipality; located within the same jurisdiction; all discharges within a system that discharge to the same watershed; discharges within a system that are similar in nature; or individual discharges from municipal separate storm sewers within the system.

3. The operator of a discharge from a municipal separate storm sewer which is part of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system must either:

a. Participate in a permit application (to be a permittee or a co-permittee) with one or more other operators of discharges from the large or medium municipal storm sewer system which covers all, or a portion of all, discharges from the municipal separate storm sewer system;

b. Submit a distinct permit application which only covers discharges from the municipal separate storm sewers for which the operator is responsible; or

4. A regional authority may be responsible for submitting a permit application under the following guidelines:

i. The regional authority together with co-applicants shall have authority over a storm water management program that is in existence, or shall be in existence at the time part 1 of the application is due;

ii. The permit applicant or co-applicants shall establish their ability to make a timely submission of part 1 and part 2 of the municipal application;

iii. Each of the operators of municipal separate storm sewers within the systems described in R317-8-1.6(4)(a),(b) and (c) or R317-8-1.6(7)(a),(b), and (c), that are under the purview of the designated regional authority, shall comply with the application requirements of R317-8-3.9(3).

5. One permit application may be submitted for all or a portion of all municipal separate storm sewers within adjacent or interconnected large or medium municipal separate storm sewer systems. The Executive Secretary may issue one system-wide permit covering all, or a portion of all municipal separate storm sewers in adjacent or interconnected large or medium municipal separate storm sewer systems.

6. Permits for all or a portion of all discharges from large or medium municipal separate storm sewer systems that are issued on a system-wide, jurisdiction-wide, watershed or other basis may specify different conditions relating to different discharges covered by the permit, including different management programs for different drainage areas which contribute storm water to the system.

7. Co-permittees need only comply with permit conditions relating to discharges from the municipal separate storm sewers for which they are operators.

(d) Discharges through large and medium municipal separate storm sewer systems. In addition to meeting the requirements of R317-8-3.9(2), an operator of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which discharges through a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system shall submit, to the operator of the municipal separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge no later than May 15, 1991, or 180 days prior to commencing such discharge: the name of the facility; a contact person and phone number; the location of the discharge; a description, including Standard Industrial Classification, which best reflects the principal products or services provided by each facility; and any existing UPDES permit number.

(e) Other municipal separate storm sewers. The Executive Secretary may issue permits for municipal separate storm sewers that are designated under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)(5) on a system-wide basis, jurisdiction-wide basis, watershed basis or other appropriate basis, or may issue permits for individual discharges.

(f) Non-municipal separate storm sewers. For storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from point sources which discharge through a non-municipal or non-publicly owned separate storm sewer system, the Executive Secretary, in his discretion, may issue: a single UPDES permit, with each discharger a co-permittee to a permit issued to the operator of the portion of the system that discharges into waters of the State; or, individual permits to each discharger of storm water associated with industrial activity through the non-municipal conveyance system.

1. All storm water discharges associated with industrial activity that discharge through a storm water discharge system that is not a municipal separate storm sewer must be covered by an individual permit, or a permit issued to the operator of the portion of the system that discharges to waters of the State, with each discharger to the non-municipal conveyance a co-permittee to that permit.

2. Where there is more than one operator of a single system of such conveyances, all operators of storm water discharges associated with industrial activity must submit applications.

3. Any permit covering more than one operator shall identify the effluent limitations, or other permit conditions, if any, that apply to each operator.

(g) Combined sewer systems. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage are point sources that must obtain UPDES permits and that are not subject to the provisions of this section.

(h) Small municipal, small construction, TMDL pollutants of concern, and significant contributors of pollution.

1. On and after October 1, 1994, for discharges composed entirely of storm water, that are not required by paragraph (1)(a) of this section to obtain a permit, operators shall be required to obtain a UPDES permit only if:

a. The discharge is from a small MS4 required to be regulated pursuant to 40 CFR 122.32 (see R317-8-1.10(11)).

b. The discharge is a storm water discharge associated with small construction activity pursuant to paragraph R317-8-3.9(6)(e).

c. The Executive Secretary or authorized representative determines that storm water controls are needed for the discharge based on wasteload allocations that are part of "total maximum daily loads" (TMDLs) that address the pollutant(s) of concern; or

d. The Executive Secretary or authorized representative determines that the discharge, or category of discharges within a geographic area, contributes to a violation of a water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State.

2. Operators of small MS4s designated pursuant to paragraphs (1)(h)1.a., (1)(h)1.c., and (1)(h)1.d. of this section shall seek coverage under an UPDES permit in accordance with 40 CFR 122.33, 122.34, and 122.35 (see R317-8-1.10(12) through R317-8-1.10(14). Operators of non-municipal sources designated pursuant to paragraph (1)(h)1.b; (1)(h)1.c; and (1)(h)1.d of this section shall seek coverage under a UPDES permitin accordance with paragraph (2)(a) of this section.

3. Operators of storm water discharges designated pursuant to paragraphs (1)(h)1.c. and (1)(h)1.d. of this section shall apply to the Executive Secretary for a permit within 180 days of receipt of notice, unless permission for a later date is

granted by the Executive Secretary (see R317-8-3.6(3)).

(2) Application requirements for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity and storm water discharges associated with small construction activity.

(a) Individual application. Dischargers of storm water associated with industrial activity and with small construction activity are required to apply for an individual permit or seek coverage under a promulgated storm water general permit. Facilities that are required to obtain an individual permit, or any discharge of storm water which the Executive Secretary is evaluating under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5 and is not a municipal separate storm sewer, and which is not part of a group application described under paragraph R317-8-3.9(2)(b) of this section, shall submit an UPDES application in accordance with R317-8-3.1 and supplemented by the provisions of the remainder of this paragraph. Applicants for discharges composed entirely of storm water shall submit Forms 1 and 2F. Applicants for discharges composed of storm water and non-storm water shall submit EPA Forms 1, 2C, and 2F. Applicants for new sources or new discharges composed of storm water and non-storm water shall submit EPA Forms 1, 2D, and 2F.

1. Except as provided in R317-8-3.9(2)(a)2, 3, and 4, the operator of a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity subject to this section shall provide:

a. A site map showing topography (or indicating the outline of drainage areas served by the outfall(s) covered in the application if a topographic map is unavailable) of the facility including: each of its drainage and discharge structures; the drainage area of each storm water outfall; paved areas and buildings within the drainage area of each storm water outfall; each past or present area used for outdoor storage or disposal of significant materials; each existing structural control measure to reduce pollutants in storm water runoff; materials loading and access areas; areas where pesticides, herbicides, soil conditioners and fertilizers are applied; each of its hazardous waste treatment, storage or disposal facilities (including each area not required to have a RCRA permit which is used for accumulating hazardous waste); each well where fluids from the facility are injected underground; springs, and other surface water bodies which receive storm water discharges from the facility;

b. An estimate of the area of impervious surfaces (including paved areas and building roofs) and the total area drained by each outfall (within a mile radius of the facility) and a narrative description of the following: Significant materials that in the three years prior to the submittal of this application have been treated, stored or disposed in a manner to allow exposure to storm water; method of treatment, storage or disposal of such materials; materials management practices employed, in the three years prior to the submittal of this application, to minimize contact by these materials with storm water runoff; materials loading and access areas; the location, manner and frequency in which pesticides, herbicides, soil conditioners and fertilizers are applied; the location and a description of existing structural and non-structural control measures to reduce pollutants in storm water runoff; and a description of the treatment the storm water receives, including the ultimate disposal of any solid or fluid wastes other than by discharge;

c. A certification that all outfalls that should contain storm water discharges associated with industrial activity have been tested or evaluated for the presence of non-storm water discharges which are not covered by a UPDES permit; tests for such non-storm water discharges may include smoke tests, fluorometric dye tests, analysis of accurate schematics, as well as other appropriate tests. The certification shall include a description of the method used, the date of any testing, and the on-site drainage points that were directly observed during a test;

d. Existing information regarding significant leaks or spills of toxic or hazardous pollutants at the facility that have taken place within the three years prior to the submittal of this application;

e. Quantitative data based on samples collected during storm events and collected in accordance with R317-8-3.1 from all outfalls containing a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity for the following parameters:

i. Any pollutant limited in an effluent guideline to which the facility is subject;

ii. Any pollutant listed in the facility's UPDES permit for its process wastewater (if the facility is operating under an existing UPDES permit);

iii. Oil and grease, pH, BOD5, COD, TSS, total phosphorus, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, and nitrate plus nitrite nitrogen;

iv. Any information on the discharge required under R317-8-3.5(7)(d) and (e);

v. Flow measurements or estimates of the flow rate, and the total amount of discharge for the storm event(s) sampled, and the method of flow measurement or estimation; and

vi. The date and duration (in hours) of the storm event(s) sampled, rainfall measurements or estimates of the storm event (in inches) which generated the sampled runoff and the duration between the storm event sampled and the end of the previous measurable (greater than O.1 inch rainfall) storm event (in hours);

f. Operators of a discharge which is composed entirely of storm water are exempt from R317-8-3.5(2),(3),(4),(5),(7)(a),(c), and (f); and

g. Operators of new sources or new discharges which are composed in part or entirely of storm water must include estimates for the pollutants or parameters listed in R317-8-3.9(2)(a)1e instead of actual sampling data, along with the source of each estimate. Operators of new sources or new discharges composed in part or entirely of storm water must provide quantitative data for the parameters listed in R317-8-3.5(2)(a)1e within two years after commencement of discharge, unless such data has already been reported under the monitoring requirements of the UPDES permit for the discharge. Operators of a new source or new discharge which is composed entirely of storm water are exempt from the requirements of R317-8-3.2(3)(b) and (c) and 3.2(5).

2. An operator of an existing or new storm water discharge that is associated with industrial activity solely under R317-8-3.9(6)(c)11 of this section or is associated with small construction activity solely under paragraph R317-8-3.9(6)(e) of this section, is exempt from the requirements of R317-8-3.5 and R317-8-3.9(2)(a)1. Such operator shall provide a narrative description of:

a. The location (including a map) and the nature of the construction activity;

b. The total area of the site and the area of the site that is expected to undergo excavation during the life of the permit;

c. Proposed measures, including best management practices, to control pollutants in storm water discharges during construction, including a brief description of applicable State and local erosion and sediment control requirements;

d. Proposed measures to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed, including a brief description of applicable State or local erosion and sediment control requirements;

e. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site and the increase in impervious area after the construction addressed in the permit application is completed, the nature of fill material and existing data describing the soil or the quality of the discharge; and

f. The name of the receiving water.

3. The operator of an existing or new discharge composed entirely of storm water from an oil or gas exploration,

production, processing, or treatment operation, or transmission facility is not required to submit a permit application in accordance with R317-8-3.9(2)(a)1, unless the facility:

a. Has had a discharge of storm water resulting in the discharge of a reportable quantity for which notification is or was required pursuant to 40 CFR 117.21 or 40 CFR 302.6 at anytime since November 16, 1987;

b. Has had a discharge of storm water resulting in the discharge of a reportable quantity for which notification is or was required pursuant to 40 CFR 110.6 at any time since November 16, 1987; or

c. Contributes to a violation of a water quality standard.

4. The operator of an existing or new discharge composed entirely of storm water from a mining operation is not required to submit a permit application unless the discharge has come into contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished product, byproduct or waste products located on the site of such operations.

5. Applicants shall provide such other information the Executive Secretary may reasonably require to determine whether to issue a permit and may require any facility subject to R317-8-3.9(2)(a)2 to comply with R317-8-3.9(2)(a)1.

(3) Application requirements for large and medium municipal separate storm sewer discharges. The operator of a discharge from a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer or a municipal separate storm sewer that is designated by the Executive Secretary under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5, may submit a jurisdiction-wide or system-wide permit application. Where more than one public entity owns or operates a municipal separate storm sewer within a geographic area (including adjacent or interconnected municipal separate storm sewer systems), such operators may be a coapplicant to the same application. Permit applications for discharges from large and medium municipal storm sewers or municipal storm sewers designated under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5 shall include:

(a) Part 1. Part 1 of the application shall consist of:

1. General information. The applicants' name, address, telephone number of contact person, ownership status and status as a State or local government entity.

2. Legal authority. A description of existing legal authority to control discharges to the municipal separate storm sewer system. When existing legal authority is not sufficient to meet the criteria provided in R317-8-3.9(3)(b)1, the description shall list additional authorities as will be necessary to meet the criteria and shall include a schedule and commitment to seek such additional authority that will be needed to meet the criteria.

3. Source identification.

a. A description of the historic use of ordinances, guidance or other controls which limited the discharge of non-storm water discharges to any Publicly Owned Treatment Works serving the same area as the municipal separate storm sewer system.

b. A USGS 7.5 minute topographic map (or equivalent topographic map with a scale between 1:10,000 and 1:24,000 if cost effective) extending one mile beyond the service boundaries of the municipal storm sewer system covered by the permit application. The following information shall be provided:

i. The location of known municipal storm sewer system outfalls discharging to waters of the State;

ii. A description of the land use activities (e.g. divisions indicating undeveloped, residential, commercial, agriculture and industrial uses) accompanied with estimates of population densities and projected growth for a ten year period within the drainage area served by the separate storm sewer. For each land use type, and estimate of an average runoff coefficient shall be provided;

iii. The location and a description of the activities of the facility of each currently operating or closed municipal landfill or other treatment, storage or disposal facility for municipal waste;

iv. The location and the permit number of any known discharge to the municipal storm sewer that has been issued a UPDES permit;

v. The location of major structural controls for storm water discharge (retention basins, detention basins, major infiltration devices, etc.); and

vi. The identification of publicly owned parks, recreational areas, and other open lands.

4. Discharge characterization.

a. Monthly mean rain and snow fall estimates (or summary of weather bureau data) and the monthly average number of storm events.

b. Existing quantitative data describing the volume and quality of discharges from the municipal storm sewer, including a description of the outfalls sampled, sampling procedures and analytical methods used.

c. A list of water bodies that receive discharges from the municipal separate storm sewer system, including downstream segments, lakes and estuaries, where pollutants from the system discharges may accumulate and cause water degradation and a brief description of known water quality impacts. At a minimum, the description of impacts shall include a description of whether the water bodies receiving such discharges have been:

i. Assessed and reported in CWA 305(b) reports submitted by the State, the basis for the assessment (evaluated or monitored), a summary of designated use support and attainment of Clean Water Act (CWA) goals (fishable and swimmable waters), and causes of nonsupport of designated uses;

ii. Listed under section 304(l)(1)(A)(i), section 304(l)(1)(A)(ii), or section 304(l)(1)(B) of the CWA that is not expected to meet water quality standards or water quality goals;

iii. Listed in Utah Nonpoint Source Assessments that, without additional action to control nonpoint sources of pollution, cannot reasonably be expected to attain or maintain water quality standards due to storm sewers, construction, highway maintenance and runoff from municipal landfills and municipal sludge adding significant pollution (or contributing to a violation of water quality standards);

iv. Identified and classified according to eutrophic condition of publicly owned lakes listed in State reports required under section 314(a) of the CWA (include the following: A description of those publicly owned lakes for which uses are known to be impaired; a description of procedures, processes and methods to control the discharge of pollutants from municipal separate storm sewers into such lakes; and a description of methods and procedures to restore the quality of such lakes);

v. Recognized by the applicant as highly valued or sensitive waters;

vi. Defined by the state or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's National Wetlands Inventory as wetlands; and

vii. Found to have pollutants in bottom sediments, fish tissue or biosurvey data.

d. Field screening. Results of a field screening analysis for illicit connections and illegal dumping for either selected field screening points or major outfalls covered in the permit application. At a minimum, a screening analysis shall include a narrative description, for either each field screening point or major outfall, of visual observations made during dry weather periods. If any flow is observed, two grab samples shall be collected during a 24 hour period with a minimum period of four hours between samples. For all such samples, a narrative description of the color, odor, turbidity, the presence of an oil sheen or surface scum as well as any other relevant observations regarding the potential presence of non-storm water discharges or illegal dumping shall be provided. In addition, a narrative description of the results of a field analysis using suitable

methods to estimate pH, total chlorine, total copper, total phenol, and detergents (or surfactants) shall be provided along with a description of the flow rate. Where the field analysis does not involve analytical methods approved under 40 CFR part 136, the applicant shall provide a description of the method used including the name of the manufacturer of the test method along with the range and accuracy of the test. Field screening points shall be either major outfalls or other outfall points (for any other point of access such as manholes) randomly located throughout the storm sewer system by placing a grid over a drainage system map and identifying those cells of the grid which contain a segment of the storm sewer system or major outfall. The field screening points shall be established using the following guidelines and criteria:

i. A grid system consisting of perpendicular north-south and east-west lines spaced 1/4 mile apart shall be overlayed on a map of the municipal storm sewer system, creating a series of cells;

ii. All cells that contain a segment of the storm sewer system shall be identified; one field screening point shall be selected in each cell; major outfalls may be used as field screening points;

iii. Field screening points should be located downstream of any sources of suspected illegal or illicit activity;

iv. Field screening points shall be located to the degree practicable at the farthest manhole or other accessible location downstream in the system, within each cell; however, safety of personnel and accessibility of the location should be considered in making this determination;

v. Hydrological conditions; total drainage area of the site; population density of the site; traffic density; age of the structures or building in the area; history of the area; and land use types;

vi. For medium municipal separate storm sewer systems, no more than 250 cells need to have identified field screening points; in large municipal separate storm sewer systems, no more than 500 cells need to have identified field screening points; cells established by the grid that contain no storm sewer segments will be eliminated from consideration; if fewer than 250 cells in medium municipal sewers are created, and fewer than 500 in large systems are created by the overlay on the municipal sewer map, then all those cells which contain a segment of the sewer system shall be subject to field screening (unless access to the separate storm sewer system is impossible); and

vii. Large or medium municipal separate storm sewer systems which are unable to utilize the procedures described in R317-8-3.9(3)(a)4di-vi, because a sufficiently detailed map of the separate storm sewer systems is unavailable, shall field screen no more than 500 or 250 major outfalls respectively (or all major outfalls in the system, if less); in such circumstances, the applicant shall establish a grid system consisting of north-south and east-west lines spaced 1/4 mile apart as an overlay to the boundaries of the municipal storm sewer system, thereby creating a series of cells; the applicant will then select major outfalls in as many cells as possible until at least 500 major outfalls (large municipalities) or 250 major outfalls (medium municipalities) are selected; a field screening analysis shall be undertaken at these major outfalls.

e. Characterization plan. Information and a proposed program to meet the requirements of R317-8-3.9(3)(b)3. Such description shall include: the location of outfalls or field screening points appropriate for representative data collection under R317-8-3.9(3)(b)3.a, a description of why the outfall or field screening point is representative, the seasons during which sampling is intended, a description of the sampling equipment. The proposed location of outfall or field screening points for such sampling should reflect water quality concerns to the extent practicable.

5. Management programs.

a. A description of the existing management programs to control pollutants from the municipal separate storm sewer system. The description shall provide information on existing structural and source controls, including operation and maintenance measures for structural controls, that are currently being implemented. Such controls may include, but are not limited to: Procedures to control pollution resulting from construction activities; floodplain management controls; wetland protection measures; best management practices for new subdivisions; and emergency spill response programs. The description may address controls established under State law as well as local requirements.

b. A description of the existing program to identify illicit connections to the municipal storm sewer system. The description should include inspection procedures and methods for detecting and preventing illicit discharges, and describe areas where this program has been implemented.

6. Financial resources. A description of the financial resources currently available to the municipality to complete part 2 of the permit application. A description of the municipality's budget for existing storm water programs, including an overview of the municipality's financial resources and budget, including overall indebtedness and assets, and sources of funds for storm water programs.

(b) Part 2. Part 2 of the application shall consist of:

1. Adequate legal authority. A demonstration that the applicant can operate pursuant to legal authority established by statute, ordinance or series of contracts which authorizes or enables the applicant at a minimum to:

a. Control through ordinance, permit, contract, order or similar means, the contribution of pollutants to the municipal storm sewer by storm water discharges associated with industrial activity and the quality of storm water discharged from sites of industrial activity;

b. Prohibit through ordinance, order or similar means, illicit discharges to the municipal separate storm sewer;

c. Control through ordinance, order or similar means the discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer of spills, dumping or disposal of materials other than storm water;

d. Control through interagency agreements among coapplicants the contribution of pollutants from one portion of the municipal system to another portion of the municipal system;

e. Require compliance with conditions in ordinances, permits, contracts or orders; and

f. Carry out all inspection, surveillance and monitoring procedures necessary to determine compliance and noncompliance with permit conditions including the prohibition on illicit discharges to the municipal separate storm sewer.

2. Source identification. The location of any major outfall that discharges to waters of the State that was not reported under R317-8-3.9(3)(a)3b 1. Provide an inventory, organized by watershed of the name and address, and a description (such as SIC codes) which best reflects the principal products or services provided by each facility which may discharge, to the municipal separate storm sewer, storm water associated with industrial activity;

3. Characterization data. When "quantitative data" for a pollutant are required, the applicant must collect a sample of effluent in accordance with R317-8-3.5(7) and analyze it for the pollutant in accordance with analytical methods approved under 40 CFR part 136. When no analytical method is approved the applicant may use any suitable method but must provide a description of the method. The applicant must provide information characterizing the quality and quantity of discharges covered in the permit application, including:

a. Quantitative data from representative outfalls designated by the Executive Secretary (based on information received in

part 1 of the application, the Executive Secretary shall designate between five and ten outfalls or field screening points as representative of the commercial, residential and industrial land use activities of the drainage area contributing to the system or, where there are less than five outfalls covered in the application, the Executive Secretary shall designate all outfalls) developed as follows:

i. For each outfall or field screening point designated, samples shall be collected of storm water discharges from three storm events occurring at least one month apart in accordance with R317-8-3.5(7) (the Executive Secretary may allow exemptions to sampling three storm events when climatic conditions create good cause for such exemptions);

ii. A narrative description shall be provided of the date and duration of the storm event(s) sampled, rainfall estimates of the storm event which generated the sampled discharge and the duration between the storm event sampled and the end of the previous measurable (greater than 0.1 inch rainfall) storm event;

iii. For samples collected and described under R317-8-3.9(3)(b)3.a i and ii, quantitative data shall be provided for: the organic pollutants listed in Table II; the pollutants listed in Table III (other toxic pollutants metals, cyanide, and total phenols) of R317-8-3.13, and for the following pollutants:

Total suspended solids (TSS)
Total dissolved solids (TDS)
COD
BOD5
Oil and grease
E. coli
Fecal streptococcus
pH
Total Kjeldahl nitrogen
Nitrate plus nitrite
Dissolved phosphorus
Total ammonia plus organic nitrogen
Total phosphorus

iv. Additional limited quantitative data required by the Executive Secretary for determining permit conditions (the Executive Secretary may require that quantitative data shall be provided for additional parameters, and may establish sampling conditions such as the location, season of sample collection, form of precipitation and other parameters necessary to insure representativeness);

b. Estimates of the annual pollutant load of the cumulative discharges to waters of the State from all identified municipal outfalls and the event mean concentration of the cumulative discharges to waters of the State from all identified municipal outfalls during a storm event for BOD5, COD, TSS, dissolved solids, total nitrogen, total ammonia plus organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, dissolved phosphorus, cadmium, copper, lead, and zinc. Estimates shall be accompanied by a description of the procedures for estimating constituent loads and concentrations, including any modelling, data analysis, and calculation methods;

c. A proposed schedule to provide estimates for each major outfall identified in either R317-8-3.9(3)(b)2 or R317-8-3.9(3)(a)3b 1 of the seasonal pollutant load and of the event mean concentration of a representative storm for any constituent detected in any sample required under R317-8-3.9(3)(b)3a of this section; and

d. A proposed monitoring program for representative data collection for the term of the permit that describes the location of outfalls or field screening points to be sampled (or the location of instream stations), why the location is representative, the frequency of sampling, parameters to be sampled, and a description of sampling equipment.

4. Proposed management program. A proposed management program covers the duration of the permit. It shall include a comprehensive planning process which involves public participation and where necessary intergovernmental coordination, to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable using management practices, control techniques and system, design and engineering methods, and such other provisions which are appropriate. The program shall also include a description of staff and equipment available to implement the program. Separate proposed programs may be submitted by each coapplicant. Proposed programs may impose controls on a system wide basis, a watershed basis, a jurisdiction basis, or on individual outfalls. Proposed programs will be considered by the Executive Secretary when developing permit conditions to reduce pollutants in discharges to the maximum extent practicable. Proposed management programs shall describe priorities for implementing controls. Such programs shall be based on:

a. A description of structural and source control measures to reduce pollutants from runoff from commercial and residential areas that are discharged from the municipal storm sewer system that are to be implemented during the life of the permit, accompanied with an estimate of the expected reduction of pollutant loads and a proposed schedule for implementing such controls. At a minimum, the description shall include:

i. A description of maintenance activities and a maintenance schedule for structural controls to reduce pollutants (including floatables) in discharges from municipal separate storm sewers;

ii. A description of planning procedures including a comprehensive master plan to develop, implement and enforce controls to reduce the discharge of pollutants from municipal separate storm sewers which receive discharges from areas of new development and significant redevelopment. Such plan shall address controls to reduce pollutants in discharges from municipal separate storm sewers after construction is completed. Controls to reduce pollutants in discharges from municipal separate storm sewers containing construction site runoff are addressed in R317-8-3.9(3)(b)4d;

iii. A description of practices for operating and maintaining public streets, roads and highways and procedures for reducing the impact on receiving waters of discharges from municipal storm sewer systems, including pollutants discharged as a result of deicing activities;

iv. A description of procedures to assure that flood management projects assess the impacts on the water quality of receiving water bodies and that existing structural flood control devices have been evaluated to determine if retrofitting the device to provide additional pollutant removal from storm water is feasible.

v. A description of a program to monitor pollutants in runoff from operating or closed municipal landfills or other treatment, storage or disposal facilities for municipal waste, which shall identify priorities and procedures for inspections and establishing and implementing control measures for such discharges (this program can be coordinated with the program developed under R317-8-3.9(3)(b)4c); and

vi. A description of a program to reduce to the maximum extent practicable, pollutants in discharges from municipal separate storm sewers associated with the application of pesticides, herbicides and fertilizer which will include, as appropriate, controls such as educational activities, permits, certifications and other measures for commercial applicators and distributors, and controls for application in public right-of-ways and at municipal facilities.

b. A description of a program, including a schedule, to detect and remove illicit discharges and improper disposal into the storm sewer. The proposed program shall include:

i. A description of a program, including inspections, to implement and enforce an ordinance, orders or similar means to prevent illicit discharges to the municipal separate storm sewer system; this program description shall address all types of illicit discharges, however the following category of non-storm water

discharges or flows shall be addressed where such discharges are identified by the municipality as sources of pollutants to waters of the State: water line flushing, landscape irrigation, diverted stream flows, rising ground waters, uncontaminated ground water infiltration to separate storm sewers, uncontaminated pumped ground water, discharges from potable water sources, foundation drains, air conditioning condensation, irrigation water, springs, water from crawl space pumps, footing drains, lawn watering, individual residential car washing, flows from riparian habitats and wetlands, dechlorinated swimming pool discharges, and street wash water (program descriptions shall address discharges or flows from fire fighting only where such discharges or flows are identified as significant sources of pollutants to waters of the State);

ii. A description of procedures to conduct on-going field screening activities during the life of the permit, including areas or locations that will be evaluated by such field screens;

iii. A description of procedures to be followed to investigate portions of the separate storm sewer system that, based on the results of the field screen, or other appropriate information, indicate a reasonable potential of containing illicit discharges or other sources of non-storm water (such procedures may include: sampling procedures for constituents such as E. coli, fecal streptococcus, surfactants (MBAS), residual chlorine, fluorides and potassium; testing with fluorometric dyes; or conducting in storm sewer inspections where safety and other considerations allow. Such description shall include the location of storm sewers that have been identified for such evaluation);

iv. A description of procedures to prevent, contain, and respond to spills that may discharge into the municipal separate storm sewer;

v. A description of a program to promote, publicize and facilitate public reporting of the presence of illicit discharges or water quality impacts associated with discharges from municipal separate storm sewers;

vi. A description of educational activities, public information activities, and other appropriate activities to facilitate the proper management and disposal of used oil and toxic materials; and

vii. A description of controls to limit infiltration of seepage from municipal sanitary sewers to municipal separate storm sewer systems where necessary;

c. A description of a program to monitor and control pollutants in storm water discharges to municipal systems from municipal landfills, hazardous waste treatment, disposal and recovery facilities, industrial facilities that are subject to section 313 of title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), and industrial facilities that the municipal permit applicant determines are contributing a substantial pollutant loading to the municipal storm sewer system. The program shall:

i. Identify priorities and procedures for inspection and establishing and implementing control measures for such discharges;

ii. Describe a monitoring program for storm water discharges associated with the industrial facilities identified in R317-8-3.9(b)4c to be implemented during the term of the permit, including the submission of quantitative data on the following constituents: any pollutants limited in effluent guidelines subcategories, where applicable; any pollutant listed in an existing UPDES permit for a facility; oil and grease, COD, pH, BOD5, TSS, total phosphorus, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, nitrate plus nitrite nitrogen, and any information on discharges required under R317-8-3.5(7)(d) 1, 2, and (e).

d. A description of a program to implement and maintain structural and non-structural best management practices to reduce pollutants in storm water runoff from construction sites to the municipal storm sewer system, which shall include:

i. A description of procedures for site planning which incorporate consideration of potential water quality impacts;

ii. A description of requirements for nonstructural and structural best management practices;

iii. A description of procedures for identifying priorities for inspecting sites and enforcing control measures which consider the nature of the construction activity, topography, and the characteristics of soils and receiving water quality; and

iv. A description of appropriate educational and training measures for construction site operators.

v. Assessment of controls. Estimated reductions in loadings of pollutants from discharges of municipal storm sewer constituents from municipal storm sewer systems expected as the result of the municipal storm water quality management program. The assessment shall also identify known impacts of storm water controls on ground water.

vi. Fiscal analysis. For each fiscal year to be covered by the permit, a fiscal analysis of the necessary capital and operation and maintenance expenditures necessary to accomplish the activities of the programs under R317-8-3.9(8)(b) 3 and 4. Such analysis shall include a description of the source of funds that are proposed to meet the necessary expenditures, including legal restrictions on the use of such funds.

vii. Where more than one legal entity submits an application, the application shall contain a description of the rules and responsibilities of each legal entity and procedures to ensure effective coordination.

viii. Where requirements under R317-8-3.9(3)(a)4e, 3.9(3)(b)3b, and 3.9(3)(b)4 are not practicable or are not applicable, the Executive Secretary may exclude any operator of a discharge from a municipal separate storm sewer which is designated under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5, R317-8-1.6(4)(b) or R317-8-1.6(7)(b) from such requirements. The Executive Secretary shall not exclude the operator of a discharge from a municipal separate storm sewer located in incorporated places with populations greater than 100,000 and less than 250,000 according to the latest decennial census by Bureau of Census; or located in counties with unincorporated urbanized areas with a population of 250,000 or more according to the latest decennial census by the Bureau of Census, from any of the permit application requirements except where authorized.

(4) Application deadlines. Any operator of a point source required to obtain a permit under R317-8-3.9(1)(a) that does not have an effective UPDES permit authorizing discharges from its storm water outfalls shall submit an application in accordance with the following deadlines:

(a) Storm water discharges associated with industrial activities.

1. Except as provided in paragraph (4)(a)2. Of this section, for any storm water discharge associated with industrial activity identified in paragraphs R317-8-3.9(6)(d)1 through 11 of this section that is not authorized by a storm water general permit, a permit application made pursuant to paragraph R317-8-3.9(2) of this section must be submitted to the Executive Secretary by October 1, 1992;

2. For any storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a facility that is owned or operated by a municipality with a population of less than 100,000 that is not authorized by a general or individual permit, other than an airport, powerplant, or uncontrolled sanitary landfill, the permit application must be submitted to the Executive Secretary by March 10, 2003.

(b) For any discharge from a large municipal separate storm sewer system:

1. Part 1 of the application shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by November 18, 1991;

2. Based on information received in the part 1 application the Executive Secretary will approve or deny a sampling plan

within 90 days after receiving the part 1 application;

3. Part 2 of the application shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by November 16, 1992.

(c) For any discharge from a medium municipal separate storm sewer system;

1. Part 1 of the application shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by May 18, 1992.

2. Based on information received in the part 1 application the Executive Secretary will approve or deny a sampling plan within 90 days after receiving the part 1 application.

3. Part 2 of the application shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by May 17, 1993.

(d) A permit application shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary within 180 days of notice, unless permission for a later date is granted by the Executive Secretary for;

1. A storm water discharge which the Executive Secretary determines that the discharge contributes to a violation of a water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State.

2. A storm water discharge subject to R317-8-3.9(2)(a)5.

(e) Facilities with existing UPDES permits for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity shall maintain existing permits. New applications shall be submitted 180 days before the expiration of such permits. Facilities with expired permits or permits due to expire before May 18, 1992, shall submit applications in accordance with the deadline set forth in R317-8-3.9(4)(a).

(f) For any storm water discharge associated with small construction activity identified in paragraph R317-8-3.9(6)(e)1. of this section, see R317-8-3.1(2). Discharges from these sources require permit authorization by March 10, 2003, unless designated for coverage before then.

(g) For any discharge from a regulated small MS4, the permit application made under 40 CFR 122.33 (see R317-8-1.10(12)) must be submitted to the Executive Secretary by:

1. March 10, 2003 if designated under 40 CFR 122.32 (a)(1) (see R317-8-1.10(11)) unless your MS4 serves a jurisdiction with a population under 10,000 and the Executive Secretary has established a phasing schedule under 40 CFR 123.35 (d)(3); or

2. Within 180 days of notice, unless the Executive Secretary grants a later date, if designated under 40 CFR 122.32(a)(2) and 40 CFR 122.33(c)(2) (see R317-8-1.10(11) and (12)).

(5) Petitions.

(a) Any operator of a municipal separate storm sewer system may petition the Executive Secretary to require a separate UPDES permit for any discharge into the municipal separate storm sewer system.

(b) Any person may petition the Executive Secretary to require a UPDES permit for a discharge which is composed entirely of storm water which contributes to a violation of a water quality standard or is a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State.

(c) The owner or operator of a municipal separate storm sewer system may petition the Executive Secretary to reduce the Census estimates of the population served by such separate system to account for storm water discharge to combined sewers that is treated in a publicly owned treatment works. In municipalities in which combined sewers are operated, the Census estimates of population may be reduced proportional to the fraction, based on estimated lengths, of the length of combined sewers over the sum of the length of combined sewers and municipal separate storm sewers where an applicant has submitted the UPDES permit number associated with each discharge point and a map indicating areas served by combined sewers and the location of any combined sewer overflow discharge point.

(d) Any person may petition the Executive Secretary for the designation of a large, medium, or small municipal separate storm sewer system as defined by R317-8-1.6(4), (7), and (14).

(e) The Executive Secretary shall make a final determination on any petition received under this section within 90 days after receiving the petition with the exception of the petitions to designate a small MS4 in which case the Executive Secretary shall make a final determination on the petition within 180 days after its receipt.

(6) Provisions Applicable to Storm Water Definitions.

(a) The Executive Secretary may designate a municipal separate storm sewer system as part of a large system due to the interrelationship between the discharges of designated storm sewer and the discharges from the municipal separate storm sewers described under R317-8-1.6(4)(a) or (b). In making the determination under R317-8-1.6(4)(b) the Executive Secretary may consider the following factors:

1. Physical interconnections between the municipal separate storm sewers;

2. The location of discharges from the designated municipal separate storm sewer relative to discharges from municipal separate storm sewers described in R317-8-1.6(3)(a);

3. The quantity and nature of pollutants discharged to waters of the State;

4. The nature of the receiving waters; and

5. Other relevant factors; or

The Executive Secretary may, upon petition, designate as a large municipal separate storm sewer system, municipal separate storm sewers located within the boundaries of a region defined by a storm water management regional authority based on a jurisdictional, watershed, or other appropriate basis that includes one or more of the systems described in R317-8-1.6(4).

(b) The Executive Secretary may designate a municipal separate storm sewer system as part of a medium system due to the interrelationship between the discharges of designated storm sewer and the discharges from the municipal separate storm sewers describer under R317-8-1.6(7)(a) or (b). In making the determination under R317-8-1.6(7)(b) the Executive Secretary may consider the following factors;

1. Physical interconnections between the municipal separate storm sewers;

2. The location of discharges from the designated municipal separate storm sewer relative to discharges from municipal separate storm sewers described in R317-8-1.6(7)(a);

3. The quantity and nature of pollutants discharged to waters of the State;

4. The nature of the receiving waters; or

5. Other relevant factors; or

The Executive Secretary may, upon petition, designate as a medium municipal separate storm sewer system, municipal separate storm sewers located within the boundaries of a region defined by a storm water management regional authority based on a jurisdictional, watershed, or other appropriate basis that includes one or more of the systems described in R317-8-1.6(7)(a), (b), and (c).

(c) Storm water discharges associated with industrial activity means the discharge from any conveyance that is used for collecting and conveying storm water and that is directly related to manufacturing, processing or raw materials storage areas at an industrial plant. The term does not include discharges from facilities or activities excluded from the UPDES program under this part R317-8. For the categories of industries identified in this section, the term includes, but is not limited to, storm water discharges from industrial plant yards; immediate access roads and rail lines used or traveled by carriers of raw materials, manufactured products, waste materials, or by-products used or created by the facility; material handling sites; refuse sites; sites used for the application or disposal of process waste water (as defined in 40 CFR 401);

sites used for the storage and maintenance of material handling equipment; sites used for residual treatment, storage, or disposal; shipping and receiving areas; manufacturing buildings; storage areas (including tank farms) for raw materials, and intermediate and final products; and areas where industrial activity has taken place in the past and significant materials remain and are exposed to storm water. For the purpose of this paragraph, material handling activities include storage, loading and unloading, transportation, or conveyance of any raw material, intermediate product, final product, by-product or waste product. The term excludes areas located on plant lands separate from plant's industrial activities, such as office buildings and accompanying parking lots as long as the drainage from the excluded areas is not mixed with storm water drained from the above described areas. Industrial facilities (including industrial facilities that are federally, State, or municipally owned or operated that meet the description of the facilities listed in paragraphs (d)1. through(11.) of this section) include those facilities designated under the provisions of paragraph (1)(a)5. of this section.

d. The following categories of facilities are considered to be engaging in "industrial activity" for the purposes of this section (see R317-8-3.9(1)(a)2 and (6)(c)).

1. Facilities subject to storm water effluent limitations guidelines, new source performance standards, or toxic pollutant effluent standards, or toxic pollutant effluent standards under 40 CFR subchapter N except facilities with toxic pollutant effluent standards which are exempted under category R317-8-3.9(6)(c)11;

2. Facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 24 (except 2434), 26 (except 265 and 267), 28 (except 283 and 285), 29, 311, 32 (except 323), 33, 3441, 373;

3. Facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 10 through 14 (mineral industry) including active or inactive mining operations (except for areas of coal mining operations no longer meeting the definition of a reclamation area because the performance bond issued to the facility by the appropriate SMCRA authority has been released, or except for areas of non-coal mining operations which have been released from applicable State or Federal reclamation requirements after December 17, 1990) and oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities that discharge storm water contaminated by contact with or that has come into contact with, any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished products, byproducts or waste products located on the site of such operations; (inactive mining operations are mining sites that are not being actively mined, but which have an identifiable owner/operator; inactive mining sites do not include sites where mining claims are being maintained prior to disturbances associated with the extraction, beneficiation, or processing of mined materials, nor sites where minimal activities are undertaken for the sole purpose of maintaining a mining claim);

4. Hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities, including those that are operating under interim status or a permit under subtitle C of RCRA;

5. Landfills, land application sites, and open dumps that receive or have received any industrial wastes (waste that is received from any of the facilities described under this subsection) including those that are subject to regulation under subtitle D of RCRA;

6. Facilities involved in the recycling of materials, including metal scrap yards, battery reclaimers, salvage yards, and automobile junkyards, including but limited to those classified as Standard Industrial Classification 5015 and 5093;

7. Steam electric power generating facilities, including coal handling sites;

8. Transportation facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 40, 41, 42 (except 4221-25), 43, 44, 45, and 5171 which have vehicle maintenance shops, equipment cleaning operations, or airport deicing operations. Only those portions of the facility that are either involved in vehicle maintenance (including vehicle rehabilitation, mechanical repairs, painting, fueling, and lubrication), equipment cleaning operations, airport deicing operations, or which are otherwise identified under R317-8-3.9(6)(c) 1 through 7 or R317-8-3.9(6)(c) 9 through 11 are associated with industrial activity;

9. Treatment works treating domestic sewage or any other sewage sludge or wastewater treatment device or system, used in the storage treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal or domestic sewage, including land dedicated to the disposal of sewage sludge that are located within the confines of the facility, with a design flow of 1.0 mgd or more, or required to have an approved pretreatment program. Not included are farm lands, domestic gardens or lands used for sludge management where sludge is beneficially reused and which are not physically located in the confines of the facility, or areas that are in compliance with requirements for disposal of sewage sludge.

10. Construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation, except operations that result in the disturbance of less than five acres of total land area. Construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than five acres of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb five acres or more;

11. Facilities under Standard Industrial Classifications 20, 21, 22, 23, 2434, 25, 265, 267, 27, 283, 285, 30, 31 (except 311), 323, 34 (except 3441), 35, 36, 37 (except 373), 38, 39, 4221-25.

(e) Storm water discharge associated with small construction activity means the discharge of storm water from:

1. Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre and less than five acres. Small construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than one acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb equal to or greater than one and less than five acres. Small construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. The Executive Secretary may waive the otherwise applicable requirements in a general permit for a storm water discharge from construction activities that disturb less than five acres where:

a. The value of the rainfall erosivity factor ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation) is less than five during the period of construction activity. The rainfall erosivity factor is determined in accordance with Chapter 2 of Agriculture Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), page 21-64, dated January 1997. Copies may be obtained from EPA's Water Resource Center, Mail Code RC4100, 401 M St. S.W., Washington, DC 20460. A copy is also available for inspection at the U.S. EPA Water Docket, 401 M Street S.W., Washington, DC. 20460, or the Office of Federal Register, 800 N. Capitol Street N.W. Suite 700, Washington, DC. An Operator must certify to the Executive Secretary that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five; or

b. Storm water controls are not needed based on a "total maximum daily load" (TMDL) approved by EPA that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or, for non-impaired waters that do not require TMDLs, an equivalent analysis that determines allocations for small construction sites for the pollutant(s) of concern or that determines that such allocations are not needed to protect water quality based on consideration of existing in-

stream concentrations, expected growth in pollutant contributions from all sources, and a margin of safety. For the purpose of this paragraph, the pollutant(s) of concern include sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation) and any other pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the construction activity. The operator must certify to the Executive Secretary that the construction activity will take place, and storm water discharges will occur, within the drainage area addressed by the TMDL or equivalent analysis.

2. Any other construction activity designated by the Executive Secretary based on the potential for contribution to a violation of a water quality standard or for significant contribution of pollutants to waters of the State.

(7) Conditional exclusion for "no exposure" of industrial activities and materials to storm water. Discharges composed entirely of storm water are not storm water discharges associated with industrial activity if there is "no exposure" of industrial materials and activities to rain, snow, snow melt and/or runoff, and the discharger satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (7)(a) through (7)(d) of this section. "No exposure" means that all industrial materials and activities are protected by a storm resistant shelter to prevent exposure to rain, snow, snow melt, and/or runoff. Industrial materials or activities include, but are not limited to, material handling equipment or activities, industrial machinery, raw materials, intermediate products, by-products, final products, or waste products. Material handling activities include the storage, loading and unloading, transportation, or conveyance of any raw material, intermediate product, final product or waste product.

(a) Qualification. To qualify for this exclusion, the operator of the discharge must:

1. Provide a storm resistant shelter to protect industrial materials and activities from exposure to rain, snow, snow melt, and runoff:

2. Complete and sign (according to R317-8-3.3) a certification that there are no discharges of storm water contaminated by exposure to industrial materials and activities from the entire facility, except as provided in paragraph (7)(b) of this section:

3. Submit the signed certification to the Executive Secretary once every five years;

4. Allow the Executive Secretary or authorized representative to inspect the facility to determine compliance with the "no exposure" conditions;

5. Allow the Executive Secretary or authorized representative to make any "no exposure" inspection reports available to the public upon request; and

6. For facilities that discharge through an MS4, upon request, submit a copy of the certification of "no exposure" to the MS4 operator, as well as allow inspection and public reporting by the MS4 operator.

(b) Industrial materials and activities not requiring storm resistant shelter. To qualify for this exclusion, storm resistant shelter is not required for:

1. Drums, barrels, tanks, and similar containers that are tightly sealed, provided those containers are not deteriorated and do not leak ("Sealed" means banded or otherwise secured and without operational taps or valves);

2. Adequately maintained vehicles used in material handling; and

3. Final products, other than products that would be mobilized in storm water discharge (e.g., rock salt).

(c) Limitations

1. Storm water discharges from construction activities identified in paragraphs R317-8-3.9(6)(d)10. and R317-8-3.9(6)(e) are not eligible for this conditional exclusion.

2. This conditional exclusion from the requirement for an UPDES permit is available on a facility-wide basis only, not for individual outfalls. If a facility has some discharges of storm water that would otherwise be "no exposure" discharges, individual permit requirements should be adjusted accordingly.

3. If circumstances change and industrial materials or activities become exposed to rain, snow, snow melt, and/or runoff, the conditions for this exclusion no longer apply. In such cases, the discharge become subject to enforcement for un-permitted discharge. Any conditionally exempt discharger who anticipates changes in circumstances should apply for and obtain permit authorization prior to the change of circumstances.

4. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph, the Executive Secretary retains the authority to require permit authorization (and deny this exclusion) upon making a determination that the discharge causes, has a reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an instream excursion above an applicable water quality standard, including designated uses.

(d) Certification. The no exposure certification must require the submission of the following information, at a minimum, to aid the Executive Secretary in determining if the facility qualifies for the no exposure exclusion:

1. The legal name, address and phone number of the discharger (see R317-8-3.1(3)).

2. The facility name and address, the county name and the latitude and longitude where the facility is located;

3. The certification must indicate that none of the following materials or activities are, or will be in the foreseeable future, exposed to precipitation:

a. Using, storing, or cleaning industrial machinery or equipment, and areas where residuals from using, storing or cleaning industrial machinery or equipment remain and are exposed to storm water;

b. Materials or residuals on the ground or in storm water inlets from spills/leaks;

c. Materials or products from past industrial activity;

d. Materials handling equipment (except adequately maintained vehicles);

e. Materials or products during loading/unloading or transporting activities;

f. Materials or products stored outdoors (except final products intended for outside use, e.g., new cars, where exposure to storm water does not result in the discharge to pollutants);

g. Materials contained in open, deteriorated or leaking storage drums, barrels, tanks, and similar containers;

h. Materials or products handled/stored on roads or railways owned or maintained by the discharger;

i. Waste material (except waste in covered, non-leaking containers, e.g., dumpsters);

j. Application or disposal of process wastewater (unless otherwise permitted); and

k. Particulate matter or visible deposits or residuals from roof stacks/vents not otherwise regulated, i.e., under an air quality control permit, and evident in the storm water outflow.

4. All "no exposure" certifications must include the following certification statement, and be signed in accordance with the signatory requirements of R317-8-3.3 "I certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming a condition of "no exposure" and obtaining an exclusion from UPDES storm water permitting; and that there are no discharges of storm water contaminated by exposure to industrial activities or materials from the industrial facility identified in this document (except as allowed under paragraph (7)(b) of this section). I understand that I am obligated to submit a no exposure certification form once every five years to the Executive Secretary and, if requested, to the operator of the local MS4 into which this facility discharges (where applicable). I understand that I must allow the

Executive Secretary or authorized representative or MS4 operator where the discharge is into the local MS4, to perform inspections to confirm the condition of no exposure and make such inspection reports publicly available upon request. I understand that I must obtain coverage under a UPDES permit prior to any point source discharge of storm water from the facility. I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based upon my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly involved in gathering the information, the information submitted is to the best of my knowledge and belief true, accurate and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

(8) The Executive Secretary may designate small MS4's other than those described in 40 CFR 122.32(a)(1) (see also R317-8-1.10(11)) to be covered under the UPDES storm water permit program, and require a UPDES storm water permit. Designations of this kind will be based on whether a storm water discharge results in or has the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses, or other significant water quality impacts, including habitat and biological impacts; and shall apply to any small MS4 located outside of an urbanized area serving a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile and a population of at least 10,000.

(a) Criteria used in designation may include;

1. discharge(s) to sensitive waters,
2. areas with high growth or growth potential,
3. areas with a high population density,
4. areas that are contiguous to an urbanized area,
5. small MS4's that cause a significant contribution of pollutants to waters of the State,
6. small MS4's that do not have effective programs to protect water quality by other programs, or
7. other appropriate criteria.

(b) Permits for designated MS4's under this paragraph shall be under the same requirements as small MS4's designated under 40 CFR 122.32(a)(1) (see also R317-8-1.10(11)).

3.10 SILVICULTURAL ACTIVITIES

(1) Permit requirements. Silvicultural point sources, as defined in this section, are point sources subject to the UPDES permit program.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Silvicultural point source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance related to rock crushing, gravel washing, log sorting, or log storage facilities which are operated in connection with silvicultural activities and from which pollutants are discharged into waters of the State. The term does not include non-point source silvicultural activities such as nursery operations, site preparation, reforestation and subsequent cultural treatment, thinning, prescribed burning, pest and fire control, harvesting operations, surface drainage, or road construction and maintenance from which there is natural runoff.

(b) "Rock crushing and gravel washing facilities" means facilities which process crushed and broken stone, gravel, and riprap.

(c) "Log sorting and log storage facilities" means facilities whose discharges result from the holding of unprocessed wood, for example, logs or roundwood with bark or after removal of bark held in self-contained bodies of water or stored on land where water is applied intentionally on the logs.

3.11 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW AND EXISTING POTWS.

(1) The following POTWs shall provide the results of valid whole effluent biological toxicity testing to the Executive Secretary.

(a) All POTWs with design influent flows equal to or greater than one million gallons per day; and

(b) All POTWs with approved pretreatment programs or POTWs required to develop a pretreatment program;

(2) In addition to the POTWs listed in R317-8-3.11(1)(a) and (b) the Executive Secretary may require other POTWs to submit the results of toxicity tests with their permit applications, based on consideration of the following factors:

(a) The variability of the pollutants or pollutant parameters in the POTW effluent (based on chemical-specific information, the type of treatment facility, and types of industrial contributors);

(b) The dilution of the effluent in the receiving water (ratio of effluent flow to receiving stream flow);

(c) Existing controls on point or nonpoint sources, including total maximum daily load calculations for the waterbody segment and the relative contribution of the POTW;

(d) Receiving stream characteristics, including possible or known water quality impairment, and whether the POTW discharges to a water designated as an outstanding natural resource; or

(e) Other considerations (including but not limited to the history of toxic impact and compliance problems at the POTW), which the Executive Secretary determines could cause or contribute to adverse water quality impacts.

(3) For POTWs required under R317-8-3.11(1) or (2) to conduct toxicity testing. POTWs shall use EPA's methods or other established protocols which are scientifically defensible and sufficiently sensitive to detect aquatic toxicity. Such testing must have been conducted since the last UPDES permit reissuance or permit modification under R317-8-5.6(1) whichever occurred later. Prior to conducting toxicity testing, permittees shall contact the Executive Secretary regarding the testing methodology to be used.

(4) All POTWs with approved pretreatment programs shall provide to the Executive Secretary a written technical evaluation of the need to revise local limits.

3.12 PRIMARY INDUSTRY CATEGORIES. Any UPDES permit issued to dischargers in the following categories shall include effluent limitations and a compliance schedule to meet the requirements of the UPDES regulations and Sections 301(b)(2)(A),(C),(D),(E) and (F) of the CWA whether or not applicable effluent limitations guidelines have been promulgated.

(1) Adhesives and sealants
(2) Aluminum forming
(3) Auto and other laundries
(4) Battery manufacturing
(5) Coal mining
(6) Coil coating
(7) Copper forming
(8) Electrical and electronic components
(9) Electroplating
(10) Explosives manufacturing
(11) Foundries
(12) Gum and wood chemicals
(13) Inorganic chemicals manufacturing
(14) Iron and steel manufacturing
(15) Leather tanning and finishing
(16) Mechanical products manufacturing
(17) Nonferrous metals manufacturing
(18) Ore mining
(19) Organic chemicals manufacturing
(20) Paint and ink formulation
(21) Pesticides
(22) Petroleum refining
(23) Pharmaceutical preparations

(24) Photographic equipment and supplies
(25) Plastics processing
(26) Plastic and synthetic materials manufacturing
(27) Porcelain enameling
(28) Printing and publishing
(29) Pulp and paper mills
(30) Rubber processing
(31) Soap and detergent manufacturing
(32) Steam electric power plants
(33) Textile mills
(34) Timber products processing

3.13 UPDES PERMIT APPLICATION TESTING REQUIREMENTS

TABLE I
Testing Requirements for Organic Toxic Pollutants
by Industrial Category for Existing Dischargers

	GC/MS fraction (1)			
Industrial category	Volatile	Acid	Base/	Pesticide
Adhesives and sealants	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Aluminum Forming	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Auto and Other Laundry	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Battery Manufacturing	(*)	...	(*)	...
Coal Mining	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Coil Coating	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Copper Forming	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Electric and Electronic Components	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Electroplating	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Explosives Manufacturing	...	(*)	(*)	...
Foundries	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Gum and Wood Chemicals	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Inorganic Chemicals Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Iron and Steel Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Leather Tanning and Finishing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Mechanical Products Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Nonferrous Metals Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Ore Mining	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Organic Chemicals Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Paint and Ink Formulation	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Pesticides	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Petroleum Refining	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Pharmaceutical Preparations	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Photographic Equipment and Supplies	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Plastic and Synthetic Materials Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Plastic Processing	(*)	...	...	...
Porcelain Enameling	(*)	...	(*)	(*)
Printing and Publishing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Pulp and Paper Mills	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Rubber Processing	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Soap and Detergent Manufacturing	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Steam Electric Power Plant	(*)	(*)	(*)	...
Textile Mills	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Timber Products Processing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)

(1) The toxic pollutants in each fraction are listed in Table II.
* Testing required.

TABLE II
Organic Toxic Pollutants in Each of Four Fractions in Analysis
by Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectroscopy (GC/MS)

(a) VOLATILES

1V acrolein
2V acrylonitrile
3V benzene
4V bis (chloromethyl) ether
5V bromoform
6V carbon tetrachloride
7V chlorobenzene
8V chlorodibromomethane
9V chloroethane
10V 2-chloroethylvinyl ether
11V chloroform
12V dichlorobromomethane
13V dichlorodifluoromethane
14V 1,1-dichloroethane
15V 1,2-dichloroethane
16V 1,1-dichloroehtylene
17V 1,2-dichloropropane
18V 1,2-dichloropropylene
19V ethylbenzene
20V metyl bromide
21V methyl chloride
22V methoylene chloride
23V 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane
24V tetrachloroethylene
25V toluene
26V 1,2-trans-dichloroethylene
27V 1,1,1-trichloroethane
28V 1,1,2-trichloroethane
29V trichloroethylene
30V trichlorofluoromethane
31V vinyl chloride

(b) ACID COMPOUNDS

1A 2-chlorophenol
2A 2,4-dichlorophenol
3A 2.4-dimethylphenol
4A 4,6-dinitro-o-cresol
5A 2,4-dinitrophenol
6A 2-nitrophenol
7A 4-nitrophenol
8A p-chloro-m-cresol
9A pentachlorophenol
10A phenol
11A 2,4,6-trichlorophenol

(c) BASE/NEUTRAL

1B acenaphthene
2B acenaphthylene
3B anthracene
4B benzidine
5B benzo(a)anthracene
6B benzo(a)pyrene
7B 3,4-benzofluoranthene
8B benzo(ghi)perylene
9B benzo(k)fluoranthene
10B bis(2-chloroethoxy)methane
11B bis(2-chloroethyl)ether
12B bis(2-chloroethyl)ether
13B bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate
14B 4-bromophenyl phenyl ether
15B butylbenzyl phthalate
16B 2-chloronaphthanlene
17B 4-chlorophenyl phenyl ether
18B chrysene
19B dibenxo(a,h)anthracene
20B 1,2-dichlorobenzen
21B 1,3-dichlorobenzene
22B 1,4-dichlorobenzene
23B 3,3-dichlorobenzidine
24B diethyl phthalate
25B dimethyl phtahalate
26B di-n-butyl phthalate
27B 2,4-dinitrotoluene
28B 2,6-dinitrotoluene
29B di-n-octyl phthalate
30B 1,2-diphenylhydrazine (as azobenzene)
31B fluoranthene
32B fluorene
33B hexachlorobenzene
34B hexachlorobutadiene
35B hexachlorocyclopentadiene
36B hexachloroethane
37B indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene
38B isophorone
39B naphthalene
40B nitrobenzene
41B N-nitrosodimethylamine
42B N-nitrosodi-n-propylamine
43B N-nitrosodiphenylamine
44B phenanthrene
45B pyrene
46B 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene

(d) PESTICIDES

1P aldrin
2P alpha-BHC
3P beta-BHC
4P gamma-BHC
5P delta-BHC
6P chlordane
7P 4,4'-DDT
8P 4,4'-DDE
10P dieldrin
11P alpha-endosulfan
12P beta-endosulfan
13P endosulfan sulfate
14P endrin
15P endrin aldehyde
16P heptachlor
17P heptachlor epoxide
18P PCB-1242
19P PCB-1254
20P PCB-1221
21P PCB-1232
22P PCB-1248
23P PCB-1260
24P PCB-1016
25P toxaphene

TABLE III
Other Toxic Pollutants; Metals, Cyanide, and Total Phenols

(a) Antimony, Total
(b) Arsenic, Total
(c) Beryllium, total
(d) Cadmium, Total
(e) Chromium, Total
(f) Copper, Total
(g) Lead, Total
(h) Mercury, Total
(i) Nickel, Total
(j) Selenium, Total
(k) Silver, Total
(l) Thallium, Total
(m) Zinc, Total
(n) Cyanide, Total
(o) Phenols, Total

TABLE IV
Conventional and Nonconventional Pollutants Required to be Tested
by Existing Dischargers if Expected to be Present

(a) Bromide
(b) Chlorine, Total Residual
(c) Color
(d) E. coli
(e) Fluoride
(f) Nitrate-Nitrite
(g) Nitrogen, total Organic
(h) Oil and Grease
(i) Phosphorus, Total
(j) Radioactivity
(k) Sulfate
(l) Sulfide
(m) Sulfite
(n) Surfactants
(o) Aluminum, Total
(p) Barium, Total
(q) Boron, Total
(r) Cobalt, Total
(s) Iron, Total
(t) Magnesium, Total
(u) Molybdenum, Total
(v) Manganese, Total
(w) Tin, Total
(x) Titanium, Total

TABLE V
28 Toxic Pollutants and Hazardous Substances Required to be Identified by Existing Dischargers if Expected to be Present

(a) Toxic Pollutants - Asbestos
(b) Hazardous Substances

1. Acetaldhyde
2. Allyl alcohol
3. Allyl chloride
4. Amyl acetate
5. Aniline
6. Benzonitrile
7. Benzyl chloride
8. Butyl acetate
9. Butylamine
10. Captan
11. Carbaryl
12. Carbofuran
13. Carbon disulfide
14. Chlorpyrifos
15. Coumaphos
16. Cresol
17. Crotonaldehyde
18. Cyclohexane
19. 2,4-D(2.4-Dichlorophenoxy acetic acid)
20. Diazinon
21. Dicamba
22. Dichlobenil
23. Dichlone
24. 2,2-Dichloropropionic acid
25. Dichlorvos
26. Diethyl amine
27. Dimethyl amine
28. Dintrobenzene
29. Diquat
30. Disulfoton
31. Diuron
32. Epichloropydrin
33. Ethanolamine
34. Ethion
35. Ethylene diamine
36. Ethylene dibromide
37. Formaldehyde
38. Furfural
39. Guthion
40. Isoprene
41. Isopropanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate
42. Kelthane
43. Kepone
44. Malathion
45. Mercaptodimethur
46. Methoxychlor
47. Methyl mercaptan
48. Methyl methacrylate
49. Methyl parathion
50. Mevinphos
51. Mexacarbate
52. Monoethyl amine
53. Monomethyl amine
54. Naled
55. Npathenic acid
56. Nitrotouene
57. Parathion
58. Phenolsulfanante
59. Phosgene
60. Propargite
61. Propylene oxide
62. Pyrethrins
63. Quinoline
64. Resorconol
65. Strontium
66. Strychnine
67. Styrene
68. 2,4,5-T(2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy acetic acid)
69. TDE(Tetrachlorodiphenylethane)
70. 2,4,5-TP (2-(2,4,5 - trichlorophenoxy)propanic acid)
71. Trichlorofan
72. Triethanolamine dodecylbenzenesulfonate
73. Triethylamine
74. Trimethylamine
75. Uranium
76. Vanadium
77. Vinyl Acetate
78. Xylene
79. Xylenol
80. Zirconium

3.14 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS OF R317-8-3.8(7)(E) SUSPENDED FOR CERTAIN CATEGORIES AND SUBCATEGORIES OF PRIMARY INDUSTRIES. The application requirements of R317-8-3.5 (7)(c) are suspended for the following categories and subcategories of the primary industries listed in R317-8-3.11:

(1) Coal mines.

(2) Testing and reporting for all four organic fractions in the Greige Mills subcategory of the Textile Mills Industry and testing and reporting for the pesticide fraction in all other

subcategories of this industrial category.

(3) Testing and reporting for the volatile, base/neutral and pesticide fractions in the Base and Precious Metals Subcategory of the Ore Mining and Dressing industry, and testing and reporting for all four fractions in all other subcategories of this industrial category.

(4) Testing and reporting for all four GC/MS fractions in the Porcelain Enameling industry.

(5) Testing and reporting for the pesticide fraction in the Tall Oil Resin Subcategory and Rosin-Based Derivatives Subcategory of the Gum and Wood Chemicals industry and testing and reporting for the pesticide and base/neutral fractions in all other subcategories of this industrial category.

(6) Testing and reporting for the pesticide fraction in the Leather Tanning and Finishing, Paint and Ink Formulation, and Photographic Supplies industrial categories.

(7) Testing and reporting for the acid, base/neutral and pesticide fractions in the Petroleum Refining industrial category.

(8) Testing and reporting for the pesticide fraction in the Papergrade Sulfite subcategories of the Pulp and Paper industry; testing and reporting for the base/neutral and pesticide fractions in the following subcategories: Deink Dissolving Kraft and Paperboard from Waste Paper; testing and reporting for the volatile, base/neutral and pesticide fractions in the following subcategories: BCT Bleached Kraft, Semi-Chemical and Nonintegrated Fine Papers; and testing and reporting for the acid, base/neutral, and pesticide fractions in the following subcategories: Fine Bleached Kraft, Dissolving, Sulfite Pulp, Groundwood-Fine Papers, Market Bleached Kraft, Tissue from Wastepaper, and Nonintegrated-Tissue Papers.

(9) Testing and reporting for the base/neutral fraction in the Once-Through Cooling Water, Fly Ash and Bottom Ash Transport Water process wastestreams of the Steam Electric Power Plant industrial category.

R317-8-4. Permit Conditions.

4.1 CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL UPDES PERMITS. The following conditions apply to all UPDES permits. Additional conditions applicable to UPDES permits are in R317-8-4.1(15). All conditions applicable shall be incorporated into the permits either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation to these regulations must be given in the permit. In addition to conditions required in all UPDES permits, the Executive Secretary will establish conditions as required on a case-by-case basis under R317-8-4.2 and R317-8-5.

(1) Duty to Comply.

(a) General requirement. The permittee must comply with all conditions of the UPDES permit. Any permit noncompliance is a violation of the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended and is grounds for enforcement action; permit termination, revocation and reissuance or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application.

(b) Specific duties.

1. The permittee shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions for toxic pollutants and with standards for sewage sludge use or disposal established by the State within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if the permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement (40 CFR, 129).

2. The Utah Water Quality Act, in 19-5-115, provides that any person who violates the Act, or any permit, rule, or order adopted under it is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 per day of such violation. Any person who willfully or with gross negligence violates the Act, or any permit, rule or order adopted under it is subject to a fine of not more than $25,000 per day of violation. Any person convicted under 19-5-115 a second time shall be punished by a fine not exceeding $50,000 per day.

(2) Duty to Reapply. If the permittee wishes to continue an activity regulated by this permit after the expiration date of the permit, the permittee shall apply for and obtain a new permit as required in R317-8-3.1.

(3) Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit. (Upon reduction, loss, or failure of the treatment facility, the permittee, to the extent necessary to maintain compliance with the permit, shall control production of all discharges until the facility is restored or an alternative method of treatment is provided.)

(4) Duty to Mitigate. The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge or sludge use or disposal in violation of the UPDES permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

(5) Proper Operation and Maintenance. The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control and related appurtenances which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems which are installed by a permittee only when the operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

(6) Permit Actions. The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance, does not stay any permit condition.

(7) Property Rights. This permit does not convey any property rights of any kind, or any exclusive privilege.

(8) Duty to Provide Information. The permittee shall furnish to the Executive Secretary, within a reasonable time, any information which the Executive Secretary may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating the permit or to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Executive Secretary, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by the permit.

(9) Inspection and Entry. The permittee shall allow the Executive Secretary, or an authorized representative, including an authorized contractor acting as a representative of the Executive Secretary) upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law to:

(a) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(b) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(c) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment, including monitoring and control equipment, practices or operations regulated or required under the permit; and

(d) Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purposes of assuring UPDES program compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Utah Water Quality Act any substances or parameters, or practices at any location.

(10) Monitoring and records.

(a) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

(b) The permittee shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by the permit, and

records of all data used to complete the application for the permit for a period of at least three (3) years from the date of the sample, measurement, report or application. This period may be extended by request of the Executive Secretary at any time. Records of monitoring information required by this permit related to the permittee's sewage sludge use and disposal activities, shall be retained for a period of at least five years or longer as required by State promulgated standards for sewage sludge use and disposal.

(c) Records of monitoring information shall include:

1. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements;

2. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements;

3. The date(s) and times analyses were performed;

4. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;

5. The analytical techniques or methods used; and

6. The results of such analyses.

(d) Monitoring shall be conducted according to test procedures approved under 40 CFR 136 or in the case of sludge use or disposal, approved under 40 CFR 136 unless otherwise specified in State standards for sludge use or disposal, unless other test procedures, approved by EPA under 40 CFR 136, have been specified in the permit.

(e) Section 19-5-115(3) of the Utah Water Quality Act provides that any person who falsifies, tampers with, or knowingly renders inaccurate any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under the permit shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine not exceeding $10,000 or imprisonment for not more than six months or by both.

(11) Signatory Requirement. All applications, reports, or information submitted to the Executive Secretary shall be signed and certified as indicated in R317-8-3.4. The Utah Water Quality Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statements, representations, or certifications in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under the permit, including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than six months or by both.

(12) Reporting Requirements.

(a) Planned changes. The permittee shall give notice to the Executive Secretary as soon as possible of any planned physical alteration or additions to the permitted facility. Notice is required only when:

1. The alteration or addition to a permitted facility may meet one of the criteria for determining whether a facility is a new source in R317-8-8; or

2. The alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged. This notification applies to pollutants which are subject neither to effluent limitations in the permit nor to notification requirements under R317-8-4.1(15).

3. The alteration or addition results in a significant change in the permittee's sludge use or disposal practices, and such alteration, addition, or change may justify the application of permit conditions that are different from or absent in the existing permit, including notification of additional use or disposal sites not reported during the permit application process or not reported pursuant to an approved land application plan.

(b) Anticipated Noncompliance. The permittee shall give advance notice to the Executive Secretary of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements.

(c) Transfers. The permit is not transferable to any person except after notice to the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary may require modification on and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended. (In some cases, modification, revocation and reissuance is mandatory.)

(d) Monitoring reports. Monitoring results shall be reported at the intervals specified elsewhere in the permit. Monitoring results shall be reported as follows:

1. Monitoring results must be reported on a Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR) or forms provided or specified by the Executive Secretary for reporting results of monitoring of sludge use or disposal practices.

2. If the permittee monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by the permit, using test procedures approved under 40 CFR 136 or the in the case of sludge use or disposal, approved under 40 CFR 136 unless otherwise specified in State standards for sludge use and disposal, or as specified in the permit according to procedures approved by EPA, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR or sludge reporting form specified by the Executive Secretary.

3. Calculations for all limitations which require averaging of measurements shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in the permit.

(e) Compliance Schedules. Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress report on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of the permit shall be submitted no later than fourteen days following each scheduled date.

(f) Twenty-Four Hour Reporting. The permittee shall (orally) report any noncompliance which may endanger health or the environment. Any information shall be provided orally within twenty-four hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. (The report shall be in addition to and not in lieu of any other reporting requirement applicable to the noncompliance.) A written submission shall also be provided within five days of the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance. (The Executive Secretary may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis if the oral report has been received within twenty-four hours.) The following shall be included as events which must be reported within twenty-four hours:

1. Any unanticipated bypass which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit, as indicated in R317-8-4.1(13).

2. Any upset which exceeds any effluent limitation in the permit.

3. Violation of a maximum daily discharge limitation for any of the pollutants listed by the Executive Secretary in the permit to be reported within twenty-four hours, as indicated in R317-8-4.2(7). The Executive Secretary may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis if the oral report has been received within 24 hours.

(g) Other NonCompliance. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under R317-8-4.1(12)(d), (e), and (f) at the time monitoring reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in R317-8-4.1(12)(f).

(h) Other Information. Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant fact in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in its permit application or in any report to the Executive Secretary, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.

(13) Occurrence of a Bypass.

(a) Definitions.

1. "Bypass" means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility.

2. "Severe property damage" means substantial physical

damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

(b) Bypass Not Exceeding Limitations. The permittee may allow any bypass to occur which does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it also is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to R317-8-4.1(13)(c) or (d).

(c) Prohibition of Bypass.

1. Bypass is prohibited, and the Executive Secretary may take enforcement action against a permittee for bypass, unless:

a. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of human life, personal injury, or severe property damage;

b. There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate backup equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgement to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance, and

c. The permittee submitted notices as required under R317-8-4.1(13)(d).

2. The Executive Secretary may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Executive Secretary determines that it will meet the three conditions listed in R317-8-4.1(13)(c) a, b, and c.

(d) Notice.

1. Anticipated bypass. Except as provided in R317-8-4.1(13)(b) and R317-8-4.1(13)(d)2, if the permittee knows in advance of the need for a bypass, it shall submit prior notice, at least 90 days before the date of bypass. The prior notice shall include the following unless otherwise waived by the Executive Secretary:

a. Evaluation of alternatives to the bypass, including cost-benefit analysis containing an assessment of anticipated resource damages;

b. A specific bypass plan describing the work to be performed including scheduled dates and times. The permittee must notify the Executive Secretary in advance of any changes to the bypass schedule;

c. Description of specific measures to be taken to minimize environmental and public health impacts;

d. A notification plan sufficient to alert all downstream users, the public and others reasonably expected to be impacted by the bypass;

e. A water quality assessment plan to include sufficient monitoring of the receiving water before, during and following the bypass to enable evaluation of public health risks and environmental impacts; and

f. Any additional information requested by the Executive Secretary.

2. Emergency Bypass. Where ninety days advance notice is not possible, the permittee must notify the Executive Secretary, and the Director of the Department of Natural Resources, as soon as it becomes aware of the need to bypass and provide to the Executive Secretary the information in R317-8-4.1(13)(d)1.a. through f. to the extent practicable.

3. Unanticipated bypass. The permittee shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass to the Executive Secretary as required in R317-8-4.1(12)(f). The permittee shall also immediately notify the Director of the Department of Natural Resources , the public and downstream users and shall implement measures to minimize impacts to public health and the environment to the extent practicable.

(14) Occurrence of an Upset.

(a) Definition. "Upset" means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology-based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

(b) Effect of an Upset. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology-based permit effluent limitations if the requirements of R317-8-4.1(14)(c) are met. No determination made during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by upset, and before an action for noncompliance, if final administrative action subject to judicial review.

(c) Conditions Necessary for a Demonstration of Upset. A permittee who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

1. An upset occurred and that the permittee can identify the specific cause(s) of the upset;

2. The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated; and

3. The permittee submitted notice of the upset as required in R317-8-4.1(12)(f) (twenty-four hour notice).

4. The permittee complied with any remedial measures required under R317-8-4.1(4).

(d) Burden of Proof. In any enforcement proceeding the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.

(15) Additional Conditions Applicable to Specified Categories of UPDES Permits. The following conditions, in addition to others set forth in these regulations apply to all UPDES permits within the categories specified below:

(a) Existing Manufacturing, Commercial, Mining, and Silvicultural Dischargers. In addition to the reporting requirements under R317-8-4.1(12),(13), and (14), any existing manufacturing, commercial, mining, and silvicultural discharger shall notify the Executive Secretary as soon as it knows or has reason to believe:

1. That any activity has occurred or will occur which would result in the discharge, on a routine or frequent basis, of any toxic pollutant which is not limited in the permit, if that discharge will exceed the highest of the following "notification levels":

a. One hundred micrograms per liter (100 ug/l);

b. Two hundred micrograms per liter (200 ug/l) for acrolein and acrylonitrile; five hundred micrograms per liter (500 ug/l) for 2,4 dinitrophenol and for 2-methyl-4,6-dinitrophenol; and one milligram per liter (1 mg/l) for antimony;

c. Five times the maximum concentration value reported for that pollutant in the permit application in accordance with R317-8-3.5(7) or (10).

d. The level established by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R317-8-4.2(6).

2. That any activity has occurred or will occur which would result in any discharge on a non-routine or infrequent basis of a toxic pollutant which is not limited in the permit, if that discharge will exceed the highest of the following "notification levels":

a. Five hundred micrograms per liter (500 ug/l).

b. One milligram per liter (1 mg/l) for antimony.

c. Ten times the maximum concentration value reported for that pollutant in the permit application in accordance with R317-8-3.5(9).

d. The level established by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R317-8-4.2(6).

(b) POTWs. POTWs shall provide adequate notice to the Executive Secretary of the following:

1. Any new introduction of pollutants into that POTW from an indirect discharger which would be subject to the UPDES regulations if it were directly discharging those pollutants; and

2. Any substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants being introduced into that POTW by a source introducing pollutants into the POTW at the time of issuance of the permit.

3. For purposes of this paragraph, adequate notice shall include information on the quality and quantity of effluent introduced into the POTW; and any anticipated impact of the change on the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from the POTW.

(c) Municipal separate storm sewer systems. The operator of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system or a municipal separate storm sewer that has been determined by the Executive Secretary under R317-8-3.9(1)(a)5 of this part must submit an annual report by the anniversary of the date of the issuance of the permit for such system. The report shall include:

1. The status of implementing the components of the storm water management program that are established as permit conditions;

2. Proposed changes to the storm water management programs that are established as permit conditions. Such proposed changes shall be consistent with R317-8-3.9(3)(b)3; and

3. Revisions, if necessary, to the assessment of controls and the fiscal analysis reported in the permit application under R317-8-3.9(3)(b)4 and 3.9(3)(b)5;

4. A summary of data, including monitoring data, that is accumulated throughout the reporting year;

5. Annual expenditures and budget for year following each annual report;

6. A summary describing the number and nature of enforcement actions, inspections, and public education programs;

7. Identification of water quality improvements or degradation.

(d) Concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs). Any permit issued to a CAFO must include:

1. Requirements to develop and implement a Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan (CNMP). At a minimum, a CNMP must include best management practices and procedures necessary to implement applicable effluent limitations and standards. Operations defined as CAFOs before (insert rule effective date here) and permitted prior to December 31, 2006 must have their CNMPs developed and implemented by December 31, 2006. CAFOs that seek to obtain coverage under a permit after December 31, 2006 and all operations defined as CAFOs after (insert rule effective date here) must have a CNMP developed and implemented upon the date of permit coverage. The CNMP must, to the extent applicable:

a. Ensure adequate storage of manure, litter, and process wastewater, including procedures to ensure proper operation and maintenance of the storage facilities;

b. Ensure proper management of mortalities (i.e., dead animals) to ensure that they are not disposed of in a liquid manure, storm water, or process wastewater storage or treatment system that is not specifically designed to treat animal mortalities;

c. Ensure that clean water is diverted, as appropriate, from the production area;

d. Prevent direct contact of confined animals with waters of the United States;

e. Ensure that chemicals and other contaminants handled on-site are not disposed of in any manure, litter, process wastewater, or storm water storage or treatment system unless specifically designed to treat such chemicals and other contaminants;

f. Identify appropriate site specific conservation practices to be implemented, including as appropriate buffers or equivalent practices, to control runoff of pollutants to waters of the United States;

g. Identify protocols for appropriate testing of manure, litter, process wastewater, and soil;

h. Establish protocols to land apply manure, litter or process wastewater in accordance with site specific nutrient management practices that ensure appropriate agricultural utilization of the nutrients in the manure, litter or process wastewater;

i. Identify specific records that will be maintained to document the implementation and management of the minimum elements described in paragraphs (d)(1)a. through (d)(1)h. of this section; and

j. Include documentation that the CNMP was prepared or approved by a certified nutrient management planner.

2. Recordkeeping requirements.

a. The permittee must create, maintain for five years, and make available to the Director, upon request, the following records:

(i) All applicable records identified pursuant paragraph (d)(1)i. of this section;

(ii) In addition, all CAFOs subject to 40 CFR part 412 must comply with record keeping requirements as specified in 40 CFR 412.37(b) and (c) and 40 CFR 412.47(b) and (c).

b. A copy of the CAFO's site-specific CNMP must be maintained on site and made available to the Director upon request.

3. Requirements relating to transfer of manure or process wastewater to other persons. Prior to transferring manure, litter or process wastewater to other persons, Large CAFOs must provide the recipient of the manure, litter or process wastewater with the most current nutrient analysis. The analysis provided must be consistent with the requirements of 40 CFR part 412. Large CAFOs must retain for five years records of the date, recipient name and address, and approximate amount of manure, litter or process wastewater transferred to another person.

4. Annual reporting requirements for CAFOs. The permittee must submit an annual report to the Director. The annual report must include:

a. The number and type of animals, whether in open confinement or housed under roof (beef cattle, broilers, layers, swine weighing 55 pounds or more, swine weighing less than 55 pounds, mature dairy cows, dairy heifers, veal calves, sheep and lambs, horses, ducks, turkeys, other);

b. Estimated amount of total manure, litter and process wastewater generated by the CAFO in the previous 12 months (tons/gallons);

c. Estimated amount of total manure, litter and process wastewater transferred to other person by the CAFO in the previous 12 months (tons/ gallons);

d. Total number of acres for land application covered by the CNMP developed in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

e. Total number of acres under control of the CAFO that were used for land application of manure, litter and process wastewater in the previous 12 months;

f. Summary of all manure, litter and process wastewater discharges from the production area that have occurred in the previous 12 months, including date, time, and approximate volume; and

g. A statement that the current version of the CAFO's CNMP was developed or approved by a certified nutrient management planner.

4.2 ESTABLISHING PERMIT CONDITIONS. For the purposes of this section, permit conditions include any statutory or regulatory requirement which takes effect prior to the final

administrative disposition of a permit. An applicable requirement may be any requirement which takes effect prior to the modification or revocation or reissuance of a permit, to the extent allowed in R317-8-5.6. New or reissued permits, and to the extent allowed under R317-8-5.6, modified or revoked and reissued permits shall incorporate each of the applicable requirements referenced in this section. In addition to the conditions established under R317-8-4.1 each UPDES permit will include conditions on a case by case basis to provide for and ensure compliance with all applicable Utah statutory and regulatory requirements and the following, as applicable:

(1) Technology-based effluent limitations and standards, based on effluent limitations and standards promulgated under Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act or new source performance standards promulgated under Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act, on case-by-case effluent limitations, or a combination of the two in accordance with R317-8-7.1.

(2) Toxic Effluent Standards and Other Effluent Limitations. If any applicable toxic effluent standard or prohibition, including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition, is promulgated under Section 307(a) of CWA for a toxic pollutant and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in the permit, the Executive Secretary shall institute proceedings under these regulations to modify or revoke and reissue the permit to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition.

(3) Reopener Clause. For any discharger within a primary industry category, as listed in R317-8-3.11, requirements will be incorporated as follows:

(a) On or before June 30, 1981:

1. If applicable standards or limitations have not yet been promulgated, the permit shall include a condition stating that, if an applicable standard or limitation is promulgated and that effluent standard or limitation is more stringent than any effluent limitation in the permit or controls a pollutant not limited in the permit, the permit shall be promptly modified or revoked and reissued to conform to that effluent standard or limitation.

2. If applicable standards or limitations have been promulgated or approved, the permit shall include those standards or limitations.

(b) On or after the statutory deadline set forth in Section 301(b)(2) (A), (C), and (E) of CWA, any permit issued shall include effluent limitations to meet the requirements of Section 301(b)(2) (A), (C), (D), (E), (F), whether or not applicable effluent limitations guidelines have been promulgated or approved. These permits need not incorporate the clause required by R317-8-4.2(3)(a)1.

(c) The Executive Secretary shall promptly modify or revoke and reissue any permit containing the clause required under R317-8-4.2(3)(a)1 to incorporate an applicable effluent standard or limitation which is promulgated or approved after the permit is issued if that effluent standard or limitation is more stringent than any effluent limitation in the permit, or controls a pollutant not limited in the permit.

(d) For any permit issued to a treatment works treating domestic sewage (including sludge-only facilities), the Executive Secretary shall include a reopener clause to incorporate any applicable standard for sewage sludge use or disposal adopted by the State. The Executive Secretary may promptly modify or revoke and reissue any permit containing the reopener clause required by this paragraph if the standard for sewage sludge use or disposal is more stringent than any requirements for sludge use or disposal in the permit, or controls a pollutant or practice not limited in the permit.

(4) Water quality standards and state requirements shall be included as applicable. Any requirements in addition to or more stringent than EPA's effluent limitation guidelines or standards will be included, when necessary to:

(a) Achieve water quality standards established under the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, including State narrative criteria for water quality.

1. Permit limitations must control all pollutants or pollutant parameters (either conventional, nonconventional, or toxic pollutants) which the Executive Secretary determines are or may be discharged at a level which will cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to an excursion above any State water quality standard, including State narrative criteria for water quality.

2. When determining whether a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion above a narrative or numeric criteria within a State water quality standard, the Executive Secretary shall use procedures which account for existing controls on point and nonpoint sources of pollution, the variability of the pollutant or pollutant parameter in the effluent, the sensitivity of the species to toxicity testing (when evaluating whole effluent toxicity), and where appropriate, the dilution of the effluent in the receiving water.

3. When the Executive Secretary determines, using the procedures in R317-8-4.2(4)(2), that a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion above the allowable ambient concentration of a State numeric criteria within a State water quality standard for an individual pollutant, the permit must contain effluent limits for that pollutant.

4. When the Executive Secretary determines, using the procedures in R317-8-4.2(4)(2), that a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion above the numeric criterion for whole effluent toxicity, the permit will contain effluent limits for whole effluent toxicity.

5. Except as provided in R317-8-4.2, when the Executive Secretary determines, using the procedures in R317-8-4.2(4)(2), toxicity testing data, or other information, that a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion above a narrative criterion within an applicable State water quality standard, the permit will contain effluent limits for whole effluent toxicity. Limits on whole effluent toxicity are not necessary where the Executive Secretary determines in the fact sheet or statement of basis of the UPDES permit, using the procedures in R317-8-4.2(4)(2), that chemical specific limits for effluent are sufficient to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative State water quality standards.

6. Where the State has not established a water quality criterion for a specific chemical pollutant that is present in an effluent at a concentration that causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an excursion above a narrative criterion within an applicable State water quality standard the Executive Secretary will establish effluent limits using one or more of the following options:

a. Establish effluent limits using a calculated numeric water quality criterion for the pollutant which the Executive Secretary determines will attain and maintain applicable narrative water quality criteria and will fully protect the designated use. Such a criterion may be derived using a proposed State criterion, or an explicit State policy or regulation interpreting its narrative water quality criteria supplemented with other relevant information which may include: EPA's Water Quality Standards Handbook, October 1983, risk assessment data, exposure data, information about the pollutant from the Food and Drug Administration, and current EPA criteria documents:

b. Establish effluent limits on a case-by-case basis, using EPA's water quality criteria, published under section 307(a) of the CWA, supplemented where necessary by other relevant information; or

c. Establish effluent limitations on an indicator parameter for the pollutant of concern, provided:

(i) The permit identifies which pollutants are intended to be controlled by the use of the effluent limitations;

(ii) The fact sheet as required by .4 sets forth the basis for the limit, including a finding that compliance with the effluent limit on the indicator parameter will result in controls on the pollutant of concern which are sufficient to attain and maintain applicable water quality standards;

(iii) The permit requires all effluent and ambient monitoring necessary to show that during the term of the permit the limit on the indicator parameter continues to attain and maintain applicable water quality standards; and

(iv) The permit contains a reopener clause allowing the Executive Secretary to modify or revoke and reissue the permit if the limits on the indicator parameter no longer attain and maintain applicable water quality standards.

7. When developing water quality-based effluent limits under this paragraph the Executive Secretary shall ensure that:

a. The level of water quality to be achieved by limits on point sources established under this paragraph is derived from, and complies with all applicable water quality standards; and

b. Effluent limits developed to protect a narrative water quality criterion, a numeric water quality criterion, or both, are consistent with the assumptions and requirements of any available wasteload allocation for the discharge prepared by the State and approved by EPA pursuant to 40 CFR 130.7.

(b) Attain or maintain a specified water quality through water quality related effluent limits established under the Utah Water Quality Act;

(c) Conform to applicable water quality requirements when the discharge affects a state other than Utah;

(d) Incorporate any more stringent limitations, treatment standards, or schedule of compliance requirements established under federal or state law or regulations.

(e) Ensure consistency with the requirements of any Utah Water Quality Management Plan approved by EPA.

(f) Incorporate alternative effluent limitations or standards where warranted by "fundamentally different factors," under R317-8-7.3.

(5) Technology-based Controls for Toxic Pollutants. Limitations established under R317-8-4.2 (1), (2), or (4) to control pollutants meeting the criteria listed in R317-8-4.2(5)(a) will be included in the permit, if applicable. Limitations will be established in accordance with R317-8-4.2(5)(6). An explanation of the development of these limitations will be included in the fact sheet under R317-8-6.4.

(a) Limitations will control all toxic pollutants which:

1. The Executive Secretary determines, based on information reported in a permit application under R317-8-3.5(7) and (10), or in a notification under R317-8-4.1(15)(a) of this regulation or on other information, are or may be discharged at a level greater than the level which can be achieved by the technology-based treatment requirements appropriate to the permittee under R317-8-7.1(3)(a),(b) and (c).

2. The discharger does or may use or manufacture as an intermediate or final product or byproduct.

(b) The requirement that the limitations control the pollutants meeting the criteria of paragraph (a) of this subsection will be satisfied by:

1. Limitations on those pollutants; or

2. Limitations on other pollutants which, in the judgment of the Executive Secretary, will provide treatment of the pollutants under paragraph (a) of this subsection to the levels required by R317-8-7.1(3)(a), (b) and (c).

(6) Notification Level. A "notification level" which exceeds the notification level of R317-8-4.1(15) upon a petition from the permittee or on the Executive Secretary's initiative will be incorporated as a permit condition, if applicable. This new notification level may not exceed the level which can be achieved by the technology-based treatment requirements appropriate to the permittee under R317-8-7.1(3).

(7) Twenty-Four (24) Hour Reporting. Pollutants for which the permittee will report violations of maximum daily discharge limitations under R317-8-4.1(12)(f) shall be listed in the permit. This list will include any toxic pollutant or hazardous substance, or any pollutant specifically identified as the method to control a toxic pollutant or hazardous substance.

(8) Monitoring Requirements. The permit will incorporate, as applicable in addition to R317-8-4.1(12) the following monitoring requirements:

(a) To assure compliance with permit limitations, requirements to monitor;

1. The mass, or other measurement specified in the permit, for each pollutant limited in the permit;

2. The volume of effluent discharged from each outfall;

3. Other measurements as appropriate, including pollutants in internal waste streams under R317-8-4.3(8); pollutants in intake water for net limitations under R317-8-4.3(7); frequency and rate of discharge for noncontinuous discharges under R317-8-4.3(5); pollutants subject to notification requirements under R317-8-4.1(15)(a); and pollutants in sewage sludge or other monitoring as specified in State rules for sludge use or disposal or as determined to be necessary pursuant to R317-8-2.1.

4. According to test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136 for the analyses of pollutants having approved methods under the federal regulation, and according to a test procedure specified in the permit for pollutants with no approved methods.

(b) Except as provided in paragrahs (8)(d) and (8)(e) of this section, requirements to report monitoring results shall be established on a case-by-case basis with a frequency dependent on the nature and effect of the sewage sludge use or disposal practice; minimally this shall be a specified in R317-8-1.10(9) (where applicable), but in no case less than once a year.

(c) Requirements to report monitoring results for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity which are subject to an effluent limitation guideline shall be established on a case-by-case basis with a frequency dependent on the nature and effect of the discharge, but in no case less than once a year.

(d) Requirements to report monitoring results for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity (other than those addressed in paragraph (c)above) shall be established on a case-by-case basis with a frequency dependent on the nature and effect of the discharge. At a minimum, a permit for such a discharge must require;

1. The discharger to conduct an annual inspection of the facility site to identify areas contributing to a storm water discharge associated with industrial activity and evaluate whether measures to reduce pollutant loadings identified in a storm water pollution prevention plan are adequate and properly implemented in accordance with the terms of the permit or whether additional control measures are needed;

2. The discharger to maintain for a period of three years a record summarizing the results of the inspection and a certification that the facility is in compliance with the plan and the permit, and identifying any incidents of non-compliance;

3. Such report and certification be signed in accordance with R317-8-3.4; and

4. Permits for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from inactivite mining operations may, where annual inspections are impracticable, require certification once every three years by a Registered Professional Engineer that the facility is in compliance with the permit, or alternative requirements.

(e) Permits which do not require the submittal of monitoring result reports at least annually shall require that the permittee report all instances of noncompliance not reported under R317-8-4.1(12)(a),(d),(e), and (f) at least annually.

(9) Pretreatment Program for POTWs. If applicable to the facility the permit will incorporate as a permit condition, requirements for POTWs to:

(a) Identify, in terms of character and volume of pollutants, any significant indirect dischargers into the POTW subject to pretreatment standards under the UPDES regulations.

(b) Submit a local program when required by and in accordance with R317-8-8.10 to assure compliance with pretreatment standards to the extent applicable in the UPDES regulations. The local program will be incorporated into the permit as described in R317-8-8.10. The program shall require all indirect dischargers to the POTW to comply with the applicable reporting requirements.

(c) For POTWs which are "sludge-only facilities", a requirement to develop a pretreatment program under R317-8-8 when the Executive Secretary determines that a pretreatment program is necessary to assure compliance with State rules governing sludge use or disposal.

(10) Best management practices shall be included as a permit condition, as applicable, to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when:

(a) Authorized under the Utah Water Quality Act as amended and the UPDES rule for the control of toxic pollutants and hazardous substances from ancillary activities;

(b) Numeric effluent limitations are infeasible, or

(c) The practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended.

(11) Reissued Permits.

(a) Except as provided in R317-8-4.2(11)(b), when a permit is renewed or reissued, interim limitations, standards or conditions must be at least as stringent as the final limitations, standards, or conditions in the previous permit unless the circumstances on which the previous permit was based have materially and substantially changed since the time the permit was issued and would constitute cause for permit modification or revocation and reissuance under R317-8-5.6.

(b) In the case of effluent limitations established on the basis of Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act, a permit may not be renewed, reissued, or modified on the basis of effluent guidelines promulgated by EPA under section 304(b) of the CWA subsequent to the original issuance of such permit, to contain effluent limitations which are less stringent than the comparable effluent limitations in the previous permit.

(c) Exceptions--A permit with respect to which R317-8-4.2(11)(b) applies may be renewed, reissued or modified to contain a less stringent effluent limitation applicable to a pollutant, if--

1. Material and substantial alterations or additions to the permitted facility occurred after permit issuance which justify the application of a less stringent effluent limitation; and

2. a. Information is available which was not available at the time of permit issuance (other than revised regulations, guidance, or test methods) which would have justified the application of a less stringent effluent limitation at the time of permit issuance; or

b. The Executive Secretary determines that technical mistakes or mistaken interpretations of law were made in issuing the permit;

3. A less stringent effluent limitation is necessary because of events over which the permittee has no control and for which there is no reasonably available remedy;

4. The permittee has received a permit modification under R317-8-5.6; or

5. The permittee has installed the treatment facilities required to meet the effluent limitations in the previous permit and has properly operated and maintained the facilities but has nevertheless been unable to achieve the previous effluent limitations, in which case the limitations in the reviewed, reissued, or modified permit may reflect the level of pollutant control actually achieved (but shall not be less stringent than required by effluent guidelines in effect at the time of permit renewal, reissuance, or modification).

(d). Limitations. In no event may a permit with respect to which R317-8-4.2(11)(b) applies be renewed, reissued or modified to contain an effluent limitation which is less stringent than required by effluent guidelines in effect at the time the permit is renewed, reissued, or modified. In no event may such a permit to discharge into waters be renewed, issued, or modified to contain a less stringent effluent limitation if the implementation of such limitation would result in a violation of the water quality standard applicable to such waters.

(12) Privately Owned Treatment Works. For a privately owned treatment works, any conditions expressly applicable to any user, as a limited co-permittee, that may be necessary in the permit issued to the treatment works to ensure compliance with applicable requirements under this regulation will be imposed as applicable. Alternatively, the Executive Secretary may issue separate permits to the treatment works and to its users, or may require a separate permit application from any user. The Executive Secretary's decision to issue a permit with no conditions applicable to any user, to impose conditions on one or more users, to issue separate permits or to require separate applications, and the basis for that decision will be stated in the fact sheet for the draft permit for the treatment works.

(13) Grants. Any conditions imposed in grants or loans made by the Executive Secretary to POTWs which are reasonably necessary for the achievement of federally issued effluent limitations will be required as applicable.

(14) Sewage Sludge. Requirements governing the disposal of sewage sludge from publicly owned treatment works or any other treatment works treating domestic sewage for any use for which rules have been established, in accordance with any applicable regulations.

(15) Coast Guard. When a permit is issued to a facility that may operate at certain times as a means of transportation over water, the permit will be conditioned to require that the discharge comply with any applicable federal regulation promulgated by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and such condition will establish specifications for safe transportation, handling, carriage, and storage of pollutants, if applicable.

(16) Navigation. Any conditions that the Secretary of the Army considers necessary to ensure that navigation and anchorage will not be substantially impaired, in accordance with R317-8-6.9 will be included.

(17) State standards for sewage sludge use or disposal. When there are no applicable standards for sewage sludge use or disposal, the permit may include requirements developed on a case-by-case basis to protect public health and the environment from any adverse effects which may occur from toxic pollutants in sewage sludge. If any applicable standard for sewage sludge use or disposal is promulgated under Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Water Quality Act, and that standard is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant or practice in the permit, the Executive Secretary may initiate proceedings under these rules to modify or revoke and reissue the permit to conform to the standard for sewage sludge use or disposal.

(18) Qualifying State or local programs.

(a) For storm water discharges associated with small construction activity identified in R317-8-3.9(6)(e), the Executive Secretary may include permit conditions that incorporate qualifying State or local erosion and sediment control program requirements by reference. Where a qualifying State or local program does not include one or more of the elements in this paragraph then the Executive Secretary must include those elements as conditions in the permit. A qualifying State or local erosion and sediment control program is one that

includes:

1. Requirements for construction site operators to implement appropriate erosion and sediment control best management practices;

2. Requirements for construction site operators to control waste such as discarded building materials, concrete truck washout, chemicals, litter, and sanitary waste at the construction site that may cause adverse impacts to water quality;

3. Requirements for construction site operators to develop and implement a storm water pollution prevention plan. (A storm water pollution prevention plan includes site descriptions of appropriate control measures, copies of approved State, local requirements, maintenance procedures, inspections procedures, and identification of non-storm water discharges); and

4. Requirements to submit a site plan for review that incorporates consideration of potential water quality impacts.

(b) For storm water discharges from construction activity identified in R317-8-3.9(6)(d)10., the Executive Secretary may include permit conditions that incorporate qualifying State or local erosion and sediment control program requirements by reference. A qualifying State or local erosion and sediment control program is one that includes the elements listed in paragraph (18)(a) of this section and any additional requirements necessary to achieve the applicable technology-based standards of "best available technology" and "best conventional technology" based on the best professional judgement of the permit writer.

4.3 CALCULATING UPDES PERMIT CONDITIONS. The following provisions will be used to calculate terms and conditions of the UPDES permit.

(1) Outfalls and Discharge Points. All permit effluent limitations, standards, and prohibitions will be established for each outfall or discharge point of the permitted facility, except as otherwise provided under R317-8-4.2(10) with BMPs where limitations are infeasible; and under R317-8-4.3(8), limitations on internal waste streams.

(2) Production-Based Limitations.

(a) In the case of POTWs, permit effluent limitations, standards, or prohibitions will be calculated based on design flow.

(b) Except in the case of POTWs, calculation of any permit limitations, standards, or prohibitions which are based on production, or other measure of operation, will be based not upon the designed production capacity but rather upon a reasonable measure of actual production of the facility. For new sources or new dischargers, actual production shall be estimated using projected production. The time period of the measure of production will correspond to the time period of the calculated permit limitations; for example, monthly production will be used to calculate average monthly discharge limitations. The Executive Secretary may include a condition establishing alternate permit standards or prohibitions based upon anticipated increased (not to exceed maximum production capability) or decreased production levels.

(c) For the automotive manufacturing industry only, the Executive Secretary may establish a condition under R317-8-4.3(2)(b)2 if the applicant satisfactorily demonstrates to the Executive Secretary at the time the application is submitted that its actual production, as indicated in R317-8-4.3(2)(b)1, is substantially below maximum production capability and that there is a reasonable potential for an increase above actual production during the duration of the permit.

(d) If the Executive Secretary establishes permit conditions under and R317-8-4.3(2)(c):

1. The permit shall require the permittee to notify the Executive Secretary at least two business days prior to a month in which the permittee expects to operate at a level higher than the lowest production level identified in the permit. The notice shall specify the anticipated level and the period during which the permittee expects to operate at the alternate level. If the notice covers more than one month, the notice shall specify the reasons for the anticipated production level increase. New notice of discharge at alternate levels is required to cover a period or production level not covered by prior notice or, if during two consecutive months otherwise covered by a notice, the production level at the permitted facility does not in fact meet the higher level designated in the notice.

2. The permittee shall comply with the limitations, standards, or prohibitions that correspond to the lowest level of production specified in the permit, unless the permittee has notified the Executive Secretary under R317-8-4.3(2)(d)1, in which case the permittee shall comply with the lower of the actual level of production during each month or the level specified in the notice.

3. The permittee shall submit with the DMR the level of production that actually occurred during each month and the limitations, standards, or prohibitions applicable to that level of production.

(3) Metals. All permit effluent limitations, standards, or prohibitions for a metal will be expressed in terms of the total recoverable metal, that is, the sum of the dissolved and suspended fractions of the metal, unless:

(a) An applicable effluent standard or limitation has been promulgated by EPA and specifies the limitation for the metal in the dissolved or valent form; or total form; or

(b) In establishing permit limitations on a case-by-case basis under R317-8-7, it is necessary to express the limitation on the metal in the dissolved or valent form in order to carry out the provisions of the Utah Water Quality Act; or

(c) All approved analytical methods for the metal inherently measure only its dissolved form.

(4) Continuous Discharges. For continuous discharges all permit effluent limitations, standards, and prohibitions, including those necessary to achieve water quality standards, unless impracticable will be stated as:

(a) Maximum daily and average monthly discharge limitations for all dischargers other than publicly owned treatment works; and

(b) Average weekly and average monthly discharge limitations for POTWs.

(5) Non-continuous Discharges. Discharges which are not continuous, as defined in R317-8-1.5(7), shall be particularly described and limited, considering the following factors, as appropriate:

(a) Frequency; for example, a batch discharge shall not occur more than once every three (3) weeks;

(b) Total mass; for example, not to exceed 100 kilograms of zinc and 200 kilograms of chromium per batch discharge;

(c) Maximum rate of discharge of pollutants during the discharge for example, not to exceed 2 kilograms of zinc per minute; and

(d) Prohibition or limitation of specified pollutants by mass, concentration, or other appropriate measure, (for example, shall not contain at any time more than 0.05 mg/l zinc or more than 250 grams (0.25 kilogram) of zinc in any discharge).

(6) Mass Limitations.

(a) All pollutants limited in permits shall have limitations, standards, or prohibitions expressed in terms of mass except:

1. For pH, temperature, radiation, or other pollutants which cannot appropriately be expressed by mass;

2. When applicable standards and limitations are expressed in terms of other units of measurement; or

3. If, in establishing permit limitations on a case-by-case basis under R317-8-7.1, limitations expressed in terms of mass are infeasible because the mass of the pollutant discharged cannot be related to a measure of operation; (for example, discharges of TSS from certain mining operations), and permit conditions ensure that dilution will not be used as a substitute

for treatment.

(b) Pollutants limited in terms of mass additionally may be limited in terms of other units of measurement, and the permit will require the permittee to comply with both limitations.

(7) Pollutants in Intake Water.

(a) Upon request of the discharger, technology-based effluent limitations or standards shall be adjusted to reflect credit for pollutants in the discharger's intake water if:

1. The applicable effluent limitations and standards contained in effluent guidelines and standards provide that they shall be applied on a net basis; or

2. The discharger demonstrates that the control system it proposes or used to meet applicable technology-based limitations and standards would, if properly installed and operated, meet the limitations and standards in the absence of pollutants in the intake waters.

(b) Credit for generic pollutants such as biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) or total suspended solids (TSS) should not be granted unless the permittee demonstrates that the constituents of the generic measure in the effluent are substantially similar to the constituents of the generic measure in the intake water or unless appropriate additional limits are placed on process water pollutants either at the outfall or elsewhere.

(c) Credit shall be granted only to the extent necessary to meet the applicable limitation or standard, up to a maximum value equal to the influent value. Additional monitoring may be necessary to determine eligibility for credits and compliance with permit limits.

(d) Credit shall be granted only if the discharger demonstrates that the intake water is drawn from the same body of water into which the discharge is made. The Executive Secretary may waive this requirement if he finds that no environmental degradation will result.

(e) This section does not apply to the discharge of raw water clarifier sludge generated from the treatment of intake water.

(8) Internal Waste Streams.

(a) When permit effluent limitations or standards imposed at the point of discharge are impractical or infeasible, effluent limitations or standards for discharges of pollutants may be imposed on internal waste streams before mixing with other waste streams or cooling water streams. In those instances, the monitoring required by R317-8-4.2(8) shall also be applied to the internal waste streams.

(b) Limits on internal waste streams will be imposed only when the fact sheet under R317-8-6.4 sets forth the exceptional circumstances which make such limitations necessary, such as when the final discharge point is inaccessible, for example, under 10 meters of water, the wastes at the point of discharge are so diluted as to make monitoring impracticable, or the interferences among pollutants at the point of discharge would make detection or analysis impracticable.

(9) Disposal of Pollutants Into Wells, Into POTWs, or by Land Application. Permit limitations and standards shall be calculated as provided in R317-8-2.6.

(10) Secondary Treatment Information. Permit conditions that involve secondary treatment will be written as provided in 40 CFR Part 133, except that Utah effluent limits for secondary treatment will be used.

R317-8-5. Permit Provisions.

5.1 DURATION OF PERMITS

(1) UPDES permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed 5 years.

(2) Except as provided in R317-8-3.1(4) (d), the term of a permit shall not be extended by modification beyond the maximum duration specified in this section.

(3) The Executive Secretary may issue any permit for a duration that is less than the full allowable term under this section.

(4) A permit that would expire on or after the Federal statutory deadline set forth in section 301(b)(2) (A), (C), and (E) of the CWA, may be issued to expire after the deadline if the permit includes effluent limitations to meet the requirements of section 301(b)(2) (A), (C), (D), (E) and (F), whether or not applicable effluent limitations guidelines have been promulgated or approved.

(5) A determination that a particular discharger falls within a given industrial category for purposes of setting a permit expiration date under paragraph (d) of this section is not conclusive as to the discharger's inclusion in that industrial category for any other purposes, and does not prejudice any rights to challenge or change that inclusion at the time that a permit based on that determination is formulated.

5.2 SCHEDULES OF COMPLIANCE

(1) The permit may, when appropriate, specify a schedule of compliance leading to compliance with the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended, and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(a) Time for compliance. Any schedules of compliance under this section will require compliance as soon as possible, but not later than the applicable statutory deadline under the CWA.

(b) The first UPDES permit issued to a new source or a new discharger shall contain a schedule of compliance only when necessary to allow a reasonable opportunity to attain compliance with requirements issued or revised after commencement of construction but less than three years before commencement of the relevant discharge. For recommencing discharges, a schedule of compliance shall be available only when necessary to allow a reasonable opportunity to attain compliance with requirements issued or revised less than three years before recommencement of discharge.

(c) Interim dates. Except as provided in R317-8-5.2(2)(a)2 if a permit establishes a schedule of compliance which exceeds one (1) year from the date of permit issuance, the schedule will set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement.

1. The time between interim dates will not exceed one (1) year, except that in the case of a schedule for compliance with standards for sewage sludge use and disposal, the time between interim dates will not exceed six months.

2. If the time necessary for completion of any interim requirement, such as the construction of a control facility, is more than one (1) year and is not readily divisible into stages for completion, the permit will specify interim dates, (but not more than one interim date per calendar year per project phase or segment), for the submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirements and indicate a projected completion date.

(d) Reporting. The permit shall be written to require that no later than fourteen (14) days following each interim date and the final date of compliance, the permittee shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of its compliance or noncompliance with the interim or final requirements, or submit progress reports.

(2) Alternative Schedules of Compliance. A UPDES permit applicant or permittee may cease conducting regulated activities (by termination of direct discharge for UPDES sources), rather than continue to operate and meet permit requirements as follows:

(a) If the permittee decides to cease conducting regulated activities at a given time within the term of a permit which has already been issued:

1. The permit may be modified to contain a new or additional schedule leading to timely cessation of activities; or

2. The permittee shall cease conducting permitted

activities before noncompliance with any interim or final compliance schedule requirement already specified in the permit.

(b) If the decision to cease conducting regulated activities is made before issuance of a permit whose term will include the termination date, the permit will contain a schedule leading to termination which will ensure timely compliance with applicable requirements no later than the statutory deadline.

(c) If the permittee is undecided whether to cease conducting regulated activities, the Executive Secretary may issue or modify a permit to contain two schedules as follows:

1. Both schedules will contain an identical interim deadline requiring a final decision on whether to cease conducting regulated activities no later than a date which ensures sufficient time to comply with applicable requirements in a timely manner if the decision is to continue conducting regulated activities;

2. One schedule shall lead to timely compliance no later than the statutory deadline in the CWA;

3. The second schedule will lead to cessation of regulated activities by a date which will ensure timely compliance with the applicable requirements no later than the deadline specified in R317-8-7;

4. Each permit containing two schedules will include a requirement that after the permittee has made a final decision under R317-8-5.2(2)(c), it shall follow the schedule leading to compliance if the decision is to continue conducting regulated activities, and follow the schedule leading to termination if the decision is to cease conducting regulated activities.

(d) The applicant's or permittee's decision to cease conducting regulated activities shall be evidenced by a firm public commitment satisfactory to the Executive Secretary, such as a resolution of the Board of Directors of a corporation.

5.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR RECORDING AND REPORTING OF MONITORING RESULTS. All permits shall specify:

(1) Requirements concerning the proper use, maintenance, and installation, when appropriate, of monitoring equipment or methods, (including biological monitoring methods when appropriate);

(2) Required monitoring including type, intervals, and frequency sufficient to yield data which are representative of the monitored activity including, when appropriate, continuous monitoring;

(3) Applicable reporting requirements based upon the impact of the regulated activity and as specified in R317-8-4.1 and 4.2. Reporting shall be no less frequent than specified in the above section.

5.4 EFFECT OF A PERMIT

(1) Except for any toxic effluent standards and prohibitions included in R317-8-4.1(1)(b) and any standards adopted by the State for sewage sludge use or disposal, compliance with a UPDES permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with the UPDES program. However, a permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated during its term for cause as set forth in R317-8-5.6 and 5.7.

(2) The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights or any exclusive privilege.

(3) The issuance of a permit does not authorize any injury to persons or property or invasion of other private rights, or any infringement of state or local law or regulations.

(4) Compliance with a permit condition which implements a particular standard for sewage sludge use or disposal shall be an affirmative defense in any enforcement action brought for a violation of that standard for sewage use or disposal under the UPDES program.

5.5 TRANSFER OF PERMITS

(1) Transfers by Modification. Except as provided in R317-8-5.5(2) a permit may be transferred by the permittee to a new owner or operator only if the permit has been modified or revoked and reissued, under R317-8-5.6 or if a minor modification has been made to identify the new permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the UPDES regulations.

(2) Automatic Transfers. As an alternative to transfers under subsection (1) of this section, any UPDES permit may be automatically transferred to a new permittee if:

(a) The current permittee notifies the Executive Secretary at least thirty (30) days in advance of the proposed transfer date in R317-8-5.5(2)(b).

(b) The notice includes a written agreement between the existing and new permittees containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between them.

(c) The Executive Secretary does not notify the existing permittee and the proposed new permittee of an intent to modify or revoke and reissue the permit. A modification under this subparagraph may also be a minor modification under R317-8-5.6(3). If this notice is not received, the transfer is effective on the date specified in the agreement under R317-8-5.5(2)(b).

5.6 MODIFICATION OR REVOCATION AND REISSUANCE OF PERMIT

The Executive Secretary may determine whether or not one or more of the causes, listed in R317-8-5.6(1) and (2) for modification or revocation and reissuance or both, exist. If cause exists, the Executive Secretary may modify or revoke and reissue the permit accordingly, and may request an updated application if necessary. When a permit is modified, only the conditions subject to modification are reopened. If a permit is revoked and reissued, the entire permit is reopened and subject to revision and the permit is reissued for a new term. If cause does not exist under this section, the Executive Secretary shall not modify or revoke and reissue the permit. If a permit modification satisfies the criteria in R317-8-5.6(3) for "minor modifications" the permit may be modified without a draft permit or public review. Otherwise, a draft permit must be prepared and the procedures in R317-8-6 must be followed.

(1) Causes for Modification. The following are causes for modification but not revocation and reissuance of permits except when the permittee requests or agrees to revocation and reissuance as well as modification of a permit.

(a) Alterations. If there are material and substantial alterations or additions made to the permitted facility or activity which occurred after permit issuance, such alterations may justify the application of revised permit conditions which are different or absent in the existing permit.

(b) Information. Information received by the Executive Secretary regarding permitted activities may show cause for modification. UPDES permits may be modified during their terms for this cause only if the information was not available at the time of permit issuance, (except for revised regulations, guidance or test methods) and would have justified application of different conditions at the time of permit issuance. In addition, the applicant must show that the information would have justified the application of different permit conditions at the time of issuance. For UPDES general permits this cause shall include any information indicating that cumulative effects on the environment are unacceptable.

(c) New Regulations. If the standards or regulations on which the permit was based have been changed by promulgation of amended standards or regulations or by judicial decision after the permit was issued permits may be modified during their terms for this case only as follows:

1. For promulgation of amended standards or regulations, when:

a. The permit condition requested to be modified was based on promulgated effluent limitation guidelines or

promulgated water quality standards; or the Secondary Treatment Regulations; and

b. EPA has revised, withdrawn, or modified that portion of the regulation or effluent limitation guideline on which the permit condition was based or has approved the Executive Secretary's action with regard to a water quality standard on which the permit condition was based; and

c. A permittee requests modification in accordance with R317-8-6.1 within ninety (90) days after the amendment, revision or withdrawal is promulgated.

2. For judicial decisions, a court of competent jurisdiction has remanded and stayed EPA promulgated regulations or effluent limitation guidelines, if the remand and stay concern that portion of the regulations or guidelines on which the permit condition was based and a request is filed by the permittee in accordance with R317-8-6.2 within ninety (90) days of judicial remand.

(d) Compliance Schedules. A permit may be modified if the Executive Secretary determines good cause exists for modification of a compliance schedule, such as an act of God, strike, flood or materials shortage or other events over which the permittee has little or no control and for which there is no reasonably available remedy. However, in no case will a UPDES compliance schedule be modified to extend beyond an applicable statutory deadline in R317-8-7.

(e) In addition the Executive Secretary may modify a permit:

1. When the permittee has filed a request for a variance under R317-8-2.3, R317-8-2.7 or for "fundamentally different factors" within the time specified in R317-8-3 or R317-8-7.7(8)a (and the Executive Secretary processes the request under the applicable provisions).

2. When required to incorporate an applicable toxic effluent standard or prohibition under R317-8-4.2(2).

3. When required by the "reopener" conditions in a permit, which are established in the permit under R317-8-4.2(3) for toxic effluent limitations and standards for sewage sludge use or disposal.

4. Upon request of a permittee who qualifies for effluent limitations on a net basis under R317-8-4.3(8).

5. When a discharger is no longer eligible for net limitations, as provided in R317-8-4.3(8).

6. As necessary under EPA effluent limitations guidelines concerning compliance schedule for development of a pretreatment program.

7. When the level of discharge of any pollutant which is not limited in the permit exceeds the level which can be achieved by the technology-based treatment requirements appropriate to the permittee under R317-8-7.1(2)(c).

8. To establish a "notification level" as provided in R317-8-4.2(6).

9. To modify a schedule of compliance to reflect the time lost during the construction of an innovative or alternative facility in the case of the POTW which has received a grant from EPA of 100% of the cost to modify or replace the facilities. In no case will the compliance schedule be modified to extend beyond an applicable statutory deadline for compliance.

10. Upon failure of the Executive Secretary to notify an affected state whose waters may be affected by a discharge from Utah.

11. To correct technical mistakes, such as errors in calculation, or mistaken interpretations of law made in determining permit conditions.

12. When the discharger has installed the treatment technology considered by the permit writer in setting effluent limitations and has properly operated and maintained the facilities but nevertheless has been unable to achieve those effluent limitations. In this case, the limitations in the modified permit may reflect the level of pollutant control actually achieved (but shall not be less stringent than required by a subsequently promulgated effluent limitations guideline).

13. When required by a permit condition to incorporate a land application plan for beneficial reuse of sewage sludge, to revise an existing land application plan, or to add a land application plan.

(2) Causes for Modification or Revocation and Reissuance. The following are causes to modify or alternatively revoke or reissue a permit:

(a) Cause exists for termination under R317-8-5.7 and the Executive Secretary determines that modification or revocation and reissuance is appropriate.

(b) The Executive Secretary has received notification of a proposed transfer of the permit. A permit also may be modified to reflect a transfer after the effective date of an automatic transfer but will not be revoked and reissued after the effective date of the transfer except upon the request of the new permittee.

(3) Minor modifications of permits. Upon the consent of the permittee, the Executive Secretary may modify a permit to make the corrections or allowances for changes in the permitted activity listed in this section, without following the procedures of R317-8-6. Any permit modification not processed as a minor modification under this section must be made for cause and with a Section R317-8-6 draft permit and public notice as required under this section. Minor modifications may only:

(a) Correct typographical errors;

(b) Require more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;

(c) Change an interim compliance date in a schedule of compliance, provided the new date is not more than 120 days after the date specified in the existing permit and does not interfere with attainment of the final compliance date requirement;

(d) Allow for a change in ownership or operational control of a facility where the Executive Secretary determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittees has been submitted to the Executive Secretary;

(e) Change the construction schedule for a discharger which is a new source. No such change shall affect a disclosure obligation to have all pollution control equipment installed and in operation prior to discharge; or

(f) Delete a point source outfall when the discharge from that outfall is terminated and does not result in discharge of pollutants from other outfalls except in accordance with permit limits.

(g) Incorporate conditions of a POTW pretreatment program that has been approved in accordance with the procedures in R317-8-8.10 (or a modification thereto that has been approved in accordance with the procedures in R317-8-8.16 as enforceable conditions of the POTW's permits).

5.7 TERMINATION OF PERMIT

(1) The following are causes for terminating a permit during its term, or for denying a renewal application:

(a) Noncompliance by the permittee with any condition of the permit;

(b) The permittee's failure in the application or during the permit issuance process to disclose fully all relevant facts, or the permittee's misrepresentation of any relevant fact at any time;

(c) A determination that the permitted activity endangers human health or the environment and can only be regulated to acceptable levels by permit modification or termination; or

(d) When there is a change in any condition that requires either a temporary or a permanent reduction or elimination of any discharge or sludge use or disposal practice controlled by the permit; for example, plant closure or termination of discharge by connection to a POTW.

(2) The Executive Secretary will follow the applicable procedures of R317-8-6.2 in terminating UPDES permits under this section.

R317-8-6. Review Procedures.

6.1 REVIEW OF THE APPLICATION

(1) Any person who requires a permit under the UPDES program shall complete, sign and submit to the Executive Secretary an application for the permit as required under R317-8-3.1. Applications are not required for UPDES general permits. (However, operators who elect to be covered by a general permit shall submit written notification to the Executive Secretary at such time as the Executive Secretary indicates in R317-8-6.3)

(2) The Executive Secretary will not begin the processing of a permit until the applicant has fully complied with the application requirements for the permit, as required by R317-8-3.1.

(3) Permit applications must comply with the signature and certification requirements of R317-8-3.1.

(4) Each application submitted by a UPDES new source or UPDES new discharger should be reviewed for completeness by the Executive Secretary within thirty (30) days of its receipt. Each application for a UPDES permit submitted by an existing source or sludge-only facility will be reviewed for completeness within sixty (60) days of receipt. Upon completing the review, the Executive Secretary shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is complete. If the application is incomplete, the Executive Secretary shall list the information necessary to make the application complete. When the application is for an existing source or sludge-only facility, the Executive Secretary shall specify in the notice of deficiency a date for submitting the necessary information. The Executive Secretary shall notify the applicant that the application is complete upon receiving this information. After the application is completed, the Executive Secretary may request additional information from an applicant when necessary to clarify, modify, or supplement previously submitted material. Requests for such additional information will not render an application incomplete.

(5) If an applicant fails or refuses to correct deficiencies in the application, the permit may be denied and appropriate enforcement actions may be taken under the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(6) If the Executive Secretary decides that a site visit is necessary for any reason in conjunction with the processing of an application, the applicant will be notified and a date scheduled.

(7) The effective date of an application is the date on which the Executive Secretary notified the applicant that the application is complete as provided in subsection (4) of this section.

(8) For each application from a major facility new source, or major facility new discharger, the Executive Secretary shall no later than the effective date of the application, prepare and mail to the applicant a project decision schedule. The schedule will specify target dates by which the Executive Secretary intends to:

(a) Prepare a draft permit;

(b) Give public notice;

(c) Complete the public comment period, including any public hearing;

(d) Issue a final permit; and

6.2 REVIEW PROCEDURES FOR PERMIT MODIFICATION, REVOCATION AND REISSUANCE, OR TERMINATION OF PERMITS

(1) Permits may only be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for the reasons specified in R317-8-5.6. Permits may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated either at the request of any interested person (including the permittee) or upon the Executive Secretary's initiative. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

(2) If the Executive Secretary decides the request is not justified, he or she shall send the requester a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, or adjudicatory proceeding.

(3) If the Executive Secretary tentatively decides to modify or revoke and reissue a permit under R317-8-5.6, he or she shall prepare a draft permit under R317-8-6.3 incorporating the proposed changes. The Executive Secretary may request additional information and, in the case of a modified permit, may require the submission of an updated application. In the case of revoked and reissued permits, the Executive Secretary shall require the submission of a new application.

(a) In a permit modification under .2, only those conditions to be modified will be reopened when a new draft permit is prepared. All other aspects of the existing permit shall remain in effect for the duration of the unmodified permit. When a permit is revoked and reissued under .2, the entire permit is reopened just as if the permit had expired and was being reissued. During any revocation and reissuance proceeding, the permittee shall comply with all conditions of the existing permit until a new final permit is reissued.

(b) "Minor modifications" as defined in R317-8-5.6(3) are not subject to the requirements of .2.

(4) If the Executive Secretary tentatively decides to terminate a permit under R317-8-5.7, he or she shall issue a notice of intent to terminate. A notice of intent to terminate is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedures as any draft permit prepared under R317-8-6.3.

6.3 DRAFT PERMITS

(1) Once an application is complete, the Executive Secretary shall tentatively decide whether to prepare a draft permit or to deny the application.

(2) If the Executive Secretary tentatively decides to deny the permit application, then he or she shall issue a notice of intent to deny. A notice of intent to deny the permit application is a type of draft permit which follows the same procedure as any draft permit prepared under this section. If the Executive Secretary's final decision (under R317-8-6.11) is that the tentative decision to deny the permit application was incorrect, he or she shall withdraw the notice of intent to deny and proceed to prepare a draft permit under R317-8-6.3(4).

(3) If the Executive Secretary tentatively decides to issue a UPDES general permit, he or she shall prepare a draft general permit in accordance with R317-8-6.3(4).

(4) If the Executive Secretary decides to prepare a draft permit he or she shall prepare a draft permit that contains the following information:

(a) All conditions under R317-8-4.1;

(b) All compliance schedules under R317-8-5.2;

(c) All monitoring requirements under R317-8-5.3;

(d) Effluent limitations, standards, prohibitions, standards for sewage sludge use or disposal, and conditions under R317-8-3, 8-4, 8-5, 8-6, and 8-7 and all variances that are to be included.

(5) All draft permits prepared under this section shall be accompanied by a statement of basis or fact sheet and shall be based on the administrative record, publicly noticed, and made available for public comment. The Executive Secretary will give notice of opportunity for a public hearing, issue a final decision and respond to comments. A request for an adjudicatory proceeding may be made pursuant to R317-9 following the issuance of a final decision.

(6) Statement of Basis. A statement of basis shall be

prepared for every draft permit for which a fact sheet is not prepared. The statement of basis shall briefly describe the derivation of the conditions of the draft permit and the reasons for them or, in the case of notices of intent to deny or terminate, reasons supporting the tentative decision. The statement of basis shall be sent to the applicant and, on request, to any other person.

6.4 FACT SHEETS

(1) A fact sheet shall be prepared for every draft permit for a major UPDES facility or activity, for every UPDES general permit, for every UPDES draft permit that incorporates a variance or requires an explanation under R317-8-6.4(4), for every Class I Sludge Management Facility, for every draft permit that includes a sewage sludge land application plan and for every draft permit which the Executive Secretary finds is the subject of widespread public interest or raises major issues. The fact sheet shall briefly set forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological and policy questions considered in preparing the draft permit. The Executive Secretary shall send this fact sheet to the applicant and, on request, to any other persons.

(2) The fact sheet shall include, when applicable:

(a) A brief description of the type of facility or activity which is the subject of the draft permit;

(b) The type and quantity of wastes, fluids or pollutants which are proposed to be or are being treated, stored, disposed of, injected, emitted, or discharged;

(c) A brief summary of the basis for the draft permit conditions including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions;

(d) Reasons why any requested variances or alternatives to required standards do or do not appear justified;

(e) A description of the procedures for reaching a final decision on the draft permit including:

1. The beginning and ending dates of the comment period and the address where comments will be received;

2. Procedures for requesting a public hearing and the nature of that hearing; and

3. Any other procedures by which the public may participate in the final decision.

(f) Name and telephone number of a person to contact for additional information.

(3) Any calculations or other necessary explanation of the derivation of specific effluent limitations and conditions, or standards for sewage sludge use and disposal, including a citation to the applicable effluent limitation guideline or performance standard provisions, and reasons why they are applicable or an explanation of how the alternate effluent limitations were developed;

(4)(a) When the draft permit contains any of the following conditions, an explanation of the reasons why such conditions are applicable:

1. Limitations to control toxic pollutants under R317-8-4.2(5);

2. Limitations on internal waste streams under R317-8-4.3(8);

3. Limitations on indicator pollutant;

4. Limitations set on a case-by-case basis under R317-8-7.1(3)(b) or (c).

(b) For every permit to be issued to a treatment works owned by a person other than the State or a municipality, an explanation of the Executive Secretary's decision on regulation of users under R317-8-4.2(12).

(5) When appropriate, a sketch or detailed description of the location of the discharge or regulated activity described in the application.

(6) For permits that include a sewage sludge land application plan, a brief description of how each of the required elements of the land application plan are addressed in the permit.

(7) Any calculations or other necessary explanation of the derivation of specific effluent limitations and conditions or standards for sewage sludge use or disposal, including a citation to the applicable effluent limitation guideline, performance standard, or standard for sewage sludge use or disposal and reasons why they are applicable or an explanation of how the alternate effluent limitations were developed.

6.5 PUBLIC NOTICE OF PERMIT ACTIONS AND PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD

(1) Scope.

(a) The Executive Secretary will give public notice that the following actions have occurred:

1. A permit application has been tentatively denied under R317-8-6.3(2); or

2. A draft permit has been prepared under R317-8-6.3(4);

3. A public hearing has been scheduled under R317-8-6.7; and

4. A UPDES new source determination has been made in accordance with the definition in R317-8-1.

(b) No public notice is required when a request for permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination is denied under .2. Written notice of the denial will be given to the requester and to the permittee.

(c) Public notices may describe more than one permit or permit action.

(2) Timing.

(a) Public notice of the preparation of a draft permit, including a notice of intent to deny a permit application, required under R317-8-6.5(1) will allow at least thirty (30) days for public comment.

(b) Public notice of a public hearing shall be given at least thirty (30) days before the hearing. (Public notice of the hearing may be given at the same time as public notice of the draft permit and the two notices may be combined.)

(3) Methods. Public notice of activities described in R317-8-6.5(1)(a) will be given by the following methods:

(a) By mailing a copy of a notice to the following persons (Any person otherwise entitled to receive notice under this paragraph may waive their rights to receive notice for any classes and categories of permits.):

1. The applicant, except for UPDES general permittees, and Region VIII, EPA.

2. Federal and state agencies with jurisdiction over fish, shellfish, and wildlife resources, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Utah Historic Society and other appropriate government authorities, including any affected states;

3. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

4. Any user identified in the permit application of a privately owned treatment works; and

5. Persons on a mailing list developed by:

a. Including those who request in writing to be on the list;

b. Soliciting persons for area lists from participants in past permit proceedings in that area; and

c. Notifying the public of the opportunity to be put on the mailing list through periodic publication in the public press and in such publications as newsletters, environmental bulletins, or state law journals. The Executive Secretary may update the mailing list from time to time by requesting written indication of continued interest from those listed. The name of any person who fails to respond to such a request may be deleted from the list.

6. Any unit of local government having jurisdiction over the area where the facility is proposed to be located and each State agency having any authority under State law with respect to construction or operation of such facility.

7. Any other agency which the Executive Secretary knows

has issued or is required to issue a RCRA, UIC, PSD (or other permit under the Federal Clean Air Act, NPDES, 404, or sludge management permit).

(b) For major permits, UPDES general permits, and permits that include sewage sludge and application plans, the Executive Secretary will publish a notice in a daily or weekly newspaper within the area affected by the facility or activity;

(c) In a manner constituting legal notice to the public under Utah law; and

(d) Any other method reasonably determined to give actual notice of the action in question to the persons potentially affected by it, including press releases or any other forum or medium to elicit public participation.

(4) Contents.

(a) All public notices issued under this part shall contain the following minimum information:

1. Name and address of the office processing the permit action for which notice is being given;

2. Name and address of the permittee or permit applicant and, if different, of the facility or activity regulated by the permit, except in the case of UPDES draft general permits under R317-8-2.5;

3. A brief description of the business conducted at the facility or activity described in the permit application or the draft permit, for UPDES general permits when there is no application;

4. Name, address and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain further information, including copies of the draft permit or draft general permit as the case may be, statement of basis or fact sheet, and the application; and

5. A brief description of the comment procedures and the time and place of any public hearing that will be held, including a statement of procedures to request a public hearing, unless a hearing has already been scheduled, and other procedures by which the public may participate in the final permit decision;

6. For UPDES permits only (including those for sludge-only facilities), a general description of the location of each existing or proposed discharge point and the name of the receiving water and the sludge use and disposal practice(s) and the location of each sludge treatment works treating domestic sewage and use or disposal sites known at the time of permit application. For draft general permits, this requirement will be satisfied by a map or description of the permit area;

7. Any additional information considered necessary or appropriate.

(b) Public notices for public hearings. In addition to the general public notice described in .5(4) the public notice for a permit hearing under R317-8-6.7 will contain the following information:

1. Reference to the date of previous public notices relating to the permit;

2. Date, time, and place of the hearing;

3. A brief description of the nature and purpose of the hearing, including the applicable rules and procedures.

(c) Requests under R317-8-2.3(4). In addition to the information required under R317-8-6.5(4)(a) public notice of a UPDES draft permit for a discharge when a R317-8-2.3(4) request has been filed will include:

1. A statement that the thermal component of the discharge is subject to effluent limitations under R317-8-4.2(1) and a brief description, including a quantitative statement of the thermal effluent limitations; and

2. A statement that a R317-8-2.3(4) request has been filed and that alternative less stringent effluent limitations may be imposed on the thermal component of the discharge and a brief description, including a quantitative statement, of the alternative effluent limitations, if any, included in the request.

3. If the applicant has filed an early screening request under R317-8-7.4(4) for a variance, a statement that the applicant has submitted such a plan.

(5) In addition to the general public notice described in .5(4) all persons identified in .5(3)(a)1-4 will be mailed a copy of the fact sheet, the permit application and the draft permit.

6.6 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC HEARINGS

During the public comment period provided under R317-8-6.5, any interested person may submit written comments on the draft permit and may request a public hearing, if no hearing has already been scheduled. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the nature of the issues proposed to be raised in the hearing. All comments will be considered in making the final decision and shall be answered as provided in R317-8-6.12.

6.7 PUBLIC HEARINGS

(1) The Executive Secretary shall hold a public hearing when he or she finds on the basis of request(s), a significant degree of public interest in draft permits. The Executive Secretary also may hold a public hearing at his or her discretion whenever a hearing might clarify one or more issues involved in the permit decision.

(2) Public notice of the hearing will be given as specified in R317-8-6.5.

(3) Any person may submit oral or written statements and data concerning the draft permit. Reasonable limits may be set upon the time allowed for oral statements, and the submission of statements in writing may be required. The public comment period under R317-8-6.5 will automatically be extended to the close of any public hearing under this section. The hearing officer may also extend the comment period by so stating at the hearing.

(4) A tape recording or written transcript of the hearing shall be made available to the public.

6.8 OBLIGATION TO RAISE ISSUES AND PROVIDE INFORMATION DURING THE PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD

All persons, including applicants, who believe any condition of a draft permit is inappropriate or that the Executive Secretary's tentative decision to deny an application, terminate a permit, or prepare a draft permit is inappropriate, must raise all reasonably ascertainable issues and submit all reasonably available arguments and factual grounds supporting their position, including all supporting material, by the close of the public comment period including any public hearing under R317-8-6.5. All supporting materials shall be included in full and may not be incorporated by reference, unless they are already part of the administrative records in the same proceeding or consist of state or federal statutes and regulations, EPA or the Executive Secretary's documents of general applicability, or other generally available reference materials. Persons making comment shall make supporting material not already included in the administrative record available to the Executive Secretary. Additional time shall be granted under R317-8-6.5 to the extent that a person desiring to comment who requests additional time demonstrates need for such time. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent any person aggrieved by a final permit decision from filing a request for agency action under R317-9.

6.9 CONDITIONS REQUESTED BY THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS AND OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

(1) If, during the comment period for a UPDES draft permit, the District Engineer of the Corps of Engineers advises the Executive Secretary in writing that anchorage and navigation of the waters of the State would be substantially impaired by the granting of a permit, the permit shall be denied and the applicant so notified. If the District Engineer advises the Executive Secretary that imposing specified conditions upon the permit is necessary to avoid any substantial impairment of

anchorage or navigation, then the Executive Secretary shall include the specified conditions in the permit. Review or appeal of denial of a permit or of conditions specified by the District Engineer shall be made through the applicable procedures of the Corps of Engineers and may not be made through the procedures provided in this regulation. If the conditions are stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction or by applicable procedures or the Corps of Engineers, those conditions shall be considered stayed in the UPDES permit for the duration of that stay.

(2) If, during the comment period, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or any other state or federal agency with jurisdiction over fish, wildlife, or public health advises the Executive Secretary in writing that the imposition of specified conditions upon the permit is necessary to avoid substantial impairment of fish, shellfish, or wildlife resources, the Executive Secretary may include the specified conditions in the permit to the extent they are determined necessary to carry out the provisions of the Utah Water Quality Act, as amended, and of CWA.

(3) In appropriate cases the Executive Secretary may consult with one or more of the agencies referred to in this section before issuing a draft permit and may reflect their views in the statement of basis or fact sheet, or the draft permit.

6.10 REOPENING OF THE PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD

(1) The Executive Secretary may order the public comment period reopened if the procedures of this section could expedite the decision making process. When the public comment period is reopened under this paragraph, all persons, including applicants, who believe any condition of a draft permit is inappropriate or that the Executive Secretary's tentative decision to deny an application, terminate a permit, or prepare a draft permit is inappropriate, must submit all reasonably available factual grounds supporting their position, including all supporting material, by a date not less than sixty days after public notice under paragraph (2) of this section, set by the Executive Secretary. Thereafter, any person may file a written response to the material filed by any other person, by a date not less than twenty days after the date set for filing of the material, set by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Public notice of any comment period under this paragraph shall identify the issues to which the requirements of this section shall apply.

(3) On his own motion or on the request of any person, the Executive Secretary may direct that the requirements of paragraph (1) of this section shall apply during the initial comment period where it reasonably appears that issuance of the permit will be contested and that applying the requirements of paragraph (1) of this section will substantially expedite the decision making process. The notice of the draft permit shall state whenever this has been done.

(4) A comment period of longer than 60 days will often be necessary in complicated proceedings to give persons desiring to comment a reasonable opportunity to comply with the requirements of this section. Persons desiring to comment may request longer comment periods and they shall be granted under R317-8-6.5 to the extent they appear necessary.

(5) If any data information or arguments submitted during the public comment period, including information or arguments required under R317-8-6.8, appear to raise substantial new questions concerning a permit, the Executive Secretary may take one or more of the following actions:

(a) Prepare a new draft permit, appropriately modified, under R317-8-6.3;

(b) Prepare a revised statement of basis under R317-8-6.3(6) a fact sheet or revised fact sheet under R317-8-6.4 and reopen the comment period under R317-8-6.10; or

(c) Reopen or extend the comment period under R317-8-6.5 to give interested persons an opportunity to comment on the information or arguments submitted.

(6) Comments filed during the reopened comment period shall be limited to the substantial new questions that caused its reopening. The public notice under R317-8-6.5 shall define the scope of the reopening.

(7) For UPDES permits, the Executive Secretary may also, in the circumstances described above, elect to hold further proceedings. This decision may be combined with any of the actions enumerated in paragraph (5) of this section.

(8) Public notice of any of the above actions shall be issued under R317-8-6.5.

6.11 ISSUANCE AND EFFECTIVE DATE OF PERMIT

After the close of the public comment period under R317-8-6.5, the Executive Secretary will issue a final permit decision. The Executive Secretary will notify the applicant and each person who has submitted written comments or requested notice of that decision. The notice shall include reference to the procedures for contesting the decision. For the purpose of this section, a final permit decision shall mean a final decision to issue, deny, modify, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit.

6.12 RESPONSE TO COMMENTS

(1) At the time that any final permit decision is issued under R317-8-6.11, the Executive Secretary shall issue a response to comments. This response shall:

(a) Specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision and the reasons for the change; and

(b) Briefly describe and respond to all significant comments on the draft permit raised during the public comment period or during any hearing. The response will fully consider all comments resulting from any hearing conducted under this regulation.

(c) The response to the comments shall be available to the public.

R317-8-7. Criteria and Standards.

7.1 CRITERIA AND STANDARDS FOR TECHNOLOGY-BASED TREATMENT REQUIREMENTS

(1) Purpose and scope. This section establishes criteria and standards for the imposition of technology-based treatment requirements and represents the minimum level of control that must be imposed in a UPDES permit. Permits will contain the following technology-based treatment requirements in accordance with the deadlines indicated herein:

(a) For POTW's effluent limitations based upon:

1. Utah secondary treatment from date of permit issuance; and

2. The best practicable waste treatment technology from date of permit issuance.

(b) For dischargers other than POTWs, except as otherwise provided, effluent limitations requiring:

1. The best practicable control technology currently available (BPT) --

a. For effluent limitations promulgated after January 1, 1982 and requiring a level of control substantially greater or based on fundamentally different control technology than under permits for an industrial category issued before such date, compliance as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are promulgated and in no case later than March 31, 1989;

b. For effluent limitations established on a case-by-case basis based on Best Professional Judgment (BPJ) in a permit issued after February 4, 1987, compliance as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are established and in no case later than May 31, 1989;

c. For all other BPT effluent limitations compliance is required from the date of permit issuance.

2. For conventional pollutants the best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT) --

a. For effluent limitations promulgated under section 304(b) of the CWA, as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are promulgated, and in no case later than March 31, 1989;

b. For effluent limitations established on a case-by-case (BPJ) basis in a permit issued after February 4, 1987 compliance as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are established and in no case later than March 31, 1989;

c. For all other BCT effluent limitations compliance is required from the date of permit issuance.

3. For all toxic pollutants referred to in Committee Print No. 95-30, House Committee on Public Works and Transportation, the best available technology economically achievable (BAT) --

a. For effluent limitations established under section 304(b) of the CWA, as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are promulgated and in no case later than March 31, 1989;

b. For permits issued on a case-by-case (BPJ) basis after February 4, 1987 establishing BAT effluent limitations, compliance is required as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are promulgated under Section 304(b)of the CWA and in no case later than March 31, 1989.

c. For all other BAT effluent limitations, compliance is required from the date of permit issuance.

4. For all toxic pollutants other than those listed on Committee Print No. 95-30, effluent limitations based on BAT --

a. For effluent limitations promulgated under Section 304(b) of the CWA, compliance is required as expeditiously as practicable, but in no case later than three years after the date such limitations are promulgated, and in no case later than March 31, 1989.

b. For permits issued on a case-by-case (BPJ) basis under section 402(a)(1)(B) of the CWA after February 4, 1987 establishing BAT effluent limitations, compliance is required as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than 3 years after the date such limitations are established and in no case later than March 31, 1989.

c. For all other BAT effluent limitations, compliance is required from the date of permit issuance.

5. For all pollutants which are neither toxic nor conventional pollutants, effluent limitations based on BAT --

a. For effluent limitations promulgated under section 304(b), compliance is required as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than 3 years after the date such limitations are established and in no case later than March 31, 1989.

b. For permits issued on a case-by-case (BPJ) basis under section 402(a)(1)(B) of the CWA after February 4, 1987 establishing BAT effluent limitations compliance is required as expeditiously as practicable but in no case later than March 31, 1989.

c. For all other BAT effluent limitations, compliance is required from the date of permit issuance.

(2) Variances and Extensions.

(a) The following variance from technology-based treatment requirements may be applied for under R317-8-2 for dischargers other than POTWs:

1. Economic variance from BAT, as indicated in R317-8-2.3(2);

2. Section 301(g) water quality related variance from BAT;

3. Thermal variance from BPT, BCT and BAT, under R317-8-7.4. may be authorized.

(b) An extension of the BPT deadline may be applied for under R317-8-2.3(3) for dischargers other than POTW's, for use of innovative technology. Compliance extensions may not extend beyond July 1, 1987.

(3) Methods of imposing technology-based treatment requirements in permits. Technology-based treatment requirements may be imposed through one of the following three methods:

(a) Application of EPA-promulgated effluent limitations to dischargers by category or subcategory. These effluent limitations are not applicable to the extent that they have been withdrawn by EPA or remanded. In the case of a court remand, determinations underlying effluent limitations shall be binding in permit issuance proceedings where those determinations are not required to be reexamined by a court remanding the regulations. In addition, dischargers may seek fundamentally different factors variance from these effluent limitations under R317-8-2.3(1) and R317-8-7.3;

(b) On a case-by-case basis to the extent that EPA-promulgated effluent limitations are inapplicable. The permit writer shall apply the appropriate factors and shall consider:

1. The appropriate technology for the category or class of point sources of which the applicant is a member, based upon all available information.

2. Any unique factors relating to the applicant.

(c) Through a combination of the methods in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. Where EPA promulgated effluent limitations guidelines only apply to certain aspects of the discharger's operation, or to certain pollutant, other aspects or activities are subject to regulation on case-by-case basis in order to carry out the provisions of the CWA;

(d) Limitations developed under paragraph (c)2 of this section may be expressed, where appropriate, in terms of toxicity provided it is shown that the limits reflect the appropriate requirements of the act;

(e) In setting case-by-case limitations pursuant to R317-8-7.1(3), the permit writer must consider the following factors:

1. For BPT requirements:

a. The total cost of application of technology in relation to the effluent reduction benefits to be achieved from such application;

b. The age of equipment and facilities involved;

c. The process employed;

d. The engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques;

e. Process changes; and

f. Non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements).

2. For BCT requirements:

a. The reasonableness of the relationship between the costs of attaining a reduction in effluent and the effluent reduction benefits derived;

b. The comparison of the cost and level of reduction of such pollutants from the discharge from publicly owned treatment works to the cost and level of reduction of such pollutants from a class or category of industrial sources;

c. The age of equipment and facilities involved;

d. The process employed;

e. The engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques;

f. Process changes; and

g. Non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements).

3. For BAT requirement:

a. The age of equipment and facilities involved;

b. The process employed;

c. The engineering aspects of the application of various types of control techniques;

d. The cost of achieving such effluent reduction; and

e. Non-water quality environmental impact (including energy requirements).

(f) Technology-based treatment requirements are applied prior to or at the point of discharge.

(4) Technology-based treatment requirements cannot be satisfied through the use of "non-treatment" techniques such as flow augmentation and in-stream mechanical aerators. However, these techniques may be considered as a method of achieving water quality standards on a case-by-case basis when:

(a) The technology based treatment requirements applicable to the discharge are not sufficient to achieve the standards;

(b) The discharger agrees to waive any opportunity to request a variance under R317-8-2.3;

(c) The discharger demonstrates that such a technique is the preferred environmental and economic method to achieve the standards after consideration of alternatives such as advanced waste treatment, recycle and reuse, land disposal, changes in operating methods, and other available methods.

(5) Technology-based effluent limitations will be established for solids, sludges, filter backwash, and other pollutants removed in the course of treatment or control of wastewaters in the same manner as for other pollutants.

(6)(a) The Executive Secretary may set a permit limit for a conventional pollutant at a level more stringent than the best conventional pollution control technology (BCT), or limit for a nonconventional pollutant which shall not be subject to modification where:

1. Effluent limitations guidelines specify the pollutant as an indicator for a toxic pollutant; or

2.a. The limitation reflects BAT-level control of discharges of one or more toxic pollutants which are present in the waste stream, and a specific BAT limitation upon the toxic pollutant(s) is not feasible for economic or technical reasons;

b. The permit identifies which toxic pollutants are intended to be controlled by use of the limitation; and

c. The fact sheet required by R317-8-6.4 sets forth the basis for the limitation, including a finding that compliance with the limitations will result in BAT-level control of the toxic pollutant discharges identified in (6)(l)(b)(ii) of this section, and a finding that it would be economically or technically infeasible to directly limit the toxic pollutant(s).

(b) The Executive Secretary may set a permit limit for a conventional pollutant at a level more stringent than BCT when:

1. Effluent limitations guidelines specify the pollutant as an indicator for a hazardous substances; or

2.a. The limitation reflects BAT-level, co-control of discharges, or an appropriate level of one or more hazardous substance(s) which are present in the waste stream, and a specific BAT or other appropriate limitation upon the hazardous substance which are present in the waste stream, and a specific BAT, or other appropriate limitation upon the hazardous substance is not feasible for economic or technical reasons;

b. The permit identifies which hazardous substances are intended to be controlled by use of the limitation; and

c. The fact sheet required by R317-8-6.4 sets forth the basis for the limitation, including a finding that compliance with the limitations will result in BAT-level, or other appropriate level, control of the hazardous substances discharges identified in (6)(l)(b)(ii) of this section, and a finding that it would be economically or technically infeasible to directly limit the hazardous substance(s).

d. Hazardous substances which are also toxic pollutants are subject to R317-8-7.1(6).

(3) The Executive Secretary may not set more stringent limits under the preceding paragraphs if the method of treatment required to comply with the limit differs from that which would be required if the toxic pollutant(s) or hazardous substances) controlled by the limit were limited directly.

(d) Toxic pollutants identified under R317-8-7.1(6) remain subject to R317-8-4.1(15) which requires notification of increased discharges of toxic pollutants above levels reported in the application form.

7.2 CRITERIA FOR ISSUANCE OF PERMITS TO AQUACULTURE PROJECTS

(1) Purpose and scope.

(a) This section establishes guidelines for approval of any discharge of pollutants associated with an aquaculture project.

(b) This section authorizes, on a selective basis, controlled discharges which would otherwise be unlawful under the Utah Water Quality Act in order to determine the feasibility of using pollutants to grow aquatic organisms which can be harvested and used beneficially.

(c) Permits issued for discharges into aquaculture projects under this section are UPDES permits and are subject to all applicable requirements. Any permit will include such conditions, including monitoring and reporting requirements, as are necessary to comply with the UPDES regulations. Technology-based effluent limitations need not be applied to discharges into the approved project except with respect to toxic pollutants.

(2) Criteria.

(a) No UPDES permit will be issued to an aquaculture project unless:

1. The Executive Secretary determines that the aquaculture project:

a. Is intended by the project operator to produce a crop which has significant direct or indirect commercial value, or is intended to be operated for research into possible production of such a crop; and

b. Does not occupy a designated project area which is larger than can be economically operated for the crop under cultivation or than is necessary for research purposes.

2. The applicant has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary, that the use of the pollutant to be discharged to the aquaculture project shall result in an increased harvest of organisms under culture over what would naturally occur in the area;

3. The applicant has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary, that if the species to be cultivated in the aquacultural project is not indigenous to the immediate geographical area, there shall be minimal adverse effects on the flora and fauna indigenous to the area, and the total commercial value of the introduced species is at least equal to that of the displaced or affected indigenous flora and fauna;

4. The Executive Secretary determines that the crop will not have significant potential for human health hazards resulting from its consumption;

5. The Executive Secretary determines that migration of pollutants from the designated project area to waters of the State outside of the aquaculture project will not cause or contribute to a violation of the water quality or applicable standards and limitations applicable to the supplier of the pollutant that would govern if the aquaculture project were itself a point source. The approval of an aquaculture project shall not result in the enlargement of a pre-existing mixing zone area beyond what had been designated by the State for the original discharge.

(b) No permit will be issued for any aquaculture project in conflict with a water quality management plan or an amendment to a 208 plan approved by EPA.

(c) Designated project areas shall not include a portion of a body of water large enough to expose a substantial portion of the indigenous biota to the conditions within the designated project area.

(d) Any pollutants not required by or beneficial to the aquaculture crop shall not exceed applicable standards and limitations when entering the designated project area.

7.3 CRITERIA AND STANDARDS FOR DETERMINING FUNDAMENTALLY DIFFERENT FACTORS

(1) Purpose and scope.

(a) This section establishes the criteria and standards to be used in determining whether effluent limitations required by effluent limitations guidelines hereinafter referred to as "national limits", should be imposed on a discharger because factors relating to the discharger's facilities, equipment, processes or other factors related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered by EPA in development of the national limits. This section applies to all national limits promulgated except for best practicable treatment (BPT) standards for stream electric plants.

(b) In establishing national limits, EPA takes into account all the information it can collect, develop and solicit regarding the factors listed in sections 304(g) of the Clean Water Act. In some cases, however, data which could affect these national limits as they apply to a particular discharge may not be available or may not be considered during their development. As a result, it may be necessary on a case-by-case basis to adjust the national limits, and make them either more or less stringent as they apply to certain dischargers within an industrial category or subcategory. This will only be done if data specific to that discharger indicates it presents factors fundamentally different from those considered in developing the limit at issue. Any interested person believing that factors relating to a discharger's facilities, equipment, processes or other facilities related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered during development of the national limits may request a fundamentally different factors variance under R317-8-2.3(1). In addition, such a variance may be proposed by the Executive Secretary in the draft permit.

(2) Criteria.

(a) A request for the establishment of effluent limitations under this section shall be approved only if:

1. There is an applicable national limit which is applied in the permit and specifically controls the pollutant for which alternative effluent limitations or standards have been requested; and

2. Factors relating to the discharge controlled by the permit are fundamentally different from those considered by EPA in establishing the national limit; and

3. The request for alternative effluent limitations or standards is made in accordance with the procedural requirements of R317-8-6.

(b) A request for the establishment of effluent limitations less stringent than those required by national limits guidelines will be approved only if:

1. The alternative effluent limitation requested is not less stringent than justified by the fundamental difference; and

2. The alternative effluent limitation or standard will ensure compliance with the UPDES regulations and the Utah Water Quality Act.

3. Compliance with the national limits, either by using the technologies upon which the national limits are based or by other control alternative, would result in:

a. A removal cost wholly out of proportion to the removal cost considered during development of the national limits; or

b. A non-water quality environmental impact, including energy requirements, fundamentally more adverse than the impact considered during development of the national limits.

(c) A request for alternative limits more stringent than required by national limits shall be approved only if:

1. The alternative effluent limitation or standard requested is no more stringent than justified by the fundamental difference; and

2. Compliance with the alternative effluent limitation or standard would not result in:

a. A removal cost wholly out of proportion to the removal cost considered during development of the national limits; or

b. A non-water quality environmental impact, including energy requirements, fundamentally more adverse than the impact considered during development of the national limits.

(d) Factors which may be considered fundamentally different are:

1. The nature or quality of pollutants contained in the raw wasteload of the applicant's process wastewater;

2. The volume of the discharger's process wastewater and effluent discharged;

3. Non-water quality environmental impact of control and treatment of the discharger's raw waste load;

4. Energy requirements of the application of control and treatment technology;

5. Age, size, land availability, and configuration as they relate to the discharger's equipment or facilities; processes employed; process changes; and engineering aspects of the application of control technology;

6. Cost of compliance with required control technology.

(c) A variance request or portion of such a request under this section will not be granted on any of the following grounds:

1. The infeasibility of installing the required waste treatment equipment within the time allowed in R317-8-7.1.

2. The assertion that the national limits cannot be achieved with the appropriate waste treatment facilities installed, if such assertion is not based on factor(s) listed in paragraph (d) of this section;

3. The discharger's ability to pay for the required waste-treatment; or

4. The impact of a discharge on local receiving water quality.

(3) Method of application.

(a) A written request for a variance under this regulation shall be submitted in duplicate to the Executive Secretary in accordance with R317-8-6.

(b) The burden is on the person requesting the variance to explain that:

1. Factor(s) listed in subsection (2) of this section regarding the discharger's facility are fundamentally different from the factors EPA considered in establishing the national limits. The person making the request shall refer to all relevant material and information, such as the published guideline regulations development document, all associated technical and economic data collected for use in developing each national limit, all records of legal proceedings, and all written and printed documentation including records of communication relevant to the regulations.

2. The alternative limitations requested are justified by the fundamental difference alleged in subparagraph l of this subsection; and

3. The appropriate requirements of subsection 2 of this section have been met.

7.4 CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING ALTERNATIVE EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS

(1) Purpose and scope. The factors, criteria and standards for the establishment of alternative thermal effluent limitations will be used in UPDES permits and will be referred to as R317-8-2.3(4) variances.

(2) Definitions. For the purpose of this section:

(a) "Alternative effluent limitations" means all effluent limitations or standards of performance for the control of the thermal component of any discharge which are established under R317-8-2.3(4).

(b) "Representative important species" means species which are representative of a balanced, indigenous community of shellfish and wildlife in the body of water into which a discharge of heat is made.

(c) The term "balanced, indigenous community" means a biotic community typically characterized by diversity, the capacity to sustain itself through cyclic seasonal changes, presence of necessary food chain species and by a lack of

domination by pollution tolerant species. Such a community may include historically non-native species introduced in connection with a program of wildlife management and species whose presence or abundance results from substantial, irreversible environmental modification. Normally, however, such a community will not include species whose presence or abundance is attributable to the introduction of pollutants that will be eliminated by compliance by all sources with R317-8-4.1(l)(6) and may not include species whose presence of abundance is attributable to alternative effluent limitations imposed pursuant to R317-8-2.3(4).

(3) Early screening of applications for R317-8-2.3(4) variance.

(a) Any initial application for the variance shall include the following early screening information:

1. A description of the alternative effluent limitation requested;

2. A general description of the method by which the discharger proposes to demonstrate that the otherwise applicable thermal discharge effluent limitations are more stringent than necessary;

3. A general description of the type of data, studies, experiments and other information which the discharger intends to submit for the demonstration; and

4. Such data and information as may be available to assist the Executive Secretary in selecting the appropriate representative important species.

(b) After submitting the early screening information under paragraph (a) of this subsection, the discharger shall consult with the Executive Secretary at the earliest practicable time, but not later than thirty (30) days after the application is filed, to discuss the discharger's early screening information. Within sixty (60) days after the application is filed, the discharger shall submit for the Executive Secretary's approval a detailed plan of study which the discharger will undertake to support its R317-8-2.3(4) demonstration. The discharger shall specify the nature and extent of the following type of information to be included in the plan of study: biological, hydrographical and meteorological data; physical monitoring data; engineering or diffusion models; laboratory studies: representative important species; and other relevant information. In selecting representative important species, special consideration shall be given to species mentioned in applicable water quality standards. After the discharger submits its detailed plan of study, the Executive Secretary will either approve the plan or specify any necessary revisions to the plan. The discharger shall provide any additional information or studies which the Executive Secretary subsequently determines necessary to support the demonstration, including such studies or inspections as may be necessary to select representative important species. The discharger may provide any additional information or studies which the discharger feels are appropriate to support the administration.

(c) Any application for the renewal of R317-8-2.3(4) variance shall include only such information described in R317-8-7.4(3)(a) and (b) and R317-8-6 as the Executive Secretary requests within sixty (60) days after receipt of the permit application.

(d) The Executive Secretary shall promptly notify the Secretaries of the U.S. Departments of Commerce and Interior and any affected state of the filing of the request and shall consider any timely recommendations they submit.

(e) In making the demonstration the discharger shall consider any information or guidance published by EPA to assist in making such demonstrations.

(f) If an applicant desires a ruling on a R317-8-2.7 (4) application before the ruling on any other necessary permit terms and conditions, it shall so request upon filing its application under paragraph (a) of this subsection. This request will be granted or denied at the discretion of the Executive Secretary.

(4) Criteria and standards for the determination of alternative effluent limitations.

(a) Thermal discharge effluent limitations or standards established in permits may be less stringent than those required by applicable standards and limitations if the discharger demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that such effluent limitations are more stringent than necessary to assure the protection and propagation of a balanced, indigenous community of shellfish, fish and wildlife in and on the body of water into which the discharge is made. This demonstration shall show that the alternative effluent desired by the discharger, considering the cumulative impact of its thermal discharge together with all other significant impacts on the species affected, will assure the protection and propagation of a balanced indigenous community of shellfish, fish and wildlife in and on the body of water into which the discharge is to be made.

(b) In determining whether or not the protection and propagation of the affected species will be assured, the Executive Secretary may consider any information contained or referenced in any applicable thermal water quality criteria and information published by the Administrator under CWA section 304(a) (33 U.S.C. Section 1314(a)) or any other information which may be relevant.

(c) Existing dischargers may base their demonstration upon the absence of prior appreciable harm in lieu of predictive studies. Any such demonstrations shall show:

1. That no appreciable harm has resulted from the normal component of the discharge, taking into account the interaction of such thermal component with other pollutants and the additive effect of other thermal sources to a balanced, indigenous community of shellfish, fish and wildlife in and on the body of water into which the discharge has been made; or

2. That despite the occurrence of such previous harm, the desired alternative effluent limitations, or appropriate modifications thereof, shall nevertheless assure the protection and propagation of a balanced, indigenous community of shellfish, fish and wildlife in and on the body of water into which the discharge is made.

(5) In determining whether or not appreciable harm has occurred, the Executive Secretary will consider the length of time in which the applicant has been discharging and the nature of the discharge.

7.5 CRITERIA AND STANDARDS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

(1) Purpose and Scope.

Best management practices (BMPs) for ancillary industrial activities shall be reflected in permits, including best management practices promulgated in effluent limitations and established on a case-by-case basis in permits.

(2) Definition.

"Manufacture" means to produce as an intermediate or final product, or by-product.

(3) Applicability of best management practices.

Dischargers who use, manufacture, store, handle or discharge any pollutant listed as toxic or any pollutant listed as hazardous are subject to the requirements of R317-8-7.5 for all activities which may result in significant amounts of those pollutants reaching waters of the State. These activities are ancillary manufacturing operations including: Materials storage areas; in-plant transfer, process and material handling areas; loading and unloading operations; plant site runoff; and sludge and waste disposal areas.

(4) Permit terms and conditions.

(a) Best management practices shall be expressly incorporated into a permit where required by an applicable promulgated effluent limitations guideline;

(b) Best management practices may be expressly incorporated into a permit on a case-by-case basis where determined necessary. In issuing a permit containing BMP requirements, the Executive Secretary shall consider the following factors:

1. Toxicity of the pollutant(s);

2. Quantity of the pollutants(s) used, produced, or discharged;

3. History of UPDES permit violations;

4. History of significant leaks or spills of toxic or hazardous pollutants;

5. Potential for adverse impact on public health (e.g., proximity to a public water supply) or the environment (e.g., proximity to a sport or commercial fishery); and

6. Any other factors determined to be relevant to the control of toxic or hazardous pollutants.

(c) Best management practices may be established in permits under R317-8-7.5(4)(b) alone or in combination with those required under R317-8-7.5(4)(a).

(d) In addition to the requirements of R317-8-7.5(4)(a) and (b), dischargers covered under R317-8-7.5(4) shall develop and implement a best management practices program in accordance with R317-8-7.5(5) which prevents, or minimizes the potential for, the release of toxic or hazardous pollutants from ancillary activities to waters of the State.

(5) Best management practices programs.

(a) BMP programs shall be developed in accordance with good engineering practices and with the provisions of this subpart.

(b) The BMP program shall:

1. Be documented in narrative form, and shall include any necessary plot plans, drawings or maps;

2. Establish specific objectives for the control of toxic and hazardous pollutants.

a. Each facility component or system shall be examined for its potential for causing a release of significant amounts of toxic or hazardous pollutants to waters of the State due to equipment failure, improper operation, natural phenomena such as rain or snowfall.

b. Where experience indicates a reasonable potential for equipment failure (e.g., a tank overflow or leakage), natural condition (e.g., precipitation), or other circumstances to result in significant amounts of toxic or hazardous pollutants reaching surface waters, the program should include a prediction of the direction, rate of flow and total quantity of toxic or hazardous pollutants which could be discharged from the facility as a result of each condition or circumstance;

3. Establish specific best management practices to meet the objectives identified under R317-8-7.5(5)(b)2, addressing each component or system capable of causing a release of significant amounts of toxic or hazardous pollutants to the waters of the State;

4. The BMP program: a. May reflect requirements for Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plans under section 311 of the CWA and 40 CFR Part 151, and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPP),and may incorporate any part of such plans into the BMP program by reference;

b. Shall assure the proper management of solid and hazardous waste in accordance with regulations promulgated under the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA). Management practices required under RCRA regulations shall be expressly incorporated into the BMP program; and

c. Shall address the following points for the ancillary activities in R317-8-7.4A(3):

i. Statement of policy;

ii. Spill Control Committee;

iii. Material inventory;

iv. Material compatibility;

v. Employee training;

vi. Reporting and notification procedures;

vii. Visual inspections;

viii. Preventative maintenance;

ix. Housekeeping; and

x. Security.

5. The BMP program must be clearly described and submitted as part of the permit application. An application which does not contain a BMP program shall be considered incomplete. Upon receipt of the application, the Executive Secretary shall approve or modify the program in accordance with the requirements of this subpart. The BMP program as approved or modified shall be included in the draft permit. The BMP program shall be subject to the applicable permit issuance requirements of R317-8, resulting in the incorporation of the program (including any modifications of the program resulting from the permit issuance procedures) into the final permit.

6. Proposed modifications to the BMP program which affect the discharger's permit obligations shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for approval. If the Executive Secretary approves the proposed BMP program modification, the permit shall be modified in accordance with R317-8-5.6, provided that the Executive Secretary may waive the requirements for public notice and opportunity for public hearing on such modification if he or she determines that the modification is not significant. The BMP program, or modification thereof, shall be fully implemented as soon as possible but not later than one year after permit issuance, modification, or revocation and reissuance unless the Executive Secretary specifies a later date in the permit.

(c) The discharger shall maintain a description of the BMP program at the facility and shall make the description available to the Executive Secretary upon request.

(d) The owner or operator of a facility subject to this subpart shall amend the BMP program in accordance with the provisions of this subpart whenever there is a change in facility design, construction, operation, or maintenance which materially affects the facility's potential for discharge of significant amounts of hazardous or toxic pollutants into the waters of the State.

(e) If the BMP program proves to be ineffective in achieving the general objective of preventing the release of significant amounts of toxic or hazardous pollutants to those waters and the specific objectives and requirements under R317-8-7.5(5)(b), the permit and/or the BMP program shall be subject to modification to incorporate revised BMP requirements.

7.6 TOXIC POLLUTANTS. References throughout the UPDES regulations establish specific requirements for discharges of toxic pollutants. Toxic pollutants are listed below:

(1) Acenaphthene
(2) Acrolein
(3) Acrylonitrile
(4) Aldrin/Dieldrin
(5) Antimony and compounds
(6) Arsenic and compounds
(7) Asbestos
(8) Benzene
(9) Benzidine
(10) Beryllium and compounds
(11) Cadmium and compounds
(12) Carbon tetrachloride
(13) Chlordane (technical mixture and metabolites)
(14) Chlorinated benzenes (other than dichlorobenzenes)
(15) Chlorinated ethanes (including 1,2-dichloroethan, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, and hexachloroethane)
(16) Chloroalkyl ethers (chloromethyl, chloroethyl, and moxed ethers)
(17) Chlorinated naphthalene

(18) Chlorinated phenols (other than those listed elsewhere; includes trichlorophenols and chlorinated cresols)
(19) Chloroform
(20) 2-chlorophenol
(21) Chromium and compounds
(22) Copper and compounds
(23) Cyanides
(24) DDT and metabolites
(25) Dichlorobenzenes (1,2-, 1,3-, and 1,4-dichlorobenzenes)
(26) Dichlorobenzidine
(27) Dichloroethylenes (1,1- and 1,2-dichloroethylene)
(28) 2,4-dimethylphenol
(29) Dichloropropane and dichloropropene
(30) 2,4-dimethylphenol
(31) Dinitrotoluene
(32) Diphenylhydrazine
(33) Endosulfan and metabolities
(34) Ethylbenzene
(35) Enthylbenzene
(36) Fluoranthene
(37) Haloethers (other than those listed elsewhere; includes chlorophenylphenyl ethers, bromophenylphenyl ether, bis(dichloroisopropyl) ether, bis-(chloroethoxy) methane and polychlorinated diphenyl ethers)
(38) Halomethanes (other than those listed elsewhere; includes methylene chloride, methylchloride, methylbromide, bromoform, dichlorobromomethane
(39) Heptachlor and metabolites
(40) Hexachlorobutadiene
(41) Hexachlorocyclohexane
(42) Hexachlorocyclopentadiene
(43) Isophorone
(44) Lead and compounds
(45) Mercury and compounds
(46) Naphthalene
(47) Nickel and compounds
(48) Nitrobenze
(49) Nitrophenols (including 2,4-dinitrophenol, dinitrocresol)
(50) Nitrosamines
(51) Pentachlorophenol
(52) Phenol
(53) Phthalate esters
(54) Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)
(55) Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (including benzanthracenes, benzopyrenes, benzofluranthene, chrysenes, dibenzanthracenes, and indenopyrenes)
(56) Selenium and compounds
(57) Silver and compounds
(58) 2,3,7,8-tetrachloro/dibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD)
(59) Tetrachloroethylene
(60) Thallium and compounds
(61) Toluene
(62) Toxaphene
(63) Trichloroethylene
(64) Vinyl chloride
(65) Zinc and compounds

7.7 CRITERIA FOR EXTENDING COMPLIANCE DATES FOR FACILITIES INSTALLING INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY

(1) Purpose and Scope. This Section establishes the criteria and procedures to be used in determining whether an industrial discharger will be granted a compliance extension for the installation of an innovative technology.

(2) Authority. The Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, may grant a compliance extension for BAT limitations to a discharger which installs an innovative technology. The innovative technology must produce either a significantly greater effluent reduction than that achieved by the best available technology economically achievable (BAT) or the same level of treatment as BAT at a significantly lower cost. The Executive Secretary is authorized to grant compliance extensions to a date no later than 2 years after the date for compliance with the effluent limitations which would otherwise be applicable.

(3) Definitions.

(a) The term "innovative technology" means a production process, a pollution control technique, or a combination of the two which satisfies one of the criteria in R317-8-7.8(4) and which has not been commercially demonstrated in the industry of which the requesting discharger is a part.

(b) The term "potential for industry-wide application" means that an innovative technology can be applied in two or more facilities which are in one or more industrial categories.

(c) The term "significantly greater effluent reduction than BAT" means that the effluent reduction over BAT produced by an innovative technology is significant when compared to the effluent reduction over best practicable control technology currently available (BPT) produced by BAT.

(d) The term "significantly lower cost" means that an innovative technology must produce a significant cost advantage when compared to the technology used to achieve BAT limitations in terms of annual capital costs and annual operation and maintenance expenses over the useful life of the technology.

(4) Request for Compliance Extension. The Executive Secretary shall grant a compliance extension to a date no later than 2 years after the date for compliance with the effluent limitations which would otherwise be applicable to a discharger that demonstrates:

(a) That the installation and operation of its proposed innovative technology at its facility will result in a significantly greater effluent reduction than BAT and has the potential for industry-wide application; or

(b) That the installation and operation of its proposed innovative technology at its facility will result in the same effluent reduction as BAT at a significantly lower cost and has the potential for industry-wide application.

(5) Permit conditions. The Executive Secretary may include any of the following conditions in the permit of a discharger to which a compliance extension beyond the otherwise applicable date is granted:

(a) A requirement that the discharger report annually on the installation, operation and maintenance costs of the innovative technology;

(b) Alternative BAT limitations that the discharger must meet as soon as possible and not later than 2 years after the date for compliance with the effluent limitation which would otherwise be applicable if the innovative technology limitations that are more stringent than BAT are not achievable.

(6) Signatories to Request for Compliance Extension.

(a) All requests must be signed in accordance with the provisions of R317-8-3.4.

(b) Any person signing a request under paragraph (a) of this section shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this document and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those individuals immediately responsible for obtaining the information, I believe that the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment."

(c) A professional engineer shall certify that the estimates by the applicant of the costs for the BAT control equipment and for the innovative technology are made in accordance with good engineering practice and represent, in his judgement, the best information available. The Executive Secretary may waive the

requirements for certification under this subsection if, in his opinion, the cost of such certification is unreasonable when compared to the annual sales of the applicant.

(7) Supplementary Information and Record keeping.

(a) In addition to the information submitted in support of the request, the applicant shall provide the Executive Director, at his or her request, such other information as the Executive Director may reasonably require to assess the performance and cost of the innovative technology.

(b) Applicants shall keep records of all data used to complete the request for a compliance extension for the life of the permit containing the compliance extension.

(8) Procedures.

(a) The procedure for requesting a section 301(k) compliance extension is contained in R317-8-2.8. In addition, notwithstanding R317-8-2.3(3), the Executive Secretary may accept applications for such extensions after the close of the public comment period on the permit if the applicant can show that information necessary to the development of the innovation was not available at the time the permit was written and that the innovative technology can be installed and operated in time to comply no later than 2 years after the date for compliance with the effluent limitation which would otherwise be applicable.

R317-8-8. Pretreatment.

8.1 APPLICABILITY

(1) This section applies to the following:

(a) Pollutants from non-domestic sources covered by pretreatment standards which are indirectly discharged, transported by truck or rail, or otherwise introduced into POTWs;

(b) POTWs which receive wastewater from sources subject to national pretreatment standards; and

(c) Any new or existing source subject to national pretreatment standards.

(2) National pretreatment standards do not apply to sources which discharge to a sewer which is not connected to a POTW.

8.2 DEFINITIONS. The following definitions pertain to indirect dischargers and POTWs subject to pretreatment standards and the UPDES program.

(1) "Approved POTW pretreatment program" means a program administered by a POTW that meets the criteria established in R317-8-8.8 and 8.9 and which has been approved by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R317-8-8.10.

(2) "Indirect discharge" or "discharge" means the introduction of pollutants into a POTW from any non-domestic source regulated by the UPDES program.

(3) "Industrial user" or "user" means a source of indirect discharge.

(4) "Interference" means a discharge which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources both:

(a) Inhibits or disrupts the POTW, its treatment processes or operations, or its sludge processes, use or disposal; and

(b) Therefore is a cause of a violation of any requirement of the POTW's UPDES permit (including an increase in the magnitude or duration of a violation) or of the prevention of sewage sludge use or disposal in compliance with the following statutory provisions and regulations or permits issued thereunder.

(5) "National pretreatment standard" means any regulation containing pollutant discharge limits promulgated by EPA in accordance with section 307 (b) and (c) of the CWA, which applies to industrial users. This includes prohibitive discharge limits established pursuant to R317-8-8.5.

(6) "New Source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation from which there is or may be a discharge of pollutants, the construction of which commenced after publication of proposed Pretreatment Standards under section 307(c) of the Federal Clean Water Act which will be applicable to such source, if such standards are thereafter promulgated in accordance with that section. See R317-8-8.3 for provisions applicable to this definition.

(7) "Pass through" means a discharge which exits the POTW into waters of the State in quantities or concentrations which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources, is a cause of violation of any requirement of the POTW's UPDES permit (including an increase in the magnitude or duration of violation).

(8) "POTW treatment plant" means that portion of the POTW which is designed to provide treatment, including recycling and reclamation of municipal sewage and industrial waste.

(9) "Pretreatment" means the reduction of the amount of pollutants, the elimination of pollutants or the alteration of the nature of pollutant properties in wastewater prior to or in lieu of discharging or otherwise introducing such pollutants into a POTW. The reduction or alteration may be obtained by physical, chemical or biological processes, process changes or by other means, except as prohibited by 40 CFR 403.6(d). Appropriate pretreatment technology includes control equipment, such as equalization tanks or facilities, for protection against surges or slug loading that might interfere with or otherwise be incompatible with the POTW. However, where wastewater from a regulated process is mixed in an equalization facility with unregulated wastewater or with wastewater from another regulated process, the effluent from the equalization facility must meet an adjusted pretreatment limit calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 403.6(e).

(10) "Pretreatment requirements" means any substantive or procedural requirements related to pretreatment, other than a National Pretreatment Standard, imposed on an industrial user.

(11) The term "Publicly Owned Treatment Works" or "POTW" means a treatment works which is owned by State or municipality within the State. This definition includes any devices and systems used in the storage, treatment, recycling and reclamation of municipal sewage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature. It also includes sewers, pipes and other conveyances only if they convey wastewater to a POTW Treatment Plant. The term also means the municipality which has jurisdiction over the Indirect Discharges to and the discharges from such a treatment works.

(12) The term "POTW Treatment Plant" means that portion of the POTW which is designed to provide treatment (including recycling and reclamation) of municipal sewage and industrial waste.

(13) "Significant Industrial User"

(a) Except as provided in R317-8-8.2(11)(a)2, the term Significant Industrial User means:

1. All industrial users subject to Categorical Pretreatment standards under 40 CFR 403.6 and 40 CFR Parts 405 through 471; and

2. Any other industrial user that discharges an average of 25,000 gallons per day or more of process wastewater to the POTW (excluding sanitary noncontact cooling and boiler blowdown wastewater); contributes a process wastestream which makes up 5 percent or more of the average dry weather hydraulic or organic capacity of the POTW treatment plant; or designated as such by the Control Authority as defined in R317-8-8.11(1) on the basis that the industrial user has a reasonable potential for adversely affecting the POTW's operation or for violating any pretreatment standard or requirement.

(b) Upon a finding that an industrial user meeting the criteria in R317-8-8.1(10)(a)2 has no reasonable potential for adversely affecting the POTW's operation or for violating any pretreatment standard or requirement, the Control Authority (as defined in R317-8-8.11(1)) may at any time, on its own

initiative or in response to a petition received from an industrial user or POTW, determine that such industrial user is not a significant industrial user.

(14) "Submission" means (a) a request by a POTW for approval of a pretreatment program to the Executive Secretary or (b) a request by a POTW for authority to revise the discharge limits in categorical pretreatment standards to reflect POTW pollutant removals.

8.3 PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO DEFINITIONS. The following provisions are applicable to the definition of "New Source" provided that:

(1) The building, structure, facility or installation is constructed at a site at which no other source is located, or

(2) The building, structure, facility or installation totally replaces the process or production equipment that causes the discharge of pollutants at an existing source, or

(3) The production or wastewater generating process of the building, structure, facility or installation are substantially independent of an existing source at the same site. In determining whether these are substantially independent, factors such as the extent to which the new facility is integrated with the existing plant, and the extent to which the new facility is engaged in the same general type of activity as the existing source should be considered.

(4) Construction on a site at which an existing source is located results in a modification rather than a new source if the construction does not create a new building, structure, facility or installation meeting the criteria of R317-8-8.3(2) or (3) but otherwise alters, replaces, or adds to existing process or production equipment.

(5) construction of a new source as defined has commenced if the owner or operator has:

(a) Begun, or caused to begin as part of a continuous on-site construction program:

1. Any placement, assembly, or installation of facilities or equipment: or

2. Significant site preparation work including clearing, excavation, or removal of existing buildings, structures, or facilities which is necessary for the placement, assembly or installation of new source facilities or equipment: or

3. Entered into a binding contractual obligation for the purchase of facilities or equipment which are intended to be used in its operation within a reasonable time. Options to purchase or contracts which can be terminated or modified without substantial loss, and contracts for feasibility, engineering, and design studies do not constitute a contractual obligation.

8.4 LOCAL LAW. Nothing in this rule is intended to affect any pretreatment requirements, including any standards or prohibitions established by local law as long as the local requirements are not less stringent than any set forth in national pretreatment standards, or any other requirements or prohibitions established by the Executive Secretary.

8.5 NATIONAL PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: Prohibited Discharges

(1) General Prohibitions. Pollutants introduced into POTWs by a non-domestic source shall not pass through the POTW or interfere with the operation or performance of the works. These general prohibitions and the specific prohibitions in R317-8-8.5(3) apply to all non-domestic sources introducing pollutants into a POTW whether or not the source is subject to other National Pretreatment Standards or any national, State or local pretreatment requirements.

(2) Affirmative Defenses. A user shall have an affirmative defense in any action brought against it alleging a violation of the general prohibitions established in R317-8-8.5(1) and the specific prohibitions in R317-8-8.5(3)(c),(d),(e), and (g) where the user can demonstrate that:

(a) It did not know or have reason to know that its discharge, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources, would cause pass through or interference; and

(b)i. A local limit designed to prevent pass through and/or interference, as the case may be, was developed in accordance with R317-8-8.5(4) for each pollutant in the user's discharge that caused pass through or interference, and the user was in compliance with each such local limit directly prior to and during the pass through or interference; or

ii. If a local limit designed to prevent pass through and/or interference, as the case may be, has not been developed in accordance with R317-8-8.5(4) for the pollutant(s) that caused the pass through or interference, the user's discharge directly prior to and during the pass through or interference did not change substantially in nature or constituents from the user's prior discharge activity when the POTW was regularly in compliance with the POTW's UPDES permit requirements and, in the case of interference, applicable requirements for sewage sludge use or disposal.

(3) Specific Prohibitions. In addition, the following pollutants shall not be introduced into a POTW:

(a) Pollutants which create a fire or explosion hazard in the POTW, including, but not limited to, wastestreams with a closed cup flashpoint of less than 140 degrees Fahrenheit or 60 degrees Centigrade using the test methods specified in R315-2-1.

(b) Pollutants which will cause corrosive structural damage to the POTW, but in no case discharges with pH lower than 5.0, unless the works is specifically designed to accommodate such discharges;

(c) Solid or viscous pollutants in amounts which will cause obstruction to the flow in the POTW resulting in interference;

(d) Any pollutant, including oxygen demanding pollutants (BOD, etc.) released in a discharge at a flow rate and/or pollutant concentration which will cause interference with the POTW:

(e) Heat in amounts which will inhibit biological activity in the POTW resulting in interference, but in no case heat in such quantities that the temperature at the POTW treatment plant exceeds 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) unless the Executive Secretary, upon request of the POTW, approves alternate temperature limits.

(f) Petroleum oil, nonbiodegrable cutting oil, or products of mineral oil origin in amounts that will cause interference or pass through;

(g) Pollutants which result in the presence of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes within the POTW in a quantity that may cause acute worker health and safety problems; and

(h) Any trucked or hauled pollutants, except at discharge points designated by the POTW.

(4) When specific limits must be developed by POTW.

(a) POTWs developing POTW pretreatment programs shall develop and enforce specific limits to implement the prohibitions listed in R317-8-8.5(1) and R317-8-8.5(3). Each POTW with an approved pretreatment program shall continue to develop these limits as necessary and effectively enforce such limits;

(b) All other POTWs shall, in cases where pollutants contributed by user(s) result in interference or pass-through, and such violation is likely to recur, develop and enforce specific effluent limits for industrial user(s), and all other users, as appropriate, which, together with appropriate changes in the POTW treatment plant's facilities or operation, are necessary to ensure renewed and continued compliance with the POTW's UPDES permit or sludge use or disposal practices;

(c) Specific effluent limits shall not be developed and enforced without individual notice to persons or groups who have requested such notice and an opportunity to respond.

(5) Local Limits. Where specific prohibitions or limits on pollutants or pollutant parameters are developed by a POTW in accordance with R317-8-8.5(4), such limits shall be deemed pretreatment standards for purposes of 19-5-108 of the Utah Water Quality Act.

(6) State enforcement actions. If, within 30 days after notice of an interference or pass through violation has been sent by the Executive Secretary to the POTW, and to persons or groups who have requested such notice, the POTW fails to commence appropriate enforcement action to correct the violation, the Executive Secretary may take appropriate enforcement action.

8.6 NATIONAL PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: Categorical Standards

(1) In addition to the general prohibitions in R317-8-8.4(1), all indirect dischargers shall comply with national pretreatment standards in 40 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter N. Compliance shall be required within the time specified in the appropriate subpart of Subchapter N.

(2) Industrial users may request the Executive Secretary to provide written certification on whether an industrial user falls within a particular subcategory. The Executive Secretary will act upon that request in accordance with the procedures in 40 CFR 403.6.

(3) Limitations for industrial users will be imposed in accordance with 40 CFR 403.6 (c) - (e).

8.7 REMOVAL CREDITS. POTWs may revise pollutant discharge limits specified in categorical pretreatment standards to reflect removal of pollutants by the POTW. Revisions must be made in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 403.7.

8.8 POTW PRETREATMENT PROGRAMS: Development by POTW

(1) POTW required to develop a pretreatment program. Any POTW, or combination of POTWs operated by the same authority, with a total design flow greater than 5 million gallons per day (mgd) and receiving from industrial users pollutants which pass through or interfere with the operation of the POTW or are otherwise subject to pretreatment standards shall be required to establish a POTW pretreatment program unless the Executive Secretary exercises the option to assume local responsibility as provided for in R317-8-8.8(6)(b)(12). The Executive Secretary may require that a POTW with a design flow of 5 mgd or less develop a POTW pretreatment program if it is found that the nature or volume of the industrial influent, treatment process upsets, violations of POTW effluent limitations, contamination of municipal sludge, or other circumstances so warrant in order to prevent interference or pass through.

(2) Deadline for Program Approval. POTWs identified as being required to develop a POTW pretreatment program under R317-8-8.8(1) shall develop and submit such a program for approval as soon as possible, but in no case later than one year after written notification from the Executive Secretary of such identification. The POTW pretreatment program shall meet the criteria set forth in R317-8-8.8(6) and shall be administered by the POTW to ensure compliance by industrial users with applicable pretreatment standards and requirements.

(3) Incorporation of Approved Programs in Permits. A POTW may develop an approvable POTW pretreatment program any time before the time limit set forth in R317-8-8.8(2). The POTW's UPDES permit will be modified under R317-8-5.6(3)(g) to incorporate the approved program conditions as enforceable conditions of the permit.

(4) Incorporation of Compliance Schedules in Permits. If the POTW does not have an approved pretreatment program at the time the POTWs existing permit is reissued or modified, the reissued or modified permit will contain the shortest reasonable compliance schedule, not to exceed three years, for the approval of the legal authority, procedures and funding required by paragraph (6) of this subsection.

(5) Cause for Reissuance or Modification of Permits. The Executive Secretary may modify or revoke and reissue a POTW's permit in order to:

(a) Put the POTW on a compliance schedule for the development of a POTW pretreatment program where the addition of pollutants into a POTW by an industrial user or combination of industrial users presents a substantial hazard to the functioning of the treatment works, quality of the receiving waters, human health, or the environment;

(b) Coordinate the issuance of a CWA Section 201 construction grant with the incorporation into a permit of a compliance schedule for POTW pretreatment program;

(c) Incorporate an approved POTW pretreatment program in the POTW permit;

(d) Incorporate a compliance schedule for the development of a POTW pretreatment program in the POTW permit.

(e) Incorporate a modification of the permit approved under R317-8-5.6; or

(f) Incorporate the removal credits established under R317-8-8.7.

(6) Pretreatment Program Requirements: Development and Implementation by POTW. A POTW pretreatment program must be based on the following legal authority and include the following procedures. These authorities and procedures shall at all times be fully and effectively exercised and implemented.

(a) Legal authority. The POTW shall operate pursuant to legal authority enforceable in Federal, State or local courts which authorizes or enables the POTW to apply and to enforce the requirements of this section. The authority may be contained in a statute, ordinance, or series of contracts or joint powers agreements which the POTW is authorized to enact, enter into or implement, and which are authorized by State law. At a minimum, this legal authority shall enable the POTW to:

1. Deny or condition new or increased contributions of pollutants, or changes in the nature of pollutants, to the POTW by industrial users where such contributions do not meet applicable pretreatment standards and requirements or where such contributions would cause the POTW to violate its UPDES permit;

2. Require compliance with applicable pretreatment standards and requirements by industrial users;

3. Control, through permit, order or similar means, the contribution to the POTW by each industrial user to ensure compliance with applicable pretreatment standards and requirements. In the case of industrial users identified as significant under R317-8-8.2(10), this control shall be achieved through permits or equivalent individual control mechanisms issued to each such user. Such control mechanisms must be enforceable and contain, at a minimum, the following conditions:

a. Statement of duration (in no case more than five years);

b. Statement of non-transferability without, at a minimum, prior notification to the POTW and provision of a copy of the existing control mechanism to the new owner or operator;

c. Effluent limits based on applicable general pretreatment standards, categorical pretreatment standards, local limits and State and local law;

d. Self-monitoring, sampling, reporting, notification and record keeping requirements, including identification of the pollutants to be monitored, sampling location, sampling frequency, and sample type, based on the applicable general pretreatment standards, categorical pretreatment standards, local limits, and State and local law;

e. Statement of applicable civil and criminal penalties for violation of pretreatment standards and requirements, and any applicable compliance schedule. Such schedules may not extend the compliance date beyond applicable federal deadlines.

4. Require the development of a compliance schedule by

each industrial user for the installation of technology required to meet applicable pretreatment standards and requirements; including but not limited to the reports required in R317-8-8.11 of this section;

5. Require the submission of all notices and self-monitoring reports from industrial users as are necessary to assess and assure compliance by industrial users with pretreatment standards and requirements;

6. Carry out all inspection, surveillance and monitoring procedures necessary to determine, independent of information supplied by industrial users, compliance or noncompliance with applicable pretreatment standards and requirements by industrial users. Representatives of the POTW shall be authorized to enter any premises of any industrial user in which a discharge source or treatment system is located or in which records are required to be kept under R317-8-8.11 of this section to assure compliance with pretreatment standards. Such authority shall be at least as extensive as the authority provided under Section 19-5-106(4) of the Utah Water Quality Act.

7. Obtain remedies for noncompliance by industrial users with any pretreatment standard and requirement. A POTW shall be able to seek injunctive relief for noncompliance and shall have authority to seek or assess civil or criminal penalties in at least the amount of $1,000 a day for each violation of pretreatment standards and requirements by industrial users. POTWs whose approved pretreatment programs require modification to conform to the requirements of this paragraph shall submit a request for approval of a program modification in accordance with Section R317-8-8.15 by November 16, 1989.

8. Pretreatment requirements enforced through the remedies set forth in R317-8-8.8(6)(a)(7) shall include, but not be limited to, the duty to allow or carry out inspection entry or monitoring activities; any rules, regulations or orders issued by the POTW; any requirements set forth in individual control mechanisms issued by the POTW; or any reporting requirements imposed by the POTW or R317-8-8. The POTW shall have authority and procedures (after informal notice to the discharger) immediately and effectively to halt or prevent any discharge of pollutants to the POTW which reasonably appears to present an imminent danger to the health or welfare of persons. The POTW shall also have authority and procedures (which shall include notice to the affected industrial user and opportunity to respond) to halt or prevent any discharge to the POTW which presents or may present a danger to the environment or which threatens to interfere with the operation of the POTW. The Executive Secretary shall have authority to seek judicial relief for noncompliance by industrial users when the POTW has acted to seek such relief but has sought a penalty which the Executive Secretary finds to be insufficient. The procedures for notice to dischargers where the POTW is seeking ex parte temporary judicial injunctive relief will be governed by applicable State or Federal law and not by this provision, and will comply with the confidentiality requirements set forth in R317-8-3.3.

(b) Procedures. The POTW shall develop and implement procedures to ensure compliance with the requirements of a pretreatment program. At a minimum, these procedures shall enable the POTW to:

1. Identify and locate all possible industrial users which might be subject to the POTW pretreatment program. Any compilation, index or inventory of industrial users made under this paragraph shall be made available to the Executive Secretary upon request;

2. Identify the character and volume of pollutants contributed to the POTW by the industrial user identified under subparagraph (1) above. This information shall be made available to the Executive Secretary upon request;

3. Notify industrial users identified under R317-8-8.8(6)(b) of applicable pretreatment standards and any other applicable requirements. Within 30 days of approval of a list of significant industrial users, notify each significant industrial user of its status as such and of all requirements applicable to it as a result of such status.

4. Receive and analyze self-monitoring reports and other notices submitted by industrial users in accordance with the requirements of R317-8-8.11.

5. Randomly sample and analyze the effluent from industrial users and conduct surveillance and inspection activities in order to identify, independent of information supplied by industrial users, occasional and continuing noncompliance with pretreatment standards. Inspect and sample the effluent from each significant industrial user at least once a year. Evaluate, at least once every two years, whether each such significant industrial user needs a plan to control slug discharges. For purposes of this subsection, a slug discharge is any discharge of a non-routine episodic nature, including but not limited to an accidental spill or a non-customary batch discharge. The results of such activities shall be available to the Executive Secretary upon request. If the POTW decides that a slug control plan is needed, the plan shall contain, at a minimum, the following elements:

a. Description of discharge practices, including non-routine batch discharges;

b. Description of stored chemicals;

c. Procedures for immediately notifying the POTW of slug discharges, including any discharge that would violate a prohibition under R317-8-8.5 with procedures for follow-up written notification within five days;

d. If necessary, procedures to prevent adverse impact from accidental spills, including inspection and maintenance of storage areas, handling and transfer of materials, loading and unloading operations, control of plant site run-off, worker training, building of containment structures or equipment, measures for containing toxic organic pollutants (including solvents), and/or measures and equipment for emergency response. The results of these activities shall be made available to the Executive Secretary upon request;

6. Investigate instances of noncompliance with pretreatment standards and requirements, as indicated in the reports and notices required by R317-8-8.11, or indicated by analysis, inspection, and surveillance activities. Sample taking and analysis and the collection of other information shall be performed with sufficient care to produce evidence admissible in enforcement proceedings or in judicial actions;

7. Comply with all applicable public participation requirements of State law and rules. These procedures shall include provision for at least annually providing public notification, in the largest daily newspaper published in the municipality in which the POTW is located, of industrial users which, at anytime during the previous 12 months, were in significant noncompliance with applicable pretreatment requirements. For the purposes of this provision, an industrial user is in significant noncompliance if its violation meets one or more of the following criteria:

a. Chronic violations of wastewater discharge limits, defined here as those in which sixty-six percent or more of all of the measurements taken during a six month period exceed (by any magnitude) the daily maximum limit or the average limit for the same pollutant parameter;

b. Technical Review Criteria (TRC) violations, defined here as those in which thirty-three percent or more of all of the measurements for each pollutant parameter taken during a six-month period equal or exceed the product of the daily maximum limit or the average limit multiplied by the applicable TRC. TRC = 1.4 for BOD, TSS, fats, oil and grease, and 1.2 for all other pollutants except pH.

c. Any other violation of a pretreatment effluent limit (daily maximum or longer-term average) that the Control

Authority determines has caused, alone or in combination with other discharges, interference or pass through (including endangering the health of POTW personnel or the general public);

d. Any discharge of a pollutant that has caused imminent endangerment to human health, welfare or to the environment or has resulted in the POTW's exercise of its emergency authority under R317-8-8.8(6)(a)8 to halt or prevent such a discharge:

e. Failure to meet, within 90 days after the schedule date, a compliance schedule milestone contained in a local control mechanism or enforcement order for starting construction, completing construction, or attaining final compliance:

f. Failure to provide within 30 days after the due date, required reports such as baseline monitoring reports, 90-day compliance reports, periodic self-monitoring reports, and reports on compliance with compliance schedules;

g. Failure to accurately report noncompliance; and

h. Any other violation or group of violations which the Control Authority determines will adversely affect the operation or implementation of the local pretreatment program.

8. Funding. The POTW shall have sufficient resources and qualified personnel to carry out all required authorities and procedures. In some limited circumstances, funding and personnel may be delayed by the Executive Secretary when the POTW has adequate legal authority and procedures to carry out the pretreatment program requirements and a limited aspect of the program does not need to be implemented immediately.

9. Local Limits. The POTW shall develop local limits as required in section R317-8-8.5(4) or demonstrate that they are not necessary.

10. Enforcement Response Plan. The POTW shall develop and implement an enforcement response plan. This plan shall contain detailed procedures indicating how the POTW will investigate and respond to instances of industrial user noncompliance. The plan shall, at a minimum;

a. Describe how the POTW will investigate instances of noncompliance;

b. Describe the types of escalating enforcement responses the POTW will take in response to all anticipated types of industrial user violations and the time periods within which responses will take place;

c. Identify (by title) the official(s) responsible for each type of response;

d. Adequately reflect the POTW's primary responsibility to enforce all applicable pretreatment requirements and standards, as detailed in R317-8-8.7(6)(a) and (b).

11. List of Industrial Users. The POTW shall prepare a list of its industrial users meeting the criteria of R317-8-8.2(10)(a). The list shall identify the criteria in R317-8-8.2(10)(a)(1) applicable to each industrial user and, for industrial users meeting the criteria in R317-8-8.2(10)(a)(2), shall also indicate whether the POTW has made a determination pursuant to R317-8-8.2(10)(b) that such industrial user should not be considered a significant industrial user. This list and any subsequent modifications thereto, shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary as a nonsubstantial program modification. Discretionary designations or de-designations by the Control Authority shall be deemed to be approved by the Executive Secretary 90 days after submission of the list or modifications thereto, unless the Executive Secretary determines that a modification is in fact a substantial modification.

12. State Program in Lieu of POTW Program. Notwithstanding the provision of R317-8-8.8(1), the State may assume responsibility for implementing the POTW pretreatment program requirements set forth in R317-8-8.8(6) in lieu of requiring the POTW to develop a pretreatment program. However, this does not preclude POTW's from independently developing pretreatment programs.

8.9 POTW PRETREATMENT PROGRAMS AND/OR AUTHORIZATION TO REVISE PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: SUBMISSION FOR APPROVAL

(1) Who Approves the Program. A POTW requesting approval of a POTW pretreatment program shall develop a program description which includes the information set forth in R317-8-8.9(2)(a),(b),(c) and (d). This description shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary, who will make a determination on the request for program approval in accordance with the procedure described in R317-8-8.10.

(2) Contents of POTW Program Submission.

(a) The program submission shall contain a statement from the city attorney or a city official acting in comparable capacity or the attorney for those POTWs which have independent legal counsel, that the POTW has authority adequate to carry out the programs described in R317-8-8.8. This statement shall:

1. Identify the provision of the legal authority under R317-8-8.8(6)(a) which provides the basis for each procedure under R317-8-8.8(6)(b);

2. Identify the manner in which the POTW will implement the program requirements set forth in R317-8-8.8 including the means by which pretreatment standards will be applied to individual industrial users (e.g., by order, permit, ordinance, etc.); and

3. Identify how the POTW intends to ensure compliance with pretreatment standards and requirements, and to enforce them in the event of noncompliance by industrial users.

(b) The program submission shall contain a copy of any statutes, ordinances, regulations, agreements, or other authorities relied upon by the POTW for its administration of the program. This submission shall include a statement reflecting the endorsement or approval of the local boards or bodies responsible for supervising and/or funding the POTW pretreatment program if approved.

(c) The program submission shall contain a brief description, including organization charts, of the POTW organization which will administer the pretreatment program. If more than one agency is responsible for administration of the program the responsible agencies should be identified, their respective responsibilities delineated and their procedures for coordination set forth.

(d) The program submission shall contain a description of the funding levels and full and part time manpower available to implement the program.

(3) Conditional POTW Program Approval. The POTW may request conditional approval of the pretreatment program pending the acquisition of funding and personnel for certain elements of the program. The request for conditional approval shall meet the requirements of R317-8-8.9(2) of this subsection except that the requirements of this section may be relaxed if the submission demonstrates that:

(a) A limited aspect of the program does not need to be implemented immediately;

(b) The POTW had adequate legal authority and procedures to carry out those aspects of the program which will not be implemented immediately; and

(c) Funding and personnel for the program aspects to be implemented at a later date will be available when needed. The POTW shall describe in the submission the mechanism by which this funding will be acquired. Upon receipt of a request for conditional approval, the Executive Secretary will establish a fixed date for the acquisition of the needed funding and personnel. If funding is not acquired by this date the conditional approval of the POTW pretreatment program and any removal allowances granted to the POTW may be modified or withdrawn.

(4) Content of Removal Credit Submission. The request for authority to revise categorical pretreatment standards shall contain the information required in 40 CFR 403.7.

(5) Approval Authority Action. A POTW requesting

POTW pretreatment program approval shall submit to the Executive Secretary three copies of the submission described in R317-8-8.9(2). Within 60 days after receiving a submission, the Executive Secretary shall make a preliminary determination of whether the submission meets the requirements of this section. Upon a preliminary determination that the submission meets the requirements of this section, the Executive Secretary will:

(a) Notify the POTW that the submission has been received and is under review; and

(b) Commence the public notice and evaluation activities set forth in R317-8-8.10.

(6) Notification Where Submission is Defective. If, after review of the submission as provided for in paragraph (5) above, the Executive Secretary determines that the submission does not comply with the requirements of R317-8-8.9(2), (3) and, if appropriate, (4), the Executive Secretary will provide notice in writing to the applying POTW and each person who has requested individual notice. This notification will identify any defects in the submission and advise the POTW and each person who has requested individual notice of the means by which the POTW can comply with the applicable requirements of R317-8-8.9(2), (3) and, if appropriate, (4).

(7) Consistency With Water Quality Management Plans.

(a) In order to be approved, the POTW pretreatment program shall be consistent with any approved water quality management plan, when the plan includes management agency designations and addresses pretreatment in a manner consistent with R317-8-8. In order to assure such consistency, the Executive Secretary will solicit the review and comment of the appropriate water quality planning agency during the public comment period provided for in R317-8-8.10(2)(a)(2) prior to approval or disapproval of the program.

(b) Where no plan has been approved or when a plan has been approved but lacks management agency designations and/or does not address pretreatment in a manner consistent with this section, the Executive Secretary will solicit the review and comment of the appropriate 208 planning agency.

8.10 APPROVAL PROCEDURES FOR POTW PRETREATMENT PROGRAMS AND POTW GRANTING OF REMOVAL CREDITS. The following procedure will be adopted in approving or denying requests for approval of POTW pretreatment programs and applications for removal credit authorization.

(1) Deadline for Review of Submission. The Executive Secretary will have 90 days from the date of public notice of a submission complying with the requirements of R317-8-8.9(2), and where removal credit authorization is sought with the requirements of R317-8-8.7 and 8.8.9(4) to review the submission. The Executive Secretary shall review the submission to determine compliance with the requirements of R317-8-8.8(2) and (6), and where removal credit is sought, with R317-8-8.6. The Executive Secretary may have up to an additional 90 days to complete the evaluation of the submission if the public comment period provided for in R317-8-8.10(2) is extended beyond thirty (30) days or if a public hearing is held as provided for in R317-8-8.10(2)(a). In no event, however, will the time for evaluation of the submission exceed a total of 180 days from the date of public notice of a submission.

(2) Public Notice and Opportunity for Public Hearing. Upon receipt of a submission the Executive Secretary will commence his review. Within 20 days after making a determination that a submission meets the requirements of R317-8-8.9(2), and when a removal credit authorization is sought under R317-8-8.7 the Executive Secretary will:

(a) Issue a public notice of request for approval of the submission:

1. This public notice will be circulated in a manner designed to inform interested and potentially interested persons of the submission. Procedures for the circulation of public notice will include: mailing notices of the request for approval of the submission to designated CWA section 208 planning agencies, federal and state fish, shellfish, and wildlife resource agencies; and to any other person or group who has requested individual notice, including those on appropriate mailing lists; and publication of a notice of request for approval of the submission in the largest daily newspaper within the jurisdiction served by the POTW.

2. The public notice will provide a period of not less than 30 days following the date of the public notice during which time interested persons may submit their written views on the submission;

3. All written comments submitted during the 30-day comment period will be retained by the Executive Secretary and considered in the decision on whether or not to approve the submission. The period for comment may be extended at the discretion of the Executive Secretary.

(b) The Executive Secretary will also provide an opportunity for the applicant, any affected State, any interested state or federal agency, person or group of persons to request a public hearing with respect to the submission.

1. This request for public hearing shall be filed within the thirty (30) day or extended comment period described in R317-8-8.10(2)(a)2. of this subsection and will indicate the interest of the person filing such a request and the reasons why a hearing is warranted.

2. The Executive Secretary will hold a public hearing if the POTW so requests. In addition, a hearing will be held if there is a significant public interest in issues relating to whether or not the submission should be approved. Instances of doubt will be resolved in favor of holding the hearing.

3. Public notice of a public hearing to consider a submission and sufficient to inform interested parties of the nature of the hearing and right to participate will be published in the same newspaper as the notice of the original request. In addition, notice of the hearing will be sent to those persons requesting individual notice.

(3) Executive Secretary Decision. At the end of the thirty (30) day or extended comment period and within the ninety (90) day or extended period provided for in R317-8-8.10(1) of this section, the Executive Secretary will approve or deny the submission based upon the evaluation in R317-8-8.10(1) and taking into consideration comments submitted during the comment period and the record of the public hearing, the Executive Secretary will so notify the POTW and each person who has requested individual notice. This notification will include suggested modification and the Executive Secretary may allow the requestor additional time to bring the submission into compliance with applicable requirements.

(4) EPA Objection to Executive Secretary's Decision. No POTW pretreatment program or authorization to grant removal allowances will be approved by the Executive Secretary if following the thirty (30)-day or extended evaluation period provided for in R317-8-8.10(2)(a)(2) and any public hearing held pursuant to this section, the Regional Administrator sets forth in writing objections to the approval of such submission and the reasons for such objections. A copy of the Regional Administrator's objections will be provided to the applicant and to each person who has requested individual notice. The Regional Administrator shall provide an opportunity for written comments and many convene a public hearing on his or her objections. Unless retracted, the Regional Administrator's objections shall constitute a final ruling to deny approval of a POTW pretreatment program or authorization to grant removal allowances 90 days after the date the objections are issued.

(5) Notice of Decision. The Executive Secretary will notify those persons who submitted comments and participated in the public hearing, if held, of the approval or disapproval of the submission. In addition, the Executive Secretary will cause

to be published a notice of approval or disapproval in the same newspapers as the original notice of request was published. The Executive Secretary will identify any authorization to modify categorical pretreatment standards which the POTW may make for removal of pollutants subject to the pretreatment standards.

(6) Public Access to Submission. The Executive Secretary will ensure that the submission and any comments on the submission are available to the public for inspection and copying.

8.11 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR POTWS AND INDUSTRIAL USERS

(1) Definition. "Control Authority" means the POTW if the POTW's submission for its pretreatment program has been approved or the Executive Secretary if the submission has not been approved.

(2) Reporting Requirement for Industrial Users Upon Effective Date of Categorical Pretreatment Standards Baseline Report. Within 180 days after the effective date of a categorical pretreatment standard or 180 days after the final administrative decision made upon a category determination submission under R317-8-8.6, whichever is later, existing industrial users subject to such categorical pretreatment standards and currently discharging to or scheduled to discharge to a POTW shall be required to submit to the Control Authority a report which contains the information listed in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this Section. Where reports containing this information have already been submitted to the Executive Secretary, the industrial user will not be required to submit this information again. At least 90 days prior to commencement of discharge, new sources and sources that become Industrial Users subsequent to promulgation of an applicable categorical standard, shall be required to submit to the Control Authority a report which contains the information listed in R317-8-8.11(2)(a), (b), (c), (d) and R317-8-8.11(3). New sources shall also be required to include in this report information on the method of pretreatment the source intends to use to meet applicable pretreatment standards. New Sources shall give estimates of the information requested in R317-8-8.11(2)(d) and (e).

(a) Identifying Information. The user shall submit the name and address of the facility, including the name of the operator and owners.

(b) Permits. The user shall submit a list of any environmental control permits held by or for the facility.

(c) Description of Operations. The user shall submit a brief description of the nature, average rate of production and Standard Industrial Classification of the operation carried out by the industrial user. This description should include a schematic process diagram which indicates points of discharge to the POTW from the regulated process.

(d) Flow measurement. The user shall submit information showing the measured average daily and maximum daily flow, in gallons per day, to the POTW from each of the following: regulated process streams and other streams as necessary to allow use of the combined wastestream formula (see Section 40 CFR 403.6(e)). The Control Authority may allow for verifiable estimates of these flows where justified by cost or feasibility considerations.

(e) Measurement of pollutants.

1. The user shall identify the pretreatment standards applicable to each regulated process.

2. The user shall submit the results of sampling and analysis identifying the nature and concentration, or mass, of regulated pollutants in the discharge from each regulated process when required by the Control Authority. Both daily maximum and average concentration or mass, where required shall be reported. The sample shall be representative of daily operations.

3. A minimum of four grab samples must be used for pH, cyanide, total phenols, oil and grease, sulfide, and volatile organics. For all other pollutants, 24-hour composite samples must be obtained through flow-proportional composite sampling techniques where feasible. The Control authority may waive flow-proportional composite sampling for any Industrial Users that demonstrate that flow-proportional sampling is infeasible. In such cases, samples may be obtained through time-proportional composite sampling techniques or through a minimum of four grab samples where the User demonstrates that this will provide a representative sample of the effluent being discharged.

4. The User shall take a minimum of one representative sample to compile that data necessary to comply with the requirements of R317-8-8.11.

5. Samples shall be taken immediately downstream from pretreatment facilities if such exist or immediately downstream from the regulated process if no pretreatment exists. If other wastewaters are mixed with the regulated wastewater prior to pretreatment the user should measure the flows and concentrations necessary to allow use of the combined wastestream formula in order to evaluate compliance with the pretreatment standards. When an alternate concentration or mass limit has been calculated in accordance with the combined wastestream formula this adjusted limit along with supporting data shall be submitted to the Control Authority.

6. Sampling and analysis shall be performed in accordance with the techniques prescribed in 40 CFR 136. When 40 CFR 136 does not contain sampling or analytical techniques for the pollutant in question, or when the Administrator determines that the 40 CFR 136 sampling and analytical techniques are inappropriate for the pollutant in question, sampling and analysis shall be performed by using validated analytical methods or any other applicable sampling and analytical procedures, including procedures suggested by the POTW or other parties, approved by the Administrator.

7. The Control Authority may allow the submission of a baseline report which utilizes only historical data so long as the data provides information sufficient to determine the need for industrial pretreatment measures.

8. The baseline report shall indicate the time, date and place of sampling, and methods of analysis, and shall certify that such sampling and analysis is representative of normal work cycles and expected pollutant discharges to the POTW.

(f) Certification. The user shall submit a statement, reviewed by an authorized representative of the industrial user and certified by a qualified professional, indicating whether pretreatment standards are being met on a consistent basis and, if not, whether additional operation and maintenance and/or additional pretreatment is required for the industrial user to meet the pretreatment standards and requirements.

(g) Compliance Schedule. If additional pretreatment and/or operation and maintenance are required to meet the pretreatment standards, the user shall submit the shortest schedule by which the industrial user will provide such additional pretreatment and/or operation and maintenance. The completion date in this schedule shall not be later than the compliance date established for the applicable pretreatment standard.

1. When the industrial user's categorical pretreatment standard has been modified by a removal allowance under R317-8-8.7, the combined wastestream formula under R317-8-8.6,or by a fundamentally different factors variance under R317-8-8.15 at the time the user submits the report required by R317-8-8.11(2), the information required by R317-8-8.11(2)(f) and (g) shall pertain to the modified limits.

2. If the categorical pretreatment standard is modified by a removal allowance under R317-8-8.7, the combined wastestream formula under R317-8-8.6, or by a fundamentally different factors variance under R317-8-8.15 after the user submits the report required by R317-8-8.11(2) of this

subsection, any necessary amendments to the information requested by R317-8-8.11(2)(f) and (g) shall be submitted by the user to the Control Authority within 60 days after the modified limit is approved.

(3) Compliance Schedule for Meeting Categorical Pretreatment Standards. The following conditions shall apply to the schedule required by R317-8-8.11(2)(g):

(a) The schedule shall contain increments of progress in the form of dates for the commencement and completion of major events leading to the construction and operation of additional pretreatment required for the industrial user to meet the applicable categorical pretreatment standards;

(b) No increment referred to in paragraph (a) of above shall exceed 9 months;

(c) Not later than 14 days following each date in the schedule and the final date for compliance, the industrial user shall submit a progress report to the Control Authority including, at a minimum, whether or not it complied with the increment of progress to be met on that date and, if not, the date on which it expects to comply with this increment of progress, the reason for delay, and the steps being taken by the industrial user to return the construction to the schedule established. In no event shall more than 9 months elapse between such progress reports to the Control Authority;

(4) Report on Compliance with Categorical Pretreatment Standard Deadline. Within 90 days following the date for final compliance with applicable categorical pretreatment standards or in the case of a new source following commencement of the introduction of wastewater into the POTW, any industrial user subject to pretreatment standards and requirements shall submit to the Control Authority a report containing the information described in R317-8-8.11(2)(d. e. and f). For industrial users subject to equivalent mass or concentration limits established by the Control Authority in accordance with the procedures in R317-8-8.6 this report shall contain a reasonable measure of the user's long term production rate. For all other industrial users subject to categorical pretreatment standards expressed in terms of allowable pollutant discharge per unit of production (or other measure of operation), this report shall include the user's actual production during the appropriate sampling period.

(5) Periodic Reports on Continued Compliance.

(a) Any industrial user subject to a categorical pretreatment standard after the compliance date of such pretreatment standard or, in the case of a new source, after commencement of the discharge into the POTW, shall submit to the Control Authority during the months of June and December, unless required more frequently in the pretreatment standard or by the Executive Secretary, a report indicating the nature and concentration of pollutants in the effluent which are limited by such categorical pretreatment standards. In addition, this report shall include a record of measured or estimated average and maximum daily flows for the reporting period for the discharge reported in R317-8-8.11(2)(d) of this section except that the Control Authority may require more detailed reporting of flows. At the discretion of the Control Authority and in consideration of such factors as local high or low flow rates, holidays and budget cycles, the Control Authority may agree to alter the months during which the above reports are to be submitted.

(b) When the Control Authority has imposed mass limitations on industrial users as provided by R317-8-8.6, the report required by paragraph (a) of this subsection shall indicate the mass of pollutants regulated by pretreatment standards in the discharge from the industrial user.

(c) For industrial users subject to equivalent mass or concentration limits established by the Control authority in accordance with the procedures in R317-8-8.6 the report required by R317-8-8.11(5)(a) shall contain a reasonable measure of the user's long term production rate. For all other industrial users subject to categorical pretreatment standards expressed only in terms of allowable pollutant discharge per unit of production (or other measure of operation), the report required by R317-8-11(5)(a) shall include the user's actual average production rate for the reporting period.

(6) Notice of Potential Problems Including Slug Loading. All categorical and non-categorical industrial users shall notify the POTW immediately of all discharges that could cause problems to the POTW, including any slug loadings, as defined in R317-8-8.5.

(7) Monitoring and Analysis to Demonstrate Continued Compliance.

(a) The reports required in R317-8-8.11(2), 8.10(4) and (5) shall contain the results of sampling and analysis of the discharge, including the flow, the nature and concentration, or production and mass where requested by the Control Authority, of pollutants contained therein which are limited by the applicable pretreatment standards. This sampling and analysis may be performed by the Control Authority in lieu of the industrial user. Where the POTW performs the required sampling and analysis in lieu of the industrial user, the user will not be required to submit the compliance certification. In addition, where the POTW itself collects all the information required for the report, including flow data, the industrial user will not be required to submit the report.

(b) If sampling performed by an industrial user indicates a violation, the user shall notify the Control Authority within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation. The user shall also repeat the sampling and analysis and submit the results of the repeat analysis to the Control Authority within 30 days after becoming aware of the violation, except the industrial user is not required to resample if;

1. The Control Authority performs sampling at the industrial user at a frequency of at least once per month, or

2. The Control Authority performs sampling at the user between the time when the user performs its initial sampling and the time when the user receives the results of this sampling.

(c) The reports required in this section shall be based upon data obtained through appropriate sampling and analysis performed during the period covered by the report, which data is representative of conditions occurring during the reporting period. The Control Authority shall require that frequency of monitoring necessary to assess and assure compliance by industrial users with applicable Pretreatment Standards and Requirements.

(d) All analyses shall be performed in accordance with procedures contained in 40 CFR 136 or with any other test procedures approved by the Administrator. Sampling shall be performed in accordance with the techniques approved by the Administrator. Where 40 CFR 136 does not include sampling or analytical techniques are inappropriate for the pollutant in question, sampling and analyses shall be performed using validated analytical methods or any other sampling and analytical procedures, including procedures suggested by the POTW or other parties and approved by the Administrator.

(e) If an industrial user subject to the reporting requirement in R317-8-8.11(5) monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by the Control Authority, using the procedures prescribed in, R317-8-8.11(7)(d), the results of this monitoring shall be included in the report.

(8) Compliance Schedule for POTWs. The following conditions and reporting requirements shall apply to the compliance schedule for development of an approvable POTW pretreatment program.

(a) The schedule shall contain increments of progress in the form of dates for the commencement and completion of major events leading to the development and implementation of a POTW pretreatment program.

(b) No increment referred to in paragraph (a) above shall exceed nine months.

(c) Not later than 14 days following each date in the schedule and the final date for compliance, the POTW shall submit a progress report to the Executive Secretary including, as a minimum, whether or not it complied with the increment of progress to be met on such date and, if not, the date on which it expects to comply with this increment of progress, the reason for delay, and the steps taken by the POTW to return to the schedule established. In no event shall more than nine months elapse between such progress reports to the Executive Secretary.

(9) Reporting requirements for industrial user not subject to categorical pretreatment standards. The Control Authority shall require appropriate reporting from those industrial users with discharges that are not subject to categorical pretreatment standards. Significant Noncategorical Industrial Users shall submit to the Control Authority at least once every six months (on dates specified by the Control Authority) a description of the nature, concentration, and flow of the pollutants required to be reported by the Control Authority. These reports shall be based on sampling and analysis performed in the period covered by the report and performed in accordance with the techniques described in 40 CFR 136. Where 40 CFR 136 does not contain sampling or analytical techniques for the pollutant in question, or where the Executive Secretary determines that the 40 CFR 136 sampling and analytical techniques are inappropriate for the pollutant in question, sampling and analysis shall be performed by using validated analytical methods or any other applicable sampling and analytical procedures, including procedures suggested by the POTW or other persons, approved by the Administrator. This sampling and analysis may be performed by the Control Authority in lieu of the significant noncategorical industrial user. Where the POTW itself collects all the information required for the report, the noncategorical significant industrial user will not be required to submit the report.

(10) Annual POTW reports. POTWs with approved pretreatment programs shall provide the Executive Secretary with a report that briefly describes the POTW's program activities, including activities of all participating agencies, if more than jurisdiction is involved in the local program. The report required by this section shall be submitted no later than one year after approval of the POTW's pretreatment program and at least annually thereafter, and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(a) An updated list of the POTW's industrial users, including their names and addresses, or a list of deletions and additions keyed to a previously submitted list. The POTW shall provide a brief explanation of each deletion. This list shall identify which industrial users are subject to categorical pretreatment standards and specify which standards are applicable to each industrial user. The list shall indicate which industrial users are subject to local standards that are more stringent than the categorical pretreatment standards. The POTW shall also list the industrial users that are subject only to local requirements.

(b) A summary of the status of industrial user compliance over the reporting period;

(c) A summary of compliance and enforcement activities (including inspections) conducted by the POTW during the reporting period; and

(d) Any other relevant information requested by the Executive Secretary.

(11) Notification of changed discharge. All industrial users shall promptly notify the POTW in advance of any substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants in their discharge including the listed or characteristic hazardous wastes for which the industrial user has submitted initial notification under R317-8-8.10.

(12) Signatory Requirements for Industrial User Reports. The reports required by R317-8-8.11(2), (4) and (5) shall include the certification statement as set forth in 40 CFR and 403.6(2)(B). and shall be signed as follows;

(a) By a responsible corporate officer if the industrial user submitting the reports is a corporation. A responsible corporate officer means (i) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing production, or operation facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

(b) By a general partner or proprietor if the industrial user submitting the reports is a partnership or sole proprietorship respectively.

(c) By a duly authorized representative of the individual designated in paragraph (a) or (b) above, if;

1. The authorization is made in writing by the individual described in paragraph (a) or (b) above.

2. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the facility from which the Industrial Discharge originates, such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well, or well field superintendent, or a position of equivalent responsibility, or having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company; and

3. The written authorization is submitted to the Control Authority.

(d) If an authorization is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, or overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company, a new authorization satisfying the requirements must be submitted to the Control Authority prior to or together with any reports to be signed by an authorized representative.

(13) Signatory Requirements for POTW Reports. Reports submitted to the Executive Secretary by the POTW in accordance with R317-8-8.11(8), (9) and (10) shall be signed by a principal executive officer, ranking elected official or other duly authorized employee if such employee is responsible for overall operation of the POTW.

(14) Provisions Governing Fraud and False Statements. The reports and other documents required to be submitted or maintained by R317-8-8.11(2), (4), (5), (8), (9), (12) and (13) shall be subject to the Utah Water Quality Act as amended and all other State and Federal laws pertaining to fraud and false statements.

(15) Record-Keeping Requirements.

(a) Any industrial user and POTW subject to the reporting requirements established in this subsection shall maintain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities required by this section. Such records shall include for all samples:

1. The date, exact place, method, and time of sampling and the names of the person or persons taking the samples;

2. The dates and times analyses were performed;

3. Who performed the analyses;

4. The analytical techniques or methods used; and

5. The results of the analyses.

(b) Any industrial user or POTW subject to these reporting requirements established shall be required to retain for a minimum of 3 years any records of monitoring activities and results, whether or not such monitoring activities are required by this section, and shall make such records available for inspection and copying by the Executive Secretary, and by the POTW in the case of an industrial user. This period of retention shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation

regarding the industrial user or POTW or when requested by the Executive Secretary.

(c) A POTW to which reports are submitted by an industrial user pursuant to R317-8-8.11(2)(4), and (5) shall retain such reports for a minimum of 3 years and shall make such reports available for inspection and copying by the Executive Secretary. This period of retention shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding the discharge of pollutants by the industrial user or the operation of the POTW pretreatment program or when requested by the Executive Secretary.

(d) Notification to POTW by Industrial User.

1. The industrial user shall notify the Executive Secretary, the POTW, and State hazardous waste authorities in writing of any discharge into the POTW of a substance, which if otherwise disposed of, would be a hazardous waste under R315-2-1. Such notification must include the name of the hazardous waste as set forth in R315-2-1, the EPA hazardous waste number, and the type of discharge (continuous, batch, or other). If the industrial user discharges more than 100 kilograms of such waste per calendar month to the POTW, the notification shall also contain the following information to the extent such information is known and readily available to the industrial user: An identification of the hazardous constituents contained in the wastes, an estimation of the mass and concentration of such constituents in the wastestream discharged during that calendar month and an estimation of the mass of constituents in the wastestream expected to be discharged during the following twelve months. All notifications must take place within 180 days of the effective date of this rule. Industrial users who commence discharging after the effective date of this rule shall provide the notification no later than 180 days after the discharge of the listed or characteristic hazardous waste. Any notification under this paragraph need be submitted only once for each hazardous waste discharged. However, notifications of changed discharges must be submitted under R317-8-8.11(11). The notification requirement in this section does not apply to pollutants already reported under the self-monitoring requirements of R317-8-8.11(2), (4), and (5).

2. Dischargers are exempt from the requirements of R317-8-8.11(15)(d) during a calendar month in which they discharge no more than fifteen kilograms of hazardous wastes, unless the wastes are acute hazardous wastes as specified in R315-2-1. Discharge of more than fifteen kilograms of non-acute hazardous wastes in a calendar month, or of any quantity of acute hazardous wastes as specified in 40 R315-2-1, requires a one-time notification. Subsequent months during which the industrial user discharges more than such quantities of any hazardous waste do not require additional notification.

3. In the case of any new regulations adopted by EPA or the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Board identifying additional characteristics of hazardous waste or listing any additional substance as a hazardous waste, the industrial user must notify the POTW, the EPA Regional Waste Management Division Director, and State hazardous waste authorities of the discharge of such substance within 90 days of the effective date of such regulations.

4. In the case of notification made under R317-8-8.16(d)1, the industrial user shall certify that it has a program in place to reduce the volume and toxicity of hazardous wastes generated to the degree it has determined to be economically practical.

8.12 CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION. Any information submitted to the Executive Secretary pursuant to these regulations may be claimed as confidential by the person making the submission. Any such claim must be asserted at the time of submission in the manner prescribed on the application form or instructions, or, in the case of other submissions, by stamping the words "confidential business information" on each page containing such information. If no claim is made at the time of submission, the Executive Secretary may make the information available to the public without further notice. If a claim is asserted, the information will be treated in accordance with the procedures in the 40 CFR Part 2. Information and data provided to the Executive Secretary pursuant to this part which is effluent data shall be available to the public without restriction. All other information which is submitted to the State or POTW shall be available to the public at least to the standards of 40 CFR 2.302.

8.13 NET/GROSS CALCULATION. Categorical pretreatment standards may be adjusted to reflect the presence of pollutants in an industrial user's intake water in accordance with this section.

(1) Application. Any industrial user wishing to obtain credit for intake pollutants must make application to the Control Authority. Upon request of the industrial user, the applicable standard will be calculated on a "net" basis (i.e., adjusted to reflect credit for pollutants in the intake water) if the requirements of R317-8-8.13(2) and (3) are met.

(2) Criteria

a. The industrial user must demonstrate that the control system it proposes or uses to meet applicable categorical pretreatment standards would, if properly installed and operated, meet the standards in the absence of pollutants in the intake water.

b. Credit for generic pollutants such as biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended solids (TSS) and oil and grease should not be granted unless the industrial user demonstrates that the constituents of the generic measure in the user's effluent are substantially similar to the constituents of the generic measure in the intake water or unless appropriate additional limits are placed on process water pollutants either at the outfall or elsewhere.

c. Credit shall be granted only to the extent necessary to meet the applicable categorical pretreatment standard(s), up to a maximum value equal to the influent value. Additional monitoring may be necessary to determine eligibility for credits and compliance with standard(s) adjusted under this section.

d. Credit shall be granted only if the user demonstrates that the intake water is drawn from the same body of water as that into which the POTW discharges. The Control Authority may waive this requirement if it finds that no environmental degradation will result.

(3) The applicable categorical pretreatment standards contained in 40 CFR Subchapter N specifically provide that they shall be applied on a net basis.

8.14 UPSET PROVISION

(1) Definition. "Upset" as used in this subsection means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with categorical pretreatment standards because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the industrial user. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

(2) Effect of an Upset. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with categorical pretreatment standards if the requirements of R317-8-8.14(3) are met.

(3) Conditions Necessary for a Demonstration of Upset. An industrial user who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

(a) An upset occurred and the industrial user can identify the cause(s) of the upset;

(b) The facility was at the time being operated in a prudent and workmanlike manner and in compliance with applicable operation and maintenance procedures;

(c) The industrial user has submitted the following information to the POTW and Control Authority within 24 hours of becoming aware of the upset or if this information is provided orally, a written submission within five days:

1. A description of the indirect discharge and cause of noncompliance;

2. The period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times or, if not corrected, the anticipated time the noncompliance is expected to continue;

3. Steps being taken and/or planned to reduce, eliminate and prevent recurrence of the noncompliance.

4. Burden of Proof. In any enforcement proceeding the industrial user seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset shall have the burden of proof.

5. Reviewability of Agency Consideration of Claims of Upset. In the usual exercise of prosecutorial discretion, State enforcement personnel will review any claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset. No determinations made in the course of the review constitutes final agency action subject to judicial review. Industrial users will have the opportunity for a judicial determination on any claim of upset only in an enforcement action brought for noncompliance with categorical pretreatment standards.

6. User responsibility in case of upset. The industrial user shall control production or discharges to the extent necessary to maintain compliance with categorical pretreatment standards upon reduction, loss or failure of its treatment facility until the facility is restored or an alternative method of treatment is provided. This requirement applies in the situation where, among other things, the primary source of power of the treatment facility is reduced, lost or fails.

8.15 BYPASS PROVISION

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Bypass" means the intentional diversion of wastestreams from any portion of an industrial user's treatment facility.

(b) "Severe property damage" means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

(2) Bypass not violating applicable pretreatment standards or requirements. An industrial user may allow any bypass to occur which does not cause pretreatment standards or requirements to be violated, but only if it also is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to the provisions of R317-8-8.15(3) and (4).

(3) Notice.

(a) If an industrial user knows in advance of the need for a bypass, it shall submit prior notice to the Control Authority, if possible at least ten days before the date of the bypass.

(b) An industrial user shall submit oral notice of an unanticipated bypass that exceeds applicable pretreatment standards to the Control Authority within 24 hours from the time the industrial user becomes aware of the bypass. A written submission shall also be provided within 5 days of the time the industrial user becomes aware of the bypass. The written submission shall contain a description of the bypass and its cause; the duration of the bypass, including exact dates and times and if the bypass has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the bypass. The Control Authority may waive the written report on a case-by-case basis if the oral report has been received within 24 hours.

(4) Prohibition of bypass.

(a) Bypass is prohibited and the Control Authority may take enforcement action against an industrial user for a bypass, unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage;

2. There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waters, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance; and

3. The industrial user submitted notices as required under R317-8-8.15(3).

(b) The Control Authority may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Control Authority determines that it will meet the three conditions listed in R317-8-8.15(4)(a).

8.16 MODIFICATION OF POTW PRETREATMENT PROGRAMS

(1) General. Either the Executive Secretary or a POTW with an approved POTW Pretreatment Program may initiate program modification at any time to reflect changing conditions at the POTW. Program modification is necessary whenever there is a significant change in the operation of a POTW pretreatment program that differs from the information in the POTW's submission, as approved under Section R317-8-8.10.

(2) Procedures. POTW pretreatment program modifications shall be accomplished as follows:

(a) For substantial modifications, as defined in R317-8-8.16(3):

1. The POTW shall submit to the Executive Secretary a statement of the basis for the desired modification, a modified program description or such other documents the Executive Secretary determines to be necessary under the circumstances.

2. The Executive Secretary shall approve or disapprove the modification based on its regulatory requirements.

3. The modification shall be incorporated into the POTW's UPDES permit after approval. The permit will be modified to incorporate the approved modification in accordance with R317-8-5.6(3)(g).

4. The modification shall become effective upon approval by the Executive Secretary. Notice of approval shall be published in the same newspaper as the notice of the original request for approval of the modification.

(b) The POTW shall notify the Executive Secretary of any other (i.e. non-substantial) modifications to its pretreatment program at least 30 days prior to when they are to be implemented by the POTW, in a statement similar to that provided for in R317-8-8.16(2)(a)1. Such non-substantial program modifications shall be deemed to be approved by the Executive Secretary, unless the Executive Secretary determines that a modification submitted is in fact a substantial modification, 90 days after the submission of the POTW's statement. Following such "approval" by the Executive Secretary such modifications shall be incorporated in the POTW's permit in accordance with R317-8-5.6(2)(g). If the Executive Secretary determines that a modification reported by a POTW is in fact a substantial modification, the Executive Secretary shall notify the POTW and initiate the procedures in R317-8-8.16(2)(a).

(3) Substantial modifications.

(a) The following are substantial modifications for purposes of this section:

1. Changes to the POTW's legal authorities;

2. Changes to local limits, which result in less stringent local limits;

3. Changes to the POTW's control mechanism;

4. Changes to the POTW's method for implementing categorical Pretreatment Standards (e.g., incorporation by reference, separate promulgation, etc.):

5. A decrease in the frequency of self-monitoring or reporting required of industrial users;

6. A decrease in the frequency of industrial user inspections or sampling by the POTW;

7. Changes to the POTW's confidentiality procedures;

8. Significant reductions in the POTW's Pretreatment Program resources (including personnel commitments, equipment, and funding levels); and

9. Changes in the POTW's sludge disposal and management practices.

(b) The Executive Secretary may designate other specific modifications in addition, to those listed in R317-8-8.16(3)(a), as substantial modifications.

(c) A modification that is not included in R317-8-8.16(3)(a) is nonetheless a substantial modification for purposes of this section if the modification:

1. Would have a significant impact on the operation of the POTW's Pretreatment Program;

2. Would result in an increase in pollutant loadings at the POTW; or

3. Would result in less stringent requirements being imposed on industrial users of the POTW.

8.17 VARIANCES FROM CATEGORICAL PRETREATMENT STANDARDS FOR FUNDAMENTALLY DIFFERENT FACTORS (FDF). A variance may be granted, using the procedures of 40 CFR 403.13, to an industrial user if data specific to the user indicates it presents factors fundamentally different from those considered by EPA in developing the limit at issue.

KEY: water pollution, discharge permits
April 20, 2005 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007 19-5-104
40 CFR 503

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-10. Certification of Wastewater Works Operators.
R317-10-1. Objectives.

The certification program is established in order to assist in protecting the quality of waters in the state of Utah by helping ensure that personnel in charge of wastewater works are trained, experienced, reliable and efficient; to protect the public health and the environment and provide for the health and safety of wastewater works operators; and to establish standards and methods whereby wastewater works operating personnel can demonstrate competency.

R317-10-2. Scope.

These certification rules apply to all wastewater treatment works and sewerage systems, with the exception of Onsite Wastewater Systems and Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems as defined in R317-1-1. This includes both wastewater collection systems and wastewater treatment systems except underground wastewater disposal systems. Wastewater works operated by political subdivisions must employ certified operators as required in this rule. Operators of wastewater systems not requiring certified operators (such as industrial wastewater treatment systems) may be certified according to provisions of these rules for testing and certification.

R317-10-3. Authority.

The Certification Program for Wastewater Works Operators is authorized by Section 19-5-104 of the Utah Code Annotated.

R317-10-4. Definitions.

A. "Board" means the Water Quality Board.

B. "Category" means type of certification (collection or wastewater treatment).

C. "Certificate" means a certificate issued by the Council, stating that the recipient has met the minimum requirements for the specified operator grade described in this rule.

D. "Certified Operator" means a person with the appropriate education and experience, as specified in this rule, who has successfully completed the certification exam or otherwise meets the requirements of this rule.

E. "Chief Operator" means the supervisor in direct responsible charge of all shift operators for a collection or treatment system.

F. "Collection System" means the system designed to collect and transport sewage from the beginning points that the collection entity regards as their responsibility to maintain and operate, to the points where the treatment facility assumes responsibility for operation and maintenance.

G. "Council" means the Utah Wastewater Operator Certification Council.

H. "Continuing Education Unit (CEU)" means ten contact hours of participation in and successful completion of an organized and approved continuing education experience. College credit in approved courses may be substituted for CEUs on an equivalency basis as defined in this rule.

I. "Direct Responsible Charge (DRC)" means active on-site charge and performance of operation duties. The person in direct responsible charge is generally a supervisor over wastewater treatment or collection who independently makes decisions affecting all treatment or system processes during normal operation which may affect the quality, safety, and adequacy of treatment of wastewater discharged from the plant. In cases where only one operator is employed, this operator shall be considered to be in direct responsible charge.

J. "Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Water Quality Board.

K. "Grade Level" means any one of the possible steps within a certification category of either wastewater collection or wastewater treatment. There are four levels each for collection and treatment system operators, Grade I being the lowest and Grade IV the highest level. There is one level for lagoon operators.

L. "Grandfather Certificate" means a certificate issued to an operator, without taking an examination, by virtue of the operator meeting experience and other requirements in R317-10-11.G of this rule.

M. "Operating Experience" means experience gained in operating a wastewater treatment plant or collection system which enables the operator to make correct supervisory, operational, safety, and maintenance decisions affecting personnel, water quality, public health, regulatory compliance, and wastewater works operation, efficiency, and longevity.

N. "Operator" means any person who is directly involved in or may be responsible for operation of any wastewater works or facilities treating wastewater.

O. "Population Equivalent (P.E.)" means the population which would contribute an equivalent waste load based on the calculation of total pounds of B.O.D. contributed divided by 0.2. This calculation may be used where a significant amount of industrial waste is discharged to a wastewater system.

P. "Restricted Certificate" means a certificate issued upon passing the certification examination when other requirements have not been met.

Q. "Small Lagoon System" means a wastewater lagoon system serving fewer than 3500 population equivalent.

R. "Wastewater Works" means facilities for collecting, pumping, treating or disposing of sanitary wastewater.

R317-10-5. Wastewater Works Owner Responsibilities.

A. The chief operator and supervisors who make process decisions for the system and are designated to be in direct responsible charge must be certified at no less than the level of the facility classification. All other operators in direct responsible charge must be certified at no less than one grade lower than the facility classification or at the lowest required facility classification except as provided in B below. All facilities must have an operator certified at the facility level on duty or on call. If a facility or system undergoes a re-rating, all operators considered to be in DRC must be certified at the appropriate level within one year after notification of the new rating.

B. The Executive Secretary must be notified by the facility owner within 10 working days after termination of employment of the Chief Operator considered in DRC, or when he is otherwise unable to perform those duties. The wastewater works must have a certified operator or an operator with a restricted certificate at the appropriate level within one year from the date the vacancy occurred.

C. For newly constructed wastewater works, a certified operator or an operator with a restricted certificate at the appropriate level must be employed within one year after the system is deemed operable.

D. Those required to be certified may operate a system with a restricted certificate of the required grade for up to one year for a Class I or Class II facility, or up to two years for a Class III or Class IV facility, but may not continue to operate a system if they are unable to obtain an unrestricted certificate at the end of the stipulated period.

E. Contracts

1. General. In lieu of employing a DRC operator as part of its workforce, a facility owner may enter into a contract for DRC services with an operator certified at the appropriate level, or with another public or private entity with operators certified at the appropriate level.

2. Any such contract must be reviewed and approved by the Executive Secretary.

3. If the contract is with another entity, it must include the names of the certified individuals who will be in direct

responsible charge of the operation of the facility. At a minimum the contract must contain the following elements:

a. A clear description of the overall duties and responsibilities of the facility owner and the responsibilities of the contracted DRC operator(s) related to the supervision of the facility's operation, including the frequency of visits and the duties to be performed.

b. Identification of the contract period and effective date of the contract

c. Consideration

d. Termination clause

e. Execution by authorized signatories

R317-10-6. Facility Classification System.

Treatment plants and collection systems shall be classified in accordance with Table 1.

TABLE 1
FACILITY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

FACILITY CATEGORY		CLASS I	II	III	IV
Collection (1)	Pop. Served	3,500 and less	3,501 to 15,000	15,001 to 50,000	50,001 and greater
Treatment Plant (2)	Range of Fac. Points	30 and less	31 to 55	56 to 75	76 and greater
Small Lagoon Systems(3)	Pop. Equiv. Served	3,500 and less			

(1) Simple "in-line" treatment (such as booster pumping, preventive chlorination, or odor control) is considered an integral part of a collection system.

(2) Treatment plants shall be assigned "facility points" in accordance with Table 2 "Wastewater Treatment Plant Classification System".

(3) A combined certificate shall be issued for treatment works/collection system operation.

TABLE 2
WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

Each Unit process should have points assigned only once.

Item	Points
SIZE (2 PT Minimum - 20 PT Maximum)	
Max. Population equivalent (PE) served, peak day(1)	1 - 10
Design flow average day or peak month average, whichever is larger(2)	1 - 10
VARIATION IN RAW WASTE (3)	
Variations do not exceed those normally or typically expected	0
Recurring deviations or excessive variations of 100 - 200% in strength and/or flow	2
Recurring deviations or excessive variations of more than 200% in strength and/or flow	4
Raw wastes subject to toxic waste discharges	6
Acceptance of septage or truck-hauled waste	2
PRELIMINARY TREATMENT	
Plant pumping of main flow	3
Screening, comminution	3
Grit removal	3
Equalization	1
PRIMARY TREATMENT	
Clarifiers	5
Imhoff tanks or similar	5
SECONDARY TREATMENT	
Fixed film reactor	10
Activated sludge	15
Stabilization ponds w/o aeration	5
Stabilization ponds w/aeration	8
TERTIARY TREATMENT	
Polishing ponds for advanced waste treatment	2
Chemical/physical advanced waste treatment w/o secondary	15
Chemical/physical advanced waste treatment following secondary	10
Biological or chemical/biological advanced waste treatment	12
Nitrification by designed extended aeration only	2
Ion exchange for advanced waste treatment	10
Reverse osmosis, electrodialysis and other membrane filtration techniques	15
Advanced waste treatment chemical recovery, carbon regeneration	4
Media Filtration	5
ADDITIONAL TREATMENT PROCESSES	
Chemical additions (2 pts./each for max. of 6 pts.)	2 - 6
Dissolved air flotation (for other than sludge thickening)	8
Intermittent sand filter	2
Recirculating intermittent sand filter	3
Microscreens	5
Generation of oxygen	5
SOLIDS HANDLING	
Solids conditioning	2
Solids thickening (based on technology)	2 - 5
Mechanical dewatering	8
Anaerobic digestion of solids	10
Utilization of digester gas for heating or cogeneration	5
Aerobic digestion of solids	6
Evaporative sludge drying	2
Solids reduction (including incineration, wet oxidation)	12
On-site landfill for solids	2
Solids composting	10
Land application of biosolids by contractor	2
Land application of biosolids under direction of facility operator in DRC	10
DISINFECTION (10 pt. max.)	
Chlorination or ultraviolet irradiation	5
Ozonation	10
EFFLUENT DISCHARGE (10 pt. max.)	
Mechanical Post aeration	2
Direct recycle and reuse	6
Land treatment and disposal (surface or subsurface)	4
INSTRUMENTATION (6 pt. max.)	
Use of SCADA or similar instrumentation systems to provide data with no process operation	0
Use of SCADA or similar instrumentation systems to provide data with limited process operation	2
Use of SCADA or similar instrumentation systems to provide data with moderate process operation	4
Use of SCADA or similar instrumentation systems to provide data with extensive/total process operation	6
LABORATORY CONTROL (15 pt. max)(4)	
Bacteriological/biological (5 pt. max):	
Lab work done outside the plant	0
Membrane filter procedures	3
Use of fermentation tubes or any dilution method (or E. coli determination)	5
Chemical/physical (10 pt. max):	
Lab work done outside the plant	0
Push-button, visual methods for simple tests (i.e. pH, settleable solids)	3
Additional procedures (ie, DO, COD, BOD, gas analysis, titrations, solids volatile content)	5
More advanced determinations (ie, specific constituents; nutrients, total oils, phenols)	7
Highly sophisticated instrumentation (i.e., atomic absorption, gas chromatography)	10

(1) 1 point per 10,000 P.E. or part; maximum of 10 points

(2) 1 point per MGD or part

(3) Key concept is frequency and/or intensity ofdeviation or excessive variation from normal or typical fluctuations; such deviation may be in terms of strength, toxicity, shock loads, inflow and infiltration, with point values ranging from 0 - 6.

(4) Key concept is to credit laboratory analyses done on-site by plant personnel under the direction of the operator in direct responsible charge with point values ranging

from 0 - 15.

R317-10-7. Qualifications for Operator Grades.

A. General

1. "Qualification Points" means total of years of education and experience required. All substitutions are year for year equivalents. A college "year" is considered 45 quarter hours or 30 semester hours of credit.

2. College-level education must be in a job-related field to be credited. However, partial credit may be given for non-job related education at the discretion of the Council.

3. Experience may be substituted for a high school education or a graduate equivalence degree in Grades I and II only.

4. Education may be substituted for experience, as specified below.

B. Grade I - 13 points required

1. High school diploma or equivalency (12 points), or highest grade completed (one point per grade, up to 12 points).

2. One year operating experience (one point per year).

3. Experience may be substituted for all or any part of the education requirements, on a one-to-one basis.

4. Education may not be substituted for experience.

C. Grade II - 14 points required

1. High school diploma or equivalency (12 points), or highest grade completed (one point per grade, up to 12 points).

2. Two years operating experience (one point per year)

3. Up to one year of additional education may be substituted for an equivalent amount of operating experience.

4. Experience may be substituted for all or any part of the education requirement, on a one-to-one basis.

D. Grade III - 16 points required

1. High school diploma or equivalency (12 points), or highest grade completed (one point per grade, up to 12 points).

2. Four years operating experience (one point per year)

3. Up to 2 years of additional education may be substituted for an equivalent amount of operating experience. Relevant and specialized operator training may be substituted for education requirement, where 25 CEUs is equivalent to 1 year of education.

E. Grade IV - 18 points required

1. High school diploma or equivalency (12 points), or highest grade completed (one point per grade, up to 12 points)

2. Six years operating experience (one point per year)

3. Up to 2 years of additional education may be substituted for an equivalent amount of operating experience. Relevant and specialized operator training may be substituted for education requirement, where 25 CEUs is equivalent to 1 year of education.

R317-10-8. Council.

A. Members of the Council shall be appointed by the Board from recommendations made by interested organizations including the Department of Environmental Quality, Utah League of Cities and Towns, Water Environment Association of Utah, the Professional Wastewater Operators Division of the Water Environment Association of Utah, the Utah Rural Water Association, Utah Valley State College, and the Civil/Environmental Engineering Departments of Utah's universities. The Council shall serve at the discretion of the Board to oversee the certification program.

B. The Council shall consist of eight members as follows:

1. Three members who are operators holding valid certificates. At least one shall be a wastewater collection system operator.

2. One member with three years management experience in wastewater treatment and collection, who shall represent municipal wastewater management.

3. One member who is a civil or environmental engineering faculty member of a university in Utah.

4. One non-voting member who is a Senior Environmental Engineer in the Division of Water Quality or other duly designated person who shall represent the Board.

5. One member from the private sector.

6. One member representing vocational training.

C. Voting Council members shall serve as follows:

1. Terms of office shall be for three years with two members retiring each year (except for the third year when three shall retire).

2. Appointments to succeed a Council member who is unable to serve his full term shall be for the remainder of the unexpired term.

3. Council members may be reappointed, but they do not automatically succeed themselves.

D. Each year the Council shall elect from its membership a Chairman and Vice Chairman.

E. The duties of the Council shall include:

1. Preparing and conducting examinations for the various grades of operators, and issuing and distributing the certificates.

2. Regularly reviewing the certification examinations to ensure compatibility between the examinations and operator responsibilities.

3. Ensuring that the certification examinations and training curricula are compatible.

4. Distributing examination applications and notices.

5. Receiving all applications for certification and evaluating the record of applicants as required to establish their qualifications for certification under this rule.

6. Maintaining records of operator qualifications and certification.

7. Preparing an annual report for distribution to the Board and other interested parties.

F. A majority of voting members shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of transacting official Council business.

R317-10-9. Application for Examination.

Prior to taking an examination, an applicant must file an application of intention with the Council, accompanied by evidence of qualifications for certification in accordance with the provisions of this rule on application forms available from the Council.

R317-10-10. Examination.

A. The time and place of examinations to qualify for a certificate shall be determined by the Council. All examinations shall be graded and the applicant notified of the results. Examination fees shall be charged to cover the costs of testing.

B. Normally, all examinations for certification shall be written. However, upon request an oral examination will be given. Such examination shall be conducted by at least two people, at least one of whom is a Council member. Those persons assisting the Council member must be approved by the Council. All exams shall be administered in a manner that will ensure the integrity of the certification program.

C. In the event an applicant fails an exam, the applicant may request to review the exam within 30 days following receipt of the exam score. The Council shall not review examination questions for the purpose of changing individual examination scores. However, questions may be edited for future examinations. If an error is found in the grading of the exam, credit may be given.

R317-10-11. Certificates.

A. All certificates shall indicate one of the following grades for which they are issued.

1. Wastewater Treatment Operator - Grades I through IV.

2. Restricted Wastewater Treatment Operator - Grades I through IV.

3. Wastewater Collection Operator - Grades I through IV.

4. Restricted Wastewater Collection Operator - Grades I through IV.

5. Small Lagoon System Operator - Grade I Wastewater Treatment and Collection System Combined.

6. Restricted Small Lagoon System Operator - Grade I Wastewater Treatment and Collection System Combined.

B. An applicant shall have the opportunity to take any grade of examination. A restricted certificate shall be issued if the applicant passes the exam but lacks the experience or education required for a particular grade.

An unrestricted certificate shall be issued if the applicant passes the exam and the experience and education requirements appropriate to the particular grade are met. Restricted certificates shall become unrestricted when the appropriate experience and education requirements are met and a change in status fee is paid. A restricted certificate does not qualify a person as a certified operator at the grade level that the restricted certificate is issued, until the limiting conditions are met, except as provided in R317-10-5. Upon application, a restricted certificate may be renewed subject to the conditions in C below. Replacement certificates may be obtained by payment of a duplicate certificate fee.

C. Certificates shall continue in effect for a period of up to three years unless revoked prior to that time. The certificate must be renewed each three years by payment of a renewal fee and submittal of evidence of required CEUs. The certificates expire on December 31 of the last year of the certificate. Operators considered in DRC must renew by the expiration date in order for the wastewater works to remain in compliance with this rule. Request for renewal shall be made on forms supplied by the Council. It shall be the responsibility of the operator to make application for certificate renewal.

D. An expired certificate may be reinstated within three months after expiration by payment of a reinstatement fee. After three months, an expired certificate cannot be reinstated, and the operator must retest to become certified. The required CEUs for renewal must be accrued before expiration of the certificate.

E. CEUs must be earned during the 3 year period prior to the expiration date of the certificate.

F. The Council may, after appropriate review, waive examination of applicants holding a valid certificate or license issued in compliance with other certification plans having equivalent standards, and issue a comparable Utah certificate upon payment of a reciprocity fee.

If the applicant is working in another state at the time of application, or has relocated to Utah but has not yet obtained employment in the wastewater field in Utah, a letter of intent to issue a certificate by reciprocity may be provided. When the applicant provides proof of employment in the wastewater field in Utah, and meets all other requirements, a certificate may be issued.

G. A grandfather certificate shall be issued, upon application and payment of an administrative fee, to qualified operators who must be certified (chief operators, supervisors, or anyone considered in direct responsible charge). The certificate shall be valid only for the wastewater works at which the operator is employed as that facility existed on March 16, 1991. Operators must obtain initial certification on or before March 16, 1994. The certificate may not be transferred to another facility or person. If the facility undergoes an addition of a new process, even if the facility classification does not change, or the collection system has a change in rating, the respective operator must obtain a restricted or unrestricted certificate within one year as specified in this rule.

Grandfather certificates shall be issued for a period of up to three years and must be renewed prior to the expiration date to remain in effect. Renewal shall include the payment of a renewal fee and submittal of evidence of required CEUs. The renewal fee shall be the same as that charged for renewal of other certificates. If the grandfather certificate is not renewed prior to the expiration date, the wastewater works may be considered to be out of compliance with this rule. The operator would then be required to pass the appropriate certification examination to become a certified operator.

The grandfather certificate shall be issued if the currently employed operator:

1. Was a chief operator or person in direct responsible charge of the wastewater works on March 16, 1991; and

2. Had been employed at least ten years in the operation of the wastewater works prior to March 16, 1991; and

3. Demonstrates to the Council his capability to operate the wastewater works at which he is employed by providing employment history and references.

R317-10-12. CEUs and Approved Training.

A. CEUs shall be required for renewal of each certificate according to the following schedule:

TABLE 3
REQUIRED CEUs FOR RENEWAL OF EACH CERTIFICATE

OPERATOR GRADE	CEUs REQUIRED IN A 3-YEAR PERIOD
Grade I	2
Grade II	2
Grade III	3
Grade IV	3

B. All CEUs for certificate renewal shall be subject to review for approval to ensure that the training is applicable to wastewater works operation and meets CEU criteria. Identification of approved training, appropriate CEU or credit assignment and verification of successful completion is the responsibility of the Council. Training records shall be maintained by the Council.

C. All in-house or in-plant training which is intended to meet any part of the CEU requirements must be approved by the Council. In-house or in-plant training must meet the following general criteria to be approved:

1. Instruction must be under the supervision of an instructor approved by the Council.

2. An outline must be included with all submittals listing subjects to be covered and the time allotted to each subject.

3. A list of the teacher's objectives must be submitted which documents the essential points of the instruction ("need-to-know" information) and the methods used to illustrate these principles.

D. No more than one-half of required CEU credits, over a three-year period prior to the expiration date of a certificate, shall be given for registration and attendance at the annual technical program meetings of the Water Environment Association of Utah, the Water Environment Federation, Rural Water Association of Utah, or similar organizations.

E. Training must be related to the responsibilities of a wastewater works operator. If a person holds multiple wastewater operator certificates (treatment and collection), CEU credit may be received for each certificate from one training experience only if the training is applicable to each certificate. It is recommended that at least one-half of the required CEUs be technical training directly related to the job duties.

R317-10-13. Recommendations of the Council.

A. Initial recommendations. All decisions of the Council shall be in the form of recommendations for action by the Executive Secretary. The Council shall notify an applicant of any initial recommendation. Any such applicant may, within 30 days of the date the Council's notice was mailed, request reconsideration and an informal hearing before the Council by writing to: Wastewater Operator Certification Council, Division of Water Quality, Department of Environmental Quality, State

of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4870. The Council shall notify the person of the time and location for the informal hearing.

B. Following the informal hearing, or the expiration of the period for requesting reconsideration, the Council shall notify the Executive Secretary of its final recommendation.

C. A challenge to the Executive Secretary's determination regarding Certification may be made as provided in R317-9-3.

R317-10-14. Certificate Suspension and Revocation Procedures.

A. Grounds for suspending or revoking an operator's certificate may be any of the following:

1. Demonstrated disregard for the public health and safety;

2. Misrepresentation or falsification of figures and/or reports submitted to the State;

3. Cheating on a certification exam;

4. Falsely obtaining or altering a certificate; or

5. Gross negligence, incompetence or misconduct in the performance of duties as an operator.

B. Suspension or revocation may result where it may be shown that circumstances and events relative to the operation of the wastewater works were under the operator's jurisdiction and control. Circumstances beyond the control of an operator shall not be grounds for suspension or revocation action.

C. The Council may make recommendations to the Executive Secretary regarding the suspension or revocation of a certificate. Prior to making any such recommendation, the Council shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons the Council is considering such a recommendation. The Council shall allow the individual an opportunity for an informal hearing before the Council. Any request for an informal hearing shall be made within 30 days of the date the Council's notification is mailed.

D. Following an informal hearing, or the expiration of the period for requesting a hearing, the Council shall notify the Executive Secretary of its final recommendation.

E. A challenge to the Executive Secretary's determination may be made as provided in R317-9-3.

R317-10-15. Noncompliance.

A. Noncompliance with these Certification rules is a violation of Section 19-5-115 Utah Code Annotated.

B. The Council shall refer cases of noncompliance with this rule to the Executive Secretary.

KEY: water pollution, operator certification, wastewater treatment
October 22, 2007 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-100. Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.
R317-100-1. Project Priority System.

This rule is necessary to meet requirements of Federal Water Quality Act, 40 CFR 35.3115 and Section 19-5-104(f) of the Utah Code. Copies of the current Utah State Project Priority List are available at the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality.

R317-100-2. General.

A. The Project Priority System is used to prioritize projects to allocate wastewater revolving loan and grant funds which may be available through the state and federal governments. The priority system is intended to identify those projects which will remedy the most severe water quality problems and to provide funds for the most beneficial program of public health protection and water quality improvement.

B. The Project Priority System will prioritize non-point source pollution, point source pollution (both storm water and municipal wastewater), and underground wastewater disposal system projects which are candidates for funding through the Utah State Wastewater Project Assistance Program. All projects considered for funding under this program receive an "alpha" ranking in accordance with R317-100-4. In addition, all point source projects identified on the State Revolving Fund (SRF) Intended Use Plan (IUP) receive a "numeric" ranking under R317-100-3.

R317-100-3. Numeric Project Priority Ranking System.

A. PRIORITY POINT TOTAL

1. A priority number total for a project will be determined by adding the priority points from each of the four priority categories. Total Priority Points = Project Need for Reduction of Water Pollution + Potential for Improvement Factor + Existing Population Affected + Special Consideration. If two or more projects receive an equal number of priority points, such ties shall be broken using the following criteria:

a. The projects shall be ranked in order of the highest "Need for Reduction of Water Pollution."

b. If the tie cannot be broken on the basis of need, the projects shall be ranked in order of the "Potential for Improvement Factor."

c. If the tie cannot be broken on the basis of the above, the project serving the greatest population will be given priority.

B. PROJECT NEED FOR REDUCTION OF WATER POLLUTION

All projects receive the highest applicable point level only.

1. A documented existing substantial health hazard will be eliminated by the project. This may include: (1) discharge of inadequately treated wastewater to an area of immediate public contact where inadequate operation and maintenance is not the primary cause of the condition; (2) an area where a substantial number of failing subsurface disposal systems are causing surfacing sewage in areas of human habitation. The elimination of existing substantial health hazards is of highest priority. The determination of the existence of substantial health hazards shall be based upon the investigation, report, and certification of the local health department and the State Division of Water Quality. Such reports and certifications will be forwarded to EPA with the Priority List. The health hazard designation will normally apply to unsewered communities experiencing widespread septic tank failures and surfacing sewage: 70 points.

2. A raw sewage discharge will be eliminated or prevented: 60 points.

3. The surface water quality standards identified in R317-2 are impaired by an existing discharge. For points to be allotted under this criterion the affected stream segment must be "water quality limited" according to a wasteload analysis and water quality standards. Water quality standards have been established for the waters of Utah according to designated beneficial use classifications. A stream segment is considered to be "water quality limited" if a higher level of treatment than that which is provided by state effluent limitations is required to meet water quality standards. A stream segment is "effluent limited" if water quality standards are met by state imposed effluent limitations: 50 points.

4. The ground water quality standards identified in R317-6 are impaired by an existing discharge. For points to be allotted under this criterion the affected ground water must be impaired according to the numerical criteria outlined in the ground water protection levels established for Class I and II aquifers: 50 points.

5. Construction is needed to provide secondary treatment, or to meet the requirements of a Utah Pollution Discharge Elimination System (UPDES) Permit or Ground Water Discharge Permit, or the Federal Sludge Disposal Requirements: 50 points.

6. Documented water quality degradation is occurring, attributable to failing individual subsurface disposal systems where inadequate operation and maintenance is not the primary cause of the condition: 45 points.

7. Areas not qualifying as an existing substantial health hazard, but where it is evident that inadequate on-site conditions have resulted in the chronic failure of a significant number of individual subsurface disposal systems, causing an ongoing threat to public health or the environment. Points may be awarded in this category only when the Division of Water Quality determines that existing on-site limitations cannot be overcome through the use of approved subsurface disposal practices, or that the cost of upgrading or replacing failed systems to meet the minimum requirements of the local health department are determined to be excessive: 45 points.

8. Treatment plant loading has reached or exceeded 95 percent of design requirements needed to meet conditions of an UPDES Permit or needed to restore designated water use, or design requirements are projected to be exceeded within 5 years by the Division of Water Quality. Points will not be allocated under this criterion where excessive infiltration or inflow is the primary cause for the loading to the system to be at 95 percent or greater of design requirements: 40 points.

9. Existing facilities that do not meet the design requirements in R317-3. Points may be allocated under this category only if the design requirements that are not being met are determined to be fundamental to the ability of the facility to meet water quality standards: 40 points.

10. Interceptor sewers, collection systems, pump stations and treatment, where applicable, are needed to solve existing pollution, ground water, or public health concerns: 35 points.

a. Points may be awarded under this category only if they will primarily serve established residential areas and only if they are needed to solve existing pollution or public health problems.

b. Points shall not be awarded under this category where an interceptor is proposed for newly developing recreational communities, resorts, or unincorporated subdivisions.

c. Points may be awarded under this category when the majority of existing septic systems are located in defined well head protection zones or principal ground water recharge areas to Class I and II aquifers.

11. Interceptor sewers, collection systems, pump stations and treatment, where applicable, are needed to accomplish regionalization or eliminate existing treatment facilities. Points shall not be awarded under this category where an interceptor is proposed for newly developing recreational communities, resorts, or unincorporated subdivisions: 25 points.

12. Communities having future needs for wastewater facilities construction at existing wastewater systems, not included above, which are consistent with the goals of the

Federal Water Pollution Control Act: 10 points.

13. Communities having future needs for new treatment plants and interceptors, not included above, which are consistent with the goals of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act: 5 points.

C. POTENTIAL FOR IMPROVEMENT FACTOR (PIF)

The PIF priority point sub-total is obtained by adding the points obtained in each of the four subcategories. Total PIF points = Classified Water Use + Discharge Standard Factor + Restoration from Water Quality Standard Violation + Estimated Improvement.

1. Classified Water Use. Priority points under this subcategory are allotted in accordance with segment designations listed in R317-2-13, Classifications of Waters of the State. Points are cumulative for segments classified for more than one beneficial use.

a. Protected as a raw water source of culinary water supply; R317-2-13 Use Classes: 1A, 1B, or 1C: 4 points.

b. Protected for primary contact recreation (swimming); R317-2-13: 2A: 4 points.

c. Protected for secondary contact recreation (water skiing, boating and similar uses); R317-2-13: 2B: 3 points.

d. Protected for cold water species of game fish and other cold water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain; R317-2-13: 3A: 3 points.

e. Protected for warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in the food chain; R317-2-13: 3B: 3 points.

f. Protected for non-game fish and other aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain; R317-2-13: 3C: 2 points.

g. Protected for waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included above, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain; R317-2-13: 3D: 2 points.

h. Protected for agricultural, industrial, and "special" uses; R317-2-13: 4, 5, and 6: 1 point.

2. Discharge Standard Factor. Priority points are allotted as follows:

a. Project discharge standards are water quality based: 5 points.

b. Project must meet secondary effluent treatment standards: 2 points.

c. Project does not discharge to surface waters: 0 points.

3. Restoration from Water Quality Standard Violation.

a. Project WILL RESTORE Designated Water Use: 5 points.

b. Project WILL NOT RESTORE Designated Water Use: 0 points.

c. Points under this subcategory are assigned on the basis of whether appropriate water quality standard(s) can be restored if the respective project is constructed and any other water quality management controls are maintained at present levels. For a project to receive points under this subcategory, data from a State-approved waste load analysis must generally show that the designated water use is substantially impaired by the wastewater discharge and that the proposed project will likely restore the numerical water quality standards and designated use(s) identified in R317-2-12 and R317-2-14 for the waterbody.

d. Points may not be assigned under this subcategory if nonpoint source pollution levels negate water quality improvement from the proposed construction, if numerical standards or actual levels of pollutants being discharged are questionable, if serious consideration is being given to the redesignation of the stream segment to a lower classification, or if numerical standards for specific pollutants are inappropriately low for the classified water use.

4. Estimated Improvement in Stream Quality or Estimated Improvement in Environmental Quality including Presently Unsewered Communities and Sewered Communities with Raw Sewage Discharges. Points in this category shall be allocated based upon the judgment of the Division of Water Quality Staff and on the nature of the receiving water and surrounding watershed. Consideration shall be given to projects which discharge into Utah priority stream segments as identified in the biennial water quality report (305(b)). The criteria used to develop the Stream Segment Priority List may be used to evaluate projects on other streams not on the Stream Segment Priority List. These criteria include the existing use impairment, the overall index from a use impairment analysis, the potential for use impairment, the downstream use affected, the population affected, the amount of local interest and involvement toward improving the stream quality, the presence of endangered species, and the beneficial use classification. Activities within the watershed that are aimed at reducing point and nonpoint sources of pollution may also be considered in the allocation of points. In addition, the effect of a discharge or proposed change in a discharge on the chemical and biological quality of the receiving stream may be considered in the determination of points. Only those projects which will significantly improve water quality or environmental quality and will restore or protect the designated uses or eliminate public health hazards shall be given the maximum points allowable. Fewer points can be given in instances where some significant improvement will be achieved if a project is constructed.

a. The project is essential immediately, and must be constructed to protect public health or attain a high, measurable improvement in water quality: 20 points.

b. The project will likely result in a substantial level of improvement in water quality or public health protection: 10 points.

c. Some level of water quality improvement or public health protection would likely be provided by the construction of the project, but the effect has not yet been well established. Also, present facilities lack unit processes needed to meet required discharge standards: 5 points.

d. No significant improvement of water quality or public health protection would likely be achieved, at present, by a project: 0 points.

D. EXISTING POPULATION AFFECTED

For sewered communities, priority points are based on the population served by a treatment facility. For unsewered areas, points are based on the population of the affected community.

1. Greater than 80,000: 10 points.
2. 40,000 - 80,000: 9 points.
3. 20,000 - 40,000: 8 points.
4. 10,000 - 20,000: 7 points.
5. 5,000 - 10,000: 6 points.
6. 4,000 - 5,000: 5 points.
7. 3,000 - 4,000: 4 points.
8. 2,000 - 3,000: 3 points.
9. 1,000 - 2,000: 2 points.
10. Less than 1,000: 1 point.

E. SPECIAL CONSIDERATION

1. The proposed project is an interceptor sewer which is part of a larger regional plan and is necessary to maintain the financial, environmental or engineering integrity of that regionalization plan: 20 points, or

2. The project is needed to preserve high quality waters such as prime cold water fishery and anti-degradation segments: 20 points.

3. The proposed project will change the facility's sludge disposal practice from a non-beneficial use to a beneficial use method: 20 points.

4. The users of the proposed project are subject to a documented water conservation plan: 20 points.

5. The sponsor of the proposed project has completed and

submitted the most recent Municipal Wastewater Planning Program (MWPP) questionnaire: 20 points.

6. The sponsor of the proposed project, or its member entities, is certified as meeting the requirements for a Quality Growth Community: 20 points.

R317-100-4. Alpha Project Priority System.

All projects receive the highest applicable designation only. Projects will be included in one of three categories: A. Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems; B. Non-Point Source Pollution Projects, and C. Point Source Pollution Projects. The projects shall be ranked in order of: 1. Public Health Protection; 2. Water Quality Improvement; 3. Potential for Improvement; and, in the case of point source pollution projects, 4. Future Needs. Funding will be allocated as identified in R317-101, Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program and R317-102, Utah Wastewater State Revolving Fund (SRF) Program for the categories of projects identified below.

A. UNDERGROUND WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM PROJECTS:

1. Public Health Protection

a. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater to an area of immediate public contact.

b. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater within a zone of protection of a municipal or private drinking water well or that eliminate a drinking water impairment.

2. Water Quality Improvement

a. Projects that restore beneficial uses to surface water identified on the 303(d) Water Quality Impaired Waters list.

b. Projects that improve or prevent pollution to ground water.

3. Potential for Improvement

a. Projects that include improvement or replacement of underground wastewater disposal systems that may prevent degradation to surface water or ground water.

b. Projects that are necessary to comply with state or local underground wastewater disposal rules or regulations, e.g., existing systems that have inadequate ground water separation or are installed in unsuitable soil.

c. Projects that may improve underground wastewater disposal system reliability and function.

B. NON-POINT SOURCE POLLUTION PROJECTS:

1. Public Health Protection

a. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater or other polluted water to an area of immediate public contact.

b. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater or other polluted water within a zone of protection of a municipal or private drinking water well or that eliminate a drinking water impairment.

2. Water Quality Improvement

a. Projects that restore beneficial uses to surface water identified on the 303(d) Water Quality Impaired Waters list.

b. Projects that improve or prevent other surface water pollution.

c. Projects that improve or prevent ground water pollution.

3. Potential for Improvement

a. Projects that improve non-point sources of pollution from industrial, municipal, private or agricultural systems that may prevent degradation to surface water or ground water.

b. Projects that may prevent degradation to riparian areas, wetlands or that preserve the natural environment.

c. Projects that encourage conservation including wastewater reuse, biosolids reuse or new conservation technologies.

d. Projects that encourage Best Management Practices that may directly or indirectly improve or prevent degradation to surface water or ground water.

C. POINT SOURCE POLLUTION PROJECTS:

1. Public Health Protection

a. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater to an area of immediate public contact.

b. Projects that improve or prevent a discharge of inadequately treated wastewater or storm water within a zone of protection of a municipal or private drinking water well or that eliminate a drinking water impairment.

2. Water Quality Improvement

a. Projects that restore beneficial uses to surface water identified on the 303(d) Water Quality Impaired Waters list.

b. Projects that improve or prevent other surface water pollution.

c. Projects that improve or prevent ground water pollution.

d. Projects necessary to achieve water quality standards more stringent than secondary treatment standards.

e. Projects needed to meet secondary treatment standards or that expand systems that are beyond 95 percent of the design capacity or that do not meet current design criteria.

3. Potential for Improvement

a. Projects that improve collection, treatment and disposal systems that may prevent degradation to a surface water or ground water aquifer.

b. Projects that may prevent degradation to riparian areas, wetlands or that preserve the natural environment.

c. Projects that encourage regionalization of treatment systems.

d. Projects that encourage conservation including wastewater reuse, biosolids reuse, or new conservation technologies

4. Future Needs. Projects that may have future needs for the construction, expansion or replacement of collection and treatment systems.

KEY: grants, state assisted loans, wastewater
June 1, 2004 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007 19-5-104
40 CFR 35.915 and 40 CFR 35.2015

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-101. Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.
R317-101-1. Statutory Authority.

The authority for the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Utah Water Quality Board to issue loans to political subdivisions to finance all or part of wastewater project costs and to enter into "credit enhancement agreements", "interest buy-down agreements", and Hardship Grants is provided in Title 73, Chapter 10b and Title 73, 10c.

R317-101-2. Definitions and Eligibility.

A. Board means Utah Water Quality Board.

B. Political Subdivision means any county, city, town, improvement district, metropolitan water district, water conservancy district, special service district, drainage district, irrigation district, separate legal or administrative entity created under the Interlocal Co-operation Act or any other entity constituting a political subdivision under the laws of Utah.

C. Wastewater Project means a sewer, storm or sanitary sewage system, sewage treatment facility, lagoon, sewage collection facility and system and related pipelines and all similar systems, works and facilities necessary or desirable to collect, hold, cleanse or purify any sewage or other polluted waters of this State; and a study, pollution prevention activity, or pollution education activity that will protect waters of this state.

D. Project Costs include the cost of acquiring and constructing any project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary property, easement or right of way; engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agent's and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the political subdivision, the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation of the political subdivision to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

E. Wastewater Project Obligation means, as appropriate, any bond, note or other obligation of a political subdivision issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a wastewater project.

F. Credit Enhancement Agreement means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to political subdivisions to improve the security for and marketability of wastewater project obligations.

G. Interest Buy-Down Agreement means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by a political subdivision on bonds issued by the subdivision for project costs.

H. Financial Assistance means a project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant.

I. Hardship Grant means a grant of monies to a political subdivision, individual, corporation, association, state of federal agency or other private entity that meets the wastewater project loan considerations or NPS eligibility criteria whose project is determined by the Board to not be economically feasible unless grant assistance is provided. A hardship grant may be authorized in the following forms:

1. A Planning Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, unless deemed otherwise by the Board, to help meet project costs incident to planning to determine the economic, engineering and financial feasibility of a proposed project.

2. A Design Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to design including, but not limited to, surveys, preparation of plans, working drawings, specifications, investigations and studies.

3. A Project Grant which will not be required to be repaid.

J. Nonpoint Source Project means a facility, system, practice, study, activity or mechanism that abates, prevents or reduces the pollution of water of this state by a nonpoint source.

R317-101-3. Application and Project Initiation Procedures.

The following procedures must normally be followed to obtain financial assistance from the Board:

A. It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain the necessary financial, legal and engineering counsel to prepare an effective and appropriate financial assistance agreement, including cost effectiveness evaluations of financing methods and alternatives, for consideration by the Board.

B. A completed application form, project engineering report as appropriate, and financial capability assessment are submitted to the Board. Any comments from the local health department or association of governments should accompany the application.

C. The staff prepares an engineering and financial feasibility report on the project for presentation to the Board.

D. The Board "Authorizes" financial assistance for the project on the basis of the feasibility report prepared by the staff, designates whether a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, hardship grant or any combination thereof, is to be entered into, and approves the project schedule (see R317-101-14). The Board shall authorize a hardship grant only if it determines that other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant. If the applicant seeks financial assistance in the form of a loan of amounts in the security account established pursuant to Title 73, Chapter 10c, which loan is intended to provide direct financing of projects costs, then the Board shall authorize such loan only if it determines that credit enhancement agreements, interest buy-down agreements and other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant or that a loan represents the financing alternative most economically advantageous to the state and the applicant; provided, that for purposes of this paragraph and for purposes of Subsection 73-10c-4(2), the term "loan" shall not include loans issued in connection with interest buy-down agreements as described in R317-101-12 hereof or in connection with any other interest buy-down arrangement.

E. Planning Advance Only - The applicant requesting a Planning Advance must attend a preapplication meeting, complete an application for a Planning Advance, prepare a plan of study, and submit a draft contract for planning services.

F. Design Advance Only - The applicant requesting a design advance must have completed an engineering plan which meets program requirements and submitted a draft contract for design services.

G. The project applicant must demonstrate public support for the project.

H. Political subdivisions which receive assistance for a wastewater project under these rules must agree to participate annually in the Municipal Wastewater Planning Program (MWPP).

I. Political subdivisions which receive assistance under these rules and which own a culinary water system must complete and submit a Water Conservation and Management Plan.

J. The project applicant's engineer prepares a preliminary design report, as appropriate, outlining detailed design criteria for submission to the Board.

K. Upon approval of the preliminary design report by the Board, the applicant's engineer completes the plans, specifications, and contract documents for review by the Board.

L. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is purchased by the Board, the project applicant's bond documentation, including an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the wastewater project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the political subdivision, must be submitted to the Assistant Attorney General for preliminary approval and the applicant shall publish a Notice of Intent to issue bonds in a newspaper of general circulation pursuant to Section 11-14-21. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is not purchased by the Board, the applicant shall submit a true and correct copy of an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the wastewater project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the political subdivision.

M. Hardship Grant - The Board executes a grant agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the grant.

N. The Board issues a Construction Permit/Plan Approval for plans and specifications and concurs in bid advertisement.

O. If a project is designated to be financed by a loan or an interest buy-down agreement as described in R317-101-12 and 13, from the Board, to cover any part of project costs an account supervised by the applicant and the Board will be established by the applicant to assure that loan funds are used only for qualified project costs. If financial assistance for the project is provided by the Board in the form of a credit enhancement agreement as described in R317-101-11 all project funds will be maintained in a separate account and a quarterly report of project expenditures will be provided to the Board.

P. A Sewer Use Ordinance rate structure must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure adequate provisions for debt retirement and/or operation and maintenance.

Q. A plan of operation, including adequate staffing, with an operator certified at the appropriate level in accordance with R317-10, training, and start up procedures to assure efficient operation and maintenance of the facilities, is submitted by the applicant in draft at initiation of construction and approved in final form prior to 50% of construction completion.

R. An operation and maintenance (O and M) manual which provides long-term guidance for efficient facility O and M is submitted by the applicant and approved in draft and final form prior to, respectively, 50% and 90% of project construction completion.

S. The applicant's contract with its engineer must be submitted to the Board for review to determine that there will be adequate engineering involvement, including project supervision and inspection, to successfully complete the project.

T. The applicant's attorney must provide an opinion to the Board regarding legal incorporation of the applicant, valid legal title to rights-of-way and the project site, and adequacy of bidding and contract documents.

U. Credit Enhancement Agreement and Interest Buy-Down Agreement Only - The Board issues the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the security or other forms of assistance provided by the agreement and notifies the applicant to sell the bonds (see R317-101-11 and 12).

V. Credit Enhancement Agreement and Interest Buy-Down Agreement Only - The applicant sells the bonds on the open market and notifies the Board of the terms of sale. If a credit enhancement agreement is being utilized, the bonds sold on the open market shall contain the legend required by Subsection 73-10c-6(2)(a). If an interest buy-down agreement is being utilized, the bonds sold on the open market shall bear a legend which makes reference to the interest buy-down agreement and states that such agreement does not constitute a pledge of or charge against the general revenues, credit or taxing powers of the state and that the holder of any such bond may look only to the applicant and the funds and revenues pledged by the applicant for the payment of interest and principal on the bonds.

W. The applicant opens bids for the project.

X. Loan Only - The Board gives final approval to purchase the bonds and execute the loan contract (see R317-101-13).

Y. Loan Only - The final closing of the loan is conducted.

Z. The Board gives approval to award the contract to the low responsive and responsible bidder.

AA. A preconstruction conference is held.

BB. The applicant issues a written notice to proceed to the contractor.

R317-101-4. Loan, Credit Enhancement, Interest Buy-Down, and Hardship Grant Consideration Policy.

A. Water Quality Board Priority Determination

In determining the priority for financial assistance the Board shall consider:

1. The ability of the political subdivision to obtain funds for the wastewater project from other sources or to finance such project from its own resources;

2. The ability of the political subdivision to repay the loan or other project obligations;

3. Whether a good faith effort to secure all or part of the services needed from the private sector through privatization has been made; and

4. Whether the wastewater project:

a. Meets a critical local or state need;

b. Is cost effective;

c. Will protect against present or potential health hazards;

d. Is needed to comply with minimum standards of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, Chapter 26, Title 33, United States Code, or any similar or successor statute;

e. Is needed to comply with the minimum standards of the Utah Water Pollution Control Act, Chapter 5, Title 19, or any similar or successor statute;

f. Is designed to reduce or prevent the pollution of the waters of this state;

g. Furthers the concept of regionalized sewer service;

5. The priority point total for the project as determined by the Board from application of the current Utah State Project Priority System (R317-100);

6. The overall financial impact of the proposed project on the citizens of the community including direct and overlapping indebtedness, tax levies, user charges, impact or connection fees, special assessments, etc., resulting from the project, and anticipated operation and maintenance costs versus the median adjusted gross household income of the community;

7. The readiness of the project to proceed;

8. Consistency with other funding source commitments that may have been obtained for the project;

9. Other criteria that the Board may deem appropriate.

B. Water Quality Board Financial Assistance Determination. The amount and type of assistance offered will be based on the following considerations:

1. For loan consideration the estimated annual cost of sewer service to the average residential user should not exceed 1.4% of the median adjusted gross household income from the most recent available State Tax Commission records. For hardship grant consideration, exclusive of advances for planning and design, the estimated annual cost of sewer service for the average residential user should exceed 1.4% of the median adjusted gross household income from the most recent available State Tax Commission records. The Board will also consider the applicant's level of contribution to the project.

2. The estimated, average residential cost (as a percent of median adjusted gross household income) for the proposed project should be compared to the average user charge (as a percent of median adjusted gross household income) for recently constructed projects in the State of Utah.

3. Optimizing return on the security account while still allowing the project to proceed.

4. Local political and economic conditions.

5. Cost effectiveness evaluation of financing alternatives.

6. Availability of funds in the security account.

7. Environmental need.

8. Other criteria the Board may deem appropriate.

C. The Executive Secretary may not execute financial assistance for Non-point Source projects totaling more than $1,000,000 per fiscal year unless directed by the Board.

R317-101-5. Financial Assistance For On-site Wastewater Systems.

A. Replacement or repair of On-site Wastewater Systems (OWS), as defined in R317-4-1.45, are eligible for funding if they have malfunctioned or are in non-compliance with state administrative rules or local regulations governing the same.

1. Funding will only be made for the repair or replacement of existing malfunctioning OWS when the malfunction is not attributable to inadequate system operation and maintenance.

2. The Executive Secretary, and/or another whom the Board may designate, will authorize and execute OWS grant agreements and loan agreement with the applicant for a wastewater project as defined by R317-101-2(C).

3. OWS funding recipients must have a total household income no greater than 150% of the state median adjusted household income, as determined from the Utah Tax Commission's most recently published data or other means testing as approved by the Executive Secretary.

4. Eligible activities under the OWS Financial Assistance program include:

a. Septic tank

b. Absorption system

c. Building sewer

d. Appurtenant facilities

e. Conventional or alternative OWS

f. Connection of the residence to an existing centralized sewer system, including connection or hook-up fees, if this is determined to be the best means of resolving the failure of an OWS.

g. Costs for construction, permits, legal work, engineering, and administration.

5. Ineligible project components include:

a. land;

b. interior plumbing components include;

c. impact fees, if connecting to a centralized sewer system is determined to be the best means of resolving the failure of an OWS;

d. OWS for new homes or developments;

e. OWS operation and maintenance.

6. The local health department will certify the completion of the project to the Division of Water Quality.

7. To be reimbursed for project expenditures the borrower must maintain and submit invoices, financial records, or receipts which document the expenditures or costs.

B. The following procedures apply to OWS loans:

1. OWS loan applications will be received by the local health department which will evaluate the need, priority, eligibility and technical feasibility of each project. The local health department will issue a certificate of qualification (COQ) for projects which qualify for a OSW loan. The COQ and completed loan application will be forwarded to the Division of Water Quality for its review.

2. The maximum term of the OSW loan will be 10 years.

3. The interest rate of OSW loans may be zero percent or up to 60 percent of the interest rate on a 30-year U.S. Treasury bill.

4. Security for OSW Loans

a. The borrower must adequately secure the loan with real property or other appropriate security.

b. The ratio of the loan amount to the value of the pledged security must not be greater than 70 percent.

5. OWS loan recipients will be billed for monthly payments of principal and interest beginning 60 days after execution of the loan agreement.

6. The OWS loan must be paid in full at the time the property served by the project is sold or transferred.

7. The Utah Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will evaluate the financial aspects of the project and the credit worthiness of the applicant.

C. The following procedures apply to OWS grants:

OWS grants may be made to recipients that are unable to secure a loan but are otherwise eligible for funding as identified in R317-101-5(4).

R317-101-6. Financial Assistance for Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems.

A. Large Underground Wastewater Disposal Systems (LUWDS) projects, as defined in UAC 73-10c-2(9), may be eligible for funding from the SRF and from the Hardship Grant Program. Application and project initiation procedures including loans, credit enhancement, interest buy-down and hardship grant consideration policies for LUWDS are defined in R317-101-3 and R317-101-4 except as otherwise stated.

B. The following procedures apply to LUWDS project loans:

1. Projects will be prioritized according to criteria established in R317-100-4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

2. The maximum term of LUWDS project loans will be twenty years but not beyond a term exceeding the depreciable life of the project.

3. The interest rate on LUWDS project loans will be determined by the Board.

C. The following procedures apply to LUWDS project grants. Hardship Grants may be considered for LUWDS projects that meet criteria established in R317-101-4 and that:

1. addresses a critical water quality need or health hazard;

2. would otherwise not be economically feasible;

3. implements provisions of TMDLs.

R317-101-7. Financial Assistance for Non-point Source Projects.

A. Non-point Source Pollution (NPS) Projects, as defined in UAC 73-10c-2(9), are eligible for funding from the SRF and from the Hardship Grant Program.

1. Funding to the individuals in amounts in excess of $150,000 will be presented to and authorized funding by the Board. Funding of less than $150,000 will be considered and authorized funding by the Executive Secretary.

2. The Executive Secretary, and/or another whom the Board may designate, will authorize and execute NPS project loan agreements and /or grant agreements with the applicant.

3. Eligible projects under the NPS project funding programs include projects that:

a. abate or reduce raw sewage discharges;

b. repair or replace failing individual on-site wastewater disposal systems;

c. reduce untreated or uncontrolled runoff;

d. improve critical aquatic habitat resources;

e. conserve soil, water, or other natural resources;

f. protect and improve ground water quality;

g. preserve and protect the beneficial uses of water of the

state;

h. reduce the number of water bodies not achieving water quality standards;

i. improve watershed management;

j. prepare and implement total maximum daily load (TMDL) assessments;

k. are a study, activity, or mechanism that abates, prevents or reduces water pollution; or

l. supports educational activities that promotes water quality improvement.

B. The following procedures apply to NPS project loans:

1. Projects will be prioritized according to criteria established in R317-100-4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

2. The maximum term of NPS program loans will be twenty years but not beyond a term exceeding the depreciable life of the project.

3. The interest rate on NPS project loans will be determined by the Board.

4. NPS project loans are exempt from environmental reviews under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) as long as the funding of these projects is identified in Utah's Non-point Source Pollution Management Plan.

5. Security of NPS project loans.

a. NPS project loans to individuals in amounts greater than $15,000 will be secured by the borrower with water stock or real estate. Loans less than $15,000 may be secured with other assets.

b. For NPS project loans to individuals the ratio of the loan amount to the value of the pledged security must not be greater than 70 percent.

c. NPS loans to political subdivisions of the state will be secured by a revenue bond, general obligation bond or some other acceptable instrument of debt.

6. The Division of Water Quality will determine project eligibility and priority. Periodic payments will be made to the borrower, contractors or consultants for work relating to the planning, design and construction of the project. The borrower must maintain and submit the financial records that document expenditures or costs.

7. The Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will perform periodic project inspections. Final payment on the NPS loan project will not occur until a final inspection has occurred and an acceptance letter issued for the completed project.

8. NPS project loan recipients will be billed periodically for payments of principal and interest as agreed to in the executed loan agreements or bond documents.

9. The Utah Division of Water Quality, or its designee, will evaluate the financial aspects of the NPS project and the credit worthiness of the applicant.

C. The following procedures apply to NPS project grants. Hardship Grants may be considered for a NPS project that:

1. addresses a critical water quality need or health hazard;

2. remediates water quality degradation resulting from natural sources damage including fires, floods, or other disasters;

3. would otherwise not be economically feasible;

4. provides financial assistance for a study, pollution prevention activity, or educational activity; or

5. implements provisions of TMDLs.

R317-101-8. Loans For Storm Water Projects.

Storm water projects are eligible for funding through the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program, as identified in UCA 73-10c-2(12). In addition to other rules identified in R317-101 which may apply, the following particular rules apply to storm water project loans:

A. Loans will only be made to political subdivisions of the state.

B. The interest rate charged on storm water project loans will be equal to 60% of the interest rate on a 30-year U.S. Treasury bill.

C. Storm water project loans will be made twice per year. Projects will be prioritized so that the limited funds which are available are allocated first to the highest priority projects in accordance with R317-100-3 and 4, Utah State Project Priority System for the Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program.

D. Storm water projects are eligible for funding provided a significant portion of the project is for the purpose of improving water quality.

R317-101-9. Planning Advance.

A. A Planning Advance can only be made to a political subdivision which demonstrates a financial hardship which prevents the completion of project planning.

B. A Planning Advance is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for project planning until the long-term project financing can be secured. Once the long-term project financing has been secured, the Planning Advance must be expeditiously repaid the Board.

C. The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete project planning will be available prior to commencing the planning effort. The Planning Advance will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant agreement between the applicant and Board is executed.

D. Failure on the part of the recipient of a Planning Advance to implement the construction project may authorize the Board to seek repayment of the Advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

E. The recipient of a Planning Advance must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

R317-101-10. Design Advance.

A. A Design Advance can only be made to a political subdivision which demonstrates a financial hardship which prevents the completion of project design.

B. A Design Advance is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for the completion of the project design until the long-term project financing can be secured. Once the long-term project financing has been secured, the Project Design Advance must be expeditiously repaid to the Board.

C. The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete the project design will be available prior to commencing the design effort. The Design Advance will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant agreement between the applicant and Board is executed.

D. Failure on the part of the recipient of a Design Advance to implement the construction project may authorize the Board to seek repayment of the Advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine.

E. The recipient of a Design Advance must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

R317-101-11. Credit Enhancement Agreements.

The Board will determine whether a project may receive all or part of a loan, hardship grant, credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement subject to the criteria in R317-101-4. To provide security for project obligations the Board may agree to purchase project obligations of political subdivisions or make loans to the political subdivisions to prevent defaults in payments on project obligations. The Board may also consider making loans to the political subdivisions to pay the cost of obtaining letters of credit from various financial

institutions, municipal bond insurance, or other forms of insurance or security for project obligations. In addition, the Board may consider other methods and assistance to political subdivisions to properly enhance the marketability of or security for project obligations.

R317-101-12. Interest Buy-Down Agreement.

Interest buy-down agreements may consist of:

1. A financing agreement between the Board and political subdivision whereby a specified sum is loaned or granted to the political subdivision to be placed in a trust account. The trust account shall be used exclusively to reduce the cost of financing for the project.

2. A financing agreement between the Board and the political subdivision whereby the proceeds of bonds purchased by the Board is combined with proceeds from publicly issued bonds to finance the project. The rate of interest on bonds purchased by the Board may carry an interest rate lower than the interest rate on the publicly issued bonds, which when blended together will provide a reduced annual debt service for the project.

3. Any other legal method of financing which reduces the annual payment amount on locally issued bonds. After credit enhancement agreements have been evaluated by the Board and it is determined that this method is not feasible or additional assistance is required, interest buy-down agreements and loans may be considered. Once the level of financial assistance required to make the project financially feasible is determined, a cost effective evaluation of interest buy-down options and loans must be completed. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and the applicant.

R317-101-13. Loans.

The Board may make loans to finance all or part of a wastewater project only after credit enhancement agreements and interest buy-down agreements have been evaluated and found either unavailable or unreasonably expensive. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and its political subdivision.

R317-101-14. Project Authorization.

A project may be "Authorized" for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant in writing by the Board following submission and favorable review of an application form, engineering report (if required), financial capability assessment and Staff feasibility report. The engineering report must include the preparation of a cost effective analysis of feasible project alternatives capable of meeting State and Federal water quality and public health requirements. It shall include consideration of monetary costs including the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs, operation, maintenance, and replacement costs. The alternative selected must be the most economical means of meeting applicable State and Federal effluent and water quality or public health requirements over the useful life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other nonmonetary considerations. If it is anticipated that a project will be a candidate for financial assistance from the Board, the Staff should be contacted, and the plan of study for the engineering report (if required) should be approved before the planning is initiated.

Once the application form, plan of study, engineering report, and financial capability assessment are reviewed, the staff will prepare a project feasibility report for the Board's consideration in Authorizing a project. The project feasibility report will include a detailed evaluation of the project with regard to the Board's funding priority criteria, and will contain recommendations for the type of financial assistance which may be extended (i.e., for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant).

Project Authorization is not a contractual commitment and is conditioned upon the availability of funds at the time of loan closing, or signing of the credit enhancement, interest buy-down, or grant agreement and upon adherence to the project schedule approved at that time. If the project is not proceeding according to the project schedule the Board may withdraw the project Authorization so that projects which are ready to proceed can obtain necessary funding. Extensions to the project schedule may be considered by the Board, but any extension requested must be fully justified.

R317-101-15. Financial Evaluations.

A. The Board considers it a proper function to assist and give direction to project applicants in obtaining funding from such State, Federal or private financing sources as may be available to achieve the most effective utilization of resources in meeting the needs of the State. This may also include joint financing arrangements with several funding agencies to complete a total project.

B. Hardship Grants will be evidenced by a grant agreement.

C. Loans will be evidenced by the sale of any legal instrument which meets the legal requirements of the Utah Municipal Bond Act (Chapter 14, Title 11) to the Board.

D. The Board will consider the financial feasibility and cost effectiveness evaluation of the project in detail. The financial capability assessment must be completed as a basis for the review. The Board will generally use these reports to determine whether a project will be Authorized to receive a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant (Reference R317-101-5 through 9). If a project is Authorized to receive a loan, the Board will establish the portion of the construction cost to be included in the loan and will set the terms for the loan. The Board will require the applicants to repay the loan as rapidly as is reasonably consistent with the financial capability of the applicant. It is the Board's intent to avoid repayment schedules which would exceed the design life of the project facilities.

E. In order to support costs associated with the administration of the loan program, the Board may charge a loan origination fee. A recipient may use loan proceeds to pay the loan origination fee. The loan origination fee shall be due at the recipient's scheduled loan closing.

F. The Board shall determine the date on which annual repayment will be made. In fixing this date, all possible contingencies shall be considered, and the Board may allow the system user one year of actual use of the project facilities before the first repayment is required.

G. The applicant shall furnish the Board with acceptable evidence that the applicant is capable of paying its share of the construction costs during the construction period.

H. Loans and Interest Buy-Down Agreements Only - The Board may require, as part of the loan or interest buy-down agreement, that any local funds which are to be used in financing the project be committed to construction prior to or concurrent with the committal of State funds.

I. The Board will not forgive the applicant of any payment after the payment is due.

R317-101-16. Committal of Funds and Approval of Agreements.

After the Board has approved the plans and specifications by the issuance of a Construction Permit/Plan Approval and has received the appropriate legal documents and other items listed in the authorization letter, the project will be considered by the Board for final approval. The Board will determine whether the

project loan, interest buy-down agreement or grant agreement is in proper order on the basis of the Board's authorization. The Executive Secretary may then close the loan, credit enhancement or grant agreement if representations to the Board or other aspects of the project have not changed significantly since the Board's funding authorization, provided all conditions imposed by the Board have been met. If significant changes have occurred, the Board will then review the project and, if satisfied, will then commit funds, approve the signing of the contract, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down or grant agreement, and instruct the Executive Secretary to submit a copy of the signed contract agreement to the Division of Finance.

R317-101-17. Construction.

The Division of Water Quality staff may conduct inspections and will report to the applicant. Contract change orders must be properly negotiated with the contractor and approved in writing. Change orders in excess of $10,000 must receive prior written approval by the Division of Water Quality staff before execution. Upon successful completion of the project and recommendation of the applicant's engineer, the applicant will request the Division of Water Quality to conduct a final inspection. When the project is complete to the satisfaction of the applicant's engineer, the Division of Water Quality staff and the applicant, written approval will be issued by the Executive Secretary to commence using the project facilities.

KEY: wastewater, water quality, loans, sewage treatment
October 22, 2007 19-5
Notice of Continuation April 22, 2003

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-102. Utah Wastewater State Revolving Fund (SRF) Program.
R317-102-1. Policies and Guidelines.

The administrative rules described in R317-101, Utah Wastewater Project Assistance Program apply as a part of this Rule.

R317-102-2. Statutory Authority.

The authority for the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Utah Water Quality Board to issue loans to finance all or part of wastewater project costs from the SRF is provided in Title VI of the Federal Clean Water Act and Sections 73-10b-1, and 73-10c-1 of the Utah Code Annotated.

R317-102-3. Definitions and Eligibility.

A. Eligible Activities of the SRF. All funds within the SRF must be used solely to provide loans and other authorized forms of financial assistance:

1. for the construction of publicly owned wastewater treatment works as defined in Section 212 of the CWA that appear on the Utah State Project Priority List as described in R317-100-1;

2. for implementation of a nonpoint source pollution control management program under Section 319 of the CWA.

B. First Use Requirement. The categories of funds described below must first be used for any major and minor publicly owned treatment works (POTW) that EPA Region VIII and Utah has previously identified as part of the National Municipal Policy universe:

1. the Federal capitalization grant award under section 205(m) and Title VI of the CWA;

2. repayments of initial loans awarded from the grant; and

3. the State match.

In order for Utah to use these funds for other kinds of treatment works, without unmet enforceable requirements under 212 or programs for nonpoint pollution sources, the Utah Division of Water Quality must certify that the POTWs described above are:

a. in compliance, or

b. on an enforceable schedule, or

c. have an enforcement action filed, or

d. have a funding commitment during or prior to the first year covered by the Intended Use Plan.

C. Types of Financial Assistance

1. Loans

a. Interest Rate. Loans may be made at or below market interest rates.

b. Repayment. Annual repayments of principal and interest will be made to begin not later than one year after project completion. Project Completion shall be defined as the date operations of the treatment works are capable of being initiated. Where a treatment works has been phased or segmented, the repayment requirement applies to the completion of individual phases or segments. At the discretion of the Water Quality Board, principal and interest payments may begin earlier than one year after operations are initiated.

The yearly amount of the principal repayment and the interest payment is set at the discretion of the Water Quality Board.

c. Dedicated Repayment Source. Loan recipients must establish one or more dedicated sources of revenue for repayment of the loan.

2. Refinancing Existing Debt Obligations. The Water Quality Board may use funds from the SRF to buy or refinance local debt obligations at or below market interest rate, where such debt was incurred after March 7, 1985. Refinanced projects must comply with the requirements imposed by the CWA as though they were projects receiving initial financing from the SRF. Further, where the original debt was in the form of a multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to wastewater treatment facility construction, refinancing from the SRF may be provided only for eligible purposes, and not for the entire debt.

3. Guarantee or Purchase Insurance for Local Debt Obligations.

4. Guarantee SRF Debt Obligations. Resources in the SRF may be used as security or as a source of revenue for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State and deposited in the SRF.

5. Loan Guarantees for sub-State Revolving Funds.

6. Earn Interest on Fund Accounts.

7. SRF Administrative Expenses.

R317-102-4. Compliance with Other Requirements.

Recipients of SRF funds may, if determined by the Water Quality Board, as provided by federal law, be required to meet the following other requirements, cited from the July 1, 1988 edition of the Code of Federal Regulations:

A. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, whereby applicants must certify compliance with this act (40 CFR Part 7; Nondiscrimination in Programs Receiving Federal Assistance From EPA; and 40 CFR Part 12: Non-discrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs or Activities Conducted by the Environmental Protection Agency);

B. Minority and Women Owned Business Enterprise Procurement, whereby applicants agree to assist the state in meeting objectives established under 40 CFR 33.240, prior to authorization of the assistance agreement;

C. Accounting Procedures, whereby applicants agree to maintain a separate project account in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Standards and Utah State Uniform Accounting requirements;

D. Construction Payment Schedule, whereby applicants agree to supply the Division of Water Quality with a construction draw-down schedule before the loan closing.

E. Davis-Bacon Labor Wage Provisions. The applicant must apply Davis-Bacon labor wage provisions to treatment works construction (29 CFR Part 5). Wages paid for the construction of treatment works must conform to the prevailing wage rates established for the locality by the U.S. Department of Labor under the Davis-Bacon Act (Section 513, applies 40 U.S.C. 276 et seq.).

D. Following authorization of funds by the Water Quality Board or Executive Secretary, as appropriate, the applicant has a period of six months to meet the conditions of the loan authorization and complete a loan closing. If a loan closing for the project has not occurred within six months of the loan authorization, the funding may be rescinded.

KEY: wastewater, loans, water quality
October 22, 2007 19-5-104
Notice of Continuation November 29, 2005

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-550. Rules for Waste Disposal By Liquid Scavenger Operations.
R317-550-1. Definition.

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and enforcement of this rule. The word "shall" as used herein indicates a mandatory requirement. The term "should" is intended to mean a recommended or desirable standard.

1.1 Chemical Toilet - means a nonflush device wherein the waste is deposited directly into a receptacle containing a solution of water and chemical. It may be housed in a permanent or portable structure.

1.2 Collection Vehicle - means any vehicle, tank, trailer, or combination thereof, which provides commercial collection, transportation, storage, or disposal of any waste as defined in Section 1.14.

1.3 Division - means the Utah Division of Water Quality.

1.4 Health Officer - means the Director of a local health department or his authorized representative.

1.5 Liquid Scavenger Operation - means any business activity or solicitation by which wastes are collected, transported, stored, or disposed of by a collection vehicle. This shall include, but not be limited to, the cleaning out of septic tanks, sewage holding tanks, chemical toilets, and vault privies.

1.6 Local Health Department - means a city-county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

1.7 Person - means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state (Section 19-1-103).

1.8 Public Health Hazard - means, for the purpose of this rule, a condition whereby there are sufficient types and amounts of biological, chemical, or physical agents relating to wastes which are likely to cause human illness, disorders, or disability. These include, but are not limited to, pathogenic viruses and bacteria, parasites, and toxic chemicals.

1.9 Scavenger Operator - means any person who conducts the business of a liquid scavenger operation.

1.10 Septic Tanks - means a watertight receptacle which receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, designed and constructed so as to retain solids, digest organic matter through a period of detention, and allow the liquids to discharge into soil outside of the tank through an underground absorption system.

1.11 Sewage Holding Tank - means a watertight receptacle which receives water-carried wastes from the discharge of a drainage system and retains such wastes until removal and subsequent disposal by scavenger operation.

1.12 Tank - means any container that when placed on a vehicle is used to transport wastes removed from a septic tank, sewage holding tank, chemical toilet. or vault privy.

1.13 Vault Privy - means any facility wherein the waste in deposited without flushing, into a permanently-installed, watertight, vault or receptacle, which is usually installed below ground.

1.14 Wastes - means, for the purpose of this rule, domestic wastewater or sewage which is normally deposited in or retained for disposal in septic tanks, sewage holding tank, chemical toilets, or vault toilets.

R317-550-2. Scope of Rule.

2.1. The collection, storage, transportation, and disposal of all wastes by liquid scavenger operators shall be accomplished in a sanitary manner which does not create a public health hazard or nuisance, or adversely affect the quality of the waters of the State.

2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in or conduct a liquid scavenger operation unless the person notifies the local health department in which the liquid scavenger operation is conducted prior to commencement of a liquid scavenger operation and thereafter on an annual basis.

2.3 Nothing in this rule shall be constructed to require a private property owner to notify the local health department prior to his removing wastes from his own septic tank, sewage holding tank, chemical toilet, or vault privy. However, all such wastes must be collected and transported in such a manner that they will not create a nuisance or public health hazard, or will adversely affect the quality of the waters of the State, and must be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

R317-550-3. Procedures for Notification of Local Health Departments.

3.1 Prior to initiating operation of liquid scavenger services, the operator shall notify the local health department by filing a notification form. The notification form shall be provided by the local health department and shall include, but not limited to, the following:

A. Name, address, and telephone number of applicant. If a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners, and if a corporation, the name and address of the corporation.

B. Name and address of the place(s) of business if different from above.

C. Applicant shall state the number of collection vehicles to be used, description of vehicles (make, model, year, and license number), tank capacity, and any other related information required by the health officer.

D. A list of all sites shall be provided which are to used for disposal of wastes resulting from the liquid scavenger operation. Applicants may be required by the local health department to provide proof of permission to dispose of wastes at such sites.

E. Standard notification forms are available through the Division of Water Quality.

3.2 It is recommended that all applications for liquid scavenger operations be accompanied by a surety bond issued by a corporate surety company authorized to conduct business in the State of Utah, and covering the period for which the permit is issued. The bond amount should be $5000 for all scavenger operations conducting business within the State of Utah. The health officer should be the bond obligee, and the bond should be for the benefit and purpose to protect all persons damaged by faulty workmanship resulting from scavenger operation, and to guarantee payment of monies owing incident to these regulations. Such bonds should be conditioned upon their performance of the services in a workmanlike and hygienic manner.

3.3 Liquid scavenger operators shall notify the local health department in writing on an annual basis before March 1st of each year of their intent to continue operation.

R317-550-4. Inspection of Scavenger Operations.

4.1 Upon receipt of a notification to conduct a liquid scavenger operation, the health officer may inspect all equipment and, if necessary, disposal sites to be used in connection with the liquid scavenger operation. Routine inspections may be made at any reasonable time by the health officer in order to insure compliance with these regulations

R317-550-5. Collection Vehicle Requirements.

5.1 Collection vehicle identification requirements shall be determined by the local health department having jurisdiction.

5.2 Each collection vehicle shall conform to the following minimum specification:

A. Tanks shall be of watertight construction, fully enclosed, strong enough for all conditions of operation, and shall be provided with suitable covers to prevent spillage during transit. The capacity of the tank on U.S. gallons shall be determined accurately by calculation, metering, or as specified

by the manufacturer, and shall be plainly, legibly, and permanently marked or stamped on the exterior of the tank.

B. The collection vehicle shall be equipped with either a positive displacement pump or other type of pump which will not allow any spillage and which will be self-priming.

C. The discharge connection of the tank shall be provided with a valve and with a threaded screw cap or other acceptable sealing device. When not in use, the valve shall be closed and the threaded screws cap or sealing device shall be in place to prevent accidental leakage or discharge.

5.3 When in use, pumping equipment shall be so operated that a public health hazard or nuisance will not be created. Each collection vehicle should at all times be supplied with a pressurized wash water tank, disinfectant, and implements needed for cleanup purposes in the event of accidental spillage of waste on the ground. The operator shall ensure that such spills are cleaned and disinfected in such a manner to render them harmless to human and animals.

5.4 Sewage hoses on collection vehicles shall be thoroughly drained, capped, and stored in such a manner that they will not create a public health hazard or nuisance.

5.5 Tanks used for collection, transportation, and storage of wastes shall be so constructed that the exterior can be easily cleaned.

5.6 All collection vehicles, when parked and not in use, shall be protected and maintained in such a manner that they will not promote an odor nuisance, the breeding of insects, the attraction of rodents, or create any other public health hazard or nuisance.

R317-550-6. Conduct of Scavenger Operations, Including Submission of Reports.

6.1 All services rendered by the scavenger operation shall be conducted in a workmanlike manner and the property where the services are rendered shall be left in a sanitary condition. After the services are rendered, the scavenger operator shall furnish the customer with a written receipt which carries the business name and address of the liquid scavenger operation.

6.2 Recommendations for the pumping and maintenance of septic tanks and sewage holding tanks may be found in the Regulations For Individual Wastewater Disposal Systems promulgated by the Division. All three wastewater components, scum, sludge, and liquid waste should be removed from these tanks to provide long-term benefit.

6.3 The liquid scavenger operation shall submit summary data forms of their business activity to the local health department having jurisdiction as often required by that agency. Summary data from information shall include, but not limited to:

A. Source of all waste pumped on each occurrence, including name and address of source. If necessary, this information may be provided in code and made available for inspection at the business address of the liquid scavenger operation.

B. Specific type of waste disposal; system services on each occurrence.

C. Quantity of wastes pumped on each occurrence.

D. Name and location of authorized disposal site where pumpings were deposited for disposal.

R317-550-7. Disposal of Wastes at Approved Locations.

7.1 All wastes collected shall be disposed of in accordance with the regulations of the Division and the local health department having jurisdiction. Disposal shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

A. Into a public sewer system at the place and point in the system designated and approved by the appropriate authority.

B. Into a landfill which has been approved by the Executive Secretary of the Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board for disposal of such wastes and in accordance with R315-301 through R315-320, and with concurrence by the local health department.

C. Land disposal, in accordance with the provisions of R317-8-1.10(9), if approved by the Executive Secretary and with the concurrence of the local health department.

7.2 No waste shall be deposited into a sewage collection system, a sewage treatment plant, or waste stabilization pond (lagoon), which will have a detrimental effect on their overall operation.

7.3 Under no circumstances shall dumping of wastes be permitted into any public or private lake, pond, stream, river, watercourse, or any other body of water, or onto any public or private land which has not been designated as an approved disposal site.

7.4 It shall be unlawful for any liquid waste scavenger to transport, treat, store, or dispose of hazardous wastes as defined by 19-6-102(7) without complying with all provisions of R315-1 through R315-301.

R317-550-8. Failure to Comply With Rules.

Any person failing to comply with these rules shall be subject to action as specified in Section 19-5-115.

KEY: dumping of wastes
August 29, 2001 **19-5-104**
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-560. Rules for the Design, Construction, and Maintenance of Vault Privies and Earthen Pit Privies.
R317-560-1. Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and enforcement of these rules. The word "shall" as used herein means a mandatory requirement. The term "should" is intended to mean a recommended or desirable standard.

1.1 "Division" - means the Utah Division of Water Quality

1.2 "Earthen Pit Privy" - means a toilet facility consisting of a pit in the earth covered with a privy building affording privacy and shelter and containing 1 or more stools with an opening into the pit.

1.3 "Health Officer" - means the Director of a local health department or his authorized representative.

1.4 "Local Health Department" - means a city-county or multi-county local health department established under Title 26A.

1.5 "Vault Privy" - means a toilet facility wherein the waste is deposited without flushing into a permanently-installed, watertight vault or receptacle. Vault wastes must be periodically removed and disposed of in accordance with these rules.

R317-560-2. General Requirements.

2.1 Vault privies and earthen pit privies are permitted as a substitute for water closets, for temporary or limited use in remote locations where provisions for water supply or wastewater disposal pose a significant problem. The intended primary use of vault and pit privies in this rule is for facilities such as labor camps, semi-developed and semi-primitive recreational camps, temporary mass gatherings, and other approved uses. Potable water under pressure may or may not be available.

2.2 Requests for the use of vault privies or earthen pit privies shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis by the local health department having jurisdiction and must receive the written approval of the local health officer or his designated representative prior to the installation of such devices.

2.3 Vault privies and earthen pit privies shall be located and constructed in such a manner to prevent the entrance of precipitation or surface water into the vault or pit, either as runoff or as flood water.

2.4 All vault privies shall comply with the following:

A. They shall be located a minimum of:

(1) 10 feet from property lines and water distribution pipes.

(2) 15 feet and not more than 500 feet from any living or camping spaces served.

(3) 50 feet from any nonpublic culinary water source and from any lake, stream, river, or watercourse, measured from the high water line.

B. They shall be located at least 100 feet from "deep" public water supply wells. It is recommended that vault privies be located at least 1500 feet from "shallow" wells and springs used as public water sources. Any proposal to locate closer than 1500 feet must be reviewed and approved on a case-by-case basis by the health authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate a vault privy closer than 1500 feet to a public "shallow" well or spring must submit a report to the health authority which considers the above items. The minimum required isolation distance where optimum conditions exist and with the approval of the health authority may be 100 feet. R309-106 requires a protective zone, established by the public water supply owner, before a new source is approved. Public water sources which existed prior to the requirement for a protective zone requirement may not have acquired one. Such circumstances must be reviewed on a case-by-case basis by the health authority. "Deep" wells and "shallow" public water supply sources are as defined in R309-106.

C. The maximum high water table shall be at least 2' below the maximum depth of the vault.

2.5 All earthen pit privies shall comply with the following:

A. They shall be located a minimum of:

(1) 25 feet from property lines and water distribution pipes.

(2) 25 feet and not more than 500 feet from any living or camping spaces served.

(3) 100 feet from any lake, stream, river, or watercourse, measured from the high water line.

B. They shall be located at least 100 feet from "deep" wells that are nonpublic water supply sources. They shall be located at least 200 feet from "shallow" wells and springs that are nonpublic water supply sources. Although this latter separation distance shall be generally adhered to as the minimum required separation distance for "shallow" nonpublic water supply sources, exceptions may be approved on a case-by-case basis by the health authority, taking into account geology, hydrology, topography, existing land use agreements, and potential for pollution of water source. Any person proposing to locate an earthen pit privy closer than 200 feet to an individual or nonpublic "shallow" well or spring must submit a report to the health authority which considers the above items. In no case shall the health authority grant approval for an earthen pit privy to be closer than 100 feet from a "shallow" well or spring. "Deep" wells and "shallow" nonpublic water supply sources shall be defined as for public water sources in R309-106.

C. They shall be isolated from public water supply sources as specified for vault privies in R317-560-2.4.B.

D. The maximum high water table shall be at least 4' below the maximum depth of the pit.

R317-560-3. Design and Construction Requirements.

3.1 All vault privies shall have vaults or receptacles which are watertight and shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, metal or other material of equal durability which has been approved by the local health department. Inside and outside surfaces of metal vaults shall be thoroughly coated with a good quality asphalt-base material.

3.2 For all earthen pit privies, pit cribbing shall be installed in the pit to prevent caving of soil into the pit and to insure a firm foundation for the building. The pit cribbing shall fit firmly, be in uniform contact with the earth walls on all sides, and shall descend to the full depth of the pit and rise flush with the ground surface.

3.3 All vault privies and earthen pit privies shall comply with the following:

A. A sill or foundation constructed of concrete or treated lumber shall be placed on the ground surface around the vault or pit so as to underlie the floor area of the privy building.

B. A floor and riser of impervious material shall be placed over the sill and vault or pit in such a manner to prevent access of rodents and insects into the vault or pit.

C. The privy building shall be firmly anchored, rigidly constructed, free from hostile surface features such as sharp edges and exposed nail points, and shall afford complete privacy and protection from the elements. The building shall be of fly-tight construction. The door(s) shall be self-closing and provided with an inside latch. Interior floors, walls, ceilings, partitions, and doors shall be finished with readily cleanable materials resistant to wastes and cleaners.

D. The building shall be ventilated by leaving approximately 4-inch openings at (1) the top of two opposite walls just beneath the roof, and (2) at the bottom of two opposite walls just above the floor, all of which are screened with 16-mesh screen or smaller of durable material. Hardware

mesh with 1/4" openings may be placed on the inside and outside of the screened openings to protect the smaller mesh screen. Direct line of sight into the building through the bottom ventilation openings shall be effectively obstructed with a louver or other suitable means.

E. Each vault or pit shall be vented to atmosphere with a minimum of 100 square inches of vent area for each seat connected to the vault. (One hundred square inches is equivalent to two 8-inch pipes, or one 12-inch pipe.) Roof vents must extend at least 12 inches above the highest point of the roof and shall be provided with a rain cap and screened with 16-mesh screen or smaller of durable material. Venting to an attic vent may be provided for by utilizing the space between an inside and outside wall if that space provides sufficient area.

F. The seat should be so spaced as to provide a minimum clear space of 24 inches between each seat opening in multiple unit installations, and should provide 12 inches clear space from the seat opening to the sidewall in single and multiple units. In multiple unit installations, partitions should be provided between risers to afford user privacy.

G. The seat riser should have an inside clearance of not less than 21 inches from the front wall and not less than 24 inches from the rear wall of the privy building.

H. The seat top should be not less than 12 inches nor more than 16 inches above the floor.

I. The seat opening shall be covered with an attached, movable toilet seat and lid of easily cleanable, impervious material that can be raised to allow sanitary use as a urinal and can be closed when not in use. Privy buildings for public use shall be provided with open-front seats.

J. Commercially preconstructed vault privy buildings not incorporating all of the requirements of these rules may be evaluated for approval on a case-by-case basis by local health departments.

R317-560-4. Maintenance Requirements.

4.1 Odor-control chemicals or disinfectants may be added to the vault or pit at frequent intervals to prevent bacterial decomposition and resulting odors. Extreme caution should be exercised to insure that these chemicals are not spilled on or allowed to remain on the seat. Garbage, ashes, oil, hazardous or toxic wastes, or other wastes not normally deposited in vault privies or earthen pit privies shall not be disposed of therein.

4.2 All vault privies and earthen pit privies shall be maintained in a satisfactory manner to prevent the occurrence of a public health nuisance or hazard or to preclude any adverse affect upon the quality of any waters of the State.

4.3 Toilet paper with a holder should be provided for every seat. An adequate supply of toilet paper should be maintained at all times.

4.4 All vault privies shall comply with the following:

A. The vault or receptacle is not permitted to be filled to a point higher than 12 inches below the floor surface of the privy building.

B. Vault wastes shall be periodically emptied at sufficiently frequent intervals to prevent creation of an insanitary condition, and shall be transported in an acceptable manner to a disposal site approved by the Division. Where disposal in a public sewer system is not possible, vault wastes must be deposited in approved sanitary landfills.

4.5 All earthen pit privies shall comply with the following:

A. When the pit becomes filled to within 18 inches of the ground surface, a new pit shall be excavated and the old one shall be backfilled with approximately 2 feet of compacted earth and mounded slightly to allow for settlement and to prevent depressions for surface ponding of water.

TABLE

Type of Camp	Source	Storage
Modern camps with full facilities	60 gal/day/person	30 gal/person
Semi-developed camps, and day-use areas with limited facilities (With flush type toilets)	Minimum 5 gal/ day/person 20 gal/day/person	Minimum 2.5 gal/person 10 gal/person

KEY: waste water, waste disposal, sewerage, toilets
1993 19-5-104
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R388. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services; HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis Control/Refugee Health.
R388-805. Ryan White Program.
R388-805-1. Authority and Purpose.

This rule governs program eligibility, benefits, and administration by the Department for the Ryan White HIV/AIDS Treatment Modernization Act of 2006 Part B Program (Ryan White Program). It is authorized by Section 26-1-5; Section 26-1-15; Section 26-1-18; and Section 26-1-30(2)(a), (b), (c), and (g).

R388-805-2. Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this rule:

(1) "HIV" means Human Immunodeficiency Virus.

(2) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(3) "Client" means an individual who meets the eligibility criteria and is enrolled in the Ryan White Program pursuant to the provisions of this rule.

R388-805-3. Nature of Program and Benefits.

(1) The Ryan White Program provides reimbursement to providers for services rendered to HIV positive individuals who meet the eligibility requirements. The Ryan White Program provides limited services as described in this rule. The Department provides reimbursement coverage under the program only for services for each program:

(a) as provided in law governing the Ryan White HIV/AIDS Treatment Modernization Act of 2006;

(b) as described and limited in the Treatment and Care Program Comprehensive Plan, dated January 2007, which is adopted and incorporated by reference, and all applicable laws and rules;

(c) to the extent that it has agreed to reimburse providers with whom it contracts to provide services; and

(d) as limited in manuals that form part of its Provider Agreements or contracts with providers.

(2) Within available funding, the Department provides the following services under the Ryan White Program;

(a) The AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP) provides HIV related medications;

(b) The Health Insurance Continuation Program pays for health insurance premiums and medication co-pays;

(c) Supportive Services Program provides a variety of supportive services that enable the client to access medical care as well as to retain the client in medical care.

(3) The Department may adjust the services available to meet current needs and fluctuations in available funding.

(4) The Ryan White Program is not health insurance. A relationship with the Department as the insurer and the client as the insured is not created under this program.

R388-805-4. Providers.

The Department reimburses only providers who contract with the Department to provide services under the program.

R388-805-5. Reimbursement.

(1) The Department shall reimburse only for services as limited in the manuals that form part of its agreements or contracts with providers.

(2) The Department shall reimburse providers according to the fee schedule or schedules that are made part of its agreements or contracts with providers.

(3) Payment for services by the Department and client co-payment, if any, constitutes full payment for services. A provider may not bill or collect any additional monies for services rendered pursuant to an agreement or contract to provide services under the Ryan White Program.

(4) The Department does not pay for services under the Ryan White Program for which an individual is eligible to receive under Medicaid or any other primary payer source.

R388-805-6. Ryan White Program Eligibility.

(1) To receive services under the Ryan White Program, an individual must be a Utah resident and must have a medical diagnosis of HIV infection as verified by the individuals's physician.

(a) An individual may own one home and one registered vehicle but may not have any other assets over $5,000.00.

(b) If an individual owns a vehicle that is not registered and is considered an asset by Medicaid, which then prevents the individual from receiving benefits from Medicaid, the individual is also ineligible for services under the Ryan White Program.

(c) If an individual is ineligible for Medicaid due to failing Medicaid asset limits but otherwise meet Medicaid eligibility requirements, the individual is also ineligible for services under the Ryan White Program.

(2) To receive services under the AIDS Drugs Assistance Program, the Health Insurance Continuation Program and the Supportive Services Program, an individual must have income not exceeding 400% of the federal poverty level by providing any of the following:

(i) Immediate year Tax Return.

(ii) Immediate year W-2 Form(s).

(iii) Most recent pay Stub/Earnings Statement.

(iv) Most recent Social Security Disability Income Letter.

(v) Most recent Supplemental Security Income Letter.

(vi) Most recent Unemployment Statement.

(vii) Most recent General Assistance Letter from the Department of Workforce Services.

(viii) Most recent Disability Income Letter from a disability insurer.

(3) To be eligible to receive assistance from the AIDS Drug Assistance Program, an individual:

(a) must not be eligible for Medicaid and not covered for the medication requested through this program by any other public or private health insurance coverage;

(b) must have a prescription for the medication requested.

(4) To participate in the Health Insurance Continuation Program, an individual must currently take HIV anti-retroviral medications.

(5) To participate in the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) Continuation program an individual must meet the following additional eligibility criteria:

(a) The individual must have a medical diagnosis of HIV disease or is a dependent with HIV disease who is covered under the health insurance of someone else;

(b) The policy covers HIV related costs and outpatient HIV related drugs;

(c) The policy can be converted under COBRA;.

(d) The individual has not previously been denied health insurance coverage for HIV disease related services;

(e) The individual must be ineligible for Medicaid or for group/individual health insurance from the individual's current employer;

(f) The individual must have begun the process of securing income support through the Social Security Disability Insurance (SSDI), or the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) or other disability programs if the individual is disabled, or have applied to receive public entitlement benefits.

(6) Clients must re-certify annually in order to continue program participation.

KEY: treatment and care, HIV/AIDS, ADAP, Ryan White Program

October 17, 2007 **26-1-5**
26-1-15
26-1-18
26-1-30(2)(a), (b), (c), (g)

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-510. Utah Indoor Clean Air Act.
R392-510-1. Authority.

(1) This rule is authorized by Sections 26-1-30(2), 26-15-12, and Title 26 Chapter 38.

(2) This rule does not preempt other restrictions on smoking that are otherwise allowed by law.

R392-510-2. Definitions.

The definitions in Section 26-38-2 apply to this rule in addition to the following:

(1) "Agent" means the person to whom a building owner has delegated the maintenance and care of the building.

(2) "Area" means a three dimensional space.

(3) "Building" means an entire free standing structure enclosed by exterior walls.

(4) "Building owner" means the person(s) who has an ownership interest in any public or private building.

(5) "Employer" means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity which engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons.

(6) "Enclosed" means space between a floor and ceiling which is designed to be surrounded on all sides at any time by solid walls, screens, windows or similar structures (exclusive of doors and passageways) which extend from the floor to the ceiling.

(7) "Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health or his designee.

(8) "Facility" means any part of a building, or an entire building.

(9) "HVAC system" means the collective components of a heating, ventilation and air conditioning system.

(10) "Local Health Officer" means the director of the jurisdictional local health department as defined in Title 26A, Chapter 1, or his designee.

(11) "Nonsmoker" means a person who has not smoked a tobacco product in the preceding 30 days.

(12) "Operator" means a person who leases a place from a building owner or controls, operates or supervises a place.

(13) "Place" means any "place of public access", or "publicly owned building or office", as defined in Title 26, Chapter 38.

(14) "Workplace" means any enclosed space, including a vehicle, in which one or more individuals perform any type of service or labor for consideration of payment under any type of employment relationship. This includes such places wherein individuals gratuitously perform services for which individuals are ordinarily paid.

R392-510-3. Responsibility for Compliance.

Where this rule imposes a duty on a building owner, agent, or operator, each is independently responsible to assure compliance and each may be held liable for noncompliance.

R392-510-4. Proprietor Right to Prohibit Smoking.

(1) The owner, agent or operator of a place may prohibit smoking anywhere on the premises.

(2) The owner, agent or operator of a place may also prohibit smoking anywhere outdoors on the premises.

R392-510-5. Smoking Prohibited Entirely in Places of Public Access and Publicly Owned Buildings and Offices.

Places listed in Section 26-38-2(1)(a) through (p) are places of public access and smoking is prohibited in them except as provided for in Section 26-38-3(2).

R392-510-6. Requirements for Smoking Permitted Areas.

(1) Any enclosed area where smoking is permitted must be designed and operated to prevent exposure of persons outside the area to tobacco smoke generated in the area.

(2) If a lodging facility permits smoking as provided in Section 26-38-3(2)(b) in designated smoking-allowed guest rooms, or if a nursing home, assisted living facility, small health care facility, or hospital with a certified swing-bed program permits smoking as provided in Section 26-38-3(2)(b) in designated smoking-allowed private residential sleeping rooms, the facility's air handling system or systems must not allow air from any smoking-allowed area to mix with air in or to be used in:

(a) any part of the facility defined as a place of public access in Section 26-38-2(1);

(b) another room designated as a non-smoking room; or

(c) common areas of the facility, including dining areas, lobby areas and hallways.

(d) If an operator of a lodging facility chooses to modify the status of a room from a smoking to a non- smoking room, then the operator shall perform a full deep cleaning of the room. The deep cleaning shall include cleaning of carpets, bedding, drapes, walls, and any other object in the room which absorbs smoking particles or smoking fumes.

(3) A Class B and Class D private club licensed under Title 32A, Chapter 5, Private Club Liquor Licenses, operating and sharing air space with an adjoining place of public access as of January 1, 1995 does not have to meet the requirements of Subsection R392-510-6(1) if the adjoining place of public access is in operation or construction footers were completed by January 1, 1995. This exemption is only effective before January 1, 2009, at which time smoking is prohibited in Class B and Class D private clubs.

(4) Smoking may be permitted in vehicles that are workplaces when not occupied by nonsmokers.

R392-510-7. HVAC System Documentation.

(1) If a building has a smoking-permitted area under Section 26-38-3(2), the building owner must obtain and keep on file a signed statement from an air balancing firm certified by the Associated Air Balance Council or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau, or an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene that the smoking permitted area meets the requirements of Subsections R392-510-6(1). If a building's HVAC System is altered in any way, the building owner must obtain new certification on the system.

(2) The building owner must provide the information required in Subsection R392-510-7(1) within three working days upon request from the operator, executive director or local health officer.

(3) The operator must provide the information required in Subsection R392-510-7(1) within five working days upon the request of the executive director or local health officer.

(4) The building owner must provide the HVAC operation specifications and maintenance guidelines to the HVAC operation and maintenance personnel or contractor. The maintenance guidelines must include the manufacturer's recommended procedures and time lines for maintenance of HVAC system components. If the manufacturer's recommended procedures for operation and maintenance of the HVAC system are not available, the building owner must obtain and use guidelines developed by a mechanical engineer licensed by the State of Utah who has expertise in the design and evaluation of HVAC systems or by a mechanical contractor licensed by the State of Utah who has expertise in the repair and maintenance of HVAC systems.

(5) The building owner must maintain HVAC inspection and maintenance records or logs for the three previous years and

must make them available to the operator, executive director or local health officer within three working days of a request.

(6) The operator must make the record or logs required in Subsection R392-510-7(5) available to the executive director or local health officer within five working days of a request.

(7) The records or logs required in Subsection R392-510-7(5) must include:

(a) The specific maintenance and repair action taken, and reasons for actions taken;

(b) The name and affiliation of the individual performing the work; and

(c) The date of the inspection or maintenance activity.

R392-510-8. Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems.

(1) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2) shall identify a person responsible for the operation and maintenance of the HVAC system.

(2) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2) must maintain and operate the HVAC system to meet the requirements of Subsections R392-510-6.

(3) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2) must cause the HVAC system components to be inspected, adjusted, cleaned, and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations, or replaced as specified in the maintenance guidelines required in Subsection R392-510-7(4). The building owner, agent, or operator's experience with the HVAC system may establish that more frequent maintenance activities are required.

(4) Visual or olfactory observation is sufficient to determine whether a smoking-permitted area meets the requirements of Section R392-510-6.

R392-510-9. Protection of Air Used for Ventilation.

(1) Smoking is not permitted within 25 feet of any entrance-way, exit, open window, or air intake of a building where smoking is prohibited.

(2) Ashtrays may be placed near entrances only if they have durable and easily readable signage indicating that the ashtray is provided for convenience only and the area around it is not a smoking area. The sign shall include a reference to the 25 foot prohibition.

(3) An employer shall establish a policy to prohibit employee smoking within 25 feet of any entrance-way, exit, open window, or air intake of a building where smoking is prohibited.

R392-510-10. Educational and Cultural Activities Not Exempted.

(1) Educational facilities, as used in the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act, means any facility used for instruction of people, including preschools, elementary and middle schools, junior and senior high schools.

(2) Smoking is prohibited in facilities used by, vocational schools, colleges and universities, and any other facility or educational institution operated by a commercial enterprise or nonprofit entity, including hotel, motel, and convention center rooms, for the purpose of providing academic classroom instruction, trade, craft, computer or other technical or professional training, or instruction in dancing, artistic, musical or other cultural skills as well as all areas supportive of instruction including classrooms, lounges, lecture halls, study areas and libraries.

R392-510-11. Private Dwellings Which Are Places of Employment.

(1) A private dwelling is subject to these rules while an individual who does not reside in the dwelling is engaged to perform services in the dwelling on a regular basis is present. This includes situations where an individual performs services such as, but not limited to:

(a) domestic services;

(b) secretarial services for a home-based business; or

(c) bookkeeping services for a home-based business.

(2) In a private dwelling in which a business or service is operated and into which the public enters for purposes related to the business or service smoking is prohibited in the business or service area during hours when the dwelling is open to the public.

(4) A private dwelling in which an individual is employed on a nonregular basis only is not subject to these rules. This includes situations where individuals perform services such as:

(a) baby-sitting services;

(b) trade services for the owner of the dwelling or individuals residing in the dwelling such as those services performed by plumbers, electricians and remodelers;

(c) emergency medical services;

(d) home health services; and

(e) part-time housekeeping services.

R392-510-12. Signs and Public Announcements.

Signs required in this section must be easily readable and must not be obscured in any way. The words "No Smoking" must be not less than 1.5 inches in height. If the international "No Smoking" symbol is used alone, it must be at least 4 inches in diameter.

(1) In a place where smoking is prohibited entirely, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "No smoking is permitted in this establishment" or a similar statement, which shall also include the international no-smoking symbol, on all entrances or in a position clearly visible on entry into the place.

(2) In a place where smoking is partially allowed, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "No smoking is permitted except in designated areas" or a similar statement, which shall also include the international no-smoking symbol, on all entrances or in a position clearly visible on entry into the place.

(3) In a place where smoking is allowed in its entirety, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "This establishment is a smoking area in its entirety" or similar statement.

(4) The building owner, agent, or operator must post a sign at all smoking-permitted areas provided for under Section 26-38-3(2)(a), (b), and (c). The sign must have the words, "smoking permitted" or similar wording and include the international smoking symbol.

(5) The building owner, agent, or operator must post a sign inside the exit of all smoking-permitted areas, if the exit leads to a smoking-prohibited area. The sign must have the words, "smoking not permitted beyond this point" or similar wording and include the international no-smoking symbol.

(6) In public lodging facilities that designate guest rooms as smoking allowed, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a permanent sign on the smoking-allowed guest room door and meet the requirements of R392-510-6(1) and (2).

(7) In nursing homes, assisted living facilities, small health care facilities and hospitals with a certified swing-bed program that designate private residential sleeping rooms as "smoking allowed," the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a permanent sign on the door and meet the requirements of R392-510-6(1) and (2).

(8) The building owner, agent, or operator of an airport terminal, bus station, train station, or similar place must provide announcements on a public address system as often as necessary

but not less than four times per hour during the hours that the place is open to the public, as follows:

(a) If smoking is not permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act prohibits smoking in the place.

(b) If smoking is partially permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act requires smokers to smoke only in those areas specifically designated for smoking.

(9) The building owner, agent, or operator of a sports arena, convention center, special events center, concert hall or other similar place must provide announcements on a public address system prior to the beginning of any event, at intermissions, at the conclusion of the event and any other break in the program or event, as follows:

(a) If smoking is not permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act prohibits smoking in the place.

(b) If smoking is partially permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act requires smokers to smoke only in those areas specifically designated for smoking.

(10) The building owner, agent, or operator of a large place, such as an airport, university, hotel or motel, or sports arena may, in writing, request the assistance of the local health officer to establish an effective signage and public announcements plan. The local health officer may cause the plan to be modified at any time to protect nonsmokers from being exposed to tobacco smoke.

(11) Buildings that are places of worship operated by a religious organization are not required to post signs.

R392-510-14. Discrimination.

An employer may not discriminate or take any adverse action against an employee or applicant because that person has sought enforcement of the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 38, Rule R392-510, the smoking policy of the workplace or otherwise protests the smoking of others.

KEY: public health, indoor air pollution, smoking, ventilation

October 31, 2007	**26-1-30(2)**
Notice of Continuation April 23, 2007	**26-15-1 et seq.**
	26-38-1

R410. Health, Health Care Financing.
R410-14. Administrative Hearing Procedures.
R410-14-1. Introduction and Authority.

(1) Division policy is to resolve disputes at the lowest level. This rule is not meant to foreclose the Division's preference for informal resolutions through open discussion and negotiation between the Division and aggrieved persons.

(2) This rule is authorized by Section 1902(a)(3) SSA, 42 CFR 431, Subpart E, and Sections 26-1-24, 26-18-2.3, and 63-46b-1.

R410-14-2. Definitions.

(1) The definitions in R414-1 and Section 63-46b-2 apply to this rule.

(2) In addition, as used in this rule:

(a) "Action" means a denial, termination, suspension, or reduction of Medicaid or UMAP covered services regarding an applicant or a recipient; or a reduction or denial of reimbursement for services.

(b) "Aggrieved Person" means any applicant, recipient, or provider adversely affected by any action or inaction of DHCF.

(c) "Applicability" means a determination of whether a statute, rule, or order should be applied, and if so, how the law as stated should be applied to specific facts and circumstances.

(d) "Date of Action" means the date on which a denial of eligibility, or termination, suspension, or reduction of Medicaid or UMAP covered services becomes effective, regarding an applicant or recipient; or regarding a provider, the date on which:

(i) a reduction or denial of reimbursement or a sanction becomes effective;

(ii) notice is given of licensing deficiencies; or

(iii) notice is given that DHCF will not accept a Plan of Correction of survey deficiencies required by licensing.

(e) "Order" means an agency action of particular applicability, issued by the presiding officer, that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other legal interests of one or more specific persons, not a class of persons.

R410-14-3. Administrative Hearing Procedures.

(1) All Title XIX (Medicaid) or Utah Medical Assistance Program (UMAP) applicants, recipients, or providers aggrieved by any action or inaction of the Department of Health (DOH), Division of Health Care Financing (DHCF), may file a written request for agency action pursuant to 63-46b-3 and in accordance with this rule. All proceedings before DHCF, except as otherwise set forth, shall be conducted as a formal hearing. DHCF conducts hearings on many subjects including the following:

(a) PASARR Hearings. As provided by Section 4211 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (OBRA), which amended Title XIX of the Social Security Act by adding Section 1919 to the "Act," all residents and potential residents of a nursing facility (whether Medicaid eligible or otherwise) who disagree with the pre-admission screening and appropriateness of placement decision made by DHCF, shall be given an opportunity for a hearing upon written request. All PASARR hearings as set forth above shall be conducted as a formal hearing in accordance with R410-14-11.

(b) Nurse Aide Registry Hearings. As provided by Section 4211 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (OBRA), which amended Title XIX of the Social Security Act by adding Section 1919 to the "Act," all nurse aides employed by a certified nursing facility who have successfully completed and passed the nurse aide training and competency evaluation program, or both, shall be identified on a nurse aide registry. In addition, such nurse aides shall be subject to investigation upon allegations of resident abuse, neglect, or misappropriation of resident property. DHCF or its designated agents is responsible to investigate complaints. Before a substantiated claim can be entered into the registry, the nurse aide, upon written request, is entitled to a hearing to be conducted by DHCF or its designated agents. All nurse aide registry hearings as set forth above shall be conducted as formal hearings in accordance with R410-14-11.

(c) Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF), Intermediate Care Facility (ICF) or Intermediate Care Facility/Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) Hearings. As provided by 42 CFR 431, Subpart D, DHCF must, for any SNF, ICF and ICF/MR, provide for appeals procedures that, as a minimum, satisfy the requirements of 42 CFR 431.153 through 431.155. Hearings shall be conducted as a formal hearing in accordance with R410-14-11.

(d) Informal Hearings. "Residents' Rights Hearings." As provided by Section 1919 of Title XIX of the Social Security Act, all residents of a nursing facility (whether Medicaid eligible or otherwise) have certain specific "residents' rights" and may be aggrieved by action or inaction of a nursing facility in the meeting of those rights. Responsibility for enforcing nursing home compliance with the residents' rights requirement rests with DHCF. All "resident rights" hearings shall be conducted as an informal hearing.

(2) A hearing is not required and will not be granted to an applicant, recipient, or provider if the sole issue is a federal or state law or policy requiring an automatic change in covered services adversely affecting some or all applicants, recipients, or providers (42 CFR 431.220).

(3) EXCEPT AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, R410-14 ONLY APPLIES TO TITLE XIX MEDICAID OR UMAP RECIPIENTS OR PROVIDERS. This rule does not apply to initial applications for medical assistance. A Medicaid or UMAP applicant who has been denied eligibility for medical assistance through the local Office of the Department of Workforce Services (DWS) must contact the Department of Workforce Services for a hearing.

(4) If eligibility for a non-medical assistance program in addition to Medicaid or UMAP is at issue, the Medicaid or UMAP eligibility determination hearing shall be conducted by the Department of Workforce Services (DWS) through the Office of Administrative Hearings. Requests for such hearings shall be sent to the address in R410-14-3(3). All hearings shall be conducted according to DWS hearing rules. DWS shall propose a recommended decision concerning the medical assistance issue only and shall submit it to the Executive Director of DOH or his designated representative for review and final agency order.

(5) DWS shall forward all requests for hearings to consider eligibility for medical assistance only to DHCF. A formal hearing in accordance with the hearing procedures herein shall be conducted by DHCF.

R410-14-4. Availability of Hearing.

If there is no disputed issue of fact, the presiding officer may make a determination without an evidentiary hearing.

R410-14-5. Notice.

(1) DHCF shall give advance written notice to each individual who is affected by an adverse action taken by DHCF, in accordance with R410-14-8.

(2) A notice under this section must contain:

(a) a statement of the action DHCF intends to take;

(b) the date the intended action takes effect;

(c) the reasons for the intended action;

(d) the specific regulations that support, or the change in federal or state law or policy, that requires the action;

(e) the aggrieved person's right to request a formal hearing before DHCF, when applicable, and the method by which such hearing may be obtained from DHCF;

(f) a statement that the aggrieved person may represent

himself or use legal counsel, relative, friend or other spokesman at the formal hearing; and,

(g) if applicable, an explanation of the circumstances under which Medicaid or UMAP coverage or reimbursement will be continued if a formal hearing is timely requested.

(3) DHCF shall mail advance notice at least ten calendar days before the date of the intended action EXCEPT as noted below:

(a) DHCF may mail a notice not later than the date of action if:

(i) DHCF has factual information confirming the death of a recipient or provider;

(ii) DHCF receives a clear, written statement signed by a recipient or provider that:

(A) he no longer wishes services or reimbursement, or

(B) he gives information that requires termination or reduction of services or reimbursement and understands that this must be the result of supplying that information;

(iii) the recipient has been admitted to an institution where he is ineligible under the State Plan for further services;

(iv) the recipient's or provider's whereabouts are unknown and the Post Office returns DHCF mail directed to him indicating no forwarding address;

(v) DHCF establishes the fact that the recipient has been accepted for Medicaid/UMAP services by another local jurisdiction, State, Territory or Commonwealth;

(vi) a change in the level of medical care is prescribed by the recipient's physician; or

(vii) a termination, suspension, or reduction of Medicaid or UMAP covered services or reimbursement is necessitated by an imminent peril to the public health, safety, or welfare.

(b) DHCF may shorten the period of advance mailed notice to five days before the date of action if:

(i) DHCF has facts indicating that action should be taken because of probable fraud by the applicant or recipient or provider; and

(ii) the facts have been verified, by affidavit, if possible.

R410-14-6. Request for Formal Hearing.

(1) DHCF shall conduct formal hearings on all "medical assistance only" issues.

(2) An aggrieved person may request a formal hearing within the following deadlines, depending upon the type of request:

(a) An aggrieved Medicaid provider may request a formal hearing within 30 calendar days from the date written notice is issued or mailed, whichever is later.

(b) An aggrieved Medicaid or UMAP applicant or recipient may request a formal hearing regarding eligibility for "medical assistance only" within 90 calendar days from the date written notice is issued or mailed, whichever is later.

(c) An aggrieved UMAP or Medicaid applicant or recipient may request a formal hearing regarding scope of service within 30 calendar days from the date written notice is issued or mailed, whichever is later, by DHCF of an action or intended action.

(3) Failure to submit a timely request for a formal hearing constitutes a waiver of a person's due process rights. A request for a hearing shall be in writing, shall be dated, and shall explain the reasons for which the hearing is requested. An aggrieved person may use the hearing request form which is attached to all negative eligibility action notices, which is entitled "Requests for Hearing/Agency Action."

(4) The address for submitting a "Request for Hearing/Agency Action" for: (a) Medicaid or UMAP providers; and (b) Medicaid or UMAP eligibility hearings or scope of service hearings is as follows:

Division of Health Care Financing
Office of Hearings and Appeals
Box 142901
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-2901

(5) DHCF shall schedule a hearing or begin negotiations in the matter in writing within 30 days of the date of issuance of the request for formal hearing or agency action.

(6) DOH or DHCF may deny or dismiss a request for a formal hearing if:

(a) The aggrieved person withdraws the request in writing;

(b) The aggrieved person fails to appear at or participate in a scheduled hearing or prehearing without good cause;

(c) The aggrieved person prolongs the hearing process without good cause;

(d) The aggrieved person's whereabouts is unknown as indicated by return of agency mail without forwarding address;

(e) The provider fails to allow DHCF access to its records pursuant to R410-14-18(2)(b);

(f) A party does not respond, when requested, to any correspondence made in connection with the matter by the presiding officer, such as failure to provide relevant medical records.

R410-14-7. Reinstatement/Continuation of Services.

(1) DHCF may reinstate services for recipients or suspend any adverse action for providers if the aggrieved person requests a formal hearing not more than ten calendar days after the date of action.

(2) DHCF must reinstate or continue services for recipients or suspend adverse actions for providers until a decision is rendered after a formal hearing if:

(a) adverse action is taken without giving the ten day advance mailed notice to a recipient or provider in all circumstances where such advance notice is required;

(b) in those circumstances where advance notice is not required, the aggrieved person requests a formal hearing within ten calendar days following the date the adverse action notice is mailed; or

(c) DHCF determines that the action resulted from other than the application of federal or state law or policy.

R410-14-8. Notice of Formal Hearing.

DHCF shall notify the aggrieved person or his attorney, in writing, of the date, time, and place of the hearing. Notice shall be mailed not less than ten calendar days before the scheduled date of the formal hearing.

R410-14-9. Form of Papers.

(1) All papers to be filed in a formal proceeding shall:

(a) Be typewritten or legibly hand-written;

(b) Bear a caption clearly showing the title of the hearing;

(c) Bear the docket number, if any;

(d) Be dated and signed by the party or his authorized representative;

(e) Contain the address and telephone number of the party or his representative, if any; and

(f) Consist of an original and two copies filed with DHCF.

(2) Hearings may be delayed until the requirements of this section are met.

R410-14-10. Service.

(1) The party filing papers and documents shall serve them upon all parties to the formal proceeding. Proof of service shall be filed with DHCF.

(2) Service shall be personally delivered or by mail, properly addressed with postage prepaid, one copy to each entitled party. If a party is represented, service upon the representative is sufficient service upon the party.

(3) Proof of service shall be by certificate, affidavit, or acknowledgment.

(4) Wherever notice by DHCF is required, notification

shall be effective upon the date of first class mailing to the party's residence or business address.

(5) In addition to the methods set forth in this rule, a party may be served as permitted by the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

R410-14-11. Intervention.

As permitted by Section 63-46b-9, a person may intervene if:

(1) The person petitions for leave to intervene at least seven days before the scheduled hearing, unless otherwise permitted by the presiding officer.

(2) The petition must contain a clear and concise statement of the direct and substantial interest of the person seeking leave to intervene in the hearing.

(3) Persons seeking affirmative relief shall state the basis of such relief.

(4) Other parties to the hearing have an opportunity to support or oppose intervention in a manner permitted by the presiding officer.

(5) The presiding officer may grant leave to intervene subject to such reasonable conditions as he may prescribe. An intervenor may be dismissed from the hearing if it appears that he has no direct or substantial interest in the hearing.

R410-14-12. Conduct of Hearing.

(1) Hearings shall be conducted according to 63-46b-8, and as described in R414-14.

(2) Formal hearings shall be conducted by an impartial presiding officer who is appointed by DOH. The presiding officer shall be empowered with such authority as granted by UCA Section 63-46b-1 through 22, except as may be limited by R410-14. No presiding officer shall have been directly involved in the initial determination of the action in question.

(3) The presiding officer may elect to hold a pre-hearing meeting for any of the following reasons:

(a) to formulate or simplify the issues;

(b) to obtain admissions of fact and documents, that will avoid unnecessary proof;

(c) to arrange for the exchange of proposed exhibits or prepared expert testimony;

(d) to outline procedures to be followed at the formal hearing; or

(e) to agree to other matters that may expedite the orderly conduct of the hearing, or a settlement.

(f) Agreements reached during the conference shall be recorded, or the parties may enter into a written stipulation, or agree to a statement made on the record by the presiding officer.

(4) All formal hearings may be conducted only after adequate written notice of the hearing has been served on all parties setting forth the time, date and place of the hearing.

(5) Testimony shall be taken under oath or affirmation administered by the presiding officer.

(6) Each party has the right to:

(a) call and examine parties and witnesses;

(b) introduce exhibits;

(c) question opposing witnesses and parties on any matter relevant to the issue even though the matter was not covered in the direct examination;

(d) impeach any witness regardless of which party first called him to testify; and

(e) rebut the evidence against him.

(7) The rules of evidence as applied in civil actions in the courts of this state shall be generally followed in the hearings. Any relevant evidence may be admitted. Hearsay evidence may be used for the purpose of supplementing or explaining other evidence, but shall not be sufficient by itself to support a finding unless admissible over objection in civil actions. The presiding officer shall give effect to the rules of privilege recognized by law. Irrelevant, immaterial, and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(8) The presiding officer may question any party or witness and may admit any evidence he believes is relevant or material.

(9) The presiding officer shall control the taking of evidence in a manner best suited to ascertain the facts and safeguard the rights of the parties. The presiding officer may determine the order in which evidence will be received.

(10) The presiding officer shall maintain order, and may recess the hearing for the time necessary to regain order, if a person engages in disrespectful, disorderly, or contumacious conduct. The presiding officer may take measures to remove a person, including participants, from the hearing, if necessary, to maintain order. If a participant shows persistent disregard on matters of order and procedure, the presiding officer may enter a sanction on the person, including: restricting the person's participation, striking pleadings or evidence, or issuing an order of default.

(11) If a party desires to employ a court reporter to make a record of the hearing, the original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the presiding officer at no cost to the agency.

(12) The moving party has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence whatever facts it must establish to sustain its position.

R410-14-13. Ex Parte Communications.

(1) Except as otherwise provided below, ex parte communications are prohibited.

(2) The presiding officer shall decline to listen to or accept any communication offered in violation of this rule and shall explain to the offeror that any communication received off the record and in violation of this rule must be made a part of the record and furnished to all parties.

(3) This rule shall not apply to communications concerning status of the hearing and uncontested procedural matters.

R410-14-14. Continuances or Further Hearings.

(1) The presiding officer may continue a formal hearing to another time or place, or order a further hearing on his own motion or upon the showing of good cause, at the request of any party.

(2) If the presiding officer determines that additional evidence is necessary for the proper determination of the case, he may, at his discretion, continue the hearing to a later date and order the party to produce additional evidence, or close the hearing and hold the record open in order to permit the introduction of additional documentary evidence. Any evidence submitted shall be made available to both parties and each party shall have the opportunity for rebuttal.

(3) Written notice of the time and place of a continued or further hearing shall be given in accordance with R410-14-7, except when a continuance is ordered during a hearing and adequate oral notice is given.

R410-14-15. Record.

A complete record of all formal hearings is made by the presiding officer. The recording shall be transcribed if requested by a party to the hearing. The requesting party shall pay the costs of transcription and copying. DHCF shall maintain the complete record of the hearing in a secure area. The record is the sole property of DHCF. DHCF or its designated agent shall retain recordings of formal hearings for a period of one year. Written records and documents shall be retained for a period not to exceed three years.

R410-14-16. Proposed Decision and Final Agency Review.

(1) At the conclusion of the formal hearing, the presiding

officer shall take the matter under advisement and shall submit to the Executive Director of DOH or his designated representative a recommended decision, based on the evidence and testimony introduced in the proceeding.

(2) The proposed decision shall be in writing and shall contain findings of fact and conclusions of law.

(3) The Executive Director of DOH or his designated representative may:

(a) adopt the proposed decision, or any portion of the decision;

(b) reject the proposed decision, or any portion of the decision, and make his own independent determination based upon the record; or

(c) remand the matter to the presiding officer to take additional evidence, and the presiding officer thereafter shall submit to the Executive Director of DOH or his designated representative a new recommended decision; or

(d) send the proposed decision to the parties for comments prior to taking any of the above actions.

(4) The decision of the Executive Director or his designated representative constitutes final administrative action, and is subject to judicial review in accordance with the procedures set forth in R410-14-17.

(5) The aggrieved person or his representative shall be notified of the final administrative action and the aggrieved person's right to judicial review of the action.

R410-14-17. Agency Review.

An aggrieved person may move for reconsideration of DHCF's final administrative action, in accordance with Section 63-46b-12 and 13.

R410-14-18. Judicial Review.

Judicial review shall be obtained according to Section 63-46b-1 and 63-46b-14 through 18 and Section 78-2a-3.

R410-14-19. Discovery.

(1) The Utah Rules of Civil Procedure are inapplicable to these proceedings and no formal discovery except as set forth in this rule is permitted.

(2) Unless otherwise limited by order of the presiding officer, the scope of discovery in formal adjudicative proceedings is as follows:

(a) DHCF shall be permitted to review all records pertinent to the hearing that are in the custody or control of the applicant or recipient and the applicant or recipient's health care providers. DHCF shall give at least three days written notice to the custodian of such document(s).

(b) A provider shall allow DHCF to inspect its records that are pertinent to the hearing. Inspection shall be made at the provider's business office during regular working hours and after at least three days written notice.

(3) Upon written request at least three days prior to the hearing, the aggrieved person or his representative shall be permitted to examine all DHCF's documents and records for the formal hearing. The aggrieved party may request the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) claim file upon 15 calendar days request.

(4) The presiding officer may order the taking of interrogatories and depositions, set appropriate time-frames, assess sanctions for non-compliance, and assess the expense to the requesting party if the presiding officer determines such to be proper.

(5) The presiding officer may permit the filing of Requests for Admission, set appropriate time-frames for responses, and assess sanctions for non-compliance.

(6) The presiding officer may order at DHCF expense a medical assessment in order to obtain information necessary for a fair decision. This information is subject to confidentiality requirements and shall be made a part of the formal hearing record.

R410-14-20. Witnesses and Subpoenas.

(1) A party shall arrange for the presence of his witnesses at the hearing.

(2) A subpoena to compel the attendance of a witness or the production of evidence may be issued by the presiding officer, upon written request by a party and a sufficient showing of need.

(3) A subpoena may also be issued by the presiding officer on his own motion.

(4) An application for subpoena for the production by a witness of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, or other records shall be made by affidavit to the presiding officer. The application must include:

(a) the name and address of the person or entity upon whom the subpoena is to be served;

(b) a description of the documents, papers, books, accounts, letters, photographs, objects, or tangible things not privileged, that the applicant seeks;

(c) a showing that the material requested is relevant to the issue involved in the hearing; and

(d) a statement by the applicant that to the best of his knowledge, the witness possesses or controls the requested material.

(5) The applicant shall arrange to serve all subpoenas that the presiding officer issues to him. A copy of the affidavit presented to the presiding officer shall be served with the subpoena.

(6) Except for employees of DOH, witnesses subpoenaed for any hearing are entitled to appropriate fees and mileage. The witness shall file a written demand for the fees with the presiding officer not later than ten days after the date the witness appeared at the hearing.

(7) The presiding officer may issue an order of default against any party who fails to obey an order entered by the presiding officer.

R410-14-21. Declaratory Orders.

(1) Declaratory orders shall be issued according to R380-1, and as described in R410-14-20.

(2) Copies of approved forms to petition for declaratory orders are available from DHCF upon request.

(3) If DHCF has not issued a declaratory order within 60 days after receipt of the request, the petition is denied.

(4) DHCF shall retain the request for declaratory ruling in its records.

(5) DHCF shall not issue a declaratory order if an adjudicative proceeding involving the same parties and issue is pending before the Agency or the courts.

KEY: medicaid

January 7, 1999	**26-1-24**
Notice of Continuation October 29, 2007	**26-1-5**
	26-18-2.3
	63-46b-1

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-2B. Inpatient Hospital Intensive Physical Rehabilitation Services.
R414-2B-100. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule defines the scope of inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation services available to Medicaid clients who meet the level of care criteria for admission to a distinct part rehabilitation unit in an acute-care general hospital.

(2) Inpatient hospital services are required under Section 1901 et seq. and Section 1905(a)(1) of the Social Security Act, and by 42 CFR 440.10 (October 1, 1991, edition). The requirement that inpatient hospital physical rehabilitation services covered by Utah Medicaid be provided in a distinct part rehabilitation unit of an acute-care general hospital brings rehabilitation service under this authority.

(3) This rule is authorized by Sections 26-1-5, 26-1-15, and 26-18-6, and by Subsections 26-18-3(2) and 26-18-5(3) and (4).

R414-2B-200. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in R414-1-1 and R414-2A-200.

(2) In addition:

(a) "individualized treatment plan" means a coordinated, multidisciplinary plan of care developed:

(i) by a rehabilitation treatment team consistent with 42 CFR 412.29(d) and 42 CFR 456.80 (October 1, 1991, edition), which are incorporated by reference; and

(ii) in consultation with the patient, spouse, parents, legal guardian, or others into whose care the patient may be released;

(b) "inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation" means an intense program of physical rehabilitation provided:

(i) in a distinct part rehabilitation unit of an acute-care general hospital;

(ii) by a multidisciplinary, coordinated team; and

(iii) for the purpose of upgrading a patient's ability to function;

(c) "multidisciplinary treatment team" means a group of professionals responsible for and involved in a patient's care, consisting of:

(i) a physician, a rehabilitation nurse, and a therapist; and optionally

(ii) one or more additional physicians, physiatrists, rehabilitation nurses, social workers, psychologists, or therapists;

(d) "program manager" means an individual assigned to:

(i) assume responsibility for implementation of a patient's individualized treatment plan;

(ii) ensure that the patient is adequately oriented to the rehabilitation program;

(iii) ensure that the patient's treatment proceeds in an orderly, purposeful, and goal-directed manner;

(iv) ensure program response to the needs and preferences of the patient;

(v) promote participation of the patient on an ongoing basis in discussion of plans, goals, status, etc.;

(vi) consistently participate in multidisciplinary team conferences concerning the patient; and

(vii) ensure that the discharge plan and arrangements for appropriate follow-up and supportive services are properly made.

R414-2B-300. Program Access Requirements.

(1) Hospital admission requirements for inpatient intensive physical rehabilitation services are specified in R414-2A-300. In addition, patient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation is a covered Medicaid service only when:

(a) the admission is the initial admission for rehabilitation service, or the admission results from a deterioration as a result of a secondary illness and an inpatient intensive physical rehabilitation program is needed to restore the level of function as closely as possible to the pre-secondary illness level;

(b) the patient requires close medical supervision by a physician with specialized training or experience in rehabilitation;

(c) the patient requires 24-hour-a-day nursing care or supervision by a registered nurse with specialized training or experience in rehabilitation;

(d) the severity of the patient's illness and the intensity of service required are such that these services cannot be provided in an alternative setting;

(e) the patient meets the admission criteria accepted by division staff and physician consultants for one of the categories of trauma or disease specified in R414-2B-300(2).

(f) a multidisciplinary team approach is required for delivery of an intensive physical rehabilitation program;

(g) the patient's cognitive and sensory capacity will allow active participation by the patient in an intensive physical rehabilitation program; and

(h) a program manager is assigned, an estimated length of stay is documented in the medical record within 5 days of the client's admission to the hospital, and appropriate discharge planning, including home care assessment, is initiated.

(2) Inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation services may be provided to Medicaid clients only when one or more of the following diagnoses is present:

(a) Stroke: neurological deficit secondary to recent cerebrovascular disease (i. e., thrombosis, aneurysm, hemorrhagic or embolic) resulting in disability requiring initial intensive treatment. Rehabilitation therapy must begin within 60 days from the onset of the stroke.

(b) Spinal cord injury: trauma resulting in quadriplegia or paraplegia requiring initial intensive inpatient physical rehabilitation therapy.

(c) Head injury or brain injury, or both: head trauma with documented neurological deficits requiring initial intensive inpatient physical rehabilitation therapy.

(d) Brain or spine surgery requiring post-surgery intensive inpatient physical rehabilitation therapy.

(e) One of the following diseases of the central nervous system manifested by debilitation of the neurological system or neuromuscular system, or both, requiring intensive inpatient physical rehabilitation therapy:

(i) Parkinson's disease;

(ii) multiple sclerosis;

(iii) post meningoencephalitis;

(iv) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;

(v) myelopathy (i. e., transverse myelitis, infarction).

(f) One of the following neuromuscular diseases:

(i) myopathy;

(ii) myositis.

(g) One of the following diseases of the peripheral nervous system:

(i) Guillain-Barre syndrome;

(ii) subacute peripheral neuropathy;

(iii) chronic peripheral neuropathy.

(h) Amputation with complicating medical condition: loss of one or more extremities resulting in disability requiring an initial intensive physical rehabilitation program. Amputation alone does not qualify the patient for intensive physical rehabilitation. The complicating medical condition must be a separate disease process that requires the close attention and medical supervision of a physician.

(i) Fracture of the femur with a complicating medical condition. The fracture must be complex or unusual requiring initial intensive physical rehabilitation. The fracture alone does not qualify the patient for intensive physical rehabilitation. The

complicating medical condition must be a separate disease process that requires the close attention and medical supervision of a physician.

(j) Arthritis and rheumatic diseases: muscular deficit or skeletal deficit, or both, secondary to rheumatic disease, e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, polymyositis, systemic lupus, or other connective tissue disease resulting in disability requiring an intensive physical rehabilitation program.

(k) Major multiple trauma: multi-system injury, from varying etiology, resulting in limitation or disability requiring an initial intensive physical rehabilitation program.

(l) Burns: limitation of function in the extremities as a result of burns involving at least 15% of the body.

(3) Coverage of inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation service is limited to those cases for which an individualized treatment plan is developed by the physician and staff of the rehabilitation unit. The plan of care shall include all of the following:

(a) problems identified, specific patient care needs, and treatment or services to be provided;

(b) realistic, measurable, and time-specific long-term and short-term goals, based on the patient's needs and preferences;

(c) specific time intervals at which treatment or goals shall be reviewed;

(d) identification of time frames anticipated for accomplishment of the patient's specific treatment goals;

(e) measures to be used to assess the outcome of treatment or services;

(f) name and title of the treatment team member identified as the program manager for the individual patient; and

(g) written identification, including name and title, of the team members or other individuals responsible for implementing, documenting, and monitoring progress for each element of the individualized treatment plan.

(4) Inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation services for a patient who has suffered a stroke or other cerebral vascular accident may be provided only for those patients where admission and therapy is initiated within the first 60 days after onset of the incident.

(5) Inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation services shall be supported in the patient's medical record showing evidence that team conferences are held every two weeks. The team conferences shall:

(a) address the patient's progress or the problems impeding progress;

(b) consider possible resolutions to such problems; and

(c) reassess the validity of the rehabilitation goals initially established.

(6) Inpatient intensive physical rehabilitation services shall be limited in amount, duration, and scope to that which is medically necessary and reasonable to accomplish the purpose and objectives of rehabilitation.

R414-2B-500. Miscellaneous Restrictions.

(1) An off-unit pass must be:

(a) ordered by the attending physician;

(b) adequately documented and evaluated in the progress notes of the patient's chart as supporting the patient's individualized treatment plan; and

(c) for the purpose of testing the patient's readiness for discharge and ability to function outside the institutional setting.

(2) A therapeutic leave of absence must be:

(a) ordered by the attending physician;

(b) planned by the physician or interdisciplinary team pursuant to established goals and objectives working toward discharge; and

(c) adequately documented and evaluated in the progress notes of the patient's chart as supporting the patient's individualized treatment plan.

R414-2B-600. Prior Authorization.

(1) All inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation services require prior authorization, as follows:

(a) The provider must make an initial telephone request for prior authorization of service to the Bureau of Managed Health Care, Utilization Management Unit, no later than the fifth working day following admission of the patient into an inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation program.

(b) The provider must submit written documentation from the patient's medical record to justify and support initial information provided at the time of the initial telephone contact. The provider shall submit written documentation postmarked no later than the tenth working day following admission of the patient into an inpatient hospital intensive physical rehabilitation program. The documentation must indicate all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis and rehabilitation needs meet the established admission criteria specified in R414-2A-300 and R414-2B-300.

(ii) clear and convincing evidence that the patient's rehabilitation needs cannot be met in a less restrictive setting;

(iii) a reasonable expectation of improvement in the patient's ability to perform activities of daily living that will be of significant practical value when measured against the documented condition at the time of the initial evaluation;

(iv) the plan of care is directed toward restoring function rather than toward maintenance of function; and

(v) the patient requires a coordinated program of care and will receive physical, occupational, or speech therapy services, or all three, for at least three hours per day, no fewer than 5.5 days per week (total of 16.5 hours per week minimum), in addition to any other rehabilitative modalities determined to be necessary.

KEY: medicaid

1992	**26-1-5**
Notice of Continuation October 30, 2007	**26-18-3(2)**

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-29. Client Review/Education and Restriction Policy.
R414-29-1. Introduction and Authority.

(1) The Client Restriction Program promotes the appropriate use of quality medical services by identifying and correcting overutilization of services.

(2) This rule is required by 42 CFR 431.54(e) and 456.3, 1994 ed.

R414-29-2. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in R414-1, the following definitions apply to this rule:

(1) "Overutilize" means use of medical services at a frequency or amount that is above what is medically necessary.

(2) "Restriction Case Manager" means a Medical Doctor or Doctor of Osteopathy who agrees to become the primary medical care provider for all of a restricted client's non-emergency medical needs.

(3) "Restriction Pharmacy" means the only pharmacy that can receive Medicaid reimbursement for dispensing non-emergency pharmacy items to a restricted client.

R414-29-3. Notifying Clients of Overutilization of Services.

(1) The Department may require a client to participate in the Restriction Program based on the client's overutilization of services. The Department shall notify the client in writing of its determination. This notice shall:

(a) state the factors, or combination of factors, justifying Restriction Program participation;

(b) cite the regulation authorizing Restriction Program participation;

(c) invite the client to provide additional information justifying the use of services, within ten calendar days after the date the notice is issued;

(d) notify the client that, if he fails to submit additional written justification within ten calendar days after the date the notice is issued, the Department shall require his participation in the Restriction Program.

(e) invite the client to select a Restriction Case Manager and a Restriction Pharmacy;

(f) inform the client that if he fails to contact the Department with a choice within ten calendar days after the date the notice is issued, the Department shall assign a Restriction Case Manager and a Restriction Pharmacy without further notice.

(2) If the client submits additional information within ten calendar days after the notice is issued, the Department shall evaluate this information along with the original data, and notify the client in writing of the Department's determination.

(3) If the client disagrees with the determination, he may request a hearing. The Department shall provide the client with instructions on how to request a hearing, including a hearing request form.

R414-29-4. Restriction Case Manager.

The client may select a physician as a Restriction Case Manager if the physician agrees to serve in that capacity and if the Department accepts the physician as a Restriction Case Manager. The Restriction Case Manager must develop a written treatment plan the client understands and accepts.

R414-29-5. Restriction Pharmacy.

The client may select a pharmacy as a Restriction Pharmacy if the pharmacy agrees to serve in that capacity and if the Department accepts the pharmacy as a Restriction Pharmacy.

R414-29-6. Changes in Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy.

(1) If the client requests a change in the Restriction Case Manager or the Restriction Pharmacy, the request must be in writing and must verify that the new Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy agrees to be the client's Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy.

(2) The Department must approve all changes in the Restriction Case Manager or the Restriction Pharmacy before the client may use a different Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy. Circumstances under which the Department may approve such a change are:

(a) client, Restriction Case Manager, or Restriction Pharmacy moves location;

(b) Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy discontinues or limits practice;

(c) Restriction Case Manager, or Restriction Pharmacy requests a change;

(d) Department Staff Physician recommends a change, when his periodic assessment of the use of services reveals indications of possible overutilization by the restricted client, the Restriction Case Manager, or both.

(3) The Department may mandate a change in the Restriction Case Manager or Restriction Pharmacy whenever it determines that the client:

(a) continues to overutilize services despite being under restriction; or

(b) is not receiving appropriate care while being managed by the Restriction provider.

R414-29-7. Length of Restriction.

(1) All clients shall continue participation in the Restriction Program until they have demonstrated they are not overutilizing services. If a client loses Medicaid eligibility, and subsequently re-establishes Medicaid eligibility, the Department shall automatically require the client's participation in the Restriction Program.

(2) The Department shall assess the client's use of services when requested, based on the client's compliance with the Restriction Case Manager's written treatment plan and recommendations, and shall also use information such as:

(a) medical care obtained from multiple practitioners;

(b) prescriptions obtained from multiple practitioners;

(c) emergency rooms used for non-emergency services as defined in the Utah Medicaid Table of Authorized Emergency Diagnosis;

(d) use of multiple emergency rooms;

(e) concurrent use of medications in the same therapeutic class, when prescribed by different practitioners;

(f) indications of forged or altered prescriptions;

(g) use of medical services inconsistent with diagnosis;

(h) other patterns indicating overutilization.

KEY: medicaid
January 21, 1999 26-1-5
Notice of Continuation October 30, 2007

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-70. Medical Supplies, Durable Medical Equipment, and Prosthetic Devices.
R414-70-1. Introduction and Authority.

(1) Medically necessary medical supplies, including disposable medical supplies, durable medical equipment, and prosthetic devices are available to recipients who are living at home.

(2) This rule is authorized by Sections 26-18-3 and 26-1-5, Utah Code Annotated.

(3) The authority for this program is found in 42 CFR 440.120(c), 440.130(d), 441.15(a)(3), and 440.70(b)(3).

(4) Durable Medical Equipment (DME) and medical supplies are mandatory services. Prosthetic devices are optional services as referenced in 42 CFR 440.225.

R414-70-2. Definitions.

(1) Medical supplies means items for medical use that are disposable or semi-disposable and are non-reusable.

(2) "Durable medical equipment" (DME) is equipment that:

(a) can withstand repeated use;

(b) is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose;

(c) generally is not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury; and

(d) is appropriate for use in the home.

(3) "Prosthetic device" means replacement, corrective, or supportive devices such as braces, orthoses or prosthetic limbs, but not wheelchairs and standers, prescribed by physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts within the scope of his practice as defined by state law to:

(a) artificially replace a missing portion of the body:

(b) prevent or correct physical deformities or malfunction; or support a weak or deformed portion of the body, see 42 CFR 440.120.

(4) "Standard wheelchair" is a wheelchair that generally satisfies the needs of an average-sized patient, is fabricated to withstand normal usage and body weight, and has brakes and armrests. A standard wheelchair includes any stock frame and stock components or attachments assembled to fit the patient needs which can be reused and reconfigured for another patient.

(5) "Customized wheelchair" is a wheelchair that is uniquely constructed or substantially modified, such as with a customized frame, for a specific recipient. A stock wheelchair with additional stock components, attachments, or specially configured options or accessories is not a customized wheelchair.

R414-70-3. Recipient Eligibility Requirements.

Disposable medical supplies, DME, and prosthetic devices are available to categorically and medically needy eligible individuals.

R414-70-4. Program Access Requirements.

(1) Supplies, DME, and prosthetics are covered benefits for recipients who reside at home through medical suppliers and specialty prosthetic vendors. Recipients residing in long term care facilities will receive supplies , DME and prosthetics as decribed in Section R414-70-9. (2) All supplies, DME, and prosthetics require a physician's order, must be documented in the plan of care, and must be medically necessary. A physician must review and verify the continuing need for the items at least annually and more frequently as needed for prior authorization.

(3) Supplies, DME, and prosthetics are for use by a recipients who reside at home and for use in the home. They may be used in conjunction with home health agency nursing if necessary.

R414-70-5. Disposable Medical Supplies.

(1) Supplies are limited to the quantity determined by Medicaid to be medically necessary for average medical use for one month. Additional supplies may be provided if the recipient demonstrates medical necessity to the Department.

(2) Disposable supplies include:

(a) surgical stockings, limited to replacement once every six months;

(b) ostomy supplies;

(c) first aid supplies, limited to those supplies used for post surgical need, decubitus treatment, and long term dressings.

(d) urinary Catheters;

(e) syringes;

(f) diapers and briefs, limited to coverage for disabled children and adults only and are not covered for adult incontinence not associated with a disability nor for normal infant use and hygiene;

(g) sterile water, limited to recipients in the technology dependent waiver only; and

(h) miscellaneous disposable supplies, such as diabetic supplies, lancets, and blood pressure cuffs.

(3) Oxygen and related respiratory equipment are covered.

(a) Oxygen is a benefit for a recipient who resides at home or in a long term care facility. For recipients residing in a long term care facility, all oxygen equipment is the responsibility of the facility, except for oxygen concentrators.

(b) The Department may require an oxygen system to be replaced by a concentrator if it is more economical or more appropriate for the recipient's needs. Portable gaseous or liquid oxygen and oxygen systems are provided based on medical need which can not be provided by a concentrator.

R414-70-6. Durable Medical Equipment.

(1) Medically necessary durable medical equipment, such as manual and power wheelchairs, commodes, bathing aids, oxygen concentrators, hospital beds, ventilators, CPAP machines, BiPAP machines, and ambulatory aids, such as canes and crutches, are benefits for recipients residing at home. All special adaptations and design of DME is limited to utilization in the home.

(2) Medicaid covers repairs to DME.

(3) The Department will pay for a particular DME item once every five years from the original purchase date. Additional replacement DME may be provided if the recipient demonstrates medical necessity to the Department.

(4) The Department may purchase or rent DME at its option.

(5) Wheelchairs which are suitable for use in the home are a benefit.

(a) Medicaid will pay for one wheelchair for a recipient.

(b) If Medicaid has supplied a wheelchair, Medicaid will not repair or service an alternate, patient-owned wheelchair.

(c) A standard wheelchair with attachments, components or accessories; a customized, manual wheelchair; or a motorized wheelchair may be provided if the recipient demonstrates medical necessity to the Department and the wheel chair is designed for use in the home. Special attachments, accessories and modifications for use outside the home are not covered.

(d) The recipient or primary care giver must be capable of routine wheelchair care and management.

(e) Wheelchair repairs

(i) Medicaid covers repairs for only one wheelchair. The provider must obtain authorization from the Department before making any repairs.

(ii) Repairs do not include routine maintenance, such as changing tires, inspecting the chair, changing batteries, grease, and oil.

(iii) Repairs to a rental chair are not a benefit.

(iv) Re-upholstery is a benefit if the warranty has expired,

the original upholstery is beyond repair, not the result of abuse and neglect, and is medically necessary.

(f) A recipient who requires a wheelchair for employment, vocational development, or educational purposes must seek this benefit through the appropriate funded state agency. Medicaid coverage is limited to use in the home and not for employment, educational, or recreational needs.

R414-70-7. Prosthetic Devices and Appliances.

(1) Medicaid covers prosthetic devices that include hearing aids, special orthopedic appliances, prosthetic limbs, prosthetic eyes, braces, and orthoses. Medicaid does not cover prosthetic devices that include special shoes, cochlear implants, augmentative speech devices, and wigs or hair replacement after chemotherapy.

(2) Repairs and parts for artificial limbs are a benefit if medically necessary.

(3) Attachments and modifications to artificial limbs are a benefit.

(4) Duplicative appliances such as an artificial leg plus a wheelchair are not a benefit unless there is documentation that it is medically necessary to have both devices.

(5) The Department will pay for a particular item once every five years from the original purchase date. A replacement prosthetic device may be provided more often.

R414-70-8. Medical Supplies, DME and Prosthetics in Long Term Care Facilities.

All medical supplies, DME, and prosthetics for recipients in a long term care facility are provided by the facility under the per diem, except:

(1) oxygen concentrators;

(2) customized or power wheelchairs;

(3) repairs to customized or power wheelchairs;

(4) medically necessary braces and prosthetic devices;

(5) specialized wound care and decubitus supplies and equipment, including special mattresses and overlays;

(6) oxygen. Oxygen is limited to the gas product itself. All oxygen equipment or systems to deliver or administer the oxygen is covered under the per diem.

R414-70-9. Non Covered Items.

The following are not benefits:

(1) Items used primarily for hygiene, education, exercise, convenience, cosmetic purposes, social interaction, or comfort of the recipient.

(2) Modifications of DME or supplies for reasons of convenience, cosmetics, or comfort.

(3) DME for use outside the home, including wheelchair, wheelchair attachments, accessories and modifications for use outside the home.

(4) Equipment permanently attached or mounted to a building or a vehicle such as ramps, lifts, and bathroom rails.

(5) Routine maintenance such as cleaning, greasing and oiling of purchased equipment.

(6) Repairs to DME or prosthetic devices if:

(a) the recipient does not own the device or use the device in his home;

(b) the repair or part is for equipment which is not a benefit;

(c) the repair is covered by a warranty; or

(d) the damage is the result of abuse or neglect.

(7) First aid supplies not referenced in Section 5(2)(c).

(8) Non-medical supplies, devices, or products that are not primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose or generally are not useful to an individual in the absence of an illness or injury

(9) Lifts in furniture to aid a patient to a standing position;

(10) Specialized or non-standard tires or wheels on wheelchairs are not a benefit unless medically necessary for use in the patient's home.

(11) Cervical pillows;

(12) Shoes not attached to a brace;

(13) Shoe repair;

(14) Non-prescription braces and supports;

(15) Reflux boards;

(16) Items purchased by the patient through mail order;

(17) A second oxygen system;

(18) Glucose monitors;

(19) Cochlear implants;

(20) Augmentative speech devices; and

(21) Wigs or hair replacement following chemotherapy.

R414-70-10. Reimbursement.

Medical supplies, DME and prosthetic devices are reimbursed using the established fee schedule as established in the Utah Medicaid State Plan and incorporated by reference in R414-1-5.

KEY: Medicaid
October 10, 2007 **26-1-5**
26-18-3

R426. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Emergency Medical Services.
R426-2. Air Medical Service Rules.
R426-2-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This Rule is established under Chapter 8, Title 26a.

(2) The purpose of this Rule is to set forth air ambulance policies and rules and standards adopted by the Utah Emergency Medical Services Committee which promote and protect the health and safety of the people of this state.

R426-2-2. Requirements for Licensure.

(1) The Department may issue licenses and vehicle permits to air medical services conforming to R426-2 for Advanced Life Support Air Medical Service and for Specialized Life Support Air Medical Service. A Specialized Life Support Air Medical Service license must list, on the license, the specialities for which the Specialized Life Support Air Medical Service is licensed.

(2) A person may not furnish, operate, conduct, maintain, advertise, or provide air medical transport services to patients within the state or from within the state to out of state unless licensed by the Department.

(3) An air medical service shall comply with all state and federal requirements governing the specific vehicles utilized for air medical transport services.

(4) An air medical service must provide air medical services 24 hours a day, every day of the year as allowed by weather conditions except when the service is committed to another medical emergency or is unavailable due to maintenance requirements.

(5) To become licensed as an air medical service, an applicant must submit to the Department an application and appropriate fees for an original license which shall include the following:

(a) Certified Articles of Incorporation, if incorporated.

(b) The name, address, and business type of the owner of the air medical service or proposed air medical service.

(c) The name and address of the air ambulance operator(s) providing air ambulance(s) to the service.

(d) The name under which the applicant is doing business or proposes to do business.

(e) A statement summarizing the training and experience of the applicant in the air transportation and care of patients.

(f) A description and location of each dedicated and back-up air ambulance(s) procured for use in the air medical service, including the make, model, year of manufacture, FAA-N number, insignia, name or monogram, or other distinguishing characteristics.

(g) A copy of current Federal Aviation Administration(FAA) Air Carrier Operating Certificate authorizing FAR, Part 135, operations.

(h) A copy of the current certificate of insurance for the air ambulance.

(i) A copy of the current certificate of insurance demonstrating coverage for medical malpractice.

(j) The geographical service area, location and description of the place or places from which the air ambulance will operate.

(k) Name of the training officer responsible for the air medical personnel continuing education.

(l) The name of the air medical service medical director.

(m) A proposed roster of medical personnel which includes level of certification or licensure.

(n) A statement detailing the level of care for which the air medical service wishes to be licensed, either advanced or specialized.

(6) Upon receipt of an appropriately completed application for an air medical service license and submission of license fees, the Department shall collect supporting documentation and review each application. After review and before issuing a license to a new air medical service, the Department shall directly inspect the vehicle(s), the air medical equipment, and required documentation.

(7) The Department shall issue an air medical service license and air ambulance permit for a period of four years from the date of issue and which shall remain valid for the period unless revoked or suspended by the Department. The department may conduct inspections to assure compliance.

(8) Upon change of ownership, an air medical service license and air ambulance permit terminates and the new owner or operator must file within ten business days of acquisition an application for renewal of the air medical service license and air ambulance permit.

(9) Air medical services must have an agreement to allow hospital emergency department physicians, nurses, and other personnel who participate in emergency medical services to fly on air ambulances.

(10) Air medical services must provide reports to the Department, for each mission made, on forms or a data format specified by the Department.

(11) Effective July 1, 1998, successful completion of the CAMTS certification process is required for licensure and relicensure by the Department as an air medical service.

(a) Air medical services licensed under R426-2 as of July 1, 1997 must achieve CAMTS certification as of July 1, 1998, and meet requirements of R426-2 for relicensure.

(b) Air medical services licensed under R426-2 after July 1, 1997 must submit an application for CAMTS certification within one year of receiving a license under this rule.

R426-2-3. Personnel Requirements.

(1) Emergency Medical Technicians and Paramedics, when responding to a medical emergency, shall display their certification patch or identification card on outer clothing to identify competency level at the scene.

(2) Air medical service providing basic life support must have at least one medical attendant who is an Emergency Medical Technician-Intermediate (EMT-I), EMT-Paramedic, Physician's Assistant, Registered Nurse, or MD.

(3) Air medical services providing advanced life support must have at least one medical attendant who is an EMT-P, PA, RN, or MD. This attendant shall be the primary medical attendant. The second medical attendant may be an EMT-P, PA, Respiratory Therapist, RN, or MD.

(4) Air medical services providing specialized life support must have at least one medical attendant who is a RN or MD. This attendant shall be the primary medical attendant. The second medical attendant may be an EMT-P, PA, RT, RN, or MD.

(5) All Basic, Advanced, and Specialized Life Support Medical Attendants must:

(a) Have a current CPR card or certificate meeting standards approved by the Department.

(b) Have verification in the air medical service file of initial and annual training in altitude physiology, safety, stress management, infection control, hazardous materials, survival training, disaster training, triage, and Utah emergency medical system communications.

(c) Be knowledgeable in the application, operation, care, and removal of all medical equipment used in the care of the patient. The air medical personnel shall have a knowledge of potential in-flight complications, which may arise from the use of the medical equipment and it's in-flight capabilities and limitations.

(d) Have available during transport, a current copy of all written protocols authorized for use by the air medical service medical director. Patient care shall be governed by these authorized written protocols.

(6) Air medical services licensed for specialized life

support shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Maintain clinical competency by keeping a current completion card in speciality education programs required by the air medical service job description(e.g., American Heart Association/American Academy of Pediatrics Neonatal Association or Pediatric Advanced Life Support pertinent to appropriate speciality).

(b) Attend continuing education for speciality care providers that is specific and appropriate to the mission statement and scope of care for air medical services.

(c) Annually demonstrate to the air medical service medical director a knowledge and competency of specialized care and treatment of patients.

(7) All air medical services shall have an air medical service medical director who is a physician licensed in the state in which the ground base is located for the air ambulance, knowledgeable and responsible for the air medical care of patients.

(8) The air medical service applicant shall provide in writing to the Department the name of the air medical service medical director. If the air medical service medical director is replaced or removed, the air medical service shall notify the Department within thirty days after the action.

(a) The air medical service medical director:

(i) Shall have initial and annual training in altitude physiology, air ambulance safety, stress management, infection control, hazardous materials, survival training, disaster training, triage, and Utah emergency medical system communications. The air medical service shall document this training and make it available for inspection by the Department.

(ii) Shall have a current completion card in Advanced Cardiac Life Support according to the current standards of the American Heart Association.

(iii) Shall have a current completion card in Advanced Trauma Life Support according to the current standards of the American College of Surgeons.

(iv) Shall have a current speciality education completion card in Neonatal Resuscitation Program, Pediatric Advanced Life Support, and other similar courses or equivalent education in these areas.

(v) Shall have access to all specialty physicians as consultants.

(b) It is the responsibility of the air medical director to:

(i) Authorize written protocols for use by air medical attendants and review policies and procedures of the air medical service.

(ii) Develop and review treatment protocols, assess field performance, and critique at least 10% of the air medical service runs.

R426-2-4. Air Ambulance Vehicle Requirements.

(1) An air ambulance must have a permit from the Department to operate in Utah. Each air ambulance shall carry a decal showing the permit expiration date and permit number issued by the Department as evidence of compliance with R426-2. The permit holder shall meet all Federal Aviation Regulations specific to the operation of the air medical service.

(2) All air medical services shall notify the Department whenever the ground base location of a permitted vehicle is permanently changed.

(3) Air ambulances shall be maintained in good mechanical repair and sanitary condition on premises, properly equipped, maintained , and operated to provide quality service.

(4) Air ambulance requirements are as follows:

(a) The air ambulance must have sufficient space to accommodate at least one patient on a stretcher.

(b) The air ambulance must have sufficient space to accommodate at least two medical attendant seats.

(c) The patient stretcher shall be FAA-approved. It must be installed using the FAA 337 form or a "Supplemental Type Certificate." The stretcher shall be of sufficient length and width to support a patient in full supine position who is ranked as a 95th percentile American male that is 6 feet tall and weighing 212 pounds. The head of the stretcher shall be capable of being elevated at least 30 degrees.

(d) The air ambulance doors shall be large enough to allow a stretcher to be loaded without rotating it more than 30 degrees about the longitudinal roll axis, or 45 degrees about the lateral pitch axis.

(e) The stretcher shall be positioned so as to allow the medical attendants a clear view and access to any part of the patient's body that may require medical attention. Seat-belted medical attendants must have access to the patient's head and upper body.

(f) The patient, stretcher, attendants, seats, and equipment shall be so arranged as to not block the pilot, medical attendants, or patients from easily exiting the air ambulance.

(g) The air ambulance shall have FAA- approved two point safety belts and security restraints adequate to stabilize and secure any patient, patient stretcher, medical attendants, pilots, or other individuals.

(h) The air ambulance shall have a temperature and ventilation system for the patient treatment area.

(i) The patient area shall have overhead or dome lighting of at least 40-foot candle at the patient level, to allow adequate patient care. During night operations the pilot's cockpit shall be protected from light originating from the patient care area.

(j) The air ambulance shall have a self contained interior lighting system powered by a battery pack or portable light with a battery source.

(k) The pilots, flight controls, power levers, and radios shall be physically protected from any intended or accidental interference by patient, air medical personnel or equipment and supplies.

(l) The patient must be sufficiently isolated from the cockpit to minimize in-flight distractions and interference which would affect flight safety.

(m) The interior surfaces shall be of material easily cleaned, sanitized, and designed for patient safety. Protruding sharp edges and corners shall be padded.

(n) Patients whose medical problems may be adversely affected by changes in altitude may only be transported in a pressurized air ambulance.

(o) The air medical service shall provide all medical attendants with sound ear protectors sufficient to reduce excessive noise pollution arising from the air ambulance during flight.

(p) There shall be sufficient medical oxygen to assure adequate delivery of oxygen necessary to meet the patient medical needs and anticipated in-flight complications. The medical oxygen must:

(i) be installed according to FAA regulation;

(ii) have an oxygen flow rate determined by in-line pressure gauges mounted in the patient care area with each outlet clearly identified and within reach of a seat-belted medical attendant;

(iii) allow the oxygen flow to be stopped at or near the oxygen source from inside the air ambulance;

(iv) have gauges that easily identify the quantity of medical oxygen available;

(v) be capable of delivering fifteen liters/minute at fifty psi;

(vi) have a portable oxygen bottle available for use during patient transfer to and from the air ambulance;

(vii) have a fixed back-up source of medical oxygen in the event of an oxygen system failure;

(viii) the oxygen flow meters shall be recessed, padded, or by other means mounted to prevent injury to patients or medical

attendants; and

(ix) "No smoking" signs shall be prominently displayed inside the air ambulance.

(q) The air ambulance electric power must be provided through a power source capable to operate the medical equipment and a back-up source of electric power capable of operating all electrically powered medical equipment for one hour.

(r) The air ambulance must have at least two positive locking devices for intravenous containers padded, recessed, or mounted to prevent injury to air ambulance occupants. The containers shall be within reach of a seat-belted medical attendant.

(s) The air ambulance must be fitted with a metal hard lock container, fastened by hard point restraints to the air ambulance, or must have a locking cargo bay for all controlled substances left in an unattended.

(t) An air ambulance shall have properly maintained survival gear appropriate to the service area and number of occupants.

(u) An air ambulance shall have an equipment configuration that is installed according to FAA criteria and in such a way that the air medical personnel can provide patient care.

(v) The air ambulance shall be configured in such a way that the air medical personnel have access to the patient in order to begin and maintain basic and advanced life support care.

(w) The air ambulance shall have space necessary to allow patient airway maintenance and to provide adequate ventilatory support from the secured, seat-belted position of the medical personnel.

R426-2-5. Equipment Standards.

(1) Air ambulances must maintain minimum quantities of supplies and equipment for each air medical transport as listed in the document R426 Appendix in accordance with the air medical service's licensure level. Due to weight and safety concerns on specialized air transports, the air medical service medical director shall insure that the appropriate equipment is carried according to the needs of the patient to be transported. All medications shall be stored according to manufacturer recommendations.

(2) All medical equipment except disposable items, shall be designed, constructed, and made of materials that under normal conditions and operations, are durable and capable of withstanding repeated cleaning.

(3) The equipment and medical supplies shall be maintained in working condition and within legal specifications.

(4) All non-disposable equipment shall be cleaned or sanitized after each air medical transport.

(5) Medical equipment shall be stored and readily accessible by air medical personnel.

(6) Before departing, the air medical personnel shall notify the pilot of any add-on equipment for weight and balance considerations.

(7) Physical or chemical restraints must be available and used for combative patients who could possibly hurt themselves or any other person in the air ambulance.

R426-2-6. Operational Standards.

(1) The pilot may refuse transport to any individual who the pilot considers to be a safety hazard to the air ambulance or any of its passengers.

(2) Records made for each trip on forms or data format specified by the Department, and a copy shall remain at the receiving facility for continuity of care.

(3) The air medical service must maintain a personnel file for personnel which shall include their qualifications and training.

(4) All air medical services must have an operational manual or policy and procedures manual available for all air medical personnel.

(5) All air medical service records shall be available for inspection by representatives of the Department.

(6)(a) All air ambulances shall be equipped to allow air medical service personnel to be able to:

(i) Communicate with hospital emergency medical departments, flight operations centers, air traffic control, emergency medical services, and law enforcement agencies.

(ii) Communicate with other air ambulances while in flight.

(b) The pilot must be able to override any radio or telephonic transmission in the event of an emergency.

(7) The management of the air medical service shall be familiar with the federal regulations related to air medical services.

(8) Each air medical service must have a safety committee, with a designated safety officer. The committee shall meet at least quarterly to review safety issues and submit a written report to the air medical service management and maintain a copy on file at the air medical service office.

(9) All air medical service shall have a quality management team and a program implemented by this team to assess and improve the quality and appropriateness of patient care provided by the air medical service.

R426-2-7. Statutory penalties.

A person who violates this rule is subject to the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 23, which provides for a penalty of up to $5,000 per violation or a class B misdemeanor on the first offense and a class A misdemeanor on a subsequent offense.

KEY: emergency medical services
January 23, 2001 26-8
Notice of Continuation October 26, 2007

R426. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Emergency Medical Services.
R426-6. Emergency Medical Services Competitive Grants Program Rules.
R426-6-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is established under Title 26, Chapter 8a.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidelines for the equitable distribution of competitive grant funds specified under the Emergency Medical Services Grants Program.

R426-6-2. Definitions.

(1) County EMS Council or Committee means a group of persons recognized by the county commission as the legitimate entity within the county to formulate policy regarding the provision of EMS. It is recommended that the committee have the following representation: A physician and a nurse involved in the provision of emergency medical care; an ambulance service representative; a paramedic service representative, if available within county; a dispatcher representative; a local health department director or his designee and; a county commissioner or his designee; other members as locally appointed.

(2) Multi-county EMS council or committee means a group of persons recognized by an association of counties as the legitimate entity within the association to formulate policy regarding the provision of EMS. It is recommended that the committee have the following representation: A physician and a nurse involved in the provision of emergency medical care; an ambulance service representative; a paramedic service representative, if available within county; a dispatcher representative; a local health department director or his designee and; a county commissioner or his designee; other members as locally appointed.

R426-6-3. Eligibility.

(1) Competitive grants are available for use specifically related to the provision of emergency medical services.

(2) Grantees must be in compliance with the EMS Systems Act and all EMS rules during the grant period.

(3) An applicant that is six months or more in arrears in payments owed to the Department is ineligible for competitive grant consideration.

R426-6-4. Grant Implementation.

In accordance with Title 26, Chapter 8a, awards shall be implemented by grants between the Department and the grantee.

(1) Grant awards are effective on July 1 and must be used by June 30 of the following year.

(2) Grant funding is on a reimbursable basis after presentation of documentation of expenditures which are in accordance with the approved grant awards budget.

R426-6-5. Competitive Grant Process.

(1) The Grant Program Guidelines, outlining the review schedule, funding amounts, eligible expenditures, and awards schedule shall be established annually by the EMS Committee.

(2) The department may accept only complete applications which are submitted by the deadlines established by the EMS Committee.

(3) It is the intent of the EMS Committee that there be local EMS council or committee review and prioritization of grant applications. Therefore, copies of grant applications shall be provided by grant applicants to their respective county EMS councils or committees and the multi-county EMS councils or committees, where organized, for a period of at least 30 days for review and prioritization before consideration by the State Grants subcommittee. State reviews may not be conducted for grant proposals which have not been first submitted to the county or the multi-county EMS councils or committees.

(4) Agencies that are licensed or designated, whose EMS service area includes multiple local EMS Committee jurisdictions will be reviewed separately by the State Grants Subcommittee.

(5) The Grants Subcommittee shall review the competitive grant applications and forward its recommendations to the EMS Committee. The EMS Committee shall review and comment on the Grants Subcommittee recommendations and forward to the Department.

(6) Grant recipients shall provide matching funds in the amount of 50% of total approved expenditures or a greater amount as annually set forth in the Grant Guidelines.

(7) The Grants Subcommittee may recommend reducing or waiving the matching fund requirements where appropriate in order to respond to special or pressing local or state EMS problems.

(8) The Grants Subcommittee shall make recommendations based upon the following criteria:

(a) the impact on patient care;

(b) a description of the size and significant impediments of the geographic service area;

(c) the population demographics of the service area;

(d) the urgency of the need;

(e) call volume;

(f) the per capita grant allocated to each agency, and its relative benefit on the agency to provide EMS service;

(g) local county prioritization;

(h) a description of the agency; and

(i) percent of responses to non-residents of the service area.

(9) Applications requesting grant award extensions past June 30, must be made to the department by May 30 of the grant year. Requests made after that time will not be accepted. Grants extensions may only be given for unforeseen circumstances.

(10) The Department may withhold payment of grant funds to a grantee that is six months or more in arrears in payments owed to the Department until the overdue payments are paid in full.

R426-6-6. High School Training Program Grant.

(1) The department shall provide a grant by contract with a single non-profit entity for the purpose of teaching the "What To Do Until the Ambulance Arrives" program or a similar program to Utah high school students. Any change to the curriculum of the program must be approved by the Department and the Utah State Board of Education. These programs are limited to Utah high schools for Utah high school students.

(2) The contract will be effective from July 1 through June 30. Contract awards may not be extended or amended.

R426-6-7. Interim or Emergency Grant Awards.

(1) The Grants Review Subcommittee may recommend interim or emergency grants if all the following are met:

(a) Grant funds are available;

(b) The applicant clearly demonstrates the need;

(c) the application was not rejected by the Grants Review Subcommittee during the current grant cycle; and

(d) Delay of funding to the next scheduled grant cycle would impair the agency's ability to provide EMS care.

(2) Applicants for interim or emergency grants shall:

(a) submit an interim/emergency grant application, following the same format as annual grant applications; and

(b) submit the interim/emergency grant application to the Department at least 30 days prior to the EMS Committee meeting at which the grant application will be reviewed.

(3) The Grants Review Subcommittee shall review the interim/emergency grant application and forward recommendations to the EMS Committee. The EMS Committee

shall review and comment on the Grants Review Subcommittee recommendations and forward to the Department.

KEY: emergency medical services
January 17, 2001 26-8a
Notice of Continuation October 31, 2007

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-100. General Hospital Standards.
R432-100-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-100-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through establishment and enforcement of the licensure standards. The rule sets standards for the construction and operation of a general hospital. The standards of patient care apply to inpatient, outpatient, and satellite services.

R432-100-3. Construction, Facilities, and Equipment Standards.

Hospitals shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-4-1 through R432-4-24.

R432-100-4. Hospital Swing-Bed and Transitional Care Units.

Hospitals with designated swing bed units or transitional care units shall comply with this section.

(1) In addition to R432-100, designated hospital swing beds shall comply with the following sections of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules: 150-4, 150-5, 150-11 through 150-17, 150-20, 150-22, and 150-24.

(2) Transitional Care Units shall be licensed as Nursing Care Facilities under a separate licensing category and shall conform to the requirements of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules.

R432-100-5. Governing Body.

(1) Each licensed hospital shall have a governing body hereinafter called the board.

(2) The board shall be legally responsible for the conduct of the hospital. The board is also responsible for the appointment of the medical staff.

(3) The board shall be organized in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws.

(a) The Articles or Bylaws shall specify:

(i) the duties and responsibilities of the board;

(ii) the method for election or appointment to the board;

(iii) the size of the board;

(iv) the terms of office of the board;

(v) the methods for removal of board members and officers;

(vi) the duties and responsibilities of the officers and any standing committees;

(vii) the numbers or percentages of members that constitute a quorum for board meetings;

(viii) the board's functional organization, including any standing committees;

(ix) to whom responsibility for operation and maintenance of the hospital, including evaluation of hospital practices, may be delegated;

(x) the methods established by the board for holding such individuals responsible;

(xi) the mechanism for formal approval of the organization, bylaws, rules of the medical staff and hospital departments; and

(xii) the frequency of meetings.

(4) The board shall meet not less than quarterly, and shall keep written minutes of meetings and actions, and distribute copies to members of the board.

(5) The board shall employ a competent executive officer or administrator and vest this person with authority and responsibility for carrying out board policies. The administrator's qualifications, responsibilities, authority, and accountability shall be defined in writing.

(6) The board, through its officers, committees, medical and other staff, shall:

(a) develop and implement a long range plan;

(b) appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;

(c) approve organization, bylaws, and rules of medical staff and hospital departments; and

(d) maintain a list of the scope and nature of all contracted services.

R432-100-6. Administrator.

(1) The administrator shall establish and maintain an organizational structure for the hospital indicating the authority and responsibility of various positions, departments, and services within the hospital.

(2) The administrator shall designate in writing a person to act in the administrator's absence.

(3) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the hospital.

(4) The administrator shall function as liaison between the board, the medical staff, the nursing staff, and departments of the hospital.

(5) The administrator shall advise the board in the formulation of hospital policies and procedures. The administrator shall review and revise policies and procedures to reflect current hospital practice.

(6) The administrator is responsible to see that hospital policies and procedures are implemented and followed.

(7) The administrator shall maintain a written record of all business transactions and patient services rendered in the hospital and submit reports as requested to the board.

(8) Patient billing practices shall comply with the requirements of 26-21-20 UCA.

(9) The administrator shall appoint a member of the staff to oversee compliance with the requirements of the Utah Anatomical Gift Act.

R432-100-7. Medical and Professional Staff.

(1) Each hospital shall have an organized medical and professional staff that operates under bylaws approved by the board.

(2) The medical and professional staff shall advise and be accountable to the board for the quality of medical care provided to patients.

(3) The medical and professional staff must adopt bylaws and policies and procedures to establish and maintain a qualified medical and professional staff including current licensure, relevant training and experience, and competency to perform the privileges requested. The bylaws shall address:

(a) the appointment and re-appointment process;

(b) the necessary qualifications for membership;

(c) the delineation of privileges;

(d) the participation and documentation of continuing education;

(e) temporary credentialing and privileging of staff in emergency or disaster situations; and

(f) a fair hearing and appeals process.

(4) The medical care of all persons admitted to the hospital shall be under the supervision and direction of a fully qualified physician who is licensed by the state. During an emergency or disaster situation a member of the credentialed and privileged staff must supervise temporary credentialed practitioners.

(5) An applicant for staff membership and privileges may not be denied solely on the ground that the applicant is a licensed podiatrist or licensed psychologist rather than licensed to practice medicine under the Utah Medical Practice Act or the Utah Osteopathic Medical Licensing Act.

(6) Membership and privileges may not be denied on any ground that is otherwise prohibited by law.

(7) Each applicant for medical and professional staff

membership must be oriented to the bylaws and must agree in writing to abide by all conditions.

(8) The medical and professional staff shall review each applicant and grant privileges based on the scope of their license and abilities.

(9) The medical and professional staff shall review appointments and re-appointments to the medical and professional staff at least every two years.

(10) During an emergency or disaster situation the hospital shall orient each temporary practitioner to the practioner's assigned area of the hospital.

R432-100-8. Personnel Management Service.

(1) The personnel management system is organized to ensure personnel are competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) There shall be written policies, procedures, and performance standards that include:

(a) job descriptions for each position or employee;

(b) periodic employee performance evaluations;

(c) employee health screening, including Tuberculosis testing in accordance with R386-702, The Communicable Disease Rule;

(d) policies to ensure that all employees receive unit specific training;

(e) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff receive continued competency training in current patient care practices;

(f) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff have current cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification; and

(g) policies to ensure that OSHA regulations regarding Blood Borne Pathogens are implemented and followed.

(3) All personnel shall be registered, certified or licensed as required by the Utah Department of Commerce within 45 days of employment.

(4) A copy of the current certificate, license or registration shall be available for Department review.

(5) All direct care and housekeeping staff shall receive annual documented inservice training in the requirements for reporting abuse, neglect, or exploitation of children or adults.

(6) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital, but shall not be included in the hospital staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with hospital volunteer policies, including patient rights and hospital emergency procedures.

(7) If the hospital participates in a professional graduate education program, there shall be policies and procedures specifying the patient care responsibilities and supervision of the graduate education program participants.

R432-100-9. Quality Improvement Plan.

(1) The Board shall ensure that there is a well-defined quality improvement plan designed to improve patient care.

(2) The plan shall be consistent with the delivery of patient care.

(3) The plan shall be implemented and include a system for the collection of indicator data.

(a) The plan shall include an incident reporting system to identify problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement of patient care.

(b) Incident reports shall be available for Department review.

(c) A system shall be implemented for assessing identified problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement.

(4) The plan shall implement actions that are designed to eliminate identified problems and improve patient care.

(5) Each hospital shall maintain a quality improvement committee. The quality improvement committee shall keep and make available for Department review written minutes documenting corrective actions and results.

(6) The quality improvement committee shall report findings and concerns at least quarterly to the board, the medical staff, and the administrator.

(7) Infection reporting shall be integrated into the quality improvement plan, and shall be reported to the Department in accordance with R386-702 Communicable Diseases.

R432-100-10. Infection Control.

Each hospital must implement a hospital-wide infection control program.

(1) The infection control program shall include at least the following:

(a) definitions of nosocomial infections;

(b) a system for reporting, evaluating, and investigating infections;

(c) review and evaluation of aseptic, isolation, and sanitation techniques;

(d) methods for isolation in relation to the medical condition involved;

(e) preventive, surveillance, and control procedures;

(f) laboratory services;

(g) an employee health program;

(h) orientation of all new employees; and

(i) documented in-service education for all departments and services relative to infection control.

(2) Infection control reporting data shall be incorporated into the hospital quality improvement process.

(3) There shall be written infection control policies and procedures for each area of the hospital, including requirements dictated by the physical layout, personnel and equipment involved.

(4) There shall be written policies for the selection, storage, handling, use, and disposition of disposable or reusable items. Single-use items may be reused according to hospital policy.

(a) Reusable items shall have specific policies and procedures for each type of reuse item.

(b) Reuse data shall be incorporated into the quality improvement process.

(c) Reuse data shall be incorporated in the hospital infection control identification and reporting process.

R432-100-11. Patient Rights.

(1) The facility shall inform each patient at the time of admission of patient rights and support the exercise of the patient's right to the following:

(a) to access all medical records, and to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard, photocopies of his record;

(b) to be fully informed of his medical health status in a language he can understand;

(c) to reasonable access to care;

(d) to refuse treatment;

(e) to formulate an advanced directive in accordance with the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102 ;

(f) to uniform, considerate and respectful care;

(g) to participate in decision making involved in managing his health care with his physician, or to have a designated representative involved;

(h) to express complaints regarding the care received and to have those complaints resolved when possible;

(i) to refuse to participate in experimental treatment or research;

(j) to be examined and treated in surroundings designed to give visual and auditory privacy; and

(k) to be free from mental and physical abuse, and to be free from chemical and (except in emergencies) physical restraints except as authorized in writing by a licensed practitioner for a specified and limited period of time or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or others.

(2) The hospital shall establish a policy and inform patients and legal representatives regarding the withholding of resuscitative services and the forgoing or withdrawing of life sustaining treatment and care at the end of life. This policy shall be consistent with state law.

R432-100-12. Nursing Care Services.

(1) There shall be an organized nursing department that is integrated with other departments and services.

(a) The chief nursing officer of the nursing department shall be a registered nurse with demonstrated ability in nursing practice and administration.

(b) Nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, and standards of nursing practice shall be approved by the chief nursing officer.

(c) A registered nurse shall be designated and authorized to act in the chief nursing officer's absence.

(d) Nursing tasks may be delegated pursuant to R156-31-603, Delegation of Nursing Tasks.

(2) Qualified registered nurses shall be on duty at all times to give patients nursing care that requires the judgment and special skills of a registered nurse. The nursing department shall develop and maintain a system for determining staffing requirements for nursing care on the basis of demonstrated patient need, intervention priority for care, patient load, and acuity levels.

(3) Nursing care shall be documented for each patient from admission through discharge.

(a) A registered nurse shall be responsible to document each patient's nursing care and coordinate the provision of interdisciplinary care.

(b) Nursing care documentation shall include the assessments of patient's needs, clinical diagnoses, intervention identified to meet the patient's needs, nursing care provided and the patients response, the outcome of the care provided, and the ability of the patient, family, or designated caregiver in managing the continued care after discharge.

(c) Patients shall receive prior to discharge written instructions for any follow-up care or treatment.

R432-100-13. Critical Care Unit.

(1) Hospitals that provide critical care units shall comply with the requirements of R432-100-13. Medical direction for the unit(s) shall be according to the scope of services provided as delineated in hospital policy and approved by the board.

(2) Critical care unit nursing direction shall be provided by a designated, qualified registered nurse manager who has relevant education, training and experience in critical care. The supervising nurse shall coordinate the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the critical care unit. The registered nurse manager shall have administrative responsibility for the critical care unit, assuring that a registered nurse who has advanced life support certification is on duty and in the unit at all times.

(3) Each critical care unit shall be designed and equipped to facilitate the safe and effective care of the patient population served. Equipment and supplies shall be available to the unit as determined by hospital policy in accordance with the needs of the patients.

(4) An emergency cart must be readily available to the unit and contain appropriate drugs and equipment according to hospital policy. The cart, or the cart locking mechanism, must be checked every shift and after each use to assure that all items required for immediate patient care are in place in the cart and in usable condition.

(5) The following support services shall be immediately available to the critical care unit on a 24-hour basis:

(a) blood bank or supply;

(b) clinical laboratory; and

(c) radiology services.

(6) If the hospital provides dialysis services, the dialysis services shall comply with R432-650 End Stage Renal Disease Facility Rules, sections R432-650-8, Required Staffing; and R432-650-13, Water Quality.

R432-100-14. Surgical Services.

(1) Surgical services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital. The relationship, objective, and scope of all surgical services shall be specified in writing.

(a) Administrative direction of surgical services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the administrator.

(b) Medical direction of surgical services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Qualified registered nurses shall supervise the provision of surgical nursing care.

(d) The operating room suites shall be directed and supervised by a qualified registered nurse. The supervisor shall have authority and responsibility for:

(i) assuring that the planned procedure is within the scope of privileges granted to the physician.

(ii) maintaining the operating room register; and

(iii) other administrative functions, including serving on patient care committees.

(e) The hospital shall establish a policy governing the use of obstetrical delivery and operating rooms to ensure that any patient with parturition imminent, or with an obstetrical emergency requiring immediate medical intervention to preserve the health and life of the mother or her infant, is given priority over other obstetrical and non-emergent surgical procedures.

(f) Qualified surgical assistants shall be used as needed in operations in accordance with hospital by-laws.

(g) Surgical technicians and licensed practical nurses may serve as scrub nurses under the direct supervision of a registered nurse, but may not function as circulation nurses in the operating rooms, unless the scrub nurse is a registered nurse.

(h) Outpatient surgical patients shall not be routinely admitted to the hospital as inpatients. A systematic review process shall evaluate patients who require hospitalization after outpatient surgery.

(2) A safe operating room environment shall be established, controlled and consistently monitored.

(a) Surgical equipment including suction facilities and instruments in good repair shall be provided to assure safe and aseptic treatment of all surgical cases.

(b) Traffic in and out of the operating room shall be controlled. There shall be no through traffic.

(c) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gases.

(d) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

(i) a call-in system;

(ii) a cardiac monitor;

(iii) a ventilation support system;

(iv) a defibrillator;

(v) an aspirator; and

(vi) equipment for cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

(3) The administration of anesthetics shall conform to the requirements of Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.

(4) Removal of surgical specimens shall conform with the requirements of Laboratory and Pathology Services, R432-100-22.

R432-100-15. Anesthesia Services.

(1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the institution. Anesthesia care shall be available on a 24-hour basis.

(a) Administrative direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Anesthesia care shall be provided by anesthesiologists, other qualified physicians, dentists, oral surgeons, or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists who are members of the medical staff within the scope of their practice and license.

(i) A qualified physician, dentist or oral surgeon shall have documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and shall be able to perform at least the following:

(A) procedures commonly used to render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, obstetrical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;

(B) life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and

(C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.

(ii) The responsibilities and privileges of the person administering anesthesia shall be clearly defined by the medical staff.

(iii) Both the patient and the operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.

(iv) Medicaid certified hospitals shall comply with the requirements of 42 CFR 482.52(a), Subpart D, Anesthesia Services.

(2) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.

(3) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with hospital policy.

R432-100-16. Emergency Care Service.

(1) Each hospital shall evaluate and classify itself to indicate its capability in providing emergency care. Acute Hospitals and Critical Access Hospitals shall be classified as Type I, II or III. Type IV category may be used for Specialty Hospitals.

(a) Type I offers comprehensive emergency care 24 hours a day in-house, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on staff in the emergency care area. There shall be in-hospital support by members of the medical staff for at least medical, surgical, orthopedic, obstetric, pediatric, and anesthesia services. Specialty consultation shall be available within 30 minutes, or two-way voice communication is available for the initial consultation.

(b) Type II offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in the emergency care area, and with specialty consultation available within 30 minutes by members of the medical staff.

(c) Type III offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician available to the emergency care area within approximately 30 minutes through a medical staff call roster. Specialty consultation shall be available by request of the attending medical staff member by transfer to a type I or type II hospital where care can be provided.

(d) Type IV offers emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors; and to persons who may be unaware of, or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) The emergency service shall be organized and staffed by qualified individuals based on the defined capability of the hospital.

(a) Administrative direction of emergency services shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of emergency services shall be defined in writing and provided by one or more members of the medical staff. The medical staff shall provide back-up and on-call coverage for emergency services and as needed for emergency specialty services.

(c) The evaluation and treatment of a patient who presents himself or is brought to the emergency care area shall be the responsibility of a licensed practitioner and shall include an appropriate medical screening examination, stabilizing treatment, and, if necessary for definitive treatment, an appropriate transfer to another medical facility that has agreed to accept the patient for care.

(d) The priority by which persons seeking emergency care are seen by a physician may be determined by trained personnel using guidelines established by the emergency room director and approved by the medical staff.

(e) Rosters designating medical staff members on duty or on call for primary coverage and specialty consultation shall be posted in the emergency care area.

(f) A designated registered nurse who is qualified by relevant training, experience, and current competence in emergency care shall supervise the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the department.

(i) The number of nursing service personnel shall be sufficient for the types and volume of patients served.

(ii) Type I and II emergency departments shall have at least one registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification, and sufficient number of other nursing staff assigned and on duty within the emergency care area.

(iii) The emergency nurse supervisor shall participate in internal committee activities concerned with the emergency service.

(g) The emergency service shall be integrated with other departments in the hospital.

(i) Clinical laboratory services with the capability of performing all routine studies and standard analyses of blood, urine, and other body fluids shall be available. A supply of blood shall be available at all times.

(ii) Diagnostic radiology services shall be available at all times.

(h) The duties and responsibilities of all personnel, including physicians and nurses, providing care within the emergency service area shall be defined in writing.

(3) Each hospital shall define its scope of emergency services in writing and implement a plan for emergency care, based on community need and on the capability of the hospital.

(a) Each hospital shall comply with federal anti-dumping regulations as defined in CFR 489.20 and 489.24.

(b) The role of the emergency service in the hospital's disaster plans shall be defined.

(c) Each hospital must have a communication system that permits instant contact with law enforcement agencies, rescue squads, ambulance services, and other emergency services within the community.

(d) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the care, security, and control of prisoners or people to be detained for police or protective custody.

(e) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the provision of care to an unemancipated minor not accompanied by parent or guardian, or to an unaccompanied unconscious patient.

(f) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the evaluation and handling of alleged or suspected child or adult abuse cases. Criteria shall be developed to alert

emergency department and service personnel to possible child or adult abuse. The criteria shall address:

(i) suspected physical assault;

(ii) suspected rape or sexual molestation;

(iii) suspected domestic abuse of elders, spouses, partners and children;

(iv) the collection, retention, and safeguarding of specimens, photographs, and other evidentiary materials; and

(v) visual and auditory privacy during examination and consultation of patients.

(g) A list shall be available in the emergency department of private and public community agencies and resources that provide, arrange, evaluate and care for the victims of abuse.

(h) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the handling of hazardous materials and contaminated patients.

(i) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the reporting of persons dead-on-arrival to the proper authorities including the legal requirements for the collection and preservation of evidence.

(4) The hospital shall in a timely manner make reasonable effort to contact the guardian, parents, or next of kin of any unaccompanied minor, or any unaccompanied unconscious patient admitted to the emergency department.

R432-100-17. Perinatal Services.

(1) Each hospital shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall designate its capability to provide perinatal (antepartum, labor, delivery, postpartum and nursery) care in accordance with Level I basic, Level II specialty, or Level III sub-specialty or tertiary care as described in the Guidelines for Perinatal Care, Fifth Edition and the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Heath Care Facilities, 2001 Edition, which is incorporated by reference.

(a) A qualified member of the hospital staff shall provide administrative, medical and nursing direction and oversight for perinatal services according to each hospital's designated level of care, Level I, II or III.

(b) A qualified registered nurse shall be immediately available at all hours of the day and as well as sufficient numbers of trained competent staff to meet the designated level.

(c) Support personnel shall be available to the perinatal care service according to each hospital's designated level of care.

(2) Each hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for perinatal patients.

(3) The perinatal department shall include facilities and equipment for antepartum, labor and delivery, nursery, postpartum, and optional birthing rooms.

(a) Perinatal areas shall be located and arranged to avoid non-related traffic to and from other areas.

(b) The hospital shall isolate patients with infections or other communicable conditions. The use of maternity rooms for patients other than maternity patients shall be restricted according to hospital policy.

(c) Each hospital shall have at least one surgical suite for operative delivery.

(d) Equipment and supplies shall be immediately available and maintained for the mother and newborn, including:

(i) furnishings suitable for labor, birth, and recovery;

(ii) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;

(iii) mechanical suction and bulb suction;

(iv) resuscitation equipment;

(v) emergency medications, intravenous fluids, and related supplies and equipment;

(vi) a device to assess fetal heart rate;

(vii) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body temperature of the newborn;

(viii) a clock capable of showing seconds;

(ix) an adjustable examination light; and

(x) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements. The unit must be capable of administering oxygen and suctioning.

(e) The hospital shall maintain a delivery room record keeping system for cross referencing information with other departments.

(4) If birthing rooms are provided, they shall be equipped in accordance with 100-17(3(d)).

(5) The nursery shall include facilities and equipment according to its designated level of care: Level I - Basic Newborn Care; Level II - Specialty Continuing Care; and Level III - Sub-specialty or Tertiary Newborn Intensive Care including an individual bassinet for each infant; with space between bassinets as follows:

(a) Level I Basic: Full Term or Well Baby Nursery 24 inches between bassinets;

(b) Level II Specialty: Continuous Care Nursery 50 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets for Continuing Care nurseries;

(c) Level III Sub-specialty: Newborn Intensive Care Nursery 100 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets.

(d) accurate scales; and

((e) a wall thermometer;

(6) The following equipment and supplies shall be available:

(a) an individual thermometer, or one with disposable tips, for each infant;

(b) a supply of medication shall be immediately available for emergencies;

(c) a covered soiled-diaper container with removable lining;

(d) a linen hamper with removable bag for soiled linen other than diapers;

(e) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements;

(f) oxygen, oxygen equipment, and suction equipment; and

(g) an oxygen concentration monitoring device.

(7) Temperature shall be maintained between 70-80 degrees Farenheit in the nursery area.

(8) Infant formula storage space shall be available that conforms to the manufacturer's recommendations. Only single-use bottles shall be used for newborn feeding.

(9) A suspect nursery or isolation area shall be available. Equipment and supplies shall be provided for the isolation area.

(a) Isolation facilities shall be used for any infant who:

(i) has a communicable disease;

(ii) is delivered of an ill mother infected with a communicable disease;

(iii) is readmitted after discharge from a hospital; or

(iv) is delivered outside the hospital.

(b) There shall be separate hand washing facilities for the isolation area.

(10) Each hospital shall comply with the following provisions:

(a) No attempt shall be made to delay the imminent, normal birth of a child;

(b) A prophylactic solution in accordance with R386-702-9 shall be instilled in the eyes of the infant within three hours of birth;

(c) Metabolic screening shall be performed in accordance with Section 26-10-6 and R398-1; and

(d) A newborn hearing screening shall be performed in accordance with R398-2.

R432-100-18. Pediatric Services.

(1) If the hospital provides pediatric services, those services shall be under the direction of a member of the medical staff who is experienced in pediatrics and whose functions and

scope of responsibility are defined by the medical staff.

(a) A pediatrics qualified registered nurse must supervise nursing care and must supervise the documentation of the implementation of pediatric patient care on an interdisciplinary plan of care.

(b) If the hospital provides a pediatric unit, it shall have an interdisciplinary committee responsible for policy development and review of practice within the unit. This committee must include representatives from administration, the medical and nursing staff, and rehabilitative support staff.

(c) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have written policies and procedures specifying the criteria for admission to the hospital and conditions requiring transfer when indicated. These policies and procedures shall be based upon the resources available at the hospital, specifically, in terms of personnel, space, equipment, and supplies.

(d) The hospital shall assess all pediatric patients for maturity and development. Information obtained from the maturity and development assessment must be incorporated into the plan of care.

(e) The hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for pediatric patients.

(f) The hospital shall provide a safe area for diversional play activities.

(2) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have equipment and supplies in accordance with the hospital's scope of pediatric services.

(3) The hospital shall have written guidelines for the placement or room assignment of pediatric patients according to patient acuity under usual, specific, or unusual conditions within the hospital. The guidelines shall address the use of cribs, bassinets, or beds; including the proper use of restraints, bed rails, and other safety devices.

(a) The hospital shall place infant patients in beds where frequent observation is possible.

(b) Pediatric patients other than infants shall be placed in beds to allow frequent observation according to each patient's assessed care needs.

(4) Personnel working with pediatric patients shall have specific training and experience relating to the care of pediatric patients.

(5) Orientation and inservice training for pediatric care staff shall include pediatric specific training on drugs and toxicology, intravenous therapy, pediatric emergency procedures, infant and child nutrition, the emotional needs and behavioral management of hospitalized children, child abuse and neglect, and other topics according to the needs of the pediatric patients.

R432-100-19. Respiratory Care Services.

(1) Administrative direction of respiratory care services shall be provided by a person authorized by the hospital administrator.

(2) The respiratory care service shall be under the medical direction of a member of the medical staff who has the responsibility and authority for the overall direction of respiratory care services.

(a) When the scope of services warrants, respiratory care services shall be supervised by a technical director who is registered or certified by the National Board For Respiratory Therapy, Inc., or has the equivalent education, training, and experience.

(b) The technical director shall inform physicians about the use and potential hazards in the use of any respiratory care equipment.

(3) Respiratory care services shall be provided to patients in accordance with a written prescription of the responsible licensed practitioner which specifies the type, frequency, and duration of the treatment; and when appropriate, the type and dose of medication, the type of diluent, and the oxygen concentration.

(a) The hospital must have equipment to perform any pulmonary function study or blood-gas analysis provided by the hospital.

(b) Resuscitation, ventilatory, and oxygenation support equipment shall be available in accordance with the needs of the patient population served.

R432-100-20. Rehabilitation Therapy Services.

(1) If rehabilitation therapy services are provided by the hospital, the services may include physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.

(a) Rehabilitation therapy services shall be directed by a qualified, licensed provider who shall have clinical responsibility for the specific therapy service.

(b) Patient services performed by support personnel, shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Rehabilitation therapy services may be initiated by a member of the medical staff or by a licensed rehabilitation therapist.

(i) A physician's written request for services must include reference to the diagnosis or problems for which treatment is planned, and any contraindications.

(ii) The patient's physician shall retain responsibility for the specific medical problem or condition for which the referral was made.

(2) Rehabilitation therapy services provided to the patient shall include evaluation of the patient, establishment of goals, development of a plan of treatment, regular and frequent assessment, maintenance of treatment and progress records, and periodic assessment of the quality and appropriateness of the care provided.

R432-100-21. Radiology Services.

(1) Each hospital shall provide an organized radiology department offering services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of radiology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of the department shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(i) If a radiologist is not the medical director of the radiology services, the services of a radiologist shall be retained on a part-time basis.

(ii) If a radiologist provides services on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall allow the radiologist to complete the necessary functions to meet the radiological needs of the patients and the medical staff.

(c) The radiologist is responsible to:

(i) maintain a quality control program that minimizes unnecessary duplication of radiographic studies and maximizes the quality of diagnostic information available;

(ii) develop technique charts that include part, thickness, exposure factors, focal film distances and whether a grid or screen technique; and

(iii) assure the availability of information regarding the purpose and yield of radiological procedures and the risks of radiation.

(d) At least one licensed radiologic technologist shall be on duty or available when needed.

(e) Diagnostic radiology services shall be performed only at the request of a member of the medical staff or other persons authorized by the hospital.

(f) If radiation oncology services are provided, the following applies:

(i) Physicians and staff who provide radiation oncology

services have delineated privileges;

(ii) The medical director of the radiation oncology services is a physician member of the medical staff who is qualified by education and experience in radiation oncology.

(2) Radiologic patient records shall be integrated with the hospital patient record.

(a) All requests for radiologic services shall contain the reasons for the examinations.

(b) Authenticated reports of these examinations shall be filed in the patient's medical record as soon as possible. Radiological film shall be retained in accordance with hospital policy.

(c) If requested by the attending physician and if the quality of the radiograph permits, the radiology department may officially enter the interpretations of the radiologic examinations performed outside of the hospital in the patient's medical record.

(d) Radiotherapy summaries shall be filed in the patient's medical record. A copy may be filed in the radiotherapy department. The radiotherapy summary shall be forwarded to the referring physician. Unless otherwise justified, the medical record of the patient receiving radiotherapy for treatment or palliation of a malignancy shall reflect the histologically substantiated diagnosis.

R432-100-22. Laboratory and Pathology Services.

(1) Each hospital shall provide laboratory and pathology services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(2) Laboratory and pathology services shall comply with the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). CLIA inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

(3) Laboratories certified by a Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) approved accrediting agency are determined to be in compliance with this section. Accrediting agency inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

R432-100-23. Blood Services.

(1) Hospital blood services are defined as follows:

(a) A "donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(b) A "transfusion service" means a facility that stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components, and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(c) A "blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(2) The hospital blood service shall establish and maintain an appropriate blood inventory in the hospital at all times, have immediate access to community blood services or other institutions, or have an up-to-date list of donors, equipment and trained personnel to draw and process blood.

(a) Blood or blood components must be collected, stored, and handled in such manner that they retain potency and safety.

(b) Blood or blood components must be properly processed, tested, and labeled.

(3) If the hospital operates a donor center, transfusion service or a blood bank the donor center, transfusion service, or blood bank must be accredited.

(a) Hospital blood banks and donor centers must be accredited by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

(b) Hospital transfusion services must be certified by the Health Care Financing Administration to meet Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), or any accrediting organization approved by the Health Care Financing Administration.

(4) Results of the accrediting organization survey, or current CLIA certification must be available for Department review.

R432-100-24. Pharmacy Services.

(1) The pharmacy of a hospital currently accredited and conforming to the standards of JCAHO shall be determined to be in compliance with these rules.

(a) If a hospital is not accredited by JCAHO, then the pharmacy of such hospital shall comply with rules in this section.

(b) The pharmacy department and service shall be directed by a licensed pharmacist.

(i) Competent personnel shall be employed in keeping with the size and activity of the department and service. If the hospital uses only a drug room and the size of the hospital does not warrant a full-time pharmacist, a consultant pharmacist may be employed.

(ii) The pharmacist shall be responsible for developing, supervising, and coordinating all the activities of the pharmacy.

(iii) Provision shall be made for access to emergency pharmaceutical services.

(iv) The pharmacist shall be trained in the specific functions and scope of the hospital pharmacy.

(2) Facilities shall be provided for the safe storage, preparation, safeguarding, and dispensing of drugs.

(a) All floor-stocks shall be kept in secure areas in the patient care units.

(b) Double-locked storage shall be provided for controlled substances. Electronically controlled storage of narcotics may be permitted if automated dispensing technology is utilized by the hospital.

(c) Medications stored at room temperatures shall be maintained within 59 and 80 degrees F.

(d) Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 and 46 degrees F.

(e) A current toxicology reference, and other references as needed for effective pharmacy operation and professional information shall be available.

(3) Records shall be kept of the transactions of the pharmacy and medication storage unit and coordinated with other hospital records.

(a) There shall be a recorded and signed floor-stock controlled substance count once per shift or the facility must use automated dispensing technology in accordance with R156-17b-619.

(b) Hospitals that utilize automated dispensing technology must implement a system for accounting of controlled substances dispensed by the automated dispensing system.

(c) The record shall list the name of the patient receiving the controlled substance, the date, type of substance, dosage, and signature of the person administering the substance.

(4) Written policies and procedures that pertain to the intra-hospital drug distribution system and the safe administration of drugs shall be developed by the director of the pharmaceutical department or service in concert with the medical staff.

(a) Drugs that are provided to floor units shall be administered in accordance with hospital policies and procedures.

(b) The medical staff in conjunction with the pharmacist shall establish standard stop orders for all medications not specifically prescribed as to time or number of doses.

(c) The pharmacist shall have full responsibility for dispensing of all drugs.

(d) There shall be a policy stating who may have access to the pharmacy or drug room when the pharmacist is not available.

(e) There shall be a documentation system for the accounting and replacement of drugs, including narcotics, to the emergency department.

(f) Medication errors and adverse drug reactions shall be reported immediately in accordance with written procedures including notification of the practitioner who ordered the drug.

R432-100-25. Social Services.

(1) In a hospital with an organized social services department, a qualified social worker shall direct the provision of social work services. If a hospital does not have a full or part-time qualified social worker, the administrator shall designate an employee to coordinate and assure the provision of social work services. The social worker, or designee shall be knowledgeable about community agencies, institutions, and other resources.

(2) In a hospital without an organized social services department, the hospital shall obtain consultation from a qualified social worker to provide social work services.

(3) The staff shall be oriented to help the patient make the best use of available inpatient, outpatient, extended care, home health, and hospice services.

(4) Social Services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the hospital.

R432-100-26. Psychiatric Services.

(1) If provided by the hospital, psychiatric services shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of service provided.

(a) If the hospital does not provide psychiatric services, the hospital must have procedures to transfer patients to a facility that can provide the necessary psychiatric services.

(b) Administrative direction of psychiatric services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(c) Medical direction of psychiatric services shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(d) Psychiatric services shall comply with the following sections of R432-101, Specialty Hospitals, Psychiatric:

(i) R432-101-13 Patient Security;

(ii) R432-101-14 Special Treatment Procedures;

(iii) R432-101-17 Admission and Discharge;

(iv) R432-101-20 Inpatient Services;

(v) R432-101-21 Adolescent or Child Treatment Programs;

(vi) R432-101-22 Residential Treatment Services;

(vii) R432-101-23 Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;

(viii) R432-101-24 Involuntary Medication Administration; and

(ix) R432-101-34 Partial Hospitalization Services.

(2) If outreach services are ordered by a physician as part of the plan of care or hospital discharge plan, the outreach services may be provided in a clinic, physician's office, or the patient's home.

R432-100-27. Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Services.

(1) A hospital may provide inpatient or outpatient substance abuse rehabilitation services. A hospital that provides substance abuse rehabilitation services shall be staffed to meet the needs of the patients or clients.

(a) Administrative direction shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(c) Nursing services shall be under the direction of a full-time registered nurse.

(d) Substance abuse counseling shall be under the direction of a licensed mental health therapist.

(e) A licensed substance abuse counselor may serve as the primary therapist under the direction of an individual licensed under the Mental Health Practice Act.

(f) An interdisciplinary team including the physician, registered nurse, licensed mental health therapist, and substance abuse counselor shall be responsible for program and treatment services. The patient or client may be included as a member of the interdisciplinary team.

(2) Substance abuse rehabilitation services shall include at least the following:

(a) Detoxification care shall be available for the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling, or nursing care.

(b) Counseling shall be available in at least one of the following areas: individual, group, or family counseling. In addition, there shall be provisions for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.

(c) Treatment services shall be coordinated with other hospital and community services to assure continuity of care through discharge planning and aftercare referrals. Counselors may refer patients or clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, and employment and educational counseling.

(d) A comprehensive assessment shall be documented that includes at least a physical examination, a psychiatric and psychosocial assessment, and a social assessment.

(3) The confidentiality of medical records of substance abuse patients and clients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines in 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(4) Residential treatment services may be provided under the direction of the medical director or his designee. Residential treatment services shall comply with R432-101-22.

R432-100-28. Outpatient Services.

(1) Outpatient care services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of services provided.

(2) Outpatient care shall meet the same standards of care that apply to inpatient care.

(3) Outpatient care includes hospital owned outpatient services, and hospital satellite services.

R432-100-29. Respite Services.

(1) A remote-rural general acute hospital with a federal swing bed designation may provide respite services to provide intermittent, time-limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for an individual.

(a) The hospital may provide respite care services and need comply only with the requirements of this section.

(b) If, however, the hospital provides respite care to an individual for longer than 14 consecutive days, the hospital must admit the individual as an inpatient subject to the requirements of this rule applicable to non-respite inpatient admissions.

(2) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate.

(3) The hospital shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(4) The hospital shall document the individual's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(5) The hospital must complete the following:

(a) a Level 1 Pre-admission Screening upon the person's admission for respite services; and

(b) a service agreement which will serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(6) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding the respite care patients which include:

(a) medication administration;

(b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;

(c) service agreement and admission criteria;

(d) behavior management interventions;

(e) philosophy of respite services;

(f) post-service summary;

(g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and

(h) handling patient funds.

(7) The facility shall provide a copy of the Resident Rights to the patient upon admission.

(8) The facility shall maintain a record for each patient who receives respite services which includes:

(a) a service agreement;

(b) demographic information and patient identification data;

(c) nursing notes;

(d) physician treatment orders;

(e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the patient in service;

(f) accident and injury reports; and

(g) a post-service summary.

(9) If a patient has an advanced directive, the facility shall file a copy of the directive in the record and inform staff.

(10) Retention and storage of records shall comply with R432-100-33.

(11) The hospital shall provide for confidentiality and release of information in accordance with R432-100-33.

R432-100-30. Pet Therapy.

(1) If a hospital utilizes pet therapy, household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters may be permitted.

(a) Pets must be clean and disease free.

(b) The immediate environment of the pets must be clean.

(c) Small pets shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.

(d) Pets that are not confined shall be kept under leash control or voice control.

(e) Pets that are kept at the hospital, or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including rabies, as recommended by a licensed veterinarian.

(f) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures in place which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis.

(2) Hospitals that permit pets to remain overnight shall have policies and procedures for the care, housing and feeding of such pets; and for the proper storage of pet food and supplies.

(3) Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety hazard or nuisance to others.

(4) Pets shall not be permitted in food preparation and storage areas.

(5) Persons caring for pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

R432-100-31. Dietary Service.

(1) There shall be an organized dietary department under the supervision of a certified dietitian or a qualified individual who, by education or specialized training and experience, is knowledgeable in food service management. If the latter is head of the department, there must be a registered dietitian on a full-time, regular part-time, or consulting basis.

(a) Direction of the dietary service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator. The director shall have the administrative responsibility for the dietary service.

(b) If the services of a certified dietitian are used on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall permit performance of all necessary functions to meet the dietary needs of the patients.

(c) There shall be food service personnel to perform all necessary functions.

(2) If dietetic services are provided by an outside provider, the outside provider shall comply with the standards of this section.

(3) A current diet manual approved by the dietary department and the medical staff shall be available to dietary, medical, and nursing personnel.

(a) The food and nutritional needs of patients shall be met in accordance with the physician's orders.

(b) Regular menus and modifications for basic therapeutic diets shall be written at least one week in advance and posted in the kitchen.

(c) The menus shall provide for a variety of foods served in adequate amounts at each meal.

(d) At least three meals shall be served daily with not more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast. If a substantial evening snack is offered, a 16-hour time span is permitted.

(e) A source of non-neutral exchanged water shall be provided for use in preparation of no sodium meals, snacks, and beverages.

(4) The dietary department shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rule R392-100.

(a) The dietary facilities and equipment shall be in compliance with federal, state, and local sanitation and safety laws and rules.

(b) Traffic of unauthorized individuals through food preparation areas shall be controlled.

(5) Written reports of inspections by state or local health departments shall be on file at the hospital and available for Department review.

(6) The dietitian or authorized designee is responsible for documenting nutritional information in the patient's medical record.

(7) Diets shall be ordered by a member of the medical staff and transmitted in writing to the dietary department.

R432-100-32. Telemedicine Services.

If a hospital participates in telemedicine, it shall develop and implement policies governing the practice of telemedicine in accordance with the scope and practice of the hospital.

(1) The policies shall address security, access and retention of telemetric data.

(2) The policies shall define the privileging of physicians and allied health professionals who participate in telemedicine.

R432-100-33. Medical Records.

(1) The hospital shall establish a medical records department or service that is responsible for the administration, custody and maintenance of medical records.

(a) The administrative direction of the department shall be established by the hospital administrator and correspond to the organizational structure and policies of the hospital.

(b) The medical records department shall retain the technical services of either a Registered Health Information Administrator or a Registered Health Information Technician through employment or consultation. If retained by consultation, visits shall be at least quarterly and documented through written reports to the hospital administrator.

(2) The medical records department shall provide secure storage, controlled access, prompt retrieval, and equipment and facilities to review medical records.

(a) Medical records shall be available for use or review by members of the medical and professional staff; authorized hospital personnel and agents; persons authorized by the patient through a consent form; and Department representatives to determine compliance with licensing rules.

(b) Medical records may be stored in multiple locations providing the record is able to be retrieved or accessed in a reasonable time period.

(c) If computer terminals are utilized for patient charting, the hospital shall have policies governing access and identification codes, security, and information retention.

(d) The hospital medical record shall be indexed according to diagnosis, procedure, demographic information and physician or licensed health practitioner. The indexes shall be current within six months following discharge of the patient.

(e) Original medical records are the property of the hospital and shall not be removed from the control of the hospital or the hospital's agent as defined by policy except by court order or subpoena.

(f) Medical records for persons who have received or requested admission to alcohol or drug programs shall comply with 42 CFR Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(3) All medical record entries shall be legible, complete, authenticated, and dated by the person responsible for ordering the service, providing or evaluating the service, or making the entry. Prepared transcriptions of dictated reports, evaluations and consultations must be reviewed by the author before authentication.

(a) The authentication may include written signatures, computer key, or other methods approved by the governing body and medical staff to identify the name and discipline of the person making the entry.

(b) Use of computer key or other methods to identify the author of a medical record entry is not assignable or to be delegated to another person.

(c) There shall be a current list of persons approved to use these methods of authentication. Hospital policies shall include appropriate sanctions for the unauthorized or improper use of computer codes.

(d) Verbal orders for the care and treatment of the patient shall be accepted and transcribed by qualified personnel and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(4) Patient records shall be organized according to hospital policy.

(a) Medical records shall be reviewed at least quarterly for completeness, accuracy, and adherence to hospital policy.

(b) Records of discharged patients shall be collected, assembled, reviewed for completeness, and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(c) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years. Medical records of minors shall be kept until the age of eighteen plus four years, but in no case less than seven years.

(d) The Hospital may destroy medical records after retaining them for the minimum time period. Prior to destroying medical records, the hospital must notify the public by publishing a notice in a newspaper of statewide distribution a minimum of once a week for three consecutive weeks to allow a former patient to access the patient's records.

(e) The hospital shall permanently retain a master patient/person index that shall include:

(i) the patient name;

(ii) the medical record number;

(iii) the date of birth;

(iv) the admission and discharge dates; and

(v) the name of each attending physician.

(f) If a hospital ceases operation, the hospital shall make provision for secure, safe storage and prompt retrieval of all medical records, patient indexes and discharges for the period specified in R432-100-33(4)(c). The hospital may arrange for storage of medical records with another hospital, or an approved medical record storage facility, or may return patient medical records to the attending physician if the physician is still in the community.

(5) A complete medical record shall be established and maintained for each patient admitted to, or who receives hospital services. Emergency and outpatient records shall document the service rendered, and shall contain other pertinent information in accordance with hospital policy.

(a) Each medical record shall contain patient identification and demographic information to include at least the patient's name, address, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.

(b) Each medical record shall contain initial or admitting medical history, physical and other examinations or evaluations. Recent histories and examinations may be substituted if updated to include changes that reflect the patient's current status.

(c) Each medical record shall contain admitting, secondary and principal diagnoses.

(d) Each medical record shall contain results of consultive evaluations and findings by persons involved in the care of the patient.

(e) Each medical record shall contain documentation of complications, hospital acquired infections, and unfavorable reactions to medications, treatments, and anesthesia.

(f) Each medical record shall contain properly executed informed consent documents for all procedures and treatments ordered for, and received by, the patient.

(g) Each medical record shall document that the facility requested of each admitted person whether the person has initiated an advanced directive as defined in the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102.

(h) Each medical record shall contain all practitioner orders, nursing notes, reports of treatment, medication records, laboratory and radiological reports, vital signs and other information that documents the patient condition and status.

(i) Each medical record shall contain a discharge summary including outcome of hospitalization, disposition of case with an autopsy report when indicated, or provisions for follow-up.

(j) Medical records of deceased patients shall contain a completed Inquiry of Anatomical Gift form or a modified hospital death form which has been approved by the Utah Department of Health as required by Section 26-28-6, UCA.

(k) Medical records of surgical patients shall contain a pre-operative history and physical examination; surgeon's diagnosis; an operative report describing a description of findings; an anesthesia report including dosage and duration of all anesthetic agents and all pertinent events during the induction, maintenance, and emergence from anesthesia; the technical procedures used; the specimen removed; the post-operative diagnosis; and the name of the primary surgeon and any assistants written or dictated by the surgeon within 24 hours after the operation.

(l) Medical records of obstetrical patients shall contain a relevant family history, a pre-natal examination, the length of labor and type of delivery with related notes, the anesthesia or analgesia record, the Rh status and immune globulin administration when indicated, a serological test for syphilis, and a discharge summary for complicated deliveries or final progress note for uncomplicated deliveries.

(m) Medical records of newborn infants shall contain the following documentation in addition to the requirements for obstetrical medical records:

(i) Documentation must include a copy of the mother's delivery room record. In adoption cases where the identity of

the mother is confidential, inclusion and access to the mother's delivery room record shall be according to hospital policy.

(ii) Documentation must include the date and hour of birth, period of gestation, sex, reactions after birth, delivery room care, temperature, weight, time of first urination, and number, character, and consistency of stools.

(iii) Documentation must include a record of the physical examination completed at birth and discharge, record of ophthalmic prophylaxis, and the identification number of the newborn screening kit, referred to in R398-1.

(iv) If the infant is discharged to any person other than the infant's parents, the hospital shall record the authorization by the parents, state agency, or court authority. and

(v) Documentation of the record and results of the newborn hearing screening according to Section 26-10-6, UCA and R398-2-6.

(n) Emergency department patient medical records shall be integrated into the hospital medical record and include time and means of arrival, emergency care given to the patient prior to arrival, history and physical findings, lab and x-ray reports, diagnosis, record of treatment, and disposition and discharge instructions.

(o) Patient medical social services records shall include a medical-social or psycho-social study of referred inpatients and outpatients; the financial status of the patient, social therapy and rehabilitation of patients, environmental investigations for attending physicians, and cooperative activities with community agencies.

(p) Medical records of patients receiving rehabilitation therapy shall include a written plan of care appropriate to the diagnosis and condition, a problem list, and short and long term goals.

(6) The medical records department shall maintain records, reports and documentation of admissions, discharges, and the number of autopsies performed.

(7) The medical records department shall maintain vital statistic registries for births, deaths, and the number of operations performed. The medical records department shall report vital statistics data in accordance with the Vital Statistics Act, Utah Health Code, (26-2, UCA).

R432-100-34. Central Supply Services.

(1) The central supply service supervisor shall be qualified for the position by education, training, and experience.

(2) The hospital shall provide space and equipment for the cleaning, disinfecting, packaging, sterilizing, storing, and distributing of medical and surgical patient care supplies.

(a) A hospital central service area shall provide for the following:

(i) A decontamination area which shall be separated by a barrier or divider to allow the receiving, cleaning, and disinfection functions to be performed separately from all other central service functions;

(ii) A linen assembly or pack-making area which shall have ventilation to control lint. The linen assembly or pack-making area shall be separated from the general sterilization and processing area.

(iii) The sterilization area shall contain hospital sterilizers with approved controls and safety features.

(b) The accuracy of the sterilizers' performance shall be checked by a method that includes a permanent record of each run.

(c) Sterilizers shall be tested by biological monitors at least weekly.

(d) If gas sterilizers are used, they shall be inspected, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) The storage area shall be separated into sterile and non-sterile areas. The storage area shall have temperature and humidity controls, and shall be free of excessive moisture and dust. Outside shipping cartons shall not be stored in this area.

(4) During each shift that the central service area is staffed, counter tops and tables shall be wiped with a broad spectrum disinfectant.

(5) All apparel worn in central supply shall be issued and laundered according to hospital policy.

R432-100-35. Laundry Service.

(1) Direction of the laundry service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator.

(2) Hospitals using commercial linen services shall require written assurance from the commercial service that standards in this subsection are maintained.

(a) Clean linen shall be completely packaged and protected from contamination until received by the hospital.

(b) The use of a commercial linen service does not relieve the hospital from its quality improvement responsibilities.

(3) Hospitals that maintain an in-house laundry service must have equipment, supplies and staff available to meet the needs of the patients.

(a) Soiled linen shall be collected in a manner to minimize cross-contamination. Containers shall be properly closed as filled and before further transport.

(i) Soiled linen shall be sorted only in a sorting area.

(ii) Handwashing is required after handling soiled linen and prior to handling clean items.

(iii) Employees handling soiled linen shall wear protective clothing which must be removed before leaving the soiled work area.

(iv) Soiled linen shall be transported separately from clean linen.

(b) The hospital shall maintain a supply of clean linen.

(i) Clean linen shall be handled and stored in a manner to minimize contamination from surface contact or airborne deposition.

(ii) Clean linen shall be stored in enclosed closet areas or carts.

(iii) Clean linen shall be covered during transport.

(4) The hospital is responsible to launder employee scrubs that are worn in the following areas:

(a) surgical areas;

(b) other areas as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

(5) If hospital employee scrubs are designated as uniforms that may be worn to and from work, policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented defining the scope and usage of scrubs as uniforms including hospital storage of employee scrubs, and provisions for hospital-provided scrubs in case of contamination.

R432-100-36. Housekeeping Services.

(1) There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, safe, sanitary, and healthful environment in the hospital.

(2) If the hospital contracts for housekeeping services with an outside service, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(3) The hospital shall provide safe, secure storage of cleaners and chemicals. Cleaners and chemicals stored in areas that may be accessible to patients shall be kept secure in accordance with hospital policy.

(4) Storage and supplies in all areas of the hospital shall be stored at least four inches off the floor, and at least 18 inches below the lowest portion of the sprinkler system.

(5) Personnel engaged in housekeeping or laundry services may not be engaged simultaneously in food service or patient care.

(6) If personnel work in food or direct patient care

services, hospital policy shall be established and followed to govern the transition from housekeeping services to patient care.

R432-100-37. Maintenance Services.

(1) There shall be maintenance services to ensure that hospital equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of hospital maintenance.

(b) If the hospital contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(c) A pest-control program shall be conducted to ensure the hospital is free from vermin and rodents.

(d) Entrances, exits, steps, ramps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition with regard to snow, ice and other hazards.

(2) All patient care equipment shall be tested, calibrated and maintained in accordance with the specifications from the manufacturer.

(a) Testing frequency and calibration documentation shall be available for Department review.

(b) Testing or calibration procedures conducted by an outside agency or service shall be documented and available for Department review.

(3) Hot water at public and patient faucets shall be delivered between 105 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

R432-100-38. Emergency and Disaster Plan.

(1) The hospital is responsible to assure the safety and well-being of patients. There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption such as gas, water, sewer, fuel or electricity interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, bio-terrorism event or mass casualty incident.

(2) The administrator or designee is responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster offices, to respond to emergencies or disasters. This plan shall be in writing and list the coordinating authorities by agency name and title. The plan shall be distributed or made available to all hospital staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(a) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary in coordination with local emergency or disaster management authorities. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(b) The administrator or designee is in charge of operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every reasonable effort to get to the hospital to relieve subordinates and take charge of the situation.

(c) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems shall be readily available to all hospital staff.

(3) The hospital's emergency response procedures shall address the following:

(a) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the hospital or to another location;

(b) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants by alternate means regardless of setting;

(c) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the hospital during an emergency;

(d) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency; and

(e) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the hospital.

(4) The hospital shall have an emergency plan that is current and appropriate to the operation and construction of the hospital. The plan shall be approved by the board and the hospital administrator.

(a) The hospital's emergency plan shall delineate:

(i) the person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(ii) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(iii) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(iv) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(v) the telephone numbers of individuals to be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(vi) methods of transporting and evacuating patients and staff to other locations; and

(vii) conversion of the hospital for emergency use.

(b) Emergency telephone numbers shall be accessible to staff at each nurses station.

(c) The hospital shall document emergency events and responses and record patients and staff evacuated from the hospital to another location. Any emergency involving patients shall be documented in the patient record.

(d) Simulated disaster drills shall be held semiannually for all staff. One disaster drill shall address a bio-terrorism or communicable disease event.

(e) Fire drills and fire drill documentation shall be in accordance with R710-4, State of Utah Fire Prevention Board.

(5) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel. The evacuation plan shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the hospital.

(6) A hospital may exceed its licensed capacity by up to 20% in response to a mass casualty event, or other unusual event, which causes a need for hospital beds that exceeds the current licensed hospital capacity of the affected geographic area.

(a) A hospital which exceeds its licensed capacity under this provision shall notify the Department within 72 hours of exceeding its licensed capacity. This notice shall be by fax or telephone call to the licensing agency.

(b) The Department may direct that the hospital reduce its patient census to its licensed capacity at any time.

R432-100-39. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

April 11, 2007	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007	**26-21-2.1**
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-101. Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric.
R432-101-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-101-2. Purpose.

This rule applies to a hospital that chooses to be licensed as a specialty hospital and where its major single service is psychiatric service. If a specialty hospital chooses to have a dual service, e.g., psychiatric and substance abuse or chemical dependency, then both of the appropriate specialty hospital rules apply.

R432-101-3. Time for Compliance.

All psychiatric specialty hospitals obtaining initial licensure shall fully comply with this rule.

R432-101-4. Definitions.

(1) See Common Definitions in R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions.

(a) "Specialty Hospital" means a facility with the following:

(i) a duly constituted governing body with overall administrative and professional responsibility;

(ii) an organized medical staff which provides 24 hour inpatient care;

(iii) a chief executive officer to whom the governing body delegates the responsibility for the operation of the hospital;

(iv) a distinct nursing unit of at least six inpatient beds;

(v) current and complete medical records;

(vi) provide continuous registered nursing supervision and other nursing services;

(vii) provide in house the following basic services:

(A) laboratory;

(B) pharmacy;

(C) emergency services and provision for interim care of traumatized patients coordinated with an appropriate emergency transportation service;

(D) specialized diagnostic and therapeutic facilities, medical staff, and equipment required to provide the type of care in the recognized specialty or specialties for which the hospital is organized.

(viii) provide on-site all basic services required of a general hospital that are needed for the diagnosis, therapy and treatment offered or required by patients admitted to or cared for in the specialty facility;

(b) "Investigational Drug" means a drug that is being investigated for human or animal use by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); a drug which has not been approved for use by the FDA;

(c) A "physical restraint" means an involuntary intervention employing any device intended to control or restrict the physical movement of a patient, whether applied directly to the patient's body or applied indirectly to act as a barrier to voluntary movement. Simple safety devices are a type of physical restraint.

(d) "Seclusion" means an involuntary intervention employing a procedure that isolates the patient in a specific room or designated area to temporarily remove the patient from the therapeutic community and reduce external stimuli.

(e) "Secure hospital" means a hospital where traffic in and out of the hospital setting is controlled in order to maintain safety for both patients and the community.

(f) "Stable" means a patient is no longer a danger to himself or others, and is able to function and demonstrate the ability to maintain improvements outside the hospital setting.

(g) "Time out" means isolating a patient for a period of time, on a voluntary basis in an unlocked room. This shall be based on hospital policy, as a procedure designed to remove the patient who is exhibiting a specified behavior from the source of stimulation or reinforcement.

(h) "Activity services" means therapies which involve the principles of art, dance, movement, music, occupational therapy, recreational therapy and other disciplines.

(i) "Plan for Patient Care Services" means a written plan which ensures the care, treatment, rehabilitation, and habilitation services provided are appropriate to the needs of the patient population served and the severity of the disease, condition, impairment, or disability.

(j) "Partial Hospitalization" means a time-limited, ambulatory, active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated and structured clinical services where the daily stay lasts no more than 23 hours with the goal of stabilizing the patient to avert inpatient hospitalization or of reducing the length of a hospital stay.

R432-101-5. Licensure.

License required. See R432-2.

R432-101-6. General Construction Rules.

See R432-7, Psychiatric Construction Rule.

R432-101-7. Organization.

(1) The Governing Body, R432-100-5 applies.

(2) The governing body shall develop through its officers, committees, medical and other staff, a mission statement that includes a Plan for Patient Care Services.

R432-101-8. Administrator.

(1) Refer to R432-100-6.

(2) The administrator shall organize and staff the hospital according to the nature, scope and extent of services offered.

R432-101-9. Professional Staff.

(1) The psychiatric services of the hospital shall be organized, staffed and supported according to the nature, scope and extent of the services provided.

(2) Medical and professional staff standards shall comply with R432-100-7. The medical direction of the psychiatric care and services of the hospital shall be the responsibility of a licensed physician who is a member of the medical staff, appointed by the governing body and certified or eligible for certification by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology.

(3) Nursing staff standards shall comply with R432-100-12.

(4) The hospital shall provide sufficient qualified, and competent, health care professional and support staff to assess and address patient needs within the Plan for Patient Care Services.

(5) Qualified professional staff members may be employed on a full-time, on a part-time basis or be retained by contract.

(6) Professional staff shall be assigned or assume specific responsibilities on the treatment team as qualified by training and educational experience and as permitted by hospital policy and the scope of the professional license.

R432-101-10. Personnel Management Service.

(1) The hospital shall provide licensed, certified or registered personnel who are able and competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) Written personnel policies and procedures shall include:

(a) job descriptions for each position, including job title, job summary, responsibilities, minimum qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements;

(b) a method to handle and resolve grievances from the staff.

(3) All personnel shall have access to hospital policy and procedure manuals, a copy of their position description, and other information necessary to effectively perform duties and carry out responsibilities.

(a) The facility shall conduct a criminal background check with the Department of Public Safety for all employees prior to beginning employment.

(b) The facility is responsible for the security and confidentiality of all information obtained in the criminal background check.

(4) All employees shall be oriented to job requirements and personnel policies, and be provided job training beginning the first day of employment. Documentation shall be signed by the employee and supervisor to indicate basic orientation has been completed during the first 30 days of employment.

(a) Registered nurses, licensed practical nurses and psychiatric technologists shall receive additional orientation to the following:

(i) concepts of treatment provided within the hospital;

(ii) roles and functions of nurses in the treatment programs;

(iii) psychotropic medications.

(b) In-service sessions shall be planned and held at least quarterly and be available to all employees. Attendance standards shall be established by policy.

(c) Licensed professional staff shall receive continuing education to keep informed of significant new developments and to be able to develop new skills.

(d) The following in-service staff development topics shall be addressed annually:

(i) fire prevention;

(ii) review and drill of emergency procedures and evacuation plan;

(iii) prevention and control of infections;

(iv) training in the principles of emergency medical care and cardiopulmonary resuscitation for physicians, licensed nursing personnel, and others as appropriate;

(v) proper use and documentation of restraints and seclusion;

(vi) patients' rights, refer to R432-101-15;

(vii) confidentiality of patient information;

(viii) reporting abuse, neglect or exploitation of adults or children; and

(ix) provision of care appropriate to the age of the patient population served.

(5) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital but shall not be included in the hospital's staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened by the administrator or designee and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with the hospital's policies and procedures on volunteers, including patient rights and facility emergency procedures.

(6) All hospital personnel shall be licensed, registered, or certified as required by the Utah Department of Commerce. Copies of the current license, registration or certification shall be in the personnel files. Failure to ensure that the individual is appropriately licensed, registered or certified may result in sanctions to the facility license.

R432-101-11. Quality Assurance.

(1) The facility shall have a well-defined quality assurance plan designed to improve the delivery of patient care through evaluation of the quality of patient care services and resolution of identified problems. The plan shall be consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services.

(2) The plan shall be implemented and include a method for:

(a) identification and assessment of problems, concerns, or opportunities for improvement of patient care;

(b) implementation of actions that are designed to:

(i) eliminate identified problems where possible;

(ii) improve patient care;

(c) documentation of corrective actions and results;

(d) reporting findings and concerns to the medical, nursing, and allied health care staffs, the administrator, and the governing board.

(3) Documentation of minutes of meetings shall be maintained for Department review.

R432-101-12. Infection Control.

(1) The facility shall have a written plan to effectively prevent, identify, report, evaluate and control infections.

(2) The plan shall include a method to collect and monitor data and carry out necessary follow-up actions.

(3) Infection control actions shall be documented consistent with the requirements of the plan and in accordance with Department requirements and standards of medical practice.

(4) In-service education and training of employees shall be provided to all service and program components of the hospital.

(5) The infection control plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary, but at least annually.

(6) The hospital shall implement an employee health surveillance program and infection control policy which meets the requirements of R432-100-10 and the following:

(a) complete at the time a person is hired, an employee health inventory that includes the following:

(i) conditions that may predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;

(ii) conditions that may prevent the employee from satisfactorily performing assigned duties.

(b) develop employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs in accordance with Rule R386-702, concerning communicable diseases;

(c) conduct employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method and follow up for tuberculosis in accordance with R388-804, concerning measures for control of tuberculosis:

(i) skin testing must be conducted on each employee annually and after suspected exposure to a resident with active tuberculosis;

(ii) all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests are exempt from skin testing.

(d) report all infections and communicable diseases reportable by law to the local health department in accordance with Section R386-702-2, concerning reportable diseases; and

(e) comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Bloodborne Pathogen Standard.

R432-101-13. Patient Security.

(1) The facility shall provide sufficient internal and external security measures consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services. There shall be positive supervision and control of the patient populations at all times to assure patient and public safety.

(2) If a facility offers more than one treatment program or serves more than one age group, patient population or program, the patients shall not be mixed or be co-mingled.

(3) There shall be sufficient supervision to ensure a safe and secure living environment which is defined in the Plan for Patient Care Services.

R432-101-14. Special Treatment Procedures.

There shall be a hospital policy regarding the use of special treatment procedures. It shall include as a minimum:

(1) the use of seclusion, refer to R432-101-23;

(2) the use of restraint, refer to R432-101-23;

(3) the use of convulsive therapy including

electroconvulsive therapy;

(4) the use of psychosurgery or other surgical procedures for the intervention or alteration of a mental, emotional or behavioral disorder;

(5) the use of behavior modification with painful stimuli;

(6) the use of unusual, investigational and experimental drugs;

(7) the use of drugs associated with abuse potential and those having substantial risk or undesirable side effects;

(8) an explanation as to whether the hospital will conduct research projects involving inconvenience or risk to the patient; and

(9) involuntary medication administration for emergent and ongoing treatment.

R432-101-15. Patients' Rights.

(1) Each patient shall be provided care and treatment in accordance with the standards and ethics accepted under Title 58 for licensed, registered or certified health care practitioners.

(2) There shall be a committee appointed by the administrator that consists of members of the facility staff, patients or family members, as appropriate, other qualified persons with knowledge of the treatment of mental illness, and at least one person who has no ownership or vested interest in the facility. This committee shall:

(a) review, monitor and make recommendations concerning individual treatment programs established to manage inappropriate behavior, and other programs that, in the opinion of the committee, involve risks to patient safety or restrictions of a patient's rights, or both;

(b) review, monitor and make recommendations concerning facility practices and policies as they relate to drug usage, restraints, seclusion and time out procedures, applications of painful or noxious stimuli, control of inappropriate behavior, protection of patient rights and any other area that the committee believes need to be addressed;

(c) keep minutes of all meetings and communicate the findings to the administrator for appropriate action;

(d) designate a person to act as a patient advocate, to be available to respond to questions and requests for assistance from the patients and to bring to the attention of the committee any issues or items of interest that concern the rights of the patients or their care and status;

(e) recommend written policies with regard to patient rights which are consistent with state law. Once adopted, these policies shall be posted in areas accessible to patients, and made available upon request to the patient, family, next of kin or the public.

(3) The individual treatment plan and clinical orders shall address the following rights to ensure patients are permitted communication with family, friends and others. Restrictions to these rights shall be reviewed by the Patient Rights or Ethics Committee. Limitations to the rights identified in R432-101-15(3)(a) through (d) may be established to protect the patient, other patients or staff or where prohibited by law.

(a) Each patient shall be permitted to send and receive unopened mail.

(b) Each patient shall be afforded reasonable access to a telephone to make and receive unmonitored telephone calls.

(c) Each patient shall be permitted to receive authorized visitors and to speak with them in private.

(d) Each patient shall be permitted to attend and participate in social, community and religious groups.

(e) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and services to hospital staff and outside representatives of personal choice, free from restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal.

(f) Each patient shall be permitted to communicate via sealed mail with the Utah Department of Human Services, the Utah Department of Health, the Legal Center for the People with Disabilities, legal counsel and the courts. The patient shall be permitted to communicate with and to visit with legal counsel or clergy of choice or both.

(4) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to participate in the planning of his care and treatment. The patient's participation in the treatment planning shall be documented in the medical record.

(a) Each patient shall receive an explanation of treatment goals, methods, therapies, alternatives and associated costs.

(b) Each patient shall be able to refuse care and treatment, as permitted by law, including experimental research and any treatment that may result in irreversible conditions.

(c) Each patient shall be informed of his medical condition, upon request, unless medically contraindicated. If contraindicated, the circumstances must be documented in the patient record.

(d) Each patient shall be free from mental and physical abuse and free from chemical and physical restraints except as part of the authorized treatment program, or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or to others.

(5) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to exercise all civil rights, including voting, unless the patient has been adjudicated incompetent and not restored to legal capacity.

(a) Patients shall not be required to perform services for the hospital that are not included for therapeutic purposes in the plans of care.

(b) Patients shall not be required to participate in publicity events, fund raising activities, movies or anything that would exploit the patients.

(c) Each patient shall be permitted to exercise religious beliefs and participate in religious worship services without being coerced or forced into engaging in any religious activity.

(d) Each patient shall be permitted to retain and use personal clothing and possessions as space permits, unless doing so would infringe upon rights of other patients or interfere with treatment.

(e) Each patient shall be permitted to manage personal financial affairs, or to be given at least a monthly accounting of financial transactions made on their behalf should the hospital accept a patient's written delegation of this responsibility.

R432-101-16. Emergency and Disaster.

(1) The hospital shall be responsible to assure the safety and well-being of patients.

(a) There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster.

(b) An emergency or disaster may include to utility interruption, such as gas, water, sewer, fuel and electricity, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(2) The administrator or his designee shall be responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster offices, to respond to emergencies or disasters.

(a) This plan shall be in writing and list the coordinating authorities by name and title.

(b) The plan shall be distributed or made available to all hospital staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(c) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary in coordination with local emergency or disaster management authorities. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(d) The administrator shall be in charge of operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every reasonable effort to get to the hospital to relieve subordinates and take charge of the situation.

(e) Disaster drills, in addition to fire drills, shall be held semiannually for all staff. Drills and staff response to drills

shall be documented.

(f) The facility shall identify and post in a prominent location the name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems.

(3) The hospital's emergency response procedures shall address the following:

(a) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the hospital or to another location;

(b) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants by alternate means regardless of setting;

(c) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the hospital during an emergency;

(d) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(e) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the hospital.

(i) Emergency heating must have the approval of the local fire department.

(ii) An ambient air temperature of 58 degrees F (14 degrees C) or lower may constitute a danger to the health and safety of the patients in the hospital. The person in charge shall take immediate and appropriate action.

(4) The hospital's emergency plan shall delineate shall include:

(a) the person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(b) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(c) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(d) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(e) the individuals who shall be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(f) method of transporting and evacuating patients and staff to other locations;

(g) conversion of hospital for emergency use.

(5) The facility shall schedule and hold at least one fire drill per shift per quarter. The facility shall document the date and time the drill was held, including a brief description of the event and participants. Documentation shall be maintained for review by the Department.

(a) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan, written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(b) A physical plant evacuation diagram delineating evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes and fire extinguishers, and emergency telephone numbers of the local fire department shall be posted in exit access ways throughout the hospital.

(c) The written plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use the hospital alarm systems and signals.

(d) The actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

R432-101-17. Admission and Discharge.

(1) The hospital shall develop written admission, exclusion and discharge policies consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services and the Utilization Review plan. These policies shall be available to the public upon request.

(2) The hospital shall make available to the public and each potential patient information regarding the various services provided, methods and therapies used by the hospital, and associated costs of such services.

(3) Admission criteria shall be clearly stated in writing in hospital policies.

(a) The facility shall assess and screen all potential patients prior to admission and admit a patient only if it determines that the facility is the least restrictive setting appropriate for their needs. The pre-screening process shall include an evaluation of the patient's past criminal and violent behavior.

(b) Patients shall be admitted for treatment and care only if the hospital is properly licensed for the treatment required and has the staff and resources to meet the medical, physical, and emotional needs of the patient.

(c) Patients shall be admitted by, and remain under the care of, a member of the medical staff. There shall be a written order for admission and care of the patient at the time of admission. A documented telephone order is acceptable.

(d) There shall be procedures to govern the referral of ineligible patients to alternate sources of treatment where possible.

(e) Involuntary commitment must be in accordance with Section 62A-12-234.

(4) The patient shall be discharged when the hospital is no longer able to meet the patient's identified needs, when care can be delivered in a less restrictive setting, or when the patient no longer needs care.

(a) There shall be an order for patient discharge by a member of the medical staff except as indicated in R432-101-17(4)(b) below.

(b) In cases of discharge against medical advice, AMA, the attending physician or qualified designee shall be contacted and the response documented in the patient record.

(c) Discharge planning shall be coordinated with the patient, family, and other parties or agencies who are able to meet the patient's needs.

(d) Upon discharge of a patient, all money and valuables of that patient which have been entrusted to the hospital shall be surrendered to the patient in exchange for a signed receipt.

R432-101-18. Transfer Agreements.

(1) The hospital shall maintain a written transfer agreement with one or more general acute hospitals to facilitate the placement of patients and transfer of essential patient information in case of medical emergency.

(2) Patients shall not be referred to another facility without prior contact with that facility.

R432-101-19. Pets in Hospitals.

(1) If a hospital chooses to allow pets in the facility, it shall develop a written policy in accordance with these rules and local ordinances.

(2) Household pets, such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters, can be permitted only under the following conditions:

(a) pets must be clean and disease free;

(b) the immediate environment of pets must be kept clean;

(c) small pets such as birds and hamsters are kept in appropriate enclosures;

(d) pets not confined in enclosures must be hand held, under leash control, or under voice control;

(e) pets that are kept at the hospital or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including, but not limited to, rabies, as recommended by a designated licensed veterinarian.

(3) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures for pet care.

(a) The administrator or designee shall determine which pets may be brought into the hospital. Family members may bring a patient's pet to visit provided they have approval from the administrator and offer reasonable assurance that the pets are clean, disease free, and vaccinated as appropriate.

(b) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis. Procedures should ensure minimum handling of droppings. Droppings

shall be placed in a plastic bag for disposal.

(c) Hospitals with pets that are kept overnight shall have written policies and procedures for the care, feeding, and housing of such pets and for proper storage of pet food and supplies.

(4) Pets are not permitted in food preparation or storage areas. Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety risk to others. Persons caring for any pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

R432-101-20. Inpatient Services.

(1) Upon admission, a physician or qualified designee shall document the need for admission. A brief narrative of the patient's condition, including, the nurses admitting notes, temperature, pulse, respirations, blood pressure, and weight, shall be documented in the patient's record. The admission record shall be completed according to hospital policy.

(a) A physician or qualified designee shall make an assessment of each patient's physical health and a preliminary psychiatric assessment within 24 hours of admission. The history and physical exam shall include appropriate laboratory work-up, a determination of the type and extent of special examinations, tests, or evaluations needed, and when indicated, a thorough neurological exam.

(b) A psychiatrist or psychologist or qualified designee shall make an assessment of each patient's mental health within 24 hours of admission. A written emotional or behavioral assessment of each patient shall be entered in the patient's record.

(c) There shall be a written assessment of the patient's legal status to include but not be limited to:

(i) a history with information about competency, court commitment, prior criminal convictions, and any pending legal actions;

(ii) the urgency of the legal situation;

(iii) how the individual's legal situation may influence treatment.

(2) A written individual treatment plan shall be initiated for each patient upon admission and completed no later than 7 working days after admission. The individual treatment plan shall be based upon the information resulting from the assessment of patient needs, see R432-101-20(1).

(a) The individual treatment plan shall be part of the patient record and signed by the person responsible for the patient's care. Patient care shall be administered according to the individual treatment plan.

(b) Individual treatment plans must be reviewed on a weekly basis for the first three months, and thereafter at intervals determined by the treatment team but not to exceed every other month.

(c) The written individual treatment plan shall be based on a comprehensive functional assessment of each patient. When appropriate, the patient and family shall be invited to participate in the development and review of the individual treatment plan. Patient and family participation shall be documented.

(d) The individual treatment plan shall be available to all personnel who provide care for the patient.

(e) The Utah State Hospital is exempt from the R432-101-20(2) and R432-101-20(2)(b) time frames for initiating and reviewing the individual treatment plan. The Utah State Hospital shall initiate for each patient admitted an individual treatment plan within 14 days and shall review the plan on a monthly basis.

R432-101-21. Adolescent or Child Treatment Program.

(1) A hospital that admits adolescents or children for care and treatment shall have the organization, staff, and space to meet the specialized needs of this specific group of patients.

(a) Children shall be classified as age five to 12 and adolescents ages 13 - 18.

(b) If a child is considered for admission to an adolescent program, the facility shall assess and document that the child's developmental growth is appropriate for the adolescent program.

(c) Adolescent patients who reach their eighteenth birthday, the age of majority, may remain in the facility on the adolescent unit to complete the treatment program.

(2) A mental health professional with training in adolescent or child psychiatry, or adolescent or child psychology, as appropriate, shall be responsible for the treatment program.

(3) Adolescent or child nursing care shall be under the direction of a registered nurse qualified by training, experience, and ability to effectively direct the nursing staff. All nursing personnel shall have training in the special needs of adolescents or children.

(4) There must be educational provision for all patient's of school age who are in the hospital over one month.

(5) Adolescents may be admitted to an adult unit when specifically ordered by the attending member of the medical staff, but may not remain there more than three days unless the clinical director approves orders for the adolescent to remain on the adult unit.

(6) Specialized programs for children must be flexible enough to meet the needs of the children being served.

(a) There shall be a written statement of philosophy, purposes and program orientation including short and long term goals.

(b) The types of services provided and the characteristics of the child population being served shall also be included in the service's policy document. It shall be available to the public on request.

(c) There shall be a written description of the program's overall approach to family involvement in the care of the patient.

(d) There shall be a written policy regarding visiting and other forms of patient communication with family, friends and significant others.

(e) There shall be a written plan of basic daily routines. It shall be available to all personnel and shall be revised as necessary.

(f) There shall be a written complaint process for children in clear and simple language that identifies an avenue to make a complaint without fear of retaliation.

(g) There shall be a comprehensive written guide of preventive, routine, and emergency medical care for all children in the program, including written policies and procedures on the use and administration of psychotropic and other medication.

(h) There shall be a complete health record for each child including:

(i) immunizations;

(ii) medications;

(iii) medical examination;

(iv) vision and dental examination, if indicated by the medical examination;

(v) a complete record of treatment for each specific illness or medical emergency.

(i) The use of emergency medication shall be specifically ordered by a physician or other person licensed to prescribe and be related to a documented medical need.

(j) In addition to the medical record requirements, the child's record shall contain:

(i) documents related to the referral of the child to the program;

(ii) documentation of the child's current parental custody status or legal guardianship status;

(iii) the child's court status, if applicable;

(iv) cumulative health records, where possible;
(v) education records and reports.
(k) The following standards apply to children's programs within a secure, locked treatment facility:
(i) There shall be a statement in the child's record identifying the specific security measures employed and demonstrating that these measures are necessary in order to provide appropriate services to the child.
(ii) There shall be evidence that the staff and the child are aware of the hospital's emergency procedures and the location of emergency exits.
(iii) If children are locked in their rooms during sleeping hours, there shall be a method to unlock the rooms simultaneously from a central point or upon activation of a fire alarm system.
(iv) There shall be a recreational program offering a wide variety of activities suited to the interests and abilities of the children in care.

R432-101-22. Residential Treatment Services.
(1) If offered, the residential treatment service shall be organized as a distinct part of the hospital service, either free-standing or as part of the licensed facility. Residential treatment services shall be under the direction of the medical director or designee.
(2) "Residential Treatment" means a 24-hour group living environment for four or more individuals unrelated to the owner or provider. Individuals are assisted in acquiring the social and behavioral skills necessary for living independently.
(3) The hospital administrator shall appoint a program manager responsible for the day-to-day operation and resident supervision.
(a) The program manager's responsibilities shall be clearly defined in the job description.
(b) Whenever the manager is absent, a substitute manager shall be appointed.
(4) Residential treatment staff shall have specialized training in the area of psychiatric treatment. Staff shall consist of:
(a) a licensed physician;
(b) a certified or licensed clinical social worker;
(c) a licensed psychologist;
(d) a licensed registered nurse; and
(e) unlicensed staff who are trained to work with psychiatric residents and who shall be supervised by a health care practitioner.
(5) Programs admitting children or adolescents shall ensure that their education is continued through grade 12.
(a) Curriculum shall be approved by the Utah Office of Education.
(b) Education services provided by the licensee must be accredited by the Utah State Board of Education or Board Northwest Association of School and Colleges.
(c) Teachers must be certified by the Utah State Board of Education. Certification in Special Education is required where clearly necessary to supervise or carry out educational curriculum.
(6) An individual treatment plan developed by an interdisciplinary team shall be initiated for each resident upon admission and a completed copy placed in the resident record within seven days.
(a) The treatment plan shall identify the resident's needs, as described by a comprehensive functional assessment.
(b) The resident, his responsible party (if available), and facility staff shall participate in the planning of treatment. The facility staff shall encourage the resident's attendance at interdisciplinary team meetings.
(c) The written treatment plan shall set forth goals and objectives stated in terms of desirable behavior that prescribes an integrated program of activities, therapies, and experiences necessary for the resident to reach the goals and objectives.
(7) The comprehensive functional assessment shall consider the resident's age and the implications for treatment. The assessment shall identify:
(a) the presenting problems and disabilities for admission and, where possible, their cause;
(b) specific individual strengths;
(c) special behavioral management needs;
(d) physical health status to include:
(i) a history and physical exam performed by a physician or nurse practitioner which includes appropriate laboratory work-up;
(ii) a determination of the type and extent of special examinations, tests or evaluations needed.
(e) alcohol and drug history;
(f) degree of psychological impairment and measures to be taken to relieve treatable diseases;
(g) the capacity for social interaction and habilitation and rehabilitation measures to be taken;
(h) the emotional or behavioral status based on an assessment of:
(i) a history of previous emotional or behavioral problems and treatment;
(ii) the resident's current level of emotional or behavioral functioning;
(iii) an evaluation by a psychiatrist, psychologist or qualified designee within 30-days prior to admission, or within 24 hours after admission.
(i) if indicated, psychological testing shall include intellectual and personality testing.
(8) The comprehensive assessment shall be amended to reflect any changes in the resident's condition.
(9) An individual treatment plan shall be implemented which provides services to improve the resident's condition which are offered in an environment that encompasses physical, interpersonal, cultural, therapeutic, rehabilitative, and habilitative components.
(10) The resident shall be encouraged to participate in professionally developed and supervised activities, experiences or therapies in accordance with the individualized treatment plan.
(11) The provisions of R432-101-23. Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management shall apply.

R432-101-23. Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management.
(1) Physical restraints, including seclusion shall only be used to protect the patient from injury to himself or to others or to assist patients to attain and maintain optimum levels of physical and emotional functioning.
(2) Restraints shall not be used for the convenience of staff, for punishment or discipline, or as substitutes for direct patient care, activities, or other services.
(3) Each hospital shall develop written policies and procedures that will govern the use of physical restraints and seclusion. A major focus of these policies shall be to provide patient safety and ensure civil and patient rights.
(4) Policies shall incorporate and address at least the following:
(a) examples of the types of restraints and safety devices that are acceptable for use and possible patient conditions for which the restraint may be used;
(b) guidelines for periodic release and position change or exercise, with instructions for documentation of this action.
(5) Bed sheets or other linens shall not be used as restraints.
(6) Restraints shall not unduly hinder evacuation of the patient in the event of fire or other emergency.

(7) Physical restraints must be authorized by a member of the medical staff in writing every 24 hours. PRN orders for restraints are prohibited. If a physical restraint is used in behavior management, there must be an individualized behavior management program and an ongoing monitoring system to assure effectiveness of the treatment, see Subsection R432-101-4(2)(c).

(a) Use of restraints will be reviewed routinely in the patient care conference, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process, and documented in the patient's record.

(b) Use of physical restraints, including simple safety devices, may be used only if a specific hazard or need for restraint is present. The physician order must indicate the type of physical restraint or safety device to be used and the length of time to be used. A facility restraint policy may be developed addressing the above items and accepted by reference in the patient care plan.

(c) Physical restraints must be applied by properly trained staff, to ensure a minimum of discomfort, allowing sufficient body movement to ensure that circulation will not be impaired. No restraint shall be used or applied in such a manner as to cause injury or the potential for injury.

(d) Staff shall monitor and assess a patient who is restrained. The restraint shall be released or the patient's position changed at least every two hours, unless written justification is provided for why such restraint release is dangerous to the patient or others.

(e) Physical restraints may be used in an emergency, if there is an obvious threat to life or immediate safety, as follows:

(i) Verbal orders may be given by the physician to a licensed nurse by telephone.

(ii) A licensed health care professional, identified by policy, may initiate the use of a restraint; however, verbal or written approval from the physician must be obtained within one hour.

(iii) A verbal order must be signed by a physician within 24 hours.

(iv) Staff members shall document in the patient's record the circumstances necessitating emergency use of the restraint and the patient's response.

(8) Seclusion must be used in accordance with hospital policy and authorized by a member of the medical staff.

(a) If seclusion is used for behavior management, there must be an individualized behavior management program and an ongoing monitoring system to assure effectiveness of the treatment, see Subsection R432-101-4(2)(e).

(b) Use of seclusion shall be reviewed routinely in the patient care conference, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process. The patient shall be monitored for adverse effects. The evaluations and reviews shall be part of the patient record.

(9) Time out shall be used in accordance with hospital policy, but does not have to be authorized by a member of the medical staff for each use.

The use of time out shall be included in the patient care plan and documented in the patient record.

(10) Hospital policy must establish criteria for admission and retention of patients who require behavior management programs, and shall specify the data to be collected and the location of these data in the clinical record.

(a) The program must be developed by the interdisciplinary team. There must be an opportunity for involvement of the patient, next of kin or designated representative.

(b) A behavior management program must be approved for a patient by the team leader, as described by hospital policy.

(c) Behavior management programs must employ the least restrictive methods to produce the desired outcomes and incorporate a process to identify and reinforce desirable behavior. Consent for use of any behavior management program that employs aversive stimuli must be obtained from the patient, next of kin, or designated representative.

(d) The behavior management program shall be incorporated into the patient care plan.

(e) The behavior management program shall be reviewed routinely by the interdisciplinary team as the patient care conference is conducted, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process.

(f) Documentation in the patient's record shall include:

(g) a behavior baseline profile, including a description of the undesirable behavior, as well as a statement whether there is a known history of previous undesirable behaviors and prior treatment;

(i) conditions under which the behavior occurs;

(ii) interventions used and their results;

(iii) a behavior management program including specific measurable behavioral objectives, time frames, names, titles, and signature of the person responsible for conducting the program, and monitoring and evaluation methods;

(iv) summaries and dates of the evaluations and reviews by the interdisciplinary team.

R432-101-24. Involuntary Medication Administration.

(1) The facility shall adopt and implement a policy and procedure for patients who refuse a prescribed medication. The policy shall include the following:

(a) the facility staff shall document the refusal of medications in the individual care plan; and

(b) the interdisciplinary team shall review and assess the patient's refusal of medication, ensuring that the patient's rights are protected.

(2) If the interdisciplinary team determines that the patient requires medication, as part of a behavior management program, or for emergency patient management, or for clinical treatment, and a physician or licensed practitioner orders the medication, then the facility staff shall document the physician's order in the individual treatment plan and administer the medication.

(3) If a patient is administered involuntary medications, the facility staff shall review the administration of medications in a patient care conference, each time the physician renews the medication order, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered.

(4) The facility staff shall evaluate and assess the patient for adverse side effects. The facility staff shall document the evaluation and assessment in the patient record.

R432-101-25. Outpatient Emergency Psychiatric Services.

(1) If the hospital offers outpatient emergency psychiatric services, the service shall be organized as a service specifically designated for this purpose and under the direction of the medical director or designee.

(a) Services shall be available 24 hours a day to persons presenting themselves for assistance.

(b) If the hospital chooses not to offer emergency outpatient psychiatric services, it shall have a written plan for referral of persons making inquiry regarding such services or presenting themselves for assistance.

(2) The outpatient service shall be supported by policies and procedures including admission, and treatment procedures, and medical and psychiatric reference materials.

(3) Involuntary detention of a person must be according to applicable hospital policy and Utah Law.

R432-101-26. Emergency Services.

(1) Each facility shall provide physician and registered nurse coverage 24 hours per day. Nursing and other allied

health professional staff shall be readily available in the hospital. Staff may have collateral duties elsewhere in the hospital, but must be able to respond when needed without adversely affecting patient care or treatment elsewhere in the hospital.

(2) The facility shall have trained staff to triage emergency care for each patient, staff and visitor, to stabilize the presenting condition, and transfer to an appropriately licensed facility.

(3) The facility must have an emergency area which includes a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication hookup and access to a poison control center.

(4) If the hospital offers additional or expanded emergency services, the service must comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

(5) The hospital shall have protocols for contacting local emergency medical services.

R432-101-27. Clinical Services.

(1) If the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:

(a) Surgical Services, R432-100-14.

(b) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.

(c) Inpatient Hospice, R432-750.

(2) If chemical dependency or substance abuse services are provided, the R432-102 Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse Rules apply.

R432-101-28. Laboratory.

(1) Each specialty hospital must have a CLIA certificate. If an outside lab is contracted for providing services, the outside lab shall have a CLIA certificate.

(2) If outside laboratory services are secured through contract, the hospital must maintain an in-house ability to collect, preserve and arrange for delivery to the outside laboratory for testing. If additional laboratory services are provided, the hospital must comply with the appropriate sections of R432-100-22.

R432-101-29. Pharmacy.

(1) Each specialty hospital must have the ability to provide in house certain basic services, such as storage, dispensing, and administration of medication.

(2) All pharmacy services must comply with the appropriate sections of R432-100-24.

(3) The facility must have a policy approved by the board and the medical staff on the use of investigational drugs.

R432-101-30. Social Services.

(1) The facility shall provide social services to assist staff, patients, and patients' families to understand and cope with a patient's social, emotional, and related health problems.

(a) Social services shall be under the direction of a licensed clinical social worker. The role and function of social services shall be listed in policy documents and meet generally accepted practices of Mental Health Professional Practice Act.

(b) Social services personnel shall serve as a patient advocate to:

(i) provide services to maximize each patient's ability to adjust to the social and emotional aspects of his situation, treatments, and continued stay in the hospital;

(ii) participate in ongoing discharge planning to assure continuity of care for the patient;

(iii) initiate referrals to official agencies when the patient needs legal or financial assistance;

(iv) maintain appropriate liaison with the family or other responsible persons concerning the patient's placement and rights;

(v) preserve the dignity and rights of each patient.

(2) Each hospital shall develop social services policies and procedures which include at least the following:

(a) a system to identify, plan, and provide services according to the social and emotional needs of patients;

(b) job descriptions, including title and qualifications of all persons who provide social services;

(c) a method to refer patients to outside social services agencies when the hospital is unable to resolve a patient's problems.

(3) The Social Service director shall participate in any pertinent quality assurance activities of the hospital.

R432-101-31. Activity Therapy.

(1) The hospital shall provide activity therapy services to meet the physical, social, cultural, recreational, health maintenance and rehabilitational needs of patients as defined in the patient care plan.

(a) The activity therapy service shall have policies that describe the organization of the service and provision for services to the patient population.

(i) Program goals and objectives shall be stated in writing.

(ii) Appropriate activities shall be provided to patients during the day, in the evening, and on the weekend.

(iii) Patient participation in planning shall be sought, whenever possible.

(iv) Activity schedules shall be posted in places accessible to patients and staff.

(b) Activity therapy shall be incorporated into the patient care plan.

(c) Patients shall be permitted leisure time and encouraged to use it in a way that fulfills their cultural and recreational interests and their feelings of human dignity.

(2) The activity therapy service shall be supervised by an individual.

(3) The facility shall provide sufficient space, equipment, and facilities to meet the needs of the patients. Space, equipment, and facilities shall meet federal, state and local requirements for safety, fire prevention, health, and sanitation.

R432-101-32. Other Services.

If the following services are provided, R432-100 shall apply:

(a) Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.

(b) Rehabilitation Therapy Services, R432-100-20.

(c) Radiology, R432-100-21.

(d) Respiratory Care Services, R432-100-19.

R432-101-33. Medical Records.

(1) The hospital shall comply with the provisions of R432-100-33.

(2) Contents of the patient record shall describe a patient's physical, social and mental health status at the time of admission, the services provided, the progress made, and a patient's physical, social and mental health status at the time of discharge.

(a) The patient record identification data recorded on standardized forms shall include the patient's name, home address, date of birth, sex, next of kin, marital status, and date of admission.

(b) The patient record shall include:

(i) involuntary commitment status, including relevant legal documents;

(ii) date the information was gathered, and names and signatures of the staff members gathering the information.

(c) The patient record shall contain pertinent information on the course of treatment to include:

(i) signed orders by physicians and other authorized practitioners for medications and treatments;

(ii) relevant physical examination, medical history, and physical and mental diagnoses using a recognized diagnostic coding system;

(iii) information on any unusual occurrences, such as treatment complications, accidents, or injuries to or inflicted by the patient, and procedures that place the patient at risk;

(iv) documentation of patient and family involvement in the treatment program;

(v) progress notes written by the psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, nurse, and others significantly involved in active treatment;

(vi) temperature, pulse, respirations, blood pressure, height, and weight notations, when indicated;

(vii) reports of laboratory, radiologic, or other diagnostic procedures, and reports of medical or surgical procedures when performed;

(viii) correspondence with signed and dated notations of telephone calls concerning the patient's treatment;

(ix) a written plan for discharge including an assessment of patient needs;

(x) documentation of any instance in which the patient was absent from the hospital without permission;

(xi) the patient care plan.

(d) There shall be a discharge summary signed by the attending member of the medical staff and entered into the patient record within 30 calendar days from the date of discharge. In the event a patient dies, the discharge statement shall include a summary of events leading to the death.

(e) The patient record shall contain evidence of informed consent or the reason it is unattainable.

(f) The patient record shall contain consent for release of information, the actual date the information was released, and the signature of the staff member who released the information. The patient shall be informed of the release of information as soon as possible.

(g) The hospital may release pertinent information to personnel responsible for the individual's care without the patient's consent under the following circumstances:

(i) in a life-threatening situation;

(ii) when an individual's condition or situation precludes obtaining written consent for release of information;

(iii) when obtaining written consent for release of information would cause an excessive delay in delivering essential treatment to the individual.

R432-101-34. Ancillary Services.

If the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:

(1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.

(2) Dietary, R432-100-31.

(3) Laundry, R432-100-35.

(4) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.

(5) Housekeeping, R432-100-36.

R432-101-35. Partial Hospitalization Services.

(1) If the hospital offers a partial hospitalization program, the following services may be included:

(a) crisis stabilization or the provision of intensive, short-term daily programming which averts psychiatric hospitalization or offers transitional treatment back into community life in order to shorten an episode of acute inpatient care; and

(b) intermediate term treatment which provides more extended, daily, goal directed clinical services for a population at high risk for hospitalization or readmission due to the serious or persistent nature of their psychiatric, emotional behavioral, or addictive disorder.

(2) If the specialty hospital offers partial hospitalization services, the hospital shall establish policies and procedures to address the following:

(a) Criteria for admission indicating a DSM IV Mental or Nervous condition;

(b) Assessment;

(c) Treatment Planning;

(d) Active treatment;

(e) Coordination of Care; and

(f) Discharge criteria.

R432-101-36. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

May 1, 1997	**26-21-2.1**
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007	**26-21-5**
	26-21-6
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-102. Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse.
R432-102-1. Legal Authority.
This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-102-2. Purpose.
This rule applies to the hospital that chooses to be licensed as a specialty hospital and which has as its major single service the treatment of patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse. If a specialty hospital chooses to have a dual major service, e.g., chemical dependency/substance abuse and psychiatric care, then both of the appropriate specialty hospital rules apply.

R432-102-3. Time for Compliance.
All specialty hospitals, - chemical dependency/substance abuse, obtaining licensure for the first time shall fully comply with this rule.

R432-102-4. Definitions.
(1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.
(2) Refer to R432-101-4(2) definition of "specialty hospitals".

R432-102-5. Licensure.
License required. Refer to R432-2.

R432-102-6. General Construction Rules.
Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse Hospital Construction Rules, R432-8, apply to construction and remodel of the facility.

R432-102-7. Organization.
Refer to R432-100-5, Governing Body.

R432-102-8. Administrator.
Refer to R432-100-6, Administrator.

R432-102-9. Medical and Professional Staff.
(1) Refer to R432-100-7, Medical and Professional Staff.
(2) Medical and Professional staff members may be retained either on a full-time basis, a part-time basis or by contract to fulfill the requirements and needs of the treatment programs offered.
(3) Medical and Professional staff shall be assigned specific responsibilities on the treatment team as qualified by training and educational experience and as permitted by hospital policy and the scope of their license.

R432-102-10. Nursing.
Refer to R432-100-12, Nursing Care Services.

R432-102-11. Personnel Management Service.
(1) The hospital shall provide sufficient medical and professional staff and support personnel who are able and competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions to meet hospital service and patient care needs.
(2) Written personnel policies and procedures shall include:
(a) job descriptions for each position, including job title, job summary, responsibilities, minimum qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements;
(b) a method to handle and resolve grievances from the staff.
(3) All employees shall be oriented as to job requirements and personnel policies, and provided with job training beginning the first day of employment. Documentation shall be signed by the employee and supervisor to indicate basic orientation has been completed during the first month of employment.
(a) Registered nurses and licensed practical nurses shall receive additional orientations to include the following:
(i) concepts of treatment provided within the hospital for patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses;
(ii) roles and functions of nurses in treatment programs for patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses;
(iii) medications used in the treatment of chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses.
(b) In-service sessions shall be planned and held at least quarterly.
(c) Documentation shall be maintained to demonstrate that all staff have attended an annual in-service on the reporting requirements for abuse, neglect and exploitation for adults and children.
(4) The hospital shall ensure that all personnel are licensed, certified or registered as required by the Utah Department of Commerce. Copies of the license, registration, or certificate shall be maintained for Department review in the personnel files.
(5) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital but shall not be included in the hospital's staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.
(a) Volunteers shall be screened by the administrator or designee and supervised according to hospital policy.
(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with the hospital's policies and procedures on volunteers, including patient rights and facility emergency procedures.

R432-102-12. Clinical Services.
(1) The hospital shall organize and establish an inpatient clinical services program that includes the following elements: detoxification; counseling; and, a referral process to outpatient programs.
(a) Detoxification services i.e., the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling and nursing care shall be provided according to medical orders and facility protocols.
(b) Counseling services i.e, individual, group, or family therapy shall be provided as indicated in the individual treatment plan. There shall be provision for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.
(c) There shall be a referral process to outpatient treatment services coordinated with other hospital and community services for continuity of care. Counselors shall refer clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, employment and educational counseling, as indicated in the individual treatment plan.
(2) The hospital may provide therapy programs and services on an outpatient basis. These programs and services shall be organized, staffed and managed according to the requirements and needs of the services offered. The therapy programs and services shall be subject to the same medical, administrative and quality assurance oversight as inpatient clinical services programs.

R432-102-13. Crisis Intervention Services.
(1) If offered, the crisis intervention service shall be organized under the direction of the medical director or designee.
(a) Services shall be available at any hour to persons presenting themselves for assistance.
(b) The following public areas shall be available in the crisis intervention service area:
(i) an interview and treatment area for both individuals and families;
(ii) a reception and control area;
(iii) a public waiting area with telephone, drinking fountain and toilet facilities.

(2) If the hospital chooses not to offer crisis intervention services, the hospital shall have a written referral plan for persons making inquiry regarding such services or presenting themselves for assistance.

(3) The crisis intervention service shall have physician coverage 24 hours a day.

(a) Nursing and other allied health professional staff shall be available in the hospital.

(b) Staff may have collateral duties elsewhere in the hospital, but must be able to respond when needed without adversely affecting patient care or treatment elsewhere in the hospital.

(4) The crisis intervention service shall implement policies and procedures which include admission, treatment, medical procedures and applicable reference materials. Involuntary detention of a person must be done according to hospital policy and Utah Law.

R432-102-14. Patient Record.

(1) Refer to R432-100-33, Medical Records.

(2) The content of the patient record shall contain in addition:

(a) progress notes, including description and date of service, with a summary of client progress, signed by the therapist or service provider;

(b) a discharge summary, including final evaluation of treatment and goals attained and signed by the therapist.

(3) A written individual treatment plan shall be initiated for each patient upon admission and completed no later than seven working days after admission.

(a) The individual treatment plan shall be part of the patient record and signed by the person responsible for the patient's care. Patient care shall be administered according to the individual treatment plan.

(b) Individual treatment plans must be reviewed on a weekly basis for the first three months, and thereafter at intervals determined by the treatment team, but not to exceed every other month.

(c) The written individual treatment plan shall be based on a comprehensive functional medical, psycho-social, substance abuse, and treatment history assessment of each patient. When appropriate, the patient and family shall be invited to participate in the development and review of the individual treatment plan. Patient and family participation shall be documented.

(d) The individual treatment plan shall be available to all personnel who provide care for the patient.

(e) The Utah State Hospital is exempt from the time frames for initiating and reviewing the individual treatment plan. The Utah State Hospital shall initiate for each patient admitted an individual treatment plan within 14 days and shall review the plan on a monthly basis.

(4) The confidentiality of the records of substance abuse patients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines is adopted and incorporated as reference 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

R432-102-15. Required Hospital Services.

The following sections of the General Hospital Standards, R432-100, and the Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric Standards, R432-101, are adopted by reference. These services shall be provided as part the of the hospital's patient care service milieu:

(1) R432-100-31, Dietary Services;
(2) R432-100-35, Laundry Services;
(3) R432-100-37, Maintenance Services;
(4) R432-100-36, Housekeeping Services;
(5) R432-101-11, Quality Assurance;
(6) R432-101-15, Patient Rights;
(7) R432-101-16, Emergency and Disaster;
(8) R432-101-17, Admission and Discharge Policy;
(9) R432-101-18, Transfer Agreement;
(10) R432-101-19, Pets in Hospitals;
(11) R432-101-23, Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;
(12) R432-101-28, Laboratory;
(13) R432-101-29, Pharmacy;
(14) R432-101-30, Social Services; and,
(15) R432-101-31, Activity Therapy.

R432-102-16. Optional Hospital Services.

The following sections of the General Hospital Standards, R432-100, and the Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric Standards, R432-101, are adopted by reference. These sections shall apply when these services are adopted into, or are required by, the hospital's patient care service milieu.

(1) R432-100-13, Critical Care Unit;
(2) R432-100-18, Pediatric Services;
(3) R432-750, Inpatient Hospice;
(4) R432-100-20, Rehabilitation Therapy Services;
(5) R432-100-21, Radiology Services;
(6) R432-100-19, Respiratory Services;
(7) R432-100-34, Central Supply Services; and,
(8) R432-101-20(1), Inpatient (Psychiatric) Services.

R432-102-17. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

June 26, 1998	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007	**26-21-2.1**
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-103. Specialty Hospital - Rehabilitation.
R432-103-1. Legal Authority.
This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-103-2. Purpose.
The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of program standards for the operation of rehabilitation hospitals.

R432-103-3. Compliance.
All facilities governed by this rule shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

R432-103-4. Definitions.
(1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.
(2) Refer to definition of "specialty hospital", R432-101-4(2).

R432-103-5. Licensure.
License required. Refer to R432-2.

R432-103-6. General Construction Rules.
Refer to R432-9, Rehabilitation Construction Rule.

R432-103-7. Organization and Staff.
(1) The hospital shall be staffed, organized and operated to coordinate all offered services of the hospital.
(a) The responsibility for administrative direction shall be vested in a trained rehabilitation counselor or other licensed health care professional with experience or training acceptable to the governing board.
(b) A trained rehabilitation counselor or other professionally licensed staff member, as permitted by law and hospital policy, shall serve as the primary therapist.
(c) There shall be a multi-disciplinary team that includes a physician, registered nurse, and rehabilitation counselor that is responsible for program and treatment services.
(2) There shall be written policies and procedures approved by the board and reviewed annually that address at least the following:
(a) staff and their responsibilities;
(b) program services;
(c) patient assessment;
(d) treatment and discharge.

R432-103-8. Professional Staff.
(1) The rehabilitation services of the hospital shall be organized, staffed and supported according to the nature, scope and extent of the services provided.
(2) All staff must be licensed, registered or certified by the Utah Department of Commerce for their respective disciplines.

R432-103-9. Medical Staff.
The medical direction of the rehabilitation care and services of the hospital shall be the responsibility of a licensed physician who is a member of the medical staff and appointed by the governing body.

R432-103-10. Other Policies and Procedures.
For the following policies and procedures, R432-100 shall apply:
(1) The Governing Body, R432-100-5.
(2) Administrator, R432-100-6.
(3) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.
(4) For the following policies and procedures, R432-101 shall apply:
(a) Volunteers, R432-101-10(5).
(b) Quality Assurance, R432-101-11.
(c) Patient Rights, R432-101-15.
(d) Emergency and Disaster, R432-101-16.
(e) Admission and Discharge, R432-101-17.
(f) Transfer Agreements, R432-101-18.
(g) Pets In Hospitals, R432-101-19.

R432-103-11. Rehabilitation Services.
(1) Medical staff participation in the delivery of physical rehabilitation services shall be provided by a qualified physician member of the medical staff who is knowledgeable about rehabilitation medicine by reason of training and experience. Qualified, competent professional and support personnel shall be available to meet the objectives of the service and the needs of the patients.
(2) A qualified professional for physical rehabilitation services shall complete a functional assessment and evaluation.
(a) A treatment plan shall be developed based on an evaluation that includes an assessment of functional ability appropriate to the patient.
(b) Measurable goals, which are described in functional or behavioral terms, shall be established for the patient and include time frames for achievement.
(c) The patient's progress and the results of treatment shall be assessed at least monthly for outpatients and at least every two weeks for inpatients.
(d) The patient's progress and response to treatment shall be documented in the medical record.

R432-103-12. Occupational Therapy.
Occupational therapy services shall include the following:
(1) the assessment and treatment of occupational performance, including:
(a) independent living skills,
(b) prevocational or work skills,
(c) educational skills,
(d) leisure abilities, and
(e) social skills;
(2) the assessment and treatment of performance components, including:
(a) neuromuscular,
(b) sensori-integrative,
(c) cognitive, and
(d) psychosocial skills;
(3) therapeutic interventions, adaptations, and prevention; and
(4) individualized evaluations of past and current performance, based on observations of individual or group tasks, standardized tests, record review, interviews, and/or activity histories.
(5) Occupational therapy services staff shall document and monitor the extent to which goals are met relative to assessing and increasing the patient's functional abilities in daily living and relative to preventing further disability.

R432-103-13. Physical Therapy.
Refer to R432-100-20.

R432-103-14. Clinical Services.
Where the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:
(1) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.
(2) Surgery Services, R432-100-14.
(3) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.
(4) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.
(5) Inpatient Hospice, R432-750.

R432-103-15. Ancillary Services.
The following services, if provided, shall comply with R432-100 as follows:

(1) Central supply, R432-100-34.
(2) Dietary, R432-100-31.
(3) Laundry, R432-100-35.
(4) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.
(5) Housekeeping Services, R432-100-36.

R432-103-16. Emergency Services.

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, visitors, and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities (an equivalent of the Joint Commission's Level IV emergency service).

(2) Provisions shall include a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication hookup and access to a poison control center.

(3) Any additional or expanded emergency services offered must comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

(4) Provision for protocols for contacting local emergency medical services.

R432-103-17. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

March 3, 1995	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007	**26-21-2.1**
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-104. Specialty Hospital - Long-Term Acute Care.
R432-104-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-104-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of program standards for the operation of long-term acute care (LTAC) hospitals.

R432-104-3. License.

(1) To be licensed as an LTAC hospital, the facility shall:

(a) Have a duly constituted governing body with overall administrative and professional responsibility;

(b) Have an organized medical staff which provides 24-hour inpatient care;

(c) Have a chief executive officer to whom the governing body delegates the responsibility for the operation of the hospital;

(d) Maintain at least one nursing unit containing patient rooms, patient care spaces, and service spaces defined in construction rules R432-10-3;

(e) Each nursing unit shall contain at least six patient beds;

(f) Rooms and spaces comprising each nursing unit shall be organized in a contiguous arrangement.

(g) Maintain current and complete medical records.

(h) Provide continuous registered nurse supervision and other nursing services;

(i) Provide in house the following basic services:

(i) Pharmacy;

(ii) Laboratory;

(iii) Nursing services;

(iv) Occupational, Physical, Respiratory and Speech therapies;

(v) Dietary;

(vi) Social Services; and

(vii) Specialized Diagnosis and therapeutic services.

(2) The LTAC hospital shall provide on site all basic service required of a general hospitals that are needed for the diagnosis, therapy, and treatment offered or required by all patients admitted to the hospital.

R432-104-4. General Design Requirements.

(1) See R432-10, Long-Term Acute Care Hospital Construction Rules.

(2) The LTAC hospital may be located within an existing licensed health care facility or be freestanding.

R432-104-5. Hospital located within an Acute Care Hospital.

If an LTAC is located within a licensed acute care hospital, it must:

(1) have a separate governing body, chief executive officer, chief medical officer, and medical staff from the co-located hospital;

(2) perform basic functions independently from the host hospital;

(3) incur not more that 15 per cent of its total inpatient operating costs for items and services supplied by the host hospital;

(4) admit 75 per cent of patients from other sources than the host hospital;

(5) maintain admission and discharge records separately from those of the hospital in which it is co-located;

(6) not commingle beds with beds in which it is located; and

(7) be serviced by the same Medicare fiscal intermediary as the hospital of which it is a part.

R432-104-6. Organization and Staff.

The following services and policies shall comply with R432-100.

(1) Governing Body, R432-100-5.

(2) Administrator, R432-100-6.

(3) Medical and Professional Staff, R432-100-7.

(4) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.

(5) Personnel Management Services, R432-100-8.

(6) Infection Control, R432-100-10.

(7) Quality Improvement Plan, R432-100-9.

(8) Patient Rights, R432-100-11.

R432-104-7. Admission and Discharge Policy.

(1) An LTAC shall implement as an admission policy an average inpatient length of stay greater than 25 days and which complies with R432-104-7(2).

(2) Patients who have one or more of the following conditions may be admitted to an LTAC:

(a) the patient is medically unstable due to chronic or long-term illness and requires a weekly physician visit; or

(b) the patient requires dangerous drug therapy, continuous use of a respirator or ventilator, or suctioning or nasopharyngeal aspiration at least once per nursing shift.

(c) the patient requires skilled nursing services and care which requires a registered nurse present for care 24 hours per day for at least three of the following treatments at the specified frequency;

(i) extensive dressings for deep decubiti, surgical wounds, or vascular ulcers daily;

(ii) isolation for infectious disease 24 hours per day;

(iii) suctioning three days per week;

(iv) occupational therapy, physical therapy, or speech therapy five days a week;

(v) respiratory therapy;

(6) special ostomy care daily;

(7) oxygen daily;

(8) traction; or

(9) catheter or wound irrigation daily.

(3) Within 24 hours of admission the attending physician shall document:

(i) The patient=s current medical and respiratory status, including pertinent clinical parameters; and

(ii) Treatment plan and goals;

(iii) Estimated length of stay; and

(iv) Anticipated discharge plan.

(4) The LTAC shall discharge the patient from the facility if:

(a) the physician documents that the patient:

(i) requires additional intense services in an acute hospital;

(ii) exhibits no evidence of progress towards current, documented goals over an eight-week period and a medically appropriate alternative for discharge exists; or

(iii) has met documented goals established at or modified following admission and medically appropriate alternatives for discharge exist; or

(b) the patient or care giver exhibit ability to care for the patient's physical needs.

R432-104-8. Clinical Services.

The following services shall be provided in-house and comply with R432-100.

(1) Pharmacy Service, R432-100-24.

(2) Laboratory Service, R432-100-22.

(3) Rehabilitation Therapy Services, R432-100-20.

(4) Dietary Service, R432-100-31.

(5) Social Services, R432-100-25.

(6) Occupational Therapy Services shall be available for all patients who require the service.

(a) The occupational therapy services shall be directed by

a licensed occupational therapist who shall have administrative responsibility for the occupational therapy department.

(b) Staff occupational therapists shall be licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce Title 58, Chapter 42.

(i) If Occupational Therapy Assistants are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.

(ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Occupational Therapy services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:

(i) Methods of referral for services,

(ii) Scope of services to be provided,

(iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists,

(iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment,

(v) infection control,

(vi) safety,

(vii) individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment,

(viii) incident reporting system,

(ix) emergency procedures.

(e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.

(f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.

(g) The Occupational Therapy department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.

(7) Speech Therapy services shall be available for all patients who require the service.

(a) The Speech-Pathology language services shall be directed by a licensed Speech-Pathologist or Audiologist who shall have administrative responsibility for the Speech-Audiology therapy department.

(b) Staff speech therapist and audiologist shall be licensed the Utah Department of Commerce, see Title 58, Chapter 41.

(i) If Speech-language pathology aides or audiology aides are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.

(ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Speech and Audiology services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:

(i) Methods of referral for services,

(ii) Scope of services to be provided,

(iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists,

(iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment,

(v) Infection control,

(vi) Assistive Technology,

(vii) Individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment,

(viii) Incident reporting system,

(ix) Emergency procedures.

(e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.

(f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.

(g) The Department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.

(8) Respiratory Care Services, R432-100-19.

R432-104-9. Emergency Services.

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) Provisions for services shall include:

(a) Treatment room;

(b) Storage for supplies;

(c) Provisions for reception area and control of walk-in traffic;

(d) Patient toilet room;

(e) Telephone service in order to call the poison control center;

(f) Staff available in the facility to respond in case of an emergency.

(3) Each hospital shall have available an automated external defibrillator unit and at least one staff on duty who is competent on its use.

R432-104-10. Complementary Services.

If the following services are provided in-house, they shall comply with R432-100.

(1) Radiology Services, R432-100-21.

(2) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.

(3) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.

(4) Hospice, R432-750.

R432-104-11. Ancillary Services.

The following services shall be provided in-house and shall comply with R432-100.

(1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.

(2) Laundry, R432-100-35.

(3) Medical Records, R432-100-33.

(4) Maintenance, R432-100-37.

(5) Housekeeping, R432-100-36.

(6) Emergency and Disaster Plans, R432-100-38.

R432-104-12. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

December 10, 2002	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007	**26-21-2.1**
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-105. Specialty Hospital - Orthopedic.
R432-105-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-105-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of licensure standards. This rule sets standards for the operation and maintenance of an orthopedic specialty hospital.

R432-105-3. Time for Compliance.

All Orthopedic Specialty hospitals shall be licensed and in full compliance with R432-105.

R432-105-4. Definitions.

(1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.

(2) Special definitions.

(a) "Orthopedic Specialty Hospital" means a specialty hospital that provides evaluation, diagnosis, and treatment of individuals with a primary diagnosis of musculoskeletal disorders and injuries as defined in the Orthopaedic ICD-9-CM.

(b) "Donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(c) "Transfusion service" means a facility that may prepare blood components, but also stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(d) "Blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(3) See definition of "specialty hospital", R432-101-4(2).

R432-105-5. Licensure.

License required. Refer to R432-2.

R432-105-6. General Construction Rules.

Refer to R432-11. Orthopedic Specialty Hospital Construction Rule.

R432-105-7. Organization and Staff.

The following services and policies shall comply with R432-100:

(1) Administrator, R432-100-6.
(2) Medical and Professional Staff, R432-100-7.
(3) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.
(4) Personnel Management Service, R432-100-8.
(5) Infection Control, R432-100-10.
(6) Quality Improvement Plan, R432-100-9.
(7) Patient Rights, R432-100-11.
(8) Governing Body, R432-100-5.

R432-105-8. Admission Policy.

An orthopedic specialty hospital is limited to serving patients that meet the following criteria:

(1) Each patient shall have a primary admitting diagnosis that requires evaluation, diagnosis and treatment of a musculoskeletal disorder or injury, as defined in the Orthopaedic ICD-9-CM, the International Classification of Diseases, 9th Edition, Clinical Modification, Expanded, published by the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons which is adopted and incorporated by reference and;

(2) There is a reasonable expectation that the patient's needs can be met by the services provided by the orthopedic specialty hospital.

R432-105-9. Clinical Services.

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

(1) Surgical Services, R432-100-14.
(2) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.
(3) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.
(4) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.

R432-105-10. Emergency Services.

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, visitors, and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) Provisions shall include a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication access to a poison control center.

(3) Additional Emergency Services.

Any additional or expanded emergency services offered shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

R432-105-11. Complementary Services.

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

(1) Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.
(2) Blood Services, R432-100-23.
(3) Laboratory and Pathology, R432-100-22.
(4) Pharmacy, R432-100-24.
(5) Radiology, R432-100-21.
(6) Respiratory Care, R432-100-19.
(7) Social Services, R432-100-25.

R432-105-12. Ancillary Services.

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

(1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.
(2) Dietary, R432-100-31.
(3) Laundry, R432-100-35.
(4) Medical Records, R432-100-33.
(5) Emergency and Disaster Plans, R432-100-38.
(6) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.
(7) Housekeeping Services, R432-100-36.

R432-105-13. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

March 3, 1995	**26-21-2.1**
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007	**26-21-5**
	26-21-6
	26-21-20

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-152. Mental Retardation Facility.
R432-152-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-152-2. Purpose.

It is the purpose of the rule to meet the intent of the Legislature as expressed in 26-21-13.5.

R432-152-3. Definitions.

(1) The definitions in R432-1-3 apply to this rule. In addition, the following special definitions apply:

(a) "Significantly Subaverage General Intellectual Functioning" is operationally defined as a score of two or more standard deviations below the mean on a standardized general intelligence test.

(b) "Developmental Period" means the period between conception and the 18th birthday.

(c) "Direct Care Staff" means personnel who provide care, training, treatment or supervision of residents.

(d) "QMRP" means a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional as defined in 42 CFR 483.403(a), 1997.

R432-152-4. Licensure.

These rules apply to all Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded licensed prior to July 1, 1990, pursuant to 26-21-13.5.

R432-152-5. Construction and Physical Environment.

Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-5 Nursing Facility Construction.

R432-152-6. Governing Body and Management.

(1) The licensee shall identify an individual or group to constitute the governing body of the facility.

(2) The governing body shall:

(a) exercise general policy, budget, and operating direction over the facility; and

(b) set the qualifications, in addition to the requirements of Title 58, Chapter 15, for the administrator of the facility.

(3) The licensee shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state and local laws, regulations and codes pertaining to health, safety, and sanitation.

(4) The licensee shall appoint, in writing, an administrator professionally licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce as a nursing home administrator. The administrator shall supervise no more than one licensed nursing care facility or mental retardation facility.

(a) The administrator shall be on the premises of the facility a sufficient number of hours in the business day, and at other times as necessary, to permit attention to the management and administration of the facility.

(b) The administrator shall designate, in writing, the name and title of a person to act as administrator in any temporary absence of the administrator. This designated person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of client safety and well-being. It is not the intent of this paragraph to permit an unlicensed de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated, licensed administrator.

(5) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description on file in the facility and available for Department review. The job description must include at least the following responsibilities:

(a) complete, submit, and file all records and reports required by the Department;

(b) function as liaison between the licensee, qualified mental retardation professional, and other supervisory staff of the facility;

(c) respond appropriately to recommendations made by the facility committees;

(d) assure that employees are oriented to their job functions and receive appropriate and regularly scheduled in-service training;

(e) implement policies and procedures for the operation of the facility;

(f) hire and maintain the required number of licensed and non-licensed staff, as specified in these rules, to meet the needs of clients;

(g) maintain facility staffing records for at least the preceding 12 months;

(h) secure and update contracts for required professional and other services not provided directly by the facility;

(i) verify all required licenses and permits of staff and consultants at the time of hire or effective date of contract;

(j) review all incident and accident reports and take appropriate action.

(6) The administrator, QMRP, and facility department supervisors shall develop job descriptions for each position including job title, job summary, responsibilities, qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements.

(a) The administrator or designee shall conduct and document periodic employee performance evaluations.

(b) All personnel shall have access to facility policy and procedure manuals and other information necessary to effectively perform duties and carry out responsibilities.

(7) The administrator shall establish policies and procedures for health screening that meet R432-150-10-4.

R432-152-7. Client Rights.

(1) The administrator is responsible to ensure the rights of all clients. The administrator or designee shall:

(a) inform each client, parent, if the client is a minor, or legal guardian, of the client's rights and the rules of the facility;

(b) inform each client or legal guardian of the client's medical condition, developmental and behavioral status, attendant risks of treatment, and of the right to refuse treatment;

(c) allow and encourage individual clients to exercise their rights as clients of the facility, and as citizens of the United States, including the right to file complaints, voice grievances, and recommend changes in policies and procedures to facility staff and outside representatives of personal choice, free from restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal;

(d) allow individual clients to manage their financial affairs and teach them to do so to the extent of their capabilities;

(e) ensure that clients are not subjected to physical, verbal, sexual or psychological abuse or punishment;

(f) ensure that clients are free from unnecessary drugs and physical restraints and are provided active treatment to reduce dependency on drugs and physical restraints;

(g) provide each client with the opportunity for personal privacy and ensure privacy during treatment and care of personal needs;

(h) ensure the clients are not compelled to participate in publicity events, fund raising activities, movies or anything that would exploit the client;

(i) ensure that clients are not compelled to perform services for the facility and ensure that clients who do work for the facility are compensated for their efforts at prevailing wages commensurate with their abilities;

(j) ensure clients the opportunity to communicate, associate and meet privately with individuals of their choice, including legal counsel and clergy, and to send and receive unopened mail;

(k) ensure that clients have access to telephones with privacy for incoming and outgoing local and long distance calls except as contraindicated by factors identified within their individual program plans;

(l) ensure clients the opportunity to participate in social and community group activities and the opportunity to exercise religious beliefs and to participate in religious worship services without being coerced or forced into engaging in any religious activity;

(m) ensure that clients have the right to retain and use appropriate personal possessions and clothing, and ensure that each client is dressed in his or her own clothing each day; and

(n) permit a married couple both of whom reside in the facility to reside together as a couple.

(2) The administrator shall establish and maintain a system that assures a full and complete accounting of clients' personal funds entrusted to the facility on behalf of clients and precludes any commingling of client funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another client.

(a) The client's financial record shall be available on request to the client or client's legal guardian.

(b) The licensee must ensure that all monies entrusted to the facility on behalf of clients are kept in the facility or are deposited within five days of receipt in an insured interest-bearing account in a local bank, credit union or savings and loan association authorized to do business in Utah.

(c) When the amount of a client's money entrusted to the facility exceeds $150, all money in excess of $150 must be deposited in an interest-bearing account as specified in R432-152-7(2)(b) above.

(d) Upon discharge of a client, all money and valuables of that client which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the client in exchange for a signed receipt. Money and valuables kept within the facility must be surrendered upon demand and those kept in an interest-bearing account must be obtained and surrendered to the client in a timely manner.

(e) Within 30 days following the death of a client, except in a medical examiner case, all money and valuables of that client which have been entrusted to the licensee must be surrendered to the person responsible for the client or to the executor or the administrator of the estate in exchange for a signed receipt. If a client dies without a representative or known heirs, the licensee must immediately notify in writing the local probate court and the Department.

(3) The administrator must promote communication, and encourage participation of clients, parents and guardians in the active treatment process. Facility staff shall:

(a) promote participation of parents (if the client is a minor) and legal guardians in the process of providing active treatment to a client unless their participation is unobtainable or inappropriate;

(b) answer communications from clients' families and friends promptly and appropriately;

(c) promote visits by individuals with a relationship to the client, such as family, close friends, legal guardians and advocates, at any reasonable hour, without prior notice, consistent with the right of the client's and other clients' privacy, unless the interdisciplinary team determines that the visit would not be appropriate for that client;

(d) promote visits by parents or guardians to any area of the facility that provides direct client care services to the client, consistent with right of that client's and other clients' privacy;

(e) promote frequent and informal leaves from the facility for visits, trips, or vacations; and

(f) notify promptly the client's parents or guardian of any significant incidents, or changes in the client's condition including, but not limited to, serious illness, accident, death, abuse, or unauthorized absence.

(4) The administrator is responsible to develop and implement written policies and procedures that prohibit abuse, neglect, or exploitation of clients.

(a) Any person, including a social worker, physician, psychologist, nurse, teacher, or employee of a private or public facility serving adults, who has reason to believe that any disabled or elder adult has been the subject of abuse, emotional or psychological abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall immediately notify the nearest peace officer, law enforcement agency, or local office of Adult Protective Services pursuant to Section 62A-3-302.

(i) The administrator must document that all alleged violations are thoroughly investigated and shall prevent further potential abuse while the investigation is in progress.

(ii) The administrator is responsible to report the results of all investigations within five working days of the incident. If the alleged violation is verified, the administrator shall take appropriate corrective action.

(iii) The administrator or designee shall plan and document annual inservice training of all staff on the reporting requirements of suspected abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

(b) A licensee shall not retaliate, discipline, or terminate an employee who reports suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation for that reason alone.

R432-152-8. Facility Staffing.

(1) A Qualified Mental Retardation Professional must integrate, coordinate and monitor each client's active treatment program.

(2) Each client shall receive the professional services required to implement the active treatment program defined by each client's individual program plan.

(a) Professional program staff shall work directly with clients and with other staff who work with clients.

(b) The licensee shall have available enough qualified professional staff to carry out and monitor the various professional interventions in accordance with the stated goals and objectives of every individual program plan.

(c) Professional program staff shall participate in on-going staff development and training of other staff members.

(d) Professional program staff must be licensed and provide professional services in accordance with each respective professional practice act as outlined in Title 58. A copy of the current license, registration or certificate must be posted or maintained in employee personnel files.

(e) Those professional program staff designated as a human services professional who do not fall under the jurisdiction of state licensure, certification, or registration requirements, specified in Title 58, shall have at least a bachelor's degree in a human services field, including, but not limited to: sociology, special education, rehabilitation counseling, and psychology.

(f) If the client's individual program plan is being successfully implemented by facility staff, professional program staff meeting the qualifications of R432-152-8(2)(d) are not required:

(i) except for qualified mental retardation professionals;

(ii) except for the requirements of R432-152-8(2)(b) of this section concerning the facility's provision of enough qualified professional program staff; and

(iii) as otherwise specified by State licensure and certification requirements.

(3) There shall be responsible direct care staff on duty and awake on a 24-hour basis, when clients are present, to take prompt, appropriate action in case of injury, illness, fire or other emergency, in each defined residential living unit housing as follows:

(a) clients for whom a physician has ordered a medical care plan;

(b) clients who are aggressive, assaultive or security risks;

(c) more than 16 clients; or

(d) each unit of sixteen or fewer clients within a multi-unit building.

(4) There shall be a responsible direct care staff person on duty on a 24-hour basis, when clients are present, to respond to injuries and symptoms of illness and to handle emergencies in each defined residential living unit housing as follows:

(a) clients for whom a physician has not ordered a medical care plan;

(b) clients who are not aggressive, assaultive or security risks; or

(c) residential living units housing sixteen or fewer clients.

(5) Sufficient support staff must be available so that direct care staff are not required to perform support services to the extent that these duties interfere with the exercise of their primary direct client care duties.

(6) Clients or volunteers may not perform direct care services for the facility.

(7) The licensee shall employ sufficient direct care staff to manage and supervise clients in accordance with their individual program plans.

(a) Direct care staff shall meet the following minimum ratios of direct care staff to clients:

(i) for each defined residential living unit serving children under the age of 12, severely and profoundly retarded clients, clients with severe physical disabilities, or clients who are aggressive, assaultive, or security risks, or who manifest severely hyperactive or psychotic-like behavior, the staff to client ratio is 1 to 3.2 (2.5 hours per client per 24 hour period);

(ii) for each defined residential living unit serving moderately retarded clients, the staff to client ratio is 1 to 4 (2.0 hours per client per 24 hour period);

(iii) for each defined residential living unit serving clients who function within the range of mild retardation, the staff to client ratio is 1 to 6.4 (1.25 hours per client per 24 hour period).

(b) When there are no clients present in the living unit, a responsible staff member shall be available by telephone.

(8) Each employee shall have initial and ongoing training to include the necessary skills and competencies required to meet the clients' developmental, behavioral, and health needs.

R432-152-9. Volunteers.

(1) Volunteers may be included in the daily activities with clients, but may not be included in the staffing plan or staffing ratios.

(2) Volunteers shall be supervised by staff and oriented to client's rights and the facility's policies and procedures.

R432-152-10. Services Provided Under Agreements with Outside Sources.

(1) If a service required under this rule is not provided directly, the licensee shall have a written agreement with an outside program, resource, or service to furnish the necessary service, including emergency and other health care.

(2) The agreement shall:

(a) contain the responsibilities, functions, objectives, and other terms agreed to by both parties;

(b) provide that the licensee is responsible for assuring that the outside services meet the standards for quality of services contained in this rule.

(3) If living quarters are not provided in a facility owned by the licensee, the licensee remains directly responsible for the standards relating to physical environment that are specified in R432-5.

R432-152-11. Individual Program Plan.

(1) Each client shall have an individual program plan developed by an interdisciplinary team that represents the professions, disciplines or service areas that are relevant to:

(a) identifying the client's needs, as described by the comprehensive functional assessments required in R432-152-12(4); and

(b) designing programs that meet the client's needs.

(2) Interdisciplinary team meetings shall include the following participants:

(a) representatives of other agencies who may serve the client; and

(b) the client and the client's legal guardian unless participation is unobtainable or inappropriate.

(3) Within 30 days after admission, the interdisciplinary team shall prepare for each client an individual program plan that states the specific objectives necessary to meet the client's needs, as identified by the comprehensive assessment required by R432-152-12, and the planned sequence for dealing with those objectives.

(a) The program objectives shall:

(i) be stated separately, in terms of a single behavioral outcome;

(ii) be assigned projected completion dates;

(iii) be expressed in behavioral terms that provide measurable indices of performance;

(iv) be organized to reflect a developmental progression appropriate to the individual; and

(v) be assigned priorities.

(b) Each written training program designed to implement the objectives in the individual program plan shall specify:

(i) the methods to be used;

(ii) the schedule for use of the method;

(iii) the person responsible for the program;

(iv) the type of data and frequency of data collection necessary to be able to assess progress toward the desired objectives;

(v) the inappropriate client behavior, if applicable; and

(vi) provision for the appropriate expression of behavior and the replacement of inappropriate behavior, if applicable, with behavior that is adaptive or appropriate.

(c) The individual program plan shall also:

(i) describe relevant interventions to support the individual toward independence;

(ii) identify the location where program strategy information, which shall be accessible to any person responsible for implementation, can be found;

(iii) include, for those clients who lack them, training in personal skills essential for privacy and independence, including toilet training, personal hygiene, dental hygiene, self-feeding, bathing, dressing, grooming, and communication of basic needs, until it has been demonstrated that the client is developmentally incapable of acquiring them;

(iv) identify mechanical supports, if needed, to achieve proper body position, balance, or alignment, including the reason for each support, the situations in which each is to be applied, and a schedule for the use of each support;

(v) provide that clients who have multiple disabling conditions spend a major portion of each waking day out of bed and outside the bedroom area, moving about by various methods and devices whenever possible; and

(vi) include opportunities for client choice and self-management.

(4) A copy of each client's individual program plan shall be made available to all relevant staff, staff of other agencies who work with the client or legal guardian.

(5) As soon as the interdisciplinary team has formulated a client's individual program plan, each client shall receive a continuous active treatment program consisting of needed interventions and services in sufficient number and frequency to support the achievement of the objectives identified in the individual program plan.

(a) The facility shall develop an active treatment schedule that outlines the current active treatment program and that is readily available for review by relevant staff.

(b) Except for those facets of the individual program plan

that may be implemented only by licensed personnel, each client's individual program plan shall be implemented by all staff who work with the client.

(6) The facility must document, in measurable terms, data and significant events relative to the accomplishment of the criteria specified in individual client program plans.

(7) The individual program plan shall be reviewed at least by the qualified mental retardation professional and revised as necessary; including situations in which the client:

(a) has successfully completed an objective or objectives identified in the individual program plan;

(b) is regressing or losing skills already gained;

(c) is failing to progress toward identified objectives after reasonable efforts have been made; or

(d) is being considered for training towards new objectives.

R432-152-12. Comprehensive Functional Assessment.

(1) Within 30 days after admission, the interdisciplinary team must complete accurate assessments or reassessments as needed to supplement the preliminary evaluation referred to in R432-152-14(3).

(2) The comprehensive functional assessment shall take into consideration the client's age and the implications for active treatment and shall:

(a) identify the presenting problems and disabilities and, where possible, their causes;

(b) identify a client's specific developmental strengths;

(c) identify a client's specific developmental and behavioral management needs;

(d) identify a client's need for services without regard to the actual availability of the services needed;

(e) include physical development and health, nutritional status, sensorimotor development, affective development, speech and language development, auditory functioning, cognitive development, social development, adaptive behaviors and independent living skills necessary for a client to be able to function in the community, and as applicable, vocational skills.

(3) The comprehensive functional assessment of each client shall be reviewed annually by the interdisciplinary team and updated as needed repeating the process required in R432-152-14.

R432-152-13. Human Rights Committee.

(1) The facility shall designate and use a specially constituted committee or committees consisting of members of the facility staff, parents, legal guardians, clients as appropriate, qualified persons who have experience or training in contemporary practices to change inappropriate client behavior, and persons with no ownership or controlling interest in the facility to:

(a) review, approve, and monitor individual programs designed to manage inappropriate behavior and other programs that, in the opinion of the committee, involve risks to client protection and rights;

(b) insure that these programs are conducted only with the written informed consent of the client, parent, if the client is a minor, or legal guardian; and

(c) review, monitor and make suggestions to the facility about its practices and programs as they relate to drug usage, physical restraints, time-out rooms, application of painful or noxious stimuli, control of inappropriate behavior, protection of client rights and funds, and any other area that the committee believes need to be addressed.

R432-152-14. Admissions, Transfers, and Discharge.

(1) The facility may only admit clients who need active treatment services.

(2) The facility shall base its admission decision on a preliminary evaluation of the client. The preliminary evaluation may be conducted or updated by the facility or an outside source and must determine that the facility can provide for the client's needs and that the client is likely to benefit from placement in the facility.

(3) A preliminary evaluation shall contain background information as well as current valid assessments of the following:

(a) functional developmental,

(b) behavioral status,

(c) social status, and

(d) health and nutritional status.

(4) Client transfers and discharges must comply with the requirements of R432-150-22.

R432-152-15. Client Behavior and Facility Practices.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures for the management of conduct between staff and clients.

(2) The policies and procedures shall:

(a) promote the growth, development and independence of the client;

(b) address the extent to which client choice will be accommodated in daily decision-making, emphasizing self-determination and self-management to the extent possible;

(c) specify client conduct to be allowed or not allowed; and

(d) be available to all staff, clients, parents of minor children, and legal guardians.

(3) To the extent possible, clients shall participate in the formulation of these policies and procedures.

(4) Clients shall not discipline other clients, except as part of an organized system of self-government, as set forth in facility policy.

(5) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that govern the management of inappropriate client behavior.

(a) The policies and procedures shall be consistent with the provisions of R432-152-15(2).

(b) The policies and procedures shall:

(i) specify all facility-approved interventions to manage inappropriate client behavior;

(ii) designate these interventions on a hierarchy to be implemented, ranging from most positive or least intrusive, to least positive or most intrusive; and

(iii) ensure, prior to the use of more restrictive techniques, that less restrictive measures have been implemented with the results documented in the client's record.

(c) The policies and procedures shall address the following:

(i) the use of time-out rooms;

(ii) the use of physical restraints;

(iii) the use of chemical restraints to manage inappropriate behavior;

(iv) the application of painful or noxious stimuli;

(v) the staff members who may authorize the use of specified interventions; and

(vi) a mechanism for monitoring and controlling the use of such interventions.

(d) Interventions to manage inappropriate client behavior shall be employed with safeguards and supervision to ensure that the safety, welfare and civil and human rights of clients are adequately protected.

(e) A facility may not utilize p.r.n. or as needed programs to control inappropriate behavior.

(6) A client may be placed in a time-out room from which egress is prevented only if the following conditions are met:

(a) The placement is part of an approved systematic time-out program as required by R432-152-15(5).

(b) The client is under the direct constant visual supervision of designated staff.

(c) The door to the room is held shut by staff or by a mechanism requiring constant physical pressure from a staff member to keep the mechanism engaged.

(d) Placement of a client in a time-out room shall not exceed one hour per incident of maladapted behavior.

(e) Clients placed in time-out rooms shall be protected from hazardous conditions including sharp corners and objects, uncovered light fixtures, and unprotected electrical outlets.

(f) The facility must maintain a log for each time-out room.

(7) A facility may employ physical restraints only:

(a) as an integral part of an individual program plan that is intended to lead to less restrictive means of managing and eliminating the behavior for which the restraint is applied;

(b) as an emergency measure, but only if absolutely necessary to protect the client or others from injury; or

(c) as a health-related protection prescribed by a physician, but only if absolutely necessary during the conduct of a specific medical or surgical procedure, or only if absolutely necessary for client protection during the time that a medical condition exists.

(8) A facility may apply emergency restraints for initial or extended use for no longer than 12 consecutive hours for the combined initial and extended use time period provided that authorization is obtained as soon as the client is restrained or stable.

(9) A facility may not issue orders for restraint on a standing or as needed basis.

(10) Facility staff must check clients placed in restraints at least every 30 minutes and maintain documentation of these checks.

(a) Restraints must be applied to cause the least possible discomfort and may not cause physical injury to the client.

(b) Facility staff must provide and document opportunity for motion and exercise for a period of not less than 10 minutes during each two hour period in which a restraint is employed.

(c) Barred enclosures shall not be more than three feet in height and shall not have tops.

(11) The facility shall not administer drugs at a dose that interferes with a client's daily living activities.

(a) Drugs used for control of inappropriate behavior must be approved by the interdisciplinary team and be used only as an integral part of the client's individual program plan that is directed specifically towards the reduction of and eventual elimination of the behaviors for which the drugs are employed.

(b) Drugs used for control of inappropriate behavior shall be:

(i) monitored closely, in conjunction with the physician and the drug review requirement; and

(ii) gradually withdrawn at least annually in a carefully monitored program conducted in conjunction with the interdisciplinary team, unless clinical evidence justifies that this is contraindicated.

R432-152-16. Physician Services.

(1) The facility shall ensure the availability of physician services 24 hours a day.

(a) The physician shall develop, in coordination with facility licensed nursing personnel, a medical care plan of treatment for a client if the physician determines that the client requires 24-hour licensed nursing care.

(b) The care plan shall be integrated into the client's program plan.

(c) Each client requiring a medical care plan of treatment shall be admitted by and remain under the care of a health practitioner licensed to prescribe medical care for the client.

(d) The facility shall obtain written orders for medical treatment (documented telephone orders are acceptable) at the time of admission.

(e) The facility shall provide or obtain preventive and general medical care as well as annual physical examinations of each client that at a minimum includes:

(i) an evaluation of vision and hearing;

(ii) immunizations, using as a guide the recommendations of the Public Health Service Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices or of the Committee on the Control of Infectious Diseases of the American Academy of Pediatrics;

(iii) routine screening laboratory examinations, as determined necessary by the physician, and special studies when needed; and

(iv) tuberculosis control in accordance with R388-804, Tuberculosis Control Rule.

(2) A physician shall participate in the establishment of each newly admitted client's initial individual program plan as required by R432-152-11.

(a) If appropriate, physicians shall participate in the review and update of an individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary team process either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

(b) A physician shall participate in the discharge planning of clients under a medical care plan of treatment. In cases of discharge against medical advice, the facility must immediately notify the attending physician.

R432-152-17. Nursing Services.

(1) The facility shall provide nursing services in accordance with client needs. Nursing services shall include:

(a) participation as appropriate in the development, review, and update of an individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary team process;

(b) the development, with a physician, of a medical care plan of treatment for a client if the physician has determined that an individual client requires such a plan; and

(c) for those clients certified as not needing a medical care plan, a documented quarterly health status review by direct physical examination conducted by a licensed nurse including identifying and implementing nursing care needs as prescribed by the client's physician.

(2) Nursing services shall coordinate with other members of the interdisciplinary team to implement appropriate protective and preventive health measures that include:

(a) training clients and staff as needed in appropriate health and hygiene methods;

(b) control of communicable diseases and infections, including the instruction of other personnel in methods of infection control; and

(c) training direct care staff in detecting signs and symptoms of illness or dysfunction, first aid for accidents or illness, and basic skills required to meet the health needs of the clients.

(3) Nursing practice and delegation of nursing tasks must comply with R156-31b-701, Delegation of Nursing Tasks.

(a) If the facility utilizes only licensed practical nurses to provide health services, there must be a formal arrangement for a registered nurse to provide verbal or on-site consultation to the licensed practical nurse.

(b) Non-licensed staff who work with clients under a medical care plan must be supervised by licensed nursing personnel.

(4) The administrator shall employ and designate, in writing, a nursing services supervisor.

(a) The nursing services supervisor may be either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse.

(b) The nursing services supervisor shall designate, in writing, a licensed nurse to be in charge during any temporary absence of the nursing services supervisor.

(5) The nursing services supervisor is responsible to

ensure that the following duties are carried out:

(a) establish a system to assure nursing staff implement physician orders and deliver health care services as needed;

(b) plan and direct the delivery of nursing care, treatments, procedures, and other services to assure that each client's needs are met;

(c) review each client's health care needs and orders for care and treatment;

(d) review client individual program plans to assure necessary medical aspects are incorporated;

(e) review the medication system for completeness of information, accuracy in the transcription of physician's orders, and adherence to stop-order policies;

(f) instruct the nursing staff on the legal requirements of charting and ensure that a nurse's notes describe the care rendered and include the client's response;

(g) teach and coordinate rehabilitative nursing to promote and maintain optimal physical and mental functioning of the client;

(h) inform the administrator, attending physician, and family of significant changes in the client's health status;

(i) when appropriate, plan with the physician, family, and health-related agencies for the care of the client upon discharge;

(j) develop, with the administrator, a nursing services procedure manual including all procedures practiced in the facility;

(k) coordinate client services through appropriate quality assurance and interdisciplinary team meetings;

(l) respond to the pharmacist's quarterly medication report;

(m) develop written job descriptions for all levels of nursing personnel and orient all new nursing personnel to the facility and their duties and responsibilities;

(n) complete written performance evaluations for each member of the nursing staff at least annually; and

(o) plan or conduct documented training programs for nursing staff and clients.

R432-152-18. Dental Services.

(1) The facility shall provide or arrange for comprehensive dental diagnostic services and comprehensive dental treatment for each client.

(a) "Comprehensive dental diagnostic services" means:

(i) a complete extra-oral and intra-oral examination, using all diagnostic aids necessary to properly evaluate the client's oral condition, not later than one month after admission to the facility, unless the client's record contains an examination that was completed within twelve months before admission;

(ii) periodic examination and diagnosis performed annually, including radiographs when indicated and detection of manifestations of systemic disease; and

(iii) a review of the results of examination and entry of the results in the client's dental record.

(b) "Comprehensive Dental Treatment":

(i) the available emergency dental treatment on a 24-hour-a-day basis by a licensed dentist; and

(ii) dental care needed for relief of pain and infection, restoration of teeth, and maintenance of dental health.

(2) If appropriate, a dental professional shall participate in the development, review and update of the individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary process, either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

(3) The facility shall provide education and training for clients and responsible staff in the maintenance of clients' oral health.

(4) If the facility maintains an in-house dental service, the facility shall keep a permanent dental record for each client with a dental summary maintained in the client's living unit.

(5) If the facility does not maintain an in-house dental service, the facility shall obtain a dental summary of the results of dental visits and maintain the summary in the client's record.

R432-152-19. Pharmacy Services.

(1) The facility shall provide routine and emergency drugs and biologicals.

(a) Drugs and biologicals may be obtained from community or contract pharmacists, or the facility may maintain a licensed pharmacy.

(b) Pharmacy services shall be under the direction and responsibility of a qualified, licensed pharmacist. The pharmacist may be employed full time by the facility or may be retained by contract.

(c) The pharmacist shall develop pharmacy service policies and procedures in conjunction with the administrator. Pharmacy policies shall address:

(i) drug orders;

(ii) labeling;

(iii) storage;

(iv) emergency drug supply;

(v) administration of medications;

(vi) pharmacy supplies; and

(vii) automatic-stop orders.

(2) The pharmacist, with input from the interdisciplinary team, shall review the drug regimen of each client at least quarterly.

(a) The pharmacist shall report any irregularities or errors in a client drug regimen to the prescribing physician and interdisciplinary team.

(b) The pharmacist shall develop and review a record of each client's drug regimen.

(3) An individual medication administration record shall be maintained for each client.

(4) As appropriate, the pharmacist shall participate in the development, implementation, and review of each client's individual program plan, either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

(5) The facility shall have an organized system for drug administration that identifies each drug up to the point of administration. The system shall assure that all medications and treatments:

(a) are administered in compliance with the physician's orders;

(b) are administered without error; and

(c) are administered by licensed medical or licensed nursing personnel.

(6) Clients shall be taught how to administer their own medications if the interdisciplinary team determines that self-administration of medications is an appropriate objective.

(a) The client's physician shall be informed of the interdisciplinary team's recommendation that self-administration of medications is an objective for the client.

(b) No client may self-administer medications until he or she demonstrates the competency to do so.

(7) Each telephone orders for medications shall be recorded immediately including the date and time of the order and the receiver's signature and title. The order must be countersigned and dated within 15 days by the person who prescribed the order.

(8) The facility shall maintain records of the receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs.

(a) Records of Schedule III and IV Drugs shall be maintained in such a manner that the receipt and disposition shall be readily traced.

(b) The facility shall, on a sample basis, periodically reconcile the receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs in schedules II through IV, drugs subject to the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970, 21 U.S.C. 801 et sec., as implemented by 42 CFR Part 308.

(9) The facility shall store drugs under proper conditions

of sanitation, temperature, light, humidity, and security.

(a) All controlled substances shall be secured in a manner consistent with applicable state pharmacy laws.

(b) Provision shall be made for the separate secure storage of all non-medication items such as poisonous and caustic materials.

(c) Medication containers shall be clearly labeled.

(d) Only persons authorized by facility policy shall have access to medications.

(e) Medication intended for internal use shall be stored separately from medication intended for external use.

(f) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59 - 80 degrees F (15 to 30 degrees C); and refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 - 46 degrees F (2 to 8 degrees C).

(g) Medications and similar items that require refrigeration shall be stored securely and segregated from food items.

(h) Medications shall be kept in the original pharmacy container and shall not be transferred to other containers. Drugs taken out of the facility for home visits, workshops, school, etc. shall be packaged and labeled in accordance with State law by a person authorized to package medications.

(i) Clients who have been trained to self administer drugs in accordance with R432-152-19(6) may have access to keys to their individual drug supply.

(10) Labeling of drugs and biologicals shall:

(a) be based on currently accepted professional principles and practices; and

(b) include the appropriate accessory and cautionary instructions, as well as the expiration date, if applicable.

(11) The facility shall remove from use outdated drugs and drug containers with worn, illegible, or missing labels.

(12) Drugs and biologicals packaged in containers designated for a particular client shall be immediately removed from the client's current medication supply if discontinued by the physician.

(13) Drugs may be sent with the client upon discharge if so ordered by the discharging physician provided that the drugs are released in compliance with Utah pharmacy law and rules and a record of the drugs sent with the client is documented in the client's health record.

(14) Discontinued individual client drugs supplied by prescription or those which remain in the facility after discharge or death of the client shall be destroyed within one month by the facility in the following manner:

(a) All drugs shall be destroyed by the facility in the presence of the staff pharmacist or consulting pharmacist and an appointed licensed nurse employed by the facility.

(b) If one or both of these persons are not available within the month, a licensed nurse and an individual appointed by the administrator may serve as witnesses.

(c) These appointments shall be rotated periodically among responsible staff members.

(d) The name of the client, the name and strength of the drug, the prescription number, the amount destroyed, the method of destruction, the date of destruction, and the signatures of the witnesses required above shall be recorded in the client's record or in a separate log and retained for at least three years.

(15) Unless otherwise prohibited under applicable federal or state laws, individual client drugs supplied in sealed containers may be returned, if unopened, to the issuing pharmacy for disposition provided that:

(a) no controlled drugs are returned;

(b) all such drugs are identified as to lot or control number; and

(c) the signatures of the receiving pharmacist and a licensed nurse employed by the facility are recorded and retained for at least three years in a separate log which lists the name of the client, the name, strength, prescription number, if applicable, the amount of the drug returned, and the date of return.

(16) An emergency drug supply appropriate to the needs of the clients served shall be maintained in the facility.

(a) The pharmacist in coordination with the administrator shall develop an emergency drug supply policy to include the following requirements:

(i) Specific drugs and dosages to be included in the emergency drug supply shall be listed.

(ii) Containers shall be sealed to prevent unauthorized use.

(iii) Contents of the emergency drug supply shall be listed on the outside of the container and the use of contents shall be documented by nursing staff.

(iv) The emergency drug supply shall be accessible to nursing staff.

(v) The pharmacist shall inventory the emergency drug supply monthly. Used or outdated items shall be replaced within 72 hours.

(17) The pharmacy shall furnish drugs and biologicals as follows:

(a) Drugs ordered for administration as soon as possible shall be available and administered within two hours of a physician's order.

(b) Anti-infectives shall be available and administered within four hours of a physician's order.

(c) All new drug orders shall be initiated within 24 hours of the order or as indicated by the physician.

(d) Prescription drugs shall be refilled in a timely manner.

(e) Orders for controlled substances shall be sent to the pharmacy within 48 hours of the order. The order sent to the pharmacy may be a written prescription by the prescriber, a direct copy of the original order, or an electronic reproduction.

R432-152-20. Laboratory Services.

(1) The facility must provide laboratory services in accordance with the size and needs of the client population.

(2) Laboratory services shall comply with the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). CLIA inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

R432-152-21. Environment.

(1) Infection control procedures and reporting shall comply with R432-150-11(4).

(2) The facility shall have a safety committee which includes the administrator, QMRP, head housekeeper, chief of facility maintenance, and others as designated by facility policy.

(a) The safety committee must:

(i) review all incident and accident reports and recommend changes to the administrator to prevent or reduce reoccurrence;

(ii) review facility safety policies and procedures at least annually, and make appropriate recommendations; and

(iii) establish a procedure to inspect the facility periodically for hazards.

(b) Inspection reports shall be filed with the safety committee.

R432-152-22. Emergency Plan and Procedures.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement detailed written plans and procedures to meet all potential emergencies and disasters such as fire, severe weather, and missing clients.

(a) The facility shall periodically review and update written emergency procedures.

(b) The emergency plan must be made available to the staff.

(c) Facility staff must receive periodic training on emergency plan procedures.

(d) The emergency plan shall address the following:

(i) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the

facility or to another location;

(ii) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants by alternate means;

(iii) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the facility during an emergency;

(iv) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants when the staff is reduced by an emergency; and

(v) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the facility. Ambient air temperature of at least 58 degrees F. Must be maintained during emergencies.

(e) Emergency heating must be approved by the local fire department.

(2) The facility's emergency plan shall identify:

(a) the person with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(b) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(c) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(d) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(e) the individuals who shall be notified in an emergency, in order of priority;

(f) method of transporting and evacuating clients and staff to other locations; and

(g) conversion of facility for emergency use.

(3) Emergency telephone numbers shall be posted near telephones accessible to staff.

(4) Simulated disaster drills shall be held semi-annually for all staff, in addition to fire drills. Documentation shall be maintained for Department review.

(5) The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(a) The evacuation plan shall delineate evacuation routes and location of fire alarm boxes and fire extinguishers.

(b) The written fire-emergency plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use the facility alarm systems and signals.

(c) Fire drills and fire drill documentation shall be in accordance with Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board, R710-4.

(d) The facility shall evacuate clients during at least one drill each year on each shift including:

(i) making special provisions for the evacuation of clients with physical disabilities;

(ii) filing a report and evaluation on each evacuation drill; and

(iii) investigating all problems with evacuation drills, including accidents, and take corrective action.

R432-152-23. Smoking Policies.

Smoking policies shall comply with UCA Title 26, Chapter 38, the "Utah Indoor Clean Air Act", and Sections 12-7.4 and 13-7.4 of the 1997 Life Safety Code.

R432-152-24. Pets in Long-Term Care Facilities.

(1) Each facility shall develop a written policy regarding pets in accordance with these rules and local ordinances.

(2) The facility shall adhere to the requirements of R432-150-21.

R432-152-25. Housekeeping Services.

(1) There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, sanitary, and healthful environment in the facility.

(2) If the facility contracts for housekeeping services with an outside agency, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details all services provided.

(3) The housekeeping service shall meet all the requirements of R432-150-26.

R432-152-26. Laundry Services.

The facility shall adhere to the requirements of R432-150-27.

R432-152-27. Maintenance Services.

The facility shall adhere to the requirements of R432-150-28.

R432-152-28. Dietary Services.

The facility shall adhere to the requirements of R432-150-24.

R432-152-29. Client Records.

(1) The facility shall develop and maintain a record keeping system that includes a separate record for each client with documentation of the client's health care, active treatment, social information, and protection of the client's rights.

(a) The facility shall keep confidential all information contained in the client's records, regardless of the form or storage method of the records.

(b) The facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures governing the release of any client information, including consents necessary from the client or client's legal guardian.

(c) All entries into client records must be legible, dated and signed by the individual making the entry.

(d) The facility shall provide a legend to explain any symbol or abbreviation used in a client's record.

(e) The facility shall insure each identified residential living unit has available on-site pertinent information of each client's record.

(f) Client's records shall be complete and systematically organized according to facility policy to facilitate retrieval and compilation of information.

(2) The client record department shall be under the direction of a registered record administrator, RRA, or an accredited record technician, ART. If an RRA or ART is not employed at least part time, the facility shall consult at least semi-annually with an RRA or ART according to the needs of the facility.

(3) Client records shall be safeguarded from loss, defacement, tampering, fires, and floods.

(4) Client records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(5) Client records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of client care.

(a) Records of minors shall be retained as follows:

(i) at least two years after the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority; and

(ii) a minimum of seven years.

(b) All client records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

(c) If a facility ceases operation, provision shall be made for appropriate safe storage and prompt retrieval of all client records, client indices, and discharges for the period specified.

(d) The facility may arrange storage of client records with another facility or may return client records to the attending physician who is still in the community.

R432-152-30. Respite Care.

(1) Mental Retardation Facilities may provide respite services that comply with the following requirements:

(a) The purpose of respite is to provide intermittent, time limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for a person.

(b) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or

daily rate, but shall not exceed 14-days for any single respite stay. Stays which exceed 14 days are a mental retardation facility admission, and shall be subject to the requirements of this rule applicable to non-respite residents.

(c) The facility shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(d) The facility shall document the person's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(e) The facility must complete a service agreement to serve as the plan of care. The service agreement must identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(f) The facility shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding the respite care clients which include:

(i) medication administration;

(ii) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;

(iii) service agreement and admission criteria;

(iv) behavior management interventions;

(v) philosophy of respite services;

(vi) post-service summary;

(vii) training and in-service requirement for employees; and

(viii) handling personal funds.

(g) Persons receiving respite services shall be provided a copy of the Resident Rights documents upon initial day of service and updated annually.

(h) The facility shall maintain a record for each person receiving respite services which includes:

(i) Retention and storage of records shall comply with R432-152-29(3) and (4).

(ii) Confidentiality and release of information shall comply with R432-150-25(3).

(iii) The record shall contain the following:

(A) a service agreement;

(B) demographic information and resident identification data;

(C) nursing notes;

(D) physician treatment orders;

(E) records made by staff regarding daily care of the person in service;

(F) accident and injury reports; and

(G) a post-service summary.

(i) If a person has an advanced directive, a copy shall be filed in the record and staff informed.

R432-152-31. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
July 6, 1999 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007 26-21-13.5

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-200. Small Health Care Facility (Four to Sixteen Beds).
R432-200-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-200-2. Purpose.

This rule allows services at varying levels of health care intensity to be provided in structures that depart from the traditional institutional setting. Health care may be delivered in a less restrictive, residential, or home-like setting. Small health care facilities are categorized as Level I, Level II, Level III, or Level IV according to the resident's ability or capability for self-preservation: to exit a building unassisted in an emergency.

R432-200-3. Compliance.

All small health care facilities shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure. All Medicare and Medicaid certified facilities must comply with Title XVIII and Title XIX regulations.

R432-200-4. Definitions.

(1) See common definitions in R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions:

(a) "Levels of Care" mean the range of programs and the physical facilities in which they may be offered according to these rules.

(b) "Level I" refers to a skilled nursing care facility that provides at least 24-hour care and licensed nursing services to persons who are non-mobile and non-ambulatory. All Level I facilities shall conform to the requirements in the Utah Department of Health, Nursing Care Facility rules R432-150. A Level I facility with a bed capacity of 16 beds or less, may request a variance from some construction standards for nursing care facilities, if the health, safety, and welfare of residents can be preserved.

(i) Skilled Nursing Facility shall maintain and operate 24-hour skilled nursing services for the care and treatment of chronically ill or convalescent residents whose primary need is the availability of skilled nursing care or related service on an extended basis.

(ii) Intermediate Care Facility shall provide 24-hour in resident care to residents who need licensed nursing supervision and supportive care, but who do not require continuous nursing care.

(c) "Level II" refers to a facility that provides at least 24-hour care, 24-hour staff coverage, and licensed therapy or nursing care (based on program requirements) to 4-16 persons who are non-mobile and non-ambulatory. Level II facilities may include:

(i) Health Care Nursery shall provide full-time supervision and care to children under six years of age who do not require continuous nursing care. The facility shall provide at least the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour care and/or staff availability;
(B) Provision for medical coverage;
(C) Provision for dietary services;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as required.

(ii) Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded shall provide 24-hour supervisory care to developmentally disabled and mentally retarded individuals, (note: An ICF/MR facility may be categorized as a Level IV facility if no resident is under therapy that utilizes chemical or physical restraints which may render the resident incapable of self-preservation in an emergency), who need supervision in a coordinated and integrated program of health, habilitative and supportive services, but who do not require continuous nursing care. The facility shall, except as indicated in the supplement, provide the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour care and staff availability;
(B) Provision for medical coverage;
(C) Provision for dietary services;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as required.

(iii) Home for the Aging shall provide group housing, supervision, social support, personal care, therapy, and some nursing care to elderly persons who do not need intermediate or skilled nursing care. The facility shall provide at least the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour staff availability;
(B) Provision for medical coverage;
(C) Provision for dietary services for at least three meals;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as necessary.

(iv) Social Rehabilitation Facility shall provide group housing, personal care, social rehabilitation, and treatment for alcoholism, drug abuse, or mental problems to persons who do not require intermediate or skilled nursing care. (Note: if each resident in the program is certified by a physician or QMRP as ambulatory and in an alcohol or drug abuse rehabilitation program designed to lead to independent living, then the facility may be categorized as a Level IV facility.) The facility shall provide the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour staff availability or program care;
(B) Provision for medical coverage;
(C) Provision for dietary services for at least three meals;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as necessary.

(d) "Level III" refers to a facility that provides at least 24-hour staff coverage and licensed therapy (based on program requirements) to 4-16 persons who are ambulatory and mobile but who are under chemical or physical restraints. Level III facilities may include:

(i) Mental Health Facility shall provide 24 hour care to persons with mental illness who require medical and psychiatric supervision including diagnosis and treatment. The facility shall provide at least the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour staff coverage;
(B) Provision for medical and psychiatric supervision;
(C) Provision for dietary services;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as necessary.

(ii) Youth Correction Center shall provide 24-hour supervision, care, training, treatment, and therapy to persons who by court order may be restricted in their daily activities, and under security control that includes lock-up. The facility shall provide at least the following:

(A) Twenty-four hour staff coverage;
(B) Provision for medical and psychiatric supervision;
(C) Provision for dietary services;
(D) Provision for licensed therapies, as necessary.

(e) "Level IV" refers to a facility that provides specialized program and support care to 4-16 persons who are ambulatory and mobile, who require programs of care and more supervision than provided in a residential care facility. Level IV facilities may include:

(i) Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded. All mentally retarded residents in a Level IV facility must be ambulatory to qualify for Medicaid/Medicare reimbursement.

(ii) Mental Health Facility. (See R432-200-4(2)(d)(i), Level III)

(iii) Home for the Aging. (See R432-200-4(2)(c)(iii), Level II)

(iv) Social Rehabilitation Facility. (See R432-200-4(2)(c)(iv), Level II)

R432-200-5. License Required.

See R432-2.

R432-200-6. Construction and Physical Environment.

(1) See R432-12, Small Health Care Facility Construction rules.

R432-200-7. Administration and Organization.

(1) Organization.

Each facility shall be operated by a licensee.

(2) Duties and Responsibilities.

The licensee shall be responsible for compliance with Utah law and licensure requirements and for the organization, management, operation, and control of the facility. Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(a) Comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules, and regulations;

(b) Adopt and institute by-laws, policies and procedures relative to the general operation of the facility including the health care of the residents and the protection of their rights;

(c) Adopt a policy that states the facility will not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, religion, ancestry or national origin in accordance with Section 13-7-1;

(d) Appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator to be responsible for the implementation of facility by-laws and policies and procedures, and for the overall management of the facility;

(e) Secure and update contracts for professional and other services;

(f) Receive and respond, as appropriate, to the annual licensure inspection report by the Department;

(g) Notify the Department, in writing, at least 30 days prior to, but not later than five days after, a change of administrator. The notice shall include the name of the new administrator and the effective date of the change.

(3) Administrator.

(a) Administrator's Appointment.

Each facility shall appoint, in writing, an administrator professionally licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce in a health care field.

(b) A copy of the administrator's license or credentials shall be posted alongside the facility's license in a place readily visible to the public.

(c) The administrator shall act as the administrator of no more than four small health care facilities (or a maximum of 60 beds) at any one time.

(d) The administrator shall have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities and shall be on the premises of the facility a sufficient number of hours in the business day (at least four hours per week for each six residents) and as necessary to properly manage the facility and respond to appropriate requests by the Department.

(e) The administrator shall designate, in writing, the name and title of the person who shall act as administrator in his absence. This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of resident safety and well-being. It is not the intent of this paragraph to permit an unlicensed de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated, licensed administrator.

(4) Administrator Responsibilities.

The administrator shall have the following responsibilities:

(a) Complete, submit and file all records and reports required by the Department;

(b) Act as a liaison among the licensee, medical and nursing staff, and other supervisory staff of the facility, as appropriate, and respond to recommendations of the quality assurance committee;

(c) Assure that employees are oriented to their job functions and receive appropriate in-service training;

(d) Implement policies and procedures for the operation of the facility;

(e) Hire and maintain the required number of licensed and non-licensed staff as specified in these rules to meet the needs of residents;

(f) Maintain facility staffing records for 12 months;

(g) Secure and update contracts required for professional and other services not provided directly by the facility;

(h) Verify all required licenses and permits of staff and consultants at the time of hire and effective date of contract;

(i) Review all incident and accident reports and take appropriate action.

(5) Medical Director.

The administrator of each facility shall retain, by formal agreement, a licensed physician to serve as medical director or advisory physician on a consulting basis according to the residents' and facility's needs.

(6) Medical Director Responsibilities.

The medical director or advisory physician shall have responsibility for at least the following:

(a) Review or develop written resident-care policies and procedures including the delineation of responsibilities of attending physicians;

(b) Review resident-care policies and procedures annually with the administrator;

(c) Serve as liaison between the resident's physician and the administrator;

(d) Serve as a member of the quality assurance committee (see R432-200-10);

(e) Review incident and accident reports at the request of the administrator to identify health hazards to residents and employees;

(f) Act as consultant to the health services supervisor in matters relating to resident-care policies.

(7) Staff and Personnel.

(a) Organization.

The administrator shall employ qualified personnel who are able and competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(b) Qualifications and Orientation.

(i) The administrator shall develop job descriptions including job title, job summary, responsibilities, qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements for each position or employee.

(ii) Periodic employee performance evaluations shall be documented.

(iii) All personnel shall have access to the facility's policies and procedures manuals, resident- care policies, therapeutic manuals, and other information necessary to effectively perform their duties and carry out their responsibilities.

(8) Health Surveillance.

(a) The facility shall establish a policy and procedure for the health screening of all facility personnel which conforms with the provisions of R432-150-10(4).

(b) All dietary and other staff who handle food shall obtain a Food Handler's Permit from the local health department.

(9) In-service Training.

There shall be planned and documented in-service training for all facility personnel. The following topics shall be addressed annually:

(a) Fire prevention (see R432-200-11);

(b) Accident prevention and safety procedures including instruction in the following:

(i) Body mechanics for all employees required to lift, turn, position, or ambulate residents;

(ii) Proper safety precautions when floors are wet or waxed;

(iii) Safety precautions and procedures for heat lamps, hot water bottles, bathing and showering temperatures;

(c) Review and drill of emergency procedures and evacuation plan (See R432-200-11);

(d) Prevention and control of infections (see R432-150-25);

(e) Confidentiality of resident information;

(f) Residents' rights;

(g) Behavior Management and proper use and documentation of restraints;
(h) Oral hygiene and first aid; and
(i) Training in the principles of Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) for licensed nursing personnel and others as appropriate;
(j) Training in habilitative care;
(k) Reporting abuse, neglect and exploitation.

R432-200-8. Smoking Policies.
Smoking policies shall comply with Title 26, Chapter 38 the, "Utah Indoor Clean Air Act", and Section 31-4.4 of the 1991 Life Safety Code.

R432-200-9. Contracts and Agreements.
(1) Contracts.
(a) The licensee shall secure and update contracts for required professional and other services not provided directly by the facility.
(b) Contracts shall include:
(i) The effective and expiration dates of the contract;
(ii) A description of goods or services provided by the contractor to the facility;
(iii) A statement that the contractor will conform to the standards required by Utah law or rules.
(c) The contract shall be available for review by the Department.
(2) Transfer Agreements.
(a) The licensee shall maintain, a written transfer agreement with one or more hospitals (or nearby health facilities) to facilitate the transfer of residents and essential resident information.
(b) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:
(i) Criteria for transfer;
(ii) Appropriate methods of transfer;
(iii) Transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the individual being transferred;
(iv) Security and accountability of the personal property of the individual being transferred;
(v) Proper notification of the hospital and next of kin or responsible person before transfer.

R432-200-10. Quality Assurance.
(1) The administrator shall monitor the quality of services offered by the facility through the formation of a committee that addresses infection control, pharmacy, therapy, resident care, and safety, as applicable.
(2) The committee shall include the administrator, consulting physician or medical director, health services supervisor, and consulting pharmacist. Special program directors and maintenance and housekeeping personnel shall serve as necessary.
(3) The committee shall meet quarterly and keep minutes of the proceedings.
(4) Infection Control Requirements.
See R432-150-11.
(5) Pharmacy Requirements.
Based on the services offered, the committee shall:
(a) Monitor the pharmaceutical services in the facility;
(b) Recommend changes to improve pharmaceutical services;
(c) Evaluate medication usage; and
(d) Develop and review pharmacy policies and procedures annually, and recommend changes to the administrator and licensee.
(6) Resident Care Requirements.
Based on the services offered, the committee shall address the following:
(a) Review, at least annually, the facility's resident care policies including rehabilitative and habilitative programs, as appropriate.
(b) Make recommendations to the medical director and advisory physician as appropriate;
(c) Review recommendations from other facility committees to improve resident care.
(7) Safety Requirements.
Based on the services offered, the committee shall address the following:
(a) Review all incident and accident reports and recommend changes to the administrator to prevent or reduce their reoccurrence;
(b) Review facility safety policies and procedures, at least annually, and make recommendations;
(c) Establish a procedure to inspect the facility periodically for hazards. An inspection report shall be filed with the Committee.

R432-200-11. Emergency and Disaster.
(1) Facilities have the responsibility to assure the safety and well-being of their residents in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, or epidemic.
(2) Policies and Procedures.
(a) The licensee and the administrator shall be responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster authorities, to respond to emergencies and disasters.
(b) The written plan shall be distributed to all facility staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.
(c) The plan shall be reviewed and updated to conform with local emergency plans, at least annually, by the administrator and the licensee.
(d) The plan shall be available for review by the Department.
(3) Staff and residents shall receive education, training, and drills to respond in an emergency.
(a) Drills and training shall be documented and comply with applicable laws and regulations.
(b) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies, and emergency transport systems shall be posted.
(4) Emergency Procedures.
The facility's response procedures shall address the following:
(a) Evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the facility or to another location;
(b) Delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants by alternate means;
(c) Delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the facility during an emergency;
(d) Delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;
(e) Maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the facility;
(i) Emergency heating plans must have the approval of the local fire department.
(ii) An ambient air temperature of 58 degrees F (14 degrees C) or less constitutes an imminent danger to the health and safety of the residents in the facility. The person in charge shall take immediate and appropriate action in the best interests of the resident.
(5) Emergency Plan.
(a) The facility's emergency plan shall delineate:
(i) The person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;
(ii) On-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an

emergency or disaster;

(iii) Assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(iv) Methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(v) The individuals who shall be notified in an emergency in the order of priority. Telephone numbers shall be accessible to staff at each nurse's station;

(vi) Methods of transporting and evacuating residents and staff to other locations;

(vii) Conversion of facility for emergency use.

(b) Documentation of emergency events and responses and a record of residents and staff evacuated from the facility to another location shall be kept. Any resident emergency shall be documented in the resident's record.

(c) Drills shall be held semi-annually for all residents and staff.

(d) There shall be regular in-service training on disaster prepare

(6) Fire Emergencies.

(a) The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire-emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(b) An evacuation plan delineating evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes, fire extinguishers, and emergency telephone numbers of the local fire department shall be posted throughout the facility.

(c) The written fire-emergency plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use alarm systems and signals.

(d) Fire and internal disaster drills shall be held, at least quarterly, under varied conditions for each shift.

(i) The actual evacuation of residents during a drill is optional except in a facility caring for residents who are capable of self-preservation.

(ii) The actual evacuation of residents during a drill on the night shift is optional.

R432-200-12. Residents' Rights.

(1) Residents' Rights Policies and Procedures.

(a) A committee shall be appointed to update policy, evaluate, and act on residents' rights complaints.

(b) Written residents' rights shall be established, posted in areas accessible to residents, and made available to the resident, or guardian, or next of kin.

(c) These shall be available to the public and the Department upon request.

(2) Each resident admitted to the facility shall have the following rights:

(a) To be fully informed, as evidenced by the resident's written acknowledgement prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of residents' rights and of all rules governing resident conduct;

(b) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of related charges, including any charges for services not covered by the facility's basic per diem rate or not covered under Titles XVIII or XIX of the Social Security Act;

(c) To be fully informed of his medical condition, by a physician, unless medically contraindicated and documented in the resident's health record by the attending physician;

(d) To be afforded the opportunity to participate in the planning of his medical treatment and to refuse to participate in experimental research;

(e) To refuse treatment to the extent permitted by law and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(f) To be transferred or discharged only for medical reasons, or his welfare or that of other residents, or for nonpayment for his stay, and to be given reasonable advance notice to ensure orderly transfer or discharge; such actions shall be documented in his health record;

(g) To be encouraged and assisted throughout the period of stay to exercise rights as a resident and as a citizen, and to this end to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and services to facility staff or outside representatives of his choice, free from restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal;

(h) To manage his personal financial affairs, or to be given at least quarterly or upon request an accounting of financial transactions made on his behalf should the facility accept his written delegation of this responsibility;

(i) To be free from mental and physical abuse and to be free from chemical and (except in emergencies) physical restraints except as authorized in writing by a physician for a specified and limited period of time, or when necessary to protect the resident from injury to himself or to others (see R432-150-12);

(j) To be assured confidential treatment of his personal and medical records and to approve or refuse their release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of his transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(k) To be treated with consideration, respect and full recognition of his dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs;

(l) Not to be required to perform services for the facility that are not included for therapeutic purposes in his plan of care;

(m) To associate and communicate privately with persons of his choice, and to send and receive personal mail unopened;

(n) To meet with and participate in activities of social, religious, and community groups at his discretion;

(o) To retain and use personal clothing and possessions as space permits, unless to do so would infringe upon rights of other residents;

(p) If married, to be assured privacy for visits by his spouse and if both are residents in the facility, to be permitted to share a room;

(q) To have daily visiting hours established;

(r) To have members of the clergy admitted at the request of the resident or person responsible at any time;

(s) To allow relatives or persons responsible to visit residents at any time;

(t) To be allowed privacy for visits with family, friends, clergy, social workers or for professional or business purposes;

(u) To have reasonable access to telephones both to make and receive confidential calls.

(v) To wear appropriate personal clothing and religious or other symbolic items as long as they do not interfere with diagnostic procedures or treatment.

(3) Safeguards for Residents' Monies and Valuables

Each facility to whom a resident's money or valuables have been entrusted according to R432-200- 12(2)(h), above shall comply with the following:

(a) No licensee shall use residents' monies or valuables as his own or mingle them with his own.

(i) Residents' monies and valuables shall be separated and intact and free from any liability that the licensee incurs in the use of his own or the institution's funds and valuables.

(ii) Each licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards and accurate records of residents' monies and valuables entrusted to the licensee's care.

(b) Records of residents' monies which are maintained as a drawing account shall include a control account for all receipts and expenditures, an account for each resident and supporting vouchers filed in chronological order. Each account shall be kept current with columns for debits, credits, and balance.

(c) Records of residents' monies and other valuables entrusted to the licensee for safekeeping shall include a copy of

the receipt furnished to the resident or to the person responsible for the resident.

(d) Residents' monies not kept in the facility shall be deposited within five days of receipt of such funds in an interest-bearing account in a local bank authorized to do business in Utah, the deposits of which must be insured.

(e) A person, firm, partnership, association or corporation which is licensed to operate more than one health facility shall maintain a separate account for each such facility and shall not commingle resident funds from one facility with another.

(f) When the amount of residents' money entrusted to a licensee exceeds $150, all money in excess of $150 shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account as specified in R432-200-12(3)(c) and (d) above.

(g) Upon discharge of a resident, all money and valuables of that resident which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the resident in exchange for a signed receipt. Money and valuables kept within the facility shall be surrendered upon demand and those kept in an interest-bearing account shall be made available within three normal banking days.

(h) Within 30 days following the death of a resident, except in a coroner or medical examiner case, all money and valuables of that resident which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the person responsible for the resident or to the executor or the administrator of the estate in exchange for a signed receipt. When a resident dies without a representative or known heirs, immediate written notice thereof shall be given by the facility to the State Medical Examiner and the registrar of the local probate court, and a copy of said notice shall be filed with the Department.

R432-200-13. Admission and Discharge.

Each facility shall develop admission and discharge policies that shall be available to the public upon request.

(1) Admission Policies.

(a) Residents shall be accepted for treatment and care only if the facility is properly licensed for the treatment required and has the staff and resources to meet the medical, physical, and emotional needs of the resident.

(b) Residents shall be admitted by, and remain under the care of, a physician or individual licensed to prescribe care for the resident.

(c) There shall be a written order (a documented telephone order is acceptable) for admission and care at the time of admission.

(d) A resident shall be assessed within seven days of admission unless otherwise indicated by a program requirement. Admission policies shall define the assessment process including an identification of the resident's medical, nursing, social, physical, and emotional needs.

(e) A physical examination shall be performed, in accordance with R432-200-14(2), by the attending physician or by an individual licensed and so authorized.

(f) Upon admission, a brief narrative of the resident's condition including his temperature, pulse, respiration, blood pressure, and weight shall be documented.

(g) The resident shall be informed of his rights as a resident.

(i) A written copy of the facility's residents' rights shall be explained and given to the resident.

(ii) If the resident is unable to comprehend his rights, a written copy shall be given to the next of kin or other responsible party.

(iii) The inability of the resident to provide consent shall be documented in the resident's record.

(2) Discharge Policies.

(a) The resident shall be discharged when the facility is no longer able to meet the resident's identified needs.

(b) There shall be an order for the resident's discharge by the physician or person in charge of the resident's care.

(c) A discharge summary containing a brief narrative of the resident's diagnoses, course of treatment, conditions, and final disposition shall be documented in the medical record.

(d) Upon discharge of a resident, all money and valuables of that resident which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the resident in exchange for a signed receipt (see R432-200-12(3)).

R432-200-14. Physician Services.

(1) General Requirements.

(a) Each resident in need of nursing services, habilitative, or rehabilitative care shall be under the care of a licensed physician.

(b) Each resident shall be permitted to choose his physician.

(c) Upon admission, each resident shall have orders for treatment and care.

(2) Physician Responsibilities.

(a) Each resident shall have a medical history and pertinent physical examination at least annually.

(b) Each intermediate care resident shall be seen at least once during the first 60 days of residency.

(c) The attending physician or medical practitioner shall see the resident whenever necessary but at least every 60 days, unless the attending physician or practitioner documents in the resident's record why the resident does not need to be seen this frequently.

(d) The physician or practitioner shall establish and follow a schedule alternating visits.

(e) Each visit and evaluation shall be documented in the resident's record.

(3) Policies and Procedures.

There shall be policies and procedures that provide for:

(a) Access to physician services in case of medical emergency or when the attending physician is not available;

(b) Names and telephone numbers of on-call physicians in the health services supervisor's office;

(c) Reevaluation of the resident and review of care and treatment orders when there is a change of attending physician which shall be completed within 15 days of such change.

(4) Non-Physician Practitioners.

The following practitioners may render medical services according to state law:

(a) Nurse practitioners licensed to practice in the state of Utah;

(b) Physicians' assistants working under the supervision of a licensed physician and performing only those selected diagnostic and therapeutic tasks identified in Rules and Regulations and Standards for Utilization of Physician Assistants.

(5) Physician Orders and Notes.

(a) The following items shall be part of the treatment record and shall be signed and dated by a physician:

(i) Admission orders;

(ii) Medication, treatment, therapy, laboratory, and diet orders;

(iii) History and physical examinations;

(iv) Physician's progress notes;

(v) The discharge summary;

(vi) All discharge orders;

(b) All telephone orders shall be recorded immediately and include:

(i) date and time of order;

(ii) the receiver's signature and title; and

(iii) the order shall be countersigned and dated within 15 days by the physician who prescribed the order.

(c) The attending physician shall complete the resident's

medical record within 60 days of the resident's discharge, transfer, or death.

(6) Notification of Physician.

(a) The attending physician shall be notified promptly upon:

(i) Admission of the resident;

(ii) A sudden and/or marked adverse change in the resident's signs, symptoms, or behavior;

(iii) Any significant weight change in a 30-day period unless the resident's physician stipulates another parameter in writing;

(iv) Any adverse response or reaction by a resident to a medication or treatment;

(v) Any error in medication administration or treatment;

(vi) The discovery of a decubitus ulcer, the beginning of treatment, and if treatment is not effective. Notification shall be documented.

(b) The physician shall be notified if the facility is unable to obtain or administer drugs, equipment, supplies, or services promptly as prescribed. If the attending physician or his designee is not readily available, emergency medical care shall be provided. The telephone numbers of the emergency care physician shall be posted at the control station.

(c) All attempts to notify physicians shall be noted in the resident's record including the time and method of communication and the name of the person acknowledging contact, if any.

R432-200-15. Nursing Care.

(1) Organization.

(a) Each facility shall provide nursing care services commensurate with the needs of the residents served.

(b) All licensed nursing personnel shall maintain current Utah licenses to practice nursing.

(2) Responsibilities of the Health Services Supervisor.

The health services supervisor shall have the following responsibilities and comply with R432-1-3(55):

(a) Direct the implementation of physician's orders;

(b) Plan and direct the delivery of nursing care, treatments, procedures, and other services to assure that each resident's needs are met;

(c) Review the health care needs of each resident admitted to the facility and formulate with other professional staff a resident care plan according to the attending physician's orders;

(d) Review the medication system for completeness of information, accuracy in the transcription of physician's orders, and adherence to stop-order policies;

(e) Ensure that nursing notes describe the care rendered including the resident's response. Instruct staff on the legal requirements of charting;

(f) Supervise clinical staff to assure they perform restorative measures in their daily care of residents;

(g) Teach and coordinate habilitative and rehabilitative care to promote and maintain optimal physical and mental functioning of the resident;

(h) Keep the administrator and attending physician informed of significant changes in the resident's health status;

(i) Plan with the physician, family, and health-related agencies the care of the resident upon discharge;

(j) Coordinate resident services through the quality assurance committees (see R432-200-10);

(k) Assign qualified supervisory and supportive staff throughout the day and night to assure that the health needs of residents are met;

(l) Develop written job descriptions for all health service personnel and orient all new personnel to the facility and their duties and responsibilities;

(m) Evaluate and document the performance of each member of the staff at least annually. This evaluation shall be available for Departmental review;

(n) Plan and conduct documented orientation and in-service programs for staff.

(3) Required Staffing Hours.

(a) Any facility that provides nursing care shall provide at least two hours (120 minutes) of nursing-staff coverage (RN + LPN + Aides) per resident per 24 hours of which 20 percent or 24 minutes per resident shall be provided by licensed staff (RN + LPN).

(b) Facilities providing rehabilitative or habilitative care shall:

(i) Provide adequate staff care and supervision to meet the resident's needs based on the resident-care plan, or;

(ii) Conform to the specific program requirements in the appropriate supplement.

(c) The above requirements are minimum only. Additional staff may be necessary to ensure adequate coverage in the event of staff illness, turnover, sudden increase in resident population, or similar event.

(d) Facilities that participate in the Medicare/Medicaid programs shall, as a condition of such participation, meet the staffing standards approved through administrative rule.

(4) Nursing or Health Care Services.

(a) The health services procedure manual shall be reviewed and updated annually by the health services supervisor.

(b) The manual shall be accessible to all clinical staff and available for review by the Department.

(c) The procedures shall address the following:

(i) Bathing;

(ii) Positioning;

(iii) Enema administration;

(iv) Decubitus prevention and care;

(v) Bed making;

(vi) Isolation procedures;

(vii) Clinitest procedures;

(viii) Laboratory requisitions;

(ix) Telephone orders;

(x) Charting;

(xi) Rehabilitative nursing;

(xii) Diets and feeding residents;

(xiii) Oral hygiene and denture care;

(xiv) Naso-gastric tube insertion and care (by registered nurses, LPNs, with appropriate training, or physicians only).

(5) Measures to Reduce Incontinence.

Measures shall be implemented to prevent and reduce incontinence for each resident.

(a) There shall be a written assessment by a licensed nurse to determine the resident's ability to participate in a bowel and bladder management program.

(b) An individualized plan for each incontinent resident shall begin within two weeks of the initial assessment.

(c) A weekly evaluation of the resident's performance in the bowel/bladder management program shall be recorded in the resident's record by a licensed nurse.

(d) Fluid intake and output shall be recorded for each resident as ordered by the physician or charge nurse.

(i) Intake and output records shall be evaluated at least weekly and each evaluation shall be included in the resident's record;

(ii) Physician's or nurse's orders shall be reevaluated periodically.

(6) Rehabilitative Nursing.

Nursing personnel shall be trained in rehabilitative nursing.

(a) Rehabilitative nursing services shall be performed daily for residents who require such services and shall be documented in the resident's record when provided.

(b) Rehabilitative services shall be provided to maintain function or to improve the resident's ability to carry out the

activities of daily living.

(c) Rehabilitative nursing services shall include the following:

(i) Turning and positioning of residents;

(ii) Assisting residents to ambulate;

(iii) Improving resident's range of motion;

(iv) Restorative feeding;

(v) Bowel and bladder retraining;

(vi) Teaching residents self-care skills;

(vii) Teaching residents transferring skills;

(viii) Teaching residents self-administration of medications, as appropriate;

(ix) Taking measures to prevent secondary disabilities such as contractions and decubitus ulcers.

R432-200-16. General Resident Care Policies.

(1) Each resident shall be treated as an individual with dignity and respect in accordance with Residents' Rights (R432-200-12).

(2) Each facility shall develop and implement resident care policies to be reviewed annually by the health services supervisor.

(3) These policies shall address the following:

(a) Each resident upon admission shall be oriented to the facility, services, and staff.

(b) Each admission shall comply with R432-200-13(1).

(c) Each resident shall receive care to ensure good personal hygiene. This care shall include bathing, oral hygiene, shampoo and hair care, shaving or beard trimming, fingernail and toenail care.

(d) Linens and other items in contact with the resident shall be changed weekly or as the item is soiled.

(e) Each resident shall be encouraged and assisted to achieve and maintain the highest level of functioning and independence including:

(i) teaching the resident self-care,

(ii) assisting residents to adjust to their disabilities and prosthetic devices,

(iii) directing residents in prescribed therapy exercises, and

(iv) redirecting residents interests as necessary.

(f) Residents must be reevaluated annually to determine if a less restrictive setting might be more appropriate to help them achieve independence.

(g) Each resident shall receive care and treatment to ensure the prevention of decubiti, contractions, and deformities.

(h) Each resident shall be provided with good nutrition and adequate fluids for hydration.

(i) All residents shall have ready access to water and drinking glasses;

(ii) Residents unable to feed themselves shall be assisted to eat in a prompt, orderly manner;

(iii) Residents shall be provided with adapted equipment to assist in eating and drinking.

(i) Visual privacy shall be provided for each resident during treatments and personal care.

(j) Call lights or signals (where required) shall be answered promptly.

(k) Humidifier bottles on oxygen equipment shall be sterile and changed every 24 hours or at the manufacturers direction.

(4) Notification of Family.

The person in charge shall immediately notify the resident's family or guardian of any accident, injury, or adverse change in the resident's condition after the first attempt to notify the physician. This notification shall be documented in the resident's record.

R432-200-17. Resident-Care Plans.

(1) General Provisions.

(a) A written resident-care plan, coordinated with nursing and other services, shall be initiated for each resident upon admission.

(b) The resident-care plan shall be personalized and indicate measurable and time-limited objectives, the actual plan of care, and the professional discipline responsible for each element of care.

(c) The resident care plan shall be developed, reviewed, revised, and updated at least annually through conferences with all professionals involved in the resident's care. Such conferences shall be documented.

(d) Each resident's care shall be based on this plan.

(e) The resident-care plan shall be available to all personnel who care for the resident.

(f) The resident and family shall participate in the development and review of the resident's plan.

(g) Upon transfer or discharge of the resident, relevant information from the resident-care plan shall be available to the responsible institution or agency.

(h) A licensed nurse or other clinical specialist, where appropriate, shall summarize, each month, the resident's status and problems identified in the resident-care plan.

(2) Resident-Care Plans Contents.

The resident-care plan shall include at least the following:

(a) Name, age, and sex of resident;

(b) Diagnosis, symptoms, complaints;

(c) A description of the functional level of the individual;

(d) Care objectives and time frames for accomplishment, reevaluation, and completion;

(e) Discipline or person responsible for each objective;

(f) Discharge plan;

(g) Date of admission;

(h) Name of attending physician or medical practitioner.

R432-200-18. Medication Administration.

(1) Standing Orders.

Standing orders for medications, treatments, and laboratory procedures shall not be used. All orders shall be written for the individual resident.

(2) Administration of Medication and Treatments.

Medication and treatment shall be administered as follows:

(a) No medication or treatment shall be administered except on the order of a person lawfully authorized to give such order.

(b) Medications and treatments shall be administered as prescribed and according to facility policy.

(c) All medications and treatments shall be administered by licensed medical or licensed nursing personnel. Student doctors and nurses may administer medication and treatment only in the course of study and when supervised by a licensed instructor or designated staff.

(d) Monitoring of vital signs and other observations done in conjunction with the administration of medication shall be carried out as ordered by the physician or practitioner and as indicated by accepted professional practice.

(e) Preparation of doses for more than one scheduled time of administration shall not be permitted.

(f) Medication shall be administered when ordered or as soon thereafter as possible but no more than two hours after the dose has been prepared.

(g) Medication shall be administered by the same person who prepared the dose for administration.

(h) Residents shall be identified prior to the administration of any drug or treatment.

(i) No medication shall be used for any resident other than the resident for whom it was prescribed.

(j) If the person who prescribed a medication does not limit the duration of the drug order or the number of doses, the facility's automatic stop-order policy shall indicate how long a drug may be administered. The prescriber shall be notified

before the medication is discontinued.

(k) All orders for treatment or therapy shall contain:

(i) the name of the treatment or therapy,

(ii) the frequency and time to be administered,

(iii) the length of time the treatment or therapy is to continue,

(iv) the name and professional title of the practitioner who gave the order,

(v) the date of order, and

(vi) signature of the person prescribing the treatment or therapy.

(l) All nursing personnel shall comply with the provisions for administration of medication according to standards and ethics of the profession.

(m) Injectable medications shall be administered only by authorized persons.

(i) If a physician certifies that a resident is capable of administering his own insulin or oral medications, the resident may self-inject the prescribed insulin or self-administer the prescribed medications.

(ii) The physician's order, authorizing the resident's self-administration of medications, shall be documented and available for Departmental review.

R432-200-19. Behavior Management and Restraint Policy.

See R432-150-14.

R432-200-20. Resident Care Equipment.

(1) The facility shall provide equipment, in good working order, to meet the needs of residents.

(2) Disposable and single-use items shall be properly disposed of after use.

(3) Resident care equipment shall include at least the following:

(a) Self-help ambulation devices such as wheelchairs, walkers, and other devices deemed necessary in the resident plan of care. Facility policy may require that residents obtain their own equipment for long-term use;

(b) Blood pressure apparatus and stethoscopes, appropriate to the needs and number of residents;

(c) Thermometers appropriate to the needs of residents;

(d) Weight scales to weigh all residents;

(e) Bedpans, urinals, and equipment to clean them;

(f) Water pitchers, drinking glasses, and resident gowns;

(g) Drug service trays;

(h) Access to emergency oxygen including equipment for its administration;

(i) Emesis basins;

(j) Linens including sheets, blankets, bath towels, and wash cloths for not less than three complete changes for the facility's licensed bed capacity. There shall be a bedspread for each resident bed;

(k) Personal items including toothbrush, comb, hair brush, soap for bathing and showering, denture cups, shaving apparatus, and shampoo;

(l) An individual chart for each resident;

(m) Gloves (sterile and unsterile);

(n) Ice bags.

R432-200-21. Pharmacy Service.

The facility shall make provision for pharmacy service.

(1) This service shall be under the direction of a qualified pharmacist currently licensed in the state of Utah.

(2) The pharmacist may be retained by contract.

(3) The pharmacist shall develop policies, direct, supervise and assume responsibility for any pharmacy services offered in the facility.

(4) Pharmacy services shall meet R432-150-19.

R432-200-22. Dietary Services.

(1) Organization.

(a) There shall be an organized dietary service that provides safe, appetizing, and nutritional food service to residents.

(b) The service shall be under the supervision of a qualified dietetic supervisor or consultant.

(c) If a facility contracts with an outside food management company, the company shall comply with all applicable requirements of these rules.

(2) See R432-150-24.

R432-200-23. Social Services.

(1) The facility shall provide social services which assist staff, residents, and residents' families to understand and cope with residents' personal, emotional, and related health and environmental problems.

(2) This service may be provided by a consultant.

(3) See R432-150-17.

(4) Responsibilities.

Whether provided directly by the facility or by agreement with other agencies, social service personnel shall:

(a) Provide services to maximize each resident's ability to adjust to the social and emotional aspects of their condition, treatments, and continued stay in the facility;

(b) Participate in ongoing discharge planning to guarantee continuity of care;

(c) Initiate referrals to official agencies when the resident needs financial assistance;

(d) Maintain appropriate liaison with the family or other responsible person concerning the resident's placement and rights;

(e) Preserve the dignity and rights of each resident;

(f) Maintain records, including a social history and social-services-needs evaluation, (updated annually);

(g) Integrate social services with other elements of the resident-care plan.

R432-200-24. Recreation Services.

(1) There shall be an organized resident activity program for the group and for each resident in the facility.

(2) See R432-150-20.

R432-200-25. Laboratory and Radiology Services.

(1) The facility shall make provision for laboratory and radiology services.

(2) See R432-150-18, Laboratory Services, and R432-150-23, Ancillary Health Services.

R432-200-26. Dental Services.

The facility shall make provision for annual and emergency dental care for residents. Such provisions shall include:

(1) Developing oral hygiene policies and procedures with input from dentists;

(2) Presenting oral hygiene in-service programs by knowledgeable persons to both staff and residents;

(3) Allowing resident's freedom of choice in selecting their own private dentists;

(4) Developing an agreement with a dental service for those residents who do not have a personal dentist;

(5) Arranging transportation to and from the dentist's office.

R432-200-27. Specialized Rehabilitative Services.

(1) Organization.

(a) A facility that provides specialized rehabilitative services may offer these services directly or through agreements with outside agencies or qualified therapists.

(b) Services may be offered either on-site or off-site.

(c) If the facility does not provide specialized rehabilitative services, the facility shall neither admit nor retain residents in need of such services.

(2) Personnel.

(a) Specialized rehabilitative services shall be provided by qualified licensed therapists in accordance with Utah law and accepted practices.

(b) Therapists shall offer the full scope of services to the resident.

(c) All therapy assistants shall be qualified and shall work under the direct supervision of a licensed therapist at all times.

(d) Speech pathologists shall be licensed under Title 58, Chapter 41.

(3) Policies and Procedures.

(a) Services shall be provided only on the written order of an attending physician.

(b) Safe and adequate space and equipment shall be available commensurate with the needs of residents.

(c) An appropriate plan of treatment shall be initiated by an attending physician and developed by the therapist in consultation with the nursing staff.

(d) An initial progress report shall be submitted to the attending physician two weeks after treatment has begun or when specified by the physician.

(e) The physician and therapist shall review and evaluate the plan of treatment monthly, unless, the physician recommends an alternate schedule in writing.

(f) There shall be documentation in the resident's record of the specialized plan of treatment.

R432-200-28. Medical Records.

(1) Organization.

(a) Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented, and systematically organized to facilitate retrieval and compilation.

(b) There shall be written policies and procedures to accomplish these purposes.

(c) The medical record service shall be under the direction of a registered record administrator (RRA) or an accredited record technician (ART).

(d) If an RRA or an ART is not employed at least part-time, the facility shall consult at least annually with an RRA or ART according to the needs of the facility.

(e) A designated individual in the facility shall be responsible for day-to-day record keeping.

(2) Retention and Storage.

(a) Provision shall be made for the filing, safe storage, and easy accessibility of medical records.

(i) The record and its contents shall be safeguarded from loss, defacement, tampering, fires, and floods.

(ii) Records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(b) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of resident care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority plus an additional two years. In no case shall the record be retained less than seven years.

(c) All resident records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

(d) When a facility ceases operation, provision shall be made for appropriate safe storage and prompt retrieval of all medical records.

(3) Release of Information.

(a) There shall be written procedures for the use and removal of medical records and the release of information.

(b) Medical records shall be confidential.

(i) Information may be disclosed only to authorized persons in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

(ii) Requests for other information which may identify the resident (including photographs) shall require the written consent of the resident or guardian if the resident is judged incompetent.

(c) Authorized representatives of the Department may review records to determine compliance with licensure rules and standards.

(4) Physician or Licensed Practitioner Documentation

Rubber-stamp signatures may be used in lieu of the written signature of the physician or licensed practitioner if the facility retains the signator's signed statement acknowledging ultimate responsibility for the use of the stamp and specifying the conditions for its use.

(5) Medical Record.

(a) Records shall be permanent (typewritten or hand written legibly in ink) and capable of being photocopied.

(b) Records shall be kept for all residents admitted or accepted for treatment and care.

(c) Records shall be kept current and shall conform to good medical and professional practice based on the service provided to each resident.

(d) All records of discharged residents shall be completed and filed within 60 days of discharge.

(e) All entries shall be authenticated including date, name or identified initials, and title of persons making entries.

(6) Contents of the Medical Record

A facility shall maintain an individual medical record for each resident which shall include:

(a) Admission record (face sheet) including the resident's name; social security number; age at admission; birth date; date of admission; name, address, telephone number of spouse, guardian, authorized representative, person or agency responsible for the resident; and name, address, and telephone number of the attending physician;

(b) Admission and subsequent diagnoses and any allergies;

(c) Reports of physical examinations signed and dated by the physician;

(d) Signed and dated physician orders for drugs, treatments, and diet;

(e) Signed and dated progress notes including but not limited to:

(i) Records made by staff regarding the daily care of the resident;

(ii) Informative progress notes by appropriate staff recording changes in the resident's condition. Progress notes shall describe the resident's needs and response to care and treatment, and shall be in accord with the plan of care;

(iii) Documentation of administration of all "PRN" medications and the reason for withholding scheduled medications;

(iv) Documentation of use of restraints in accordance with facility policy including type of restraint, reason for use, time of application, and removal;

(v) Documentation of oxygen administration;

(vi) Temperature, pulse, respiration, blood pressure, height, and weight notations, when required;

(vii) Laboratory reports of all tests prescribed and completed;

(viii) Reports of all x-rays prescribed and completed;

(ix) Records of the course of all therapeutic treatments;

(x) Discharge summary including a brief narrative of conditions and diagnoses of the resident and final disposition;

(xi) A copy of the transfer form when the resident is transferred to another health care facility;

(xii) Resident-care plan.

R432-200-29. Housekeeping Services.

Organization.

(1) There shall be adequate housekeeping services to maintain a clean sanitary and healthful environment in the

facility.
(2) See R432-150-26.

R432-200-30. Laundry Services.
(1) There shall be adequate laundry service to provide clean linens and clothing for residents and staff.
(2) See R432-150-27.

R432-200-31. General Maintenance.
(1) Each facility shall develop and implement maintenance policies and procedures that shall be reviewed and updated annually.
(2) See R432-150-28.

R432-200-32. Penalties.
Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
March 3, 1995 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation October 3, 2007 26-21-6

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-201. Mental Retardation Facility: Supplement "A" to the Small Health Care Facility Rule.
R432-201-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Section 26-21-13.5.

R432-201-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to meet the legislative intent pursuant to 26-21-13.5.

R432-201-3. Special Definitions.

(1) See R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions.

(a) "Significantly Subaverage General Intellectual Functioning" is operationally defined as a score of two or more standard deviations below the mean on a standardized general intelligence test.

(b) "Developmental Period" means the period between conception and the 18th birthday.

R432-201-4. Compliance.

All facilities governed by these rules shall be in full compliance at the time of initial licensure.

R432-201-5. Licensure.

(1) See Categories of licensure R432-200-4(2).

(2) See R432-2.

R432-201-6. Construction and Physical Environment.

See R432-12, Small Health Care Facility Rules.

R432-201-7. Governing Body and Management.

(1) Governing Body.

The facility shall identify an individual or group to constitute the governing body of the facility.

(2) Duties and Responsibilities.

The governing body shall:

(a) exercise general policy, budget, and operating direction over the facility;

(b) set the qualifications for the administrator of the facility;

(c) appoint the administrator of the facility.

(3) Compliance with Federal, State, and Local Laws.

The facility shall be in compliance with all applicable provisions of federal, state and local laws, regulations and codes pertaining to health, safety, and sanitation.

(4) Administrator.

Each facility shall appoint, in writing, an administrator professionally licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce in a health care field.

(a) A copy of the administrator's license or credentials shall be posted alongside the facility's license in a place readily visible to the public.

(b) The administrator shall act as the administrator of no more than four small health care facilities and no more than a total of 60 beds in any type of licensed health care facility.

(c) The administrator shall have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities and shall be on the premises of the facility a sufficient number of hours in each business day (at least four hours per week for each six clients) and as necessary to properly manage the facility and respond to requests by the Department and the public.

(d) The administrator shall designate, in writing, the name and title of the person who shall act as administrator in his absence.

(i) This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of client safety and well-being.

(ii) It is not the intent of this paragraph to permit an unlicensed de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated, licensed administrator.

(5) Administrator Responsibilities.

(a) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description on file in the facility and available for Department review.

(b) The job description shall include responsibility to insure the following duties are fulfilled:

(i) complete, submit, and file all records and reports required by the Department;

(ii) act as a liaison with the licensee, qualified mental retardation professional, QMRP, and other supervisory staff of the facility;

(iii) respond to recommendations made by the facility committees;

(iv) assure that employees are oriented to their job functions and receive appropriate and regularly scheduled in-service training;

(v) implement policies and procedures for the operation of the facility;

(vi) hire and maintain the required number of licensed and nonlicensed staff, as specified in these rules, to meet the needs of clients;

(vii) maintain facility staffing records for at least the preceding 12 months;

(viii) secure and update contracts for required professional and other services not provided directly by the facility;

(ix) verify all required licenses and permits of staff and consultants at the time of hire or effective date of contract;

(x) review all incident and accident reports and document action taken.

(A) Incident and accident reports shall be numbered and logged in a manner to account for all reports.

(B) Incident and accident reports shall have space for written comments by the administrator and, as appropriate, the attending physician and constituted committee.

(C) Original incident and accident reports shall be kept on file in the facility and shall be available for review by the Department.

R432-201-8. Staff and Personnel.

(1) Staff Qualifications and Orientation.

(a) The administrator, QMRP, and department supervisors shall develop job descriptions for each position including job title, job summary, responsibilities, qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements.

(b) Periodic employee performance evaluations shall be documented.

(c) All personnel shall have access to facility policy and procedure manuals and other information necessary to effectively perform duties and carry out responsibilities.

(2) Health Surveillance.

(a) The facility shall establish policies and procedures for the health screening of all facility personnel.

(b) See R432-150-10(4).

(c) All dietary and other staff who handle food shall obtain a Food Handler's Permit from the local health department.

(3) Qualified Mental Retardation Professional, QMRP.

(a) Each client's active treatment program shall be integrated, coordinated and monitored by a qualified mental retardation professional.

(b) The qualified mental retardation professional shall meet the standards in R432-152-9(1)(b)(i) through (ii).

(4) Professional Program Services.

See R432-152-9(2)(a) through (f).

(5) Direct Care Staffing.

See R432-152-9(3)(a) through (d).

(6) Residential Living Unit Staff.

See R432-152-9(4)(a) through (d).

(7) Staff Training Program.
See R432-152-9(5)(a) through (d).

R432-201-9. Volunteers.
Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the facility but may not be included in the facility's staffing plan in lieu of facility employees. See R432-152-10.

R432-201-10. Contracts and Agreements.
(1) Contracts.
(a) If a service required under this subpart is not provided directly, the facility shall have a written agreement with an outside program, resource, or service to furnish the necessary service, including emergency and other health care.
(b) The agreement shall:
(i) contain the responsibilities, functions, objectives, and other terms agreed to by both parties;
(ii) provide that the facility is responsible for assuring that the outside services meet the standards for quality of services contained in this subpart.
(c) The facility shall assure that outside services meet the needs of each client.
(d) If living quarters are not provided in a facility owned by the ICF/MR, the ICF/MR remains directly responsible for the standards relating to physical environment that are specified in R432-200-6 and R432-152-22.
(2) Transfer Agreements.
(a) The licensee shall maintain, where appropriate, a written transfer agreement with one or more hospitals, or nearby health facilities to facilitate the transfer of clients and essential client information.
(b) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:
(i) criteria for transfer;
(ii) appropriate methods of transfer;
(iii) transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the individual transferred;
(iv) security and accountability of personal property of the individual transferred;
(v) proper notification of the hospital and the responsible person before transfer;
(vi) the facility responsible for client care in the process of transfer;
(vii) client confidentiality.

R432-201-11. Client Rights.
(1) The facility shall ensure the rights of all clients.
(2) The facility shall:
(a) inform each client, parent, if the client is a minor, or legal guardian, of the client's rights and the rules of the facility;
(b) inform each client, parent, if the client is a minor, or legal guardian, of the client's medical condition, developmental and behavioral status, attendant risks of treatment, and of the right to refuse treatment;
(c) allow and encourage individual clients to exercise their rights as clients of the facility, and as citizens of the United States, including the right to file complaints and the right to due process, and each client shall be afforded the opportunity to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and procedures to facility staff and outside representatives of personal choice, free from restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal;
(d) allow individual clients to manage their financial affairs and teach them to do so to the extent of their capabilities;
(e) ensure that clients are not subjected to physical, verbal, sexual or psychological abuse or punishment;
(f) ensure that clients are free from unnecessary drugs and physical restraints and are provided active treatment to reduce dependency on drugs and physical restraints;
(g) provide each client with the opportunity for personal privacy and ensure privacy during treatment and care of personal needs;
(h) ensure the clients are not compelled to participate in publicity events, fund raising activities, movies or anything that would exploit the client;
(i) ensure that clients are not compelled to perform services for the facility and ensure that clients who do work for the facility are compensated for their efforts at prevailing wages commensurate with their abilities;
(j) ensure clients the opportunity to communicate, associate and meet privately with individuals of their choice, including legal counsel and clergy, and to send and receive unopened mail;
(k) ensure that clients have access to telephones with privacy for incoming and outgoing local and long distance calls except as contraindicated by factors identified within their individual program plans;
(l) ensure clients the opportunity to participate in social and community group activities and the opportunity to exercise religious beliefs and to participate in religious worship services without being coerced or forced into engaging in any religious activity;
(m) ensure that clients have the right to retain and use appropriate personal possessions and clothing, and ensure that each client is dressed in his or her own clothing each day;
(n) permit a married couple both of whom reside in the facility to reside together as a couple.
(3) Client Finances.
(a) The facility shall establish and maintain a system that:
(i) assures a full and complete accounting of clients' personal funds entrusted to the facility on behalf of clients;
(ii) precludes any commingling of client funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another client.
(b) The client's financial record shall be available on request to the client, parents, if the client is a minor, or legal guardian.
(c) All monies entrusted to the facility on behalf of the clients shall be kept in the facility or shall be deposited within five days of receipt of such funds in an interest-bearing account in a local bank or savings and loan association authorized to do business in Utah, the deposits of which shall be insured.
(d) When the amount of a client's money entrusted to the facility exceeds $150, all money in excess of $150 shall be deposited in an interest-bearing account as specified in R432-201-11(3) above.
(e) A person, firm, partnership, association or corporation which is licensed to operate more than one health facility shall maintain a separate account for each such facility and shall not commingle client funds from one facility with another.
(f) Upon discharge of a client, all money and valuables of that client which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the client in exchange for a signed receipt. Money and valuables kept within the facility shall be surrendered upon demand and those kept in an interest-bearing account shall be made available within a reasonable time.
(g) Within 30 days following the death of a client, except in a medical examiner case, all money and valuables of that client which have been entrusted to the licensee shall be surrendered to the person responsible for the client or to the executor or the administrator of the estate in exchange for a signed receipt. When a client dies without a representative or known heirs, immediate written notice thereof shall be given by the facility to the State Medical Examiner and the registrar of the local probate court and a copy of said notice shall be filed with the Department.
(4) Communication with Clients, Parents, and Guardians.
The facility shall:
(a) promote participation of parent, if the client is a minor, and legal guardian in the process of providing active treatment

to a client unless their participation is unobtainable or inappropriate;

(b) answer communications from a client's family and friends promptly and appropriately;

(c) promote visits by individuals with a relationship to a client, such as family, close friends, legal guardian and advocate, at any reasonable hour, without prior notice, consistent with the right of a client's and other clients' privacy, unless the interdisciplinary team determines that the visit would not be appropriate for that client;

(d) promote visits by parents or guardians to any area of the facility that provides direct client care service to a client, consistent with right of that client's and other clients' privacy;

(e) promote frequent and informal leaves from the facility for visits, trips, or vacations;

(f) notify promptly a client's parent or guardian of any significant incident, or change in a client's condition including, but not limited to, serious illness, accident, death, abuse, or unauthorized absence.

(5) Staff Treatment of Clients.

(a) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that prohibit mistreatment, neglect or abuse of a client.

(i) Staff of the facility shall not use physical, verbal, sexual or psychological abuse or punishment.

(ii) Staff shall not punish a client by withholding food or hydration that contribute to a nutritionally adequate diet.

(b) The facility shall prohibit the employment of individuals with a conviction or prior employment history of child, client abuse, spouse abuse, neglect or mistreatment.

(c) The facility shall ensure that all allegations of mistreatment, neglect, or abuse, or injuries of unknown source, are reported immediately to the administrator and to other officials in accordance with 62A-3-302 through established procedures.

(d) The facility shall have evidence that all alleged violations are thoroughly investigated and shall prevent further potential abuse while the investigation is in progress.

(e) The results of all investigations shall be reported to the administrator or designated representative and to other officials within five working days of the incident and, if the alleged violation is verified, appropriate corrective action shall be taken.

R432-201-12. Client Treatment Services.
See R432-152-13.

R432-201-13. Admissions, Transfers, and Discharge.

(1) A client who is admitted by the facility shall be in need of and receive active treatment services.

(2) See R432-152-14, Admissions, Transfer and Discharge.

R432-201-14. Behavior Management and Restraint Policy.

(1) See R432-152-15, Client Behavior and Facility Practice.

(2) See R432-152-13, Human Rights Committee.

R432-201-15. Physician Services.
See R432-152-16.

R432-201-16. Nursing Services.
See R432-152-17.

R432-201-17. Dental Services.
See R432-152-18.

R432-201-18. Pharmacy Services.
See R432-152-19.

R432-201-19. Laboratory Services.
See R432-152-20.

R432-201-20. Environment.
See R432-152-21.

R432-201-21. Emergency Plan and Procedures.
See R432-152-22.

R432-201-22. Smoking Policies.
Smoking policies shall comply with R432-200-8.

R432-201-23. Pets in Long-Term Care Facilities.
Each facility shall develop a written policy regarding pets in accordance with R432-150-21.

R432-201-24. Housekeeping Services.
See R432-150-26.

R432-201-25. Laundry Services.
See R432-150-27.

R432-201-26. Maintenance Services.
See R432-150-28.

R432-201-27. Food Services.
See R432-150-24.

R432-201-28. Record System.
See R432-152-29.

R432-201-29. Penalties.
Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
March 3, 1995 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007 26-21-13.5

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-500. Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center Rules.
R432-500-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-500-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish standards for the operation of a freestanding surgical facility which provides surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization.

R432-500-3. Time for Compliance.

All facilities governed by this rule shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

R432-500-4. Definitions.

(1) See common definitions R432-1-3.

(2) Special definitions.

(a) "Anesthesia service" includes services for all patients who:

(i) receive general, spinal, or other major regional anesthesia, or

(ii) undergo surgery or other procedures when receiving either or both of the following:

(A) general, spinal, or other regional anesthesia;

(B) intravenous, intramuscular, or inhalation sedation or analgesia that may result in the loss of the patient's protective reflexes.

(b) "Continual" means repeated regularly and frequently in steady rapid succession.

(c) "Continuous" means prolonged without any interruption at any time.

(d) "Monitored Anesthesia Care" includes intraoperative monitoring by a qualified anesthetist of the patient's vital physiological signs, in anticipation of the need for administration of general anesthesia or of the development of adverse physiological patient reaction to the surgical procedure. Monitored anesthesia care also includes performing a preanesthetic examination, evaluating, planning, and administering anesthesia services required, and providing indicated postoperative anesthesia services.

(e) "Qualified Anesthetist" means an anesthesiologist, another qualified physician, oral surgeon, or certified registered nurse anesthetist, who:

(i) is licensed to provide anesthesia services in accordance with Utah laws for occupational and professional licensing,

(ii) is a member of the staff of the ambulatory surgical center,

(iii) has been determined by the facility to be competent,

(iv) has been granted privileges to provide anesthesia services to patients in the facility; and

(v) if the qualified anesthetist is a qualified physician or oral surgeon, has documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and is able to perform at least the following:

(A) safely render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;

(B) monitor and sustain life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and

(C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.

(f) "Extended Recovery Services" means patient care after the initial post surgery recovery period.

(g) "Initial Post Surgery Recovery Period" means patient care no longer than six hours beyond the completion of surgery.

(h) "Licensed Professional" means a qualified physician or oral surgeon who is involved in the preoperative assessment of the patient and has ensured that a qualified anesthetist is providing anesthesia services.

(i) "upon the request of" means a patient specific order of a licensed professional working within the scope of his license.

R432-500-5. Licensure.

(1) License Required. See R432-2.

(2) Exempt facilities shall meet the provisions of Section 26-21-7. Physician based surgical centers shall request an exemption to this rule in order to apply for Medicaid/Medicare certification.

R432-500-6. General Construction Rules.

(1) See R432-13. Ambulatory Surgical Center Construction Rule.

R432-500-7. Administration and Organization.

(1) Direction.

(a) Each facility shall be operated by a licensee.

(b) If the licensee is other than a single individual, there shall be an organized functioning governing authority to assure accountability.

(c) The governing authority shall meet at least quarterly and keep written minutes of its meetings.

(2) Responsibilities.

(a) The licensee shall have the overall responsibility and authority for the organization.

(b) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(i) Comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and requirements;

(ii) Adopt and institute bylaws, operating room protocols, policies and procedures relative to the operation of the facility;

(iii) Appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator (the licensee, administrator, or medical director may be the same person) to be responsible for the implementation of facility bylaws, policies and procedures, and for the overall management of the facility;

(iv) Appoint, in writing, a qualified medical director to advise and be accountable to the licensee for the quality of patient care;

(v) Ensure that patients requiring hospitalization are not admitted to the facility;

(vi) Appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges.

R432-500-8. Administrator.

(1) Direction.

(a) Each facility shall designate in writing an administrator who shall have freedom from other responsibilities to be on the premises of the facility a sufficient number of hours in the business day to manage the facility and to respond to appropriate requests by the Department.

(b) The administrator shall designate a person, in writing, to act as administrator in his absence.

(i) This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being and shall be available at the facility.

(ii) It is not the intent to permit a de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated facility administrator.

(c) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the facility and shall be responsible to the board for the performance of his duties.

(2) Qualifications.

The administrator and his designee shall be 21 years or older and shall be experienced in administration and supervision of personnel and shall be knowledgeable about the practice of medicine to interpret and be conversant in surgery protocols.

(3) Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) The administrator's responsibilities shall be written in a job description and shall be available for Department review.

(b) Responsibilities shall include:

(i) Compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, and facility bylaws;

(ii) Develop, evaluate, update, and implement facility policies and procedures annually;

(iii) Maintain an adequate number of qualified and competent staff to meet the needs of patients;

(iv) Develop clear and complete job descriptions for each position;

(v) Notify appropriate authorities when a reportable disease is diagnosed;

(vi) Review all incident and accident reports and take appropriate action;

(vii) Establish a quality assurance committee that will respond to the quality and appropriateness of services and respond to the recommendations made by the committee;

(viii) Secure through contracts the necessary services not provided directly by the facility;

(ix) Receive and respond to the licensure inspection report by the Department.

R432-500-9. Medical Director.

(1) Direction.

(a) The licensee of the surgical facility shall retain, by formal agreement, a qualified physician to serve as medical director.

(b) The medical director shall have freedom from other responsibilities to assume professional, organizational, and administrative responsibility.

(c) The medical director shall be accountable to the governing authority for the quality of services rendered.

(2) Qualifications.

The physician designated as the medical director shall have at least the following qualifications:

(a) Be currently licensed to practice medicine in Utah;

(b) Have training and expertise in those branches of surgery and anesthesia services offered to provide supervision at the facility.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) The medical director shall have overall responsibility for surgery and anesthesia services delivered in the facility.

(b) Applicable laws relating to use of anesthesia, professional licensure acts and facility protocols shall govern both medical staff and employee performance.

(c) The medical director shall be responsible for at least:

(i) Review and update facility protocols;

(ii) Periodically conduct reappraisals of medical staff privileges and revise those privileges as appropriate;

(iii) Recommend to the governing authority, names of qualified health care practitioners to perform approved procedures, and to recommend facility privileges to be granted;

(iv) Establish and maintain a quality assurance mechanism to review identified problems and take appropriate action;

(v) Coordinate, direct and evaluate all clinical operations of the facility;

(vi) Evaluate and recommend the type and amount of equipment needed in the facility;

(vii) Assure that a qualified physician available when patients are in the facility;

(viii) Ensure physician documentation is recorded immediately and reflects an accurate description of care given;

(ix) Assure that planned surgical procedures are within the scope of privileges granted to the physicians.

R432-500-10. Director of Nursing Services.

(1) Direction.

Each facility shall employ and designate in writing a registered nurse who will be responsible for the supervision and direction of the nursing staff and the operating room suite.

(2) Qualifications.

The director of nursing shall be a registered nurse who is qualified by training or education to supervise nursing services.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) The director of nursing, in consultation with the medical director shall plan and direct the delivery of nursing care.

(b) The director of nursing shall be responsible for at least:

(i) Maintain qualified health care personnel that are available and used as needed under the supervision of a registered nurse;

(ii) Assure a licensed nurse is on duty when patients are in the facility;

(iii) Maintain the operating room register;

(iv) Review and update nursing care policies and procedures;

(v) Ensure that nursing documentation is recorded immediately and reflects an accurate description of care given;

(vi) Maintain policies and procedures for pre-operative and post-operative care;

(vii) Ensure post-operative instructions are in writing and are reviewed with the patient or other responsible person following surgery;

(viii) Supervise all non-physician direct patient care services, as defined in facility policy;

(ix) Review identified problems with the medical director through quality assurance mechanisms and take appropriate action;

(x) Ensure patient care policies including admission and discharge policies are reviewed annually. Patient care policies shall be developed and revised by a group representing all professionals involved in patient care.

R432-500-11. Staff and Personnel.

(1) Health Surveillance.

(a) The facility shall establish a policy and procedure for the health screening of all personnel which shall protect the health an safety of personnel and patients. Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R386-704. Communicable Disease rules.

(b) The facility shall prohibit employees with a communicable disease or open skin lesions, or weeping dermatitis, from direct contact with patients, patient care items, if direct contact may result in the transmission of the infection or the disease.

(c) This health screening shall be performed within the first two weeks of employment and as defined in facility protocols.

(d) Skin testing shall be done within two weeks of beginning employment. Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method and follow-up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R386-702-5., Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(i) Skin testing shall be conducted on each employee annually and after suspect exposure to a person with active tuberculosis.

(ii) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

(e) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported by the facility to the local health department in accordance with R386-702-2.

(f) The facility shall be in compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administrations Bloodborne Pathogen Standard.

(2) In-service Training and Orientation.

(a) There shall be planned and documented in-service training programs for all personnel.

(b) The frequency and content of training programs shall

be defined in facility policy.

(c) The training program shall include a review of all facility policies and procedures.

(d) All personnel shall have access and knowledge of the facility's policy and procedure manuals.

R432-500-12. Contracts and Agreements.

(1) Contracts.

(a) The licensee shall secure and update contracts for services not provided directly by the facility.

(b) Contracts shall include a statement that the contractor will conform to the standards required by these rules.

(2) Transfer Agreements.

(a) The licensee shall maintain hospital admitting privileges for all staff or a written transfer agreement with one or more full-service licensed hospitals located within an overall travel time of 15 minutes or less from the facility.

(b) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:

(i) Transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the patient transferred;

(ii) Security and accountability of the personal effects of the patient being transferred.

R432-500-13. Quality Assurance.

(1) The administrator and the medical director, shall establish a quality assurance program and a quality assurance committee to review facility operations, protocols, policies and procedures, incident reports, medication usage, infection control, patient care, and safety.

(2) General Provisions Quality Assurance Committee.

(a) The committee shall include a representative from the facility administration, the medical director, the director of nursing, and may also include other representatives, as appropriate.

(b) The committee shall meet at least quarterly and keep written minutes available for Department review.

(c) The committee shall report findings and concerns to the medical director, administrator, and governing authority as applicable.

R432-500-14. Emergency and Disaster.

Each facility has the responsibility to assure the safety and well-being of patients in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(1) General Provisions.

(a) The administrator shall be in charge of facility operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator should make every effort to get to the facility to relieve the administrator designee to take charge during an emergency.

(b) The licensee and the administrator shall be responsible for the development of a written emergency and disaster plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster authorities.

(c) The plan shall be made available to all staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation (see R432-500-14(2)).

(d) The administrator and the licensee shall review and update the plan at least annually.

(e) The names and telephone numbers of facility staff, emergency medical personnel, and emergency service systems shall be conveniently posted.

(2) Emergency and Disaster Plan and Drills.

The facility shall have an internal and external emergency or disaster plan including the following:

(a) Evacuation of occupants to a safe place, as specified;

(b) Delivery of emergency care and services to facility occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(c) The receiving of patients to the facility from another location, including housing, staffing, medication handling, and record maintenance and protection;

(d) The person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(e) An inventory of available personnel, equipment, supplies and instructions and how to acquire additional assistance;

(f) Staff assignment for specific tasks during an emergency;

(g) Names and telephone numbers of on-call physicians and staff at each telephone;

(h) Documentation of emergency events;

(i) Emergency or Disaster drills, other than fire drills shall be held at least biannually, at least one per shift, with a record of time and date maintained. Actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional;

(j) Notification of the Department if the facility is evacuated.

(3) Fire Emergencies.

The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(a) An evacuation plan shall identify:

(i) evacuation routes,

(ii) location of fire alarm boxes and fire extinguishers, and

(iii) emergency telephone numbers including the local fire department.

(b) The evacuation plan shall be posted at several locations throughout the facility.

(c) The emergency plan shall include fire containment procedures and how to use the facility alarm systems, extinguishers, and signals.

(d) Fire drills shall be held at least quarterly on each shift and documentation of the drill shall include a record of the time and date. Actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

(4) Smoking Policies.

Smoking policies shall comply with Title 26, Chapter 38 the, "Utah Indoor Clean Air Act", and Section 31-4.4 of the 1991 Life Safety Code.

R432-500-15. Patients' Rights.

(1) Written policies regarding the patient rights shall be made available.

(2) The policies and procedures shall ensure that each patient admitted to the facility shall be treated as an individual with dignity and respect and have the following rights:

(a) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of the patient rights and of all facility rules that pertain to the patient;

(b) To be fully informed prior to admission of the treatment to be received, potential complications, and outcome;

(c) To refuse treatment and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(d) To be informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any expected charges for which the patient may be liable;

(e) To participate in decisions involved in their health care;

(f) To refuse to participate in experimental research;

(g) To be assured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(h) To be treated with consideration, respect, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

R432-500-16. Patient Care Services.

(1) Each patient shall be under the care of a member of the medical staff or under contract.

(2) Medical Staff Bylaws shall establish the credentialing process and shall include the delineation of professional staff privileges.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) The attending member of the medical staff including any non-physician specialist shall be responsible for the quality of patient care delivered and the supervision of patients admitted to the facility.

(b) All facility staff members and those under contract by the facility shall comply with current laws, facility protocols and current standards as interpreted by the medical director.

R432-500-17. Extended Recovery Services.

(1) Extended recovery care services provided by a Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center shall not exceed 24 hours. The facility shall provide services to no more than three patients, anywhere within the facility, between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.

(2) Extended recovery care services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the facility.

(3) Extended recovery care services shall have policies and procedures that describe the nature and extent of the extended recovery services provided, which are consistent with ambulatory surgery and anesthesia services.

(4) A minimum of two health care workers, one of which shall be a registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification (ACLS), shall be on duty when patients are in the extended recovery care unit.

(5) In addition to the items required in a patient's medical record under section R432-500-22, the physician shall document the following:

(a) the reason(s) or need for a patient's admission to the extended recovery service, and

(b) dietary orders to meet the nutritional needs of the patient.

(6) The facility shall obtain a Food Service Establishment Permit, if required by the local health department.

(a) Inspection reports by the local health department shall be maintained at the facility for review by the Department.

(b) All personnel who prepare or serve food shall observe personal hygiene and sanitation practices which protect food from contamination.

R432-500-18. Nursing Services.

(1) Direction.

Each facility shall provide nursing services commensurate with the needs of the patients served.

(2) Organization.

All non-medical patient services shall be under the general direction of the director of nursing, except as exempted by facility policy.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) Nursing service personnel shall be responsible to plan and deliver nursing care, and assist with treatments and procedures.

(b) All nursing personnel shall maintain a current Utah license.

(4) Equipment.

(a) The facility shall provide equipment in good working order to meet the needs of patients.

(b) The type and amount of equipment shall be indicated in facility policy and approved by the medical director.

(c) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

(i) Emergency call system;

(ii) Cardiac Monitor;

(iii) Ventilation support system;

(iv) Defibrillator;

(v) Suction equipment;

(vi) Equipment for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Airway Management;

(vii) Portable Oxygen; and

(viii) Emergency Cart.

R432-500-19. Pharmacy Service.

Pharmacy space and equipment required depends upon the type of drug distribution system used, number of patients served, and extent of shared or purchased services.

(1) Direction.

(a) There shall be a pharmacy supply under the direction of a pharmacist.

(b) If the facility does not have a staff pharmacist, it shall retain a consultant pharmacist by written contract.

(c) There shall be written policies and procedures to govern the acquisition, storage, and disposal of medications.

(d) The medical director and facility pharmacist shall approve these policies.

(e) The quality and appropriateness of medication usage shall be monitored by the Quality Assurance Committee.

(2) Pharmacy Supply.

(a) Provision will be made to supply necessary drugs and biologicals in a prompt and timely manner.

(b) A current pharmacy reference manual shall be available to all staff.

(3) Storage.

(a) All medications, solutions, and prescription items shall be kept secure and separate from non-medicine items in a conveniently located storage area.

(b) An accessible emergency drug supply shall be maintained in the facility if the facility does not have a pharmacy.

(i) The emergency drug supply shall be approved by the medical director and the facility pharmacist.

(ii) Contents of the emergency drug supply shall be listed on the outside of the container. An inventory of the contents shall be documented by nursing staff after each use and at least weekly.

(iii) Used items shall be replaced within 48 hours.

(c) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59 - 80 degrees F. (15 to 30 degrees C.). Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 - 46 degrees F. (2 to 8 degrees C.).

(d) Medications and other items that require refrigeration shall be stored securely and separately from food items.

(4) Controlled Drugs.

(a) Drugs shall be accessible only to licensed nursing, pharmacy, and medical personnel as designated by facility policy. Schedule II drugs shall be kept under double-lock and separate from other medication.

(b) Separate records of drug use shall be maintained on each Schedule II drug.

(i) Records shall be accurate and complete including patient name; drug name; strength; administration documentation; and name, title, and signature of person administering the drug.

(ii) The record shall be reconciled at least daily and retained for at least one year.

(iii) If medications are supplied as part of a unit-dose medication system, separate records are not required.

(c) Records of Schedule III and IV Drugs shall be maintained in such a manner that the receipt and disposition of the drugs can be readily traced.

(5) Disposal of Drugs.

(a) All discontinued and outdated drugs, including those listed in Schedules II, III or IV of the "Federal Comprehensive

Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970," shall be destroyed promptly by the facility. The destruction shall be witnessed and documented by two licensed members of the facility staff, preferably a physician and a registered nurse designated by the facility.

(b) The name of the patient, the name and strength of the drug, the prescription number, the amount destroyed, the method of destruction, the date of destruction and the signatures of the witnesses shall be recorded in a separate log kept for this purpose. The log shall be retained for at least three years.

(6) Administration.

(a) A single dose or pre-packaged medications may be sent with the patient upon discharge, when ordered by the discharging physician.

(b) Use of multiple dose medications shall be released in compliance with Utah pharmacy law.

(c) All medications used shall be documented in the patient's medical record.

R432-500-20. Anesthesiology Services.

(1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia services commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the facility.

(2) The medical staff shall appoint a medical director of anesthesia services who shall meet the following requirements:

(a) be licensed to practice medicine in Utah;

(b) have training and expertise in anesthesia services offered to ensure adequate supervision of patient care.

(3) The medical director of anesthesia services shall implement, coordinate, and ensure the quality of anesthesia services provided in the facility including the implementation of written policies and protocols approved by the medical staff which clearly define the responsibilities and privileges of qualified anesthetists.

(4) Only qualified anesthetists shall provide anesthesia care.

(5) During the surgical procedure, a qualified anesthetist shall be responsible for the following:

(a) monitor, by continuous presence in the operating room (except for short periods of time for personal safety, such as radiation exposure), a patient who is undergoing a surgical procedure and who is receiving general anesthetics, regional anesthetics, or monitored anesthesia care;

(b) continually evaluate a patient's oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation, and have means available to measure temperature during administration of all anesthetics.

(6) The non-physician qualified anesthetists shall provide patient specific anesthesia services upon the request of a licensed professional, as defined in R432-500-2(e). The licensed professional shall be involved in each patient's preoperative assessment and shall ensure that the non-physician anesthetist is providing anesthesia services in a manner that specifically addresses the needs of each individual patient.

(7) The patient and operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.

(8) When the operating team consists entirely of non-physicians, a physician shall be immediately available in the facility to respond to medical emergencies.

(9) Policies and Procedures.

(a) Written anesthesia service policies shall include the following:

(i) Anesthesia care policies and procedures for preanesthesia evaluation, intraoperative care including documenting a time-based record of events, and postanesthesia care;

(ii) A qualified anesthetist, shall conduct a preanesthesia evaluation, and document the evaluation in the patient's medical record prior to inducing anesthesia;

(iii) The preanesthesia evaluation shall include the following information:

(A) planned anesthesia choice;

(B) assessment of anesthesia risk;

(C) anticipated surgical procedure;

(D) current medications and previous untoward drug experiences;

(E) prior anesthetic experiences;

(F) any unusual potential anesthetic problems.

(b) A qualified anesthetist shall remain with the patient until the patient's status is stable. The qualified anesthetist or the anesthetist's qualified designee shall remain with the patient until the patient's protective reflexes have returned to normal, and it is determined safe as defined in facility policy.

(c) The medical director of anesthesia services shall define the mechanism for the release of patients from postanesthesia care. Each patient who is admitted to an ambulatory surgical facility, and who receives other than unsupplemented local anesthesia, shall be discharged in the company of a responsible adult.

(10) Medicaid certified facilities shall comply with the 42 CFR 415.110 and 42 CFR 416.42 (December 30, 1999) which is incorporated by reference.

(11) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.

(12) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with the facility policy.

R432-500-21. Laboratory and Radiology Services.

(1) General Requirements.

(a) The facility shall make provisions, as appropriate, for laboratory, radiology and associated services according to facility policy.

(b) Services shall be provided with an order from a physician or a person licensed to prescribe such services. The order for laboratory and radiology services and the test results shall be included in the patient's medical record.

(c) If services are provided by contract, a CLIA certified, State- approved laboratory shall perform such services. Reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending physician and documented in the patient's medical record.

(2) Facility Laboratory Services.

If the facility provides CLIA certified or state approved laboratory service, these services shall comply with R432-100-22.

(3) Facility Radiology Services.

If the facility provides its own radiology services, these services shall comply with R432-100-21.

R432-500-22. Medical Records.

(1) Direction.

Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented, and systematically organized to facilitate storage and retrieval for staff use. There shall be written policies and procedures to accomplish these purposes.

(2) Medical Record Organization.

(a) A permanent individual medical record shall be maintained for each patient admitted.

(b) All entries shall be permanent (typed or handwritten legibly in ink) and capable of being photocopied. Stamps are not acceptable unless a co-signature is present. Entries must be authenticated including date, name or identified initials, and title of the person making the entry.

(c) Records shall be kept current and shall conform to good medical and professional practice based on the service provided to the patient. Automated Record Systems may be utilized provided the medical record content maintained meets the requirements as defined within these rules.

(d) All records of discharged patients shall be completed and filed within a time frame established by facility policy. The physician has the responsibility to complete the medical record.

(3) Medical Record Content.

Each patient's medical record shall include the following:

(a) An admission record (face sheet) that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the patient, physician and responsible person and the patient's age and date of admission;

(b) A current physical examination and history, including allergies and abnormal drug reactions;

(c) Informed consent signed by the patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative;

(d) Complete findings and techniques of the operation;

(e) Signed and dated physician orders for drugs and treatments;

(f) Signed and dated nurse's notes regarding care of the patient. Nursing notes shall include vital signs, medications, treatments and other pertinent information;

(g) Discharge summary which contains a brief narrative of conditions and diagnoses of the patient's final disposition, to include instructions given to the patient and responsible person;

(h) The pathologist's report of human tissue removed during the surgical procedure, if any;

(i) Reports of laboratory and x-ray procedures performed, consultations and any other pre-operative diagnostic studies;

(j) Pre-anesthesia evaluation.

(4) Retention and Storage.

(a) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority plus an additional three years.

(b) All patient records shall be retained by the new owners upon change of ownership.

(c) Provision shall be made for filing, safe storage, security, and easy accessibility of medical records.

(5) Release of Information.

(a) Medical record information shall be confidential.

(i) There shall be written procedures for the use and removal of medical records and the release of patient information.

(ii) Information may be disclosed only to authorized persons in accordance with federal and state laws, and facility policy.

(iii) Requests for information identifying the patient (including photographs) shall require written consent by the patient.

(b) Authorized representatives of the Department may review records to determine compliance with licensure rules and standards.

R432-500-23. Housekeeping Services.

(1) Organization.

There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, sanitary, and healthful environment. If the facility contracts for housekeeping services with an outside agency, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided. The housekeeping service shall meet all the requirements of this section.

(2) Policies and Procedures.

Written housekeeping policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented by the facility, and reviewed and updated annually.

(3) Personnel.

A sufficient number of housekeeping staff shall be employed to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility in a safe, clean, orderly manner.

(4) Equipment and Supplies.

(a) Housekeeping equipment shall be suitable for institutional use and properly maintained.

(b) Cleaning solutions for floors shall be prepared according to manufacturer's instructions and be checked periodically to insure proper germicidal concentrations are maintained.

(c) There shall be sufficient numbers of noncombustible trash containers. Lids shall be provided where appropriate.

(d) Storage areas containing cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials, shall be safeguarded. Toilet rooms shall not be used for storage.

(e) Throw or scatter rugs shall not be used in the main traffic areas of the facility or in exitways.

R432-500-24. Laundry Services.

(1) Direction.

(a) Each facility shall have provisions for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen as required for patient care.

(i) Processing may be done within the facility, in a separate building (on or off site), or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(ii) If the facility contracts for laundry service, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided.

(iii) The laundry service shall meet all requirements of this section.

(b) If the facility processes laundry on the premises, a qualified person shall be employed to direct the facility's laundry service. The person shall have experience or training in the following:

(i) Proper use of the chemicals in the laundry;

(ii) Proper laundry procedures;

(iii) Proper use of laundry equipment;

(iv) Appropriate facility policy and procedures;

(v) Appropriate federal regulations, state rules, and local laws.

(2) Physical Plant.

(a) If laundry is processed by a commercial laundry which is not part of the facility, the facility must provide at least the following:

(i) A separate room, vented to the outside, for holding and sorting soiled linen until ready for transport;

(ii) A central, clean linen storage area in addition to the linen storage provided in each unit. The central storage capacity shall be sufficient for the facility's operation;

(iii) A separate storage area to maintain clean and soiled linen carts out of traffic areas;

(iv) Handwashing facilities shall be provided in each area where unbagged soiled linen is handled.

(b) If laundry is processed by the facility (within or in a separate building), provision shall be made for the following:

(i) Receiving, holding and sorting room for control and distribution of soiled linen. Soiled linen chutes may empty into this room;

(ii) A laundry room with washing machines adequate for the quantity and type of laundry to be processed;

(iii) A laundry room with dryers adequate for the quantity and type of laundry to be processed;

(iv) A clean storage room with space and shelving adequate to store one half of all laundry being processed;

(v) Convenient access to employee lockers and lounge;

(vi) Storage for laundry supplies;

(vii) Storage area to park clean and soiled linen carts out of traffic;

(viii) Traffic pattern through laundry area shall be:

(A) From building corridor to receiving and sorting/soiled linen room;

(B) From sorting soiled linen room to wash room;

(C) From wash room to dry room. The dry room shall be separated from the wash room by a wall with a door;

(D) From dry room to clean storage or building corridor

(covered and protected);

(E) Air flow shall be positive in direction; from clean to soiled, to exterior.

(3) Policies and Procedures.

Each facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures relevant to operation of the laundry. These policies and procedures shall be reviewed and updated annually, and shall address the following:

(a) Methods to handle, store, transport and process clean, soiled, contaminated, and wet linens;

(b) Water temperature to wash laundry that is at least 150 degrees F (66 degrees C) unless the laundry equipment manufacturer recommends other temperatures. An automatic chemical sterilizing system may be used in lieu of 150 degrees F water with Department approval;

(c) Collection and transportation of soiled linen to the laundry in closed, leak-proof laundry bags or covered impermeable containers. Separate linen carts labeled "SOILED" or "CLEAN LINEN" shall be constructed of washable material and shall be laundered or suitably cleaned to maintain sanitation;

(d) The training of laundry personnel in proper procedures for laundry infection control;

(e) Provision for adequate laundry equipment (washers, dryers, linen carts, transport carts) to maintain clean laundry for the facility;

(f) Maintenance of laundry equipment in proper working condition;

(g) Provision for a lavatory with hot and cold running water, soap and sanitary towels within the laundry area.

(4) Clean Linen.

(a) Clean linen shall be stored, handled, and transported in a manner to prevent contamination. Clean linen shall be stored in clean closets, rooms, or alcoves used only for that purpose.

(b) Clean linen must be covered if stored in alcoves or transported through the facility. Clean linen from a commercial laundry shall be delivered to a designated clean area in a manner that prevents contamination.

(c) Linens shall be maintained in good repair. A supply of clean linen and other supplies shall be provided and available to staff to meet the needs of patients.

(5) Soiled Linen.

(a) Soiled linen shall be handled, stored and processed to prevent the spread of infections. Soiled linen shall be sorted by methods to protect from contamination, and as specified in facility policy.

(b) Soiled linen shall be stored and transported in a closed container which prevents airborne contamination of corridors and areas occupied by patients, and precludes cross contamination of clean linens. Laundry chutes shall be maintained in a clean sanitary condition.

R432-500-25. Maintenance, Physical Environment, and Safety.

Surgical centers shall provide a safe and sanitary environment. All ambulatory surgical facilities shall comply with this Section.

(1) Direction.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of facility maintenance, or if the facility contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that specifies agreement to comply with all requirements of this section.

(b) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program (including preventive maintenance) to ensure continued equipment function and sanitary practices throughout the facility.

(2) Policies and Procedures.

(a) Each facility shall develop and implement maintenance, safety, and sanitation policies and procedures that shall be reviewed and updated annually.

(b) When maintenance is performed by an equipment-service company, the company shall certify that work performed, is in accordance with acceptable standards. This certification shall be retained by the facility for review.

(c) A pest control program shall be developed to ensure the facility is free from vermin and rodents which shall be conducted in the facility buildings and grounds by a licensed pest control contractor or an employee trained in pest control procedures. All openings to the outside of the facility shall prevent the entrance of insects and vermin.

(d) Architectural and engineering drawing, specification books, and maintenance literature concerning the design and construction of built-in systems should be available for use by maintenance and safety personnel.

(e) Instructional information, cautions, specifications, and operational data on all facility equipment shall be available for reference by all concerned departments.

(f) Systems-disconnects location information shall be readily available.

(g) Documentation shall be maintained for Department review of the pest control program and other maintenance activity.

R432-500-26. General Maintenance.

(1) Equipment used in the facility shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratory and meet all applicable Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act requirements in effect at the time of purchase.

(2) Draperies, carpets, and furniture shall be maintained clean and in good repair.

(3) Electrical systems including appliances, cords, equipment, call systems, switches, and grounding systems shall be maintained to assure safe functioning.

(4) Heating and cooling systems shall be inspected and documented annually to assure safe operation. Written records of maintenance on high intensity (90%) filters and humidifiers shall be kept.

(a) Heating equipment shall be capable to maintain 80 degrees F.

(b) Cooling equipment shall be capable to maintain 74 degrees F.

(5) Electric circuits shall be tested annually to show that phase, voltage, amperage, grounding and load balancing are as required.

(6) Grounding systems in operating rooms shall be tested monthly and documented.

(7) Medical gas systems shall be inspected quarterly.

(8) Steam systems driving autoclaves and other sterilization equipment shall be tested regularly to assure proper operating temperatures, volumes, and pressures. Gauges shall be tested annually.

(9) All switch-over devices, relays, breakers, outlets, and receptacles in the emergency system shall be tested quarterly.

(10) Air supplies, main burners and stack afterburners shall be inspected annually.

(11) All new equipment shall be tested prior to use.

(12) All patient care equipment shall be tested as specified in facility policy but at least according to manufacturer's specifications.

(13) All other electric and electronic equipment shall be tested at least annually.

(14) All testing and inspections of systems and equipment shall be done by qualified persons.

(15) Records shall be maintained of all inspections and testing.

(16) Maintenance work performed shall be documented. All required records including maintenance, safety inspections,

and drill schedules shall be retained for two years or from the date of the last major inspection.

(17) All buildings, fixtures, equipment, spaces, and sanitation systems shall be maintained in operable condition.

(18) Any chemical of a poisonous nature shall be properly labeled and shall not be stored with patient care items.

R432-500-27. Air Filters.

All air filters installed in heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems, shall be inspected and filters replaced as needed to maintain the systems in operating condition.

R432-500-28. Emergency Electric Service.

(1) The facility shall make provision for an emergency generator to provide power to critical areas essential for patient safety in the event of an interruption in normal electrical power service.

(2) There shall be provision for emergency exit lighting in accordance with NFPA 101.

(3) Flash lights shall be available for emergency use by staff.

(4) Testing Emergency Power Systems.

(a) All emergency electrical power systems shall be maintained in operating condition and tested as follows:

(i) The emergency power generator shall be tested weekly and run under load for a period of 30 minutes monthly.

(ii) Transfer switches and battery operated equipment shall be tested at approximately 14-day intervals.

(b) A written record of inspection, performance, test period, and repair of the emergency generator shall be maintained on the premises for review.

R432-500-29. Storage and Disposal of Garbage, Refuse, and Waste.

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

R432-500-30. Provisions for Gas Usage.

(1) Flammable anesthetic agents or chemicals may not be used unless the building is properly constructed for its use in accordance with NFPA guidelines.

(a) Compressed gases and flammable liquids shall be stored safely. All compressed gas cylinders in storage shall be capped and secured. Oxidizing agents may not be stored with flammables.

(b) Oxygen and flammable agents shall be stored away from combustibles. Liquid flammable agents shall be stored in metal cabinets with no more than ten gallons of any one flammable liquid or 60 gallons total of flammable liquids stored per cabinet. Warning signs shall be posted when compressed gases or flammable liquids are used.

(2) Equipment shall be available to extinguish liquid oxygen and enriched gases. Employees shall be trained in the proper use of equipment and containment of combustions.

(3) When using oxygen, provision shall be made for at least the following:

(a) Safe handling and storage;

(b) Facility personnel shall not transfer gas from one cylinder to another;

(c) Piped oxygen system shall be tested in accordance with The NFPA 56F and 56K and a written report shall be filed as follows:

(i) Upon completion of initial installation;

(ii) Whenever changes are made to the system;

(iii) Whenever the integrity of the system has been breached;

(iv) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gas.

R432-500-31. Lighting.

(1) Sodium and mercury vapor lights shall not be used inside the facility, but may be used as a source of exterior lighting.

(2) All accessible storeroom, stairway, ramp, exit and entrance areas shall be illuminated by at least of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(3) All corridors shall be illuminated with a minimum of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(4) Other areas shall be provided with the following minimum foot candles of light at working surfaces:

(a) Operating rooms : 50 Foot-candles

(b) Medication preparation areas : 50 foot-candles

(c) Charting areas : 50 foot-candles

(d) Reading areas : 50 foot-candles

(e) Laundry areas : 30 foot-candles

(f) Toilet, bath, and shower rooms : 30 foot-candles

(g) Nutritional area : 30 foot-candles.

R432-500-32. Water Supply.

(1) Plumbing and drainage facilities shall be maintained in compliance with Utah Plumbing Code.

(2) Backflow prevention devices shall be maintained in operating condition and tested when required by the Utah Plumbing Code and Utah Public Drinking Water Regulations.

(3) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by staff and patrons. The facility shall maintain hot water delivered to patient care areas at temperatures between 105 and 115 degrees F. Temperatures shall be regularly tested and a record maintained as part of the preventive maintenance program.

(4) There shall be grab bars at each bathroom facility used by patients.

(5) Water sterilizers, exchangers, distilleries, deionizers and filters shall be functional and shall provide the quality of water intended in each application.

R432-500-33. Sanitation Facilities.

(1) Handwashing and toilet facilities shall be adequate in number and convenient for use by employees and patrons. Facilities shall be kept clean, in good repair and adequately ventilated.

(2) An adequate supply of hand cleansing soap and a supply of sanitary towels or approved hand drying appliance shall be available for use. Common towels are prohibited.

(3) Adequate and conveniently located toilet facilities shall be provided for employees and patrons. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean, in good repair, and free of objectionable odors. They shall be adequately ventilated.

(4) All toilet and bathroom doors used by patients and opening inward into the bath or toilet room shall also allow the door to be removed from the outside of the bath or toilet room.

(5) Other Safety and Sanitation Provisions.

(a) Trash chutes, laundry chutes, and dumb waiters shall be safe and sanitary. Trash and laundry chutes, elevators, dumb waiters, message tubes, and other such systems shall not pump contaminated air into clean areas.

(b) The use of exposed element portable heaters is prohibited.

(c) If virulent agents are tested in the facility, a shielded exhaust hood or other equivalent protective device(s) shall be provided.

(d) Building, grounds, walkways, and parking shall be free of hazards and in good repair. Parking and walkways shall be clear of snow and ice. A clear unobstructed path shall be

maintained from all emergency exits to a public way.

(e) Floors shall be maintained so they are in good repair. Floors in labs, toilet rooms, baths, kitchens, and isolation rooms shall be of ceramic tile, roll-type vinyls, or seamless bonded flooring which is resilient, non-absorbent, impervious, and easily cleaned.

(f) Traffic in all patient care areas shall be monitored. Only authorized individuals shall have access to sterile areas.

R432-500-34. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
January 14, 2002 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007 26-21-16

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-550. Birthing Centers (Five or Less Birth Rooms).
R432-550-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-550-2. Purpose.

This rule provides health and safety standards for the organization, physical plant, maintenance and operation of birthing centers.

(1) Birthing centers are restricted to five or fewer birth rooms.

(2) Birthing centers provide quality care and services in a pleasing and safe environment to a select low risk population of healthy maternal patients who choose a safe and cost-effective alternative to the traditional hospital childbirth experience.

(3) Birthing center clinical staff assess the maternal patient's risk for obstetric complications through careful prenatal screening for potential problems throughout pregnancy.

(4) Birthing centers recognize the individual needs of, and provide service to, low risk maternal patients expected to have an uncomplicated pregnancy, labor and delivery.

R432-550-3. Time for Compliance.

Facilities governed by these rules shall be in full compliance with these rules at the time of licensure.

R432-550-4. Definitions.

(1) Common definitions R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions:

(a) "Birth room" means a room and environment designed, equipped and arranged to provide for the care of a maternal patient and newborn and to accommodate a maternal patient's support person during the process of vaginal birth and recovery.

(b) "Birthing center" means a freestanding facility, receiving maternal patients and providing care during pregnancy, delivery and immediately after delivery.

(c) "Patient" means a woman or newborn receiving care and services provided by a birthing center during pregnancy, childbirth and recovery.

(d) "Clinical staff" means the physicians, certified nurse-midwives and other licensed health care practitioners appointed by the governing authority to practice within the birthing center and governed by rules approved by the governing body.

(e) "Support person" means the individual or individuals selected or chosen by a patient to provide emotional support and to assist her during the process of labor and childbirth.

(f) "Vaginal birth" means the three stages of labor.

R432-550-5. Licensure.

License Required. See R432-2.

R432-550-6. General Construction Rules.

See R432-14 Birthing Center Construction Rules.

R432-550-7. Governing Body.

(1) The licensee shall appoint in writing an individual or group to constitute the facility's governing body.

(2) The governing body shall:

(a) comply with federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations;

(b) adopt written policies and procedures which describe the functions and services of the birthing center and protect patient rights;

(c) adopt a policy prohibiting discrimination because of race, color, sex, religion, ancestry, or national origin in accordance with Sections 13-7-1 through 4.

(d) develop an organizational structure establishing lines of authority and responsibility;

(e) when the governing body is more than one individual, conduct meetings in accordance with facility policy, but at least annually, and maintain written minutes of the meetings;

(f) appoint by name and in writing a qualified administrator;

(g) appoint by name and in writing a qualified director of the clinical staff;

(h) notify the licensing agency in writing no later than five days after a change of administrator, identifying the name of the new administrator and the effective date of the change;

(i) appoint members of the clinical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;

(j) review and approve at least annually a quality assurance program for birthing center operation and patient care provided. R432-550-12.

(k) establish a system for financial management and accountability;

(l) provide for resources and equipment to provide a safe working environment for personnel;

(m) act on findings and recommendations of facility-created committees relevant to compliance with these birthing center rules;

(n) ensure that facility patient admission eligibility criteria are strictly applied by clinical staff and are evaluated through quality assurance review in accordance with R432-550-12.

(3) Written policies and procedures shall:

(a) clearly, accurately and comprehensively define the methods by which the facility will be operated to protect the health and safety of patients;

(b) provide for meeting the patient's needs;

(c) provide for continuous compliance with federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall include:

(i) defining the term "low risk maternal patient" which shall include eligibility criteria for birth services offered in the birthing center;

(ii) defining specific criteria, which shall in normally anticipated circumstances render a maternal patient ineligible for birth services or continued care at the birthing center;

(iii) identifying and outlining methods for transferring patients who, during the course of pregnancy, labor or recovery, are determined to be ineligible for birthing center services or continued care at the birthing center;

(iv) planning for consultation, back-up services, transfer and transport of a newborn and maternal patient to a hospital where necessary care is available;

(v) documenting the maternal patient has been informed of the benefits, risks and eligibility requirements of an out-of-hospital birthing center labor and birth;

(vi) providing for the education of patients, family and support persons in postpartum and newborn care;

(vii) planning for post-discharge follow-up of patients;

(viii) registering birth, fetal death or death certificates in accordance with Sections 26-2-5, 26-2-13, 26-2-14, 26-2-23 and rules promulgated pursuant thereto in R436.

(ix) prescribing and instilling a prophylactic solution approved by the Department of Health in the eyes of the newborn in accordance with R386-702-7, Special Measures for the Control of Ophthalmia Neonatorum;

(x) performing phenylketonuria (PKU) and other metabolic disease tests in accordance with Department of Health Laboratory rules developed pursuant to Section 26-10-6;

(xi) providing for prenatal laboratory screening:

(A) blood type and Rh Factor and provision for appropriate use of Rh immunoglobulin;

(B) hematocrit or hemoglobin;

(C) antibody screen;

(D) rubella;

(E) syphilis;

(F) urine glucose and protein.

(xii) providing for infection control to include housekeeping; cleaning, sterilization, sanitization and storage of supplies and equipment; and prevention of transmission of infection in personnel, patients and visitors.

R432-550-8. Administrator.

(1) Direction.

(a) The administrator shall be responsible for the overall management and operation of the birthing center.

(b) The administrator shall designate in writing a competent employee to act as administrator in the temporary absence of the administrator.

(c) The administrator's designee shall have authority and responsibility to:

(i) act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being;

(ii) operate the facility in a manner which ensures compliance with these birthing center rules.

(2) Qualifications.

The administrator and administrator's designee shall be knowledgeable:

(a) by education, training or experience in administration and supervision of personnel and qualified as required by facility policy;

(b) in birthing center protocols;

(c) in applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

(3) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description available for Department review. The administrator shall:

(a) complete, submit and file records and reports required by the Department;

(b) develop and implement facility policies and procedures;

(c) review facility policies and procedures at least annually and report to the governing body on the review;

(d) employ or contract with competent personnel whose qualifications are commensurate with job responsibilities and authority and who have the appropriate Utah license or certificate of completion;

(e) develop, for all employee positions, job descriptions that delineate functional responsibilities and authority;

(f) review and act on incident or accident reports.

R432-550-9. Clinical Director.

(1) The clinical director shall be responsible for implementing, coordinating and assuring the quality of patient care services.

(2) The clinical director shall:

(a) be currently licensed to practice medicine or midwifery in Utah;

(b) have training and expertise in obstetric and newborn services offered to ensure adequate supervision of patient care services.

(3) The clinical director's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description available for Department review. The clinical director shall:

(a) review and update facility protocols;

(b) review and evaluate clinical staff privileges and revise them as necessary;

(c) recommend, to the governing body, names of qualified licensed health care practitioners to perform approved procedures and the corresponding clinical staff privileges to be granted;

(d) coordinate, direct and evaluate clinical operations of the facility;

(e) evaluate and recommend to the administrator the type and amount of equipment needed in the facility;

(f) ensure that qualified staff are on the premises when patients are in the facility;

(g) ensure clinical staff documentation is recorded immediately and reflects a description of care given;

(h) ensure that planned birthing center services are within the scope of privileges granted to the clinical staff;

(i) recommend to the administrator appropriate remedial action and disciplinary action, when necessary, to correct violations of clinical protocols.

R432-550-10. Personnel.

(1) The administrator shall employ a sufficient number of qualified professional and support staff who are competent to perform their respective duties, services and functions.

(2) The facility shall maintain written personnel policies and procedures which shall be available to personnel and shall address the following:

(a) content of personnel records;

(b) job descriptions, qualifications and validation of licensure or certificates of completion as appropriate for the position held;

(c) conditions of employment;

(d) management of employees.

(3) The facility shall maintain personnel records for employees and shall retain personnel records for terminated employees for a minimum of one year following termination of employment.

(4) The facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which shall protect the health and safety of personnel and patients commensurate with the services offered.

(5) An employee placement health evaluation shall include at a health inventory which shall be completed when an employee is hired. The health inventory shall obtain the employee's history of the following:

(a) conditions that predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;

(b) conditions which may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily.

(6) Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R386-702, Code of Communicable Disease Rules.

(7) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method shall be done annually or at the time of exposure and follow-up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(8) The birthing center shall provide staff development programs to include at least documented orientation for new staff and ongoing in-service training for personnel.

(a) Facility policy shall define an orientation program, standardized for employee categories of responsibility, and shall specify the time for completion.

(b) The in-service training program shall define the frequency and content of training to include:

(i) an annual review of facility policies and procedures;

(ii) infection control, personal hygiene and each employee's responsibility in the personnel health program.

(c) Personnel shall have ready access to the facility's policy and procedure manuals when on duty.

(9) Personnel shall maintain current licensing, certification or registration appropriate for the work performed and as required by the Utah Department of Commerce.

(a) Personnel shall provide evidence of current licensure, registration or certification to the Department upon request.

(b) Failure to ensure personnel are licensed, certified or registered may result in sanctions to the facility license.

R432-550-11. Contracts and Agreements.

(1) The licensee shall secure a written contract or agreement for services not provided directly by the facility.

Contracts or agreements shall include a statement that contract personnel shall:

(a) perform according to facility policies and procedures;

(b) conform to standards required by laws, rules and regulations;

(c) provide services that meet professional standards and are timely.

(2) Contracts or transfer agreements shall be available for Department review.

(3) The licensee shall maintain transfer agreements for one or both of the following:

(a) admitting privileges for clinical staff at a general hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center;

(b) a written transfer agreement with one or more general hospitals located within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center.

(4) The general hospital transfer agreement shall include provisions for:

(a) transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the individual transferred;

(b) security and accountability of the personal effects of the individual being transferred.

R432-550-12. Quality Assurance.

(1) The administrator shall establish a program to ensure quality in the operation of the birthing center and the services provided.

(2) The quality assurance program shall include a written organizational plan to identify and resolve problems.

(3) The quality of services offered by the facility shall be monitored by a quality assurance committee:

(a) The quality assurance committee shall include at least representatives from facility administration and clinical services and a knowledgeable person who is not an owner or employee of the birthing center.

(b) The quality assurance committee shall meet as prescribed in facility policy or at least quarterly and shall keep written minutes available for department review.

(c) The quality assurance committee shall initiate action to resolve identified quality assurance problems by filing a written report of findings and recommendations with the governing body and with the administrator and clinical director as necessary to produce desired results.

(4) The quality assurance program shall include surveillance, prevention and control of infection.

R432-550-13. Emergency and Disaster.

(1) The administrator shall make provisions to maintain a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster includes but is not limited to utility interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic and injury.

(2) The administrator shall educate, train and drill staff to respond appropriately in an emergency in accordance with NFPA 101-31-4, Life Safety Code 1991.

(3) The administrator shall review the written emergency procedures at least annually and update them as appropriate.

(4) Personnel shall have ready access to written emergency and disaster plans when on duty.

(5) The administrator shall review the disaster plan with local disaster agencies as appropriate.

(6) The smoking policy shall comply with Title 26, Chapter 38, the "Utah Clean Air Act" and Section 31-4.4 of the Life Safety Code, 1991 edition.

R432-550-14. Patients' Rights.

Written patients' rights shall be established and made available to the patient as determined by facility policy which shall include the following:

(1) to be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission, and during stay, of these rights and of facility rules that pertain to the patient;

(2) to be fully informed, prior to admission, of the treatment to be received, potential complications and expected outcomes;

(3) to refuse treatment to the extent permitted by law and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(4) to be informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any expected charges for which the patient may be liable;

(5) to be afforded the opportunity to participate in decisions involving personal health care, except when contraindicated;

(6) to refuse to participate in experimental research;

(7) to be ensured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(8) to be treated with consideration, respect and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

R432-550-15. Clinical Staff and Personnel.

(1) A physician applying for privileges at the birthing center must maintain admitting privileges at a general hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center.

(2) A certified nurse-midwife applying for privileges must provide evidence of, and maintain, a collaborative relationship with a back-up physician to include at least a written and signed agreement approved by the clinical director. Written agreements a certified nurse-midwife establishes with a back-up physician shall include at least the following:

(a) documentation that the back-up physician agrees to accept consultation calls and referrals from the certified nurse-midwife 24 hours a day;

(b) documentation that the back-up physician has admitting privileges at a general acute hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center;

(c) provisions to ensure adequate and timely services by the back-up physician.

(3) Information identifying current clinical staff, back-up physicians and on-call and emergency telephone numbers shall be readily available to birthing center personnel.

(4) Clinical staff and licensed personnel of the birthing center shall be trained in emergency and resuscitation measures for infants and adults, including but not limited to, cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification through an American Heart Association or American Red Cross approved course.

(5) A physician or certified nurse-midwife shall be present at each birth and remain until the maternal patient and newborn are stable postpartum.

(6) A second employee who is licensed or certified to give cardiopulmonary resuscitation shall be present at each birth.

(7) Clinical staff, licensed personnel and support staff shall be provided to meet patients' needs, to ensure patients' safety and to ensure that patients in active labor are attended.

R432-550-16. Clinical Staff.

(1) The attending member of the clinical staff shall ensure the supervision of, and quality of, care delivered to the patient admitted to the facility.

(2) Each patient shall be under the care of a member of the clinical staff.

(3) Clinical staff members shall comply with applicable professional practice laws and written birthing center protocols approved by the clinical director.

(4) The attending member of the clinical staff shall verify in writing that the patient conforms to facility eligibility criteria.

(5) The attending member of the clinical staff shall decide when transfer of a patient to a hospital is necessary and document in writing the conditions warranting the decision.

R432-550-17. Nursing Services.

(1) The birthing center shall provide nursing care services to meet the needs of the patients served.

(2) Licensed nursing service personnel shall plan and deliver nursing care as defined in written facility policy and in accordance with Title 58, Chapters 31b and 44a; and R156-31b and R156-44a; and other applicable laws and rules.

(3) The administrator shall employ sufficient licensed and auxiliary nursing staff to meet the total nursing needs of the patients.

R432-550-18. Equipment and Supplies.

(1) The administrator shall provide necessary equipment in good working order to meet the patient's needs.

(2) The type and amount of equipment shall be indicated in facility policy and approved by the clinical director.

(3) An emergency cart or tray equipped to allow completion of emergency procedures defined by facility policy shall be readily available.

(a) The facility shall safely store the emergency cart or tray in a designated area that is accessible to authorized personnel.

(b) The facility shall maintain a written log of all upkeep of the emergency cart or tray.

(4) The inventory of supplies shall be sufficient to care for the number of patients registered for care.

(5) Properly maintained equipment and supplies for the maternal patient and the newborn shall include at least the following:

(a) furnishings suitable for labor, birth and recovery;

(b) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;

(c) mechanical suction and bulb suction;

(d) resuscitation equipment to include resuscitation bags, laryngoscopes, endotracheal tubes and oral airways;

(e) firm surfaces suitable for use in resuscitating patients;

(f) emergency medications, intravenous fluids and related supplies and equipment;

(g) fetal monitoring equipment, minimally to include a fetoscope or doptone;

(h) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body temperature of the newborn;

(i) a clock indicating hours, minutes and seconds;

(j) sterile suturing equipment and supplies;

(k) adjustable examination light;

(l) infant scale;

(m) a telephone or equivalent two-way communication device capable of reaching other facilities or emergency agencies;

(n) a delivery log for recording birth data.

R432-550-19. Pharmacy Service.

(1) The administrator shall provide documentation that facility pharmacy services comply with R156-17a, Board of Pharmacy Rules; Section 58-17a, Pharmacy Practice Act; Section 58-37, Controlled Substances Act; and with other applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

(2) Licensed personnel shall prescribe order and administer medication in accordance with applicable professional practice acts, pharmacy and controlled substances laws.

R432-550-20. Anesthesia Services.

(1) The birthing center shall provide facilities and equipment for the provision of anesthesia services commensurate with the obstetric procedures planned for the facility.

(2) The clinical director shall ensure the safety of anesthesia services administered to patients by clinical staff through written policies and protocols approved by the clinical staff for anesthetic agents, delivery of anesthesia and potential hazards of anesthesia.

(a) Protocols for administration of anesthesia by a certified nurse-midwife shall be in accordance with R156-44a-102 and R156-44a-601.

(b) A clinical staff member shall monitor patients who receive anesthesia or analgesics.

R432-550-21. Laboratory and Radiology Services.

(1) The birthing center shall provide direct or contract laboratory, radiology and associated services according to facility policy and to meet the needs of patients.

(2) Laboratory and radiology reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending clinical staff member and documented in the patient's medical record.

(3) Laboratory services shall be provided by a CLIA approved laboratory which meets requirements of R432-100-22. In-house laboratory facilities shall meet the requirements for laboratories in the construction portion of this rule.

(4) Radiology services shall comply with applicable sections of R313-16 Radiation Control and R432-100-21.

R432-550-22. Medical Records.

(1) Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented and systematically organized to facilitate retrieval and compilation of information.

(2) An employee designated by the administrator shall be responsible and accountable for the processing of medical records.

(3) The medical record and its contents shall be safeguarded from loss, defacement, tampering, fires and floods.

(4) Medical records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(a) Medical record information shall be confidential.

(b) The birthing center may disclose medical record information only to authorized persons in accordance with federal, state and local laws.

(c) The birthing center shall obtain consent from the patient before releasing client information identifying the client, including photographs, unless release is otherwise allowed or required by law.

(5) Medical records shall be retained for at least five years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors, including records of newborn infants, shall be retained for three years after the minor reaches legal age under Utah law, but in no case less than five years.

(6) The birthing center shall maintain an individual medical record for each patient which shall include but is not limited to written documentation of the following:

(a) admission record with demographic information and patient identification data;

(b) history and physical examination which shall be up-to-date upon the patient's admission;

(c) written and signed informed consent;

(d) orders by a clinical staff member;

(e) record of assessments, plan of care and services provided;

(f) record of medications and treatments administered;

(g) laboratory and radiology reports;

(h) discharge summary for mother and newborn to include a note of condition, instructions given and referral as appropriate;

(i) prenatal care record containing at least prenatal blood serology, Rh factor determination, past obstetrical history and

physical examination and documentation of fetal status;

(j) monitoring of progress in labor with assessment of maternal and newborn reaction to the process of labor;

(k) fetal monitoring record;

(l) labor and delivery record, including type of delivery, record of anesthesia and operative procedures if any;

(m) record of administration of Rh immune globulin;

(n) documentation that the patient is informed of the statement of patient rights.

(7) The records of newborn infants shall include the following:

(a) date and hour of birth, birth weight and length, period of gestation, sex and condition of infant on delivery including Apgar scores and resuscitative measures;

(b) mother's name or unique identification;

(c) record of ophthalmic prophylaxis;

(d) identification number of the screening kit used to screen for metabolic diseases, documentation that metabolic screening was done and the genetic screening, PKU or other metabolic disorders report.

R432-550-23. Housekeeping Services.

(1) The facility shall provide adequate housekeeping services to maintain a clean and sanitary environment.

(2) The facility shall develop and implement written housekeeping policies and procedures.

R432-550-24. Laundry Services.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen.

(2) Clean linen shall be stored, handled and transported to prevent contamination. Linens shall be maintained in good repair and shall not be threadbare.

(3) Soiled linen shall be handled, transported, stored and processed in a manner to prevent both leakage and the spread of infection.

R432-550-25. Maintenance, Physical Environment, and Safety.

(1) The facility shall provide adequate maintenance service to ensure that facility equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair.

(2) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program which shall include a preventive maintenance schedule for major equipment and physical plant systems.

R432-550-26. General Maintenance.

(1) The facility shall maintain facility buildings, fixtures, equipment and spaces in operable condition.

(2) The facility shall provide a safe, clean and sanitary environment.

(3) The facility shall conduct a pest-control program that ensures the facility is free from vermin.

(4) Direct or contract pest-control programs shall comply with Title 4, Chapter 14.

(5) Documentation shall be maintained for Department review.

R432-550-27. Waste Processing Service.

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

R432-550-28. Lighting.

The facility shall provide adequate and comfortable lighting to meet the needs of patients and personnel.

R432-550-29. Limitations of Services.

(1) Birthing center maternal patients shall be limited to women initially determined to be at low maternity risk and evaluated regularly throughout pregnancy to ensure they remain at low risk for a poor pregnancy outcome.

(2) Birthing center policy shall establish a written risk assessment system to assess the individual risk for each maternal patient.

(3) A clinical staff member shall perform and document a risk assessment for each maternal patient, which shall include evaluating the maternal patient for the criteria in R432-550-29(4) and facility policy.

(4) In order to be given care in a birth center a patient shall exhibit no evidence of the following:

(a) severe anemia or blood dyscrasia;

(b) insulin dependent diabetes mellitus;

(c) symptomatic cardiovascular disease, including active thrombophlebitis;

(d) compromised renal function;

(e) substance abuse;

(f) pregnancy-induced hypertension to include moderate to severe hypertension, preeclampsia and toxemia;

(g) known or suspected active herpes genitalis;

(h) viral infections during pregnancy known to adversely affect fetal well-being;

(i) previous caesarean section, major uterine wall surgery or obstetrical complications likely to recur;

(j) multiple gestation;

(k) pre-term labor (37 weeks or less) or post-term gestation (43 weeks or greater);

(l) prolonged rupture of membranes;

(m) intrauterine growth retardation or macrosomia;

(n) suspected serious congenital anomaly;

(o) fetal presentation other than vertex;

(p) oligohydramnios, polyhydramnios or chorioamnionitis;

(q) abruptio placenta or placenta previa;

(r) fetal distress which will be likely to adversely affect the infant in labor or at birth, including moderate to heavy meconium stained amniotic fluid;

(s) need for anesthesia or analgesia other than those used in a setting where anesthesia and analgesia are limited in accordance with the facility's written protocols;

(t) a desire for transfer from birthing center care;

(u) any condition identified intrapartum or postpartum which will be likely to adversely affect the health of the maternal patient or infant and will require management in a general hospital.

R432-550-30. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
February 24, 1998 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007 26-21-16

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-600. Abortion Clinic Rule.
R432-600-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-600-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of licensure standards. This rule sets standards for the operation and maintenance of abortion clinics for providing safe and effective facilities and services.

R432-600-3. Time for Compliance.

All facilities governed by these rules shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

R432-600-4. Licensure.

A license is required to operate an abortion clinic. The licensee and facility shall maintain documentation that they are members in good standing with the National Abortion Federation which is required for licensure.

R432-600-5. Construction.

(1) See R432-4-1 through R432-4-24 General Construction Requirements.

(2) Each facility shall conform to the functional, space, and equipment specifications of U. S. Department of Health and Human Services, Guidelines for Construction and Equipment of Hospital and Medical Facilities, 1992-93 edition, including Appendix A, specifically, Chapter 9, Outpatient Facilities, sections 9.1 and 9.2. Modifications or deletion of space and functional requirements may be made with Departmental written approval.

(3) Treatment rooms shall be a minimum of 110 square feet exclusive of vestibules or cabinets.

R432-600-6. Organization.

(1) Each clinic shall be operated by a licensee. If the licensee is other than a single individual, there shall be an organized functioning governing body to assure accountability.

(2) The licensee shall be responsible for the organization, management, operation, and control of the facility.

(3) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(a) Comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and requirements;

(b) Adopt and institute by-laws, protocols, policies and procedures relative to the operation of the clinic;

(c) Appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator to be responsible for the implementation of facility bylaws, policies and procedures, and for the overall management of the facility;

(d) Appoint, in writing, a qualified medical director to be responsible for clinical services;

(e) Establish a quality assurance committee in conjunction with the medical staff;

(f) Secure contracts for services not provided directly by the clinic;

(g) Receive and respond to the annual inspection report by the Department;

(h) Notify the Department in writing the name of a new administrator within five days of a change of administrator.

(i) Compile statistics on the distribution of the informed consent material as required in Section 76-7-313.

R432-600-7. Clinic Protocols, Policies, and Procedures.

Clear, explicit written protocols, criteria, policies and procedures in accordance with Section 76-7-302, shall be established by the licensee with consultation of the medical director and the administrator in the following areas:

(1) Patient eligibility criteria;

(2) Physician competency criteria;

(3) Informed consent;

(4) Abortion procedure protocols to include;

(a) Clinic policy must indicate a limit on the number of weeks within the second trimester of pregnancy during which abortions can be safely performed in the clinic.

(b) If an abortion is performed when an unborn child is sufficiently developed to have any reasonable possibility of survival outside its mother's womb, the medical procedure used must be that which, in the best medical judgement of the physician, will give the unborn child the best chance of survival. (Refer to Section 76-7-307.)

(5) Pre and post counseling;

(6) Clinic operational functions;

(7) Patient care and patient rights policies;

(8) A quality assurance committee;

(9) Ongoing relevant training program for all clinic personnel;

(10) Emergency and disaster plans;

(11) Fire evacuation plans.

R432-600-8. Administrator.

(1) Each facility shall designate, in writing, an administrator who shall have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities to be on the premises of the clinic a sufficient number of hours in the business day to permit attention to the management and administration of the facility.

(2) The administrator shall designate a person to act as administrator in his absence. This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being. It is not the intent to permit a de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated facility administrator.

(3) The administrator shall be 21 years of age or older.

(4) The administrator shall be experienced in administration and supervision of personnel, and shall be knowledgeable about the medical aspects of abortions to interpret and be conversant in medical protocols.

(5) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description.

(6) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(a) Develop and implement facility policies and procedures;

(b) Maintain an adequate number of qualified and competent staff to meet the needs of clinic patients;

(c) Develop clear and complete job descriptions for each position;

(d) Implement recommendations made by the quality assurance committee;

(e) Notify the Department promptly in the event of the death of a patient;

(f) Notify appropriate authorities when a serious communicable disease is diagnosed;

(g) File a fetal death certificate as required in Section 26-2-14, for each fetal death of 20 weeks gestation or more calculated from the date the last normal menstrual period began to date of delivery;

(h) Review all incident and accident reports and document what action was taken.

R432-600-9. Medical Director.

(1) The licensee of the abortion clinic shall retain, by formal agreement, a physician to serve as medical director.

(2) The medical director shall meet the following qualifications:

(a) Be currently licensed to practice medicine in Utah;

(b) Have sufficient training and expertise in abortion procedures to enable him to supervise the scope of service offered by the clinic;

(c) Be a diplomate of the American Board of Obstetrics and Gynecology or the American Board of Surgery; or submit evidence to the Department that other training and experience will qualify him for admission to an examination by either board; or

(d) Be certified by the American College of Osteopathic Obstetricians and Gynecologists or the American Board of Osteopathic Surgeons; or submit evidence to the Department that his training and experience qualifies him for admission to an examination by the College or Board;

(e) Be a member in good standing with the National Abortion Federation.

(3) The medical director shall have overall responsibility for the administration of medication and treatment delivered in the facility. Applicable laws relating to abortions, professional licensure acts and clinic protocols shall govern both medical staff and employee performance.

(4) The medical director shall be responsible for at least the following:

(a) To develop and review facility protocols;

(b) To establish competency criteria for staff physicians and personnel, including training in abortion procedures and abortion counseling;

(c) To supervise the performance of the medical staff;

(d) To serve as a member of the clinic's quality assurance committee;

(e) To act as consultant to the director of nursing;

(f) Ensure that a physician's report is filed as required in Section 76-7-313, for each abortion performed.

R432-600-10. Director of Nursing.

(1) Each clinic shall employ and designate in writing a director of nursing who will be responsible for the organization and functioning of the nursing staff and related service.

(2) The director of nursing shall be a registered nurse who has academic or post graduate training acceptable to the medical director.

(3) The director of nursing in consultation with the medical director shall plan and direct the delivery of nursing care by nursing staff.

R432-600-11. Health Surveillance.

(1) The Facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which shall protect the health and safety of personnel and clients commensurate with the service offered.

(2) An employee placement health evaluation to include at least a health inventory shall be completed when an employee is hired.

(3) The health inventory shall obtain at least the employee's history of the following:

(a) conditions that predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;

(b) condition which may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily;

(4) Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R388-804. Communicable Disease Rules;

(5) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R386-702-5, Special Measures for control of Tuberculosis;

(a) Skin testing must be conducted on each employee annually and after suspect exposure to a resident with active tuberculosis.

(b) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

(6) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported by the facility to the local health department in accordance with R386-702-2.

R432-600-12. Personnel.

(1) The Administrator shall employ a sufficient number of professional and support staff who are competent to perform their respective duties, services and functions.

(a) All staff shall be licensed, certified or registered as required by the Utah Department of Commerce.

(b) Copies shall be maintained for Department review that all licenses, registration and certificates are current.

(c) Failure to ensure that all personnel are licensed, certified or registered may result in sanctions to the facility license.

(2) There shall be planned, documented, in-service training program held regularly for all facility personnel.

(3) The training program shall address all clinic protocols and policies.

(4) All clinic personnel shall have access to the facility's policies and procedures manuals and other information necessary to effectively perform assigned duties and carry out responsibilities.

R432-600-13. Contracts.

(1) The licensee shall make arrangements for professional and other required services not provided directly by the facility. If the facility contracts for services, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided.

(2) The contract shall include:

(a) The effective and expiration dates;

(b) A description of goods or services to be provided;

(c) Copy of the professional license, if applicable.

R432-600-14. Emergency Transfer Agreements.

(1) The licensee shall maintain a written transfer agreement with one or more full-service JCAHO-accredited hospitals located within an overall travel time of 15 minutes or less from the clinic.

(2) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:

(a) Hospital admitting privileges for the clinic medical director or the attending physician;

(b) Transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of individual transferred;

(c) Security and accountability of the personal effects of the individual transferred.

R432-600-15. Quality Assurance.

(1) The administrator, in conjunction with the medical staff, shall establish a quality assurance committee and program. This committee shall review regularly clinic operations, protocols, policies and procedures, incident reports, infection control, patient care policies and safety.

(2) The committee shall include a representative from the clinic administration, a physician, and a nurse.

(3) The committee shall meet at least quarterly and keep minutes of the proceedings. The minutes shall be available for review by the Department.

(4) The committee shall initiate action to resolve identified quality assurance problems by filing a written report of findings and recommendations with the licensee.

R432-600-16. Emergency and Disaster.

(1) Each facility has the responsibility to assure the safety and well-being of patients in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include but is not limited interruption of public utilities, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(2) The administrator shall be in charge of facility operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, he should make every reasonable effort to get to the facility to relieve subordinates and take charge during the

emergency.

(3) The licensee and the administrator shall be responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster authorities, to respond to emergencies and disasters.

(a) This plan shall be in writing and shall be distributed or made available to all facility staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(b) The plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually by the administrator and the licensee.

(4) The names and telephone numbers of clinic staff, emergency medical personnel, and emergency service systems shall be posted.

(5) The facility's emergency plan shall address the following:

(a) Evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the facility or to another location;

(b) Delivery of emergency care and services to facility occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(c) The person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(d) An inventory of available personnel, equipment, and supplies and instructions on how to acquire additional assistance;

(e) Assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(f) Names and telephone numbers of on-call physicians and staff at each nurses' station;

(g) Documentation of emergency events.

(6) The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(a) The evacuation plan shall identify evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes, fire extinguishers, and emergency telephone numbers of the local fire department and shall be posted throughout the facility.

(b) The written fire emergency plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use the facility alarm systems and signals.

(c) Fire drills shall be held quarterly--one drill per shift per quarter. The actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

R432-600-17. Patients' Rights.

(1) The clinic shall provide informed consent material (see Section 76-7-305.5) to any patient or potential patient.

(2) Written policies regarding the rights of patients shall be made available to the patient, public, and the Department upon request.

(3) Each patient admitted to the facility shall have the following rights:

(a) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of these rights and of all facility rules that pertain to the patient;

(b) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any charges for which the patient may be liable;

(c) To refuse to participate in experimental research;

(d) To refuse treatment and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(e) To be assured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(f) To be treated with consideration, respect, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

R432-600-18. General Patient Care Policies.

(1) Each patient shall be treated as an individual with dignity and respect.

(2) Each clinic shall develop and implement patient care policies to be reviewed annually by the director of nursing.

(a) Patient care policies shall be developed and revised through patient-care conferences with all professionals involved in patient care.

(b) Admission and discharge policies shall be included in general patient care policies.

(3) The facility shall have a policy to notify next of kin in the event of serious injury to, or death of, the patient.

(4) Each patient shall be under the care of a physician who is a member of the clinic staff.

R432-600-19. Nursing Services.

(1) Each facility shall provide nursing services commensurate with the needs of the patients served.

(2) All non-medical patient services shall be under the general direction of the director of nursing, except as specifically exempted by facility policy.

(3) Nursing service personnel shall assist the physician, plan and deliver nursing care, treatments, and procedures commensurate with the patient's needs and clinic protocols.

(4) All nursing personnel shall maintain a current Utah nursing license.

(5) The facility shall provide adequate equipment in good working order to meet the needs of patients.

(a) Disposable and single-use items shall be properly disposed after use.

(b) The type and amount of equipment shall be identified in clinic policy and approved by the medical director.

R432-600-20. Medication and Treatments.

Documentation of medications and treatments shall comply with generally accepted professional practice and clinic policy.

R432-600-21. Pharmacy Service.

(1) There shall be written policies and procedures, approved by the medical director and administrator, to govern the acquisition, storage, and disposal of medications.

(2) There shall be provision for the supply of necessary drugs and biologicals on a prompt and timely basis.

(3) The clinic shall obtain reference material containing monographs on all drugs used in the facility. The drug monographs shall include generic and brand names, available strengths, dosage forms, indications and side effects, and other pharmacological data.

(4) All medications, solutions, and prescription items shall be kept in a secure controlled storage area, convenient to the nurses station and separate from non-medicine items.

(5) A accessible emergency drug supply shall be maintained in the facility.

(a) Specific drugs and dosages to be included in the emergency drug supply shall be approved by the medical director.

(b) Contents of the emergency drug supply shall be listed on the outside of the container.

(c) The use and regular inventory of the contents shall be documented by nursing staff.

(6) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59 degrees - 80 degrees F (15 degrees to 30 degrees C). Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 degrees - 46 degrees F (2 degrees to 8 degrees C).

(7) Medications and other items that require refrigeration shall be stored securely and segregated from food items.

R432-600-22. Laboratory and Radiology Services.

(1) The facility shall make provisions, as appropriate, for

Laboratory and Radiology services.

(2) There shall be a valid order, documented in the patients medical record, from a physician or a person licensed to prescribe such services.

(3) Services shall be performed by a qualified licensed provider.

(4) If the facility provides its own laboratory service, these services shall comply with R432-100-22 in the General Hospital Facility Rules.

(5) If the facility provides its own radiology services, these shall comply with R432-100-21.

(6) If laboratory and radiology services are not provided directly, provision shall be made for such services. Reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending physician and documented in the patient's medical record.

R432-600-23. Anesthesia Services.

Anesthesia services provided in the clinic shall comply with the General Hospital Rules R432-100-15.

R432-600-24. Medical Records.

(1) Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented, and systematically organized to facilitate storage and retrieval. There shall be written policies and procedures to accomplish these purposes.

(2) A permanent individual medical record shall be maintained for each patient.

(3) All entries shall be permanent (typed or handwritten legibly in ink) and capable of being photocopied. Entries must be authenticated including date, name or identified initials, and title of the person making the entry.

(4) Records shall be kept for all patients admitted or accepted for treatment and care. Records shall be kept current and shall conform to good medical and professional practice based on the service provided to each patient.

(5) All records of discharged patients shall be completed and filed as soon as possible or within 30 days of discharge.

(6) Each patient's medical record shall include the following:

(a) An admission record (face sheet) including the patient's name; age; date of admission; name, address, and telephone number of physician and responsible person;

(b) Reports of physical examinations, laboratory tests and X-rays prescribed and completed, including ultrasound reports;

(c) Signed and dated physician orders for drugs and treatments;

(d) Signed and dated nurse's notes regarding the care of the patient. The notes shall include vital signs, medications, treatments and other pertinent information;

(e) Discharge summary which contains a brief narrative of conditions and diagnoses of the patient and final disposition;

(f) The pathologist's report of human tissue removed during an abortion;

(g) All information indicated in Section 76-7-313.

(7) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority plus an additional two years. In no case shall the record be retained less than seven years.

(8) All patient records shall be retained within the clinic upon change of ownership.

(9) Provision shall be made for filing, safe storage, security, and easy accessibility of medical records.

(10) Medical record information shall be confidential. There shall be written procedures for the use and removal of medical records and the release of patient information.

(a) Information may be disclosed only to authorized persons in accordance with federal and state laws, and clinic policy.

(b) Requests for information which may identify the patient (including photographs) shall require the written consent of the patient.

R432-600-25. Housekeeping Services.

(1) There shall be adequate housekeeping services to maintain a clean, sanitary, and healthful environment in the facility.

(2) The housekeeping service shall meet all the requirements of this section.

(3) Written housekeeping policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented by each facility, and reviewed and updated as necessary.

(4) The facility shall employ housekeeping staff to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility in a safe, clean, orderly manner.

(5) Housekeeping equipment shall be for institutional use and properly maintained.

(6) Cleaning solutions for floors shall be prepared in proper strengths according to the manufacturer's instructions and be checked to insure that the proper germicidal concentrations are maintained.

(7) There shall be sufficient number of noncombustible trash containers. Lids shall be provided where appropriate.

(8) Storage areas containing cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials, shall be safeguarded. Toilet rooms shall not be used as storage places.

R432-600-26. Laundry Services.

(1) Each facility shall have provisions for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen as required for patient care.

(2) Processing may be done within the facility, in a separate building or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(3) Each facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures relevant to operation of the laundry which shall be reviewed and updated annually.

(4) Clean linen shall be stored, handled, and transported in a manner to prevent contamination.

(a) Clean linen shall be stored in clean ventilated closets, rooms, or alcoves used only for that purpose.

(b) Clean linen shall be covered if stored in alcoves and transported through the facility.

(c) Clean linen from a commercial laundry shall be delivered to a designated clean area in a manner that prevents contamination.

(d) Linens shall be maintained in good repair.

(e) A supply of clean washcloths and towels shall be provided and available to staff to meet the care needs of patients.

(5) Soiled linen shall be handled, stored and processed in a manner that will prevent the spread of infections.

(a) Soiled linen shall be sorted in a separate room by methods affording protection from contamination, according to facility policy and applicable rules.

(b) Soiled linen shall be stored and transported in a closed container which prevents airborne contamination of corridors, areas occupied by patients, and precludes cross contamination of clean linens.

(6) Laundry chutes shall be maintained in a clean sanitary state.

R432-600-27. Maintenance Services.

(1) There shall be adequate maintenance service to ensure that the facility, equipment, and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(2) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of facility maintenance.

(3) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program, including preventive maintenance, to ensure continued operation and sanitary practices throughout the facility.

(4) All buildings, fixtures, equipment and spaces shall be maintained in operable conditions.

(5) A pest control program shall be conducted to ensure the facility is free from vermin and rodents by a licensed pest control contractor or an employee certified in pest control procedures.

(6) Equipment used in the clinic shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratory and meet all applicable Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act requirements in effect at the time of purchase.

(7) Electrical systems including appliances, cords, equipment, call lights, and switches shall be maintained to guarantee safe functioning and compliance with the National Electrical Code.

(8) Heating and cooling systems shall be inspected annually to guarantee safe operation. Documentation of these inspection reports shall be maintained for Department review.

(9) There shall be regular inspections, to clean or replace all filters installed in heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems, to maintain the systems in operating condition.

R432-600-28. Emergency Electric Service.

(1) The clinic shall make provision for emergency electrical power to provide lighting and power to critical areas essential for patient safety in the event of an interruption of normal electrical power service.

(2) The method utilized for emergency electrical power is subject to Departmental review and approval.

(3) There shall be provision for emergency exit lighting according to NFPA 101.

(4) Flashlights shall be available for emergency use by staff.

(5) All emergency electrical power systems shall be maintained in operating condition and tested as follows:

(a) Emergency generators shall be tested every 14-days, and run under load for 20 minutes every month.

(b) Transfer switches and battery operated equipment shall be tested every 14-days.

(6) A written record of inspection, performance, test period, and repair of the emergency electrical system shall be maintained on the premises for review.

R432-600-29. Storage and Disposal of Solid Wastes.

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

R432-600-30. Oxygen.

If oxygen is utilized:

(1) Provision shall be made for safe handling and storage of oxygen according to the National Fire Protection Association 101 manual.

(2) Facility personnel shall not transfer gas from one cylinder to another.

(3) Piped oxygen system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 56F and 56K.

(4) A written report shall be filed with the Utah Department of Health as follows:

(a) Upon completion of initial installation;

(b) Whenever changes are made to a system; and

(c) Whenever the integrity of the system has been breached.

R432-600-31. Lighting.

(1) Sodium and mercury vapor lights may not be used inside the facility, but may be utilized as a source of exterior lighting.

(2) At least 30 foot-candles of light shall illuminate reading, patient care (bed level) and working areas in patient treatment areas and not less than 20 foot-candles of light shall be provided in the rest of the room.

(3) All accessible storeroom, stairway, ramp, exit and entrance areas shall be illuminated by at least 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(4) All corridors shall be illuminated with a minimum of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(5) Other areas shall be provided with the following minimum foot-candles of light at working surfaces:

(a) Operating rooms 50 Foot-candles

(b) Medication preparation areas 50 foot-candles

(c) Charting areas 50 foot-candles

(d) Reading rooms 50 foot-candles

(e) Laundry areas 20 foot-candles

(f) Bath and shower rooms 20 foot-candles

R432-600-32. Water Supply.

(1) Plumbing and drainage facilities shall be maintained in compliance with Utah Plumbing Code.

(2) Backflow prevention devices shall be maintained in operating condition and tested when required by the Utah Plumbing Code and Utah Public Drinking Water Regulations.

(3) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by patients. The facility shall endeavor to maintain hot water delivered to patient care areas at temperature between 105 degrees and 115 degree F.

(4) There shall be grab bars at each toilet, bathtub, and shower used by patients.

(5) Toilet, hand washing facilities, shall be maintained in operating condition and in the number and types specified in construction requirements.

R432-600-33. Smoking Policy.

The smoking policy shall comply with the "Utah Clean Air Act", Title 26, Chapter 38, and Section 31-4.4 of the Life Safety Code, 1991.

R432-600-33. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

February 24, 1998	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007	**26-21-6**
	26-21-16

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-950. Mammography Quality Assurance.
R432-950-1. Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Section 26-21a-203.

R432-950-2. Compliance.

Facilities shall be in full compliance with R432-950 and 42 U.S.C. 263b, the Mammography Quality Standards Act of 1992.

R432-950-3. Definitions.

(1) "Diagnostic mammography" means performing a mammogram on a woman suspected of having breast cancer.

(2) "Facility" means a hospital, outpatient department, clinic, radiology practice, or mobile unit, an office of a physician, or other facility that conducts breast cancer screening or diagnosis, including any or all of the following: operation of equipment to produce a mammogram, processing of film, initial interpretation of the mammogram, and the viewing conditions for that interpretation.

(3) "Image quality" means the overall clarity and detail of an x-ray including spatial resolution or resolving power, sharpness, and contrast.

(4) "Mammogram" means a radiographic image of the breast.

(5) "Mammogram unit" means an x-ray system designed specifically for breast imaging, providing optimum imaging geometry, a device for breast compression, and low dose exposure that can produce reproducible images of high quality.

(6) "Mammography" means radiography of the breast to diagnose breast cancer.

(7) "Phantom" means an artificial test object simulating the average composition of, and various structures within, the breast.

(8) "Screening mammography" means a standard readable two-view per breast low dose radiographic examination to detect unsuspected breast cancer using specifically designed equipment dedicated for mammography.

(9) "Quality assurance" means a program designed to achieve the desired degree or grade of care including evaluation and educational components to identify and correct problems in interpreting and obtaining mammogram.

(10) "Quality control" means the process of testing and maintaining the highest possible standards of equipment performance and acquisition of radiographic images.

R432-950-4. Facility Quality Assurance.

(1) The facility shall conduct a quality assurance program to assure the operation and the services provided are in accordance with R432-950.

(2) The facility shall correct identified deficiencies to produce desired results.

(3) The facility shall evaluate the corrections required for a systems change to update the quality assurance plan.

R432-950-5. Compliance with State and Local Rules.

(1) A supplier of mammography services shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to radiological services and mammography services.

(2) The facility shall maintain documentation showing that it complies with all applicable state and local laws and rules pertaining to radiological and mammography services. This includes the following:

(a) Certification of the facility;

(b) Licensure or certification of the personnel;

(c) Documentation that the facility has been approved by the American College of Radiology (ACR).

R432-950-6. Facility Oversight.

(1) The facility is responsible for the overall quality of the mammography conducted.

(2) The facility shall have available, either on staff or through arrangement, sufficient qualified staff to meet patients' needs relating to mammography. Sufficient staff includes the following:

(a) A designated physician supervisor who meets the requirements for qualified physicians specified by the Utah Department of Commerce;

(b) A medical physicist who is certified by the American Board of Radiology in Radiological Physics or Diagnostic Radiological Physics, or who meets the requirements specified by the Department of Environmental Quality;

(c) One or more radiologic technologists who meet the requirements specified by the Utah Department of Commerce pursuant to Section 26-21a-203.

R432-950-7. Physician, Physicist and Radiologic Technologist Standards.

(1) A physician interpreting mammograms or supervising mammography, or both, shall provide documentation to the Department upon request showing he meets minimum qualifications specified by the Utah Department of Commerce and the Mammography Quality Standards Act. A qualified physician shall interpret the results of all mammograms. Diagnostic mammography shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of a qualified physician.

(2) A radiologic technologist shall meet the following requirements and the facility shall provide documentation to the Department upon request showing the radiologic technologist:

(a) Meets minimum qualifications specified by the Utah Department of Commerce and the Mammography Quality Standards Act;

(b) Obtains on-the-job training in mammography under the supervision of a qualified physician, or the supervising radiologic technologist, or both;

(c) Is competent in breast positioning and compression as determined from critiques by a qualified physician of mammogram films taken by the radiologic technologist;

(d) Is knowledgeable in facility policies concerning technical factors, radiation safety, radiation protection, and quality control as evaluated by the radiologic technologist's supervisor;

(e) Receives continuous supervision and feedback on image quality from the interpreting or supervising physician.

(3) A medical physicist must:

(a) be certified in an acceptable specialty by one of the bodies approved by the FDA to certify medical physicists;

(b) be licensed or approved by a State to conduct evaluations of mammography equipment as required by State law; or

(c) for those medical physicists associated with facilities that apply for accreditation before October 27, 1997, who meet training and experience requirements of Mammography Quality Standards Act and its implementing regulations.

R432-950-8. Personnel Requirements.

(1) The facility shall document that new staff orientation and ongoing in-service training is based on current written facility policies and procedures.

(2) Personnel shall have access to the facility's written policies and procedures when on duty.

(3) The facility shall implement a standardized orientation program for each employment position including the time for completing training.

(4) A written in-service training program shall identify the topics and frequency of training including an annual review of facility policies and procedures.

(5) The facility shall maintain personnel records documenting that each employee is qualified and competent to

perform respective duties and responsibilities by means of appropriate licensure or certification, experience, orientation, ongoing in-service training, and continuing education.

(6) The facility shall retain personnel records for terminated employees for a minimum of four years following the final date of termination.

R432-950-9. Equipment Standards.

(1) Mammogram units shall be designed specifically for mammography and shall have a compression device and the capability for placement of a grid.

(2) The facility shall maintain current written policies and procedures for operating equipment.

(3) Prior to initiating operation of a mammogram unit it shall be registered with the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

R432-950-10. Safety Standards.

(1) The facility shall maintain documentation that the mammogram unit is safe and that proper radiation safety practices are being followed.

(2) The facility shall maintain documentation that employees have been trained on safety standards for radiation.

(3) The facility shall maintain procedure manuals and logs for equipment quality control.

(4) The facility shall maintain documentation that the quality control program complies with ACR quality control manuals for mammography or the equivalent.

(a) Equivalent programs shall include a quality control program for equipment, mammogram unit performance, and film processors, approved by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

(b) Equivalent programs shall contain stated objectives achieved by procedures comparable to objectives and procedures in the American College of Radiology Quality Control Manuals for Mammography.

(5) Accreditation by the American College of Radiology Mammography Program documents compliance with mammogram unit quality control requirements in R432-950-10(1).

R432-950-11. Technical Specifications for Mammography.

(1) The facility shall have available a phantom for use in the facility's ongoing quality control program.

(2) The facility shall evaluate image quality at least monthly using a phantom that produces measurements satisfactory to the supervising physician.

(3) The facility's evaluation of clinical images shall include the following:

(a) Positioning;
(b) Compression;
(c) Exposure level;
(d) Resolution;
(e) Contrast;
(f) Noise;
(g) Exam Identification;
(h) Artifacts.

R432-950-12. Physician Supervisor Responsibility.

(1) A physician supervisor is responsible for general oversight of the quality control program of the facility. Oversight responsibilities include:

(a) Annual review of the policy and procedure manual;

(b) Verification that the equipment and facility personnel meet applicable federal, state and local licensure and registration requirements;

(c) Verification that equipment is performing properly;

(d) Verification that safe operating procedures are used to protect facility personnel and patients;

(e) Verification that all other requirements of R432-950 are being met.

(2) The physician shall document annually that he provides oversight for the quality control of the mammography service.

R432-950-13. Mammography Records.

(1) A medical record shall be maintained for each patient on whom screening or diagnostic mammography is performed.

(a) Provision shall be made for the filing, safe storage and accessibility of medical records.

(b) Records shall be protected against loss, defacement, tampering, fires, and floods.

(c) Records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(d) All records shall be readily available upon the request of:

(i) The attending physician,

(ii) Authorized representatives of the Department for determining compliance with licensure rules;

(iii) Any other person authorized by written consent.

(e) The facility shall establish a system to assure that the patient's mammogram is accessible for clinical follow-up when requested.

(i) A copy of the mammogram and other appropriate information shall be sent to the requesting party responsible for subsequent medical care of the patient no later that 14 working days from the request for information.

(ii) Medical information may be released only upon the written consent of the patient of her legal representative.

(2) The facility shall attempt to obtain a prior mammogram for each patient if the prior mammogram is necessary for the physician to properly interpret the current exam.

(3) The interpreting physician shall prepare and sign a written report of his interpretation of the results of the screening mammogram.

(a) The written report shall include a description of detected abnormalities and recommendations for subsequent follow-up studies.

(b) The interpreting physician shall render the report as soon as reasonably possible.

(c) The interpreting physician or his designee shall document and communicate the results of the report to the referring physician or his designated representative by telephone, by certified mail, or in such a manner that receipt of the report is assured.

(d) The interpreting physician or his designee shall notify self-referred patients, that is, patients who have no referring physician, of the results of the screening study in writing and in lay language.

(4) The interpreting physician or his designee shall document and communicate the results of all diagnostic reports in the high probability category with suspicion of breast cancer to the referring physician or his designated representative by telephone, by certified mail, or in such a manner that receipt of the report is assured.

(5) The physician shall document and communicate in person in lay language, by certified mail, or in such a manner that receipt of the diagnostic report is assured to all self-referred patients within the high probability category with a suspicion of breast cancer. The report shall indicate whether the patient needs to consult with a physician.

(a) The interpreting physician or his designee shall attempt to make a follow-up contact with the patient to determine whether she has consulted a physician for follow-up care.

(b) The interpreting physician or his designee shall document in the patient's medical record attempts to communicate the results to the patient.

(6) The facility shall retain the original and subsequent

mammograms for a period of at least five years from the date of the procedure.

R432-950-14. Education.

(1) A patient has the right to be treated with dignity and afforded privacy during the examination.

(2) The facility shall establish an education system to ensure that the patient understands:

(a) The purpose of the mammogram and how it is used to screen for breast cancer;

(b) The process required to obtain the mammogram;

(c) The importance of the screening mammography to her ongoing health.

R432-950-15. Collecting and Reporting Data.

(1) The facility shall establish a system for collecting and periodic reporting of mammography examinations and clinical follow-up as provided below:

(a) Clinical follow-up data shall include the follow-up on the disposition of positive mammographic findings, and the correlation of the surgical biopsy results with mammogram reports.

(b) The facility shall maintain records correlating the positive mammographic findings to biopsies done and the number of cancers detected.

(c) The facility shall report the results of the outcomes annually to the Department or its designated agent, on forms furnished by the Department. The report shall include as a minimum:

(i) The number of individuals receiving screening mammograms;

(ii) Total number of patients recommended for biopsy based on a screening mammogram;

(iii) Total number of patients diagnosed with breast cancer based on a screening mammogram;

(iv) The number and names of individuals with positive mammographic findings lost to follow-up.

(2) The Department or its designated agent shall provide each reporting facility, on a schedule determined by the Department, summary statistical reports which permit each facility to compare its results to statewide and other comparative statistics.

R432-950-16. State Certification.

(1) No facility, person or governmental unit acting severally or jointly with any other person, may establish, conduct or maintain a mammography unit without first obtaining a state certificate from the Department.

(2) An applicant for state certification shall file a Request for Agency Action/Certification Application with the Utah Department of Health on forms furnished by the Department.

(3) Each facility shall comply with all zoning, building and licensing laws, rules and ordinances and codes of the city and county in which the facility is located. The applicant shall submit the following to the Department:

(a) Verification of participation and quality control by the American College of Radiology for monitoring mammography services in the facility;

(b) Verification of licensure or certification of required personnel;

(c) Fees established by the Utah State Legislature pursuant to Section 63-38-3.

(4) The Department shall render a decision on the initial certification within 60 days of receipt of a completed application packet or within 6 months of date that the first component of an application packet was received.

(a) Upon verification of compliance with state certification requirements, the Department shall issue a provisional certificate.

(b) The Department shall issue a notice of agency decision under the procedures for informal adjudicative proceedings denying a state certification if the applicant is not in compliance with the applicable laws or rules. The notice shall state the reasons for denial.

(5) Certificate Contents and Provisions. The state certificate shall include the name of the mammography facility, owner, supervising physician, address, issue and expiration dates of the state certificate and the certificate number.

(b) The state certificate may be issued only to the owner and for the premises described in the application and shall not be assignable or transferable.

(c) Each state certificate is the property of the Department and shall be returned within five days if the certification is suspended, revoked, or if the operation of the facility is discontinued.

(d) The state certificate shall be prominently displayed where it can be easily viewed by the public.

(6) Certification periods shall be for 12 months, and expire at midnight 12 months from the date of issuance.

(a) A request for renewal and applicable fees shall be filed with the Department 15 days before the state certificate expires.

(b) Failure to make a timely renewal shall result in assessment of late fees as established by the Utah State Legislature pursuant to Section 26-21a-203.

(7) The owner shall submit a Request for Agency Action/Application to amend or modify state certification status at least 30-days before any of the following proposed or anticipated changes occur:

(a) Change in the name of the facility;

(b) Change in the supervising physician;

(c) Change in the owner of the facility.

(8) The owner who wants to cease operation shall complete the following:

(a) Notify the patients within 30 days before the effective date of closure.

(b) Make adequate provision for the safekeeping of records and notify the department where those records will be stored.

(c) Return the state certificate to the Department within five days after the facility ceases operation.

(9) The Department may issue a provisional state certificate to a facility as an initial certification and may issue a provisional state certification to a facility that does not fully comply with the requirements for a standard certification but has made acceptable progress towards meeting the requirements.

(a) In granting a provisional state certification, the Department must be assured that the lack of full compliance does not harm the health, safety, and welfare of the patients.

(b) A provisional state certificate is nonrenewable and shall be issued for no more than 6 months.

R432-950-17. Inspections.

Upon presentation of proper identification, authorized representatives of the Department shall be allowed to enter a facility at any reasonable time without a warrant and be permitted to review records including medical records, when it is determined by the Department to be necessary to ascertain compliance with state law and rules promulgated under Section 26-21a-205.

(1) Each facility may be inspected by the Department or its designee to determine compliance with minimum standards and the applicable rules.

(2) Upon receipt of the survey results of the ACR, the facility shall submit copies of the certificate and the survey report and recommendations.

(3) The accreditation documents are open to the public.

(4) The Department may conduct periodic validation inspections of facilities accredited by the ACR for the purpose

of determining compliance with state requirements.

R432-950-18. Enforcement and Appeal Process.

Whenever the Department has reason to believe that the facility is in violation of Section 26-21a-203 or any of the rules adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21, the Department shall issue a written Statement of Findings/Plan of Correction to the certified facility.

KEY: health facilities, mammography
October 19, 1995 26-21a-203
Notice of Continuation October 4, 2007

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-1. Authority and Purpose.
R460-1-1. Authority.

The rules under R460 are promulgated under authority granted to the Utah Housing Corporation under Sections 9-4-910 and 9-4-911.

R460-1-2. Purpose.

The rules under R460 govern the activities of the Utah Housing Corporation and the public with whom it deals, to carry into effect its powers and purposes and the conduct of its operations.

KEY: housing finance
1990 9-4-910
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007 9-4-911

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-2. Definitions of Terms Used Throughout R460.
R460-2-1. Terms Which are Defined in Section 9-4-903.

(1) Bonds;
(2) Corporation;
(3) Financial assistance;
(4) Housing sponsor;
(5) Low and moderate income persons;
(6) Mortgage lender;
(7) Mortgage loan;
(8) Mortgage;
(9) President;
(10) Residential housing;
(11) State.

R460-2-2. Additional Defined Terms.

(1) "Act" means the Utah Housing Corporation Act, set forth in Section 9-4-901 through 9-4-926.

(2) "ADA coordinator" means UHC's coordinator or his designee who has responsibility for investigating and providing prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed by qualified individuals with disabilities.

(3) "ADA state coordinating committee" means the committee with that title appointed by the Utah Governor.

(4) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations of the United States Treasury Department promulgated thereunder.

(5) "Complainant" means a person who has a disability and who alleges in a complaint filed with UHC according to this rule, that an act of discrimination occurred by UHC, and satisfies one or more of the following:

(a) who meets the essential eligibility requirement for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by UHC;

(b) who would otherwise be an eligible applicant for vacant UHC employment positions;

(c) who is an employee of UHC.

(6) "Disability" means with respect to an individual with a disability, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(7) "Federal" means of, pertaining to, or designating the government of the United States of America.

(8) "Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(9) "Multifamily" means residential housing consisting of five or more rental dwelling units located on a single tract of land.

(10) "Participant" means a person, natural or otherwise, who is involved in or has a critical influence on or substantive control over a transaction which involves a UHC program, including any of the following:

(a) appraisers and inspectors;
(b) real estate agents and brokers;
(c) management and marketing agents;
(d) attorneys;
(e) title insurance companies;
(f) escrow and closing agents;
(g) project owners;
(h) builders and contractors involved in the construction or rehabilitation of properties financed by UHC, or receiving UHC funds, directly or indirectly;
(i) individuals who are applicants for or borrowers under UHC mortgage loans, or members of their families;
(j) employees or agents of any of the above.

(11) "Servicer" means a mortgage lender who collects and accounts for monthly mortgage loan payments from borrowers and performs other related services on behalf of UHC.

(12) "Single-Family" means residential housing consisting of one dwelling unit occupied by the fee simple owner of the dwelling unit.

(13) "UHC" means Utah Housing Corporation.

KEY: housing finance
1993 9-4-910
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007 9-4-911

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-3. Programs of UHC.
R460-3-1. Single-Family Mortgage Program.

(1) Eligible mortgage lender and servicer.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the single-family mortgage program, a mortgage lender or servicer must have as one of its principal purposes the origination of mortgage loans in its usual and regular course of business, and must be, or must be affiliated with, an eligible servicer under criteria established by UHC in its program documents.

(b) UHC may establish criteria that mortgage lenders and servicers must meet relating to approved mortgagee status by the Federal Housing Administration, Rural Housing Service or Department of Veterans Affairs, the financial condition of the mortgage lender or servicer, the number of mortgage loan originations during a period specified by UHC, the length of time a mortgage loan origination office has been maintained in the state, seller/servicer approval by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the servicing history of the mortgage lender or servicer, and other criteria as UHC deems necessary to maintain a safe and sound program and to establish that mortgage loans are a part of a mortgage lender's or servicer's usual and regular business activities and that the mortgage lender or servicer possesses the capability to make and to service single-family mortgage loans.

(c) UHC may require that mortgage lenders and servicers furnish to UHC a certificate of qualification and other evidence as UHC may request to confirm a mortgage lender's or servicer's eligibility to participate in the single-family mortgage program.

(d) An eligible mortgage lender and servicer shall employ and maintain qualified personnel to carry out the obligations arising under contracts with UHC.

(2) Invitation to participate or notice of availability of funds; mortgage purchase agreement.

(a) UHC may distribute to eligible mortgage lenders invitations to participate, notices of availability of funds, or other similar documents, relating to the single-family mortgage program in anticipation of the availability of funds. Each invitation or notice may indicate any limitations on the aggregate principal amount of mortgages that may be offered to UHC and the approximate date that UHC expects to have funds available to finance mortgages.

(b) Accompanying each invitation shall be an application agreement, or other similar document, to be completed by mortgage lenders and returned to UHC within the time limit specified.

(c) UHC may require that each application agreement submitted by a mortgage lender be accompanied by an application fee in an amount specified in the application agreement. The fee shall not be refunded or accrue interest payable by UHC, unless otherwise specified by UHC in the invitation to participate.

(d) The application agreement and the obligations arising thereunder may not be revoked or withdrawn without the consent of UHC, but shall terminate automatically if a notice of acceptance or similar document is not mailed, as evidenced by postmark, or delivered to the mortgage lender by UHC on or prior to the date specified in the application agreement.

(e) UHC shall specify in its notice of acceptance the aggregate principal amount of mortgages that it agrees to finance, which amount shall constitute the commitment. If the financing of mortgage loans is to be funded from the proceeds of the sale of UHC bonds, all commitments are subject to the sale of bonds by UHC.

(f) The mortgage lender and UHC shall confirm the commitment by executing a mortgage purchase agreement and the mortgage lender shall pay a commitment fee to UHC as specified in the invitation to participate. The mortgage purchase agreement shall be executed and delivered to UHC on or before the date specified in the notice of acceptance.

(g) When a notice of availability of funds is distributed to eligible mortgage lenders in lieu of an invitation to participate, each notice of availability of funds shall be accompanied by reservation procedures, or other similar document, setting forth the procedures by which an eligible mortgage lender may reserve funds for the purchase of mortgage loans.

(h) The reservation procedures may require that each mortgage lender, within a period of time to be designated by UHC, provide to UHC documentation with respect to a mortgage loan accompanied by a commitment fee in an amount specified by UHC, to preserve the reservation of funds. Upon receipt of such documentation, UHC may deliver to the mortgage lender a mortgage purchase agreement for each commitment reservation made.

(3) Single-family mortgage loans.

(a) For each single-family mortgage program, UHC shall establish fees, final mortgage delivery date, interest rate, and loan term. Fee requirements shall be uniformly applied to all mortgage lenders, without preference of one mortgage lender over another.

(b) All mortgage loans shall be made to finance single-family residential housing located in the state which conform to the requirements of the applicable single-family mortgage program. All transactions between the mortgage lender and UHC shall be subject to the relevant program documents which may include the following: invitation to participate, notice of availability of funds, application agreement, notice of acceptance, reservation procedures, mortgage purchase agreement, selling agreement, servicing agreement and accounting and reporting agreement, and other program documents deemed necessary by UHC, applicable to the particular program.

(c) UHC may allocate available funds among one or more participating mortgage lenders. UHC may provide priority allocations to make mortgage financing available in targeted, rural, inner city or other areas experiencing difficulty securing mortgage loans to make housing available to persons of low and moderate income.

(d) All mortgage loans shall conform to the requirements contained in the mortgage purchase agreement between UHC and the mortgage lender. All mortgage loans shall be secured or collateralized as required in the mortgage purchase agreement. UHC shall have the right to decline to finance any mortgage loan if, in the reasonable opinion of UHC, the mortgage loan does not meet all requirements of the mortgage purchase agreement.

(e) The mortgage lender shall close and deliver eligible mortgage loans to UHC for financing until the amount of the commitment has been reached. Closings or deliveries must occur on or before the date established in the mortgage purchase agreement.

(f) Each mortgage loan financed by UHC shall conform to the credit underwriting, property valuation, hazard insurance, title insurance, mortgage insurance, and all other requirements of the applicable mortgage purchase agreement.

(4) Income limits of mortgagors.

UHC shall establish and may amend maximum income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible as mortgagors. The limits shall not exceed 140% of median income as determined by UHC. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law. UHC shall make information concerning the limits available to interested persons, including potential mortgagors and loan applicants, and shall incorporate the limits as terms of the mortgage purchase agreements.

(5) Acquisition cost and appraised value limits.

UHC shall establish and may amend maximum acquisition cost and appraised value limits for residential housing qualified for UHC financing. The acquisition cost of residential housing is the cost of acquiring a completed residential housing unit and shall include all amounts paid in cash or in kind for all structures, fixtures, and land. The appraised value limits shall not exceed the applicable acquisition cost limits by more than $4,000. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law. UHC shall make information concerning the maximum acquisition cost and appraised value limits available to interested persons including loan applicants and potential mortgagors, and shall incorporate the limits as terms of the mortgage purchase agreements.

(6) Assumption of single-family mortgage loans.

(a) UHC shall establish and may amend conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans. The conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans may vary between the different series of bonds under which the various mortgage loans have been financed.

(b) Conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans may include the following: acquisition cost limits for the residential housing; income limits for the assuming purchaser; the establishment of a limit, expressed as a percentage of the assuming purchaser's income, of the purchaser's monthly housing expenses; a requirement that the purchaser not own any other properties financed under any other UHC program; and any other requirements and qualifications deemed necessary or advisable by UHC. Purchasers, who assume mortgage loans, shall generally be required to satisfy the same requirements that applied to the original borrower.

(c) UHC may impose limits on the maximum amount of assumption fees that may be charged by servicers in connection with the assumption of mortgage loans.

(d) UHC may require the continuing liability of the original borrowers in connection with the assumption of mortgage loans.

(e) The required documentation for the assumption of mortgage loans may include documents deemed necessary by UHC, applicable to the particular program.

(7) Limitation of frequency of loan applications.

UHC may establish limitations on the frequency with which a mortgage applicant or co-applicant may request a commitment reservation or otherwise apply for a reservation of mortgage loan funds if UHC deems a limitation to be necessary to ensure the efficient and equitable allocation of funds.

R460-3-2. Multifamily Mortgage Programs.

(1) Eligible mortgage lender and servicer.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the multifamily programs, a mortgage lender or servicer must have as one of its principal purposes the origination of mortgage loans in its usual and regular course of business and must be, or must be affiliated with, an eligible servicer under criteria established by UHC in its program documents.

(b) UHC may establish criteria that mortgage lenders and servicers must meet, relating to approved mortgagee status by the Federal Housing Administration, Rural Housing Service or Department of Veterans Affairs, the financial condition of the mortgage lender or servicer, the number of mortgage loan originations during a period specified by UHC, the length of time a mortgage loan origination office has been maintained in the state, seller/servicer approval by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the servicing history of the mortgage lender or servicer, and other criteria as UHC deems necessary to maintain a safe and sound program, and to establish that mortgage loans are a part of the mortgage lender's or servicer's usual and regular business activities and that the mortgage lender or servicer possesses the capability to make and service mortgage loans on multifamily developments.

(c) UHC may require that mortgage lenders and servicers furnish to UHC a certificate of qualification and other evidence as UHC may request to confirm a mortgage lender's or servicer's eligibility to participate in the multifamily mortgage program.

(d) An eligible mortgage lender and servicer shall employ and maintain qualified personnel to carry out the obligations arising under contracts with UHC.

(2) Invitation to participate or notice of availability of funds; contracts.

(a) UHC may distribute to eligible mortgage lenders invitations to participate, notices of availability of funds or other similar documents relating to the multifamily programs in anticipation of the availability of funds. Each invitation may indicate any limitations on the aggregate principal amount of mortgage loans that may be financed under UHC's program and the approximate date that UHC expects to have funds available to finance mortgage loans.

(b) Accompanying each invitation shall be an application agreement to be completed by eligible mortgage lenders and returned to UHC within the time limit specified.

(c) UHC may require that each application agreement submitted by an eligible mortgage lender be accompanied by an application fee in an amount specified by UHC in the application agreement. The fee shall not be refunded or accrue interest payable by UHC unless otherwise specified in the invitation to participate.

(d) The application agreement and the obligations arising thereunder may not be revoked or withdrawn by the mortgage lender without the consent of UHC but shall terminate automatically if a notice of acceptance or similar document is not mailed, as evidenced by postmark, or delivered to the mortgage lender by UHC on or prior to the date as specified in the application agreement.

(e) UHC shall specify in its notice of acceptance the aggregate principal amount of mortgage loans that it agrees to finance, which amount shall constitute the commitment. All commitments are subject to the sale of bonds by UHC.

(f) The mortgage lender and UHC shall confirm the commitment by executing a binding contract, and the mortgage lender shall pay a commitment fee to UHC as specified in the invitation to participate. The contract shall be executed and delivered to UHC on or before the date specified in the notice of acceptance.

(3) Multifamily mortgage loans.

(a) For each multifamily program, UHC shall establish fees, final mortgage delivery or closing date, interest rate and loan terms. Fee requirements shall be uniformly applied to all mortgage lenders or residential housing development, without preference of one mortgage lender or development over another.

(b) All mortgage loans must be made to provide financing for multifamily developments located in the state which conform to the requirements of the applicable multifamily program. All transactions between the mortgage lender and UHC shall be subject to the relevant program documents and contracts which may include the following: invitation to participate, application agreement, mortgage purchase agreement, servicing agreement, accounting and reporting agreement, deposit agreement, housing development agreement and other program documents applicable to the particular program approved by UHC.

(c) UHC may allocate available funds among one or more participating mortgage lenders. UHC may provide priority allocations to make mortgage loan financing available in targeted, rural, inner city and other areas experiencing difficulty securing mortgage loans to make rental housing available to persons of low and moderate income.

(d) All multifamily developments must conform to the

requirements contained in the relevant program documents. UHC may establish priorities for number of units, number of rooms, amenities and other characteristics of residential rental housing to be financed by UHC. UHC shall have the right to eliminate any multifamily development from financing if, in the reasonable opinion of UHC, the development does not meet all conditions or priorities of the relevant program documents.

(e) The mortgage lender shall close and deliver eligible mortgage loans to UHC until the amount of the commitment has been reached. Closings or deliveries must occur on or before the final date established in the contract between UHC and the mortgage lender.

(f) Each mortgage loan shall conform to the credit underwriting, property valuation, hazard insurance, title insurance, mortgage insurance, and all other requirements of the applicable contract between the mortgage lender and UHC.

(4) Income limits of qualifying tenants.

UHC shall establish and may amend maximum income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible as qualifying tenants of multifamily developments. The limits shall not exceed 130% of median income as determined by UHC. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law. UHC shall make information concerning the limits available to interested persons including potential renters and development owners and shall incorporate the limits into appropriate program documents.

(5) Eligible mortgagors/owners.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the multifamily programs, the mortgagor/owner may be an individual, a proprietorship, a partnership or a corporation having the legal capacity and authority to borrow money for the purposes of constructing, owning and operating a multifamily development.

(b) UHC may establish criteria relating to the credit worthiness and the financial, construction and operating capacity of the mortgagor/owner as UHC deems necessary to maintain a secure program and to provide decent, safe and sanitary rental housing.

R460-3-3. Home Improvement Loan Programs.

(1) Eligible lender and servicer.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the home improvement programs, a lender must be a mortgage lender or other entity which has as one of its principal purposes the origination and servicing of home improvement loans in its regular, usual and normal course of business.

(b) UHC may establish criteria that lenders must meet, as UHC deems necessary to maintain a safe and sound program, and UHC may establish criteria to determine that making and servicing mortgage loans or home improvement loans are a part of the lender's usual and regular business activities and that the lender possesses the capability to make and service home improvement loans.

(c) The lender or servicer shall employ and maintain qualified personnel to carry out the obligations arising under contracts with UHC.

(2) Invitation to participate or notice of availability of funds; contracts.

(a) UHC may distribute to eligible lenders invitations to participate, notices of availability of funds or other similar documents relating to the home improvement program. Each invitation may indicate any limitations on the aggregate principal amount of loans that may be financed under UHC's program and the approximate date that UHC expects to have funds available to finance the loans.

(b) Accompanying each invitation shall be an application agreement or other similar document, to be completed by lenders and returned to UHC within the time limit specified.

(c) UHC may require that each application agreement submitted by a lender be accompanied by an application fee in an amount specified by the agency in the application agreement. The fee shall not be refunded or accrue interest payable by UHC unless otherwise specified by UHC in the invitation to participate.

(d) The application agreement and the obligations arising thereunder may not be revoked or withdrawn by the lender without the consent of UHC but shall terminate automatically if a notice of acceptance or similar document is not mailed, as evidenced by postmark, or delivered to the lender by UHC on or prior to the date as specified in the application agreement.

(e) UHC shall specify in its notice of acceptance, or other similar document, the aggregate principal amount of home improvement loans that it agrees to finance, which amount shall constitute the commitment. If the financing of home improvement loans is to be funded from the proceeds of the sale of UHC bonds, all commitments are subject to the sale of bonds by UHC.

(f) The lender and UHC shall confirm the commitment by executing a binding contract; and the lender shall pay a commitment fee to UHC as specified in the invitation to participate. The contract shall be executed and delivered to UHC on or before the date specified in the notice of acceptance.

(3) Home improvement loans.

(a) For each home improvement program, UHC shall establish fees, final loan delivery or closing date, loan interest rate, loan security and loan term pursuant to contracts with the lenders. Fee requirements shall be uniformly applied to all lenders, without preference of one lender over another.

(b) All home improvement loans shall be made to provide improvements to residential housing located in the state, which conform to the requirements of the applicable program. All transactions between the lender and UHC shall be subject to the relevant program documents and contracts, which may include the following: invitation to participate, application agreement, notice of acceptance, loan purchase agreement, selling agreement, servicing agreement, accounting and reporting agreement and other program documents applicable to, the particular program approved by UHC.

(c) UHC may allocate available funds among several participating lenders or may allocate funds to only one lender. UHC may provide priority allocations to make financing available in targeted, rural, inner city or other areas experiencing difficulty securing loans.

(d) All home improvement loans shall conform to the requirements contained in the relevant program documents. UHC shall have the right to refuse to fund any home improvement loan if, in the reasonable opinion of UHC, the loan does not meet all the requirements of the relevant program documents.

(e) A lender shall close and deliver eligible loans to UHC until the amount of the commitment has been reached. Closings or deliveries must occur on or before the final date established in the contract between UHC and the lender.

(f) Each home improvement loan shall conform to the credit underwriting, property valuation, hazard insurance, title insurance, loan insurance, and all other requirements of the applicable contract between the lender and UHC.

(4) Eligible borrower/owner.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the home improvement program, a borrower/owner may be one or more related or unrelated individuals provided that the unit, or one unit in cases of two to four family residences, for which financing under the program is made available, is occupied as the principal residence of the borrower/owner as long as there remains an unpaid balance on the home improvement loan.

(b) UHC may establish criteria relating to the credit worthiness and the financial and operating capacity of the borrower/owner as UHC deems necessary to maintain a secure

program and to provide decent, safe and sanitary housing.

(5) Income limits of borrowers and qualifying tenants.

UHC shall establish and may amend maximum income limits for persons eligible as participating borrowers, and qualifying tenants of two to four family residences. The limits shall not exceed 140% of median income as determined by UHC. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law. UHC shall make information concerning the limits available to interested persons including loan applicants and shall incorporate them into the terms of the contracts with the lenders.

R460-3-4. Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Program.

(1) Application procedures.

(a) UHC shall prepare a low-income housing tax credit allocation plan that provides the administration procedures, allocation procedures, and compliance monitoring procedures that UHC will follow in administering the low income housing tax credit program for the state. The allocation plan may be amended by UHC as is necessary to comply with amendments to section 42 of the code or as deemed necessary by UHC to maintain a sound program. UHC shall prepare an application form that shall be used to request an allocation of low income housing tax credits for a proposed residential housing development. The allocation plan and application form shall be made available upon request.

(b) UHC may establish and collect fees payable by low income housing tax credit applicants to cover administrative and legal expenses of UHC incurred in processing and reviewing applications, allocating tax credits and monitoring compliance with the provisions of section 42 of the code.

(2) Reservation of credits.

(a) UHC shall score and rank all applications according to the procedures set forth in the allocation plan. A reservation of low income housing tax credits allocated to an applicant shall be in an amount determined by UHC and shall be based upon the facts and circumstances of the application.

(b) UHC may condition a reservation of low-income housing tax credits to an applicant upon any restrictions and conditions UHC believes are consistent with the purpose and intent of the program, and those which will ensure the completion of the residential housing development.

(c) No reservation of low-income housing tax credits may be transferred by an applicant unless the specific written approval of UHC is obtained before the proposed transfer. Any transfer shall be made in writing, with copies of all written documents provided to UHC.

(d) Applicants shall provide UHC with any information that may be requested by UHC in performing its duties and responsibilities required under the low-income housing tax credit program.

(3) Allocation.

(a) UHC shall enter into an agreement for the carry-over allocation of low-income housing tax credits, or make a final allocation of low-income housing tax credits, to applicants who have received a reservation of low-income housing tax credits upon satisfaction to UHC of all of the conditions to the reservation of the low-income housing tax credits and satisfaction of all other requirements under section 42 of the code.

(b) UHC may disclose the application materials, or any allocating documents, to the Rural Housing Service, Department of Housing and Urban Development or other state or federal agency as is necessary to comply with state or federal law requiring the review of financial subsidies to low-income housing developments.

(c) As a condition to making any allocation of low-income housing tax credits, UHC may require an applicant to make a deposit, or provide other guarantees of performance, in an amount and manner as determined by UHC to ensure the completion of the residential housing development. Circumstances under which deposits or performance guarantees will be returned or forfeited, in whole or in part, shall be made known to applicants before the collection of the deposit or performance guarantee.

(d) UHC may reserve or allocate low-income housing tax credits in amounts that are less than amounts requested by housing credit applicants.

(4) Compliance monitoring.

(a) UHC shall prepare a compliance monitoring plan which satisfies the requirements of section 42 of the code.

(b) Recipients of low-income housing tax credits shall provide to UHC documentation, certifications and other evidences of compliance with the provisions of section 42 of the code as required in the compliance monitoring plan.

R460-3-5. Housing Development Program.

(1) Financial assistance to housing sponsors.

UHC may provide financial assistance to a housing sponsor for the purpose of financing the construction, development, rehabilitation, purchase or operations of residential housing.

(a) UHC shall determine that the housing sponsor increases or maintains the supply of affordable, well-planned, well-designed, permanent, temporary transitional or emergency housing for low and moderate income persons.

(b) The housing sponsor shall agree to provide a specified number of units of residential housing for persons whose income do not exceed the maximum income limits established by UHC. The limits shall not exceed 120% of area median income as determined by UHC. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law.

(c) The amount of the financial assistance shall not exceed the amount which UHC determines will provide affordable housing for the intended occupants of the residential housing development.

(d) In determining the amount of financial assistance, UHC shall determine that the costs, including reserves, incurred by the housing sponsor with respect to a residential housing development, are not excessively greater than similar housing developments.

(e) The housing sponsor shall agree to the controls and procedures required by UHC to ensure that the financial assistance is used only for the approved purposes.

(f) The housing sponsor shall agree to the continued availability and affordability of the residential housing to low and moderate income persons, pursuant to an enforceable covenant running with the land which is prepared by UHC and recorded with the real estate records of the county in which the residential housing is located.

(g) UHC shall determine that the housing sponsor has the necessary competence, experience and financial capability to complete or operate the residential housing development.

(2) Financial assistance to low and moderate income persons.

UHC may provide financial assistance to low and moderate income persons for the purpose of construction, rehabilitation, or purchase of residential housing.

(a) UHC shall determine that, in order to make homeownership feasible for certain specified categories of low and moderate income persons, financial assistance is necessary to reduce the cost of constructing, rehabilitating, purchasing or financing the residential housing.

(b) UHC shall establish and may amend maximum income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible to receive the financial assistance. The limits shall not exceed 120% of median income as determined by UHC. UHC shall establish

and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall give public notice as required by state law.

(c) The financial assistance will be provided only to assist with the purchase of residential housing which does not exceed the maximum acquisition cost and appraised value limits established by UHC. The acquisition cost of residential housing is the cost of acquiring a completed residential housing unit and shall include all amounts paid in such or in kind for all structures, fixtures, and land. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall have given public notice as required by state law.

(d) UHC may condition the financial assistance provided to the home-buyer upon its repayment, with or without interest, to UHC.

(3) UHC may agree to provide any financial assistance pursuant to such additional conditions, terms and restrictions to ensure that the financial assistance is used as specified by UHC.

(4) UHC may establish application procedures and forms of applications and may collect fees payable by housing sponsors to cover administrative and legal expenses of UHC incurred in processing and reviewing applications.

(5) UHC may provide financial assistance only if sufficient funds exist for that purpose and the financial assistance can be provided without jeopardizing the financial self-sufficiency of UHC.

(6) UHC may provide financial assistance to any subsidiary of UHC for any of the purposes set forth in this rule provided the applicable conditions for such financial assistance are satisfied.

R460-3-6. State Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Program.

(1) Application procedures.

(a) UHC shall incorporate in the low-income housing tax credit allocation plan prepared by UHC pursuant to R460-3-4 criteria and allocation procedures that UHC will follow in administering the state low-income housing tax credit program for the state.

(b) UHC shall designate the form of application which shall be used to request an allocation of the state low-income housing tax credits for a proposed residential development.

(2) Reservation of credits.

(a) UHC shall evaluate all applications according to the procedures set forth in the allocation plan, however, the applications will not be scored and ranked for purposes of allocating the state low-income housing tax credits. A reservation of state low-income housing tax credits allocated to an applicant shall be in an amount determined by UHC and shall be based upon the facts and circumstances of the application.

(b) UHC may condition a reservation of state low-income housing tax credits to an applicant upon any restrictions and conditions UHC believes are consistent with the purpose and intent of the program, and those which will ensure the completion of the residential housing development.

(c) No reservation of state low-income housing tax credits may be transferred by an applicant unless the specific written approval of UHC is obtained before the proposed transfer. Any transfer shall be made in writing, with copies of all written documents provided to UHC.

(d) Applicants shall provide UHC with any information that may be requested by UHC in performing its duties and responsibilities required under the state low-income housing tax credit program.

(3) Allocation.

(a) UHC shall enter into an agreement for the carry-over allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, or make a final allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, to applicants who have received a reservation of state low-income housing tax credits upon satisfaction to UHC of all of the conditions to the reservation of the state and federal low-income housing tax credits.

(b) As a condition to making any allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, UHC may require an applicant to make a deposit, or provide other guarantees of performance, in an amount and manner as determined by UHC to ensure the completion of the residential housing development. Circumstances under which deposits or performance guarantees will be returned or forfeited, in whole or in part, shall be made known to applicants before the collection of the deposit or performance guarantee.

(c) UHC may reserve or allocate state low-income housing tax credits in amounts that are less than amounts requested by applicants.

KEY: housing finance

1993	**9-4-910**
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007	**9-4-911**

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-4. Additional Servicing Rules.
R460-4-1. Transfers of Servicing.

UHC may establish criteria relating to the transfer of mortgage loan servicing from one servicer to another eligible servicer to ensure that acceptable levels of servicing performance will be achieved and to preserve UHC's rights with respect to the transferor mortgage lender and servicer. UHC may require that the transferor servicer and transferee servicer enter into a written agreement with UHC with respect to the transfer and the obligations of the parties.

R460-4-2. Default Servicers.

UHC may contract with eligible servicers to assume the servicing obligations of another servicer upon the termination of the latter servicer's eligibility to service mortgage loans. The default servicing contracts may be on terms as UHC deems necessary to ensure the efficient collection of and preservation of the value of mortgage loans which are the subject of the servicing.

KEY: housing finance
1990 9-4-910
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007 9-4-911

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-5. Termination of Eligibility to Participate in Programs.
R460-5-1. Mortgage Lenders.

UHC may terminate the eligibility of a mortgage lender to participate in UHC's programs if UHC finds that a mortgage lender:

(1) has failed to comply with the provisions of the act or the rules, guidelines, policies or procedures adopted thereunder;

(2) has failed to perform any one or more of its obligations arising under any contractual agreement with UHC;

(3) has failed to qualify and maintain itself as an eligible servicer as defined in the agreements between the servicer and UHC or has assigned the servicing of mortgage loans without the prior written consent of UHC;

(4) has commenced a voluntary case under any chapter of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, or has consented to, or has failed to controvert in a timely manner, the commencement of an involuntary case against the mortgage lender under such code, or has initiated or suffered any proceeding of insolvency under any other federal or state receivership law, or made any common law assignment for the benefit of creditors or written admission of its inability to pay debts generally as they become due;

(5) has failed to comply with any state or federal regulatory requirement relating to the mortgage lender's financial condition or operating performance;

(6) has suffered the appointment, by decree or order of a court, agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction in the premises, of a conservator, receiver or liquidator in any insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshalling of assets and liabilities or similar proceeding affecting the mortgage lender or substantially all of its properties, or for the termination or liquidation of its affairs;

(7) has consented to the appointment of a conservator, receiver or liquidator in any insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshalling of assets and liabilities or similar proceeding affecting the mortgage lender or substantially all of its properties.

R460-5-2. Servicers.

UHC may terminate the eligibility of a servicer to participate in UHC's programs and order the servicer to transfer its servicing rights to another eligible servicer if UHC finds that a servicer:

(1) has failed to comply with the provisions of the act or the rules, guidelines, policies or procedures adopted thereunder;

(2) has failed to perform any one or more of its obligations arising under any contractual agreement with UHC;

(3) has commenced a voluntary case under any chapter of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, or has consented to, or has failed to controvert in a timely manner, the commencement of an involuntary case against the servicer under such code, or has initiated or suffered any proceedings of insolvency or reorganization under any other federal or state receivership law, or made any common law assignment for the benefit of creditors or written admission of its inability to pay debts generally as they become due;

(4) has failed to comply with any state or federal regulatory requirement relating to its financial condition or operating performance;

(5) has suffered the appointment, by decree or order of a court, agency or supervisory authority having jurisdiction in the premises, of a conservator, receiver or liquidator in any insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshalling of assets and liabilities or similar proceeding affecting the servicer or substantially all of its properties, or for the termination or liquidation of its affairs;

(6) has consented to the appointment of a conservator, receiver or liquidator in any insolvency, readjustment of debt, marshalling of assets and liabilities or similar proceeding affecting the servicer or substantially all of its properties.

R460-5-3. Other Participants.

(1) UHC may terminate the eligibility of a participant to participate in UHC's programs if UHC finds that a participant:

(a) has made or procured to be made any false statement for the purpose of influencing in any way an action of UHC or any other participant;

(b) has falsely advertised, made misleading or false offers, or otherwise attempted to induce persons to participate in agency programs when program requirements cannot be met or have not been represented accurately;

(c) has represented, either orally or in writing or advertising, that agency mortgage loans are available at a specified interest rate when such participant either knew or reasonably should have known that UHC mortgage loans are not available at such rate, or are available only with the financial assistance of such participant, for example an interest rate buy down;

(d) has provided funds, whether by gift or by loan, to unqualified borrowers to enable such borrowers to obtain a mortgage loan or other benefits of a UHC program;

(e) has violated a law, regulation or procedure relating to an application for a mortgage loan or other benefits of a UHC program or relating to the performance of obligations incurred pursuant to a grant of financial assistance or pursuant to a conditional or final commitment to insure or guarantee;

(f) has been debarred or suspended or issued a limited denial of participation from a federal housing program;

(g) has been convicted of or held liable in a civil judgment for any of the following:

(i) commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(ii) forgery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, making false claims, or obstruction of justice;

(iii) commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(2) For purposes of determining the scope of ineligibility, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(a) The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, employee, partner, joint venturer or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(b) The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, employee, partner, joint venturer or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) The eligibility of an affiliate or organizational element of a participant may be terminated solely on the basis of its affiliation, and regardless of its knowledge of or participation in the acts providing cause for the action. The burden of proving that a particular affiliate or organizational element is currently responsible and not controlled by the primary sanctioned party, or by an entity that itself is controlled by the primary sanctioned party, is on the affiliate or organizational element.

(4) Ineligibility shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause. Ineligibility generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of ineligibility may be imposed. If a suspension precedes a determination of ineligibility, the suspension period shall be

considered in determining the ineligibility period.

(5) The president of UHC may suspend a participant for any of the causes set forth in R460-5-3.1 which shall immediately exclude a participant from participating in transactions involving UHC programs for a temporary period not to exceed 12 months.

(a) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when there exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in R460-5-3.1 and immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(b) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the president of UHC shall consider how much information is available, the credibility of the evidence given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonable by drawn as a result of all available evidence.

(c) All suspensions shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and such legal or ineligibility proceedings as may ensue but in any event shall be for no longer than 12 months.

(d) Suspension shall be made effective by advising the participant, and any specifically named affiliates, by certified mail, return receipt requested of each of the following:

(i) that suspension is being imposed;

(ii) of the cause relied upon under R460-5-3.1 for imposing suspension;

(iii) that the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation and such legal or ineligibility proceedings as may ensue:

(iv) of the right to request within 30 days, in writing, a hearing, either oral or on the basis of any written submissions by the respondent.

(e) Within 30 days of receipt of a notice of suspension, a suspended participant, including any affiliate, desiring a hearing shall file a written request for a hearing with UHC. If a hearing is requested, it shall be held in accordance with R460-6-3.3.

(6) UHC shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons whose eligibility to participate in UHC's programs has been terminated or suspended. The list shall include the following items:

(a) the names and addresses of all ineligible and suspended persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(b) the type of action;

(c) the cause for the action;

(d) the scope of the action;

(e) any termination date for each listing;

(f) the name and telephone number of UHC point of contact for the action.

(7) Before resorting to adjudicative proceedings under R460-6, UHC may issue a cease and desist order, advising a participant of present actions by the participant that violate this rule, and ordering the participant to cease and desist such actions, subject to further sanctions.

(8) UHC may also refer a case involving a participant to the Utah Department of Commerce, or any other state or federal agency, for further action.

(9) UHC may settle a case at any time.

(10) UHC and a participant may agree to a voluntary exclusion of a participant from a specific program or project.

KEY: housing finance

1993	**9-4-910**
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007	**9-4-911**

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-6. Adjudicative Proceedings.
R460-6-1. Nature of Proceeding.

Any proceeding to terminate the eligibility of a mortgage lender, servicer, or participant as contemplated in R460-5, or any other adjudicative proceeding conducted by UHC, shall be conducted as an informal adjudicative proceeding, as provided for in Section 63-46b-5. The presiding officer of an adjudicative proceeding may be the chairman, vice chairman, acting chairman or president of UHC pursuant to Section 9-4-904 and 9-4-905.

R460-6-2. Notice of Adjudicative Proceeding.

Not less than twenty days prior to any proposed agency action, UHC shall file and serve notice of the adjudicative proceeding upon the affected party, which notice shall be in writing, shall be mailed postage paid by first-class mail, shall designate the presiding officer, shall be signed by the president of UHC and otherwise shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 63-46b-3.

R460-6-3. Procedures for Informal Adjudicative Proceeding.

(1) No answer or pleading responsive to the notice of adjudicative proceeding need be filed by the affected party.

(2) No hearing shall be held unless the affected party requests a hearing in writing. The written request for a hearing must be received by UHC no more than ten days after the service of the notice of adjudicative proceeding.

(3) If a hearing is requested by the affected party, it will be held no sooner than ten days after notice is mailed to the affected party. The affected party shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the proposed agency action. Prior to the hearing, the affected party may have access to information contained in UHC's files and to all materials and information gathered in any investigation relevant to the adjudicative proceeding, but discovery is prohibited. UHC may issue subpoenas or other discovery orders.

(4) Intervention is prohibited.

(5) All informal adjudicative proceedings shall be open to all parties.

R460-6-4. Decision of UHC.

Within thirty days after any hearing requested by an affected party, or after the party's failure to request a hearing within the time prescribed under R460-6-3, UHC shall issue a signed order in writing stating UHC's decision and such other information as is required by Section 63-46b-5. An order of default may be issued by UHC if circumstances described in Section 63-46b-11(1) shall occur.

KEY: housing finance
1990 **63-46b**
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-7. Public Petitions For Declaratory Orders.
R460-7-1. Purpose.

(1) As required by Section 63-46b-21, this rule provides the procedures for submission, form, content, filing, review, and disposition of petitions for agency declaratory orders regarding the applicability of statutes, rules, and orders governing or issued by UHC.

(2) The procedures governing agency declaratory orders shall be applied in the following order:

(a) the applicable procedures of Section 63-46b-21;

(b) the procedures specified in this R460-7;

(c) the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure;

(d) the applicable procedures of other governing state and federal law.

R460-7-2. Definitions.

Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-46b-2, and in addition:

(1) "Applicability" means a determination if a statute, rule or order should be applied, and if so, how the law stated should be applied to the facts.

(2) "Declaratory order" means an administrative interpretation or explanation of rights, status, and other legal relations under a statute, rule or order.

(3) "Order" is defined in Section 63-46a-2.

R460-7-3. Petition Form Content and Filing.

(1) The petition shall be addressed and delivered to the president of UHC, who shall mark the petition with the date of receipt.

(2) The petition shall:

(a) be clearly designated as a request for a UHC declaratory order;

(b) identify the specific statute, rule or order which is in question or to be reviewed;

(c) describe the reason or need for the applicability review, addressing, in particular, why the review should not be considered frivolous;

(d) include an address and telephone number where the petitioner can be contacted during regular work days;

(e) declare whether the petitioner has participated in a completed or on-going adjudicative proceeding concerning the same issue within the past 12 months;

(f) be signed by the petitioner.

(3) Any letter that expressly states the intent to request an agency declaratory ruling and substantially complies with the information required in this subsection shall be treated as fulfilling the requirements of this subsection even though a technical deficiency may exist in the letter.

R460-7-4. Reviewability.

(1) UHC shall review and consider the petition and may issue a declaratory order.

(2) UHC shall not review a petition for declaratory order that is:

(a) not within the jurisdiction of UHC;

(b) irrelevant or immaterial;

(c) subject to the restrictions of Section 63-46b-21(3).

R460-7-5. Petition Review and Disposition.

(1) In promptly reviewing and considering the petition UHC may:

(a) meet with the petitioner;

(b) consult with counsel;

(c) take any action consistent with law that UHC deems necessary to provide the petition adequate review and due consideration.

(2) After consideration of a petition for a declaratory order, UHC may issue a written order:

(a) declaring the applicability of the statute, rule or order in question to the specified circumstances;

(b) which declines to issue a declaratory order and stating the reasons for its action;

(c) agreeing to issue a declaratory order within a specified time.

(3) A declaratory order shall contain:

(a) the names of all parties to the proceeding on which it is based;

(b) the particular facts on which it is based;

(c) the reasons for its conclusion.

(4) A copy of all orders issued in response to a request for a declaratory order shall be mailed promptly to the petitioner and any other parties.

(5) If UHC sets the matter for an adjudicative proceeding under Section 63-46b-21(6)(a)(ii), the proceeding shall be designated as informal, pursuant to R460-6, and shall follow the appropriate procedures of Section 63-46b.

R460-7-6. Administrative Review.

A petitioner may seek review or reconsideration of a declaratory order by petitioning UHC under the procedures of Sections 63-46b-12 and 13 or as otherwise provided by law.

R460-7-7. Extension of Time.

Unless the petitioner and UHC agree in writing to an extension, if UHC has not issued a declaratory order within 60 days after receipt of the request for a declaratory order, the petition is denied.

KEY: housing finance
1990 **63-46b-21**
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007

R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.
R460-8. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Complaint Procedures.
R460-8-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) UHC, pursuant to 28 CFR 35.107 adopts and publishes within this rule, complaint procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed according to Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act.

(2) The provision of 28 CFR 35 implements the provisions of Title II of the Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 U.S.C. 12201, which provides that no qualified individual with a disability, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a public entity, or be subjected to discrimination by this or any such entity.

R460-8-2. Filing of Complaints.

(1) The complaint shall be filed timely to assure prompt, effective assessment and consideration of the facts, but no later than 60 days from the date of the alleged act of discrimination.

(2) The complaint shall be filed with UHC's ADA coordinator in writing or in another accessible format suitable to the complainant.

(3) Each complaint shall include the following:

(a) the complainant's name and mailing address;

(b) the nature and extent of the complainant's disability;

(c) a description of UHC's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform UHC of the nature and date of the alleged violation;

(d) a description of the action and accommodation desired; and

(e) a signature of the complainant or by his or her legal representative.

(4) Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify by name, if possible, the alleged victims of discrimination.

R460-8-3. Investigation of Complaint.

(1) The ADA coordinator shall investigate each complaint received. The investigation shall be conducted to the extent necessary to assure all relevant facts are determined and documented. This may include gathering all information listed in R460-8-2(3) if it is not made available by the complainant.

(2) When conducting the investigation, the ADA coordinator may seek assistance from UHC's legal counsel and human resource staff in determining what action, if any, shall be taken on the complaint. The coordinator will consult with the president and the ADA state coordinating committee before making any decision that would involve any of the following:

(a) an expenditure of funds;

(b) facility modifications; or

(c) modification of an employment classification.

R460-8-4. Issuance of Decision.

(1) Within 45 days after receiving the complaint, the ADA coordinator shall issue a decision outlining in writing or in another suitable format stating what action, if any, shall be taken on the complaint.

(2) If the ADA coordinator is unable to reach a decision within the 45 day period, he shall notify the complainant in writing or by another suitable format why the decision is being delayed and what additional time is needed to reach a decision.

R460-8-5. Appeals.

(1) The complainant may appeal the decision of the ADA coordinator by filing an appeal within five working days from the receipt of the decision.

(2) The appeal shall be filed in writing with the president or a designee other than the ADA coordinator.

(3) The filing of an appeal shall be considered as authorization by the complainant to allow review of all information, including information classified as private or controlled, by the president or designee.

(4) The appeal shall describe in sufficient detail why the ADA coordinator's decision is in error, is incomplete or ambiguous, is not supported by the evidence, or is otherwise improper.

(5) The president or designee shall review the factual findings of the investigation and the complainant's statement regarding the inappropriateness of the ADA coordinator's decision and arrive at an independent conclusion and recommendation. Additional investigations may be conducted if necessary to clarify questions of fact before arriving at an independent conclusion. The president may consult with the state ADA coordinating committee before making any decision that would involve any of the following:

(a) an expenditure of funds;

(b) facility modifications; or

(c) modification of an employment classification.

(6) The decision shall be issued within 45 days after receiving the appeal and shall be in writing or in another suitable format to the individual.

(7) If the president or his designee is unable to reach a decision within the 45 day period, he shall notify the complainant in writing or by another suitable format why the decision is being delayed and the additional time needed to reach a decision.

R460-8-6. Classification of Records.

The record of each complaint and appeal, and all written records produced or received as part of such actions, shall be classified as protected as defined under Section 63-2-304 until the ADA coordinator, president or their designees issue the decision at which time any portions of the record that may pertain to the individual's medical condition shall remain classified as private as defined under Section 63-2-302 or controlled as defined in Section 63-2-303. All other information gathered as part of the complaint record shall be classified as private information. Only the written decision of the ADA coordinator, president or their designees shall be classified as public information.

R460-8-7. Relationship to Other Laws.

This rule does not prohibit or limit the use of remedies available to individuals under the Utah Antidiscrimination Act (34A-5-101); the Federal ADA Complaint Procedures (28 CFR Subpart F, beginning with Part 35.170, 1991 edition); or any other Utah or federal law that provides equal or greater protection for the rights of individuals with disabilities.

KEY: housing finance
1993 9-4-910
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007

R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.
R512-300. Out-of-Home Services.
R512-300-1. Purpose and Authority.

A. The purposes of Out-of-Home Services are:

1. To provide a temporary, safe living arrangement for a child placed in the custody of the Division of Child and Family Services (Child and Family Services) or the Department of Human Services by court order or through voluntary placement by the child's parent or legal guardian.

2. To provide services to protect the child and facilitate the safe return of the child home or to another permanent living arrangement.

3. To provide safe and proper care and address the child's needs while in state custody.

B. Sections 62A-4a-105 and 62A-4a-106 authorize Child and Family Services to provide Out-of-Home Services and 42 USC Section 472 authorizes federal foster care. 42 USC Sections 471 and 472 (2006), and 45 CFR Parts 1355 and 1356 (2000) are incorporated by reference.

R512-300-2. Definitions.

The following terms are defined for the purposes of this rule:

A. Custody by court order means temporary custody or custody authorized by Title 78, Chapter 3a, Part 3, Abuse, Neglect, and Dependency Proceedings or Section 78-3a-118. It does not include protective custody.

B. Child and Family Services means the Division of Child and Family Services.

C. Department means the Department of Human Services.

D. Least restrictive means most family-like.

E. Placement means living arrangement.

R512-300-3. Scope of Services.

A. Qualification for Services. Out-of-Home Services are provided to:

1. A child placed in the custody of Child and Family Services by court order and the child's parent or guardian, if the court orders reunification;

2. A child placed in the custody of the Department by court order for whom Child and Family Services is given primary responsibility for case management or for payment for the child's placement, and the child's parent or guardian if reunification is ordered by the court;

3. A child voluntarily placed into the custody of Child and Family Services and the child's parent or guardian.

B. Service Description. Out-of-Home Services consist of:

1. Protection, placement, supervision, and care of the child;

2. Services to a parent or guardian of a child receiving Out-of-Home Services when a reunification goal is ordered by the court or to facilitate return of a child home upon completion of a voluntary placement.

3. Services to facilitate another permanent living arrangement for a child receiving Out-of-Home Services if a court determines that reunification with a parent or guardian is not required or in the child's best interests.

C. Availability. Out-of-Home Services are available in all geographic regions of the state.

D. Duration of Services. Out-of-Home Services continue until a child's custody is terminated by a court or when a voluntary placement agreement expires or is terminated.

R512-300-4. Child and Family Services Responsibility to a Child Receiving Out-of-Home Services.

A. Child and Family Team.

1. With the family's assistance, a child and family team shall be established for each child receiving Out-of-Home Services.

2. At a minimum, the child and family team shall assist with assessment, child and family plan development, and selection of permanency goals; oversee progress towards completion of the plan; provide input into adaptations to the plan; and recommend placement type or level.

B. Assessment.

1. A written assessment is completed for each child placed in custody of Child and Family Services through court order or voluntary placement and for the child's family.

2. The written assessment evaluates the child and family's strengths and underlying needs.

3. The type of assessment is determined by the unique needs of the child and family, such as cultural considerations, special medical or mental health needs, and permanency goals.

4. Assessment is ongoing.

C. Child and Family Plan.

1. Based upon an assessment, each child and family receiving Out-of-Home Services shall have a written child and family plan in accordance with Section 62A-4a-205.

2. The child's parent or guardian and other members of the child and family team shall assist in creating the plan based on the assessment of the child and family's strengths and needs.

3. In addition to requirements specified in Section 62A-4a-205, the child and family plan shall include the following to facilitate permanency:

a. The current strengths of the child and family as well as the underlying needs to be addressed.

b. A description of the type of placement appropriate for the child's safety, special needs and best interests, in the least restrictive setting available and, when the goal is reunification, in reasonable proximity to the parent. If the child with a goal of reunification has not been placed in reasonable proximity to the parent, the plan shall describe reasons why the placement is in the best interests of the child.

c. Goals and objectives for assuring the child receives safe and proper care including the provision of medical, dental, mental health, educational, or other specialized services and resources.

d. If the child is age 14 or older, a written description of the programs and services to help the child prepare for the transition from foster care to independent living in accordance with Rule R512-305.

e. A visitation plan for the child, parents, and siblings, unless prohibited by court order.

f. Steps for monitoring the placement and plan for worker visitation and supports to the Out-of-Home caregiver for a child placed in Utah or out of state.

g. If the goal is adoption or placement in another permanent home, steps to finalize the placement, including child-specific recruitment efforts.

4. The child and family plan is modified when indicated by changing needs, circumstances, progress towards achievement of service goals, or the wishes of the child, family, or child and family team members.

5. A copy of the completed child and family plan shall be provided to the parent or guardian, Out-of-Home caregiver, juvenile court, assistant attorney general, guardian ad litem, legal counsel for the parent, and the child, if the child is able to understand the plan.

D. Permanency Goals.

1. A child in Out-of-Home care shall have a primary permanency goal and a concurrent permanency goal identified by the child and family team.

2. Permanency goals include:

a. Reunification.

b. Adoption.

c. Guardianship (Relative).

d. Guardianship (Non-Relative).

e. Individualized Permanency.

3. For a child whose custody is court ordered, both primary and concurrent permanency goals shall be submitted to the court for approval.

4. The primary permanency goal shall be reunification unless the court has ordered that no reunification efforts be offered.

5. A determination that Transition to Adult Living services are appropriate for a child does not preclude adoption as a primary permanency goal. Enrollment in Transition to Adult Living services can occur concurrently with continued efforts to locate and achieve placement of an older child with an adoptive family.

E. Placement.

1. A child receiving Out-of-Home Services shall receive safe and proper care in an appropriate placement according to placement selection criteria specified in Rule R512-302.

2. The type of placement, either initial or change in placement, is determined within the context of the child and family team utilizing a need level screening tool designated by Child and Family Services.

3. Placement decisions are based upon the child's needs, strengths, and best interests.

4. The following factors are considered in determining placement:

a. Age, special needs, and circumstances of the child;

b. Least restrictive placement consistent with the child's needs;

c. Placement of siblings together;

d. Proximity to the child's home and school;

e. Sensitivity to cultural heritage and needs of a minority child;

f. Potential for adoption.

5. A child's placement shall not be denied or delayed on the basis of race, color, or national origin of the Out-of-Home caregiver or the child involved.

6. Placement of an Indian child shall be in compliance with the Indian Child Welfare Act, 25 USC Section 1915, which is incorporated by reference.

7. When a young woman in state custody is the mother of a child and desires and is able to parent the child with the support of the Out-of-Home caregiver, the child shall remain in the Out-of-Home placement with the mother. Child and Family Services shall only petition for custody of the young woman's child if there are concerns of abuse, neglect, or dependency in accordance with Title 78, Chapter 3a, Part 3, Abuse, Neglect, and Dependency Proceedings.

8. The child and family team may recommend a Transition to Adult Living placement for a child age 14 years or older in accordance with Rule R512-305 when in the child's best interests.

G. Federal Benefits.

1. Child and Family Services may apply for eligibility for Title IV-E foster care and Medicaid benefits for a child receiving Out-of-Home Services. Information provided by the parent or guardian, as specified in Rule R512-301, shall be utilized in determining eligibility.

2. Child and Family Services may apply to be protective payee for a child in state custody who has a source of unearned income, such as Supplemental Security Income or Social Security Income. A representative payee account shall be maintained by Child and Family Services for management of the child's income. The unearned income shall be utilized only towards costs of the child's care and personal needs in accordance with requirements of the regulating agency.

H. Visitation with Familial Connections.

1. The child has a right to purposeful and frequent visitation with a parent or guardian and siblings, unless the court orders otherwise.

2. Visitation is not a privilege to be earned or denied based on behavior of the child or the parent or guardian.

3. Visitation may be supplemented with telephone calls and written correspondence.

4. The child also has a right to communicate with extended family members, the child's attorney, physician, clergy, and others who are important to the child.

5. Intensive efforts shall be made to engage a parent or guardian in continuing contacts with a child, when not prohibited by court order.

6. If clinically contraindicated for the child's safety or best interests, Child and Family Services may petition the court to deny or limit visitation with specific individuals.

7. Visitation and other forms of communication with familial connections shall only be denied when ordered by the court.

8. A parent whose parental rights have been terminated does not have a right to visitation.

I. Out-of-Home Worker Visitation with the Child.

1. The Out-of-Home worker shall visit with the child to ensure that the child is safe and is appropriately cared for while in an Out-of-Home placement. If the child is placed out of the area or out of state, arrangements may be made for another worker to perform some of the visits. The child and family team shall develop a specific plan for the worker's contacts with the child based upon the needs of the child.

J. Case Reviews.

1. Pursuant to Sections 78-3a-311.5, 73-3a-312, and 78-31-313, periodic reviews of court ordered Out-of-Home Services shall be held no less frequently than once every six months.

2. Child and Family Services shall seek to ensure that each child receiving Out-of-Home Services has timely and effective case reviews and that the case review process:

a. Expedites permanency for a child receiving Out-of-Home Services,

b. Assures that the permanency goals, child and family plan, and services are appropriate,

c. Promotes accountability of the parties involved in the child and family planning process, and

d. Monitors the care for a child receiving Out-of-Home Services.

K. Maximum Number of Children in Out-of-Home Care.

1. At no time during the fiscal year will the proportion of children in Out-of-Home care for over 24 months exceed one-third of the total number of children currently in Out-of-Home care.

2. On an annual basis, the statewide quality improvement committee will review data on the proportion of children in foster care over 24 months and the steps taken by Child and Family Services to ensure that proportion is not exceeded. As appropriate, recommendations for improvement will be made from the committee to Child and Family Services administration.

KEY: social services, child welfare, domestic violence, child abuse

October 25, 2007 **62A-4a-105**

42 U.S.C. 671

R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.
R527-450. Federal Tax Refund Intercept.
R527-450-1. Certification Criteria.

The Office of Recovery Services/Child Support Services (ORS/CSS) will refer qualified support debts to the federal Office of Child Support Enforcement (OCSE) for offset by federal tax refund intercept as authorized in 45 CFR 303.72 (2003) and 42 U.S.C. Section 664.

1. Effective October 1, 2007, all IV-A and Non-IV-A child support debts will be submitted for federal tax refund offset for past-due support owed to any child, whether or not the child is a minor at the time of certification or offset.

2. IV-A and Non-IV-A debts which meet certification criteria may be certified and the federal tax refund may be intercepted, even if the obligor is paying on arrearages.

R527-450-2. Notice of Offset.

ORS/CSS will send an annual notice to all obligors certified for the federal tax refund intercept and to all unobligated spouses of these obligors, notifying the obligor of the amount of the arrearage certified, outlining the unobligated spouse's rights, and directing the obligor to contact ORS/CSS if he has questions. The notice will advise the obligor of his right to contest the amount of past-due support and of his right to an administrative review.

R527-450-3. Earned Income Credit.

ORS/CSS will refund the portion of the obligor's intercepted federal tax refund that resulted from an earned income credit, if the obligor makes a written request and includes a copy of the federal tax return. If the intercept payment has been credited to a Non-IV-A case and has disbursed to the family, the request will be denied.

R527-450-4. Distribution of Collections.

1. Any money collected through the tax refund offset process can be applied only to the arrearage certified.

2. Collections received through federal tax refund intercept will be applied to satisfy certified IV-A and foster care arrearages before Non-IV-A arrearage.

3. On Non-IV-A cases the federal tax intercept payments will be held for at least 30 days but not more than 180 days before being disbursed to the obligee.

4. In the event that the Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service (FMS) reclaims money which has been refunded to a Non-IV-A obligee, that obligee will be required to repay to the state the amount reclaimed by FMS.

R527-450-5. Deleting or Modifying a Federal Tax Certification.

1. If the total amount certified for IV-A and Non-IV-A is reduced to zero after the certification, ORS/CSS will delete the obligor from the certification list.

2. If the obligor's arrearage increases or decreases, ORS/CSS will modify the certification amount accordingly.

KEY: alimony, child support
October 25, 2007 62A-11-107
Notice of Continuation July 14, 2005

R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.
R527-550. Assessment.
R527-550-1. Children Placed in the Custody of the State.

1. ORS shall collect child support and Third Party Payments in behalf of children placed in the custody of the state in accordance with Section 78-3a-906, 78-45-1 et seq., 62A-1-117, 62A-11-301 et seq., and Federal regulations 45 CFR 300 through 307.

2. The monthly child support obligation will be determined in accordance with the child support guidelines enacted in Section 78-45-7.2 through 78-45-7.18, UCA. If a current child support order exists, ORS may collect and enforce the support based on the existing order in accordance with Section 78-45-4.4. ORS may conduct a review of the existing support order and the parent's current financial circumstances to determine if the order is in compliance with the child support guidelines and if the case meets the review criteria in accordance with Sections 62A-11-320.5 and 62A-11-320.6. If the order is not in compliance with the child support guidelines but still meets the review criteria, an administrative order may be issued, under the administrative adjudication process as provided in rule R497-100-1 et seq., while the child is under the jurisdiction of the juvenile court and in a placement other than with his parents.

3. If an administrative order for support is issued at the time the child is placed in custody; and,

a. the child returns home; and,

b. the child is subsequently returned to state custody, ORS may collect and enforce child support based on the existing administrative order in accordance with Section 78-3a-906.

4. Third party payments are defined, but not limited to, entitlement benefits (SSA, SSI), insurance benefits, trust funds benefits, paid in behalf of the child.

5. Child support is due and payable on the first day of the month. Child support shall not be pro-rated for partial months.

R527-550-3. Public Assistance Overpayments/Retained Support.

A. Obligor not on Assistance.

1. The obligor will be asked to complete an income asset affidavit.

2. The total liability shall be reviewed with the obligor.

3. The obligor will be requested to pay the total obligation in full.

4. If total payment is not possible, the type of debt, the anticipated length of time to repay the debt, total income, assets and expenses of the obligor's household, and any anticipated changes in the household circumstances will be reviewed.

5. This information will be used to determine a monthly repayment amount. When feasible, the monthly repayment amount shall be no less than 10% of the household income and liquid resources.

B. Obligor on Assistance

1. Payment may be made by assistance recoupment. The recoupment may be voluntary or may be recouped without consent in accordance with rule or federal regulations.

2. The amount of the recoupment may be set through agreement or determined in accordance with federal regulations (7 CFR 273.18(g)(4) or rule (R986-213-306).

ORS shall be responsible for reviewing all requests for Food Stamp retroactive benefits to determine if an offset is to be made. A determination of the amount due the recipient shall be made within five (5) days from the date the request is received by ORS.

KEY: child support, foster care, youth corrections, public assistance overpayments
December 17, 2003 **62A-1-117**
Notice of Continuation October 24, 2007 **62A-7-124**
62A-11-104

62A-11-107
62A-11-110
62A-11-111
62A-11-201
62A-11-301
62A-11-320.5
62A-11-320.6
78-3a-906
78-45-1
78-45-4.3
78-45-4.4
78-45-7

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-131. Accident and Health Coordination of Benefits Rule.
R590-131-1. Authority.

This rule is adopted and promulgated pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3)(a) and Section 31A-22-619.

R590-131-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to:

A. permit, but not require, plans to include a coordination of benefits, or COB, provision;

B. establish an order of priority in which plans pay their COB claims;

C. provide the authority for the orderly transfer of information needed to pay COB claims promptly;

D. reduce duplication of benefits by permitting a reduction of the benefits paid by a plan when the plan, pursuant to this rule, does not have to pay its benefits first;

E. reduce COB claims payment delays; and

F. make all contracts that contain a COB provision consistent with this rule.

R590-131-3. Definitions.

A. "Allowable Expense" means:

1. The amount on which a plan would base its benefit payment for covered services in the absence of any other coverage.

2. When a plan provides benefits in the form of services, the reasonable cash value of each service will be considered as both an allowable expense and a benefit paid.

3. The difference between the cost of a private hospital room and the cost of a semi-private hospital room is not considered an allowable expense under the above definition unless the patient's stay in a private hospital room is medically necessary in terms of generally accepted medical practice.

4. When COB is restricted in its use to a specific coverage in a contract, for example, major medical or dental, the definition of allowable expense must include the corresponding expenses or services to which COB applies.

B. "Birthday" refers only to month and day in a calendar year, not the year in which the person was born.

C. "Claim" means a request that benefits of a plan be provided or paid. The benefits claimed may be in the form of:

1. services (including supplies);

2. payment for all or a portion of the expenses incurred;

3. a combination of (1) and (2) above; or

4. an indemnification.

D. "Continuation Coverage" means coverage provided under right of continuation pursuant to the federal (COBRA) law or the state extension law. For the purposes of this rule, a person's eligibility status will maintain the same classification under continuation coverage.

E. "Coordination of Benefits" or "COB" means the process of determining which of two or more accident and health insurance policies, or other policies specifically included in this rule, covering a loss or claim, will have the primary responsibility to pay the loss or claim, and also the manner and extent to which the other policies shall pay or contribute.

F. "Custodial Parent" means the parent awarded custody of a child by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, the parent with whom the child resides more than one half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation is the custodial parent.

G. "Hospital Indemnity Benefits" means benefits not related to expenses incurred. The term does not include reimbursement-type benefits even if they are designed or administered to give the insured the right to elect indemnity-type benefits at the time of claim.

H. "Noncomplying Plan" means a plan that is not subject to this Rule.

I. "Plan" means a form of coverage with which coordination is allowed. The definition of plan in the contract must state the types of coverage, which will be considered in applying the COB provision of that contract.

1. This rule uses the term plan. However, a contract may, instead, use "Program" or some other term.

2. Plan shall include:

a. individual, group, or HMO health insurance contracts providing hospital expense or medical surgical expense benefits, except those explicitly excluded under Subsection R590-131-3.I.3.;

b. group, group-type, and individual automobile "no-fault" medical payment contracts, after statutory PIP limit 31A-22-306 through 309; and

c. Medicare or other governmental benefits, except as provided in Subsection R590-131-3.I.3.f. below. That part of the definition of plan may be limited to the hospital, medical, and surgical benefits of the governmental program.

3. Plan shall not include:

a. hospital indemnity coverage;

b. disability income protection coverage;

c. accident only coverage;

d. specified disease or specified accident coverage;

e. nursing home and long-term care coverage;

f. a state plan under Medicaid, and shall not include a law or plan when, by state or federal law, its benefits are in excess of those of any private insurance plan or other non-governmental plan; and

g. Medicare supplement policies.

J. "Primary Plan" means a plan whose benefits for a person's health care coverage must be determined first according to R590-131-4 B. A plan is a primary plan if either of the following conditions is true:

1. the plan has no order of benefit determination;

2. all plans which cover the person use the order of benefit determination provisions of this rule and under those requirements the plan determines its benefits first.

K. "Secondary Plan" means a plan, which is not a primary plan. If a person is covered by more than one secondary plan, the order of benefit determination rules of this rule decides the order in which their benefits are determined in relation to each other. The benefits of each secondary plan may take into consideration the benefits of the primary plan or plans and the benefits of any other plan, which, under the provisions of this rule, has its benefits determined before those of that secondary plan.

R590-131-4. Rules for Coordination of Benefits.

A. General Rules:

1. The primary plan must pay or provide its benefits as if the secondary plans or plan did not exist. A primary plan may not deny payment or a benefit on the grounds that a claim was not timely submitted if the claim was timely submitted to one or more secondary plans and was submitted to the primary plan within 36 months of the date of service. A plan that does not include a coordination of benefits provision may not take the benefits of another plan into account when it determines its benefits.

2. A secondary plan may take the benefits of another plan into account only when, under these rules, it is secondary to that other plan.

B. Determining Order of Benefits. Each plan determines its order of benefits using the first of the following rules that apply:

1. The benefits of the plan, which covers the person as an employee, member or subscriber, that is, other than as a dependent, are determined before those of the plan which cover the person as a dependent.

2. Dependent Child/Parents Married or Living Together. The rules for the order of benefits for a dependent child when the parents are married or living together are as follows.

a. The benefits of the plan of the parent whose birthday falls earlier in the calendar year are determined before those of the plan of the parent whose birthday falls later in the year.

b. If both parents have the same birthday, the benefits of the plan, which covered the parent longer, are determined before those of the plan which covered the other parent for a shorter period of time.

c. If the other plan, R590-131-3.I.2b, does not have the rule described in R590-131-4.B.1, .2 and .3, but instead has a rule based upon another order, and if, as a result, the coordinating plans do not agree on the order of benefits, the rule of the other plan will determine the order of benefits.

3. Dependent Child/Parents Separated, Divorced or Not Living Together. If two or more plans cover a person as a dependent child of parents divorced, separated or not living together, benefits for the child are determined in the following order:

a. first, the plan of the custodial parent of the child;

b. then, the plan of the spouse of the custodial parent of the child;

c. the plan of the non-custodial parent; and

d. finally, the plan of spouse of the non-custodial parent.

i. If the specific terms of a court decree state that one of the parents is responsible for the child's health care expenses or health insurance coverage, and the plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that plan is primary. If the parent with responsibility has no coverage for the child's health care services or expenses, but that parent's spouse does, the spouse's plan is primary. This subparagraph shall not apply with respect to any claim determination period or plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge.

ii. If the specific terms of a court decree state that the parents have joint custody, without stating that one of the parents is responsible for the health care expenses or health insurance coverage of the child and the child's residency is split between the parents, the order of benefit determination rules outlined in Subsection R590-131-4 B.2. Dependent Child/Parents Married or Living Together shall apply. This subparagraph shall not apply with respect to any claim determination period or plan year during which benefits are paid or provided before the entity has actual knowledge.

iii. If there is no court decree allocating responsibility for the child's health care services or expenses, the order of benefit determination among the plans of the parents and the parents' spouses, if any, is:

A. the plan of the custodial parent;

B. the plan of the spouse of the custodial parent;

C. the plan of the non-custodial parent; and then

D. the plan of the spouse of the non-custodial parent.

4. Active/Inactive Employee, Member or Subscriber. The benefits of a plan, which covers a person as an active employee, member, and subscriber, are determined before those of a plan, which cover that person as an inactive employee, member, or subscriber. If the other plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this provision is ignored.

5. Longer/Shorter Length of Coverage. If none of the above rules determine the order of benefits, the benefits of the plan which covered an employee, member, or subscriber longer are determined before those of the plan which covered that person for the shorter term.

a. To determine the length of time a person has been covered under a plan, two plans shall be treated as one if the claimant was eligible under the second within 24 hours after the first ended.

b. The start of a new plan does not include:

i. a change in the amount or scope of a plan's benefits;

ii. a change in the entity which pays, provides or administers the plan's benefits; or

iii. a change from one type of plan to another, such as, from a single employer plan to that of a multiple employer plan.

c. The claimant's length of time covered under a plan is measured from the claimant's first date of coverage under that plan. If that date is not readily available, the date the claimant first became a member of the group shall be used as the date from which to determine the length of time the claimant's coverage under the present plan has been in force.

R590-131-5. Procedure to be Followed by Secondary Plan.

A. When it is determined, pursuant to Section R590-131-4 that the plan is a secondary plan, benefits may be reduced as follows:

1. when one of the plans has contracted for discounted provider fees, the secondary plan may limit payment to any copayments and deductibles owed by the insured after payment by the primary plan; or

2. if none of the plans have contracted for discounted provider fees, the secondary plan may reduce its benefits so that total benefits paid or provided by all plans for a covered service are not more than the highest allowable expense of any of the plans for that service.

B. The secondary plan must calculate the amount of benefits it would normally pay in the absence of coordination, including the application of credits to any policy maximums, and apply the payable amount to unpaid covered charges owed by the insured member after benefits have been paid by the primary plan. This amount must include deductibles, coinsurance and copays left owing by the insured member. The secondary plan can use its own deductibles, coinsurance and copays to figure the amount it would have paid in the absence of coordination, and a secondary plan is not required to pay a higher amount than what they would have paid in the absence of coordination. A secondary plan shall only apply its own deductibles, coinsurance and copays to the total allowable expenses, not to the amount left owing after payment by any primary plans.

Insurers must coordinate with plans listed under Subsection R590-131.3.I.2.b. with the same provisions under Subsection R590-131.5.B.

C. Nothing in this rule is intended to require a secondary plan to make payment for any service that is not covered as a benefit by the secondary plan.

R590-131-6. Miscellaneous Provisions.

A. Reasonable Cash Value of Services. A secondary plan which provides benefits in the form of services may recover the reasonable cash value of providing the services from the primary plan, to the extent that benefits for the services are covered by the primary plan and have not already been paid or provided by the primary plan. Nothing in this provision may be interpreted to require a plan to reimburse a covered person in cash for the value of services provided by a plan, which provides benefits in the form of services.

B. Excess and Other Nonconforming Provisions.

1. No policy, or plan as defined by this rule, may contain a provision that its benefits are "excess" or "always secondary" to any other plan or policy.

2. A plan with order of benefit determination rules which comply with this rule, which is called a complying plan, may coordinate its benefits with a plan which is "excess" or "always secondary" or which uses order of benefit determination rules which are inconsistent with those contained in this rule, which is called a noncomplying plan, on the following basis:

a. if the complying plan is the primary plan, it shall pay or

provide its benefits on a primary basis;

b. if the complying plan is the secondary plan, it shall pay or provide its benefits first, but the amount of the benefits payable shall be determined as if the complying plan were the secondary plan. In such a situation, such payment shall be the limit of the complying plan's liability; and

c. if the noncomplying plan does not provide the information needed by the complying plan to determine its benefits within a reasonable time after it is requested to do so, the complying plan shall assume that the benefits of the noncomplying plan are identical to its own, and shall pay its benefits accordingly. However, the complying plan shall adjust any payments it makes based on such assumption whenever information becomes available as to the actual benefits of the noncomplying plan.

3. If the noncomplying plan reduces its benefits so that the employee, subscriber, or member receives less in benefits than he or she would have received had the complying plan paid or provided its benefits as the secondary plan and the noncomplying plan paid or provided its benefits as the primary plan and governing state law allows the right of subrogation set forth below, then the complying plan shall advance to or on behalf of the employee, subscriber, or member an amount equal to such difference.

a. In no event may the complying plan advance more than the complying plan would have paid had it been the primary plan, less any amount it previously paid.

b. In consideration of such advance, the complying plan shall be subrogated to all rights of the employee, subscriber, or member against the noncomplying plan.

C. Allowable Expense. A term such as "usual and customary," "usual and prevailing," or "reasonable and customary," may be substituted for the term "necessary, reasonable and customary." Terms such as "medical care" or "dental care" may be substituted for "health care" to describe the coverages to which the COB provisions apply.

D. Subrogation. The COB concept clearly differs from that of subrogation. Provisions for one may be included in health care benefits contracts without compelling the inclusion or exclusion of the other.

E. Right To Receive and Release Needed Information. Certain facts are needed to apply these COB rules. An insurer has the right to decide which facts it needs. It may get needed facts from or give them to any other organization or person. An insurer need not tell, or get the consent of, any person to do this. To facilitate cooperation with insurers; guidelines for medical privacy issues are provided under U.A.R R590-206, and Title V of Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999. Each person claiming benefits under a plan shall give the insurer any facts it needs to pay the claim.

F. Facility of Payment. A payment made under another plan may include an amount, which should have been paid under the plan. If it does, the insurer may pay that amount to the organization, which made that payment. That amount will then be treated as though it were a benefit paid under the plan. The insurer will not have to pay that amount again. The term "payment made" includes providing benefits in the form of services, in which case "payment made" means reasonable cash value of the benefits provided in the form of services.

G. Right of Recovery. If the amount of the payments made by an insurer is more than it should have paid under the provisions of this rule, it may recover the excess from one or more of the following:

1. The insurer may recover from:

a. The insured it has paid. However, reversals of payments made due to issues related to coordination of benefits are limited to a time period of 18 months from the date a payment is made unless the reversal is due to fraudulent acts, fraudulent statements, or material misrepresentation by the insured. It is the insurers responsibility to see that the proper adjustments between insurers and providers are made.

b. The non-contracted provider it has paid. It is the insurers responsibility to see that the proper adjustments between insurers and providers are made. However, reversals of payments made due to issues related to coordination of benefits are limited to a time period of 36 months from the date a payment is made unless the reversal is due to fraudulent acts, fraudulent statements, or material misrepresentation by the insured.

c. The contracted providers it has paid. Subject to 31A-26-301.6(15)(a)(ii), it is the insurers responsibility to see that the proper adjustments between insurers and providers are made.

2. The insurer may recover from insurance companies. or

3. The insurer may recover from other organizations.

H. The "amount of the payments made" includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

I. A plan, whether primary or secondary, may not be required to pay a greater total benefit than would have been required had there been no other plan.

J. Exception to claim payment guidelines and timetables expressed under 31A-26-301.5(2)(b) and R590-192-7, for coordination of benefit claims are allowed by the secondary plan:

1. if the secondary plan has proof that they are the secondary plan; and

2. for only as long as a submitted claim is without an explanation of benefits from the primary plan.

R590-131-7. Penalties.

Any insurer, which fails to comply with the provisions of this rule, shall be subject to the forfeiture and penalty provisions of Section 31A-2-308.

R590-131-8. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or the application of it to any person is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of any provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

R590-131-9. Existing Contracts.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 45 days from the rule's effective date.

KEY: insurance law
August 22, 2002 31A-2-201
Notice of Continuation October 31, 2007 31A-21-307

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-152. Health Discount Programs and Value Added Benefit Rule.
R590-152-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the commissioner under 31A-8a-210, which authorizes the commissioner to enforce Chapter 8a and protect the public interest.

R590-152-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to describe initial and renewal license procedures, fees, and other authorized charges, required and prohibited practices, advertising and marketing activity, disclosure requirements, provider agreements, dispute resolution, and record keeping.

(2) This rule applies to health discount programs, health discount program operators, and health discount program marketers.

(3) This rule applies to a value added benefit provided by a person licensed under Title 31A, Chapters 7 or 8.

R590-152-3. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule, the commissioner adopts the definitions in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-8a-102 and the following:

(1) "Administration of the health discount program" means the processes to solicit members, enroll members, maintain the membership, resolve disputes with members, disenroll members, and collect or refund fees and other authorized charges.

(2) "Authority to do business in this state" means having other applicable licenses as required by statute and operating within the scope of such licenses.

(3) "Health discount program marketer" means a person or entity, including a private label entity, that places its name on and markets or distributes a health discount program but does not operate the marketed or distributed health discount program.

(4) "Private label entity" means an entity that purchases a health discount program from a health discount program operator and issues or markets the obtained health discount program under the private label entity's name or logo.

(5) "Prominently" means not less than 14-point type or no smaller than the largest type on the page if larger than 12 point type.

R590-152-4. General Information.

(1) The commissioner may examine, audit, or investigate the business and affairs of any health discount program operator or a licensed health discount program marketer or any person the commissioner believes may be operating or marketing a health discount program.

(2) A health discount program, a health discount program operator, or a health discount program marketer that offers an insurance benefit as part of a health discount program or in addition to a health discount program must comply with statutes and rules pertaining to the solicitation, negotiation, and sale of insurance in Utah that are otherwise applicable to the altering of such benefit.

R590-152-5. Licensing (Application, Initial, Renewal).

(1) The following must be licensed prior to offering a health discount program:

(a) a health discount program operator; or

(b) a health discount program marketer that markets health discount programs from more than one health discount program operator.

(2) The following do not require a license as a health discount program operator or health discount program marketer:

(a) a licensee licensed under Chapters 7 or 8 if only offering a value added benefit;

(b) a health discount program marketer or private label entity issuing or selling one of more health discount programs obtained from a single health discount program operator.

(3) The "Application for Health Discount Program Operator or Health Discount Program Marketer" must be completed and submitted with the appropriate fee.

(4) The commissioner may deny an application from a health discount program operator or a health discount program marketer if the applicant would not be in compliance with Chapter 31A-8a because the applicant, in this or any other jurisdiction, for a matter dealing with a health discount program is:

(a) under investigation; or

(b) has been found in violation of a statute or regulation.

(5) A licensed health discount program operator must notify the commissioner each time a health discount program marketer or private label entity is added or deleted during the annual licensure period.

(6) Annual licensure period.

(a) A license issued under this section is for one annual period which expires each December 31st.

(b) A licensee desiring to continue to do business in this state must renew its license prior to December 31st each year by submitting an Application for Health Discount Program Operator or Health Discount Program Marketer and paying the required fee.

R590-152-6. Fees and Other Authorized Charges.

(1) A health discount program operator may provide discounts or free services through contracted providers to subscribers in exchange for a periodic payment to the program or as a benefit in connection with membership in a particular group.

(2) A health discount program operator may charge:

(a) a non-refundable one-time enrollment charge; and

(b) a refundable periodic fee.

(3) A health discount program operator that charges fees for a time period in excess of one month must, in the event of cancellation of the membership by the health discount program operator, make a pro-rata refund of the periodic fees paid by the member.

R590-152-7. Required Practices.

(1) A health discount program operator must have an active toll-free telephone number for members to call.

(2) Face to face, paper, telephone, and electronic communications with clients or potential clients must state that the health discount program is a discount plan and not insurance.

(3) When a health discount program operator or a health discount program marketer sells a health discount program together with any other product that can be purchased separately, including insured benefits, an itemized list of the fees or premiums for each individual product must be provided in writing to the client at solicitation.

(4) Information available to a health discount program member via a health discount program operator's web page must be current at least monthly.

R590-152-8. Value Added Benefit.

(1) Any value added benefit must actually exist and a copy of the contract verifying such existence must be available upon request to the commissioner.

(2) Prior to any offering of a value added benefit, a person licensed under Title 31A, Chapter 7 or 8, shall:

(a) file with the commissioner a value added benefits list that includes the following:

(i) the insurer's name and address;

(ii) the insurer's policy form number(s) to which the value added benefit applies; and

(iii) a description of the benefits offered.

(b) comply with Sections R590-152-10 and 11, if providing a member discount card.

R590-152-9. Prohibited practices.

(1) A health discount program operator may not make any payments to providers for:

(a) participation in the health discount program;

(b) capitation payments;

(c) signing fees;

(d) bonuses; or

(e) other forms of compensation.

(2) A health discount program operator may not offer any insurance benefits unless licensed as an insurance producer and contracted and appointed by the insurer providing the insurance benefits.

R590-152-10. Advertising and Marketing.

(1) The format and content of any advertisement shall be sufficiently complete and clear as to avoid deceiving or misleading the reader, viewer, or listener.

(2) An advertisement of any insured product or benefit must comply with applicable provisions of Subsections 31A-23a-102 (12) and (13) and Rule R590-130, Rules Governing Advertisements of Insurance.

(3) A health discount program operator must approve in writing all advertisements, marketing materials, brochures, and discount cards used by a health discount program marketer marketing a health discount program operator's health discount program.

(4) All advertisements, marketing materials, brochures, and discount cards used by a health discount program operator and the health discount program operator's health discount program marketer and by a health discount program marketer marketing more than one health discount plan operator's health discount program must be available to the commissioner upon request.

(5) The health discount program operator must have an executed written agreement with a health discount program marketer prior to the health discount plan marketer marketing, promoting, selling, or distributing a health discount program.

R590-152-11. Disclosures.

(1) A health discount program operator must provide the disclosures required by Section 31A-8a-205.

(2) The membership card shall prominently state: "This is not health insurance."

(3) Disclosure materials provided to a purchaser or potential purchaser must include:

(a) membership materials;

(b) new enrollee information;

(c) a printed list of providers, or access to the health discount program operator's web page, that have agreed by written contract with the health discount program to accept the program;

(d) a statement that "A health discount program member is responsible for the entire payment of their medical or health care bill after the discount is applied."; and

(e) the complete terms and conditions of any refund policy.

(4) A health discount program operator or health discount program marketer must:

(a) provide a purchaser a 30-day money back guarantee, which allows the purchaser to terminate the contract and receive a full refund of any periodic fee paid; and

(b) the 30-day period must commence when the purchaser receives the membership materials.

R590-152-12. Contracts.

(1) A provider agreement between a health discount program operator and a provider network shall require:

(a) the provider network to have a written agreement with each provider in the network authorizing the provider network to contract with a health discount program operator on behalf of the provider; and

(b) the health discount program operator to inform each provider within the contracted provider network with information about the health discount program.

(2) A provider agreement between a health discount program operator and another health discount program operator that has contracted with a provider network shall require the contract with the provider network to comply with Subsection (1).

R590-152-13. Dispute Resolution Procedures.

A health discount program operator must:

(1) file its dispute resolution procedures with the commissioner pursuant to Section 31A-8a-203; and

(2) comply with its filed dispute resolution procedures.

R590-152-14. Penalties.

A person found, after a hearing or other regulatory process, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

R590-152-15. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 45 days from the rule's effective date.

R590-152-16. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

KEY: insurance, medical discount program
October 31, 2007 31A-1-103
Notice of Continuation November 27, 2002 31A-2-201

R592. Insurance, Title and Escrow Commission.
R592-5. Title Insurance Product or Service Approval for a Dual Licensed Title Licensee.
R592-5-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Sections 31A-2-404 and 31A-2-405, which direct the Title and Escrow Commission to make rules to administer the provisions related to title insurance.

R592-5-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth the requirements for a dual licensed title licensee to obtain:

(a) approval from the insurance commissioner pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-405(2); and

(b) expedited approval from the Title and Escrow Commission pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-405(3).

(2) This rule applies to all title licensees and applicants for a title insurance license or renewal of a title insurance license.

R592-5-3. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule, the commissioner adopts the definitions in Sections 31A-1-301, 31A-2-402, and the following:

(1)(a) "Dual licensed title licensee" has the same meaning as set forth in 31A-2-402.

(b) "Dual licensed title licensee" does not mean:

(i) a title licensee who holds an inactive license under 31A-2-402(3)(b)(i), (ii) and (iii); or

(ii) a title licensee who holds an education provider certificate.

(2) "Need for expedited approval" means a significant hardship to the buyer or seller in the transaction.

(3) "Principal" means a person from whom a dual licensee has received compensation for submitting a transaction under one or more of his or her dual licenses. Examples include, but are not limited to, a mortgage company, a real estate broker, a title agency, a builder, or a developer.

(4) "Title insurance product" means the insuring, guaranteeing, or indemnifying of owners of real or personal property or the holders of liens or encumbrances on that property, or others interested in the property against loss or damage suffered by reason of liens or encumbrances upon, defects in, or the unmarketability of the title to the property, or invalidity or unenforceability of any liens or encumbrances on the property.

(5) "Title insurance service" has the same meaning as the definition of "escrow" found in Subsection 31A-1-301(56).

R592-5-4. Filing Requirements, Processes and Procedures.

(1) Only a dual licensed title licensee can file a request for approval for the provision of a title insurance product or service.

(2) A complete filing consists of:

(a) a filing fee pursuant to Section 31A-3-103; and either

(b) a "Dual Licensee Request For Approval for the Provision of a Title Insurance Product or Service" form; or

(c) a "Dual Licensee Request For Expedited Approval for the Provision of a Title Insurance Product or Service" form.

(3) A filing to request approval of a "Dual Licensee Request for Approval for the Provision of a Title Insurance Product or Service" form must:

(a) be sent electronically to the commissioner via email to pcforms.uid@utah.gov; and

(b) include credit card information in the payment section of the form.

(4) An expedited filing to request approval of a "Dual Licensee Request for Expedited Approval for the Provision of a Title Insurance Product or Service" form must:

(a) include a completed Section 6, Reason for Requesting Expedited Approval, on the "Dual Licensee Request for Expedited Approval for the Provision of a Title Insurance Product or Service" form;

(b) be sent electronically to the Chair of the Title and Escrow Commission via email to pcforms.uid@utah.gov; and

(c) include credit card information in the payment section of the form.

(5) Approval or disapproval will be sent to the filer via return email.

R592-5-5. Severability.

If any section, term, or provision of this rule shall be adjudged invalid for any reason, such judgment shall not affect, impair or invalidate any other section, term, or provision of this rule and the remaining sections, terms, and provisions shall be and remain in full force.

R592-5-6. Penalties.

A person found, after a hearing or other regulatory process, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Sections 31A-2-308 and 31A-2-405.

R592-5-7. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule 15 days after the rule's effective date.

KEY: title dual licensees
October 26, 2007 31A-2-404

R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents.
R612-2. Workers' Compensation Rules-Health Care Providers.
R612-2-1. Definitions.

A. All definitions in Rule R612-1 apply to this section.

B. "Medical Practitioner" - means any person trained in the healing arts and licensed by the State in which such person practices.

C. "Global Fee Cases" - are those flat fee cases where fees include pre-operative and follow-up or aftercare.

D. "Usual and Customary Rate (UCR)" is the rate of payment to a dental provider using Ingenix, or a similar service, for charges for services for a particular zip code.

E. Unless otherwise specified, the term "insurer" includes workers' compensation insurance carriers and self-insured employers.

R612-2-2. Authority.

This rule is enacted under the authority of Section 34A-1-104 and Section 34A-2-407.

R612-2-3. Filings.

A. Within one week following the initial examination of an industrial patient, nurse practicioners, physicians and chiropractors shall file "Form 123 - Physicians' Initial Report" with the carrier/self-insured employer, employee, and the division. This form is to be completed in as much detail as feasible. Special care should be used to make sure that the employee's account of how the accident occurred is completely and accurately reported. All questions are to be answered or marked "N/A" if not applicable in each particular instance. All addresses must include city, state, and zip code. If modified employment in #29 is marked "yes," the remarks in #29 must reflect the particular restrictions or limitations that apply, whether as to activity or time per day or both. Estimated time loss must also be given in #29. If "Findings of Examination" (#17) do not correctly reflect the coding used in billing, a reduction of payment may be made to reflect the proper coding. A physician, chiropractor, or nurse practitioner is to report every initial visit for which a bill is generated, including first aid, when a worker reports that an injury or illness is work related. All initial treatment, beyond first aid, that is provided by any health care provider other than a physician, chiropractor, or nurse practictioner must be countersigned by the supervising physician and reported on Form 123 to the Industrial Accidents Division and the insurance carrier or self-insured employer.

B. 1. Any medical provider billing under the restorative services section of the Labor Commission's adopted Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) or the Medical Fee Guidelines shall file the Restorative Services Authorization (RSA) form with the insurance carrier or self-insured employer (payor) and the division within ten days of the initial evaluation.

2. Upon receipt of the provider's RSA form, the payor has ten days to respond, either authorizing a specified number of visits or denying the request. No more than eight visits may be incurred during the authorization process.

3. After the initial RSA form is filed with the payor and the division, an updated RSA form must be filed for approval or denial at least every six visits until a fixed state of recovery has been achieved as evidenced by either subjective or objective findings. If the medical provider has filed the RSA form per this rule, the payor is responsible for payment, unless compensability is denied by the payor. In the event the payor denies the entire compensability of a claim, the payor shall so notify the claimant, provider, and the division, after which the provider may then bill the claimant.

4. Any denial of payment for treatment must be based on a written medical opinion or medical information. The denial notification shall include a copy of the written medical opinion or information from which the denial was based. The payor is not liable for payment of treatment after the provider, claimant, and division have been notified in writing of the denial for authorization to pay for treatment. The claimant may then become responsible for payment.

5. Any dispute regarding authorization or denial for treatment will be determined from the date the division received the RSA form or notification of denial for payment of treatment.

6. The claimant may request a hearing before the Division of Adjudication to resolve compensability or treatment issues.

7. Subjective objective assessment plan/procedure (SOAP notes) or progress notes are to be sent to the payor in addition to the RSA form.

8. Any medical provider billing under the Restorative Services Section of the RBRVS or the Commission's Medical Fee Guidelines who fails to submit the required RSA form shall be limited to payment of up to eight visits for a compensable claim. The medical provider may not bill the patient or employer for any remaining balances.

C. S.O.A.P. notes or progress reports of each visit are to be sent to the payor by all medical practitioners substantiating the care given, the need for further treatment, the date of the next treatment, the progress of the patient, and the expected return-to-work date. These reports must be sent with each bill for the examination and treatment given to receive payment. S.O.A.P. notes are not to be sent to the division unless specifically requested.

D. "Form 110 - Release to Return to Work" must be mailed by either the medical practitioner or carrier/employer to the employee and the division within five calendar days of release.

E. The carrier/employer may request medical reports in addition to regular progress reports. A charge may be made for such additional reports, which charge should accurately reflect the time and effort expended by the physician.

R612-2-4. Hospital or Surgery Pre-Authorization.

Any ambulatory surgery or impatient hospitalization other than a life or limb threatening admission, allegedly related to an industrial injury or occupational disease, shall require pre-authorization by the employer/insurance carrier. Within two working days of a telephone request for pre-authorization, the employer/carrier shall notify the physician and employee of approval or denial of the surgery or hospitalization, or that a medical examination or review is going to be obtained. The medical examination/review must be conducted without undue delay which in most circumstances would be considered less than thirty days. If the request for pre-authorization is made in writing, the employer/carrier shall have four days from receipt of the request to notify the physician and employee. If the employee chooses to be hospitalized and/or to have the surgery prior to such pre-authorization or medical examination/review, the employee may be personally responsible for the bills incurred and may not be reimbursed for the time lost unless a determination is made in his/her favor.

R612-2-5. Regulation of Medical Practitioner Fees.

Pursuant to Section 34A-2-407:

A. The Labor Commission of Utah:

1. Establishes and regulates fees and other charges for medical, surgical, nursing, physical and occupational therapy, mental health, chiropractic, naturopathic, and osteopathic services, or any other area of the healing arts as required for the treatment of a work-related injury or illness.

2. Adopts and by this reference incorporates the National Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) for the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule (MPFS) "Resource-Based Relative Value Scale" (RBRVS), 2007 edition, as the method for calculating reimbursement and the American Medical

Association's CPT-4, 2007 edition, coding guidelines. The non-facility total unit value will apply in calculating the reimbursement, except that procedures provided in a facility setting shall be reimbursed at the facility total unit value and the facility may bill a separate facility charge. The CPT-4 coding guidelines and RBRVS are subject to the Utah Labor Commission's Medical Fee Guidelines and Codes and the following Labor Commission conversion factors for medical care rendered for a work-related injury or illness, effective July 11, 2007: (Conversion Rates below EFFECTIVE July 11, 2007, to be used with the RBRVS procedural Unit value as per specialty.)

Anesthesiology $41.00 (1 unit per 15 minutes of anesthesia);

Medicine E and M $44.00;

Evaluation and Management Codes 99201-99204 and 99211-99214 $45

Pathology and Laboratory 150% of Utah's published Medicare carrier;

Radiology $53.00;

Restorative Services $44.00, with Utah code 97001 and 97003 at a 1.5 relative value unit and Utah code 97002 and 97004 at a 1.0 of relative value unit.

Surgery $37.00;

All 20000 codes, codes 49505 thru 49525 and all 60000 codes of the CPT-4 coding guidelines $58.00.

3. Adopts and incorporates by this reference the Utah Labor Commission's Medical Fee Guidelines and Codes, as of July 11, 2007. The Utah Medical Fee Guidelines and Codes can be obtained from the division for a fee sufficient to recover costs of development, printing, and mailing or can be downloaded at the Labor Commission's website at www.laborcommission.utah.gov/indacc/indacc.htm.

4. Decides appropriate billing procedure codes when disputes arise between the medical practitioner and the employer or its insurance carrier. In no instance will the medical practitioner bill both the employer and the insurance carrier.

B. Employees cannot be billed for treatment of their work-related injuries or illnesses.

C. Discounting from the fees established by the Labor Commission is allowed only through specific contracts between a medical provider and a payor for treatment of work-related injury or illness.

D. Restocking fee 15%. Rule R612-2-16 covers the restocking fee.

E. Dental fees are not published. Rule R612-2-18 covers dental injuries.

F. Ambulance fees are not published. Rule R612-2-19 covers ambulance charges.

R612-2-6. Fees in Cases Requiring Unusual Treatment.

The RBRVS scheduled fees are maximum fees except that fees higher than RBRVS scheduled may be authorized by the Commission when extraordinary difficulties encountered by the physician justify increased charges and are documented by written reports.

R612-2-7. Insurance Carrier's Privilege to Examine.

The employer or the employer's insurance carrier or a self-insured employer shall have the privilege of medical examination of an injured employee at any reasonable time. A copy of the medical examination report shall be made available to the Commission at any time upon request of the Commission.

R612-2-8. Who May Attend Industrial Patients.

A. The employer has first choice of physicians; but if the employer fails or refuses to provide medical attention, the employee has the choice of physicians.

B. An employee of an employer with an approved medical program may procure the services of any qualified practitioner for emergency treatment if a physician employed in the program is not available for any reason.

R612-2-9. Changes of Doctors and Hospitals.

A. It shall be the responsibility of the insurance carrier or self-insured employer to notify each claimant of the change of doctor rules. Those rules are as follows:

1. If a company doctor, designated facility or PPO is named, the employee must first treat with that designated provider. The insurance carrier or self-insured employer shall be responsible for payment for the initial visit, less any health insurance copays and subject to any health insurance reimbursement, if the employee was directed to and treated by the employer's or insurance carrier's designated provider, and liability for the claim is denied and if the treating physician provided treatment in good faith and provided the insurance carrier or self-insured employer a report necessary to make a determination of liability. Diagnostic studies beyond plain x-rays would need prior approval unless the claimed industrial injury or occupational illness required emergency diagnosis and treatment.

2. The employee may make one change of doctor without requesting the permission of the carrier, so long as the carrier is promptly notified of the change by the employee.

(a) Physician referrals for treatment or consultation shall not be considered a change of doctor.

(b) Changes from emergency room facilities to private physicians, unless the emergency room is named as the "company doctor", shall not be considered a change of doctor. However, once private physician care has begun, emergency room visits are prohibited except in cases of:

(i) Private physician referral, or

(ii) Threat to life.

3. Regardless of prior changes, a change of doctor shall be automatically approved if the treating physician fails or refuses to rate permanent partial impairment.

B. Any changes beyond those listed above made without the permission of the carrier/self-insurer may be at the employee's own expense if:

1. The employee has received notification of rules, or

2. A denial of request is made.

C. An injured employee who knowingly continues care after denial of liability by the carrier may be individually responsible for payment. It shall be the burden of the carrier to prove that the patient was aware of the denial.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the employee to make the proper filings with the division when changing locale and doctor. Those forms can be obtained from the division.

E. Except in special cases where simultaneous attendance by two or more medical care practitioners has been approved by the carrier/employer or the division, or specialized services are being provided the employee by another physician under the supervision and/or by the direct referral of the treating physician, the injured employee may be attended by only one practitioner and fees will not be paid to two practitioners for similar care during the same period of time.

F. The Commission has jurisdiction to decide liability for medical care allegedly related to an industrial accident.

R612-2-10. One Fee Only to be Paid in Global Fee Cases.

In a global fee case which is transferred from one doctor to another doctor, one fee only will be paid, apportioned at the discretion of the Commission. Adequate remuneration shall also be paid to the medical practitioner who renders first aid treatment where the circumstances of the case require such treatment.

R612-2-11. Surgical Assistants' Fees.

Fees, in accordance with the Commission's adopted Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS), in addition to the global fee for surgical services, will be paid surgical assistants only when specifically authorized by the employer or insurance carrier involved, or in hospitals where interns and residents are not available and the complexity of the surgery makes a surgical assistant necessary.

R612-2-12. Separate Bills.

Separate bills must be presented by each surgeon, assistant, anesthetist, consultant, hospital, special nurse, or other medical practitioner within 30 days of treatment on a HCFA 1500 billing form so that payment can be made to the medical practitioner who rendered the service. All bills must contain the federal ID number of the person submitting the bill.

R612-2-13. Interest for Medical Services.

A. All hospital and medical bills must be paid promptly on an accepted liability claim. All bills which have been submitted properly on an accepted liability claim are due and payable within 45 days of being billed unless the bill or a portion of the bill is in dispute. Any portion of the bill not in dispute is payable within 45 days of the billing.

B. Per Section 34A-2-420, any award for medical treatment made by the Commission shall include interest at 8% per annum from the date of billing for the medical service.

R612-2-14. Hospital Fees Separate.

Fees covering hospital care shall be separate from those for professional services and shall not extend beyond the actual necessary hospital care. When it becomes evident that the patient needs no further hospital treatment, he/she must be discharged. All billings must be submitted on a UB92 form and be properly itemized and coded and shall include all appropriate documentation to support the billing. There shall not be a separate fee charged for the necessary documentation in billing for payment of hospital services. The documentation of hospital services shall include at a minimum the discharge summary. The insurance carrier may request further documentation if needed in order to determine liability for the bill.

R612-2-15. Charges for Ordinary Supplies, Materials, or Drugs.

Fees covering ordinary dressing materials or drugs used in treatment shall not be charged separately but shall be included in the amount allowed for office dressings or treatment.

R612-2-16. Charges for Special or Unusual Supplies, Materials, or Drugs.

A. Charges for special or unusual supplies, materials, or drugs not included as a normal and usual part of the service or procedure shall, upon receipt of an itemized and coded billing, be paid at cost plus 15% restocking fees.

B. For purposes of part A above, the amount to be paid shall be calculated as follows:

1. Applicable shipping charges shall be added to the purchase price of the product;

2. The 15% restocking fee shall then be added to the amount determined in sub part 1;

3. The amount of taxes paid on the purchase of the supplies, materials, or drugs shall then be added to the amount determined in sub part 2, which sum shall constitute the total amount to be paid.

R612-2-17. Fees for Unscheduled Procedures.

Fees for medical or surgical procedures not appearing in the Commission's adopted RBRVS current fee schedule are subject to the Commission's approval and should be submitted to the Commission when the physician and employer or insurance carrier do not agree on the value of the service. Such fees shall be in proportion as nearly as practicable to fees for similar services appearing in the RBRVS.

R612-2-18. Dental Injuries.

A. This rule establishes procedures to obtain dental care for work-related dental injuries and sets fees for such dental care.

B. Initial Treatment.

1. If an employer maintains a medical staff or designates a company doctor, an injured worker seeking dental treatment for work-related injuries shall report to such medical staff or doctor and follow their instructions.

2. If an employer does not maintain a medical staff or designate a company doctor, or if such staff or doctor are not available, an injured worker may consult a dentist to obtain immediate care dental for injuries caused by a work-related accident. The insurer shall pay the dentist providing this initial treatment at 70% of UCR for the services rendered.

C. Subsequent care by initial treatment provider.

1. If additional treatment is necessary, the dentist who provided initial treatment may submit to the insurer a request for authorization to continue treatment. The transmission date of the request must be verifiable. The request itself must include a description of the injury, the additional treatment required, and the cost of the additional treatment. If the dentist proceeds with treatment without authorization, the dentist must accept 70% of UCR as payment in full and may not charge any additional sum to the injured worker.

2. The insurer shall respond to the request for authorization within 10 working days of the request's transmission. This 10-day period can be extended only with written approval of the Industrial Accidents Division. If the insurer does not respond to the dentist's request for authorization within 10 working days, the insurer shall pay the cost of treatment as contained in the request for authorization.

3. If the insurer approves the proposed treatment, the insurer shall send written authorization to the dentist and injured worker. This authorization shall include the anticipated payment amount.

4. On receipt of the insurer's written authorization, and if the dentist accepts the payment provisions therein, the dentist may proceed to provide the approved services. The dentist must accept the amount to be paid by the insurer as full payment for those services and may not bill the injured worker for any additional amount.

D. Subsequent care by other providers.

1. If the dentist who provided initial treatment does not agree to the payment offered by the insurer, the insurer shall within 20 calendar days direct the injured worker to a dentist located within a reasonable travel distance who will accept the insurer's payment offer.

2. If the insurer cannot locate another dentist to provide the necessary services, the insurer shall attempt to negotiate a satisfactory reimbursement with the dentist who provided initial treatment. The negotiated reimbursement may not include any balance billing to the claimant.

3. If the insurer is successful in arranging treatment with another dentist, the insurer shall notify the injured worker.

4. If, after having received notice that the insurer has arranged the services of another dentist, the injured worker chooses to obtain treatment from a different dentist, the insurer shall only be responsible for payment at 70% of UCR. Under the circumstances of this subsection (4), the treating dentist may bill the injured worker for the difference between the dentist's charges and the amount paid by the insurer.

E. Payment or treatment disputes that cannot be resolved by the parties may be submitted to the Labor Commission's Adjudication Division for decision, pursuant to the

Adjudication Division's established forms and procedures.

R612-2-19. Ambulance Charges.

Ambulance charges must not exceed the rates adopted by the State Emergency Medical Service Commission for similar services.

R612-2-20. Travel Allowance and Per Diem.

A. An employee who, based upon his/her physician's advice, requires hospital, medical, surgical, or consultant services for injuries arising out of and in the course of employment and who is authorized by the self-insurer, the carrier, or the Commission to obtain such services from a physician and/or hospital shall be entitled to:

1. Subsistence expenses of $6 per day for breakfast, $9 per day for lunch, $15 per day for dinner, and actual lodging expenses as per the state of Utah's in-state travel policy provided:

(a) The employee travels to a community other than his/her own place of residence and the distance from said community and the employee's home prohibits return by 10:00 p.m., and

(b) The absence from home is necessary at the normal hour for the meal billed.

2. Reasonable travel expenses regardless of distance that are consistent with the state of Utah's travel reimbursement rates, or actual reasonable costs of practical transportation modes above the state's travel reimbursement rates as may be required due to the nature of the disability.

B. This rule applies to all travel to and from medical care with the following restrictions:

1. The carrier is not required to reimburse the injured employee more often than every three months, unless:

(a) More than $100 is involved, or

(b) The case is about to be closed.

2. All travel must be by the most direct route and to the nearest location where adequate treatment is reasonably available.

3. Travel may not be required between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., unless approved by the Commission.

4. Requests for travel reimbursement must be submitted to the carrier for payment within one year of the authorized medical care.

5. Travel allowance shall not include picking up prescriptions unless documentation is provided substantiating a claim that prescriptions cannot be obtained locally within the injured worker's community.

6. The Commission has jurisdiction to resolve all disputes.

R612-2-21. Notice to Health Care Providers.

Any notice from a carrier denying further liability must be mailed to the Commission and the patient on the same day as it is mailed to the health care provider. Where it can be shown, in fact, that a medical care provider and the injured employee have received a denial of further care by the insurance carrier or self-insured employer, further treatment may be performed at the expense of the employee. Any future ratification of the denial by the Commission will not be considered a retroactive denial but will serve to uphold the force and effect of the previous denial notice.

R612-2-22. Medical Records.

A. Workers' compensation insurers, employers and the Utah Labor Commission need access to health information of individuals who are injured on the job or who have a work-related illness in order to process or adjudicate claims, or to coordinate care under Utah's workers' compensation system. Generally, this health information is obtained from health care providers who treat these individuals and who may be covered by federal "HIPAA" privacy rules.

The HIPAA Privacy Rule specifically recognizes the legitimate need of the workers' compensation system to have access to individuals' health information to the extend authorized by State law. See 45 CFR 164.512(1). The Privacy Rule also recognizes the importance of permitting disclosures required by other laws. See 45 CFR 164.512(a). Therefore, disclosures permitted by this rule for workers' compensation purposes or otherwise required by this rule do not conflict with and are not prohibited by the HIPAA Privacy Rule.

B. A medical provider, without authorization from the injured workers, shall:

1. For purposes of substantiating a bill submitted for payment or filing required Labor Commission forms, such as the "Physician's Initial Report of Injury/Illness" or the "Restorative Services Authorization," disclose medical records necessary to substantiate the billing, including drug and alcohol testing, to:

a. An employer's workers' compensation insurance carrier or third party administrator;

b. A self-insured employer who administers its own workers' compensation claims;

c. The Uninsured Employers' Fund;

d. The Employers' Reinsurance Fund; or

e. The Labor Commission as required by Labor Commission rules.

2. Disclose medical records pertaining to treatment of an injured worker, who makes a claim for workers' compensation benefits, to another physician for specialized treatment, to a new treating physician chosen by the claimant, or for a consultation regarding the claimed work related injury or illness.

C. 1. Except as limited in C(3), a medical provider, whose medical records are relevant to a workers' compensation claim shall, upon receipt of a Labor Commission medical records release form, or an authorization form that conforms to HIPAA requirements, disclose his/her medical records to:

a. An employer's insurance carrier or third party administrator;

b. A self-insured employer who administers its own workers' compensation claims;

c. An agent of an entity listed in B(1)(a through e), which includes, but is not limited to a case manager or reviewing physician;

d. The Uninsured Employers Fund;

e. The Employers' Reinsurance Fund;

f. The Labor Commission;

g. The injured worker;

h. An injured workers' personal representative;

i. An attorney representing any of the entities listed above in an industrial injury or occupational disease claim.

2. Medical records are relevant to a workers' compensation claim if:

a. The records were created after the reported date of the accident or onset of the illness for which workers' compensation benefits have been claimed; or

b. The records were created in the past ten years (15 years if permanent total disability is claimed) and;

i. There is a specific reason to suspect that the medical condition existed prior to the reported date of the claimed work related injury or illness or

ii. The claim is being adjudicated by the Labor Commission.

3. Medical records related to care provided by a psychiatrist, psychologist, obstetrician, or care related to the reproductive organs may not be disclosed by a medical provider unless a claim has been made for a mental condition, a condition related to the reproductive organs, or the claimant has signed a separate, specific release for these records.

D. A medical provider, who has treated an injured worker for a work related injury or illness, shall disclose information to an injured workers' employer as to when and what restrictions

an injured worker may return to work.

E. Requests for medical records beyond what sections B, C, and D permit require a signed approval by the director, the medical director, a designated person(s) within the Industrial Accidents Division or an administrative law judge if the claim is being adjudicated.

F. A party affected by the decision made by a person in section E may appeal that decision to the Adjudication Division of the Labor Commission.

G. Upon receipt and within the scope of this rule, an injured worker shall provide those entities or person listed in C(1) the names, address, and dates of medical treatment (if known) of the medical providers who have provided medical care within the past 10 years (15 years for permanent total disability claim) except for those medical providers names in C(3). Labor Commission form number 307 "Medical Treatment Provider List" must be used for this purpose. Parties listed in C(1) of this rule must provide each medical provider identified on form 307 with a signed authorization for access to medical records. A copy of the signed authorization may be sent to the medical providers listed on form 307.

H. An injured worker may contest, for good reason, a request for medical records created prior to the reported date of the accident or illness for which the injured worker has made a claim for benefits by filing a complaint with the Labor Commission. Good reason is defined as the request has gone beyond the scope of this rule or sensitive medical information is contained in a particular medical record.

I. 1. Any party obtaining medical records under authority of this rule may not disclose those medical records, without a valid authorization, except as required by law.

2. An employer may only use medical records obtained under the authority of this rule to:

a. Pay or adjudicate workers' compensation claims if the employer is self-insured;

b. To assess and facilitate an injured workers' return to work;

c. As otherwise authorized by the injured worker.

3. An employer obtaining medical records under authority of this rule must maintain the medical records separately from the employee's personnel file.

J. Any medical records obtained under the authority of this rule to make a determination regarding the acceptance of liability or for treatment of a condition related to a workers' compensation claim shall only be used for workers' compensation purposes and shall not be released, without a signed release by the injured worker or his/her personal representative, to any other party. An employer shall make decisions related only to the workers' compensation claim based on any medical information received under this rule.

K. When any medical provider provides copies of medical records, other than the records required when submitting a bill for payment or as required by the Labor commission rules, the following charges are presumed reasonable:

1. A search fee of $15 payable in advance of the search;

2. Copies at $.50 per page, including copies of microfilm, payable after the records have been prepared and

3. Actual costs of postage payable after the records have been prepared an sent. Actual cost of postage are deemed to be the cost of regular mail unless the requesting party has requested the delivery of the records by special mail or method.

4. The Labor Commission will release its records per the above charges to parties/entities with a signed and notarized release from the injured worker unless the information is classified and controlled under the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

L. No fee shall be charged when the RBRVS or the Commission's Medical Fee Guidelines require specific documentation for a procedure or when medical providers are required to report by statute or rule.

M. An injured worker or his/her personal representative may obtain one copy of each of the following records related to the industrial injury or occupational disease claim, at no cost, when the injured worker or his/her personal representative have signed a form by the Industrial Accidents Division to substantiate his/her industrial injury/illness claim;

1. History and physical;
2. Operative reports of surgery;
3. Hospital discharge summary;
4. Emergency room records;
5. Radiological reports;
6. Specialized test results; and
7. Physician SOAP notes, progress notes, or specialized reports.

(a) Alternatively, a summary of the patients records may be made available to the injured worker or his/her personal representative at the discretion of the physician.

R612-2-23. Adjusting Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS) Codes.

A. When adjusting any medical provider's bill who has billed per the Commission's adopted RBRVS the adjusting entity shall provide one or more of the following explanations as applies to the down coding when payment is made to the medical provider:

1. Code 99202, 99203, 99204 or 99205 - the submitted documentation for a new patient did not meet the three key components lacking in the level of history for the code billed.

2. Code 99202, 99203, 99204 or 99205 - the submitted documentation for a new patient did not meet the three key components lacking in the level of examination for the code billed.

3. Code 99202, 99203, 99204 or 99205 - the submitted documentation for a new patient did not meet the three key components lacking in the level of medical decision making for the code billed.

4. Code 99202, 99203, 99204, or 99205 - the submitted documentation for a new patient did not meet the three key components lacking in the level of history and exam for the code billed.

5. Code 99213, 99214 or 99215 - the submitted documentation for an established patient did not meet the two key components lacking in the level of history and exam that the code billed.

6. Code 99213, 99214 or 99215 - the submitted documentation for an established patient did not meet the two key components lacking in the level of history and medical decision making for the code billed.

7. Code 99213, 99214 or 99215 - the submitted documentation for the established patient did not meet the two key components lacking in the level of exam and medical decision making for the code billed.

B. The above explanations may be abbreviated, with a legend provided, to accommodate the space of computerized messages.

R612-2-24. Review of Medical Payments.

A. Health care providers and payors are primarily responsible to resolve disputes over fees for medical services between themselves. However, in some cases it is necessary to submit such disputes to the Division for resolution. The Commission therefore establishes the following procedure for submission and review of fees for medical services.

1. The provider shall submit a bill for services rendered, with supporting documentation, to the payor within one year of the date of service;

2. The payor shall evaluate the bill according to the guidelines contained in the Commission's Medical Fee

Guidelines and RBRVS and shall pay the provider the appropriate fee within 45 days as required by Rule R612-2-13.

3. If the provider believes that the payor has improperly computed the fee under the RBRVS, the provider or designee shall request the payor to re-evaluate the fee. The provider's request for re-evaluation shall be in writing, shall describe the specific areas of disagreement and shall include all appropriate documentation. The provider shall submit all requests for re-evaluation to the payor within one year of the date of the original payment.

4. Within 30 days of receipt of the written request for re-evaluation, the payor shall either pay the additional fee due the provider or respond with a specific written explanation of the basis for its denial of additional fees. The payor shall maintain proof of transmittal of its response.

B. If the provider continues to disagree with the payor's determination of the appropriate fee, the provider shall submit the matter to the Division by filing with the Division a written explanation of the disagreement. The provider's explanation shall include copies of:

1. The provider's original bill and supporting documentation;

2. The payor's initial payment of that bill;

3. The provider's request for re-evaluation and supporting documentation; and

4. The payor's written explanation or its denial of additional fees.

C. The Division will evaluate the dispute according to the requirements of the Medical Fee Guidelines and RBRVS and, if necessary, by consulting with the provider, payor, or medical specialists. Within 45 days from the date the Division receives the provider's request, the Division will mail its determination to both parties.

D. Any party aggrieved by the Division's determination may file an application for hearing with the Division of Adjudication to obtain formal adjudication of the dispute.

E. A payor seeking reimbursement from a provider for overpayment of a bill shall submit a written request to the provider detailing the circumstances of the payment requested within one year of submission of the bill.

1. Providers should make appropriate reimbursements, or respond in writing detailing the reasons why repayment will not be made, within 90 days or receipt of a written request from a payor.

2. If a dispute as to reimbursement occurs, an aggrieved party may request resolution of the dispute by the Labor Commission.

R612-2-25. Injured Worker's Right to Privacy.

A. No agent of the employer or the employer's insurance carrier shall be present during an injured worker's visit with a medical provider, unless agreed upon by the claimant.

B. If an agent of the employer or the employer's insurance carrier is excluded from the medical visit, the medical provider and the injured worker shall meet with the agent at the conclusion of the visit so as to communicate regarding medical care and return to work issues.

R612-2-26. Utilization Review Standards.

A. As used in this subsection:

1. "Payor" means a workers' compensation insurance carrier, a self-insured employer, third-party administrator, uninsured employer or the Uninsured Employers' Fund, which is responsible for payment of the workers' compensation claim.

2. "Health Care Provider" means a provider of medical services, including an individual provider, a health-service plan, a health-care organization, or a preferred-provider organization.

3. "Request for Authorization" means any request by a physician for assurance that appropriate payment will be made for a course of proposed medical treatment, including surgery or hospitalization, or any diagnostic studies beyond plain X-rays.

4. "Utilization Review," as authorized in Section 34A-2-111, is a process used to manage medical costs, improve patient care, and enhance decision-making. Utilization review includes, but is not limited to, the review of requests for authorization to treat, and the review of bills, for the purpose of determining whether the medical services provided were or would be necessary, to treat the effects of the injury/illness. Utilization review does not include bill review for the purpose of determining whether the medical services rendered were accurately billed. Nor does it include any system, program, or activity in connection with making decisions concerning whether a person has sustained an injury or illness which is compensable under Section 34A-2 or 34A-3.

5. "Reasonable Attempt" is defined as at least two phone calls and a fax, or three phone calls, within five business days from date of the payor's receipt of the physician's request for review.

B. Any utilization review system shall establish an appeals process which utilizes a physician(s) for a final decision by the insurer, should an initial review decision be contested. The payor may establish levels of review that meet the following criteria:

1. Level I--Initial Request and Review. A payor may use medical or non-medical personnel to initially apply medically-based criteria to a request for authorization for payment of a specific treatment. The treating physician must send all the necessary documentation for the payor to make a decision regarding the treatment recommended. The payor must then notify the physician within five business days of the request for authorization of payment for the treatment, by a method which provides certification of transmission of the document, of either an acceptance or a denial of the request. A denial for authorization of payment for a recommended treatment utilizing the Commission's form, Form 223, must be sent to the provider with the criteria used in making the determination to deny payment for the treatment. A copy of the denial must also be mailed to the claimant. Level I--Request and Review does not include authorization requests for services billed from the Restorative section of the Resource-Based Relative Value Scale (RBRVS). Requests for authorization for restorative services are governed by rule R612-2-3(B).

2. Level II--Review. A physician, who has been denied authorization of payment for treatment, or has received no response within five business days from the request for authorization for payment at Level I review, may request a physician's review by sending the completed portion of the Commission form 223 to the payor. Such a request for review may be filed by any physician who has been denied authorization for payment for restorative services beyond the initial eight visits as authorized by Rule R612-2-3(B). The requesting physician must include the times and days that he/she is available to discuss the case with the reviewing physician, and must be reasonably available during normal business hours. The payor's physician representative must complete the review within five business days of the treating physician's request for review. Before the insurer's physician representative may issue a denial of an authorization for payment to treat, a reasonable effort must have made to contact the requesting treating physician to discuss the differing aspects of the case. Failure by the payor to respond within five business days, by a method which provides certification of transmission, to a denial for authorization for payment for treatment, shall constitute an authorization for payment of the treatment. The payor's denial to pay for the recommended treatment must be issued on Commission's form 223, and the denial must be accompanied by the criteria that was used in making the decision to deny authorization, along with the name and speciality of the

reviewing physician. The denial to authorize payment for treatment must then be sent to the physician, the claimant, and the Commission. The payor shall notify the Commission if an additional five days is needed in order to contact the treating physician or to review the case. An additional extension of time may be requested from the Commission to accommodate highly unusual circumstances or particularly difficult cases.

C. Upon receipt of denial of authorization for payment for medical treatment at Level II, the Commission will facilitate, upon the request of the claimant, the final disposition of the case. If the parties agree, the medical dispute may be resolved by the Commission through binding mediation or medical review. If there is not agreement among the parties, the Commission will resolve the dispute through formal adjudication. The payor shall be responsible for sending the claimant the Commission appeals information when the denial for authorization for payment for medical treatment is sent to the claimant.

D. If the medical treatment requested is not an emergency, and treatment is rendered by the physician after, receiving notice of the utilization standards encompassed in this rule, the following shall apply:

1. The Commission shall, if the disputed medical treatment is ultimately determined to be compensable as an expense necessary to treat the industrial injury or occupational disease, order that the physician be reimbursed at only 75% of the of the amount otherwise payable had appropriate authorization been timely obtained. The injured worker shall not be liable for any additional payment to the physician above the 75%.

2. Neither the worker's employer or its workers' compensation insurer shall be liable for any portion of the cost of disputed medical treatment, if that treatment is ultimately determined not to be compensable as an expense necessary to treat an industrial injury or occupational disease.

3. A worker may become liable for the cost of the disputed medical treatment, if that treatment is ultimately determined not to be compensable as an expense necessary to treat the industrial injury or occupational disease.

4. Except for any co-pays or deductibles under the worker's health insurance plan, the penalty provision in D(1) and D(3) shall not apply if the physician performs the medical treatment in question, having been preauthorized in writing to do the same by a health insurer or other non-worker's compensation insurance payor.

5. The penalty provisions in D(1) shall not apply to medical treatment rendered in emergency situations, which are defined as a threat to life or limb.

6. The Commission shall notify a physician, in writing, of reported violations of this rule. Repeated violations of this rule by a physician may result in a report from the Commission to the Department of Commerce, Division of Occupational/Professional Licensing.

R612-2-27. Commission Approval of Health Care Treatment Protocol.

A. Authority. Pursuant to authority granted by Section 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, the Utah Labor Commission establishes the following standards and procedures for Commission approval of medical treatment and quality care guidelines.

B. Standards:

1. Scientifically based: Section 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII)(Aa) of the Act requires that guidelines be scientifically based. The Commission will consider a guideline to be "scientifically based" when it is supported by medical studies and/or research.

2. Peer reviewed: Section 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII)(Bb) of the Act requires that guidelines be peer reviewed. The Commission will consider a guideline to be "peer reviewed" when the medical study's content, methodology, and results have been reviewed and approved prior to publication by an editorial board of qualified experts".

3. Other standards: Pursuant to its rulemaking authority under Section 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII), the Utah Labor Commission establishes the following additional standards for medical treatment and quality care guidelines.

a. The guidelines must be periodically updated and, subject to Commission discretion, may not be approved for use unless updated in whole or in part at least biannually;

b. Guideline sources must be identified;

c. The guidelines must be reasonably priced;

d. The guidelines must be easily accessible in print and electronic versions.

C. Procedure: Pursuant to Section 34A-2-111(2)(c)(i)(B)(VII) of the Utah Workers' Compensation Act, a party seeking Commission action to approve or disapprove a guideline shall file a petition for such action with the Labor Commission.

KEY: workers' compensation, fees, medical practitioner
October 9, 2007 34A-2-101 et seq.
Notice of Continuation May 28, 2003 34A-3-101 et seq.
34A-1-104

R628. Money Management Council, Administration.
R628-2. Investment of Funds of Public Education Foundations Established Under Section 53A-4-205 or Funds Acquired by Gift, Devise or Bequest.
R628-2-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to Section 51-7-18(2)(b).

R628-2-2. Scope of Rule.

This rule relates to all funds of public education foundations established under Section 53A-4-205 and any funds held by a public treasurer which were acquired by gift, devise, or bequest and which are permitted by statute to be invested according to rules adopted by the Money Management Council.

R628-2-3. Investment Directions Contained in Gift or Grant.

If any gift, devise, or bequest, whether outright or in trust, is made by a written instrument which contains lawful directions as to investment thereof, the funds embodied within the gift, devise or bequest shall be invested and held in accordance with those directions. Common stock received by donation which is registered stock, or which is otherwise restricted from sale because it is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, may be retained until the restrictions lapse, expire, or are revoked and shall be considered to be invested according to the terms of the donation. A gift, devise or bequest of closely held non-marketable securities, shall be purchased by the closely held entity within twenty four months of the gift, devise or bequest. Evidence of such put shall be furnished at the time of the gift, devise or bequest.

R628-2-4. Investment of Funds.

A. Funds within the scope of this rule, except funds described in Section R628-2-3, may be invested in any of the following:

1. in any deposit or investment authorized by Section 51-7-11 or 51-7-5;

2. in professionally managed pooled or commingled investment funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission with a Morningstar rating of "3" or higher.

3. in equity securities, including common and convertible preferred stock and convertible bonds, issued by corporations listed on a major securities exchange or in the NASDAQ, in accordance with the following criteria applied, on a total market basis, at the time of investment:

a) no more than 20% of all funds may be invested in securities listed in the NASDAQ;

b) no more than 5% of all funds may be invested in the securities of any one corporate issuer;

c) no more than 25% of all funds may be invested in a particular industry;

d) no more than 5% of all funds may be invested in securities of corporations that have been in continuous operation for less than three years;

e) no more than 5% of the outstanding voting securities of any one corporation may be held; and

f) at least 50% of the corporations in which equity investments are made under R628-2-4.(A)(3) must appear on the Standard and Poor's 500 Composite Stock Price Index and the Wilshire 5000;

4. in fixed-income securities, including bonds, notes, mortgage securities and zero coupon securities, issued by corporations rated "investment grade" or higher by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or by Standard and Poor's Corporation in accordance with the following criteria applied, on a total market basis, at the time of investment:

a) no more than 5% of all funds may be invested in the securities of any one corporate issuer;

b) no more than 25% of all funds may be invested in a particular industry;

c) the dollar-weighted average maturity of fixed-income securities acquired under R628-2-4(A)(4) may not exceed ten years; and

5. in fixed-income securities issued by agencies of the United States and United States government-sponsored organizations, including mortgage-backed pass-through certificates, mortgage-backed bonds and collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's).

B. Investments made under this rule shall observe the following investment percentages on a total market basis as of the most recent quarterly review, for specified subsections;

1. no more than 75% of all funds may be invested in equity securities (Subsection R628-2-4(A)(3) investments).

2. no more than 5% of all funds may be invested in collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's) (Subsection R628-2-4(A)(5) investments).

C. The selection criteria established in Section 51-7-14 shall apply to investments permitted by this rule.

D. Certified investment advisers may be employed to assist in the investment of funds under this rule. Compensation to certified investment advisers may be provided from earnings generated by the funds' investments.

R628-2-5. Disposition of Nonqualifying Investments.

A. If at any time securities do not qualify for investment in accordance with this rule, investments shall be disposed of within a reasonable time. In determining what constitutes reasonable time for the disposition of assets, the following factors, among others, shall be given consideration:

1. the legality of sale under the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Utah State Securities Commission;

2. the size of the investment held in relation to the normal trading volume therein, and the effect upon the market price of the sale of the investment; and

3. the wishes of the donor respecting the sale of the investment.

B. If, in the opinion of the custodian or investment manager of the funds, an orderly liquidation of a nonqualifying investment cannot be accomplished within a period of two years, a request may be made to the Council for approval of a specific plan of disposition of nonqualifying investments. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall make an investment nonqualifying, if the retention of the investment is specifically authorized or directed under terms of the gift, devise, or bequest, or if the security is restricted from sale as provided in this rule.

R628-2-6. Nonqualifying Investments Held on Effective Date.

Any nonqualifying investments held on November 1, 2005 shall be treated as having been received on the effective date and shall be disposed of as provided in Subsection R628-2-5.

R628-2-7. Multiple Funds.

If a public treasurer or a public education foundation has more than one fund or investment pool in which funds covered by this rule are managed, the following rules apply in determining investment percentages:

A. If the investment of any funds is covered by a direction in the instrument creating a gift, devise, or bequest, or if the donation consists of securities restricted from sale, the funds shall be excluded from any computation of permitted investments.

B. All other funds within the scope of this rule shall be consolidated for determining the propriety of investments. Any restrictions as to investment percentages shall be determined as provided for in Subsection R628-2-4(B).

R628-2-8. Investment Policy Approval.

Each public education foundation or public treasurer having funds acquired by gift, devise, or bequest shall have their investment policies approved by their respective board of trustees or governing body.

R628-2-9. Reporting by Public Education Foundations and Public Treasurers.

Each public education foundation and public treasurer, having funds acquired by gift, devise, or bequest and funds functioning as endowments shall file a written report with the Council on or before July 31 and January 31 of each year containing the following information for investments held on June 30 and December 31 respectively:

A. total market value of funds held under gifts, devise or bequest and funds functioning as endowments;

B. amount invested under this rule;

C. amounts invested under this rule indicating the carrying value and market value of each category of investment; and

D. a list of all nonqualifying assets held under this rule containing the date acquired, the carrying value and market value of each asset.

E. The board of trustees or governing body shall review the portfolio at least quarterly, and shall receive the certification from the public treasurer that the portfolio complies with the Money Management Act, Rules of the Money Management Council and the prudent person rule in section 51-7-14 of the Act.

KEY: public investments, higher education, public education

November 1, 2005	**51-7-11(4)**
Notice of Continuation July 10, 2007	**51-7-13**
	51-7-18(2)

R638. Natural Resources, Geological Survey.
R638-2. Renewable Energy Systems Tax Credits.
R638-2-1. Purpose.

(A) This rule implements the responsibilities assigned to the Utah Geological Survey (UGS) for the renewable energy systems tax credit programs established in Sections 59-7-614, 59-10-1014, and 59-10-1106.

(B) This rule establishes requirements for eligibility for renewable energy system tax credits and the criteria for determining the amount of such tax credits by defining eligible systems, eligible system components, eligible costs, and other requirements intended to ensure the safety and reliability of systems supported by tax credits, and to ensure the appropriate use of the state's energy and economic resources.

(C) This rule also establishes procedures for taxpayers to use when applying for UGS certification of tax credit eligibility and tax credit amounts, and for UGS to follow in reviewing such applications.

(D) This rule applies to all renewable energy systems installed or entering commercial service after January 1, 2007.

R638-2-2. Authority.

Pursuant to Sections 59-7-614, 59-10-1014, and 59-10-1106, the UGS and the Utah Tax Commission may each make rules that are necessary to implement renewable energy tax credits for corporate and individual income tax filers. In addition, UGS is required to certify that an energy system for which a tax credit is sought has been installed and is a viable system for saving or production of energy from renewable resources. For taxpayers claiming a tax credit based upon a percentage of the costs of a renewable energy system, the UGS may also set standards for residential and commercial systems that cover the safety, reliability, efficiency, leasing, and technical feasibility of the systems to ensure that they use the state's renewable and non-renewable energy resources in an appropriate and economic manner. For such percentage-of-cost credits, UGS may also establish rules defining the reasonable costs of a system.

R638-2-3. Definitions.

(A) The definitions below are in addition to or serve to clarify the definitions found in Sections 59-7-614, 59-10-1014, and 59-10-1106.

(B) "Active solar thermal system" means a system of apparatus and equipment capable of intercepting and transferring incident solar thermal radiation to air or liquid by a separate apparatus to the point of storage or use. Transfer of energy to the point of storage or use must be accomplished using a mechanically powered device.

1. Active solar thermal systems include systems that:

a. Heat water for space heating, culinary water, recreational use (including swimming pools), and other industrial or commercial uses;

b. Heat a liquid, contained within a closed loop system, whose transferred heat may be used for space heating, culinary water, recreational use (including swimming pools), and other industrial or commercial uses; and

c. Heat air that is transferred to a building's conditioned space using mechanical systems such as fans or blowers either for heat or to induce air movement used for cooling.

2. Active solar thermal systems do not include systems that use heat for evaporative cooling.

(C) "Biomass system" means a system of apparatus and equipment for use in converting biomass material into fuel or electricity and transporting that energy by separate apparatus to the point of use or storage.

1. Materials that may be used to produce fuel or electricity are as follows:

a. material from a plant or tree; or

b. other organic matter that is available on a renewable basis, including:

i. slash and brush from forests and woodlands;

ii. animal waste;

iii. methane produced at landfills or as a byproduct of the treatment of wastewater residuals;

iv. aquatic plants; and

v. agricultural products.

2. A biomass system does not include:

a. A system that uses, black liquor, treated woods, or biomass from municipal solid waste other than methane produced at landfills or sewage treatment plants

b. A system that combusts biomass for the primary purpose of producing and using heat or mechanical energy.

3. In order to be considered a biomass system, a fuel or electricity producing system must use biomass as its primary source of energy.

(D) "Commercial energy system" means any active solar, passive solar, geothermal electricity, direct-use geothermal, geothermal heat-pump system, wind, hydroenergy, or biomass system used to supply energy to a commercial unit or as a commercial enterprise. In the case of systems generating electricity and involving multiple but interconnected energy generation systems, a commercial energy system includes all interconnected components that:

1. Were assembled or constructed at approximately the same time as part of a single project; and

2. Supply electricity to a common grid interconnection point.

This includes wind farms connecting to a single substation and biomass generating systems using multiple small generators. Such combinations of intertied generators are considered to be single energy systems for purposes of this rule.

(E) "Commercial tax credit" means the credits defined in Subsection 59-7-614(2)(b) and Section 59-10-1106 that provide tax credits worth 10% of the reasonable cost, up to $50,000, of a commercial energy system.

(F) "Commercial unit" means any building or structure that a business entity uses to transact its business. For purposes of the commercial investment tax credit, an agricultural water pump and a wind turbine are each considered to be single commercial units.

(G) "Direct use geothermal system" means a system of apparatus and equipment enabling the direct use of thermal energy, generally between 100 and 300 degree Fahrenheit, that is contained in the earth to meet energy needs, including heating a building, an industrial process, or aquaculture. Such systems generally make use of hot water or steam derived from wells bored through the earth's crust to reach areas of thermal energy. They may include systems that make use of groundwater or those that inject water into the earth for the purpose of deriving heat. They can also include systems that pump a heat exchanging fluid through a sealed, close loop system below the ground to extract heat for use above the earth's surface.

(H) "Eligible cost" means a cost that is reasonable as defined in this rule, that is incurred for the purchase or installation of a renewable energy system, and that may be used in computing the amount of either a commercial or residential investment tax credit.

(I) "Geothermal electricity system" means a system that uses thermal energy that flows outward from the earth as the sole source of energy for producing electricity.

(J) "Geothermal heat pump system" means a system of apparatus and equipment enabling use of the thermal properties contained in the earth well below 100 degrees Fahrenheit to help meet heating and cooling needs of a structure. For purposes of this rule, geothermal heat pump system means a system that is thermally coupled with the ground through a heat exchange medium or using mechanical heat exchange

equipment and that uses a "ground-source heat pump" technology described in the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers' (ASHRAE) Applications Handbook, Chapter 32. This can include ground source heat pumps and water source heat pumps using ground water or surface water.

(K) "Grid connected" describes a system that generates electricity and is electrically connected to an electrical load that is also connected to and served by the local utility's electrical grid. To be considered grid connected, a system needs be able to serve an electrical load that is also served by the local utility.

(L) "Heat transportation system" means all fans, vents, ducts, pipes and heat exchangers designed to move heat from a collection point to either the storage or heat use area.

(M) "Investment tax credit" means a tax credit authorized in any of the Sections 59-7-614, 59-10-1014, and 59-10-1106 and that is not a production tax credit.

(N) "Loaded structure" means a part of the building that provides support to that building.

(O) "Placed in commercial service" means the earliest point in time at which a commercial energy system:

1. Produces or is capable of producing at its maximum potential output; and

2. Sells all or some portion of its energy output or uses some portion its energy output for commercial activities located at the same site.

(P) "Passive solar system" means a direct thermal system that utilizes the structure of a building and its operable components to provide for collection, storage, and distribution of heating or cooling during the appropriate times of the year by utilizing the climate resources available at the site and includes those portions and components of a building that are expressly designed and required for the collection, storage, and distribution of solar energy.

(Q) "Production tax credit" means the credits defined in Subsections 59-7-614(2)(c) and 59-10-1106(2)(b) that provides 0.35 cents per kilowatt-hour of electricity produced for wind, geothermal, or biomass systems with production capacities of 660 kilowatts or greater.

(R) "Production tax credit window" means the period during which a company is eligible to receive production tax credits for a specific commercial energy system. The window begins on the day that the system is placed in commercial service and ends 48 months after that date.

(S) "Renewable energy system" means any of the following types of systems defined in Section 57-7-614, 57-10-1014, and 57-10-1106:

1. Active solar including solar thermal and photovoltaics;

2. Biomass except for systems combusting biomass for heat;

3. Direct-use geothermal;

4. Geothermal electricity

5. Geothermal heat pump;

6. Hydroenergy;

7. Passive solar for heating or cooling;

8. Wind.

(T) "Residential investment tax credit" means the credits defined in Subsection 59-7-614(2)(a) and Section 59-10-1014 that provide tax credits worth 25% of the reasonable cost up to $2,000 of a residential energy system.

(U) "Residential unit" means any house, condominium, apartment, or similar dwelling for a person or persons, but it does not include any vehicles such as motor homes, recreational vehicles, or house boats.

(V) "Solar PV energy system" means an active solar energy system that converts light to direct current electricity through the use of semiconducting materials and that is capable of producing electricity for use in a building by the use of an inverter to produce alternating current electricity.

(W) "Thermal storage mass" means a structure within the conditioned space consisting of a material with high thermal capacitance or mass to provide heat to the unit at times of low or no heat collection.

(X) "Ton" means heating and/or air conditioning capacity equivalent to 12,000 British thermal units (Btus).

(Y) "USEP" means that Utah State Energy Program, a subdivision of the Utah Geological Survey, which is responsible for certifying tax credits specified under this rule.

(Z) "Wind energy system" means a system of apparatus and equipment capable of intercepting and converting wind energy into mechanical or electrical energy and transferring these forms of energy by a separate apparatus to the point of use, sale, or storage.

(AA) "Solar surface" is a building wall which faces no more than 30 degrees away from true south measured in a horizontal plane.

R638-2-4. Investment Tax Credit Certification Process.

(A) The Utah State Energy Program (USEP), a subdivision of the UGS, is responsible for certifying renewable energy systems tax credits.

(B) Applications for credits are to be made on forms developed by USEP to gather information necessary to implement this rule.

(C) USEP will evaluate each application according to the definitions and criteria established by statute and by this rule. If the information contained within an application is inadequate to determine eligibility according to this rule, USEP reserves the right to request additional information from the applicant. If an applicant is unable or unwilling to provide adequate information, USEP may deny the application and no tax credit will be certified.

(D) If, after evaluating an application, USEP finds that a renewable energy system is eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, USEP will complete a Utah State Tax Commission Form TC-40E that will serve as the taxpayer's documentation of eligibility for a tax credit. Only USEP may issue a completed TC-40E and a tax credit may not be claimed without such documentation.

(E) Upon the completion of USEP's evaluation of an application, USEP will provide to the applicant one of the following, as appropriate:

1. A completed TC-40E allowing the full amount of tax credit requested;

2. A completed TC-40E allowing a portion of the tax credit requested accompanied by a written explanation for the denial of the full requested amount; or

3. A letter informing the applicant that the request for a tax credit has been denied and providing an explanation for the denial.

(F) If USEP denies, in whole or in part, an application for a tax credit, the taxpayer applicant may, consistent with Section 63-46b-12 (Administrative Procedures Act), request that the decision be reviewed by the USEP manager. If, after review by the manager, the taxpayer desires a further appeal, he or she may request reconsideration of the decision by the director of UGS, consistent with Section 63-46b-13.

(G) All applications for credits under this rule shall provide the following information:

1. The true legal name of the person or persons seeking a tax credit;

2. The tax identification number or numbers of persons seeking a tax credit;

3. The physical address, plat number, or global positioning satellite (GPS) coordinates of the property where the system is installed. Location information must be sufficient to permit USEP staff to locate the site for on-site verification of the information in the application.

4. A general description of the system, including technologies employed (e.g. wind, solar thermal), intended use, energy production capacity, cost, date of completed installation, and other information specified in this rule.

(H). Applications for residential and commercial tax credits must provide, either within an application form or provided as supporting documentation, each of the following:

1. Detailed diagrams of the system installed such that USEP staff, evaluating each proposal, can distinguish all major system components, how the system operates, and which components are eligible costs for computing the tax credit.

2. Photographs or copies of photographs that show major system components, how and where the system is installed, electrical interconnections with the power grid or other components of the electrical system at the taxpayer's home or business, and any other components of the renewable energy system that demonstrate that individual components are eligible costs under this rule. Photographs or copies of photographs should also demonstrate that a system is constructed in a safe and reliable manner.

3. Clear documentation of costs incurred for all components of the renewable energy system. Original or reproduced copies of all receipts or invoices should be provided and all invoices from contractors or equipment dealers must show that the invoiced amounts were paid by the taxpayer; otherwise, copies of canceled checks should be provided. Documentation should also include an itemized listing of all components of an installed system, including manufacturer and model numbers for major equipment components, the costs of all major components, and costs for labor, installation, and/or design. The sum of documentation provided should be sufficient to allow UGS to identify all eligible and ineligible costs and to determine whether such costs are reasonable. Applications that do not include a clear itemization of system costs will not be considered.

R638-2-5. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, General.

(A) Taxpayers applying for commercial investment tax credits are entitled to credits equal to 10% of the eligible costs of a renewable energy system up to a maximum of $50,000 for a commercial unit. This limit applies to the lifetime of the commercial unit. Taxpayers may apply for multiple credits for additional renewable energy systems or for expansions to the capacity of existing systems for the same commercial unit, however, the total of all credits awarded may not exceed $50,000 for any single commercial unit.

(B) Taxpayers applying for residential investment tax credits are entitled to credits equal to 25% of the eligible costs of a renewable energy system up to a maximum of $2,000 for a residential unit. This limit applies to the lifetime of the residential unit. Taxpayers may apply for multiple credits for additional renewable energy systems or for expansions to the capacity of existing systems for the same commercial unit, however, the total of all credits awarded may not exceed $2,000.

(C) Eligible costs for equipment are generally limited to system components that are both:

1. Necessary for the renewable energy system to produce energy and to deliver that energy for end-use; and

2. Are not system components that would be used for a conventional energy system fulfilling a similar role in delivering energy for end-use.

(D) Eligible costs for equipment are limited to new components only. Any component of the renewable energy system that has previously been used for any purpose is ineligible.

(E) Costs for equipment and installation of components on existing renewable energy systems are eligible only to the extent that the additional equipment increases the energy production capacity of the existing system. Costs for repair or replacement of any component of an existing system are ineligible for a tax credit.

(F) All major energy-producing, energy conversion, and energy storage components of a renewable energy system shall be commercially available and purpose-built or manufactured for the intended application. Major components built from equipment not manufactured or built primarily for the purpose of generating renewable energy are not eligible unless it can be demonstrated that the component is necessary to the system and that no commercially available, purpose-built or manufactured equivalent is available.

(G) Energy storage devices, and equipment for regulating energy storage, for renewable energy systems that produce electricity are not considered to be eligible costs when used at a residential or commercial unit that is either:

1. Connected to the electrical grid; or

2. Within the service territory of a retail electricity provider and is less than one-quarter mile from an electrical distribution line.

(H) Costs for the installation of a renewable energy system are eligible. Labor costs for installation are eligible so long as the taxpayer has paid a qualified installer or other contractor for services. Costs that may be claimed for the estimated value of a taxpayer's own labor are not considered to be eligible.

(I) Equipment and installation costs for backup energy production devices and any other energy production equipment that does not make use of a renewable energy source are not considered to be eligible costs.

(J) Costs for the design of a renewable energy system are generally eligible. However, in instances where design costs of a renewable energy system are included within the costs of a larger project (e.g. the design of a complete building), only the component of design costs specifically attributable to the design of the renewable energy system are eligible. Claims for design costs that do not separate eligible from ineligible costs will be deemed ineligible.

(K) Any portion of the cost of an eligible renewable energy system that is offset by a cash rebate from a manufacturer, vendor, installer, utility, or any other type of rebate shall be not be considered an eligible cost for the purpose of calculating residential or commercial tax credits. For purposes of this rule, utility rebates in the form of credits against bills are considered to be cash rebates and should be deducted from eligible costs. However, the amount of any federal tax credit received for an eligible system will not be deducted from the eligible cost when calculating the amount of Utah tax credits.

(L) USEP may, at its discretion, conduct an on-site inspection of a system applying for a commercial or residential tax credit. Applications for renewable energy systems that are found not to be in compliance with this rule or that are a variance with information provided in a tax credit application may be denied or the amount of the tax credit altered.

(M) Some renewable energy technologies have additional requirements for eligible costs that may be found in technology-specific sections of this rule, below.

R638-2-6. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Active Solar Thermal.

(A) All eligible costs for active solar thermal energy systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Active solar thermal energy systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) For purposes of determining eligible costs, an active solar thermal system ends at the interface between it and the conventional heating system. Eligible costs for a solar thermal system are limited to components that would not normally be associated with a conventional hot water heating system.

Eligible equipment costs include:

1. Solar collectors that transfer solar heat to water, a heat transfer fluid, or air;

2. Thermal storage devices such as tanks or heat sinks;

3. Ductwork, piping, fans, pumps and controls that move heat directly from solar collectors to storage or to the interface between the active solar thermal system and a building's conventional heating and cooling systems.

(C) Hot water storage tanks that have dual heat exchange capabilities allowing for the heating of water by both the active solar thermal system and by a nonrenewable energy source such as natural gas or electricity are eligible for tax credits. However only one half of the costs of purchasing and installing such tanks are eligible costs for the purposes of calculating a commercial or residential tax credit.

(D) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a solar collector that heats water must be certified and rated by the Solar Rating Certification Corporation (SRCC) according to SRCC Standard 100, "Test Methods and Minimum Standards for Certifying Solar Collectors."

(E) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, an active solar thermal system installed after December 31, 2008 and that heats water must be certified and rated by the Solar Rating Certification Corporation (SRCC) according to SRCC Document OG-300, "Operating Guidelines and Minimum Standards for Certifying Solar Water Heating Systems."

(F) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, the taxpayer applicant must demonstrate that a solar thermal energy system has been sited and installed appropriately in order to realize the maximum feasible energy efficiency for a given location. Specifically, the system should conform with the following:

1. Solar collectors shall be free of shade (vent pipes, trees, chimneys, etc.) and positioned accordingly so as to optimize the average annual solar ration values ($kWh/M^2/day$). Guidance for siting may be found at the National Renewable Energy Laboratory's (NREL) National Solar Radiation Database, which can be found at:

http://rredc.nrel.gov/solar/pubs/redbook/PDFs/UT.PDF;

2. Fixed collectors shall be oriented within 15 degrees of true south.

(G) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, all solar hot water thermal systems shall be installed by one of the following licensed contractors:

1. A Utah licensed plumbing contractor (S210 license);

2. A Utah licensed solar hot water contractor (S215 license); or

3. A licensed contractor who has obtained written approval by the Utah Department of Occupational Licensing for the installation of solar hot water systems.

(H) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, an active solar thermal system must be certified for safety by one of the following:

1. A Utah licensed plumbing contractor (S210 license);

2. A Utah licensed solar hot water contractor (S215 license); or

3. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah.

Proof of this certification may be required on the tax credit application.

(I) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of a flat panel active solar thermal system is considered to be no higher than $0.15 per Btu/day of heat output for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility). The determination of heat output shall be based upon the ratings of the Solar Rating Certification Corporation (SRCC) "Summary of SRCC Certified Solar Collectors and Water Heating System Ratings" that is found at:

http://www.solar-rating.org/ratings/ratings.htm.

1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $0.15 per Btu/day of capacity, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($0.15 x rated output capacity in Btu/day) - rebates) x 0.25

2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $0.15 per Btu/day, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($0.15 x rated output capacity in Btu/day) - rebates) x 0.10

3. If the cost of a flat panel active solar thermal system exceeds $0.15 per Btu/day of capacity due to unusual and/or unavoidable circumstances (such as a multi-story structure retrofit or difficult pipe chase and interconnection conditions) the taxpayer applicant may request that the reasonable cost limitation above be waived by USEP. In order to do so, the applicant must provide written documentation and explanation from the designer or installer of the system as to why the final system cost exceeded this limit. Granting of such a waiver will be at the discretion of USEP and UGS after investigation as to the validity of the waiver claim.

(J) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of an evacuated tube active solar thermal system is considered to be no higher than $0.27 per Btu/day of heat output for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility). The determination of heat output shall be based upon the ratings of the Solar Rating Certification Corporation (SRCC) "Summary of SRCC Certified Solar Collectors and Water Heating System Ratings" that is found at:

http://www.solar-rating.org/ratings/ratings.htm.

1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $0.27 per Btu/day of capacity, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($0.27 x rated output capacity in Btu/day) - rebates) x 0.25

2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $0.27 per Btu/day, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($0.27 x rated output capacity in Btu/day) - rebates) x 0.10

3. If the cost of a flat panel solar thermal system exceeds $0.27 per Btu/day of capacity due to unusual and/or unavoidable circumstances (such as multi-story structure retrofit or difficult pipe chase and interconnection conditions) the taxpayer applicant may request that the reasonable cost limitation above be waived by USEP. In order to do so, the applicant must provide written documentation and explanation from the designer or installer of the system as to why the final system cost exceeded this limit. Granting of such a waiver will be at the discretion of USEP and UGS after investigation as to the validity of the waiver claim.

R638-2-7. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Solar PV (Photovoltaic).

(A) All eligible costs for solar PV energy systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Solar PV energy systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) The costs of the following solar PV energy system components are eligible for residential or commercial tax credits:

1. Solar PV module(s);

2. Inverter;

3. Motors and other elements of a tracking array;
4. Mounting hardware;
5. Wiring and disconnects from modules to the inverter and from the inverter to the point of interconnection with the AC panel;
6. Lightning arrestors.

(C) The costs of additional components of solar PV energy systems are eligible for residential or commercial tax credits if the solar PV system is not grid connected and it provides electricity to a building or structure that is more than one quarter mile from a power distribution line operated by a retail electric utility provider. If these conditions are met, the following components are also eligible:
1. Batteries;
2. Battery wiring;
3. Charge controllers; and
4. Battery temperature sensors.

(D) The costs of solar PV modules are eligible for Utah tax credits only if they are:
1. Listed as eligible modules under the California Solar Initiative Program. A list of eligible modules may be found at the following site:
http://www.consumerenergycenter.org/cgi-bin/eligible_pvmodules.cgi; or
2. The applicant can demonstrate to USEP that the modules meet standards that are equivalent to those of the California Solar Initiative Program as of calendar year 2007.

(E) For grid connected solar PV systems, the cost of inverters are eligible for Utah tax credits only if:
1. They are also listed as eligible inverters under the California Solar Initiative Program. A list of eligible inverters may be found at the following site:
http://www.consumerenergycenter.org/cgi-bin/eligible_inverters.cgi; or
2. The applicant can demonstrate to USEP that the inverter meets standards that are equivalent to those of the California Solar Initiative Program as of calendar year 2007.

(F) Solar PV modules must be must be certified for safety by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and be warranted by the manufacturer to produce at least 80% of rated output after twenty years of operation.

(G) Inverters and charge controllers must be certified for safety by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and be warranted by the manufacturer against failure due to materials and workmanship for at least five years.

(F) All solar PV energy systems must be designed and installed consistent with the National Electric Code Article 690.

(G) Grid connected systems must meet all interconnection standards of the local electrical utility and must include with an application for a residential or commercial tax credit a copy of an interconnection or net metering agreement with the local electrical utility.

(H) The costs of system performance monitoring hardware and software are not eligible for residential or commercial tax credits. Grid connected backup power and monitoring systems such as Grid Point back-up power systems are not eligible for the tax credit with the exception that the inverter within such systems will be considered to carry a cost of $2,500 for the purpose of calculating the tax credit.

(I) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, the taxpayer applicant must demonstrate that a solar PV energy system has been sited and installed appropriately. Specifically, the system should be:
1. Located such that the solar modules are completely free of shade from trees and other plants, buildings, chimneys, vent pipes, utility poles, and other objects that would reduce system output for at least two-thirds of the daylight hours at the site;
2. Positioned so as to optimize the average annual solar radiation values (kWh/M^2/day). Guidance for siting may be found at the the National Renewable Energy Laboratory's (NREL) National Solar Radiation Database (found at:
http://rredc.nrel.gov/solar/pubs/redbook/PDFs/UT.PDF);
3. Positioned such that fixed modules and/or arrays are oriented within 15 degrees of true south.

(J) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a solar PV energy system must be certified for safety by one of the following:
1. A Utah licensed electrical contractor (S200);
2. A Utah licensed solar photovoltaic contractor (S202);
3. A licensed contractor who has obtained written approval by the Utah Department of Occupational Licensing for the installation of solar PV systems; or
4. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah. Proof of this certification may be required on the tax credit application.

(K) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of a solar PV energy system that is grid connected or that provides electricity to a building or structure that is one quarter mile or less from a power distribution line operated by a retail electric utility provider is considered to be no higher than $10 per watt of rated output capacity for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility).
1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $10 per watt of capacity, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:
Tax credit granted = (($10 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.25
2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $10 per watt, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:
Tax credit granted = (($10 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.10

(L) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of solar PV energy system that is not grid connected and that provides electricity to a building or structure that is more than one quarter mile from a power distribution line operated by a retail electric utility provider is considered to be no higher than $13 per watt of rated output capacity for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility).
1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $13 per watt of capacity, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:
Tax credit granted = (($13 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.25
2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $13 per watt, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:
Tax credit granted = (($13 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.10

R638-2-8. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Passive Solar.

(A) An eligible passive solar system must be purposefully designed to use the structure of a building to collect, store, and distribute heating or cooling to a building and to do so at the appropriate season and time of day. (For example providing heat in winter or at night but not during summer days.) All passive solar systems should contain the following in order to be eligible:
1. A means to allow the solar energy to enter the system;
2. A heat-absorbing surface;
3. A thermal storage mass located within the conditioned

space;

4. A heat transferral system or mechanism and;

5. Protection from summer overheating and excessive winter heat-loss.

A passive system must receive an average of at least four hours of sunlight per day during the winter months of December through March and shall be primarily south facing.

(B) Eligible costs for a passive solar system include the costs of the following:

1. Trombe wall;

2. Water wall;

3. Thermosyphon;

4. Equipment or building shell components providing direct heat gain; and

5. Any item that can be demonstrated to be a component of a purpose-built system to collect, store and transport heat from the sun. The cost of ventilation, fans, movable insulation, louvers, overhangs and other shading devices shall be eligible provided that they are designed to be used as an integral part of the passive solar system and not part of the conventional building design.

(C) The cost of a solarium is also considered to be eligible if it provides heat to the living space of the house in conjunction with a thermal storage mass and a forced or natural convection heat transportation design. Solariums must also be designed to prevent heat loss at night by means of insulation devices. They must also be designed so as to prevent summer heating that would increase the load on the building's cooling system.

(D) The cost of windows and other glazing devices are eligible only when they are part of a passive solar system that uses thermal mass storage and a passive or active heat transportation system to provide heating throughout the building. In addition, windows and other glazing devices are eligible only when they are oriented within 30 degrees of true south and when they are installed with shading devices or overhangs that prevent direct sun from entering the building in the summer while allowing direct sun in the winter. Windows and other glazing devices must also carry solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) ratings of 0.50 or higher in order to allow sufficient amounts of heat into the building, but must carry a U-factor rating of 0.35 or less in order to provide sufficient insulation to the building.

(E) The cost of heat transportation systems shall be eligible provided they are part of the passive solar design and will not be used as part of a conventional heating system.

(F) Costs for the thermal storage mass of a passive solar system are eligible subject to the following:

1. For a non-loaded structure, 100% of the cost may be eligible;

2. For a loaded structure, 50% of the cost may be eligible;

3. Nothwithstanding (1) and (2) above, the cost of thermal storage mass may not exceed 30% of the total system cost against which a tax credit is calculated.

(G) No tax credit shall be given if USEP concludes that the passive solar system does not supply heating when needed or allows more heat loss than gain in the winter months or overheating in the summer months.

R638-2-9. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Wind.

(A) All eligible costs for wind energy systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Wind energy systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) Wind systems of 50 kilowatts generating capacity or less must include a wind turbine that is either:

1. Listed as eligible under the California Emerging Renewables Program in order to be eligible for a Utah commercial or residential tax credit. This list may be found at the following site: http://www.consumerenergycenter.org/cgi-bin/eligible_smallwind.cgi; or

2. The applicant can demonstrate to USEP that the turbine meets standards that are equivalent to those of the California Emerging Renewables Program as of calendar year 2007.

(C) Inverters and charge controllers must by certified for safety by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory as meeting Underwriters Laboratory Standard 1741.

(D) All wind energy systems must be designed and installed consistent with the National Electric Code. Grid connected systems must also meet all interconnection standards of the local electrical utility. Applications for residential or commercial tax credits for grid connected systems must include a copy of an interconnection or net metering agreement with the local electrical utility.

(E) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, the taxpayer applicant must demonstrate that a wind energy system has been sited and installed appropriately. Specifically, the system should be:

1. Installed such that the central tower or pole upon which the turbine is mounted is located a distance at least equal to one and one-half times the height of the tower or pole from any:

a. Buildings;

b. Utility poles or overhead utility lines;

c. Fences, roads, or other structures outside of the boundaries of the taxpayer's property.

2. Installed such that wind flowing to the system is not obstructed or airflow diminished or turbulence created by nearby:

a. Trees or other vegetation;

b. Buildings and other structures;

c. Hills, cliffs, or other topographical obstructions.

The photographs included with a wind energy system should include views of the system from all angles such that SEP can verify appropriate siting. SEP also reserves the right to conduct a site visit to verify appropriate siting.

(F). Wind turbines mounted on buildings are not eligible unless it can be demonstrated by a professional engineer that the building's soundness and structural integrity are not compromised by the wind energy system and that the attachments of the system to the building are sufficient to withstand the most extreme local weather conditions.

(G) Wind energy systems must include lightning protection to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits.

(H) Wind turbines must be covered by a manufacturer's warranty that guarantees against defects in design, material, and workmanship for at least five years after installation under normal use in a wind energy system.

(I) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a wind energy system must comply with all local building or zoning ordinances. Copies of any required permits should be included with the tax credit application.

(J) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a wind energy system must be certified for electrical safety by either:

1. A professional electrician licensed by the State of Utah;

2. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah.

Proof of this certification may be required with the tax credit application.

(K) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of a wind energy system is considered to be no higher than $5 per watt of rated output capacity for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility).

1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $5 per watt of capacity, the

amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($5 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.25

2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $5 per watt, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($5 x rated output capacity in watts) - rebates) x 0.10

R638-2-10. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Geothermal Heat Pumps.

(A) All eligible costs for geothermal heat pump systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Geothermal heat pump systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a geothermal heat pump system employed to heat and/or cool a building must derive at least 75% of the heating and cooling from the ground. Systems that provide more than an insignificant amount of energy to the building using combustion, cooling towers, air-source heat pumps, or any other mechanism not involving thermal ground coupling are not eligible.

(C) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a geothermal heat pump system must conform with the design and practice guidelines described in the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers' (ASHRAE) Applications Handbook, Chapter 32.

(D) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a geothermal heat pump system must have been designed by either:

1. A professional engineer licensed in Utah;

2. A person designated as a "Certified GeoExchange Designer" by the Association of Energy Engineers; or

3. A person designated as a "Certified Energy Manager" by the Association of Energy Engineers; or

4. For geothermal heat pump systems installed in a residential unit only, a person designated as an "Accredited Installer" by the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA).

Proof of designer qualification may be required on the tax credit application.

(E) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a geothermal heat pump system must have been installed by a plumber licensed (S210) or HVAC contractor (S350) in the State of Utah or by an installer certified by the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA). Proof of installer qualification may be required on the tax credit application.

(F) In the case of a system using a vertical bore (either ground source or water source), drilling must be performed by a water well driller licensed by the Utah Division of Water Rights. Wells drilled for a vertical bore must also obtain a provisional well approval from the Utah Division of Water Rights, Department of Natural Resources. Proof of driller qualifications and well approval may be required on the tax credit application.

(G) Costs incurred for the drilling of wells or excavating trenches are eligible if actually used within the final system for the exchange of heat with the ground. The cost of exploratory wells or trenches that are not used within the final system are not eligible.

(H) Design costs for a geothermal heat pump system are eligible but only for the components of the system that would not normally be associated with a conventional heating and air conditioning system. Tax credit applications should separate design costs for the geothermal and conventional components of the system.

(I) For closed loop systems (both ground source and water source), the heat exchanging pipe loop shall be warranted by the installer against leakage or breakage for not less than three years from the date of installation.

(J) For purposes of computing eligible costs for residential and commercial tax credits, the reasonable cost of a geothermal heat pump system is considered to be no higher than $4,000 per ton of output capacity for all eligible costs listed above and in Section R638-2-5 and prior to any cash rebates or incentives that the taxpayer may receive from a third party (such as a utility).

1. For a residential tax credit application with total pre-rebate eligible costs exceeding $4,000 per ton of capacity, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($4,000 x rated output capacity in tons) - rebates) x 0.25

2. For a commercial tax credit application with total eligible costs exceeding $4,000 per ton, the amount of the tax credit shall be calculated as 10% of costs calculated as follows:

Tax credit granted = (($4,000 x rated output capacity in tons) - rebates) x 0.10

3. If the cost of a geothermal heat pump system exceeds $4,000 per ton of capacity due to unusual and/or unavoidable circumstances (such as poor soil or drilling conditions) the taxpayer applicant may request that the reasonable cost limitation above be waived by USEP. In order to do so, the applicant must provide written documentation and explanation from the designer or installer of the system as to why the final system cost exceeded this limit. Granting of such a waiver will be at the discretion of USEP and UGS after investigation as to the validity of the waiver claim.

R638-2-11. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial Systems and Residential Systems, Geothermal Electricity.

(A) All eligible costs for geothermal electric systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Geothermal electric systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) Eligible equipment costs for a geothermal electrical system are limited to components up to the point of interconnection with AC service when powering a building, or up to the point of interconnection with the electrical grid for system intended solely for the sale of power. Eligible equipment costs include production and injection wells and well casings, wellhead pumps, and turbine generators. In addition, flash tanks (flash steam systems), heat exchangers (binary cycle systems), condensers, cooling towers, associated wiring and disconnects, and associated pumps are eligible.

(C) Design costs for a geothermal electrical system are eligible but only for the cost of integrating the eligible components of the system that are listed in (B) above. Tax credit applications should separate design costs for the geothermal and conventional components of the system.

(D) Costs for studies to characterize a geothermal resource are eligible so long as a final system using the geothermal resource is build and placed into operation.

(E) Costs incurred for the drilling of wells are eligible if such wells are actually used (whether for withdrawal or reinjection of water) within the final geothermal electrical system. The cost of exploratory wells that are not used within the final system are not eligible.

(F) In the case of a system that includes any well greater than 30 feet in depth, any drilling must be performed by a water well driller licensed by the Utah Division of Water Rights. All such wells, whether water is returned to the ground through a recharge well or used or discharged at the surface, require an approved water right certification issued by the Utah state engineer in the Division of Water Rights, Department of Natural Resources. Proof of driller qualifications and well right may be required on the tax credit application.

(G) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a geothermal heat pump system must have been designed by either:

1. A professional engineer licensed in Utah; or

2. A person designated as a "Certified Energy Manager" by the Association of Energy Engineers.

Proof of designer qualification may be required on the tax credit application.

(H) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a geothermal electricity system must be certified for safety by either:

1. A professional electrician licensed by the State of Utah;

2. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah.

Proof of this certification may be required with the tax credit application.

R638-2-12. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Direct Use Geothermal.

(A) All eligible costs for direct use geothermal systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Direct use geothermal systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) Eligible costs for a direct use geothermal system are limited to components that would not normally be associated with a conventional hot water heating system. Eligible equipment costs include wells and well casings, wellhead pumps, and heat exchangers where well water is not directly used within a building or a manufacturer's heating system. Equipment and components beyond the wellhead or, where applicable, a heat exchanger, are not eligible. However, water treatment equipment that would permit the direct use of well water within a heating system, is considered eligible.

(C) Design costs for a direct use geothermal system are eligible but only for the components of the system that would not normally be associated with a conventional hot water heating system. Tax credit applications should separate design costs for the geothermal and conventional components of the system.

(D) Costs for studies to characterize a geothermal resource are eligible so long as a final system using the geothermal resource is build and placed into operation.

(E) Costs incurred for the drilling of wells are eligible if such wells are actually used (whether for withdrawal or reinjection of water) within the final direct use geothermal system. The cost of exploratory wells that are not used within the final system are not eligible.

(F) In the case of a system that includes any well greater than 30 feet in depth, any drilling must be performed by a water well driller licensed by the Utah Division of Water Rights. All such wells, whether water is returned to the ground through a recharge well or used or discharged at the surface, require an approved water right certification issued by the Utah state engineer in the Division of Water Rights, Department of Natural Resources. Proof of driller qualifications and well right may be required on the tax credit application.

R638-2-13. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Hydroenergy.

(A) All eligible costs for hydroenergy systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Hydroenergy systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) Eligible equipment costs for a geothermal electrical system are limited to components up to the point of interconnection with AC service when powering a building, or up to the point of interconnection with the electrical grid for systems intended solely for the sale of power. The costs of the following hydroenergy system components are eligible for residential or commercial tax credits:

1. Turbine;
2. Generator;
3. Rectifier;
4. Inverter;
5. Penstocks;
6. Penstock ventilation;
7. Buck and boost transformer;
8. Valves;
9. Drains;
10. Diversion structures (with the exception of storage dams, fish facilities, and canals);
11. Screened intake device; and
12. Wiring and disconnects from generator to the inverter and from the inverter to the point of interconnection with the AC panel.

(C) The costs of additional components of hydroenergy systems are eligible for residential or commercial tax credits if the hydroenergy system is not grid connected and it provides electricity to a building or structure that is more than one quarter mile from a power distribution line operated by a retail electric utility provider. If these conditions are met, the following components are also eligible:

1. Batteries and necessary wiring and disconnects;
2. Battery temperature sensors;
3. Charge controller and necessary wiring and disconnects;
4. Electric load governor and necessary wiring and disconnects.

(D) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a geothermal electricity system must be certified for safety by either:

1. A professional electrician licensed by the State of Utah;

2. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah.

Proof of this certification may be required with the tax credit application.

R638-2-14. Investment Tax Credit, Eligible Costs for Commercial and Residential Systems, Biomass.

(A) All eligible costs for biomass systems must conform with Section R638-2-5, above. Biomass systems must also meet the requirements in this Section.

(B) Eligible costs for biomass systems do not include the cost of equipment or labor for the growing or harvesting of biomass materials, nor the storage of biomass materials at a location separate from the facility at which electricity or fuel will be produced. It also does not include the cost of transporting biomass materials to the facility where electricity or fuel will be produced.

(C) For biomass systems that produce fuels, eligible system costs include the costs of equipment to receive, handle, collect, condition, store, process, and convert biomass materials into fuels at the processing site.

(D) For biomass systems that that use biomass as the sole fuel for producing electricity, the following are eligible equipment costs:

1. Systems for collecting and transporting methane from a digester or landfill;

2. On-site systems or facilities for collecting biomass that will be used in a digester or boiler;

3. Equipment necessary to prepare biomass for use as a fuel (e.g. driers, chippers);

4. Engines or turbines used to power generators;

5. Generators;

6. Inverters;

7. Wiring and disconnects from the generator to the inverter and from the inverter to the point of interconnection with the AC panel.

(F) Grid connected systems must meet all interconnection

standards of the local electrical utility and must include with an application for a residential or commercial tax credit a copy of an interconnection or net metering agreement with the local electrical utility.

(G) In order to be eligible for residential or commercial tax credits, a biomass system that produces electricity must have been designed by either:

1. A professional engineer licensed in Utah; or

2. A person designated as a "Certified Energy Manager" by the Association of Energy Engineers.

Proof of designer qualification may be required on the tax credit application.

(H) In order to be eligible for a residential or commercial tax credit, a biomass system must be certified for safety by either:

1. A professional electrician licensed by the State of Utah;

2. A county or municipal building inspector licensed by the State of Utah.

Proof of this certification may be required with the tax credit application.

R638-2-15. Certification of Production Tax Credit Eligibility.

(A) Businesses seeking to claim production tax credits must first apply to USEP for certification that a commercial energy system has been installed, is a viable energy production system, and meets all other relevant requirements of Sections 59-7-614 and 59-10-1106. Such certification shall be sought within the first six months of the system being placed into commercial service.

(B) Eligibility for production tax credits is limited to commercial energy systems that are also any of the following:

1. Biomass systems;

2. Wind energy systems; or

3. Geothermal electricity systems.

In addition, the name plate capacity of any system seeking production tax credits must be 660 kilowatts or greater. Electricity produced by the system must either be used by the business seeking a production tax credit or sold in order to be eligible for credits.

(C) Businesses may request certification by providing the following to USEP:

1. A written request for certification of a commercial energy system for eligibility to receive a production tax credit;

2. Information about the company seeking certification, including legal name, type of legal entity, address, telephone number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person regarding the request;

3. A description of the commercial energy system including the type of facility, total nameplate capacity, the methods to be used to produce fuel or electricity, and a list of major fuel or electricity producing components. Systems generating electricity should also provide the number, manufacturer, and model number of generating turbines to be used;

4. Information on the location of the commercial energy system sufficient to permit site inspection by USEP staff. For wind farms this should include a map of the turbine layout. For geothermal systems this should include a map showing production and injection wells along with the location of the generating turbine or turbines;

5. Photographs of key and/or representative components of the commercial energy system;

6. Projected annual electricity production in kilowatt hours for the commercial energy system once it has entered commercial service;

7. The date on which the commercial energy system entered or is expected to enter commercial service.

(D) A business requesting certification for production tax credits must also include with its request information on ownership of the commercial energy system. If the business seeking tax credit certification leases the commercial energy system, it must provide with its request evidence that the lessor of the system has irrevocably elected not to claim production tax credits for the system.

(E) If a business plans to claim production tax credits for electricity that is used and not sold, it must install a separate metering system to measure the electricity production of the commercial energy system. Such metering should be unidirectional, tamperproof, and should measure only the electricity production attributable to the commercial energy system. The meter must also measure net electricity from the system (i.e. gross electricity from the generator minus any electricity used to operate the system itself).

(F) Upon receipt of a request for certification, USEP staff will assess whether the commercial energy system applying for production tax credit certification is a viable system and whether the system has been completely installed. USEP may request that a field inspection take place to verify information in the certification request and to ensure that the system conforms with the requirements of Section 59-7-614 and with this rule.

(G) USEP will respond to a request for certification of eligibility for production tax credits within sixty days of receipt. However, if incomplete information is received or permission for field inspection has not been granted after sixty days, USEP will have an additional 30 days after receipt of complete information and/or field inspection to respond positively or negatively to a certification request.

(H) Consistent with Title 63, Chapter 46b (Administrative Procedures Act), upon its decision to grant or deny a certification request, USEP will inform the requesting company in writing of its decision. A copy of the written decision will also be provided to the Utah State Tax Commission in order to document the company's eligibility to claim production tax credits on future tax returns.

R638-2-16. Granting of Production Tax Credits.

(A) In order for a company to be granted production tax credits on a return filed under Chapter 59, Chapter 7, Corporate Franchise and Income Taxes, or Chapter 10, Individual Income Tax Act, USEP must validate the amount of tax credits the company may claim for each commercial energy system. In order to claims to be validated, the company must submit to USEP information regarding the following:

1. The date that the commercial energy system first entered commercial service;

2. The beginning and ending dates of the company's tax year;

3. The number of kilowatt hours produced by the system that were sold or used during the company's tax year and that were also used or sold within the system's production tax credit window.

All such information will be provided on a standard claim form created by USEP.

(B) For purposes of validating the number of kilowatt hours sold, the company should also submit to USEP invoices or other information that documents that number of kilowatt hours of electricity sold.

(C) For purposes of validating the number of kilowatt hours produced and used, the company should submit monthly readings from the meter used to measure the net output of the commercial energy system. USEP will retain the right to site inspect the system and meter to validate that the readings provided are true and accurate.

(D) Once it has received a production tax credit claim from a company, USEP will make a determination as to:

1. Whether the information provided conforms with this rule and is complete;

2. Whether the number of kilowatt hours claimed appears to be feasible and accurate;

3. The number of kilowatts deemed to be valid;

4. The amount of tax credit that the company may claim on its corporate income tax return. This amount will equal 0.35 cents per each validated kilowatt hour of electricity used or sold during the company's tax year and within the systems production tax credit window.

(E) A company claiming a production tax credit must submit the information specified above to USEP on or before the date the tax return on which the credit is claimed is required to be filed with the State Tax Commission. Once USEP has received complete information necessary to validate a production tax credit claim, it will provide to the company a completed validation form (to be created by either USEP or the Utah State Tax Commission) within thirty days. The form will specify the validated number of kilowatt hours that are eligible for credit and the amount (in dollars) of production tax credits that the company may claim for the commercial energy system for that tax year.

(F) If USEP denies, in whole or in part, an application for a tax credit, the taxpayer applicant may, consistent with Section 63-46b-12 (Administrative Procedures Act), request that the decision be reviewed by the USEP manager. If, after review by the manager, the taxpayer desires a further appeal, he or she may request reconsideration of the decision by the director of UGS, consistent with Section 63-46b-13.

(G) Information submitted by an applicant under this section for validating a production tax credit claim will be classified as protected information under UC 63-2-304 (1) and/or UC 63-2-304 (2) when the applicant provides USEP with a written claim of confidentiality and a concise statement supporting the claim, consistent with UC 63-2-308 (1)(a)(i). USEP shall provide the opportunity to make such a claim on the standard form referenced in subsection (A) above.

KEY: energy, renewable, tax credits, solar
October 23, 2007 **59-7-614**
59-10-1014
59-10-1106

R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.
R651-227. Boating Safety Course Fees.
R651-227-1. Boating Safety Course Fees.

(1) The fee for the personal watercraft education course is $12.

(2) The fee to replace a lost or stolen personal watercraft education certificate is $5.00.

KEY: boating, safety, course, fee
December 1, 1998 73-18-15(7)(a)
Notice of Continuation October 22, 2007

R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.
R651-410. Off-Highway Vehicle Safety Equipment.
R651-410-1. Safety Flags Required on Designated Sand Dunes.

Safety flags that meet the requirements of UCA Section 41-22-10.7, are required to be mounted on OHV's at Coral Pink Sand Dunes, Big Sand Mountain Recreation Management Area, and the Little Sahara Special Recreation Management Area, which areas have boundaries as defined below:

A. Coral Pink Sand Dunes.

Beginning at the junction of Hancock Road and San Springs Road, thence west along Hancock Road to Yellowjacket Road; thence south along Yellowjacket Road to Coral Pink Sand Dunes State Park South Boundary Road. Thence south along the South Boundary Road to the Utah-Arizona state line. Thence east along the Utah-Arizona stateline to the east side of Moquith Mountain. Thence north along the east side of Moquith Mountain to Sand Springs Road. Thence north along Sand Springs Road to the junction of Hancock Road and Sand Springs Road.

B. Big Sand Mountain Special Recreation Management Area - Sand dunes located within that portion of Washington County bounded by the following: Starting at the intersection of the county-maintained Washington Dam road and the main jeep road that runs east of and parallel to Warner Ridge. Thence south along the main jeep road to its intersection with the Warner Valley road. Thence south and east along the Warner Valley road to its intersection with the Hurricane Cliffs road. Thence north along the Hurricane Cliffs road to the north township line of Township 43 South, Salt Lake Meridian. Thence west along the township line and public land boundary to the southeast corner of Section 31, Township 42 South, Range 13 West, Salt lake Meridian. Thence north along the section line and thereafter following the boundary of the proposed San Hollow Recreation Area to the principal OHV access road off the northwest corner of the recreation area. Thence northwest along the principal OHV access road to the Washington Dam road. Thence west along the Washington Dam road to the beginning.

C. Little Sahara Special Recreation Management Area - Sand dunes located within that portion of Juab County lying within the fenced boundary of the Little Sahara Recreation area.

KEY: parks, off-highway vehicles
May 19, 2003 **41-22-31**
Notice of Continuation October 22, 2007 **41-22-32**
41-22-33

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-121. Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.
R652-121-100. Authority.

This rule implements Article XVIII of the Utah Constitution and provides for administration of the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund under the authority of Section 65A-8-6.4.

R652-121-200. Normal Fire Suppression Costs.

1. Under the terms of a cooperative fire protection agreement, the state forester shall file an annual budget for operation of a cooperative district with each participating county. The county shall budget an amount for actual fire suppression costs determined to be normal by the state forester.

2. Normal fire suppression costs are defined as the actual costs identified by annual audits of a participating county's financial records and costs paid by the state in the county's behalf under the terms of Sections 65A-8-6 and 65A-8-6.2. The most recent seven-year record will be used. The highest year and lowest year will be deducted and the remaining five years averaged.

3. The seven years of fire suppression costs will be in constant dollars, which allows for the effect of inflation.

4. The minimum county budget for fire suppression costs shall be $5,000. The effect of inflation will be considered every three years. An amount equal to the accumulated inflation over this period will be added to this base budget for fire suppression. This time period began January 1, 1999.

R652-121-300. Annual Sign Up, Effective Payment Period, Annual Assessment Payments and Capitalization.

1. The annual sign up period will be from November 1 through January 10 of the following year.

2. The effective period for payments out of the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund will be June 1 through October 31 of each year. Should the state forester determine the need to extend the fire season as specified in Section 65A-8-9 due to fire severity, all suppression costs incurred during that extension period will be eligible. A participating county may petition the state forester in writing requesting use of the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund to cover wildland fire suppression costs incurred outside the normal fire season.

3. A participating county shall make its assessment fee and any required equity payment by March 15 of each year.

R652-121-400. Determination of Unincorporated Acreage.

1. The unincorporated acreage to be used in determining a portion of the assessment fee for participation in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund will be the private acreage provided by the county from its ownership records. The acreage figure will be updated by the county every three years.

2. A county shall report all of the unincorporated private acreage within the county in order to participate in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.

R652-121-500. Determination of Property Values.

1. The taxable value of property in the unincorporated area of a county will be the locally assessed value of real property provided by the county to the Utah State Tax Commission, Property Tax Division on an annual basis.

2. Value of real property means:

(a) the value of real estate, including patented mining claims as reported pursuant to Section 59-2-322.

(b) the value of improvements as reported pursuant to section 59-2-322.

3. The county must adhere to Utah State Tax Commission policy for periodic reassessment of property. A county that is found to be in arrears on meeting this requirement will be penalized by increasing the current taxable value of property by 25% in determining the county's assessment fee.

R652-121-600. Determination of Equity Payments.

1. Unless waived by the legislature, an equity payment is required if a county elects to participate in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund after the initial sign up period or to reestablish participation in the fund after a county's participation was terminated at the county's choice or for revocation by the state forester. The initial sign up period ended on May 31, 1998.

2. The equity payment is based on what the county's annual assessment fee would have been for the previous three years. In no case will the equity payment exceed three years of assessment.

3. If a county elects to join the suppression fund for the first time after May 31, 2000, an equity payment will be required that is equal to the previous three years' assessment fees.

4. If a county elects to withdraw from the fund or participation is revoked by the state forester, the county may request permission in writing to re-establish participation. Upon acceptance, the county must make an equity payment equal to what its assessment fees would have been for each year it was out of the fund, not to exceed three years.

R652-121-700. Definition of Eligible Suppression and Presuppression Costs.

1. After the County's approved fire suppression budget has been depleted, all fire suppression costs that occur during the fire season, as defined in R652-121-300, directly related to the control of wildfires on forest, range and watershed lands within the unincorporated area of a participating county are eligible for coverage by the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund. The costs of resources directly involved in fire suppression efforts that are paid from the county's wildland fire suppression account are eligible. The county must notify the state forester in writing when the county's budget for normal fire suppression costs has been expended. Area managers will verify to the state forester in writing that a county's fire suppression budget has been depleted.

2. A good faith effort must be made by the counties to recover suppression costs for human caused fires. If the county has evidence that indicates a responsible party for a fire and chooses not to proceed, suppression cost for that fire is not eligible for reimbursement from the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund. After consultation between the county and state, the state forester will determine if a good faith effort has been made to recover suppression cost.

3. Wildland Fire suppression costs recovered under Section 65A-3-4 will be repaid to the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.

4. Presuppression projects may be funded from the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund when approved in advance by the state forester.

R652-121-900. Clarification of The State's Financial Obligation For Suppression Costs.

If the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund is not adequate to pay all eligible fire suppression costs, prorated expenditure payments will be made to affected counties. The remaining county liability will be shared between the county and state as provided by the current agreement.

R652-121-1000. Agreement For County Participation in Fund.

Pursuant to Section 65A-8-6.2 a county legislative body may enter into a written agreement with the state forester to participate in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund. The written agreement to authorize a county's participation in the fund may

be an addendum to the current cooperative wildland fire agreement between a county and the state forester.

R652-121-1100. Revocation of Participation in Fund.

1. A county's eligibility to participate in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund may be revoked for failure to:

(a) pay the required assessment or equity fees when due after being notified by the state forester as specified in Subsection R652-121-1100(2).

(b) provide documented unincorporated acreage figures for assessment determination; or

(c) provide total taxable value of unincorporated property as provided annually to the Utah State Tax Commission, Property Tax Division for the assessment determination.

2. The state forester will apprise a county in writing of any deficiency in Subsection R652-121-1100(1) within 30 days following the due date. Deficiencies not remedied within 60 days shall result in revocation of a county's participation in the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.

R652-121-1200. Definition of Presuppression Activities.

Presuppression activities are those activities related to wildfire prevention, preparedness and mitigation to reduce hazard or risk on eligible lands. Presuppression activities include fuel treatment, fuel breaks, defensible space, codes and ordinances, presuppression plans, wildland fire protection capability, wildland fire suppression training and other practices which reduce hazards or risks in the eligible areas.

R652-121-1300. Application Process For Presuppression Projects.

1. Presuppression project proposals must be submitted to the state forester in writing prior to implementation. The written proposal shall detail:

(a) the location of the project,
(b) the purpose of the project,
(c) the methods of accomplishing the project,
(d) the time line for completion of the project,
(e) the resources needed and their availability,
(f) itemized estimated cost for the project, and
(g) other data required by the state forester.

2. Presuppression project proposals may be submitted by the counties to the state forester from March 1 through April 1 and August 1 through September 1 of each year. The counties will be notified by May 1 or October 1 of the state forester's decision on the proposed projects.

R652-121-1400. Limitation on Presuppression And Fire Management Incentives.

1. The cost of a county's approved presuppression projects shall not exceed 75% of that county's annual assessment fee for the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.

2. Presuppression projects may be cost shared at a rate between 25% and 75% of the total cost of the project. The cost share rate will be determined by the state forester for each project category on an annual basis. These cost share rates will be communicated to the counties by January 30 of each year

3. Presuppression projects may be proposed for multi-year funded projects. These multi-year funded projects may not exceed three years. Annual cost share payments to a county for a multi-year project may not exceed 75% of that county's annual assessment fee. Project proposals will be developed to reflect annual work plans and payments to complete the project over a specified number of years.

4. The costs that may be reimbursed for presuppression projects may be limited by legislative appropriation. The Division shall not authorize payments for presuppression projects that exceed 75% of the total annual assessment fees paid into the fund by participating counties.

R652-121-1450. Payment for Presuppression Projects.

1. Cost share payment for presuppression projects will be made to the counties when:

(a) the project is completed, inspected and certified by the area manager; and

(b) the county makes a written request for reimbursement with documented costs.

R652-121-1600. State Land Exclusion.

Wildland fire suppression costs on state-owned lands are not eligible to be covered from the Wildland Fire Suppression Fund.

KEY: administrative procedure, wildland fire fund
January 4, 2002 65A-8-6.4
Notice of Continuation October 2, 2007

R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.
R655-15. Administrative Procedures for Distribution Systems and Water Commissioners.
R655-15-1. Authority.

(1) This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsections 73-2-1(5)(a) and 73-2-1(5)(b) which authorize the State Engineer to make rules governing water distribution systems, water commissioners, water measurement and reporting that are consistent with Chapter 73-5, "Administration and Distribution."

R655-15-2. Purpose.

(1) Pursuant to authority delegated to the State Engineer by Section 73-5-1, this rule establishes procedures governing the creation, organization, and operation of water Distribution Systems administered by the State Engineer, including the appointment, responsibilities, and authority of Water Commissioners to assist in the administration of Distribution Systems.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance and mechanisms enabling the State Engineer to fulfill the duties delegated by Section 73-5-3.

R655-15-3. Application of Rule.

(1) This rule is applicable statewide to the regulation, distribution, diversion, and use of the waters of the state.

(2) This rule shall be liberally construed to permit the Division of Water Rights to effectuate the intent and purposes of applicable Utah law.

(3) The State Engineer may make exceptions to the provisions of this rule as necessary to ensure adequate and appropriate regulation, distribution, and measurement of water for Distribution Systems involving interstate streams.

R655-15-4. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined as follows:

(a) "Assessment " means monies paid by water users to the State Engineer specifically to defray the costs of a Distribution System as described in Subsection 73-5-1(3). Assessments are deposited into and appropriate payments made from the "Water Commissioner Fund" established by Section 73-5-1.5.

(b) "Control Structure" means any structure or device including but not limited to diversion dams, head gates, check dams, valves, or other installation that the State Engineer determines to be necessary for the proper regulation and distribution of water.

(c) "Deputy Water Commissioner" (Deputy Commissioner) means a person appointed by the State Engineer in accordance with Subsection 73-5-1(1). A Deputy Water Commissioner is an official and, in the performance of official duties, is a duly authorized assistant of the Water Commissioner.

(d) "Distribution Account" means the accounting unit established by the Division of Water Rights ("Division") for calculation of assessments and for tracking the assessments made to and payments collected from each water user.

(e) "Distribution Order" means an Order of the State Engineer interpreting the water rights included within a Distribution System, confirming priorities of water rights, giving instruction or direction regarding the regulation, distribution, and/or measurement of water based on those water rights, and may order the installation or repair of measuring devices, head gates, and control structures as authorized by Chapter 73-5. Distribution Orders are enforceable under the provisions of Sections 73-2-25 and 73-2-26.

(f) "Distribution Season" means that period of the year during which the regulation of water distribution and/or the measurement of water by a Water Commissioner is necessary as determined by the State Engineer.

(g) "Distribution System" means an organization of the owners of water rights within a river system or hydrologic unit, or a portion of a river system or hydrologic unit, that have been designated by the State Engineer for regulation by one or more Water Commissioners in accordance with Subsections 73-5-1(1)(b), 73-5-1(1)(c), and 73-5-1(2).

(h) "Distribution System Committee" (Committee) means the subgroup of water users properly designated to represent all water users within a Distribution System.

(i) "Division" means the Division of Water Rights of the State of Utah. The terms "Division" and "State Engineer" may be used interchangeably unless indicated otherwise by the context of the usage.

(j) "Enforcement Tag" means any orange tag attached by a water commissioner to or near a control structure or water measuring device in situations where the water user is ordered to comply with the water commissioner's regulation and distribution of water. An enforcement tag constitutes a distribution order and is enforceable in the same manner.

(k) "Measuring Device" means any structure or device approved by the State Engineer but not limited to flumes, weirs, meters, or similar devices that can be used to adequately determine the instantaneous flow of water or the volume of water measured over a period of time with an accuracy commensurate with industry standards.

(l) "Regulation Tag" means a white tag used by a water commissioner to inform and instruct the water users regarding the regulation and distribution of water at the location where the tag is placed.

(m) "State Engineer" means the Director of the Division of Water Rights appointed in accordance with Section 73-2-1 or other person acting in a legally delegated capacity as an agent, assistant, employee or representative of the Director. The terms "State Engineer" and "Division" may be used interchangeably unless indicated otherwise by the context of the usage.

(n) "Voluntary Agreement" means an agreement entered into by a group of water right owners whereby the owners stipulate to have the Water Commissioner regulate and distribute the water rights described in the agreement to the group of owners as if the group were a single entity such as a water company.

(o) "Voting Block" means a group of water users, designated as such by the State Engineer, who share a common interest within a Distribution System because of the nature of their water rights, the geographic location of their water use, or any other element of their water rights or water usage.

(p) "Water Commissioner" (Commissioner) means a person appointed by the State Engineer in accordance with Subsection 73-5-1(1)(a). A Water Commissioner is an official and, in the performance of official duties, is a duly authorized assistant of the State Engineer as contemplated at Section 73-5-3.

(q) "Water Company" means a water user organization that owns water rights, to which water is distributed by a Commissioner and which, in turn, delivers and distributes water to its members on the basis of proportional ownership of shares or other interest. A water company must be formally incorporated under applicable State of Utah statutes and may be either a for-profit entity or a mutual, non-profit entity.

(r) "Water User" means an individual person, a group acting cooperatively under a voluntary agreement, a water company, a municipality, a special district, a state or federal agency, or any other legal entity that meets the following criteria:

(i) Owns a water right included within a Distribution System;

(ii) Is subject to payment of an assessment;

(iii) Has an identifiably separate and distinct interest in the use of water in the distribution system.

The members of a group acting under a voluntary

agreement; a water company's members, shareholders or officers; and those persons served by a municipality, special district, or other governmental entity are not considered water users under this definition, but are represented at Annual Meetings or other meetings of the Distribution System by one duly appointed representative of the group or entity. A group of co-owners, including a husband and wife, who jointly own a water right with an undivided interest are not considered separate water users under this definition, but are also represented at Annual Meetings or other meetings of the Distribution System by one duly appointed representative of the group. This definition applies only to Rule R655-15.

R655-15-5. Distribution Systems.

(1) To achieve the purposes set forth in Section 73-5-3, the State Engineer:

(a) Shall create a Distribution System when ordered by the district court: or

(b) May create a Distribution System when the State Engineer determines that a Distribution System is necessary as a result of:

(i) Investigations initiated by the Division; or

(ii) A request submitted by water users with sufficient supporting information.

(2) As authorized in Section 73-5-1, the State Engineer shall:

(a) Designate by geographical or political boundary, or other suitable criteria, the water rights that shall be included in the Distribution System; and

(b) Determine whether one or more Commissioners are required to regulate and distribute water according to the water rights included in the Distribution System.

(3) To establish a new Distribution System, the State Engineer shall consult with the water users who would potentially be included within the system in accordance with Section 73-5-1. The State Engineer shall:

(a) Provide timely notice to water users shown on the records of the Division as owning water rights within the proposed Distribution System.

(b) Hold a public meeting to:

(i) Inform the water users of the justifications for the Distribution System, the boundaries or the Proposed Distribution System, the water rights that would be regulated within the Distribution System, and the estimated costs of operating a Distribution System;

(ii) Explain the State Engineer's purposes, policies, and procedures regarding Distribution Systems; and

(iii) Receive comments from the water users regarding the justifications for a Distribution System and the other information presented at the meeting. The State Engineer may allow comments to be received after the meeting. The period of time for submitting comments will be set at the meeting.

(c) Hold an organizational meeting or meetings to:

(i) Establish a Committee or select a Distribution System Chair;

(ii) Prepare an operational budget for the Distribution System;

(iii) Establish a method of calculating assessments; and

(iv) Receive a recommendation(s) regarding the appointment of a Commissioner(s) and, if necessary, one or more Deputy Commissioners.

(d) Issue an Order of the State Engineer establishing the Distribution System. The Order shall be issued to all water users within the Distribution System and shall set forth:

(i) The organization of the Distribution System;

(ii) The method of calculating assessments; and

(iii) Any other information required for the effective operation of the Distribution System.

(e) Appoint one or more Commissioners and/or Deputy Commissioners;

(f) Establish and maintain a system of distribution accounts that shall be the basis for making assessments to the water users in the Distribution System.

(4) To modify the extent, organizational structure, or any other aspect of a Distribution System the State Engineer shall:

(a) Provide timely notice to each water user shown on the Division's records as being responsible for a Distribution Account included in the Distribution System; and

(b) In accord with said notice, schedule and hold a Distribution System meeting to:

(i) Explain the State Engineer's findings and conclusions regarding the proposed modifications;

(ii) Receive comments regarding the proposed modifications to the Distribution System. The State Engineer may allow comments to be received after the meeting. The period of time for submitting comments will be set at the meeting.

(c) Issue an Order of the State Engineer modifying the Distribution System. The Order shall be delivered to all water users within the modified Distribution System and shall describe the modifications made to the Distribution System.

(5) The State Engineer may determine, based on an investigation or other pertinent information, that an established Distribution System is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in Section 73-5-3. To dissolve a Distribution System, the State Engineer shall:

(a) Provide timely notice to the water users included in the Distribution System;

(b) In accord with said notice, schedule and hold a Distribution System meeting to:

(i) Explain the State Engineer's findings and conclusions regarding the dissolution of the Distribution System;

(ii) Receive comments regarding the dissolution of the Distribution System. The State Engineer may allow comments to be received after the meeting. The period of time for submitting comments will be set at the meeting.

(c) Relieve the Commissioner of responsibilities and authority regarding the regulation and distribution of water;

(d) Retire any outstanding financial obligations of the Distribution System and return any funds pertaining to the Distribution System remaining in the Water Commissioner Fund to the water users on a pro-rata basis according to the assessments paid over the previous five years;

(e) Take custody of all records maintained by the Distribution System; and

(f) Take custody of all equipment, vehicles and other physical assets accumulated in the operation of the Distribution System, said assets to be disposed in a manner consistent with pertinent statute or other regulation.

(g) Issue to all water users within the Distribution System an Order of the State Engineer dissolving the Distribution System.

(6) A Distribution System consists of the following parties:

(a) The State Engineer;

(b) One or more Commissioners and any appointed Deputy Commissioners;

(c) A Committee or Distribution System Chair; and

(d) The water users.

(7) The composition, authority, duties and responsibilities of the parties identified immediately above are described in the following sections.

R655-15-6. State Engineer.

(1) May, as authorized in Subsection 73-2-1(5), make administrative rules regarding Water Commissioners and Distribution Systems.

(2) May, as authorized in Section 73-5-1, establish a

Committee or Distribution System Chair to represent water users.

(3) Shall consult with the water users, directly or through the Committee, regarding the qualifications, duties, compensation and appointment of the Commissioner(s);

(4) Shall appoint the Water Commissioner(s);

(5) May appoint one or more Deputy Commissioners;

(6) Shall retain authority and responsibility for supervision of the Commissioner and Deputy Commissioner(s) to assure that water is measured, divided, regulated, and distributed in a manner consistent with the rights of the water users.

(7) Shall provide fiduciary supervision, accounting and operation of the Water Commissioner Fund, including the calculation of assessments, mailing of assessment notices, collection of assessments, issuance of payments for the expenses of the Distribution System, and an annual reporting to the Committee and/or the water users of the status of finances of the Distribution System.

(8) Shall hold an Annual Meeting with the Committee and/or the water users as described in this rule.

(9) Shall, in consultation with the Committee Chair or the Distribution System Chair, designate a date, time and place of an Annual Meeting of the water users and provide a timely notice of the Annual Meeting and the proposed agenda to all necessary parties.

(10) May issue Distribution Orders.

R655-15-7. Water Commissioners.

(1) An applicant for the position of Water Commissioner ("Commissioner") shall, at a minimum:

(a) Be a high school graduate;

(b) Demonstrate a level of education and experience commensurate with the level of complexity and difficulty involved in regulating the Distribution System;

(c) Have demonstrated knowledge of:

(i) Irrigation practices and technologies;

(ii) The local area and the water users involved in the Distribution System;

(iii) The use and maintenance of water control and measurement equipment and devices;

(iv) Water measurement units, calculations and conversions; and

(v) Maps, standard land description terminology, units of measure and conversions,

(d) Have a demonstrated knowledge of or the ability and willingness to learn;

(i) Principles and terminology of Utah water rights law; and

(ii) Technology necessary for the effective regulation, distribution, measurement and reporting of water use in the Distribution System.

(e) Have a demonstrated ability to communicate effectively verbally and in writing;

(f) Have a demonstrated ability to work cooperatively with persons with conflicting interests to find appropriate solutions to challenges and /or resolve disputes;

(g) Be available at all times necessary throughout the distribution season to fulfill the duties of Water Commissioner set forth herein;

(h) Hold a valid Utah Drivers License

(i) Be able to walk over rough and uneven terrain for distances up to a half mile.

(j) Be less than 75 years of age. A person who is 75 years of age or older will not be appointed as Commissioner by the State Engineer.

(k) The applicant must disclose to the State Engineer and the interview panel any conflict of interest related to exercising the duties of the Commissioner. The State Engineer will determine whether a disclosed conflict of interest would prevent objective regulation and distribution of water on the Distribution System in accordance with the water rights and the instructions and Distribution Orders from the State Engineer. If such a conflict of interest exists, the applicant will be deemed ineligible for appointment. If such a conflict develops or is found to exist subsequent to an appointment, the Commissioner will be removed as described in this rule.

(2) Selection Process

(a) Public notice of the intent to fill a Commissioner position shall be advertised in a newspaper of local circulation in the area where the distribution system is located. The notice shall:

(i) Include a general description of the qualifications, duties, and compensation related to the position;

(ii) include the method of making application for the position; and

(iii) Be published in a manner and for a duration determined by the State Engineer as reasonable and sufficient.

(b) Application for the Water Commissioner position shall be made in writing to the Committee Chair or the Distribution System Chair as directed in the public notice. The application shall include a summary of the applicant's qualifications and experience. The Chair, in consultation with the State Engineer, shall determine, based on the relative qualifications of the applicants, those applicants to be invited for an interview.

(c) Interviews for the position of Water Commissioner shall be conducted by an interview panel. The interview panel shall consist of the Committee and the State Engineer. At the discretion of the Committee and with the consent of the State Engineer, the Committee may include additional water users on the interview panel to assure all interests are adequately represented. If a Committee has not been established on the Distribution System, the panel shall include the Distribution System Chair, a representative group of water users selected by the Distribution System Chair, and the State Engineer.

(d) The recommendation to the State Engineer concerning the appointment of the Commissioner shall be based on the results of the applicant interviews as determined by a majority vote of:

(i) The water users of the Distribution System if:

(A) The interview panel consisted of selected water users; or

(B) The interview panel consisted of a Committee that prepares recommendations for the water users' ratification.

(ii) The Committee if the Committee is established to act without ratification by the water users.

(e) If a majority of the water users, as determined by a vote of the water users or by a vote of the Committee as described above, agrees on a qualified applicant to recommend to the State Engineer, the State Engineer shall appoint the recommended applicant as Commissioner based on the recommendation. If the water users cannot agree as evidenced by a majority vote, the State Engineer shall select a person from among the qualified applicants for appointment as Commissioner.

(3) If the person selected and appointed as Commissioner as a result of the process outlined in (2) above is an employee of one of the water users on the distribution system (such as a water company or water conservancy district) and, if the Commissioner's duties will be performed during the hours of employment by the water user, the State Engineer shall enter into an agreement with the Commissioner's employer. The agreement shall cover, at minimum, the following issues:

(a) The duties to be performed by the Commissioner during the hours of employment;

(b) Supervision by the State Engineer and accountability of the Commissioner to the State Engineer in the performance of all official duties; and

(c) The compensation that will be paid by the Distribution System to the employer for the time spent by the Commissioner

in the performance of his/her official duties.

(4) The Commissioner shall be appointed for a term of four years in accordance with Subsection 73-5-1(1)(a).

(a) A new four-year term shall commence with each appointment.

(b) The four-year term shall commence at the Annual Meeting or other Distribution System meeting or Committee meeting wherein the Commissioner appointment recommendation was made to the State Engineer.

(c) The four-year term shall run until the Annual Meeting or Committee Meeting held during the fourth year following the Commissioner's appointment.

(d) Regardless of the number of years remaining in a term, a Commissioner's term of appointment will terminate at the Annual Meeting prior to the Commissioner's 75th birthday.

(e) In exceptional situations, the State Engineer may extend a person's appointment as water commissioner to one additional term beyond the person's 75th birthday or until age 79 (whichever comes first). The decision to extend the person's appointment for one additional term must be based on consideration of a written request signed by at least five or a majority (whichever is less) of the water users of the water distribution system. The request must include the following:

(i) An attestation that the person currently demonstrates that he/she is physically and mentally capable of adequately performing the water commissioner duties;

(ii) An explanation why the replacement of the water commissioner would pose a burden and a hardship on the water distribution system; and

(iii) The steps that will be taken by the water users to resolve the concerns described in (ii) above by the end of the extended appointment.

(f) If a person is appointed as water commissioner to an extended term beyond his/her 75th birthday, that appointment will be reviewed with the water users on a year-by-year basis at the annual distribution meeting. If, as a result of that review, the State Engineer determines that the person is no longer physically or mentally capable of adequately performing the water commissioner duties, the person's appointment as water commissioner will be ended.

(5) If a Commissioner retires, resigns, or is otherwise removed prior to completing the full four-year term of appointment, the uncompleted term shall not be filled. The process described in these rules for selecting a Commissioner shall be followed in making a new appointment.

(6) A vacant Commissioner position shall be filled as soon as possible after the vacancy occurs. However, sufficient time will be taken as required to adequately complete the selection process as described in these rules.

(7) Should a Commissioner vacancy occur during the distribution season, Division staff shall act in the stead of the Commissioner to regulate and distribute water in the Distribution System until such time as a new Commissioner is appointed.

(8) A person may be appointed to serve successive terms as Commissioner without limit.

(9) Authority

(a) The Commissioner is an assistant to the State Engineer and is authorized to act as described in Sections 73-5-3 and 73-5-4 to assure that water is properly measured, divided and distributed to the water users in accord with their respective water rights.

(b) As described in Section 73-5-3, the Commissioner is authorized to enter upon private property whenever necessary to carry out the provisions of statute and these rules.

(c) In all official duties and responsibilities of the position, the Commissioner is authorized to act as directed by the State Engineer.

(10) A person may serve concurrently as Commissioner for more than one Distribution System.

(11) Duties

(a) The Commissioner shall consult with the State Engineer to exchange information and receive direction. The Commissioner may also consult with the Committee or Distribution System Chair to exchange information.

(b) The Commissioner shall regulate the diversion and distribution of water:

(i) In accordance with properly established water rights on the records of the Division; and

(ii) In accordance with State Engineer Distribution Orders.

(c) The Commissioner shall measure and make records of the measurements of:

(i) The water delivered to each Distribution Account;

(ii) Any flows or volumes of water and reservoir water levels necessary for the proper regulation of water distribution in the Distribution System; and

(iii) Any other flows or volumes of water and reservoir water levels as directed by the State Engineer.

(d) The Commissioner shall regularly inspect Distribution System facilities, including water measuring devices, head gates, and other water control structures, to ensure they are operating properly and adequately maintained to meet the purposes of the Distribution System.

(i) The Commissioner shall perform or arrange for the performance of such facilities maintenance work as is included within the scope of the duties assigned and consistent with the appointment.

(ii) If inadequacies related to the regulation, distribution, and measurement of water are identified in the Distribution System facilities, said inadequacies being outside the scope of the Commissioner's designated duties, the Commissioner shall notify the responsible water user(s), the Distribution Committee Chair or Distribution System Chair, and the State Engineer.

(e) The Commissioner shall assist the State Engineer as requested to improve water measurement and accounting practices and procedures in the Distribution System.

(f) As new technologies are implemented to improve the efficiency of water delivery and distribution, the Commissioner shall become proficient in the use and application of the technology. Should a Commissioner prove unable or unwilling to acquire such proficiency in a reasonable time, this condition shall constitute grounds for termination of the Commissioner's appointment.

(g) The Commissioner shall maintain records and make reports including:

(i) Complete, accurate, current, and legible records sufficient to demonstrate faithful performance of the duties designated.

(A) All records shall be available to the State Engineer upon request.

(B) All records shall be submitted to the State Engineer upon termination of the Commissioner's service.

(ii) A written Annual Report of the Distribution System including all information determined necessary by the State Engineer in consultation with the Committee or Distribution System Chair.

(A) The report shall include water use data based on actual water measurements, a record of regulation and distribution issues and decisions made during the distribution season, and any other information required by the State Engineer.

(B) The report shall be prepared in a format approved by the State Engineer.

(C) The report shall be delivered to the State Engineer and the Committee and/or water users each year at the Annual Meeting unless another reporting deadline has been approved by the State Engineer.

(h) The Commissioner shall assist, as requested, in acquiring current ownership, mailing address, and other

information required to update Distribution Accounts.

(i) The Commissioner shall provide to the State Engineer, in a timely manner, an accounting of the water delivered to each water user as required for the calculation of Distribution Assessments.

(j) When necessary to effect the proper distribution of water, the Commissioner may adjust or close and lock a head gate and/or control structure to prevent changes in the control settings.

(i) Such adjustments and locks shall remain as set by the Commissioner until a change in regulation or distribution is required.

(ii) In such cases, the Commissioner may attach a State Engineer Water Regulation Tag at or near the head gate or control structure.

(k) As necessary in effecting a State Engineer Distribution Order or in a Division enforcement proceeding, the Commissioner may close and lock a head gate and/or control structure to cease delivery of water to the affected water user.

(i) Such closure and locking of a head gate and/or control structure shall remain in place until the conditions of the Distribution Order or enforcement proceeding have been met.

(ii) In such cases, the Commissioner shall attach a State Engineer Water Enforcement Tag at or near the head gate or control structure.

(l) The Commissioner shall assist the State Engineer as necessary in any Division enforcement proceeding related to the Distribution System.

(m) The Commissioner shall perform all other duties specific to the Distribution System as determined by the water users or the Committee and approved by the State Engineer.

(n) The Commissioner shall accurately complete and submit to the State Engineer all necessary forms provided by the State Engineer and supporting documentation of the expenses of the Distribution System.

(o) The Commissioner shall supervise and be responsible for the efforts of any Deputy Commissioner(s) appointed to assist in the regulation, distribution, and measurement of water on the Distribution System.

(p) The Commissioner shall devote the time necessary for the completion of the duties outlined in these rules and shall be generally available for contact at any reasonable time during the period of the distribution season.

(12) Compensation and Benefits:

(a) The salary or wage for a Commissioner shall be set within the guidelines established by the State Engineer.

(i) The salary or wage shall be paid through the State of Utah payroll system and shall be subject to all federal and state taxes and other required withholdings.

(ii) A Commissioner who retires, resigns or is otherwise removed during a distribution season will be compensated for only the portion of the distribution season completed prior to the termination of the Commissioner's service.

(b) A Commissioner shall be provided with a means of transportation for all travel related to fulfillment of official duties related to the Distribution System. The transportation may be provided by either of the following means:

(i) The Distribution System may provide a suitable vehicle to be used by the Commissioner solely in the performance of the Commissioner duties, with all vehicle expenses paid through the Distribution System; or

(ii) The Distribution System may compensate the Commissioner for the use of a personal vehicle in the performance of the Commissioner's official duties. Compensation shall include the total costs of operating and maintaining the vehicle for that portion of the vehicle use dedicated to the Commissioner's official duties. Compensation may be made:

(A) For actual vehicle operation and maintenance costs as reported and documented by the Commissioner; or

(B) At a per-mile rate determined from industry standards for operation and maintenance of similar vehicles in similar conditions; or

(C) Based on a flat monthly or yearly amount agreed upon by the water users' representatives and the Commissioner and approved by the State Engineer. The agreed amount must reasonably represent the actual costs of operating the vehicle.

(c) A Commissioner shall be provided with communication and computer equipment necessary for the effective performance of the Commissioner duties. The cost of purchasing, operating, and maintaining such equipment shall be borne by the Distribution System. If a Commissioner chooses to use personally owned equipment, compensation shall be made on the basis of documentation showing the costs of acquisition, maintenance and operation of said equipment and the proportion of said costs directly attributable to the performance of the Commissioner's official duties. Cost documentation must be acceptable to the Committee or Distribution System Chair and approved by the State Engineer.

(d) A Commissioner shall be provided with adequate office space and clerical assistance to enable regulation and distribution of water on the Distribution System. The need for office space will be determined in consultation among the State Engineer, the Commissioner, and the Committee or Distribution System Chair.

(e) A Commissioner shall be provided, at the expense of the Distribution System, such other equipment as is needed to effectively measure, distribute, and regulate water on the Distribution System.

(f) At the discretion of the Committee and with the consent of the water users and the State Engineer, the Commissioner may be provided with health insurance with premiums paid all or in-part by the Distribution System.

(g) A Commissioner shall be provided with Workers Compensation Insurance at the expense of the Distribution System in accordance with pertinent regulations governing the same.

(h) The Distribution System shall pay the cost of the retirement benefit for any Commissioner whose salary meets or exceeds the minimum salary level set by the Utah State Retirement Office to qualify for retirement benefits.

(i) The Commissioner shall be reimbursed according to the Distribution System budget for expenses incurred in the performance of the Commissioner's duties. The Commissioner must request reimbursement by properly completing and submitting reimbursement forms and documentation as directed by the State Engineer. Unless prior arrangements have been made with the Committee or the Distribution Chair and approved by the State Engineer, reimbursement forms and supporting documentation must be submitted to the State Engineer no later than December 15th of the calendar year in which the expense was incurred. Unless prior arrangements have been made, reimbursement will not be made on reimbursement forms submitted after December 15th of the year in which the expense was incurred.

(j) If the Commissioner is an employee of a regulated water user as described in (3) above, the Commissioner's salary, health insurance, worker's compensation insurance, retirement, and related payroll costs will be as provided by the employer. The Distribution System will compensate the employer for that portion of these costs that pertain directly to the performance of Commissioner's duties. Any other Commissioner expenses required for the operation of the Distribution System will be paid by the Distribution System as outlined above.

(13) Removal

(a) A Commissioner may be removed by the State Engineer for cause.

(i) The process to remove a Commissioner may be

instigated by the State Engineer or as a result of a petition to the State Engineer from the water users or Committee.

(ii) The process for removing a Commissioner shall be governed by the provisions of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

(b) Water users may petition the District Court for the removal of a Commissioner.

R655-15-8. Deputy Water Commissioner.

(1) One or more Deputy Water Commissioners ("Deputy Commissioner") may be appointed by the State Engineer to assist the Commissioner.

(2) The need for a Deputy Commissioner shall be determined by the Commissioner and the Committee or Distribution System Chair and approved by the State Engineer.

(3) An applicant for the position of Deputy Commissioner shall, at a minimum:

(a) Be a high school graduate;

(b) Demonstrate a level of education and experience commensurate with the level of complexity and difficulty involved in assisting the Commissioner.

(c) Be less than 75 years of age. A person who is 75 years of age or older will not be appointed as Deputy Commissioner by the State Engineer.

(d) Hold a valid Utah Drivers License

(e) Be able to walk over rough and uneven terrain for distances up to a half mile.

(4) Selection Process

(a) Application for the position of Deputy Commissioner shall be made to the current Commissioner.

(b) The current Commissioner shall interview applicants as necessary and present a recommendation to the Committee or Distribution Committee Chair for consideration.

(c) If the current Commissioner and the Committee or Distribution System Chair are in unanimous agreement on a qualified applicant to recommend to the State Engineer, the State Engineer shall appoint the applicant as Deputy Commissioner based on that recommendation. If there is no unanimity, the State Engineer shall select a person from among the qualified applicants to appoint as Deputy Commissioner.

(5) A Deputy Commissioner shall be appointed to a term corresponding to the term of the current Commissioner.

(a) If a Deputy Commissioner is appointed part way through the term of a currently serving Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner's first term shall be equal to the remaining term of the current Commissioner.

(b) When a Commissioner retires, resigns, or is otherwise removed from appointment, the appointments of all Deputy Commissioners shall be concurrently terminated. However, should the Commissioner position become vacant during a distribution season, the appointment of any Deputy Commissioner may be extended until the end of the distribution season.

(c) Regardless of the number of years remaining in a term, a Deputy Commissioner's term of appointment will terminate at the last Annual Meeting prior to the Deputy's 75th birthday.

(6) A person may be appointed to serve successive terms as Deputy Commissioner without limit.

(7) When acting under specific direction of the Commissioner, a Deputy Commissioner shall have the same authority as delegated to the Commissioner as an agent of the State Engineer.

(8) A person may serve concurrently as Deputy Commissioner for more than one Distribution System.

(9) The duties of the Deputy Commissioner(s) shall be to assist the Commissioner, as assigned, in the performance of the Commissioner's duties to fulfill the purposes of the Distribution System.

(10) Compensation and Benefits:

(a) The salary or wage for a Deputy Commissioner shall be set within the guidelines established by the State Engineer.

(i) The salary or wage shall be paid through the State of Utah payroll system and shall be subject to all federal and state taxes and other required withholdings.

(ii) The total amount of salary or wage budgeted each year shall be paid to the Deputy Commissioner within the calendar year upon successful completion of the duties and responsibilities of the position.

(b) A Deputy Commissioner may be provided with a means of transportation for all travel related to regulation of the Distribution System. The transportation may be provided by any of the means described in the above Section entitled "Water Commissioner".

(c) A Deputy Commissioner shall be provided, at the expense of the Distribution System, such equipment and supplies as are needed to effectively assist the Commissioner in the assigned duties on the Distribution System. Compensation shall be in a manner equivalent to that adopted for compensation of the Commissioner for similar expenses.

(d) At the discretion of the Committee and with the consent of the water users and the State Engineer, the Deputy Commissioner may be provided with health insurance with premiums paid all or in-part by the Distribution System.

(e) A Deputy Commissioner shall be provided with Workers Compensation Insurance at the expense of the Distribution System and in accordance with pertinent regulations governing same.

(f) The Distribution System shall pay the cost of the retirement benefit for any Deputy Commissioner whose salary meets or exceeds the minimum salary level set by the Utah State Retirement Office to qualify for retirement benefits.

(11) Removal

(a) A Deputy Commissioner may be removed by the State Engineer for cause.

(i) The process to remove a Deputy Commissioner may be instigated by the State Engineer or as a result of a petition to the State Engineer from the Commissioner, Committee, or the water users.

(ii) The process for removing a Deputy Commissioner shall be governed by the provisions of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

(b) Water users may petition the District Court for the removal of a Deputy Commissioner.

R655-15-9. Distribution System Committee.

(1) The Distribution System Committee ("Committee") shall be established in a manner that will provide equitable representation of the interests of all water users in the Distribution System.

(2) A Committee may be established by the State Engineer in a manner such that either:

(a) The Committee prepares recommendations for ratification by the water users of the Distribution System; or

(b) The decisions and recommendations of the Committee need no ratification by the water users of the Distribution System.

(3) The Committee shall be composed of no less than five and no more than 15 representatives of the water users. The number of Committee members and the terms of office shall be determined by majority vote of the water users present at an Annual Meeting or specially called organizational meeting, subject to the approval of the State Engineer.

(4) Members of the Committee are to equitably represent the water users of the Distribution System and may be:

(a) Elected from among the water users for a specified term of office; or

(b) Duly appointed representatives of water user groups such as water companies, voluntary agreement groups,

municipalities, or special districts who serve at the pleasure of the organization represented; or

(c) A combination of the foregoing under (a) and (b);

(d) Re-elected or reappointed without term limits unless barred by other policy or rule duly adopted.

(5) Representation on the Committee shall be limited to one Committee member from each: group acting cooperatively according to a voluntary agreement; water company; municipality; special district; state or federal agency; voting block; or other grouping of water users according to geography or type of water right.

(6) Committee members representing a group or other legal entity shall be elected from among the group or legal entity to be represented on the committee unless the governing documents of said group or legal entity mandate another method of selection.

(7) A quorum of the Committee must be present in order for the Committee to act on any issue regarding the Distribution System. A quorum shall consist of no less than one-half of the Committee members. The business of the Committee shall be conducted by a simple majority vote of the Committee members present at the meeting. Each member of the Committee shall have one vote. In the event of a tie vote, the business at hand may be deferred. If the business is sufficiently urgent that deferment is not practical, the matter shall be decided by the State Engineer in accordance with Subsection 73-5-1(2)(c).

(8) Changes in the composition, number of members, terms of office, etc., of the Committee may be made upon majority vote of the water users present at a properly scheduled Annual Meeting, subject to the approval of the State Engineer;

(9) The Committee shall elect from among its members:

(a) A Chair who shall have responsibility to:

(i) Conduct all Annual Meetings of the water users;

(ii) Conduct all special meetings of the Committee; and

(iii) Act as agent of the Committee in communications with the State Engineer, the water users and other entities.

(b) A Vice-Chair who shall assist in all duties of the Chair and assume the duties of the Chair when the Chair is absent or otherwise unable to fulfill those duties.

(10) The Committee shall select and retain the services of a qualified Secretary who shall:

(a) Keep accurate and complete minutes of all Annual Meetings of the water users and all meetings of the Committee in a format approved by the State Engineer, the minutes shall be prepared and submitted to the Chair and to the Division of Water Rights within 30 days after the Annual Meeting;

(b) Prepare copies of the minutes of each Annual Meeting of the water users for distribution, review and approval by the water users present at the next subsequent Annual Meeting;

(c) Prepare copies of the minutes of each special meeting of the Committee for distribution, review and approval by the Committee at the next subsequent special meeting;

(d) Maintain a permanent record of all minutes of the meetings of the water users and the Committee;

(e) Maintain a complete and current record of the names, contact information, representation, and terms of office of all members of the Committee;

(f) Maintain a permanent record of all materials, reports, agendas, budgets, etc., presented or considered in Annual Meetings of the water users or special meetings of the Committee;

(g) Submit to the Chair for approval by the Committee an annual (or more frequent, as needed) itemized billing for services rendered and a statement of associated expenses for payment from the funds of the Distribution System;

(h) Submit all records of the Distribution System thus maintained:

(i) To the Chair of the Committee upon termination of service as Secretary; or

(ii) To the State Engineer upon dissolution of the Distribution System.

(11) A Committee whose actions are ratified by the water users shall prepare recommendations for the water users regarding:

(a) The recommendation to the State Engineer concerning the appointment of a Commissioner;

(b) The recommendation to the State Engineer concerning the appointment of a Deputy Commissioner need not be ratified by the water users;

(c) The duties of the Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner specific to the Distribution System;

(d) The operating budget for the Distribution System including compensation for the Commissioner and Deputy Commissioner(s);

(e) The total of the assessments to be levied to meet the operating expenses of the Distribution System; and

(f) Any other business necessary for the proper operation of the Distribution System.

(12) A Committee whose actions need not be ratified by the water users shall make all decisions and recommendations on behalf of the water users regarding the items listed above.

(13) The Committee may recognize and authorize the seating of a substitute member of the Committee to act in the place of any member absent or otherwise unable to attend to those duties. The substitute member shall be selected from among the same group represented by the absent member.

R655-15-10. Distribution System Chair and Vice-Chair.

(1) If a Committee is not established, the water users shall elect a Distribution System Chair and Vice-Chair ("Chair and Vice-Chair") by majority vote of the water users present at an Annual Meeting or specially called organizational meeting.

(2) A Chair shall have responsibility to:

(a) Conduct all Annual Meetings of the water users; and

(b) Act as agent of the water users in communications with a Commissioner, a Deputy Commissioner, the State Engineer, the water users and other entities.

(3) The Vice-Chair shall assist in all duties of the Chair and assume the duties of the Chair when the Chair is absent or otherwise unable to fulfill those duties.

(4) The Chair shall select and retain the services of a qualified Secretary who shall:

(a) Keep accurate and complete minutes of all Annual Meetings of the water users, the minutes shall be prepared and submitted to the Chair and to the Division of Water Rights within 30 days after the Annual Meeting;

(b) Prepare copies of the minutes of each Annual Meeting of the water users for distribution, review and approval by the water users present at the next subsequent Annual Meeting;

(c) Maintain a permanent record of all minutes of the Annual Meetings of the water users;

(d) Maintain a permanent record of all materials, reports, agendas, budgets, etc., presented or considered in Annual Meetings of the water users;

(e) Submit to the Chair an annual (or more frequent, as needed) itemized billing for services rendered and a statement of associated expenses for payment from the funds of the Distribution System;

(f) Submit all records of the Distribution System thus maintained:

(i) To the Chair upon termination of service as Secretary; or

(ii) To the State Engineer upon dissolution of the Distribution System.

R655-15-11. Water Users.

(1) Water users shall pay distribution assessments within the deadlines established in this rule.

(2) Water users may participate in organizational or Annual Meetings to:

(a) Select representatives to serve as members of the Committee or to elect a Distribution System Chair and Vice-Chair;

(b) Exchange information with the State Engineer, Commissioner and Committee or Distribution System Chair pertinent to the fulfillment of the purposes of the Distribution System.

(c) Vote on Distribution System business as described in this rule.

(3) A water user who is unable to attend an Annual Meeting or other meeting of the Distribution System may designate a person by proxy to act in the water user's stead in the conduct of official business of the Distribution System. The proxy shall:

(a) Be in writing;

(b) Name the person who is giving the proxy and who is recognized as a water user on the Distribution System;

(c) Name the person who is designated to act in the place of the absent water user;

(d) State the meeting and the date of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used;

(e) State any limitations on the authority of the proxy to act in the place of the absent water user;

(f) Be signed by the water user giving the proxy;

(g) Be submitted to the Committee or the Distribution System Chair at the meeting where the proxy is to be used prior to any attempt to act as proxy; and

(h) Be retained by the officers of the Distribution System as part of the records of the meeting.

(4) Except as provided below for a voting block, each water user shall have one vote in the conduct of official business of the Distribution System.

(5) To assure equitable representation of the interests of all water users in conducting the business of the Distribution System, the State Engineer may organize water users into voting blocks.

(a) A simple majority of the water users in a voting block shall determine the vote to be cast by the voting block.

(b) Each voting block in a Distribution System so organized shall have one vote in the conduct of the official business of the Distribution System.

(6) All water users shall assist the Commissioner in fulfilling the duties of that appointment as they pertain to the rights of the water user.

(7) Each water user shall abide by the regulation and distribution directions issued or set by a Commissioner and any appointed Deputy Commissioner, including but not limited to head gate and/or control structure settings. A water user who fails to abide by the direction of a Commissioner or Deputy in the performance of official duties is subject to enforcement proceedings and resulting administrative penalties as established by statute.

(8) Each water user shall maintain in workable and accessible condition all head gates, control structures, measuring devices and other equipment determined necessary by the State Engineer for the Commissioner's control, measurement and delivery of water.

(a) Measuring devices, head gates, and control structures shall be installed by and at the expense of the water user at each location determined necessary by the State Engineer.

(b) Measuring devices, head gates, and control structures shall be of a design approved by the State Engineer.

(c) Safe and reasonable access shall be provided to all head gates, control structures, measuring devices and other installations required for the Commissioner's control, measurement, and delivery of water.

(9) Water users shall provide reports on water use as required by the State Engineer pursuant to Section 73-5-8.

R655-15-12. Annual Meetings.

(1) The State Engineer shall hold an Annual Meeting of the water users and/or the Committee prior to the start of each distribution season.

(2) The purpose of the Annual Meeting shall be to address the following matters:

(a) Review, amend as necessary, and approve the minutes of the next previous Annual Meeting;

(b) Review the finances of the Distribution System including:

(i) Current account balance of Distribution System funds;

(ii) Budgeted amounts and expenditures of the previous fiscal period;

(iii) Status of assessment collections including delinquent accounts;

(c) Set a budget for the current or prospective fiscal period. The budget shall provide for the following expenses:

(i) Compensation of the Commissioner(s), Deputy Commissioner(s), and Secretary;

(ii) Office and clerical expenses as are necessary for the effective distribution and regulation of water on the Distribution System;

(iii) Equipment expenses as are necessary for the effective distribution and regulation of water on the Distribution System;

(iv) Other expenses necessary for the effective distribution and regulation of water and operation of the Distribution System including those determined necessary by the State Engineer such as the State Engineer's Assessment for disbursement of funds, accounting, and assessment collection.

(d) Set a total assessment to be collected from the water users to defray the expenses of the adopted budget.

(e) Hear, review, and approve the Commissioner's Annual Report; if the report is unacceptable, motions may be adopted to amend the report;

(f) Review and amend, subject to approval of the State Engineer, the duties of the Commissioner;

(g) Review the performance of the Commissioner and any Deputy Commissioners and hear any commendations, comments, or complaints relative to the previous year.

(h) Recommend the appointment of a Commissioner, as may be necessary;

(i) Elect members of the Committee, as may be necessary

(j) Receive a report or other information from the State Engineer concerning matters pertinent to the operation of the Distribution System;

(k) Conduct any other business as may be necessary to fulfill the purposes of the Distribution System.

R655-15-13. Distribution System Committee Meetings.

(1) Meetings of the Distribution System Committee ("Committee") shall be held as necessary to fulfill the purposes of the Distribution System.

(2) Committee meetings may be held in lieu of or in addition to the Annual Meeting with the water users as determined by the State Engineer.

(3) The Committee Chair and Vice-Chair shall be elected at a Committee Meeting.

(4) If the Committee meeting is held in lieu of the Annual Meeting with the water users, the purpose of the meeting shall be to address the matters described in Section entitled "Annual Meetings" herein.

(5) If the Committee meeting is held in addition to the Annual Meeting with the water users, the purpose of the meeting shall be to review information and develop recommendations on the matters described in the Section entitled "Annual Meetings," herein, for presentation to the water users.

R655-15-14. Assessments.

(1) A Distribution Account shall be established by the State Engineer for each water right or group of water rights within the Distribution System that shall include:

(a) An account number;

(b) The name, full mailing address, and other pertinent contact information for the person responsible for payment of the assessment associated with the account;

(c) The water right or rights associated with the account;

(d) Any other information that may be pertinent and useful in enabling identification of the water sources, beneficial use of water and place of use of the water rights associated with the account.

(2) Assessments to each Distribution Account shall be calculated so as to collect from each water user a pro rata share of the monies necessary to defray the expenses of the budget adopted at the Annual Meeting of the water users or at the Committee meeting.

(3) The method of calculating assessments shall be determined by the State Engineer, in consultation with the water users, Committee or Chair, to best meet the needs of the Distribution System and assure an equitable distribution of costs among the water users. The assessment calculation method for a Distribution System may be based upon:

(a) The proportion of the total annual assessment amount which the allowed irrigated acreage under the Distribution Account bears to the total allowed irrigated acreage within the Distribution System; or

(b) The proportion of the total annual assessment amount which the allowed water flow in cubic feet per second (cfs) or allowed annual diversion in acre-feet (AF) under the water right(s) in the Distribution Account bears to the total allowed flow or diversion allowance for all water rights within the Distribution System; or

(c) The proportion of the total annual assessment amount which the quantity (AF) of water actually taken by or delivered under the water right(s) in the Distribution Account (as reported by the Commissioner for the year prior) bears to the total quantity of water actually taken or delivered within the Distribution System; or

(d) Any other method of calculation which shall be acceptable to the water users and approved by the State Engineer and which results in an equitable and proportional sharing of system costs among the water users.

(4) Water users who place disproportionate demands on the Commissioner, as based on the relative amount of their assessment and as determined by the State Engineer, may receive an increased assessment. The amount of the increase will be determined by the State Engineer to compensate for the increased time required of the Commissioner to satisfy or properly distribute water to the water user.

(5) Assessment notices shall be mailed to the responsible party for each Distribution Account no later than April 1 of each year unless unusual circumstances require a delay.

(6) Assessment payments shall be made payable to the Utah State Engineer.

(7) As set forth in Section 73-5-1(3), assessments for Distribution Systems shall be due on or before May 1 of the year in which they are levied.

(8) A delinquency charge shall be levied against Distribution Account balances that remain unpaid as of June 1 of each year.

(a) The amount of the delinquency charge shall be 10% of the unpaid Distribution Account balance unless otherwise determined by the State Engineer in consultation with the water users, Committee or Chair.

(b) The delinquency charges collected shall be deposited in the Water Commissioner Fund dedicated to the Distribution System.

(9) Actions taken for collection of delinquent accounts shall be at the discretion of the State Engineer as provided in Subsection 73-5-1(3)(c). Costs incurred by the Division in collection of delinquent accounts shall be included in the administrative costs budgeted as the State Engineer's Assessment for disbursement of funds, accounting, and assessment collection.

KEY: water distribution, water commissioner, distribution system

October 5, 2007 73-2-1(5)(a)

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-11. Taking Furbearers.
R657-11-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking furbearers.

(2) Specific dates, areas, number of permits, limits, and other administrative details which may change annually are published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers.

R657-11-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Artificial cubby set" means any artificially manufactured container with an opening on one end that houses a trapping device. Bait must be placed inside the artificial cubby set at least eight inches from the opening. Artificial cubby sets must be placed with the top of the opening even with or below the bottom of the bait so that the bait is not visible from above.

(b) "Bait" means any lure containing animal parts larger than one cubic inch, or eight cubic inches if used in an artificial cubby set, with the exception of white-bleached bones with no hide or flesh attached.

(c) "Exposed bait" means bait which is visible from any angle, except when used in an artificial cubby set.

(d) "Fur dealer" means any individual engaged in, wholly or in part, the business of buying, selling, or trading skins or pelts of furbearers within Utah.

(e) "Fur dealer's agent" means any person who is employed by a resident or nonresident fur dealer as a buyer.

(f) "Green pelt" means the untanned hide or skin of any furbearer.

(g) "Pursue" means to chase, tree, corner, or hold a furbearer at bay.

(h) "Scent" means any lure composed of material of less than one cubic inch.

R657-11-3. License, Permit and Tag Requirements.

(1) A person who has a valid, current furbearer license may take furbearers during the established furbearer seasons published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers.

(2) A person who has a valid, current furbearer license and valid bobcat permits may take bobcat during the established bobcat season published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers.

(3) A person who has a valid, current furbearer license and valid marten trapping permit may take marten during the established marten season published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers.

(4) Any license, permit, or tag that is mutilated or otherwise made illegible is invalid and may not be used for taking or possessing furbearers.

R657-11-4. Bobcat Permits.

(1) Bobcat permits are only valid with a valid, current furbearer license.

(2) A person may obtain up to six bobcat permits.

(3) Bobcat permits will be available during the dates published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers and may be obtained by submitting an application through the division's Internet address.

(4) Bobcat permits are valid for the entire bobcat season.

R657-11-5. Tagging Bobcats.

(1) The pelt or unskinned carcass of any bobcat must be tagged in accordance with Section 23-20-30.

(2) The tag must remain with the pelt or unskinned carcass until a permanent tag has been affixed.

(3) Possession of an untagged green pelt or unskinned carcass is prima facie evidence of unlawful taking and possession.

(4) The lower jaw of each bobcat taken must be removed and tagged with the numbered jaw tag corresponding to the number of the temporary possession tag affixed to the hide.

R657-11-6. Marten Permits.

(1) A person may not trap marten or have marten in possession without having a valid, current furbearer license and a marten trapping permit in possession.

(2) Marten trapping permits are available free of charge from any division office.

(3)(a) Applications for marten permits must contain the applicant's full name, mailing address, phone number, and valid, current furbearer license number.

(b) Permit applications are accepted by mail or in person at any regional division office.

R657-11-7. Permanent Possession Tags for Bobcat and Marten.

(1) A person may not:

(a) possess a green pelt or unskinned carcass from a bobcat or marten that does not have a permanent tag affixed after the Saturday following the close of the bobcat trapping season and marten seasons;

(b) possess a green pelt or the unskinned carcass of a bobcat with an affixed temporary bobcat possession tag issued to another person, except as provided in Subsections (5) and (6); or

(b) buy, sell, trade, or barter a green pelt from a bobcat or marten that does not have a permanent tag affixed.

(2) Bobcat and marten pelts must be delivered to a division representative to have a permanent tag affixed and to surrender the lower jaw.

(3) Bobcat and marten pelts may be delivered to the following division offices, by appointment only, during the dates published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers:

(a) Cedar City - Regional Office;
(b) Ogden - Regional Office;
(c) Price - Regional Office;
(d) Salt Lake City - Salt Lake Office;
(e) Springville - Regional Office; and
(f) Vernal - Regional Office.

(4) There is no fee for permanent tags.

(5) Bobcat and marten which have been legally taken may be transported from an individual's place of residence by an individual other than the fur harvester to have the permanent tag affixed; bobcats must be tagged with a temporary possession tag and accompanied by a valid furbearer license belonging to the fur harvester.

(6) Any individual transporting a bobcat or marten for another person must have written authorization stating the following:

(a) date of kill;
(b) location of kill;
(c) species and sex of animal being transported;
(d) origin and destination of such transportation;
(e) the signature and furbearer license number of the fur harvester;
(f) the name of the individual transporting the bobcat or marten; and
(g) the fur harvester's marten permit number if marten is being transported.

(7) Green pelts of bobcats and marten legally taken from outside the state may not be possessed, bought, sold, traded, or

bartered in Utah unless a permanent tag has been affixed or the pelts are accompanied by a shipping permit issued by the wildlife agency of the state where the animal was taken.

(8)(a) Fur harvesters taking marten are requested to present the entire skinned carcass intact, including the lower jaw, to the division in good condition when the pelt is presented for tagging.

(b) "Good condition" means the carcass is fresh or frozen and securely wrapped to prevent decomposition so that the tissue remains suitable for lab analysis.

R657-11-8. Purchase of License by Mail.

A person may purchase a license by mail by sending the following information to a division office: full name, complete mailing address, phone number, date of birth, weight, height, sex, color of hair and eyes, Social Security number, driver license number (if available), proof of furharvester education certification, and fees.

R657-11-9. Trap Registration Numbers.

(1) For the purposes of this section, "owner" means the person who has been issued a trap registration number, which is permanently marked or affixed to the trapping device.

(2) Each trapping device used to take furbearers must be permanently marked or tagged with the trap registered number of the owner.

(3) No more than one trap registration number may be on a trapping device.

(4) Trap registration numbers must be legible.

(5) Trap registration numbers are permanent and may be obtained by mail or in person from any division office.

(6) Applicants must include their full name, including middle initial, and complete home address.

(7) A registration fee of $10 must accompany the request. This fee is payable only once.

(8) Each individual is issued only one trap registration number.

(9) Any person who has obtained a trap registration number must notify the division within 30 days of any change in address or the theft of traps.

R657-11-10. Traps.

(1) All long spring, jump, or coil spring traps must have spacers on the jaws which leave an opening of at least 3/16 of an inch when the jaws are closed, except;

(a) rubber-padded jaw traps,

(b) traps with jaw spreads less than 4.25 inches, and

(c) traps that are not completely submerged under water when set.

(2) All snares, except those set in water or with a loop size less than 3 inches in diameter, must be equipped with a breakaway lock device that will release when any force greater than 300 lbs. is applied to the loop. Breakaway snares must be fastened to an immovable object solidly secured to the ground. The use of drags is prohibited.

(3) On the Green River, between Flaming Gorge Dam and the Utah Colorado state line; and the Colorado River, between the Utah Colorado state line and Lake Powell; and the Escalante River, between Escalante and Lake Powell, trapping within 100 yards of either side of these rivers, including their tributaries from the confluences upstream 1/2 mile, is restricted to the following devices:

(a) Nonlethal-set leg hold traps with a jaw spread less than 5 1/8 inches, and nonlethal-set padded leg hold traps. Drowning sets with these traps are prohibited.

(b) Body-gripping, killing-type traps with body-gripping area less than 30 square inches (i.e., 110 Conibear).

(c) Nonlethal dry land snares equipped with a stop-lock device that prevents it from closing to less than a six-inch diameter.

(d) Size 330, body-gripping, killing-type traps (i.e. Conibear) modified by replacing the standard V-trigger assembly with one top side parallel trigger assembly, with the trigger placed within one inch of the side, or butted against the vertical turn in the Canadian bend.

(4) A person may not disturb or remove any trapping device, except:

(a) a person who possesses a valid, current furbearer license, the appropriate permits or tags, and who has been issued a trapper registration number, which is permanently marked or affixed to the trapping device; or

(b) peace officers in the performance of their duties; or

(c) as provided in Subsection (6).

(5) A person may not kill or remove wildlife caught in any trapping device, except:

(a) a person who possesses a valid, current furbearer license, the appropriate permits or tags, and who has been issued a trapper registration number, which is permanently marked or affixed to the trapping device; or

(b) as provided in Subsection (6).

(6) For the purposes of this section, "owner" means the person who has been issued a trap registration number, which is permanently marked or affixed to the trapping device.

(7) A person, other than the owner, may possess, disturb or remove a trapping device; or possess, kill or remove wildlife caught in a trapping device provided:

(a) the person possesses a valid, current furbearer license, the appropriate permits or tags; and

(b) has obtained written authorization from the owner of the trapping device stating the following:

(i) date written authorization was obtained;

(ii) name and address of the owner;

(iii) owner's trap registration number;

(iv) the name of the individual being given authorization;

(v) signature of owner.

(8) The owner of any trapping device, providing written authorization to another person under Subsection (6), shall be strictly liable for any violations of this proclamation resulting from the use of the trapping device by the authorized person.

(9) The owner of any trapping device, providing written authorization to another person under Subsection (6), must keep a record of all persons obtaining written authorization and furnish a copy of the record upon request from a conservation officer.

(10)(a) A person may not set any trap or trapping device on posted private property without the landowner's permission.

(b) Any trap or trapping device set on posted property without the owner's permission may be sprung by the landowner.

(c) Wildlife officers should be informed as soon as possible of any illegally set traps or trapping devices.

(11) Peace officers in the performance of their duties may seize all traps, trapping devices, and wildlife used or held in violation of this rule.

(12) A person may not possess any trapping device that is not permanently marked or tagged with that person's registered trap number while engaged in taking wildlife.

(13) All traps and trapping devices must be checked and animals removed at least once every 48 hours, except;

(a) killing traps striking dorso-ventrally,

(b) drowning sets, and

(c) lethal snares that are set to capture on the neck, that have a nonrelaxing lock, without a stop, and are anchored to an immoveable object; which must be checked every 96 hours.

(14) A person may not transport or possess live protected wildlife. Any animal found in a trap or trapping device must be killed or released immediately by the trapper.

R657-11-11. Use of Bait.

(1) A person may not use any protected wildlife or their parts, except for white-bleached bones with no hide or flesh attached, as bait or scent; however, parts of legally taken furbearers and nonprotected wildlife may be used as bait.

(2) Traps or trapping devices may not be set within 30 feet of any exposed bait.

(3) A person using bait is responsible if it becomes exposed for any reason.

(4) White-bleached bones with no hide or flesh attached may be set within 30 feet of traps.

R657-11-12. Accidental Trapping.

(1)(a) Any bear, bobcat, cougar, fisher, marten, otter, wolverine, any furbearer trapped out of season, or other protected wildlife accidentally caught in a trap must be released unharmed.

(b) Written permission must be obtained from a division representative to remove the carcass of any of these species from a trap.

(c) The carcass remains the property of the state and must be turned over to the division.

(2) All incidents of accidental trapping of any of these animals must be reported to the division within 48 hours.

(3) Black-footed ferret, lynx and wolf are protected species under the Endangered Species Act. Accidental trapping or capture of these species must be reported to the division within 48 hours.

R657-11-13. Methods of Take and Shooting Hours.

(1) Furbearers, except bobcats, may be taken by any means, excluding explosives, poisons, and crossbows, or as otherwise provided in Section 23-13-17.

(2) Bobcats may be taken only by shooting, trapping, or with the aid of dogs as provided in Section R657-11-26.

(3) Marten may be taken only with an elevated, covered set in which the maximum trap size shall not exceed 1 1/2 foothold or 160 Conibear.

(4) Taking furbearers by shooting or with the aid of dogs is restricted to one-half hour before sunrise to one-half hour after sunset, except as provided in Section 23-13-17.

(5) A person may not take any wildlife from an airplane or any other airborne vehicle or device or any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle, including snowmobiles and other recreational vehicles.

R657-11-14. Spotlighting.

(1) Except as provided in Subsection (3):

(a) a person may not use or cast the rays of any spotlight, headlight, or other artificial light to locate protected wildlife while having in possession a firearm or other weapon or device that could be used to take or injure protected wildlife; and

(b) the use of a spotlight or other artificial light in a field, woodland, or forest where protected wildlife are generally found is prima facie evidence of attempting to locate protected wildlife.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to:

(a) the use of the headlights of a motor vehicle or other artificial light in a usual manner where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife; or

(b) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed weapon to hunt or take wildlife.

(3) The provisions of this section do not apply to the use of an artificial light when used by a trapper to illuminate his path and trap sites for the purpose of conducting the required trap checks, provided that:

(a) any artificial light must be carried by the trapper;

(b) a motor vehicle headlight or light attached to or powered by a motor vehicle may not be used; and

(c) while checking traps with the use of an artificial light, the trapper may not occupy or operate any motor vehicle.

(4) Spotlighting may be used to hunt coyote, red fox, striped skunk, or raccoon where allowed by a county ordinance enacted pursuant to Section 23-13-17.

(5) The ordinance shall provide that:

(a) any artificial light used to spotlight coyote, red fox, striped skunk, or raccoon must be carried by the hunter;

(b) a motor vehicle headlight or light attached to or powered by a motor vehicle may not be used to spotlight the animal; and

(c) while hunting with the use of an artificial light, the hunter may not occupy or operate any motor vehicle.

(6) For purposes of the county ordinance, "motor vehicle" shall have the meaning as defined in Section 41-6-1.

(7) The ordinance may specify:

(a) the time of day and seasons when spotlighting is permitted;

(b) areas closed or open to spotlighting within the unincorporated area of the county;

(c) safety zones within which spotlighting is prohibited;

(d) the weapons permitted; and

(e) penalties for violation of the ordinance.

(8)(a) A county may restrict the number of hunters engaging in spotlighting by requiring a permit to spotlight and issuing a limited number of permits.

(b) A fee may be charged for a spotlighting permit.

(9) A county may require hunters to notify the county sheriff of the time and place they will be engaged in spotlighting.

(10) The requirement that a county ordinance must be enacted before a person may use spotlighting to hunt coyote, red fox, striped skunk, or raccoon does not apply to:

(a) a person or his agent who is lawfully acting to protect his crops or domestic animals from predation by those animals; or

(b) an animal damage control agent acting in his official capacity under a memorandum of agreement with the division.

R657-11-15. Use of Dogs.

(1) Dogs may be used to take furbearers only from one-half hour before sunrise to one-half hour after sunset and only during the prescribed open seasons.

(2) The owner and handler of dogs used to take or pursue a furbearer must have a valid, current furbearer license in possession while engaged in taking furbearers.

(3) When dogs are used in the pursuit of furbearers, the licensed hunter intending to take the furbearer must be present when the dogs are released and must continuously participate in the hunt thereafter until the hunt is completed.

R657-11-16. State Parks.

(1) Taking any wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of all state park areas except those designated by the Division of Parks and Recreation in Section R651-614-4.

(2) Hunting with a rifle, handgun, or muzzleloader on park areas designated open is prohibited within one mile of all park facilities including buildings, camp or picnic sites, overlooks, golf courses, boat ramps, and developed beaches.

(3) Hunting with shotguns and archery equipment is prohibited within one quarter mile of the above stated areas.

R657-11-17. Transporting Furbearers.

(1)(a) A person who has obtained the appropriate license and permit may transport green pelts of furbearers. Additional restrictions apply for taking bobcat and marten as provided in Section R657-11-6.

(b) A registered Utah fur dealer or that person's agent may transport or ship green pelts of furbearers within Utah.

(2) A furbearer license is not required to transport red fox or striped skunk.

R657-11-18. Exporting Furbearers from Utah.

(1) A person may not export or ship the green pelt of any furbearer from Utah without first obtaining a valid shipping permit from a division representative.

(2) A furbearer license is not required to export red fox or striped skunk from Utah.

R657-11-19. Sales.

(1) A person with a valid furbearer license may sell, offer for sale, barter, or exchange only those species that person is licensed to take, and which were legally taken.

(2) Any person who has obtained a valid fur dealer or fur dealer's agent certificate of registration may engage in, wholly or in part, the business of buying, selling, or trading green pelts or parts of furbearers within Utah.

(3) Fur dealers or their agents and taxidermists must keep records of all transactions dealing with green pelts of furbearers.

(4) Records must state the following:

(a) the transaction date; and

(b) the name, address, license number, and tag number of each seller.

(5) A receipt containing the information specified in Subsection (4) must be issued whenever the ownership of a pelt changes.

(6)(a) A person may possess furbearers and tanned hides legally acquired without possessing a license, provided proof of legal ownership or possession can be furnished.

(b) A furbearer license is not required to sell or possess red fox or striped skunk or their parts.

R657-11-20. Wasting Wildlife.

(1) A person may not waste or permit to be wasted or spoiled any protected wildlife or their parts as provided in Section 23-20-8.

(2) The skinned carcass of a furbearer may be left in the field and does not constitute waste of wildlife.

R657-11-21. Depredation by Badger, Weasel, and Spotted Skunk.

(1) Badger, weasel, and spotted skunk may be taken anytime without a license when creating a nuisance or causing damage, provided the animal or its parts are not sold or traded.

(2) Red fox and striped skunk may be taken any time without a license.

R657-11-22. Depredation by Bobcat.

(1) Depredating bobcats may be taken at any time by duly appointed animal damage control agents, supervised by the animal damage control program, while acting in the performance of their assigned duties and in accordance with procedures approved by the division.

(2) A livestock owner or his employee, on a regular payroll and not hired specifically to take furbearers, may take bobcats that are molesting livestock.

(3) Any bobcat taken by a livestock owner or his employee must be surrendered to the division within 72 hours.

R657-11-23. Depredation by Beaver.

(1) Beaver doing damage may be taken or removed during closed seasons.

(2) A permit to remove damaging beaver must first be obtained from a division office or conservation officer.

R657-11-24. Survey.

Each permittee who is contacted for a survey about their furbearer harvesting experience should participate in the survey regardless of success. Participation in the survey helps the division evaluate population trends, harvest success and collect other valuable information.

R657-11-25. Prohibited Species.

(1)(a) A person may not take black-footed ferret, fisher, lynx, otter, wolf, or wolverine.

(b) Accidental trapping or capture of any of these species must be reported to the division within 48 hours.

R657-11-26. Season Dates and Bag Limits.

Season dates, bag limits, and areas with special restrictions are published annually in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers.

R657-11-27. Applications for Trapping on State Waterfowl Management Areas.

(1) Applications for trapping on state waterfowl management areas are available from the division offices, and from waterfowl management superintendents.

(2) Applications must be received in the mail no later than 5 p.m. on the date published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers. Applications completed incorrectly or received after the date published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers will be rejected.

(3) Application must be sent to the Wildlife Management section in the Salt Lake division office.

(4)(a) Trappers may apply for only one permit on only one management area in any 12 month period.

(b) Up to three trappers may apply as a group for a single permit.

(c) None of the group applicants may apply for any other area.

(5)(a) Only the trapper or trappers specified on the application may trap on the waterfowl management area.

(b) Violation of this section is cause for forfeiture of all trapping privileges on management areas for that trapping year.

(6) Areas open to trapping, trapping fees, and number of permits for individual areas are available at division offices or by contacting the waterfowl management area superintendents during the application period.

(7)(a) If the number of applications received exceeds the number of permits available, a drawing will be held. Applicants shall be notified by mail of drawing results.

(b) This drawing will determine successful applicants and alternates.

(8) Trapping dates and species that may be trapped shall be determined by the waterfowl management area superintendent.

(9) All trappers must trap under the supervision of the waterfowl management area superintendent.

R657-11-28. Fees.

(1) Upon payment of trapping fees, successful applicants are granted trapping rights for management areas.

(2) If a successful applicant fails to make full payment within ten days after the drawing, an alternate trapper will be selected.

(3) Permits are not valid until signed by the superintendent in charge of the area to be trapped.

R657-11-29. Vehicle Travel.

Vehicle travel is restricted to developed roads. However, written permission for other travel may be obtained from the waterfowl management area superintendent.

R657-11-30. Trapping Hours.

Traps may be tended only between one-half hour before official sunrise to one-half hour after official sunset.

R657-11-31. Responsibility of Trappers.

(1) All trappers are directly responsible to the waterfowl management area superintendent.

(2) Violation of management or trapping rules, including failure to return a trapping permit within five days of cessation of trapping activities, or failure to properly trap an area, as determined and recommended by the superintendent, may be cause for cancellation of trapping privileges, existing and future, on all waterfowl management areas.

R657-11-32. Closed Area.

Davis County - Trapping is allowed only on the dates published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking furbearers, on those lands administered by the state lying along the eastern shore of the Great Salt Lake, commonly known as the Layton-Kaysville marshes. In addition, there may be a portion of the above stated area that is closed to trapping. This area will be posted and marked.

R657-11-33. Wildlife Management Areas.

(1) A person may not use motor vehicles on division-owned wildlife management areas closed to motor vehicle use without first obtaining written authorization from the appropriate division regional office.

(2) For purposes of coyote trapping, the division may, in its sole discretion, authorize limited motor vehicle access to its wildlife management areas closed to such use provided the motor vehicle access will not interfere with wildlife or wildlife habitat.

KEY: wildlife, furbearers, game laws, wildlife law

October 22, 2007	**23-14-18**
Notice of Continuation August 24, 2005	**23-14-19**
	23-13-17

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-13. Taking Fish and Crayfish.
R657-13-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19 of the Utah Code, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking fish and crayfish.

(2) Specific dates, areas, methods of take, requirements and other administrative details which may change annually and are pertinent are published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

R657-13-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Aggregate" means the combined total of two or more species of fish or two or more size classes of fish which are covered by a limit distinction.

(b) "Angling" means fishing with a rod, pole, tipup, handline, or trollboard that has a single line with legal hooks, baits, or lures attached to it, and is held in the hands of, or within sight (not to exceed 100 feet) of, the person fishing.

(c)(i) "Artificial fly" means a fly made by the method known as fly tying.

(ii) "Artificial fly" does not mean a weighted jig, lure, spinner, attractor blade, or bait.

(c) "Artificial lure" means a device made of rubber, wood, metal, glass, fiber, feathers, hair, or plastic with a hook or hooks attached. Artificial lures, including artificial flies, do not include fish eggs or other chemically treated or processed natural baits or any natural or human-made food, or any lures that have been treated with a natural or artificial fish attractant or feeding stimulant.

(d) "Bag limit" means the maximum limit, in number or amount, of protected wildlife that one person may legally take during one day.

(e) "Bait" means a digestible substance, including worms, cheese, salmon eggs, marshmallows, or manufactured baits including human-made items that are chemically treated with food stuffs, chemical fish attractants or feeding stimulants.

(f) "Chumming" means dislodging or depositing in the water any substance not attached to a hook, line, or trap, which may attract fish.

(g) "Dipnet" means a small bag net with a handle that is used to scoop fish or crayfish from the water.

(h) "Fishing contest" means any organized event or gathering where anglers are awarded prizes, points or money for their catch.

(i) "Float tube" means an inflatable floating device less than 48 inches in any dimension, capable of supporting one person.

(j) "Gaff" means a spear or hook, with or without a handle, used for holding or lifting fish.

(k) "Game fish" means Bonneville cisco; bluegill; bullhead; channel catfish; crappie; green sunfish; largemouth bass; northern pike; Sacramento perch; smallmouth bass; striped bass, trout (rainbow, albino, cutthroat, brown, golden, brook, lake/mackinaw, kokanee salmon, and grayling or any hybrid of the foregoing); tiger muskellunge; walleye; white bass; whitefish; wiper; and yellow perch.

(l) "Handline" means a piece of line held in the hand and not attached to a pole used for taking fish or crayfish.

(m) "Immediately Released" means that the fish should be quickly unhooked and released back into the water where caught. Fish that must be immediately released cannot be held on a stringer, or in a live well or any other container or restraining device.

(n) "Lake" means the standing water level existing at any time within a lake basin. Unless posted otherwise, a stream flowing inside or within the high water mark is not considered part of the lake.

(o) "Length measurement" means the greatest length between the tip of the head or snout and the tip of the caudal (tail) fin when the fin rays are squeezed together. Measurement is taken in a straight line and not over the curve of the body.

(p) "Liftnet" means a small net that is drawn vertically through the water column to take fish or crayfish.

(q) "Motor" means an electric or internal combustion engine.

(r) "Nongame fish" means species of fish not listed as game fish.

(s) "Possession limit" means, for purposes of this rule only, one bag limit, including fish at home, in a cooler, camper, tent, freezer, or any other place of storage.

(t) "Protected aquatic wildlife" means, for purposes of this rule only, all species of fish, crustaceans, or amphibians.

(u) "Reservoir" means the standing water level existing at any time within a reservoir basin. Unless posted otherwise, a stream flowing inside or within the high water mark is not considered part of the reservoir.

(v) "Second pole" means fishing with one additional rod, pole, tipup, handline, or trollboard that has a single line with legal hooks, bait, or lures attached to it and is held in the hands of, or within sight of the person fishing.

(w) "Seine" means a small mesh net with a weighted line on the bottom and float line on the top that is drawn through the water. This type of net is used to enclose fish when its ends are brought together.

(x) "Setline" means a line anchored to a non-moving object and not attached to a fishing pole.

(y) "Single hook" means a hook or multiple hooks having a common shank.

(w) "Snagging" or "gaffing" means to take a fish in a manner that the fish does not take the hook voluntarily into its mouth.

(z) "Tributary" means a stream flowing into a larger stream, lake, or reservoir.

(aa)(i) "Trout" means species of the family Salmonidae, including rainbow, albino, cutthroat, brown, golden, brook, tiger, lake (mackinaw), splake, kokanee salmon, and grayling or any hybrid of the foregoing.

(ii) "Trout" does not include whitefish or Bonneville cisco.

(bb) "Underwater Spearfishing" means, fishing by a person swimming or diving and using a mechanical device held in the hand, which uses a rubberband, spring, or pneumatic power to propel a spear to take fish.

R657-13-3. Fishing License Requirements and Free Fishing Day.

(1) A license is not required on free fishing day, the second Saturday of June, annually. All other laws and rules apply.

(2) A person 12 years of age or older shall purchase a fishing license before engaging in any regulated fishing activity pursuant to Section 23-19-18.

(3) A person under 12 years of age may fish without a license and take a full bag and possession limit.

R657-13-4. Fishing Contests.

(1)(a) A certificate of registration from the division is required for fishing contests:

(i) with 50 or more contestants; or

(ii) any fishing contest offering $500 or more in prizes.

(b)(i) Application for certificates of registration are available from division offices and must be submitted at least 60 days prior to the date of the fishing contest.

(ii) The division may take public comment before issuing a certificate of registration if, in the opinion of the division, the proposed fishing contest has potential impacts to the public or

substantially impacts a public fishery.

(c) A certificate of registration may cover more than one fishing contest.

(d) The division may deny issuing a certificate of registration or impose stipulations or conditions on the issuance of the certificate of registration in order to achieve a management objective, to adequately protect a fishery or to offset impacts on a fishery or heavy uses of other public resources.

(e) A report must be filed with the division within 30 days after the fishing contest is held. The information required shall be listed on the certificate of registration.

(f)(i) Only one fishing contest may be held on a given water at any time. Each fishing contest is restricted to being held on only one water at a time.

(ii) Fishing contests may not be held on a holiday weekend, state or federal holiday, or free fishing day, except as provided in Subsection (g).

(g) A fishing contest may be held on free fishing day and a certificate of registration is not required if :

(i) contestants are limited to persons 11 years of age or younger; and

(ii) less than $500 are offered in prizes.

(2) Fishing contests conducted for cold water species of fish such as trout and salmon may not be conducted:

(a) if the fishing contest offers $500 or more in total prizes, except on Flaming Gorge Reservoir there is no limit to the amount that may be offered in prizes;

(b) those waters where the Wildlife Board has imposed special harvest rules as provided in the annual proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

(3) Contests for warm water species of fish shall be conducted as follows:

(a) all contests as provided in Subsection (1)(a) must be:

(i) authorized by the division through the issuance of a certificate of registration; and

(ii) carried out consistent with any requirements imposed by the division;

(b) Fish brought in to be weighed or measured may not be released within 1/2 mile of a marina, boat ramp, or other weigh-in site and must be released back into suitable habitat for that species; and

(c) If tournament rules allow larger or smaller fish to be entered in the contest than the size allowed for possession under the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish, the fish must be weighed or measured immediately and released where they were caught.

R657-13-5. Interstate Waters And Reciprocal Fishing Permits.

(1) Bear Lake

(a) The holder of a valid Utah or Idaho fishing or combination license may fish within both the Utah and Idaho boundaries of Bear Lake.

(b) Only one bag limit may be taken and held in possession even if licensed in both states.

(2) Reciprocal Fishing Permits.

(a) The purchase of a reciprocal fishing permit allows a person to fish across state boundaries of interstate waters.

(b) Reciprocal fishing permits are offered for Lake Powell and Flaming Gorge Reservoir (See Subsections (3) and (4).)

(c) Utah residents may obtain reciprocal fishing permits by contacting the state of Arizona for Lake Powell and the state of Wyoming for Flaming Gorge.

(d) Nonresidents may obtain reciprocal fishing permits through the division's web site, from online license agents and division offices.

(e) The reciprocal fishing permit must be:

(i) used in conjunction with a valid unexpired fishing or combination license from a reciprocating state; and

(ii) signed by the holder as the holder's name appears on the valid unexpired fishing or combination license from the reciprocating state.

(f) Reciprocal fishing permits are valid for 365 days from the date of purchase.

(g) Anglers are subject to the laws and rules of the state in which they are fishing.

(h) Only one bag limit may be taken and held in possession even if licensed in both states.

(3) Lake Powell Reservoir

(a) Any person qualifying as an Arizona resident and having in their possession a valid resident Arizona fishing license and a Utah reciprocal fishing permit for Lake Powell can fish within the Utah boundaries of Lake Powell.

(b) Any person who is not a resident of Utah or Arizona must purchase the appropriate nonresident licenses for Utah and Arizona to fish both sides of Lake Powell.

(c) Only Utah and Arizona residents are allowed to purchase reciprocal permits to fish both sides of Lake Powell.

(4) Flaming Gorge Reservoir

Any person possessing a valid Wyoming fishing license and a Utah reciprocal fishing permit for Flaming Gorge is permitted to fish within the Utah waters of Flaming Gorge Reservoir.

R657-13-6. Angling.

(1) While angling, the angler shall be within sight (not to exceed 100 feet) of the equipment being used at all times, except setlines.

(2) Angling with more than one line is unlawful, except when using a valid second pole permit in conjunction with an unexpired Utah one day, seven day or annual fishing or combination license, or while fishing for crayfish without the use of fish hooks. A second pole permit is not required when fishing for crayfish with lines without hooks.

(3) No artificial lure may have more than three hooks.

(4) No line may have attached to it more than two baited hooks, two artificial flies, or two artificial lures, except for a setline or while fishing at Flaming Gorge Reservoir or Lake Powell.

(5) When angling through the ice, the hole may not exceed 12 inches across at the widest point, except at Bear Lake, Flaming Gorge Reservoir, and Fish Lake where specific limitations apply.

R657-13-7. Fishing With a Second Pole.

(1) A person may use a second pole to take fish on all waters open to fishing provided they have an unexpired fishing or combination license and a valid second pole permit.

(2)(a) A second pole permit may be obtained through the division's web site, from license agents and division offices.

(b)(i) A second pole permit is a 365 day permit valid only when used in conjunction with an unexpired Utah one day, seven day or annual fishing or combination license.

(ii) A second pole permit does not allow an angler to take more than one daily bag or possession limit.

(3) Anglers under 12 years of age must purchase a valid fishing or combination license and second pole permit in order to use a second pole.

(4) A second pole permit shall only be used by the person to whom the second pole permit was issued.

R657-13-8. Setline Fishing.

(1) A person may use a setline to take fish only in the Bear River proper downstream from the Idaho state line, including Cutler Reservoir and outlet canals; Little Bear River below Valley View Highway (SR-30); Malad River; and Utah Lake.

(2)(a) Angling with one pole is permitted while setline

fishing, except as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) A person who obtains a second pole permit may fish with two poles while setline fishing.

(3) No more than one setline per angler may be used and it may not contain more than 15 hooks.

(4)(a) A setline permit may be obtained through the division's web site, from license agents and division offices.

(b) A setline permit is required in addition to a valid Utah one day, seven day or annual fishing or combination license.

(c) A setline permit is a 365 day permit valid only when used in conjunction with an unexpired Utah one day, seven day or annual fishing or combination license.

(5) When fishing with a setline, the angler shall be within 100 yards of the surface or bank of the water being fished.

(6) A setline shall have one end attached to a nonmoving object, not attached to a fishing pole, and shall have attached a legible tag with the name, address, and setline permit number of the angler.

(7) Anglers under 12 years of age must purchase a valid Utah one day, seven day or annual fishing or combination license and setline permit in order to use a setline.

R657-13-9. Underwater Spearfishing.

(1) Underwater spearfishing is permitted from official sunrise to official sunset.

(2) Use of artificial light is unlawful while underwater spearfishing.

(3) Causey Reservoir, Deer Creek Reservoir, Fish Lake, Flaming Gorge Reservoir, Joe's Valley Reservoir, Ken's Lake, Lake Powell, Lost Creek Reservoir, Red Fleet Reservoir, Steinaker Reservoir, Starvation Reservoir, and Willard Bay Reservoir are open to taking game fish by means of underwater spearfishing from June 1 through September 30. These are the only waters open to underwater spearfishing for game fish.

(4) Lake Powell is open to taking carp and striped bass by means of underwater spearfishing from January 1 through December 31.

(5) The bag and possession limit for underwater spearfishing is two game fish. No more than one fish greater than 20 inches may be taken, except at Flaming Gorge Reservoir only one lake trout (mackinaw) greater than 28 inches may be taken.

(6) Nongame fish may be taken by underwater spearfishing only in the waters listed in Subsections (3) and (4) above and as provided in Section R657-13-14.

(7) Carp may be taken by means of underwater spearfishing from any water open to angling during the open angling season.

R657-13-10. Dipnetting.

(1) Hand-held dipnets may be used to land game fish legally taken by angling. However, they may not be used as a primary method to take game fish from Utah waters except at Bear Lake where they are permitted for Bonneville Cisco.

(2) The opening of the dipnet may not exceed 18 inches.

(3) When dipnetting through the ice, the size of the hole is unrestricted.

(4) Hand held dipnets may also be used to take crayfish and nongame fish, except prohibited fish.

R657-13-11. Restrictions on Taking Fish and Crayfish.

(1) Artificial light is permitted, except when underwater spearfishing.

(2) A person may not obstruct a waterway, use a chemical, explosive, electricity, poison, crossbow, firearm, pellet gun, or archery equipment to take fish or crayfish, except as provided in Subsection R657-13-14(1)(c) and Section R657-13-20.

(3) A person may not take protected aquatic wildlife by snagging or gaffing, except at Lake Powell where a gaff may be used to land striped bass. It is unlawful to possess a gaff at waters, except at Lake Powell.

(4) Chumming is prohibited on all waters, except as provided in Section R657-13-20.

(5) The use of a float tube or a boat, with or without a motor, for fishing is unlawful on some waters. Boaters should be aware that other agencies may have additional restrictions on the use of float tubes, boats, or boats with motors on some waters.

(6) Nongame fish and crayfish may be taken only as provided in Sections R657-13-14 and R657-13-15.

R657-13-12. Bait.

(1)(a) Fishing is permitted with any bait, except corn, hominy, or live fish.

(b) Possession or use of corn or hominy while fishing is unlawful.

(2) Use or possession of any bait while fishing on waters designated artificial fly and lure only is unlawful.

(3) Game fish or their parts may not be used, except for the following:

(a) Dead Bonneville cisco may be used as bait only in Bear Lake.

(b) Dead yellow perch may be used as bait only in: Deer Creek, Echo, Fish Lake, Gunnison, Hyrum, Johnson, Jordanelle, Mantua, Mill Meadow, Newton, Pineview, Rockport, Starvation, Utah Lake and Willard Bay reservoirs.

(c) Dead white bass may be used as bait only in Utah Lake and the Jordan River.

(d) Dead shad, from Lake Powell, may be used as bait only in Lake Powell. Dead shad must not be removed from the Glen Canyon National Recreation Area.

(e) The eggs of any species of fish, except prohibited fish, may be used. However, eggs may not be taken or used from fish that are being released.

(4) Use of live crayfish for bait is legal only on the water where the crayfish is captured. It is unlawful to transport live crayfish away from the water where captured.

(5) Manufactured, human-made items that may not be digestible, that are chemically treated with food stuffs, chemical fish attractants, or feeding stimulants may not be used on waters where bait is prohibited.

R657-13-13. Prohibited Fish.

(1) The following species of fish are classified as prohibited and may not be taken or held in possession:

(a) Bonytail (Gila elegans);
(b) Bluehead sucker (Catostomus discobolus);
(c) Colorado pikeminnow (Ptychocheilus lucius);
(d) Flannelmouth sucker (Catostomus latipinnis);
(e) Gizzard shad (Dorosoma cepedianum);
(f) Grass carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella);
(g) Humpback chub (Gila cypha);
(h) June sucker (Chasmistes liorus);
(i) Least chub (Iotichthys phlegethontis);
(j) Leatherside chub (Snyderichthys copei);
(k) Razorback sucker (Xyrauchen texanus);
(l) Roundtail chub (Gila robusta);
(m) Virgin River chub (Gila seminuda);
(n) Virgin spinedace (Lepidomeda mollispinis); and
(o) Woundfin (Plagopterus argentissimus).

(2) Any of these species taken while attempting to take other legal species shall be immediately released.

R657-13-14. Taking Nongame Fish.

(1)(a) Except as provided in Subsections (b) and (c), a person possessing a valid Utah fishing or combination license may take nongame fish for personal, noncommercial purposes during the open fishing season set for the given body of water.

(b) A person may not take any species of fish designated as prohibited in Section R657-13-13.

(c) Nongame fish may not be taken in the following waters, except carp may be taken by angling, archery, spear, or underwater spearfishing:

(i) San Juan River;

(ii) Colorado River;

(iii) Green River (from confluence with Colorado River upstream to Colorado state line in Dinosaur National Monument);

(iv) Green River (from Colorado state line in Brown's Park upstream to Flaming Gorge Dam, including Gorge Creek, a tributary entering the Green River at Little Hole);

(v) White River (Uintah County);

(vi) Duchesne River (from Myton to confluence with Green River);

(vii) Virgin River (Main stem, North, and East Forks).

(viii) Ash Creek;

(ix) Beaver Dam Wash;

(x) Fort Pierce Wash;

(xi) La Verkin Creek;

(xii) Santa Clara River (Pine Valley Reservoir downstream to the confluence with the Virgin River);

(xiii) Diamond Fork;

(xiv) Thistle Creek;

(xv) Main Canyon Creek (tributary to Wallsburg Creek);

(xvi) South Fork of Provo River (below Deer Creek Dam); and

(xvii) Snake Valley waters (west and north of US-6 and that part of US-6 and US-50 in Millard and Juab counties).

(2) Nongame fish, except those species listed in Section R657-13-13, may be taken by angling, traps, bow and arrow, liftnets, dipnets, seine, spear or underwater spearfishing in the waters specified in Subsection R657-13-9(3).

(3) Seines shall not exceed 10 feet in length or width.

(4) Cast nets must not exceed 10 feet in diameter.

(5) Lawfully taken nongame fish shall be either released or killed immediately upon removing them from the water, however, they may not be left or abandoned on the shoreline.

R657-13-15. Taking Crayfish.

(1) A person possessing a valid Utah fishing or combination license may take crayfish for personal, noncommercial purposes during the open fishing season set for the given body of water.

(2) Crayfish may be taken by hand or with a trap, pole, liftnet, dipnet, handline, or seine, provided that:

(a) game fish or their parts, or any substance unlawful for angling, is not used for bait;

(b) seines shall not exceed 10 feet in length or width;

(c) no more than five lines are used, and no more than one line may have hooks attached (bait is tied to the line so that the crayfish grasps the bait with its claw); and

(d) live crayfish are not transported from the body of water where taken.

R657-13-16. Possession and Transportation of Dead Fish and Crayfish.

(1) Fish held in possession in the field or in transit shall be kept in such a manner that:

(a) the species of fish can be readily identified;

(b) the number of fish can be readily counted;

(c) the size of the fish can be readily measured when the fish are taken from waters where size limits apply and the fish taken from those waters may not be filleted and the heads or tails may not be removed; and

(d) fillets shall have attached sufficient skin to include the conspicuous markings so species may be identified.

(2) A legal limit of game fish or crayfish may accompany the holder of a valid fishing or combination license within Utah or when leaving Utah.

(3) A person may possess or transport a legal limit of game fish or crayfish for another person when accompanied by a donation letter.

(4) A person may not take more than one bag limit in any one day or possess more than one bag limit of each species or species aggregate regardless of the number of days spent fishing.

(5) A person may possess or transport dead fish on a receipt from a registered commercial fee fishing installation, a private pond owner, or a short-term fishing event. This receipt shall specify:

(a) the number and species of fish;

(b) date caught;

(c) the certificate of registration number of the installation, pond, or short-term fishing event; and

(d) the name, address, telephone number of the seller.

R657-13-17. Possession of Live Fish and Crayfish.

(1) A person may not possess or transport live protected aquatic wildlife except as provided by the Wildlife Code or the rules and proclamation of the Wildlife Board.

(2) For purposes of this rule, a person may not transport live fish or crayfish away from the water where taken.

(3) This does not preclude the use of live fish stringers, live wells, or hold type cages as part of normal angling procedures while on the same water in which the fish or crayfish are taken.

R657-13-18. Release of Tagged or Marked Fish.

Without prior authorization from the division, a person may not:

(1) tag, mark, or fin-clip fish for the purpose of offering a prize or reward as part of a contest;

(2) introduce a tagged, marked, or fin-clipped fish into the water; or

(3) tag, mark, or fin-clip a fish and return it to the water.

R657-13-19. Season Dates and Bag and Possession Limits.

(1) All waters of state fish rearing and spawning facilities are closed to fishing.

(2) State waterfowl management areas are closed to fishing except as specified in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

(3) The season for taking fish and crayfish is January 1 through December 31, 24 hours each day. Exceptions are specified in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

(4)(a) Bag and possession limits are specified in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish and apply statewide unless otherwise specified.

(b)(i) A person may not fish in waters that have a specific bag or size limit while possessing fish in violation of that limit.

(ii) Fish not meeting the size, bag, or species provisions on specified waters shall be returned to the water immediately.

(c)(i) Trout, salmon and grayling that are not immediately released and are held in possession, dead or alive, are included in the person's bag and possession limit.

(ii) Once a trout, salmon or grayling is held in or on a stringer, fish basket, livewell, or by any other device, a trout, salmon or grayling may not be released.

(5) A person may not take more than one bag limit in any one day or have in possession more than one bag limit of each species or species aggregate regardless of the number of days spent on fishing.

R657-13-20. Variations to General Provisions.

Variations to season dates, times, bag and possession

limits, methods of take, use of a float tube or a boat for fishing, and exceptions to closed areas are specified in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

KEY: fish, fishing, wildlife, wildlife law

August 7, 2007	**23-14-18**
Notice of Continuation October 11, 2007	**23-14-19**
	23-19-1
	23-22-3

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-16. Aquaculture and Fish Stocking.
R657-16-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under the authority of Sections 23-15-9 and 23-15-10 of the Utah Code, this rule provides the standards and procedures for:

(a) institutional aquaculture;

(b) private fish ponds;

(c) short-term fishing events;

(d) private fish stocking; and

(e) displaying aquaculture products or aquatic wildlife in aquaria.

(2) This rule does not cover fee fishing and commercial aquaculture as provided in Title 4, Chapter 37, Parts 2 and 3; and the Department of Agriculture Rule R58-17.

(3) A person engaging in any activity provided in Subsection (1) must also comply with the provisions set forth in Rule R657-3 and the Department of Agriculture Rule R58-17.

(4) Any violation of, or failure to comply with, any provision of this rule or any specific requirement contained in a certificate of registration issued pursuant to this rule may be grounds for revocation or suspension of the certificate of registration or denial of future certificates of registration, as determined by a division hearing officer.

R657-16-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Aquaculture" means the husbandry, production, harvest, and use of aquatic organisms under controlled, artificial conditions.

(b) "Aquaculture facility" means any facility used for propagating, rearing, or producing aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products. Facilities that are separated by more than 1/2 mile, or facilities that drain to, or are modified to drain to, different drainages are considered to be separate aquaculture facilities, regardless of ownership.

(c)(i) "Aquaculture product" means privately purchased aquatic wildlife or their gametes.

(ii) "Aquaculture product" does not include aquatic wildlife obtained from the wild.

(d) "Aquarium" means any container located in an indoor facility that is used to hold fish from which no water is discharged, except during periodic cleaning, and which discharged water is passed through a filtering system capable of removing all fish and fish eggs and is disposed of only in a septic tank approved by the county or in a municipal wastewater treatment system approved by either the state or local health department.

(e) "Display" means to hold live aquaculture products or aquatic wildlife in an aquarium for the purpose of viewing for commercial or noncommercial purposes.

(f) "FEMA" means Federal Emergency Management Administration.

(g) "Institutional aquaculture" means aquaculture engaged in by any institution of higher learning, school, or other educational program, or public agency.

(h) "Ornamental fish" means fish that are raised or held for their beauty rather than use, or that arouse interest for their uncommon or exotic characteristics, including tropical fish, goldfish, and koi, but not including those species listed as prohibited or controlled in Rule R657-3-34.

(i) "Private fish pond" means a pond, reservoir, or other body of water, or any fish culture system which is contained on privately owned land and used for holding or rearing fish for a private, noncommercial purpose.

(j) "Private stocking" means noncommercial stocking of live aquaculture products in waters of the state not covered by a certificate of registration for a private fish pond or other private fish facility.

(k) "Purchase" means to buy, or otherwise acquire or obtain through barter, exchange, or trade for pecuniary consideration or advantage.

(l) "Short-term fishing event" means any event where privately acquired fish are held or confined for a period not to exceed seven days for the purpose of providing fishing or recreational opportunity and where no fee is charged as a requirement to fish.

R657-16-3. Certificate of Registration Required.

(1) A certificate of registration is required before any person may engage in any of the following activities:

(a) produce, propagate, rear, or culture any aquatic wildlife or aquaculture product;

(b) privately stock fish;

(c) acquire aquaculture products for a short-term fishing event; or

(d) display aquaculture products in an aquarium, except a certificate of registration is not required for ornamental fish held in an aquarium.

(2) Only species approved by the division and listed on the certificate of registration may be possessed and used in conjunction with the activities covered by this rule.

(3) No aquaculture facility shall be developed on natural lakes or natural flowing streams, or reservoirs constructed on natural stream channels as provided in Section 23-15-10. Other waters, including canals, off-stream reservoirs or ponds, and excavated ponds or raceways, may be considered for an aquacultural use.

R657-16-4. Application for Certificates of Registration.

(1) An application for a certificate of registration must be submitted to the Wildlife Registration Office, Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

(2) The application may require up to 45 days for processing, except for a short-term fishing event, which may require up to 10 days for processing.

(3) Application forms are available at all division offices and at the division's Internet address.

(4) Applications that are incomplete, filled out incorrectly, or submitted without the appropriate fee may be returned to the applicant.

R657-16-5. Renewal of Certificates of Registration.

(1) Certificates of registration are valid for the dates identified on the certificate of registration.

(2) Certificates of registration are renewable on or before the expiration date as identified on the certificate of registration.

R657-16-6. Failure to Renew Certificates of Registration Annually.

(1) If an operator of an aquaculture facility, or private fish pond fails to renew the certificate of registration annually, or the hearing officer suspends the certificate of registration, all live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products permitted under the certificate of registration shall be disposed of as follows:

(a) Unless the Wildlife Board orders otherwise, all aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products must be removed within 30 days of revocation or the expiration date of the certificate of registration, or within 30 days after ice-free conditions on the water; or

(b) At the discretion of the division, aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products may remain in the waters at the facility, but shall only be taken as prescribed within Rule R657-13 for Taking Fish and Crayfish.

(2) Aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products from a facility not health approved under Section 4-37-501 may not be moved

alive.

(3) Aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products from an aquatic facility infected with any of the pathogens specified in the Department of Agriculture Rule R58-17 must be disposed of as directed by the division to prevent further spread of such diseases.

R657-16-7. Importation.

(1)(a) To import live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products into Utah, a certificate of registration is required.

(b) Species of aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products that may be imported are provided in Rule R657-3-34.

(2)(a) To import live grass carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella), each fish must be verified as being triploid by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(b) The form verifying triploidy must be obtained from the supplier and be on file with the Wildlife Registration Office of the division in Salt Lake City prior to importation.

(c) A copy of this form must also accompany the fish during transport.

(3) Applications to import aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products are available from all division offices and must be submitted to the division's Wildlife Registration Office in Salt Lake City. Applications may require up to 45 days for action.

R657-16-8. Acquiring and Transferring Aquaculture Products.

(1) Live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products, other than ornamental fish, may be:

(a) purchased or acquired only from sources that have a valid certificate of registration from the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food to sell such products or from a person located outside Utah if both the species and the source are approved on a certificate of registration for importation or by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food; and

(b) acquired, purchased or transferred only from sources which have been health approved by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food and assigned a fish health approval number as provided in Section 4-37-501. This also applies to separate facilities owned by the same individual, because each facility is treated separately, regardless of ownership.

(2)(a) Any person who has been issued a valid certificate of registration may transport live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products as specified on the certificate of registration to the facility or approved stocking site.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection (3), all transfers or shipments of live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products must be accompanied by documentation of the source and destination of the fish, including:

(i) name, address, certificate of registration number, and fish health approval number of the source;

(ii) number and weight being shipped, by species; and

(iii) name, address, and certificate of registration number of the destination, if the destination is a fish hatchery or private water; or

(iv) name, address, county, and division water identification number if the destination is a public water.

(3)(a) Live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products may be shipped through Utah without a certificate of registration provided that:

(i) the aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products are not sold or transferred;

(ii) the aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products remain in the original container;

(iii) the water is not exchanged or discharged; and

(iv) the shipment is in Utah no longer than 72 hours.

(b) Proof of legal ownership and destination must accompany the shipment.

R657-16-9. Inspection of Records and Facilities.

(1) The following records and information must be maintained for a period of two years and must be available for inspection by a division representative during reasonable hours:

(a) records of purchase, acquisition, distribution, and production histories of aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products;

(b) certificates of registration; and

(c) valid identification of stocks.

(2) Division representatives may conduct pathological, fish culture, or physical investigations at any facility, pond, or holding facility during reasonable hours.

R657-16-10. Private Fish Ponds.

(1) A certificate of registration is required to produce, propagate, rear, or possess any aquatic wildlife or aquaculture product in a private fish pond for private, noncommercial purposes. A separate certificate of registration is required for each private fish pond as defined under aquaculture facility.

(2) A private fish pond owner or operator may not sell, donate, or transfer live fish or live fish eggs, except approved species may be transferred to the private fish pond from an approved source.

(3) A fishing license is not required to take fish from a certificated private fish pond.

(4)(a) To transport dead fish without a license, a person must have a receipt which contains the following information:

(i) species and number of fish;

(ii) date caught;

(iii) certificate of registration number of the private fish pond; and

(iv) name, address, and telephone number of the owner of the private fish pond.

(b) Any person that has a valid fishing license may transport up to a legal limit of dead fish from a private fish pond without further documentation.

(5)(a) A certificate of registration for a private fish pond may be obtained by submitting an application and paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board.

(b) A certificate of registration may be issued after a division representative inspects the private fish pond, and confirms that the pond:

(i) meets all requirements stipulated in this rule and Title 23 of the Utah Code; and

(ii) poses no identifiable adverse threat to other wildlife species or their habitat.

(c) The following conditions apply to the stocking of nonnative fish in the Upper Colorado River Basin:

(i) private ponds within the 50-year flood plain may be stocked with largemouth bass, bluegill, mosquitofish, or triploid grass carp provided the pond is bermed in accordance with FEMA standards; and

(ii) outlets must be screened with 1/4 inch or smaller mesh, or other anti-escapement device acceptable to the division, to prevent the escape of fish; or

(iii) isolated fish ponds, having no connection to the river that are above the 50-year flood plain, may be stocked with largemouth bass, bluegill, mosquitofish, or triploid grass carp; or

(iv) isolated private ponds, having no connection to the river that are above 6,500-foot mean sea level (msl) and above the 100-year flood plain may be stocked with fathead minnow or channel catfish; and

(v) outlets must be screened with 1/4 inch or smaller mesh, or other anti-escapement device acceptable to the division, to prevent the escape of fish.

(d) A certificate of registration may be renewed annually for six consecutive years by submitting an application each year, paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board and submitting the records described in Subsection (6). After

a period of six years, or in the event the annual renewals are not maintained for any reason, the water shall again undergo original application, inspection, and payment of a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board.

(6)(a) Any person that possesses a certificate of registration for a private fish pond must submit to the division a report of all live fish purchased or acquired during the year. This report must contain the following information:

(i) name, address, and certificate of registration number of the seller or supplier;

(ii) number and weight, by species;

(iii) date of sale or transfer; and

(iv) name, address, and certificate of registration number of the receiver.

(b) A form for this information is provided by the division.

(c) This record must be sent to the division no later than January 30, and must be received before the certificate of registration may be renewed.

R657-16-11. Short-Term Fishing Events.

(1) A person sponsoring a short-term fishing event must obtain a certificate of registration prior to holding the event, except the division may conduct short-term fishing events for educational purposes without a certificate of registration.

(2)(a) A certificate of registration for a short-term fishing event may be obtained by applying to the Wildlife Registration Office at the division's Salt Lake City office a minimum of 10 days prior to the event.

(b) Application forms are available at all division offices.

(c) After review and confirmation by the division that the event poses no identifiable adverse threats to other fish or wildlife species, a certificate of registration may be issued.

(d) The certificate of registration may cover multiple events, which must be requested on the application form.

(3) A fishing license and bag limit is not required of participants in a short-term fishing event unless stated otherwise on the certificate of registration.

(4) For short-term fishing events where fishing licenses and bag limits under Rule R657-13 do not apply, a receipt must be given to participants transporting dead aquaculture products or aquatic wildlife away from the event. Such receipt must include the following information:

(a) name of event sponsor;

(b) date caught;

(c) certificate of registration number; and

(d) species and number of dead aquaculture products or aquatic wildlife being transported.

(5) Live fish remaining at the end of the event may not be transported alive, released, or stocked.

(6) A certificate of registration for a short-term fishing event may be obtained by submitting an application and paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board.

R657-16-12. Private Stocking.

(1) An individual wishing to stock fish for private, noncommercial purposes in a body of water not covered by a certificate of registration as a private fish pond must first obtain a certificate of registration for private stocking.

(2) Fish released in a state water which is not covered by a certificate of registration as a private fish pond are considered wild aquatic wildlife and may be taken only as provided in Rule R657-13 and the fishing proclamation.

(3) A water that does not qualify as a private fish pond may not be screened to contain fish stocked (pursuant to a certificate of registration for private stocking), except that a water stocked with grass carp to control aquatic weeds must be adequately screened to prevent the grass carp from escaping.

(4)(a) Private stocking is limited only to those species approved on the certificate of registration.

(b) Species approval will be based on the biological suitability of the requested species compared to the needs of the fish and other wildlife in the drainage.

(c) An amendment to the certificate of registration is required each time fish are stocked, except the division may allow a person to stock fish more than once if the request is made on the application, and is approved by the division.

(d) Fish may be acquired only from a source that has a valid fish health approval number assigned by the Department of Agriculture.

(5)(a) An application for a certificate of registration for private stocking to stock fish other than grass carp may be approved only if:

(i) on privately owned land;

(ii) the body of water is a reservoir, the reservoir is wholly contained on the land owned by the applicant; and

(iii) the body of water is not stocked or otherwise actively managed by the division.

(b) An application for a certificate of registration for private stocking of fish other than grass carp shall not be approved if:

(i) the fish to be stocked are for a commercial purpose; or

(ii) in the opinion of the division, stocking would cause harm to other species of fish or wildlife.

(6) An application for a certificate of registration for private stocking of triploid grass carp for control of aquatic weeds will be evaluated based upon:

(a) the severity of the weed problem;

(b) availability of other suitable means of weed control;

(c) adequacy of screening to contain the grass carp; and

(d) potential for conflict or detrimental interactions with other species of fish or wildlife.

(7) A certificate of registration for private stocking may be issued after review of the appropriateness of the requested species and inspection of the water to be stocked by a division representative to ensure compliance with the stipulations of this rule and the absence of any threat to other fish or wildlife species.

(8) A certificate of registration for private stocking may be obtained by submitting an application and paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board.

R657-16-13. Institutional Aquaculture.

(1) A certificate of registration is required for any public agency, institution of higher learning, school, or educational program to engage in aquaculture.

(2) Aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products produced by institutional aquaculture may not be:

(a) sold;

(b) stocked; or

(c) transferred into waters of the state unless specifically authorized by the certificate of registration.

(3) The fish health approval requirements of Section 4-37-501 apply.

(4)(a) A certificate of registration for institutional aquaculture may be obtained by submitting an application to the division.

(b) A certificate of registration may be renewed on or before July 31 each year by submitting an application and the records described in Subsection (5).

(5)(a) A person possessing a valid certificate of registration for institutional aquaculture must submit to the division a report of each acquisition, distribution, transfer, or stocking of live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products.

(b) This report must be sent to the division no later than June 30, and must be received before the certificate of registration may be renewed.

(c) Documentation of source, quantity, species, health approval status, and destination of all live aquatic wildlife or

aquaculture products must accompany all shipments or transfers.

R657-16-14. Display.

(1)(a) A certificate of registration is required to hold live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products in an aquarium for the purpose of viewing or displaying for commercial or noncommercial purposes, except the division may hold live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products in an aquarium for educational viewing or display without a certificate of registration. A certificate of registration is not required to display ornamental fish.

(b) Live aquatic wildlife or aquaculture products that are displayed must meet the health approval standards described in Section 4-37-501.

(2) Aquatic wildlife taken from the wild may not be displayed or held in an aquarium.

(3) Live aquaculture products held in an aquarium for display may not be transferred, sold alive, released, or stocked. They may be sold as long as they are first killed and prepared for consumption.

(4)(a) A certificate of registration for display of live aquaculture products in an aquarium may be obtained by submitting an application and paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board.

(b) The certificate of registration is renewable every five years on or before the renewal date as specified on the certificate of registration by submitting an application, paying a fee in the amount established by the Wildlife Board, and submitting the records described in Subsection (5).

(5)(a) A person possessing a certificate of registration for display must submit to the division an annual report of each purchase or acquisition of live aquaculture products. This report must include the following information:

(i) name, address, certificate of registration number, and health approval number of the source; and

(ii) number and weight acquired, by species.

(b) This record must be submitted to the division no later than January 30 each year, and must be received before the certificate of registration can be renewed.

KEY: wildlife, aquaculture, fish
November 15, 2002 23-15-9
Notice of Continuation October 9, 2007 23-15-10

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-52. Commercial Harvesting of Brine Shrimp and Brine Shrimp Eggs.
R657-52-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-3, 23-14-18, 23-14-19, Sections 23-15-7 through 23-15-9, and 23-19-1(2), this rule provides the procedures, standards, and requirements for commercially harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(2) The objective of this rule is to protect, manage, and conserve the brine shrimp resource based upon the best available data and information and adequately preserve the Great Salt Lake ecosystem while recognizing the economic value of allowing the harvest of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs and maintaining a sustainable brine shrimp population.

R657-52-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Alternate seiner" means the person in charge of and responsible for supervising a crew of helpers harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs in the absence of the primary seiner.

(b) "Certificate of registration marker" means a floating or mounted marker conforming to the specifications set forth in Subsection R657-52-16(2) and (3), which must be displayed at a harvest location before harvest activity commences.

(c) "Harvest" means to gather or collect brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs and reduce it to possession.

(d) "Harvest location" means the location where the gathering or harvesting of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs takes place. A harvest location is a 300 yard radius from the location of the Certificate of Registration marker as required under Subsection R657-52-16(8).

(e) "Helper" means a person aiding a certificate of registration holder in the harvesting, transporting, or selling of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs, including any employee, agent, family member, or volunteer.

(f) "Helper card" means a card authorizing a person to act as a helper.

(g) "Primary seiner" means the person in charge of and responsible for supervising a crew of helpers harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(h) "Purchase" means to buy, acquire, or obtain from sale, exchange, barter, or trade brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs for pecuniary consideration or advantage.

(i) "Wildlife registration office" means the division office in Salt Lake responsible for processing applications and issuing certificates of registration.

R657-52-3. Certificate of Registration Required.

(1) A person may not harvest, possess, or transport brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs without first obtaining a certificate of registration and a helper card for each individual assisting that person.

(2)(a) The division may issue a certificate of registration authorizing a person to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(b) A separate certificate of registration and the corresponding certificate of registration marker is required for each harvest location.

(c) The original copy of the certificate of registration must be present at the harvest location while harvesting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs.

(3) A certificate of registration under this rule is not required:

(a) to harvest 200 pounds or less of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs, during a single calendar year, for culturing ornamental fish, provided the brine shrimp eggs are not sold, bartered, or traded;

(i) a certificate of registration is required, however, under Rule R657-3 for the activities described in Subsection (a);

(b) for the retail sale of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs imported into Utah, provided the product is clearly labeled as to its out-of-state origin;

(c) to process lawfully acquired brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs;

(d) to sell brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs, provided the brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs were taken in accordance with the provisions of this rule by a person who has obtained a certificate of registration or as provided in rule R657-3; or

(e) to collect, transport or possess brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs for personal use, provided:

(i) the brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are collected, transported and possessed together with water in a container no larger than one gallon;

(ii) no more than a one gallon container of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, including water, is collected during any consecutive seven day period; and

(iii) the brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs are not released live into the Great Salt Lake, Sevier River or any of their tributary waters.

(4) Certificates of registration are not transferable, except as provided in Section R657-52-7.

(5) Any certificate of registration issued to a business or any other commercial organization shall be void upon the termination of the business or organization or upon bankruptcy.

(6) Certificates of registration that may become available for issuance through revocation, expiration, nonrenewal, or surrender may either be retired by the division or reallocated to eligible persons and entities through random drawings conducted at the Division of Wildlife Resources, Salt Lake City office.

(7) All persons or entities applying for a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs made available for issuance through Subsection (6) shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) submit a certificate of registration application to the wildlife registration office consistent with the requirements set forth in R657-52-5; and

(b) submit a cashiers check to the division in the established fee amount for each certificate of registration applied for.

(8)(a) The issuance of a certificate of registration automatically incorporates within its terms the conditions and requirements of this rule specifically governing the activity for which the certificate of registration is issued.

(b) Any person accepting a certificate of registration under this rule acknowledges the necessity for close regulation and monitoring by the division.

(9) Any certificate of registration issued or renewed by the division under this rule to harvest brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs is a privilege and not a right. The certificate of registration authorizes the holder to harvest brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs subject to all present and future conditions, restrictions, and regulations imposed on such activities by the division, the Wildlife Board, the state of Utah, or the United States.

(10) A certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs does not guarantee or otherwise legally entitle the holder to any of the following:

(a) a minimum harvest quota in any given season or seasons;

(b) a quota or percentage of the harvestable surplus as determined by the division;

(c) a particular harvesting or processing method;

(d) a particular harvest season duration, commencement date, or termination date;

(e) access to any particular area or site on the Great Salt Lake or on other waters in the state, regardless of historical

authorization or use;

(f) marina access on the Great Salt Lake or elsewhere in the state, regardless of historical authorization or use;

(g) an increase, stabilization, or reduction in the number of certificates of registration issued by the division to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs;

(h) an exclusive opportunity to harvest;

(i) a particular quantity or quality of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs;

(j) a particular water condition or salinity level conducive to brine shrimp production, brine shrimp egg production, or harvest success;

(k) any particular level of protection for brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs from disease, pesticides, or predators; or

(l) any other right or management philosophy beneficial to harvesting or production of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(11) The procedures and processes outlined in this rule regulating the harvest of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are all subject to change as the division and the Wildlife Board gather greater information and data on the impact current harvest regulations have on the sustainability of brine shrimp populations, the Great Salt Lake ecosystem, and the economic viability of the industry.

R657-52-4. Certificate of Registration Availability.

(1) The Wildlife Board, after considering the best available biological data and other information received from the division and the public, has determined that:

(a) a limitation on the number of certificates of registration issued by the division to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs is currently necessary to protect the brine shrimp resource and the Great Salt Lake ecosystem;

(b) additional research and scientific data is necessary to adequately understand the dynamics of the brine shrimp populations, the Great Salt Lake ecosystem, and the impact harvesting has on the sustainability of the resource;

(c) given the current number of certificates of registration, the need for additional scientific data, and the increasing efficiency in the industry's ability to harvest large quantities of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs in short periods, the issuance of additional certificates at this point in time may compromise the division's ability to effectively regulate the harvest to avoid jeopardizing resource sustainability; and

(d) given these factors and the harvest restrictions adopted in this rule, a total of 79 certificates of registration may be issued.

R657-52-5. Application for Certificate of Registration.

(1) Applications for certificates of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are available at division offices and must be submitted to the division between May 1 through May 31. Applications may be submitted by mail if postmarked no later than midnight on the last day of the application period.

(2)(a) If an application for a certificate of registration is made in the name of a commercial organization, the applicant must specify the person responsible for that entity.

(b) All commercial organization applicants shall provide with the application a written statement designating the responsible person as its legal agent in all matters before the division relating to brine shrimp and brine shrimp egg harvesting.

(3)(a) Completed applications must be submitted to the wildlife registration office.

(b) The division may return any application that is incomplete or completed incorrectly.

(4) The application review process may require up to 45 days.

(5) The division may deny issuing a certificate of registration to any applicant for any of the following reasons:

(a) the applicant has previously been issued a certificate of registration and has failed to submit any report required by this rule, the division, or the Wildlife Board;

(b) the applicant has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in an administrative proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife; or

(c) the applicant has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in a criminal proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife.

(6) The division may limit the number of certificates of registration issued or deny any application in the interest of wildlife, wildlife habitat, serving the public, or public safety.

(7) If an application is approved, the division shall issue the applicant a certificate of registration that specifies, among other things:

(a) the name, address and phone number of the applicant;

(b) the name, address and phone number of the responsible person;

(c) the water and locations where brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may be harvested;

(d) the certificate of registration's expiration date; and

(e) any restriction imposed on the applicant in addition to the provisions of this rule.

(8) Certificates of registration for harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are valid only during the harvest season as provided in Sections R657-52-12 and R657-52-13.

R657-52-6. Certificate of Registration Renewal.

(1) Each certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs issued under this rule may be renewed by the division on an annual basis consistent with the provisions in this section.

(2) Persons or business entities issued certificates of registration by the division in the harvest year immediately preceding the harvest year for which renewal is sought will have a preference for the same number of certificates of registration, provided the applicant satisfies the renewal criteria for each certificate of registration.

(3) The annual expiration date of a certificate of registration shall be shown on the certificate of registration. A certificate of registration that is not renewed prior to the expiration date shown on the certificate of registration automatically expires.

(a) A certificate of registration automatically expires prior to the expiration date shown on the certificate of registration upon the dissolution of a holder that is a partnership, corporation, or other business entity.

(b) Upon the death of a certificate of registration holder that is a natural person, the estate may attempt to sell the harvest operation and petition the division, under Section R657-52-7, to transfer the certificate of registration to the respective buyer.

(c)(i) Failure to annually renew a certificate of registration by satisfying all the renewal criteria outlined in this rule prior to the expiration date shown on the certificate of registration shall automatically deprive the prospective holder of a renewal preference in succeeding years.

(ii) Preference forfeiture results whether unsuccessful renewal is the consequence of automatic expiration, applicant neglect, or division denial.

(iii) Failure to renew in years where the harvest of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs is closed for regulatory or management purposes will result in preference forfeiture.

(d) Expiration of a certificate of registration is not an adjudicative proceeding under Title 63, Chapter 46b of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

(4) Renewal applications for certificates of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are available at the division's wildlife registration office in Salt Lake City.

(a) Completed renewal applications shall be submitted to the wildlife registration office between May 1 and May 31 of each year. Applications are considered "submitted" for purposes of this rule when hand delivered to the wildlife registration office on or before the application deadline, or when mailed to the wildlife registration office and postmarked no later than midnight on the last day of the application period.

(b) Where a certificate of registration renewal application is submitted in the name of a commercial organization, the applicant must specify the person responsible for that entity.

(c) The commercial organization applicant must provide, on or with the renewal application, a written statement designating the responsible person as its legal agent in all matters before the division relating to brine shrimp and brine shrimp egg harvesting.

(d) The division may return any application that is incomplete or completed incorrectly.

(e) Applications for renewal that are filed within the prescribed time period set in this rule but returned as incomplete or completed incorrectly may be granted where the errors are corrected and the application resubmitted to the wildlife registration office within 30 days from the date the initial application was rejected.

(f) The application review process may require up to 45 days.

(5) The criteria for certificate of registration renewal are as follows:

(a) the applicant was issued a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs in the immediate harvest season preceding the application for renewal;

(b) the applicant has accurately and completely filled out the division's renewal application and submitted it to the division within the time period prescribed in this rule;

(c) the applicant has submitted with the renewal application a cashiers check for the established fee amount for each certificate of registration; and

(d) the applicant satisfies all other requirements prerequisite to receiving an initial certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs as found in R657-52-5.

(6) The division may refuse to renew a certificate of registration for any of the following reasons:

(a) the applicant has failed to submit any report required by the division in writing, or any report required by this rule or the Wildlife Board;

(b) the applicant has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in an administrative proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board Order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife;

(c) the applicant has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in a criminal proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board Order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife; or

(d) where the division determines that renewal may significantly damage or is not in the interest of wildlife, wildlife habitat, serving the public, or public safety.

(7) If an application for renewal is approved, the Division shall issue the applicant a new certificate of registration that may specify:

(a) the species and amounts of protected aquatic wildlife that may be harvested or sold;

(b) the water and locations where protected aquatic wildlife may be harvested;

(c) the equipment that may be used;

(d) the hours during which protected aquatic wildlife may be harvested; and

(e) any restriction imposed on the applicant in addition to the provisions of this rule.

(8) Any applicant who has been refused renewal of a certificate of registration may submit a request for agency action to the Wildlife Board, in care of the Division of Wildlife Resources, within 30 days following notification of the refusal to renew. The format and content of the request for agency action and any subsequent proceedings initiated thereunder shall comply with Rule R657-2.

(9) Certificates of registration for harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are valid only during the harvest season as provided in Subsections R657-52-12 and R657-52-13.

R657-52-7. Certificate of Registration Transfers.

(1) Pursuant to Section 23-19-1(2), a person may not lend, transfer, sell, give or assign a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs belonging to the person or the rights granted thereby, except as authorized hereafter.

(2) "Business entity" for purposes of this section means any person, proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other commercial organization that has been issued a certificate of registration by the division to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(3)(a) The division may authorize, consistent with the requirements of this section, the transfer of a valid certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs from the lawful holder to an other person or entity in the following instances:

(i) where any transaction or occurrence will cause the name of the business entity recorded as the certificate of registration holder to change from that specifically identified on the certificate of registration;

(ii) where any transaction or occurrence will cause the business entity recorded as the certificate of registration holder to permanently reorganize, dissolve, lapse, or otherwise cease to exist as a legal business entity under the laws of the State of Utah or the jurisdiction where the business entity was organized; or

(iii) where any transaction or occurrence effectively transfers a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs in violation of Section 23-19-1(2).

(b) written approval from the division for any certificate of registration transfer permitted under this rule shall be obtained prior to any transfer of the certificate of registration or the rights granted thereunder.

(c) Transferring or selling an ownership interest in a business entity holding a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs does not require division approval provided the transfer of ownership does not cause the business entity to temporarily or permanently change its name, reorganize, dissolve, lapse, or otherwise cease to exist as a legally recognized business entity under the laws of the State of Utah.

(4) Obtaining division approval to transfer a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs shall be initiated by application to the division, as provided in Subsections (a) through (e).

(a) Complete the application prescribed by the division and submit it to the division's wildlife registration office.

(b) Applications may be submitted any time during the year.

(c) Annual applications and fees for certificates of registration renewal shall be submitted between May 1 and May 31, regardless whether a transfer application is contemplated or pending.

(d) If an application to transfer a certificate of registration identifies a business entity as the transferee, the transferee must designate a person responsible for that entity.

(i) The transferee shall provide on or with the application a written statement designating the responsible person as its legal agent in all matters before the division relating to brine shrimp and brine shrimp egg harvesting.

(e) The division may return any application that is incomplete or completed incorrectly.

(5) The division shall respond to the application to transfer a certificate of registration within 20 days of receipt in one of the following forms:

(a) a letter approving the application;

(b) a letter denying the application and identifying the reasons for denial;

(c) a letter identifying deficiencies in the application and requesting additional information from the applicant; or

(d) a letter notifying the applicant that the division requires additional time to process and consider the application with an explanation of the extenuating circumstances necessitating the extension.

(6) The division shall deny an application to transfer a certificate of registration where any of the following exists:

(a) the proposed transferee fails to satisfy all the requirements necessary to obtain an original certificate of registration; or

(b) the applicant transferor fails to demonstrate that the certificate of registration will be transferred in connection with the sale or transfer of the entire brine shrimp harvest operation or the harvesting equipment ordinarily required to effectively utilize a certificate of registration.

(i) Business entities holding no harvesting equipment may be approved for a certificate of registration transfer only where the entire business entity and brine shrimp harvest operation is transferred along with all certificates of registration held by the business entity.

(ii) Business entities changing the official name maintained on division records as the certificate of registration holder shall simply establish that the entity's ownership and business structure will not materially differ under the new business name.

(7) The division may deny authorizing a certificate of registration transfer to any proposed transferee for any of the following reasons:

(a) the applicant transferee has previously been issued a certificate of registration and has failed to submit any report required by this rule, the division, or the Wildlife Board;

(b) the applicant transferee has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in an administrative proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife; or

(c) the applicant transferee has been found guilty, pleaded guilty or pleaded no contest in a criminal proceeding to violating any rule, statute, proclamation, or Wildlife Board order relating to the harvest, possession, or sale of protected aquatic wildlife.

(8)(a) If a transfer application is approved, the division shall accept the surrender of the transferor's certificate of registration and reissue it to the proposed transferee within 10 business days of the surrender consistent with the requirements prescribed in this rule.

(b) The proposed transferee may not begin harvesting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs until it has received a certificate of registration from the division issued in its name, and only then in conformance with all applicable laws, rules, and orders of the Wildlife Board and division.

(c) In receiving a certificate of registration transferred under this section, the transferee assumes no additional privileges or opportunities with respect to harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs than those formerly possessed by the transferor.

R657-52-8. Primary and Alternate Seiners.

(1)(a) A primary seiner or an alternate seiner must be present at each harvest location and directly supervise the harvest activity.

(b) A primary or alternate seiner does not have to be present while transporting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs from the harvest location.

(c) A primary seiner and an alternate seiner card are issued with the certificate of registration and are transferable within the entity holding the certificate of registration.

(d) The primary or alternate seiner must have a primary or alternate seiner card in possession at the harvest location.

R657-52-9. Use of Helpers.

(1)(a) Except as hereafter provided in Subsection (2), any person aiding the certificate of registration holder, a primary seiner, or alternate seiner in harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs shall be in possession of a helper card.

(b) Three individual helper cards are issued with the certificate of registration.

(c) A helper card shall be deemed to be in possession if it is on the person or on the boat from which the person is working.

(2)(a) A helper card is not required of any person engaged only in the retail sale or transportation of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs.

(b) A person directing harvest operations from a plane for a certificate of registration holder does not have to have a helper card.

(c) The driver of a truck transporting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs from the lake to a storage or processing plant does not have to have a helper card. Any crew member loading brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs into a truck must have a helper card in possession.

(3) Helper cards are issued in the name of the certificate of registration holder and are transferable among individuals assisting the certificate of registration holder.

(4)(a) A helper may assist in the harvest of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs only while working under the direct supervision of a primary or alternate seiner.

(b) For purposes of this rule, "direct supervision" means to be physically present, either on a boat with the helper or within close proximity so as to be able to provide direct instructions to the helper.

(5) Twelve additional helper cards for each certificate of registration may be obtained from the wildlife registration office at any time during the year.

R657-52-10. Records - Report of Activities.

(1) Any person or business entity issued a certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs shall keep accurate records of the weight harvested and to whom the product is sold.

(2) The records required under Subsection (1) shall be retained for at least five years and must be available for inspection upon division request.

(3) Certificate of registration holders shall submit the following reports to the Great Salt Lake Ecosystem Project office for each certificate of registration:

(a) A weekly harvest report documenting the total amount of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, by raw weight, harvested each day of the reporting week. The reports must be prepared by a person working for the reporting company, and the reports must be received or postmarked by Monday of each week.

(b) A daily harvest report documenting the total amount of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, by raw weight, harvested each day. The report shall be filed no later than 12 hours after the end of the previous calendar day. The report may be filed utilizing a voice mail system linked to a dedicated phone

number provided or the report may be filed by fax to a dedicated phone number. The report must be prepared or given by a person working for the reporting company.

(c) A weekly report of all landing receipts prepared pursuant to Section R657-52-14 during the reporting week. The report must be prepared or given by a person working for the reporting company, and must be received by the division or postmarked by Monday of each week.

(4) Report forms may be obtained from the division.

R657-52-11. Species of Protected Aquatic Wildlife That May Be Harvested.

(1) A certificate of registration issued under this rule may authorize the holder to commercially harvest only brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(2) Any species of protected aquatic wildlife caught other than brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs must be immediately returned alive and unharmed to the water from which it was harvested.

R657-52-12. Harvest Season and Hours.

(1)(a) Except as provided in Subsections R657-52-13(4) and (5), a certificate of registration is valid for harvesting brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs only during the harvest season beginning October 1 and ending January 31. If October 1 falls on a Sunday, the harvest season shall begin on the following Monday.

(b) In the interest of the wildlife resources of the Great Salt Lake, the harvest season may be delayed up to 10 days provided the harvesting companies are notified seven days in advance of the delay.

(c) After the season has opened, harvesting may be suspended two times during the season, for up to seven days each time, in the interest of the wildlife resources of the Great Salt Lake, provided the harvesting companies are notified at least 24 hours in advance of the suspension date.

(2) Brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may be harvested 24 hours a day during any open harvest season by those possessing a valid certificate of registration for such activities.

(3) When the harvest season is suspended or closed, all harvest activity shall cease at official sunset on the designated date of closure.

R657-52-13. Areas of Harvest and Special Season Dates.

(1) The division may authorize the harvest of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs from:

(a) the Great Salt Lake and surrounding areas, including ponds operated in a normal manner for mineral extraction; and

(b) the Sevier River.

(2) The area east of the north-south line from the tip of Promontory Point south along the east shore of Fremont and Antelope Islands and along the dike extending from the south end of Antelope Island to the south shore of the Great Salt Lake is closed to the commercial harvesting of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs.

(3) Except as provided in Subsections (4) and (5), brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may be harvested only during the harvest season as described in Section R657-52-12.

(4)(a) Any person who has a valid certificate of registration may cumulatively collect up to 25 pounds of brine shrimp eggs between March 1 and the official opening date of the brine shrimp harvest season, as declared by rule or the division, for purposes of conducting research.

(b) For the purpose of conducting research, a person may not collect more than one pound of brine shrimp eggs during a single day regardless of the number of certificates of registration issued to that person.

(c) Brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs collected for research under the authority of this section may not be sold, traded, or bartered.

(5)(a) Any person possessing a valid certificate of registration to harvest brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may do so from mineral extraction ponds located along the shores of the Great Salt Lake any time during the year.

(b) A pond may not be built or manipulated for the purpose of culturing or harvesting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs.

(c) Brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs may not be introduced into the Great Salt Lake or any pond. Brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs must enter into the pond during normal mineral extraction processes.

(6) All brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs which have been harvested and placed in containers shall be transported from the lake or lakeshore not later than 21 days after the close of the harvest season. No brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs may be removed from the surface of the beach or water and placed in a container after the season is closed. Containers filled prior to the close of the harvest season with brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs may be transported from the lake or lakeshore after the close of the harvest season, provided transportation occurs no later than 21 days following the closure.

R657-52-14. Transportation.

(1) When brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are transported away from the lakeshore to a processing plant, a landing receipt form must be prepared and be in possession of the transport driver before leaving the loading site.

(a) The landing receipt shall include:

(i) the harvesters' certificate of registration numbers;

(ii) the certificate of registration holder's name;

(iii) the harvest dates;

(iv) the harvest areas;

(v) the landing dates;

(vi) the container numbers and weights as determined by certified scales for lake harvested brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs;

(vii) the container numbers and weight estimates for shore harvested brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs; and

(viii) the names of the individuals who landed and weighed the product.

(2) The driver of a truck transporting brine shrimp product away from the lakeshore is not required to possess a helper card while engaged in that activity.

(3) Any person loading brine shrimp product into a truck to transport from the lakeshore shall possess a helper card.

R657-52-15. Identification of Equipment.

(1)(a) Any boat used for harvesting operations must be identifiable from the air, water and land with either the company name, company initials or certificate of registration number. A camp or base of operations located on or near the shoreline must be marked so it is visible from the air and land with either the company name, company initials, or certificate of registration number. Boat markings denoting the company name, company initials or certificate of registration number, must be visible from a distance of 500 yards when on the lake.

(b) The letters or numbers shall be visible at all times, written clearly and shall meet the following requirements:

(i) letters or numbers on the top of a boat shall be at least 36 inches in height;

(ii) letters or numbers used on the sides of a boat shall be at least 24 inches in height, except that boats with inflatable hulls may use letters and numbers that are 12 inches in height;

(iii) letters or numbers used on a camp or base of operations sign shall be at least 24 inches in height; and

(iv) all letters and numbers used for identification purposes shall be of reflective white tape with a solid black

background.

(c) Identification may be done with a magnetic sign placed on top of and the sides of the vehicle or boat.

(d) Each continuous segment of boom that may be coupled together shall be marked to denote the company's name, initials, or certificate of registration number. The markings shall consist of letters or numbers at least three inches in height.

(e) All containers filled or partially filled with brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs and left unattended on the shore or in a vehicle parked on the shore shall be individually marked with either the company name, company initials or certificate of registration number under which the product was harvested. Each container shall be marked as follows:

(i) the company name, company initials or the certificate of registration number shall be permanently and legibly marked at a visible location on the exterior surface of the container; or

(ii) the company name, company initials or the certificate of registration number shall be permanently and legibly marked on a durable, waterproof tag securely and visibly attached to the exterior surface of the container.

(f) "Shore" for purposes of this section, shall include all lands within one mile of the body of water where the product was harvested. "Shore" does not include permanent structures affixed to the land and operated for purposes of storing or processing brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, provided the name of the structure's current owner or tenant is visibly marked on the exterior of the structure.

R657-52-16. Certificate of Registration Markers.

(1)(a) One certificate of registration marker corresponding to each certificate of registration shall be displayed at each harvest location as follows:

(i) on the boat with the certificate of registration on board;

(ii) on the harvest boat or attached to the boom;

(iii) in the water at the harvest location; or

(iv) on the shore while harvesting brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs from shore.

(b) No more than one certificate of registration marker shall be displayed at each harvest location.

(c) An original certificate of registration shall be present at the harvest location where the corresponding certificate of registration marker is displayed.

(2) A certificate of registration marker shall consist of a piece of equipment, furnished by the harvesters, constructed in accordance with the following specifications:

(a) A six foot long piece of tubing with a weight at one end.

(b) This piece of tubing shall have a fluorescent orange ball that is a minimum of eighteen inches in diameter, mounted in the approximate center of the length of tubing. The fluorescent orange ball shall have the certificate of registration number, corresponding to the certificate of registration decal attached to the marker pursuant Subsection R657-52-16(2)(c), marked in two places with indelible black paint. The painted certificate of registration numbers shall be a minimum of twelve inches in height.

(c) Mounted above the orange ball towards the un-weighted end of the tubing shall be a decal issued by the division which denotes the certificate of registration in use and corresponding to the certificate of registration marker device.

(d) Mounted on the tubing between the orange ball and the un-weighted end of the tubing, shall be an aluminum radar reflector that is a minimum of fifteen inches square.

(e) Mounted above the radar reflector shall be a three-inch wide band of silver reflective tape.

(f) Mounted on the un-weighted end of this tubing shall be an amber light that at night is visible for up to one-half mile and flashes 30 times per minute, minimum.

(3) The certificate of registration marker must be displayed in a manner that is:

(a) visible in all directions at a distance of 500 yards; or

(b) displayed above the superstructure of any vessel that a certificate of registration is being used from.

(4) The amber light on a displayed marker device must be operating at all times between sunset and sunrise.

(5) A brine shrimp harvester shall not display an amber light at night, or an orange ball or other device which simulates the certificate of registration marker device, without having the corresponding, original certificate of registration at the harvest location.

(6) Brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs may not be harvested in any manner, nor may a harvest location be claimed unless and until an original copy of the certificate of registration is at the harvest location and the corresponding certificate of registration marker is properly displayed as required in this section.

(7) The certificate of registration and corresponding certificate of registration marker shall not be transported to the harvest location by aircraft.

(a) "Aircraft" for purposes of this section, means any contrivance now known or in the future invented, used, or designed for navigation of or flight in the air.

(8) A person may not harvest any brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs within a 300 yard radius of a certificate of registration marker displayed at a harvest location without permission from the company that first began harvesting in that location.

R657-52-17. Use of Booms.

(1)(a) A primary seiner, alternate seiner, or helper must remain within one mile of any boom attached to the shore, whether open or closed, 24 hours a day so that an officer may easily locate the person tending the boom.

(b) A boom may be left unattended in the open water during the legal harvest season if:

(i) the boom is properly identified as provided in Subsection R657-52-15(1)(d);

(ii) the boom is closed;

(iii) the boom is marked with a certificate of registration marker as described in Subsections R657-52-16(2) and (3); and

(iv) the certificate of registration marker is lighted as described in Subsections R657-52-16(2)(f)and (4).

(2) On a causeway or dike where camping is not allowed, a primary seiner, alternate seiner, or helper must be stationed at the closest possible camping site, not more than 10 miles away, and that location must be clearly identified on a tag securely attached to the shore end of the boom.

(3)(a) A person may not harvest any brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs within 300 yards of any certificate of registration marker displayed at a harvest location as provided in Subsection R657-52-16(8) without permission from the company that first began harvesting in that location.

(b) The certificate of registration marker must be deployed as provided in Section R657-52-16 and accompanied by an individual at the harvest location to receive the 300 yard encroachment protection.

(4) Brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may be removed from another person's boom only with written permission from the person who owns the boom.

(5) A person may not deploy more than one continuous length of boom for each certificate of registration.

R657-52-18. Use of Equipment.

(1) A person may not intentionally drive a boat through or create a wake through a streak of brine shrimp eggs that another person is harvesting.

(2)(a) A person or business entity possessing a valid certificate of registration may test the equipment to be used in

harvesting brine shrimp from March 1 through the official opening date of the brine shrimp harvest season, as declared by rule or the division.

(b) At least 48 hours before testing the equipment, the person must notify the division's Northern Regional Office.

(c) Any brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs collected while testing the equipment must be immediately returned to the water, if collected from the water, or returned to the beach, if collected from the beach, within 1/4 mile of the location in which they were collected.

(3) Brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs may not be taken to a storage facility, test site located greater than 1/4 mile from the location in which they were collected, or to shore, except as provided in Section R657-52-13(4).

R657-52-19. Violations.

(1) The penalty for any violation of this rule is a class C misdemeanor as provided in Section 23-13-11(2).

(2) Any violation of, or failure to comply with the provisions of this rule, any requirement contained in a certificate of registration issued pursuant to this rule, any Wildlife Board Order, or any statute related to the harvesting, possession or transfer of brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs may be grounds for revocation, suspension or denial of future certificates of registration as determined by a division hearing officer.

KEY: brine shrimp, commercialization
December 12, 2006 **23-14-3**
Notice of Continuation October 9, 2007 **23-14-18**
23-14-19
23-15-7
23-15-8
23-15-9
23-19-1(2)

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-202. Notification of Hearings.
R671-202-1. Notification.

An offender will be notified of the date, time and place of the hearing at least seven calendar days in advance of any hearing where personal appearance is involved, except in extraordinary circumstances, and will be specifically advised as to the purpose of the hearing.

In extraordinary circumstances, the hearing may be conducted without the seven day notification, or the offender may waive this notice requirement.

Public notice of hearings will also be posted one week in advance at the Board's offices.

Open public hearings are regularly scheduled by the Board at the various correctional facilities throughout the state.

KEY: parole, inmates
October 10, 2007 77-27-7
Notice of Continuation July 25, 2007 77-27-9

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-311. Special Attention Hearings and Reviews.
R671-311-1. General.

In exceptional circumstances the board may adjust its prior decisions through a special attention review or hearing. This type of review or hearing may be used to adjust parole conditions, review board decisions, and grant relief when exceptional circumstances exist, or upon board initiative action. This process is initiated by the receipt of a written request explaining the special circumstances for which relief may be warranted. Exceptional circumstances may include, but are not limited to, illness of the offender requiring extensive medical attention, exceptional performance or progress in the institution, exceptional family circumstances, verified opportunity for employment and information that was not previously considered by the Board. The board may request the Department of Corrections to review and make a recommendation on requests not submitted by the Department.

Special Attention requests that are considered to be repetitive, frivolous or lacking in substantial merit may be placed in the offenders file without formal action or response.

R671-311-2. Special Attention Hearing.

A Special Attention Hearing will be convened or conducted when, in the opinion of the Board, a personal appearance is in the best interest to resolve the issue. Special Attention Hearings are open to the public, are hearings of record and the offender should receive 7 days notice of the purpose, place, date and time of the hearing.

R671-311-3. Special Attention Review.

A Special Attention Review will be processed administratively based on written reports supplied to the Board without the personal appearance of the offender.

KEY: parole, inmates

October 25, 2007	**77-27-7**
Notice of Continuation July 25, 2007	**77-27-5**
	77-27-6
	77-27-10
	77-27-11

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-315. Pardons.
R671-315-1. Pardons.

A. The Board may consider a petition for a pardon from an individual whose sentence(s) were under the board's jurisdiction and have been terminated or expired for at least five years. The board's designee shall obtain and provide relevant information that shall include but not be limited to, all inmate files, a recent BCI report, employment history, restitution report if applicable, and verification that the applicant completed therapy programs ordered by the board. The board designee shall summarize this information and upon review the board may request additional information. The board designee shall provide this information to the board within 60 days from the date the petition was received. The Board shall consider the petition and all available information relevant to it and vote to grant or deny a hearing. If a pardon hearing is granted the hearing shall be held within 60 days of the board's decision to hold the hearing. The Board may publish the petition in the legal notices section of a newspaper of general circulation and invite comment from the public.

B. When the petition involves cases that were not under the board's jurisdiction, the applicant shall provide all relevant information including, but not limited to, a current BCI, police report(s) of the crime(s) for which the applicant is seeking a pardon, court order(s) for said crime(s) and if applicable verification that all restitution has been paid in full. The Board's designee shall review and summarize the applicant's submission of information. Upon review of this information, the board may request additional information from the applicant or in the alternative it may direct its designee to verify and gather additional information. The Board shall consider the petition and all available information relevant to it and vote to grant or deny a hearing. If a pardon hearing is granted the hearing shall be held within 60 days of the board's decision to hold the hearing.

C. The Board may deny a pardon by majority vote without a hearing. If the Board decides to consider the granting of a pardon, a hearing will be scheduled with appropriate notice given to victim(s) of record if they can be located, the chief law enforcement officer of the arresting agency, the presiding judge where the conviction was entered, and the County, District or City Attorney where the case was prosecuted. Notice may also be posted in a public place in the jurisdiction where the conviction occurred. The Board may grant a conditional pardon or an unconditional pardon. The petitioner will be notified in writing of the results as soon as practicable.

D. The Board may dispense with any requirement created by this policy if good cause exists.

KEY: pardons

October 25, 2007	**77-27-2**
Notice of Continuation July 25, 2007	**77-27-5**
	77-27-9
	Art VII Sec 12

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-517. Evidentiary Hearings and Proceedings.
R671-517-1. Evidentiary Hearings and Proceedings.

When a parolee has entered a not guilty plea to an allegation that parole has been violated and the board wishes to consider the allegation, the Board shall hold an evidentiary hearing unless the parolee has been convicted of a criminal charge and revocation is ordered under R671-518, Conduct of Proceedings when Criminal Charge Results in Conviction.

R671-517-2. Confidentiality.

All hearings are open to the public, unless the Board decides that confidential information must be discussed. Only those portions of the hearing during which confidential information is discussed may be closed. Confidential hearings shall be conducted as set forth in R671-520.

R671-517-3. Notification.

The Board shall notify all parties of the time, date, and place of the hearing and of the disputed allegations(s). In this notification, the parolee shall be notified of his or her right to be represented by an attorney of choice at the parolees own expense, or such counsel as may be provided by the Board. The notification also shall inform the parolee of the right to confront and cross examine witnesses (absent a showing of good cause for not allowing the confrontation), and the right to present rebuttal evidence.

R671-517-4. Anticipated Witnesses, Documents and Other Evidence.

At least ten (10) days prior to the hearing, unless otherwise directed by the Board, each party shall provide to the other and to the Board a list of anticipated witnesses, documents, and other evidence to be submitted at the hearing, together with a summary of the relevance of each anticipated piece of evidence. Failure to comply with this rule may result in sanctions including, but not limited to, exclusion of the non-disclosed witnesses and evidence.

R671-517-5. Presided Over by a Single Board Member.

The hearing may be presided over by a single Board member or a hearing officer as the Board chairperson designates. The person presiding may, sua sponte, or upon motion of either party, exclude evidence that is irrelevant, unduly repetitious, or privileged in the courts of Utah. The person presiding may further take judicial notice of undisputed facts and may rule on motions offered or pending during the hearing.

R671-517-6. Department of Corrections Bears Burden of Evidence.

The Department of Corrections bears the burden of establishing a parole violation by a preponderance of the evidence. All testimony shall be given under oath. Strict rules of evidence do not apply. Hearsay evidence is admissible and shall be given such weight as the person presiding considers appropriate; however, no finding of guilt shall be based solely on hearsay evidence, except where such evidence would be otherwise permitted in a court of law. The Fourth and Fifth Amendment exclusionary rules do not apply to parole revocation hearings.

R671-517-7. Opening Statements.

At the hearing, each party may make a brief opening statement, beginning with the State. After opening statements, the State presents its evidence. Upon conclusion of the State's case, the parolee may present evidence in response. If the parolee, in his or her defense, raises issues not adequately addressed by the State's case in chief, the person presiding may allow the State to present rebuttal evidence in response to that issue. Upon conclusion of all evidence, the person presiding may allow each party a brief closing argument.

R671-517-8. Written Submissions.

Any brief or legal memorandum submitted to the board as part of an evidentiary hearing shall be delivered to the board at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the hearing, and shall include proof of service on the opposing party. The opposing party may furnish its written response to any such submissions no later than three (3) calendar days prior to the hearing. Such submissions shall be no longer than ten (10) double-spaced, typed pages, excluding exhibits. Either party may petition the hearing official for permission to exceed these length requirements or shorten these time requirements, and the decision whether to allow this shall rest in the sole discretion of the hearing official.

R671-517-9. Continuances.

All requests to continue a scheduled evidentiary hearing shall be submitted to the board in writing, at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the scheduled hearing, and shall contain either a stipulation of the parties, or a statement of why there is an extraordinary need for continuance and why such a continuance will not prejudice the interests of the other side. The decision to grant or deny a continuance rests in the sole discretion of the hearing official. In the event a continuance is granted, each party shall be responsible for notifying its own witnesses.

KEY: parole, evidentiary, hearings
October 25, 2007 77-27-5
Notice of Continuation September 11, 2003 77-27-9
77-27-11

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-519. Proceedings When Criminal Charges Result in Acquittal.
R671-519-1. Proceedings When Criminal Charges Result in Acquittal.

If the basis for revocation proceeding is a criminal charge in which the parolee was acquitted, the parole agent or representative of the State may submit as its sole evidence the transcript from the criminal trial. If the parolee believes submission on the transcript is insufficient, the parolee shall inform the Board of any objection and provide a rationale for the objection. Nevertheless, a trial at which the parolee was represented by counsel is presumed sufficient for the hearing official to determine by a preponderance of the evidence whether parole was violated.

R671-519-2. Evidence Explanation.

Both parties may file memoranda explaining how the evidence provided at the trial either did, or did not, provide sufficient evidence, under a preponderance standard, for finding a parole violation. Such memoranda shall not exceed ten (10), double-spaced, typed pages in length (excluding exhibits), except in cases where the board has granted leave to exceed this limit.

R671-519-3. Personal Appearance.

A personal appearance hearing is not required under this rule for purposes of arguing the evidence. However, if, after reviewing the transcripts and memoranda, the hearing official concludes that parole has been violated, a personal appearance hearing may be held for purposes of determining disposition and listening to any victim comments.

KEY: parole, acquit, hearings
October 25, 2007 77-27-5
Notice of Continuation September 11, 2003 77-27-9
77-27-11

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-520. Treatment of Confidential Testimony.
R671-520-1. Treatment of Confidential Testimony.

Confidential testimony shall be admitted at an evidentiary hearing on an alleged parole violation under the following three-part procedure:

1. The State shall make a specific, written preliminary showing of good cause for the testimony to be received in camera.

2. Upon a finding of just cause for confidentiality, the Board shall conduct an in camera inspection of the witness, the proffered testimony, and any supporting testimony to determine:

a. the credibility and veracity of the witness;

b. the overall reliability of the testimony itself; and

c. whether keeping the information confidential will substantially impair the parolee's due process rights to notice of the evidence or to confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses.

If the Board is satisfied with these three aspects, it shall receive the testimony and give it whatever weight it considers appropriate. An electronic record shall be made of this in camera proceeding.

3. A summary of the testimony taken in camera shall be prepared for disclosure to the parolee, informing the parolee of the general nature of the testimony received in camera but without defeating the good cause found by the Board for treating the information confidentially. This summary shall be presented on the record at the public evidentiary hearing and the parolee shall be given an opportunity to respond.

KEY: parole, confidential testimony, hearings
October 10, 2007 77-27-5
Notice of Continuation September 11, 2003 77-27-9
77-27-11

R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.
R671-522. Continuances Due to Pending Criminal Charges.
R671-522-1. Continuances Due to Pending Criminal Charges.

The board may, in it's discretion, continue hearings to allow for adjudication of new criminal charges.

R671-522-2. Notification and Verification.

If the Board determines that pending charges warrant a continuance of a hearing, the Board will notify the offender in writing and the reasons for doing so. When the Board receives verification that the criminal charges have been resolved, the hearing will be rescheduled as soon as practical.

KEY: parole, continuing, hearings
October 10, 2007 77-27-5
Notice of Continuation September 11, 2003 77-27-9
77-27-11

R686. Professional Practices Advisory Commission, Administration.

R686-104. Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission Denial of License Due to Background Check Offenses.

R686-104-1. Definitions.

A. "Applicant" means an individual seeking a clearance of a criminal background check pursuant to approval for an educational license at any stage of the licensing process from the USOE.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Commission" means the Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission as defined and authorized under Section 53A-6-301 et seq.

D. "Executive Committee" means a subcommittee of the Commission consisting of the Executive Secretary, Chair, Vice-Chair, and one member of the Commission at large. All Executive Committee members, excluding the Executive Secretary, shall be selected by the Commission. Substitutes may be appointed from within the Commission by the Executive Secretary as needed.

E. "Executive Secretary" means an employee of the Utah State Office of Education who is appointed by the State Superintendent of Public instruction to serve as the executive officer, and a non-voting member, or UPPAC.

F. "License" means an authorization issued by the Board which permits the holder to serve in a professional capacity in a unit of the public education system or an accredited private school.

G. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R686-104-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Section 53A-6-306(1) which directs the Commission to adopt rules to carry out its responsibilities under the law and Section 53A-6-107 which directs the Board to carry out its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for an applicant to proceed toward licensing when an application or recommendation for licensing identifies offenses in the applicant's criminal background check. The standards and procedures of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act do not apply to this rule under the exemption of Section 63-46b-1(2)d).

R686-104-3. Initial Submission and Evaluation of Information.

A. Upon receipt of information as the result of a fingerprint check of all applicable state, regional, and national criminal records files pursuant to Section 53A-6-401, the Executive Secretary shall make a determination to approve the applicant's request for criminal background check clearance based on time passed since offense, violent nature of the offense (student safety), involvement or non-involvement of students or minors in the offense, or refer the application to the Commission for a decision and request further information and explanation from the applicant. The Executive Secretary may require the applicant to provide additional information, including:

(1) a letter of explanation for each offense reported to the Commission that details the circumstances, the final disposition, and any explanation for the offense the applicant may want to provide the Commission, including any advocacy for approving licensing.

(2) official documentation regarding each offense, including court records and police reports for each offense, or if both court records and police reports are not available, a letter on official police or court stationery from the appropriate court or police department involved, explaining why the records are not available.

B. The Commission shall only consider an applicant's licensing request after receipt of all letters of explanation and documentation requested in good faith by the Executive Secretary.

C. If an applicant is under court supervision of any kind, including parole, informal or formal probation or plea in abeyance, there is a presumption that the individual shall not be approved for licensing until the supervision is successfully terminated.

D. It is the applicant's sole responsibility to provide the requested material to the Commission.

E. Upon receipt of any requested documentation, including the applicant's written letters of explanation and advocacy, the Commission shall either approve the applicant's request for criminal background check clearance; deny the applicant's licensing request; or seek further information, personally from the applicant or other sources, at the first possible meeting of the Commission.

R686-104-4. Appeal.

A. Should the Commission deny an applicant's licensing request, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing that the application for licensing has been denied and notify the applicant of the right to appeal that decision under this Rule.

B. The applicant shall have 30 days from notice provided under R686-104-3A to make formal written request for an appeal.

C. An applicant's request to appeal the denial of clearance shall follow the application criteria and format contained in R686-100-19(A)(1) and shall include:

(1) name and address of the individual requesting review;

(2) action being requested;

(3) the grounds for the appeal, which are limited to:

(a) a mistake of identity;

(b) a mistake of fact regarding the information relied upon by the Commission in making its decision;

(c) information that could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced by the applicant previously and provided previously to the Commission; or

(d) compelling circumstances that in the judgment of the Commission Executive Committee warrant an appeal.

(4) signature of person requesting review.

D. The Commission Executive Secretary shall make a determination regarding the grounds for appeal in a timely manner, inform the applicant in writing of the decision, and, if necessary, schedule an appeal hearing at the earliest possible date, consistent with the standard Commission meetings.

R686-104-5. Appeal Procedure.

A. An applicant shall have the right to be represented by an attorney at an appeal hearing under this Rule. The Commission shall be represented by a person appointed by the Investigations Unit of the USOE.

B. The burden of proof at an appeal hearing shall be on the applicant to show that the actions of the Commission in denying the applicant's licensing request were based on the grounds enumerated in R686-104-3C.

C. The hearing shall be heard before a panel (3 members) of the Commission or the Commission, chosen under the same procedures and having the same duties as delineated in R686-100-6.

D. The Commission Executive Secretary or Commissioner Chair shall conduct the hearing and act as hearing officer. The hearing officer's duties shall be the same duties as delineated in R686-100-6(A).

E. At the sole discretion of the hearing officer, the hearing shall be conducted under R686-100-7 through 14, as applicable. All procedural matters shall be at the sole discretion of the Executive Secretary who has the right to limit witnesses and evidence presented by the applicant in support of the appeal.

F. Within 20 days after the hearing, the Executive

Secretary or Commission Chair shall issue a written report containing:

(1) detailed findings of fact related to the factual basis for the appeal;

(2) the decision and rationale of the hearing panel concerning the applicant's clearance of criminal background check request; and

(3) any time-line or conditions set by the panel for a reapplication for clearance by the applicant.

G. The decision of the hearing panel is final.

KEY: educator license, appeals
October 16, 2002 53A-6-306(1)
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 53A-6-107

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-39. Physical and Mental Fitness Testing.
R708-39-1. Purpose.

Section 53-3-206 provides that the Driver License Division shall conduct testing of an applicant's physical and mental fitness to drive a motor vehicle. The purpose of this rule is to address how the division will carry out that testing.

R708-39-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-206.

R708-39-3. Physical and Mental Fitness Testing.

The division will examine an applicant's physical and mental fitness by testing for the following things: eyesight; ability to read and understand simple English used for highway signs; knowledge of the state traffic laws; other physical and mental abilities the division finds necessary to determine the applicant's fitness to drive a motor vehicle safely on the highways; and ability to exercise ordinary and responsible control driving a motor vehicle as determined by actual demonstration or other indicator. A doctor's statement may be required when deemed necessary by the division.

R708-39-4. Knowledge Testing.

(1) In addition to other tests, the division may test an applicant's knowledge of the state's traffic laws and rules before issuing a driver license. The applicant must complete 80% of the questions correctly to pass the knowledge test.

(2) The division may waive the knowledge test for a renewal if the applicant meets the requirements stated in Section 53-3-214.

(3) The division may administer the knowledge test in the following ways: a written test; an oral test for those who have difficulty understanding and/or reading the English language; a picture test for those who have difficulty understanding questions; a group test; an open book test so applicant's can learn how to use the Driver License Handbook; and by any other means deemed necessary by the division to ensure an adequate knowledge and understanding of Utah traffic laws and rules.

KEY: physical and mental fitness testing
January 24, 2003 53-3-206
Notice of Continuation October 15, 2007

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-6. Liquefied Petroleum Gas Rules.
R710-6-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose and Scope.

Pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 305, Utah State Code Annotated 1953, the Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) Board adopts minimum rules to provide regulation to those who distribute, transfer, dispense or install LP Gas and/or its appliances in the State of Utah.

There is adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are incorporated by reference:

1.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 58, LP Gas Code, 2004 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2006 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Standard 1192, Standard on Recreational Vehicles, 2005 Edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.4 International Fire Code (IFC), Chapter 38, 2006 edition, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. (ICC), except as amended by provisions listed in R710-6-8, et seq.

1.5 A copy of the above codes are on file with the Division of Administrative Rules, and the State Fire Marshal's Office. The definitions contained in the afore referenced codes shall also pertain to these rules.

1.6 Title.

These rules shall be known as "Rules Governing LPG Operations in the State of Utah" and may be cited as such, and will be hereinafter referred to as "these rules".

1.7 Validity.

If any article, section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase, of these rules is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, or exceeding the authority of the LPG Board such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of these rules.

1.8 Conflicts.

In the event where separate requirements pertain to the same situation in the same code, or between different codes or standards as adopted, the more restrictive requirement shall govern, as determined by the enforcing authority.

R710-6-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Board" means the Liquefied Petroleum Gas Board.

2.2 "Concern" means a person, firm, corporation, partnership, or association, licensed by the Board.

2.3 "Dispensing System" means equipment in which LP Gas is transferred from one container to another in liquid form.

2.4 "Division" means the Division of the State Fire Marshal.

2.5 "Enforcing Authority" means the division, the municipal or county fire department, other fire prevention agency acting within its respective fire prevention jurisdiction, or the building official of any city or county.

2.6 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.7 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.8 "License" means a written document issued by the Division authorizing a concern to be engaged in an LPG business.

2.9 "LPG" means Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

2.10 "LPG Certificate" means a written document issued by the Division to any person for the purpose of granting permission to such person to perform any act or acts for which authorization is required.

2.11 "NFPA" means the National Fire Protection Association.

2.12 "Possessory Rights" means the right to possess LPG, but excludes broker trading or selling.

2.13 "Public Place" means a highway, street, alley or other parcel of land, essentially unobstructed, which is deeded, dedicated or otherwise appropriated to the public for public use, and where the public exists, travels, traverses or is likely to frequent.

2.14 "Qualified Instructor" means a person holding a valid LPG certificate in the area in which he is instructing.

2.15 "UCA" means Utah State Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

R710-6-3. Licensing.

3.1 Type of license.

3.1.1 Class I: A licensed dealer who is engaged in the business of installing gas appliances or systems for the use of LPG and who sells, fills, refills, delivers, or is permitted to deliver any LPG.

3.1.2 Class II: A business engaged in the sale, transportation, and exchange of cylinders, but not transporting or transferring gas in liquid.

3.1.3 Class III: A business not engaged in the sale of LPG, but engaged in the sale and installation of gas appliances, or LPG systems.

3.1.4 Class IV: Those businesses listed below:

3.1.4.1 Dispensers

3.1.4.2 Sale of containers greater than 96 pounds water capacity.

3.1.4.3 Other LPG businesses not listed above.

3.2 Signature on Application.

The application shall be signed by an authorized representative of the applicant. If the application is made by a partnership, it shall be signed by at least one partner. If the application is made by a corporation or association other than a partnership, it shall be signed by the principal officers, or authorized agents.

3.3 Issuance.

Following receipt of the properly completed application, an inspection, completion of all inspection requirements, and compliance with the provision of the statute and these rules, the Division shall issue a license.

3.4 Original, Valid Date.

Original licenses shall be valid for one year from the date of application. Thereafter, each license shall be renewed annually and renewals thereof shall be valid for one year from issuance.

3.5 Renewal.

Application for renewal shall be made on forms provided by the SFM.

3.6 Refusal to Renew.

The Board may refuse to renew any license in the same manner, and for any reason, that they are authorized, pursuant to Article 5 of these rules to deny a license. The applicant shall, upon such refusal, have the same rights as are granted by Article 5 of this article to an applicant for a license which has been denied by the Board.

3.7 Change of Address.

Every licensee shall notify the Division, in writing, within thirty (30) days of any change of his address.

3.8 Under Another Name.

No licensee shall conduct his licensed business under a name other than the name or names which appears on his license.

3.9 List of Licensed Concerns.

3.9.1 The Division shall make available, upon request and without cost, to the Enforcing Authority, the name, address, and license number of each concern that is licensed pursuant to these rules.

3.9.2 Upon request, single copies of such list shall be furnished, without cost, to a licensed concern.

3.10 Inspection.

The holder of any license shall submit such license for inspection upon request of the Division or the Enforcing Authority.

3.11 Notification and LPG Certificate.

Every licensed concern shall, within twenty (20) days of employment, and within twenty (20) days of termination of any employee, report to the Division, the name, address, and LPG certificate number, if any, of every person performing any act requiring an LPG certificate for such licensed concern.

3.12 Posting.

Every license issued pursuant to the provisions of these rules shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises of the licensed location.

3.13 Duplicate License.

A duplicate license may be issued by the Division to replace any previously issued license, which has been lost or destroyed, upon the submission of a written statement from the licensee to the Division. Such statement shall attest to the fact that the license has been lost or destroyed. If the original license is found it shall be surrendered to Division within 15 days.

3.14 Registration Number.

Every license shall be identified by a number, delineated as P-(number).

3.15 Accidents, Reporting.

Any accident where a licensee and LPG are involved must be reported to the Board in writing by the affected licensee within 3 days upon receipt of information of the accident. The report must contain any pertinent information such as the location, names of persons involved, cause, contributing factors, and the type of accident. If death or serious injury of person(s), or property damage of $5000.00 or more results from the accident, the report must be made immediately by telephone and followed by a written report.

3.16 Board investigation of accidents.

At their discretion, the Board will investigate, or direct the Division to investigate, all serious accidents as defined in Subsection 3.15.

R710-6-4. LP Gas Certificates.

4.1 Application.

Application for an LPG certificate shall be made in writing to the Division. The application shall be signed by the applicant.

4.2 Examination.

Every person who performs any act or acts within the scope of a license issued under these rules, shall pass an initial examination in accordance with the provisions of this article.

4.3 Types of Initial Examinations:

4.3.1 Carburetion

4.3.2 Dispenser

4.3.3 HVAC/Plumber

4.3.4 Recreational Vehicle Service

4.3.5 Serviceman

4.3.6 Transportation and Delivery

4.4 Initial Examinations.

4.4.1 The initial examination shall include an open book written test of the applicant's knowledge of the work to be performed by the applicant. The written examination questions shall be taken from the adopted statute, administrative rules, NFPA 54, and NFPA 58.

4.4.2 The initial examination shall also include a practical or actual demonstration of some selected aspects of the job to be performed by the applicant.

4.4.3 To successfully complete the written and practical initial examinations, the applicant must obtain a minimum grade of seventy percent (70%) in each portion of the examination taken. Each portion of the examination will be graded separately. Failure of any one portion of the examination will not delete the entire test.

4.4.4 Examinations may be given at various field locations as deemed necessary by the Division. Appointments for field examinations are required.

4.4.5 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements of the Certified Employee Training Program (CETP), as written by the National Propane Gas Association, and that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.4.6 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3.6 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 49, Parts 172.700, 172.704, 177.800 and 177.816, that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.4.7 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3.3 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the Rocky Mountain Gas Association, Natural Gas Technician Certification Exam with a passing score, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.4.8 As required in Sections 4.2 and 4.3.3 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed an apprenticeship program that teaches the installation of gas line appliances and is approved by the Federal Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, shall have the requirement for initial examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.5 Original and Renewal Date.

Original LPG certificates shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance. Thereafter, each LPG certificate shall be renewed annually and renewals thereof shall be valid from for one year from issuance.

4.6 Renewal Date.

Application for renewal shall be made on forms provided by the Division.

4.7 Re-examination.

Every holder of a valid LPG Certificate shall take a re-examination every five years from the date of original certificate issuance, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules as follows:

4.7.1 The re-examination to comply with the provisions of Section 4.3 of these rules shall consist of an open book examination, to be mailed to the certificate holder at least 60 days before the renewal date.

4.7.2 The open book re-examination will consist of questions that focus on changes in the last five years to NFPA 54, NFPA 58, the statute, or the adopted administrative rules. The re-examination may also consist of questions that focus on practices of concern as noted by the Board or Division.

4.7.3 The certificate holder is responsible to complete the re-examination and return it to the Division in sufficient time to renew.

4.7.4 The certificate holder is responsible to return to the Division with the re-examination the correct renewal fees to complete that certificate renewal.

4.7.5 As required in Section 4.7 of these rules, those applicants that have successfully completed the requirements in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 49, Parts 172.700, 172.704, 177.800 and 177.816, that corresponds to the work to be performed by the applicant, shall have the requirement for re-examination waived, after appropriate documentation is provided to the Division by the applicant.

4.8 Refusal to Renew.

The Division may refuse to renew any LPG certificate in

the same manner and for any reason that is authorized pursuant to Section 5.2 of these rules.

4.9 Inspection.

The holder of a LPG certificate shall submit such certificate for inspection, upon request of the Division or the enforcing authority.

4.10 Type.

4.10.1 Every LPG certificate shall indicate the type of act or acts to be performed and for which the applicant has qualified.

4.10.2 Any person holding a valid LPG certificate shall not be authorized to perform any act unless he is a licensee or is employed by a licensed concern.

4.10.3 It is the responsibility of the LPG certificate holder to insure that the concern they are employed by is licensed under this act.

4.11 Change of Address.

Any change in home address of any holder of a valid LPG certificate shall be reported by the registered person to the Division within thirty (30) days of such change.

4.12 Duplicate.

A duplicate LPG certificate may be issued by the Division to replace any previously issued certificate which has been lost or destroyed upon the submission of a written statement to the Division from the certified person. Such statement shall attest to the certificate having been lost or destroyed. If the original is found, it shall be surrendered to the Division within 15 days.

4.13 Contents of Certificate of Registration.

Every LPG certificate issued shall contain the following information:

4.13.1 The name and address of the applicant.

4.13.2 The physical description of applicant.

4.13.3 The signature of the LP Gas Board Chairman.

4.13.4 The date of issuance.

4.13.5 The expiration date.

4.13.6 Type of service the person is qualified to perform.

4.13.7 Have printed on the card the following: "This certificate is for identification only, and shall not be used for recommendation or advertising".

4.14 Minimum Age.

No LPG certificate shall be issued to any person who is under sixteen (16) years of age.

4.15 Restrictive Use.

4.15.1 No LPG certificate shall constitute authorization for any person to enforce any provisions of these rules.

4.15.2 A LPG certificate may be used for identification purposes only as long as such certificate remains valid and while the holder is employed by a licensed concern.

4.15.3 Regardless of the acts for which the applicant has qualified, the performance of only those acts authorized under the licensed concern employing such applicant shall be permissible.

4.15.4 Regardless of the acts authorized to be performed by a licensed concern, only those acts for which the applicant for a LPG certificate has qualified shall be permissible by such applicant.

4.16 Right to Contest.

4.16.1 Every person who takes an examination for a LPG certificate shall have the right to contest the validity of individual questions of such examination.

4.16.2 Every contention as to the validity of individual questions of an examination that cannot be reasonably resolved, shall be made in writing to the Division within 48 hours after taking said examination. Contentions shall state the reason for the objection.

4.16.3 The decision as to the action to be taken on the submitted contention shall be by the Board, and such decision shall be final.

4.16.4 The decision made by the Board, and the action taken, shall be reflected in all future examinations, but shall not affect the grades established in any past examination.

4.17 Non-Transferable.

LPG Certificates shall not be transferable to another individual. Individual LPG certificates shall be carried by the person to whom issued.

4.18 New Employees.

New employees of a licensed concern may perform the various acts while under the direct supervision of persons holding a valid LPG certificate for a period not to exceed 45 days from the initial date of employment. By the end of such period, new employees shall have taken and passed the required examination. In the event the employee fails the examination, re-examination shall be taken within 30 days. The employee shall remain under the direct supervision of an employee holding a valid LPG certificate, until certified.

4.19 Certificate Identification.

Every LPG certificate shall be identified by a number, delineated as PE-(number). Such number shall not be transferred from one person to another.

R710-6-5. Adjudicative Proceedings.

5.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

5.2 The issuance, renewal, or continued validity of a license or LPG certificate may be denied, suspended or revoked by the Division, if the Division finds that the applicant, person employed for, or the person having authority and management of a concern commits any of the following violations:

5.2.1 The person or applicant is not the real person in interest.

5.2.2 The person or applicant provides material misrepresentation or false statement in the application, whether original or renewal.

5.2.3 The person or applicant refuses to allow inspection by the Division or enforcing authority on an annual basis to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules.

5.2.4 The person, applicant, or concern for a license does not have the proper or necessary facilities, including qualified personnel, to conduct the operations for which application is made.

5.2.5 The person or applicant for a LPG certificate does not possess the qualifications of skill or competence to conduct the operations for which application is made. This can also be evidenced by failure to pass the examination and/or practical tests.

5.2.6 The person or applicant refuses to take the examination.

5.2.7 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of one or more federal, state or local laws.

5.2.8 The person or applicant has been convicted of a violation of the adopted rules or been found by a Board administrative proceeding to have violated the adopted rules.

5.2.9 Any offense of finding of unlawful conduct, or there is or may be, a threat to the public's health or safety if the person or applicant were granted a license or certificate of registration.

5.2.10 There are other factors upon which a reasonable and prudent person would rely to determine the suitability of the person or applicant to safely and competently distribute, transfer, dispense or install LP Gas and/or it's appliances.

5.2.11 The person or applicant does not complete the re-examination process by the person or applicants certificate or license expiration date.

5.2.12 The person or applicant fails to pay the license fee, certificate of registration fee, examination fee or other fees as required in Section 6 of these rules.

5.3 A person whose license or certificate of registration is suspended or revoked by the Division shall have an opportunity

for a hearing before the LPG Board if requested by that person within 20 days after receiving notice.

5.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the Enforcing Authority to enforce the Liquefied Petroleum Gas Section, Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act, and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

5.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The Board shall be the final authority on the suspension or revocation of a license or certificate of registration.

5.6 The Board shall direct the Division to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

5.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

5.8 After a period of three (3) years from the date of revocation, the Board may review the written application of a person whose license or certificate of registration has been revoked.

5.9 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

R710-6-6. Fees.

6.1 Fee Schedule.

6.1.1 License and LPG Certificates (new and renewals):

6.1.1.1 License

6.1.1.1.1 Class I - $450.00

6.1.1.1.2 Class II - $450.00

6.1.1.1.3 Class III - $105.00

6.1.1.1.4 Class IV - $150.00

6.1.1.2 Branch office license - $338.00

6.1.1.3 LPG Certificate - $40.00

6.1.1.4 LPG Certificate (Dispenser--Class B) - $20.00

6.1.1.5 Duplicate - $30.00

6.1.2 Examinations:

6.1.2.1 Initial examination - $30.00

6.1.2.2 Re-examination - $30.00

6.1.2.3 Five year examination - $30.00

6.1.3 Plan Reviews:

6.1.3.1 More than 5000 water gallons of LPG - $150.00

6.1.3.2 5,000 water gallons or less of LPG - $75.00

6.1.4 Special Inspections.

6.1.4.1 Per hour of inspection - $50.00

(charged in half hour increments with part half hours charged as full half hours).

6.1.5 Re-inspection (3rd Inspection or more) - $250.00

6.1.6 Private Container Inspection (More than one container) - $150.00

6.1.7 Private Container Inspection (One container) - $75.00

6.2 Payment of Fees.

The required fee shall accompany the application for license or LPG certificate or submission of plans for review.

6.3 Late Renewal Fees.

6.3.1 Any license or LPG certificate not renewed on or before one year from the original date of issuance will be subject to an additional fee equal to 10% of the required fee.

6.3.2 When an LPG certificate has expired for more than one year, an application shall be made for an original certificate as if the application was being taken for the first time. Examinations will be retaken with initial examination fees.

R710-6-7. Board Procedures.

7.1 The Board will review the Division and Enforcing Authorities activities since the last meeting, and review and act on license and permit applications, review financial transactions, consider recommendations of the Division, and all other matters brought to the Board.

7.2 The Board may be asked to serve as a review board for items under disagreement.

7.3 Board meetings shall be presided over and conducted by the chairman and in his absence the vice chairman.

7.4 Meetings of the Board shall be conducted in accordance with an agenda, which shall be submitted to the members by the Division, not less than twenty-one (21) days before the regularly scheduled Board meeting.

7.5 The chairman of the Board and Board members shall be entitled to vote on all issues considered by the Board. A Board member who declares a conflict of interest or where a conflict of interest has been determined, shall not vote on that particular issue.

7.6 Public notice of Board meetings shall be made by the Division as prescribed in UCA Section 52-4-6.

7.7 The Division shall provide the Board with a secretary, who shall prepare minutes and shall perform all secretarial duties necessary for the Board to fulfill its responsibility. The minutes of Board meetings shall be completed and sent to Board members at least twenty-one (21) days prior to the scheduled Board meeting.

7.8 The Board may be called upon to interpret codes adopted by the Board.

7.9 The Board Chairman may assign member(s) various assignments as required to aid in the promotion of safety, health and welfare in the use of LPG.

R710-6-8. Amendments and Additions.

The following amendments and additions are hereby adopted by the Board:

8.1 All LP Gas facilities that are located in a public place shall be inspected by a certified LP Gas serviceman every five (5) years for leaks in all buried piping as follows:

8.1.1 All buried piping shall be pressure tested and inspected for leaks as set forth in NFPA Standard 54, Sections 4.1.1 through 4.3.4.

8.1.2 If a leak is detected and repaired, the buried piping shall again be pressure tested for leaks.

8.1.3 The certified LP Gas serviceman shall keep a written record of the inspection and all corrections made to the buried piping located in a public place.

8.1.4 The inspection records shall be available to be inspected on a regular basis by the Division.

8.2 Whenever the Division is required to complete more than two inspections to receive compliance on an LP Gas System, container, apparatus, appliance, appurtenance, tank or tank trailer, or any pertinent equipment for the storage, transportation or dispensation of LP Gas, the Division shall charge to the owner for each additional inspection, the re-inspection fee as stated in R710-6-6.1(e).

8.3 All LP Gas containers of more than 5000 water gallons shall be inspected at least biannually for compliance with the adopted statute and rules. The following containers are exempt from this requirement:

8.3.1 Those excluded from the act in UCA, Section 53-7-303.

8.3.2 Containers under federal control.

8.3.3 Containers under the control of the U.S. Department of Transportation and used for transportation of LP Gas.

8.3.4 Containers located at private residences.

8.4 Those using self-serve key or card services shall be trained in safe filling practices by the licensed dealer providing the services. A letter shall be sent to the Division by the licensed dealer stating that those using the self-serve key or card service have been trained.

8.5 IFC Amendments:

8.5.1 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3801.2 Permits. On line 2 after the word "105.7" add "and the adopted LPG rules".

8.5.2 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3803.1 is deleted and rewritten as follows: General. LP Gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 58, the adopted LP Gas Administrative Rules, and the International Fuel Gas Code, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

8.5.3 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.12 is deleted and rewritten as follows: In Table 3809.12, Doorway or opening to a building with two or more means of egress, with regard to quantities 720 or less and 721-2,500, the currently stated "5" is deleted and replaced with "10".

8.5.4 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.14 is amended as follows: Delete "20" from line three and replace it with "10".

8.6 NFPA, Standard 58 Amendments:

8.6.1 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.1 is amended to add the following section: (c) All new, used or existing containers of 5000 water gallons or less, installed in the State of Utah or relocated within the State of Utah shall meet the requirements listed in ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels". All new, used or existing containers of more than 5000 water gallons, installed in the State of Utah or relocated within the State of Utah shall meet the requirements listed in ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Rules for the Construction of Unfired Pressure Vessels", Section VIII, and shall either be registered by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors or the Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels, Form U-1A, be provided.

8.6.2 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.1 is amended to add the following section: (d) If an existing container is relocated within the State of Utah, and depending upon the container size, does not bear the required ASME construction code and/or National Board Stamping, the new owner may submit to the Division a request for "Special Classification Permit". Material specifications and calculations of the container shall be submitted to the Division by the new owner. Also, the new owner shall insure that a review of the proposed container be completed by a registered professional engineer experienced in pressure vessel container design and construction, and the new owner submit that report to the Division. The Division will approve or disapprove the proposed container. Approval by the Division shall be obtained before the container is set or filled with LP Gas.

8.6.3 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 5.2.1.5 is amended to add the following section:

(A) Repairs and alterations shall only be made by those holding a National Board "R" Certificate of Authorization commonly known as an R Stamp.

8.6.4 NFPA Standard 58, Sections 5.8.3.2(3)(a) and (b) are deleted and rewritten as follows:

Type K copper tubing without joints below grade may be used in exterior LP Gas piping systems only.

8.6.5 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.1.2 is amended to add the following: When guard posts are installed they shall be installed meeting the following requirements:

8.6.5.1 Constructed of steel not less than four inches in diameter and filled with concrete.

8.6.5.2 Set with spacing not more than four feet apart.

8.6.5.3 Buried three feet in the ground in concrete not less than 15 inches in diameter.

8.6.5.4 Set with the tops of the posts not less than three feet above the ground.

8.6.6 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.3 is amended to add the following section: 6.6.3.9 Skid mounted ASME horizontal containers greater than 2000 water gallons, with non-fireproofed steel mounted attached supports, resting on concrete, pavement, gravel or firm packed earth, may be mounted on the attached supports to a maximum of 12 inches from the top of the skid to the bottom of the container.

8.6.7 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.6.6 is amended to add the following: (M) All metallic equipment and components that are buried or mounded shall have cathodic protection installed to protect the metal.

8.6.7.1 Sacrificial anodes shall be installed as required by the size of the container. If more than one sacrificial anode is required they shall be evenly distributed around the container.

8.6.7.2 Sacrificial anodes shall be connected to the container or piping as recommended by the manufacturer or using accepted engineering practices.

8.6.7.3 Sacrificial anodes shall be placed as near the bottom of the container as possible and approximately two feet away from the container.

8.6.8 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 6.22.3.13 is added as follows: On dispensing installations, 1000 gallon water capacity or less, where the dispensing cabinet is located next to the LP Gas container, stainless steel wire braid hose of more than 36 inches in length may be used on vapor and liquid return lines only. The hose shall be secured and routed in a safe and professional manner, marked with the date of installation, and shall be replaced every five years from that installation date.

8.6.8 NFPA, Standard 58, Section 8.4.1.1(1) is amended as follows: On line one remove "5ft (1.5m)" and replace it with "10 ft (3m)".

R710-6-9. Penalties.

9.1 Civil penalties for violation of any rule or referenced code shall be as follows:

9.1.1 Concern failure to license - $210.00 to $900.00

9.1.2 Person failure to obtain LPG Certificate - $30.00 to $90.00

9.1.3 Failure of concern to obtain LPG Certificate for employees who dispense LPG - $210.00 to $900.00

9.1.4 Concern doing business under improper class - $140.00 to $600.00

9.1.5 Failure to notify SFM of change of address - $60.00

9.1.6 Violation of the adopted Statute or Rules - $210.00 to $900.00

9.2 Rationale.

9.2.1 Double the fee plus the cost of the license.

9.2.2 Double the fee plus the cost of the certificate.

9.2.3 Double the fee plus the cost of the license.

9.2.4 Double the fee.

9.2.5 Based on two hours of inspection fee at $30.00 per hour.

9.2.6 Triple the fee.

KEY: liquefied petroleum gas
October 9, 2007 53-7-305
Notice of Continuation March 30, 2006

R714. Public Safety, Highway Patrol.
R714-110. Permit to Operate a Motor Vehicle in Violation of Equipment Laws.
R714-110-1. Authority.

A. This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-8-204(5).

R714-110-2. Purpose of Rule.

A. The Utah Highway Patrol, hereafter division, may issue a permit which will allow operation of a motor vehicle in violation of the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 6a, as authorized by Section 41-6a-1602.

B. The purpose of this rule is to set forth the procedures whereby:

(1) A person may apply for a permit.

(2) The division may act on a permit application.

(3) A person may appeal a permit denial.

R714-110-3. Designation.

A. All adjudicative proceedings performed by the division will proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

R714-110-4. Application.

A. A person may apply for a permit on a form provided by the division.

R714-110-5. Processing of Application.

A. The division may issue a permit if the motor vehicle is safe to operate and if any of the following conditions are met:

(1) The applicant shows proof satisfactory to the division of a medical disability which requires the removal, addition, or modification of a motor vehicle part.

(2) The applicant is temporarily unable to obtain a motor vehicle part for reasons beyond the applicant's control.

(3) The applicant is the head of a law enforcement agency and removal, addition, or modification of a motor vehicle part is necessary for a legitimate law enforcement purpose.

B. The permit issued will be on a form provided by the division.

C. The permit may specify conditions under which the permit is granted including times and places the motor vehicle may be driven, duration of the permit, and any other conditions which the division considers appropriate to protect the safety of highway users or efficient movement of traffic.

R714-110-6. Appeal.

A. An applicant who is denied a permit will be given the reasons for denial in writing by the division.

B. An applicant who is denied a permit or who is granted a permit containing conditions with which the applicant disagrees, may appeal to the division on a form provided by the division. The appeal must be filed within ten days after receiving notice from the division.

C. No hearing will be granted to the applicant. The division will review the appeal and issue a written decision to the applicant within ten days either affirming or modifying the initial decision concerning the permit.

KEY: traffic regulations
February 15, 1997 41-6-117.5
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007

R714. Public Safety, Highway Patrol.
R714-210. Standards for Motor Vehicle Air Conditioning Equipment.
R714-210-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to adopt standards for motor vehicle air conditioning equipment which will protect the public and occupants of motor vehicles.

R714-210-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 41-6a-1640 and 53-1-106(1)(a).

R714-210-3. Federal Standards Adopted and Incorporated by Reference.

The Department of Public Safety hereby adopts the motor vehicle air conditioning equipment standards set forth in 40 CFR 82.30 through 82.42, and Pt. 82, Subpt. B, App. A and App. B (2006 edition) as the motor vehicle air conditioning equipment standards for Utah and incorporates such federal regulation into this rule by this reference.

KEY: air conditioning, motor vehicle safety
May 5, 1998 41-6a-1640
Notice of Continuation October 12, 2007 53-1-106(1)(a)

R722. Public Safety, Criminal Investigations and Technical Services, Criminal Identification.
R722-300. Concealed Firearm Permit Rule.
R722-300-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the process whereby the Criminal Investigations and Technical Services Division administers the Concealed Weapons Act in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7.

R722-300-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-5-704(17).

R722-300-3. Definitions.

Terms used in this rule shall be defined as follows:

A. "Affidavit" means a written statement made under oath before a notary public.

B. "Approved firearms instructor" means a person approved by the Division who can certify that an applicant meets the general firearm familiarity requirement of Subsection 53-5-704(8)(a) and is an instructor who is certified pursuant to Section R722-300-13.

C. "Board" means the Concealed Weapons Review Board referred to in Section 53-5-703.

D. "Concealed" means that which is covered, hidden, or secreted in a manner that the public would not be aware of its presence and is readily accessible for immediate use.

E. "Crime of violence" means any crime involving: interference with police officer; fleeing; resisting arrest; failure to obey police officer; obstruction of justice;

F. "Division" means the Criminal Investigations and Technical Services Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

G. "Domestic violence" means any of the crimes listed in Subsection 77-36-1(2) when committed by one intimate partner against another.

H. "Equivalent experience with a firearm through participation in law enforcement" means experience showing that the applicant has within the last five years met the firearms requirement of his/her department as evidenced by verifiable documentation from his/her department.

I. "Equivalent experience with a firearm through participation in the military" means experience showing that the applicant has within the last five years successfully met the firearms requirements of his/her military organization as evidenced by verifiable documentation from his/her military organization, provided that such training meets the requirements of Subsection 53-5-704(8)(a).

J. "Equivalent experience with a firearm through participation in an organized shooting competition" means experience showing that the applicant has within the last five years competed in an organized shooting competition as evidenced by verifiable documentation from the organization sanctioning or conducting the organized shooting competition, provided the organized shooting competition meets the requirements of Subsection 53-5-704(8)(a).

K. "Felony" means any criminal conduct other than those crimes defined as misdemeanors or infractions by the statutes of this state. It also includes any criminal conduct that is punishable by more than one year in prison by a federal statute, or by the statute of some other state.

L. "Mitigating circumstances" means circumstances which reduce culpability for purposes of assessing good character.

M. "Moral turpitude" means a conviction for criminal conduct under the statutes of this state or any other jurisdiction involving any of the following offenses:

1. theft;
2. fraud;
3. tax evasion;
4. issuing bad checks;
5. robbery; or aggravated robbery;
6. interference with police officer;
7. fleeing; resisting arrest; failure to obey police officer;
8. obstruction of justice;
9. bribery;
10. perjury;
11. extortion;
12. arson or aggravated arson;
13. criminal mischief;
14. falsifying government records;
15. forgery;
16. receiving stolen property;
17. firearms violations;
18. burglary or aggravated burglary;
19. vandalism;
20. kidnaping, aggravated kidnaping, or child kidnaping;
21. crimes involving unlawful sexual conduct as described in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4, Chapter 5a, Chapter 7, Part 1, and Chapter 10, Part 13; Chapter 9, Part 702-702.5, indecent exposure or public urination may result in revocation, suspension or denial, and
22. violations of the pornographic and harmful materials and performances act, as defined in Title 76, Chapter 10, Part 12.

N. "Offenses involving the use of alcohol" means any of the following offenses:

1. any violation of Sections 41-6-44 through 41-6-44.20; including alcohol related reckless driving,
2. violations of Title 32A, Chapter 12, Part 2 involving the illegal use or consumption of an alcoholic beverage; and
3. a violation of Section 76-10-528.

O. "Offenses involving the use of narcotics" means any offense involving the use, possession, manufacturing or distribution of any narcotic or drug as defined in Title 58, Chapter 37, 37a, 37b, 37c, 37d, and 37e or a violation of Section 76-10-528.

P. "Past pattern of behavior" means verifiable incidents, with or without an arrest or conviction, that would lead a reasonable person to believe that an individual has a violent nature and would be a danger to themselves or others.

R722-300-4. Application For a Concealed Firearm Permit.

A. Application for a permit to carry a concealed firearm shall be made in writing to the Division on forms provided by the Division. An application package shall include:

1. a completed application form;
2. proof that the applicant is 21 years of age or older at the time application is made;
3. evidence of general familiarity with the types of firearms to be concealed, verified by a signed certificate from an approved firearms instructor;
4. one recent color photograph of passport quality, and
5. one completed fingerprint card.

B. An applicant shall pay a non-refundable processing fee of $59.00 at the time the application is filed. This fee consists of $35.00 mandated by Section 53-5-707 and a $24.00 Federal Bureau of Investigation finger print processing fee. Payment may be in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card. The Division is not responsible for cash lost in the mail.

C. An applicant may request an interview prior to submitting the application. The Division may require an interview subsequent to the submission of the application.

D. A background investigation shall be conducted on all applicants to determine if they are of good character as required by Section 53-5-704. A background investigation shall consist of the following:

1. Verifying the accuracy of the application information;
2. In order to be eligible to receive a Utah concealed firearm permit, the Division must be able to check each and

every applicant's criminal history through local, state and national computer files which includes a background check of each of the following items (a) through (i). If the Division is unable to do a background check of each of the following items (a) through (i), or if information regarding criminal activity of an applicant is not available in the following items (a) through (i) the applicant shall not be eligible to receive a Utah concealed firearm permit.

a. Utah computerized criminal history;
b. national crime information center (NCIC);
c. Utah law enforcement information network;
d. drivers license information;
e. statewide warrants file;
f. criminal justice juvenile files;
g. criminal history expungement system;
h. national instant check system (NICS); and
i. immigration and naturalization service when applicable.

3. The fingerprint cards will be sent to the FBI for a review of the applicant's criminal history record pursuant to Sections 53-5-704 and 706.

E. The Division will review all the above information and approve or deny the application.

1. Notice of approval may be given by telephone or in writing.

2. Notice of denial shall be given in writing and shall state the reasons for denial.

F. Renewal of a permit to carry a concealed firearm is required every five years.

1. The renewal form is available from the Division or on the Bureau website.

2. A renewal applicant shall pay a non-refundable fee of $10.00 as required by Section 53-5-707. Payment shall be in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card. The Division is not responsible for cash lost in the mail.

G. A law enforcement officer as defined under Section 53-13-103 who has honorably retired from full-time employment within five years of making application shall be exempt from the following requirements:

1. one set of fingerprints.

R722-300-4a. Qualification to Purchase and Possess a Firearm.

For purposes of Subsection 53-5-704(2)(a)(viii), an applicant is qualified to purchase and possess a firearm, pursuant to Section 76-10-503 and federal law, if the applicant is qualified to purchase a firearm from a licensed federal firearms dealer and take immediate possession of the firearm in the State of Utah or another state once all federal and state requirements for purchase have been completed.

R722-300-5. Temporary Concealed Firearm Permit.

A. To be eligible to obtain a temporary permit to carry a concealed firearm, as provided for in Section 53-5-705, an applicant must:

1. apply for a permit under Section 53-5-704;
2. apply for a temporary permit under Section 53-5-705;
3. demonstrate good character; and
4. prove to the satisfaction of the Division extenuating circumstances justifying the need for a temporary permit.

B. Provisions regarding denial, suspension or revocation of a temporary permit are set forth in Section R722-300-11.

R722-300-6. Non-Resident and Non-U.S. Citizen Concealed Firearm Permit Applicants.

Non-resident and Non-U.S. citizen applicants for a concealed firearm permit will be subject to the same application process and requirements as in-state applicants.

R722-300-7. Application for a Certificate of Qualification.

A. Application for a certificate of qualification shall be made in writing to the Division on forms provided by the Division and will be subject to the same application requirements as concealed firearm permit applicants set forth in Section R722-300-4. The applicant must also provide proof to the satisfaction of the Division that they are a law enforcement official or judge as defined in Section 53-5-711.

B. A certificate of qualification will act as identification to verify that the holder is exempt from weapons laws in accordance with Section 76-10-523.

R722-300-8. Additional Training Requirements for Obtaining a Certificate of Qualification.

Training requirements for obtaining a certificate of qualification, as set forth in Subsection 53-5-711(2)(b), will be established by the commissioner. A copy of the training requirements will be available in the Division office upon request. The commissioner may make changes or additions to the training requirements as needed. It is the responsibility of the applicant to acquire the training through their agency.

R722-300-9. Annual Requalification Requirement for Obtaining a Certificate of Qualification.

Proof of annual requalification must be submitted to the Division, in writing, no earlier than November 1 and no later than November 30 of each year. If an applicant has received an initial certificate of qualification after August 1, requalification will not be required until the following year. Failure to provide proof of annual requalification by November 30 of each year will result in revocation of the certificate of qualification.

R722-300-10. Duty of Certificate of Qualification Holder to Notify the Division Upon Termination of Status as a Law Enforcement Official or Judge.

A certificate of qualification holder who resigns or is terminated from their position must notify the Division within six months after leaving their position. If the holder obtains other employment as a Law Enforcement Official or Judge within the six month period, the Division will allow the certificate of qualification to remain current provided the holder has not committed an offense that is grounds for revocation under Title 53 Chapter 5 Part 7. If a holder of a certificate of qualification has not obtained another position as a Law Enforcement Official or Judge, the certificate of qualification will be revoked and a concealed firearm permit will be issued provided the holder has not committed an offense that is grounds for revocation under Title 53 Chapter 5 Part 7.

R722-300-11. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Concealed Firearm Permit or Certificate of Qualification.

A concealed firearm permit or certificate of qualification may be denied, suspended or revoked for any of the reasons set forth in Subsections 53-5-704 (3)(a) and (c), or for failure to maintain good character as defined in Subsection 53-5-704(2).

R722-300-12. Requirement to Notify Peace Officer When Stopped.

When a concealed firearm permit holder or certificate of qualification holder is stopped for questioning by a peace officer based on reasonable suspicion in accordance with Section 77-7-15 and the holder has a concealed firearm in his/her possession, the holder shall immediately advise the peace officer that he/she is a lawful holder and has a concealed firearm in his/her possession.

R722-300-13. Concealed Firearm Permit Instructors.

A. The Division will certify concealed firearm permit instructors as provided for in Section 53-5-704.

B. "Approved firearms instructor" means a person

approved by the Division who can certify that an applicant meets the general firearm familiarity requirement of Subsection 53-5-704(8)(a) and is an instructor who is certified pursuant to Section R722-300-13.

C. Application to become a concealed firearm permit instructor shall be made in writing to the Division on forms provided by the Division. The application shall include:

1. a completed application form;

2. evidence that the applicant has completed a firearms instructor training program sponsored by the National Rifle Association (NRA), or Peace Officer Standards and Training, or a program equivalent thereto; and

3. a notarized release of information form.

D. A concealed firearm permit instructor applicant shall pay a non-refundable fee of $5.00. Payment shall be in the form of cash, check, money order, or credit card. The Division is not responsible for cash lost in the mail.

E. A concealed firearm permit instructor shall provide the Division with a current NRA certification certificate every 3 years or as renewed by the NRA. NRA instructor certification must be current.

F. The applicant must submit with the application a copy of a course of instruction that meets the course content requirements established by the Division as required by Subsection 53-5-704(8)(a).

G. The applicant must meet the good character requirements set forth in Subsections 53-5-704(2)(a) through (h).

R722-300-14. Certificate of Qualification Instructors.

A. The Division will certify certificate of qualification instructors as provided for in Subsection 53-5-711(4)(c). An applicant for a certificate of qualification instructor shall:

1. be certified as a firearms instructor by Peace Officer Standards and Training;

2. make a written request to the Division for approval;

3. meet the good character requirements set forth in Subsections 53-5-704(2)(a) through(h); and

4. demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that their approval would provide a benefit to the training program.

B. The number of certificate of qualification instructors approved by the Division will be limited to the needs of the program.

R722-300-15. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of Approval as a Concealed Firearm Permit Instructor or Certificate of Qualification Instructor.

A. Approval as a concealed firearm permit instructor or certificate of qualification instructor may be denied, suspended or revoked for any of the following reasons:

1. failing to meet the requirements of Sections R722-300-13 or 14;

2. failing to teach from an approved course of instruction;

3. failing to maintain records verifying that an applicant has passed a required course of instruction; or

4. knowingly and wilfully providing false information to the Division.

R722-300-16. Records Access.

A. The purpose of this section is to define access to concealed firearm permit and certificate of qualification records in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 2, and Subsection 53-5-708(1).

B. Except as provided in Subsection 53-5-708(1), information supplied to the Division by an applicant shall be considered "private" in accordance with Subsection 63-2-302(2)(d).

C. Information gathered by the Division and placed in the applicant's file shall be considered "protected" in accordance with Subsections 63-2-304(8)and(9). However, if such information is used as the basis for denial of a concealed firearm permit or certificate of qualification, such information shall be considered "private" in accordance with Subsection 63-2-302(2)(d) and the applicant shall have access to it in accordance with Subsection 53-5-704(16)(c).

R722-300-17. Adjudicative Procedures.

A. Any applicant denied a concealed firearm permit or certificate of qualification may request a hearing before the board by filing an appeal to the Division within 60 days from the date the notice of denial is issued. This appeal process also applies to a concealed firearm permit holder or certificate of qualification holder whose concealed firearm permit or certificate of qualification has been suspended or revoked.

B. Board hearings will be conducted informally in accordance with Section 63-46b-5.

C. Board decisions shall be issued within 30 days from the date of the hearing in accordance with Subsection 53-5-704(16)(e) and shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i).

D. In accordance with Section 63-46b-11 the board may enter a default order against any party who fails to participate in a hearing.

E. Judicial review of all final actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to Section 63-46b-15.

F. Denial, suspension, or revocation of a temporary permit is not appealable to the board.

G. A concealed firearm permit instructor or certificate of qualification instructor has the same appeal rights as set forth in this section for concealed firearm permit holders and certificate of qualification holders.

KEY: concealed firearm permit
October 22, 2007 53-5-704
Notice of Continuation January 28, 2003 63-46b

R728. Public Safety, Peace Officer Standards and Training.
R728-505. Service Dog Program Rules.
R728-505-1. Admission Requirements.

Persons applying for admission into the Service Dog Training Program shall be sworn personnel representing federal, state, county, municipal or other agencies. Any question or dispute regarding admissibility shall be submitted in writing to the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

R728-505-2. Training Requirements.

Training requirements in the Service Dog Program are established to provide each student with sufficient knowledge and skill to begin the respective Service Dog task. Training is intended and designed to achieve optimal efficiency in the allotted time. The content and duration of training shall be designated as the "Approved Curriculum." Each training category and skill level has its own specific approved curriculum.

A. Dogs.

Dogs participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Service Dog to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Service Dog to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

B. Handlers.

Handlers participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Handler to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Handler to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

C. Instructors.

Instructors participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Instructor to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Instructor to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

D. Judges.

Judges participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Judge to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Judge to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings regarding service dog deployments.

E. Administrators.

Administrators participating in the Service Dog Program shall be trained according to the approved curriculum. The curriculum shall be based on at least the following concepts:

1. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Administrator to perform in a state-of-the-art professional manner;

2. successful achievement according to the approved curriculum shall enable the Administrator to perform in a discriminating and humanitarian manner;

3. the approved curriculum must be subject to constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever-changing criminal behavior and methodology and also the legal constraints associated with criminal and civil court rulings, regarding service dog deployments,

d. constant revision and upgrading of the approved curriculum to meet the ever changing personnel-development concepts and employee-related laws and guidelines.

E. Waiver of Training.

1. If a student has gained prior knowledge or skill which would be duplicated in a training course, a written request for waiver may be submitted to the Service Dog Training Supervisor. The request shall include authentication of any training requested to be waived.

2. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall evaluate the waiver request and determine to what extent a waiver may be granted.

3. No waiver shall be granted which would preclude a minimum of 40 hours observation period during any training course, with the exception of Administrator training, for which no waiver of training shall be granted.

R728-505-3. Graduation Requirements.

Graduation from the Service Dog Program shall be determined according to the knowledge and skill level exhibited. A student's knowledge shall be evaluated by administering a written examination. A student's skill shall be evaluated in the final week of any training course.

A. Scoring.

The passing score for a written examination shall be 80% or higher. Skill level shall be determined according to the following:

1. 96 - 100% = Superior,
2. 90 - 95% = Commendable,
3. 85 - 89% = Typical,
4. 80 - 84% = Suitable,
5. 60 - 79% = Needs Improvement,
6. 0 - 59% = Unsatisfactory.

B. Skills.

Skills shall be evaluated according to one of the following:

1. Superior, denoting exemplary or ideal performance,

2. Commendable, denoting noteworthy or above average performance,

3. Typical, denoting normal or average performance,

4. Suitable, denoting satisfactory or sufficient performance,

5. Needs Improvement, denoting skill exhibited that is just barely below the minimum level performance,

6. Unsatisfactory, denoting little or no skill level exhibited.

C. Reports.

Handlers, Instructors, and Judges shall submit reports according to the approved curriculum. Reports shall be rated according to the appropriate skill level.

D. Written Examinations.

Examinations and quizzes are a necessary method of testing a student's substantive knowledge, reading comprehension, and reasoning abilities, all of which are essential criteria for proper performance of peace officer functions. Handlers, Instructors, Judges and Administrators shall be given written examinations and quizzes as indicated in the curriculum schedule. Examinations are given on the honor basis. Evidence of dishonor shall result in dismissal from the Academy. Written exams are scored, with the minimum passing score to be 80%.

E. Practical Skills Examinations.

Service Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, Judges and Administrators shall be given practical skills examinations as indicated in the curriculum schedule. Examinations are given on the honor basis. Evidence of dishonor shall result in dismissal from the Academy. Students must achieve a rating of "Suitable" in each Practical Skills examination.

F. Failure to Qualify

1. If a student fails a Report, Written Examination or Practical Skills Examination, he/she shall be allowed to take a Make-Up Examination. Regardless of what passing rating or score earned on the Make-Up Examination, the student shall be given the rating of "Suitable" or the score of 80%, depending on which Examination it is. If the Make-Up Examination rating or score is less than passing, the student shall be invited to return at a later date and attend further training in the respective skill or topic. When the Service Dog Training Supervisor deems it reasonable to re-examine the student, another opportunity shall be afforded to challenge the respective examination.

2. If a student fails to achieve a passing rating or score within 12 months of the original examination, the student shall be required to retake the respective course in its entirety before challenging the examination again.

G. Mitigating Circumstances.

1. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall be empowered with the discretion of deciding if mitigating circumstances should be taken into consideration when a student fails any examination. Mitigating circumstances include, but are not limited to:

a. weather,

b. quality/quantity of Instructors or Judges,

c. equipment problems,

d. medical problems.

2. If the Service Dog Training Supervisor decides there were one or more circumstances beyond the control of the student and the student fails an examination, the Service Dog Training Supervisor may schedule another examination.

H. Physical Training.

1. Patrol Dog Courses.

Physical fitness is especially valuable for Patrol Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, and Judges. Students participating in Patrol Dog courses shall participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

2. Detector Dog Courses.

Physical fitness is valuable for Detector Dogs, Handlers, Instructors, and Judges. Students participating in Detector Dog courses may participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

3. Administrative Courses.

Physical fitness is valuable for Administrators of Service Dog Units. Students participating in Administrator courses may participate in a daily physical training program, as outlined in the approved curriculum. Physical fitness training shall be supervised by the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

I. Counsel.

Individual counseling is available to any student on request to the Service Dog Training Supervisor.

J. Attendance.

1. Students shall be required to attend all training unless an emergency exists or a valid excuse is given.

2. More than three unexcused absences may result in suspension from the Service Dog Program. Acceptable excuses include but are not limited to illness, court, and death of an immediate family member. Whenever possible, absences shall be cleared through the Service Dog Training Supervisor before the absence occurs. It is the student's responsibility to report when he/she is absent or late. Attendance information may be made available to department heads periodically.

3. Anyone who is tardy three times without an acceptable excuse may be subject to disciplinary action.

K. Grounds for Dismissal From the Service Dog Program.

1. Dogs.

a. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall have the authority to evaluate Dogs participating in the Service Dog Program and dismiss any Dog which exhibits one or more of the following.

i. Unwarranted aggressive behavior.

ii. Severely deficient performance of any kind.

iii. Any behavior which is deemed to unsafe for any person, including the Handler.

2. Handlers, Instructors, Judges, or Administrators.

a. The Service Dog Training Supervisor shall have the authority to evaluate Handlers, Instructors, Judges, or Administrators participating in the Service Dog Program and dismiss any student who exhibits one or more of the following.

i. Failure to comply with Academy rules.

ii. Evidence of any health condition that would keep the student from successfully completing the respective training course.

iii. Evidence of any conduct that is deemed so inappropriate as to considerably undermine the integrity of the Service Dog Program.

R728-505-4. Health Services and Emergencies.

A. Any person who becomes ill or injured while at the Academy shall notify a member of the Academy staff immediately.

B. The Academy is not authorized funds to pay for prescriptions, x-rays, casts, bandages, medications or out-patient visits to hospitals. Students or their departments shall be expected to pay for the above services and supplies.

C. All personal calls are to be conducted on one of the phones located strategically throughout the building. Collect calls shall not be accepted.

R728-505-5. Classrooms.

A. Students shall be responsible for keeping the classrooms neat and clean. No food, drinks or smoking shall be allowed in the classroom.

B. From time to time, P.O.S.T. shall take portions of the training to locations other than the Academy. While at any of these locations, students shall respect the property of others and conduct themselves accordingly. If any damage occurs, it shall be reported to the Service Dog Training Supervisor as soon as possible.

R728-505-6. Special Regulations.

A. Alcohol and Gambling.

No student shall consume alcohol in any form during the course of the training day. The training day shall be interpreted to mean two hours prior to the first class of the day until the

completion of the last class of the day. In circumstances where classes end at 5:00 p.m. and there is scheduled evening or night classes, the last class of the day means the last night class.

1. No alcoholic beverages of any kind shall be brought onto or consumed on the Academy site unless it's part of the training schedule.

2. Gambling shall not be permitted at any time or place on the Academy site.

3. Persons found to be in violation of R728-505-6 shall be dismissed from the Academy.

B. Dress Code.

Students shall maintain a professional appearance at all times. Accordingly, the following dress code shall be adhered to.

1. Classroom.

Students shall wear neat, unsoiled clothing when training in a classroom. Uniforms are suitable but not mandatory.

2. Field.

Students shall wear neat, unsoiled clothing when training in the field. Uniforms are suitable but not mandatory.

3. Demonstrations.

Occasionally, a public demonstration of the Service Dog Training Program occurs. Students shall wear uniforms or official clothing so as to present the optimal professional image.

4. Physical Training.

Physical training shall be administered according to the approved curriculum.

5. Practical Problems.

The training supervisor may allow students to wear appropriate civilian clothing for designated training.

C. Grooming.

All students shall be expected to maintain proper grooming habits at all times. Clothing shall be clean and well cared for. Hair must be clean and neat.

D. Conduct.

1. All students shall be expected to conduct themselves in a professional manner at all times.

2. No loud, abusive, or obscene language shall be permitted unless necessary in a practical exercise.

F. All students shall realize that while at the Academy they shall be directly supervised by their training supervisor and the Academy staff. Therefore, all decisions relative to their training status shall be made by the Service Dog Training Supervisor and approved, where necessary, through the chain of command.

R728-505-7. Lost, Damaged or Destroyed Items.

Students who lose or damage items beyond serviceability shall be required to reimburse the Academy for the replacement value.

R728-505-8. Cost of Training.

Costs of training are borne by the state for In-State students. Out-of-State students shall be charged the currently approved rate.

R728-505-9. Disciplinary Action.

A. Any student who becomes the subject of an inquiry into an allegation of violation of Academy rules or standards shall be dealt with following the procedures outlined in the Procedures for Dismissing Students from Peace Officer Training Programs for Cause found in the P.O.S.T. Policy and Procedure Manual.

B. A violation of any of the Academy rules can result in anyone or more of the following actions.

1. Verbal Reprimand.
2. Written Reprimand.
3. Probation.
4. Referral to department for discipline.
5. Suspension.
6. Dismissal.

C. A student may be prohibited from participating in Academy functions during the course of an inquiry into alleged misconduct.

D. In all cases, the student shall be given the opportunity to speak in his/her behalf before any action is taken.

E. Once an action is decided upon, the student and his/her employing agency shall be immediately notified.

F. In all cases where a student is suspended or dismissed from the Academy, his/her employing agency shall be immediately notified.

G. Students may appeal any decision by following the procedures outlined in the P.O.S.T. Policy and Procedure Manual.

R728-505-10. Dormitory Facilities.

A. Each student occupying the Academy dormitory is required to keep the room clean and orderly and to make the bed daily. Random inspections may be held to insure compliance. When noncompliance is found, the student in violation may be subject to disciplinary action.

B. Damage incurred through neglect or intentional abuse to Academy property shall result in the student or department head being billed for all repairs and replacements.

C. Visitors are not allowed in dormitory rooms. They are invited to visit with students in the lounges.

D. Persons of the opposite sex are strictly forbidden in the dormitory room unless such person has been instructed to be there by the Academy staff. Persons found to be in violation shall be suspended from the Academy.

E. The academy shall not be responsible for personal items left unsecured.

F. Housekeeping Information.

Because of the obvious importance of cleanliness in a group living environment, anyone who demonstrates an unwillingness to follow the Academy's housekeeping guidelines may be required to leave the dormitory facility and provide his/her own housing.

KEY: police dog training rules, K-9 training

April 10, 2002	**53-6-105**
Notice of Continuation October 12, 2007	**53-6-106**
	53-6-107

R765. Regents (Board of), Administration.
R765-134. Informal Adjudicative Procedures Under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.
R765-134-1. Purpose.

To provide guidelines and procedures for the application of the Administrative Procedures Act Title 63, Chapter 46b, and associated regulations, to the public institutions of higher education, the State Board of Regents, and the Utah Higher Education Assistance Authority.

R765-134-2. References.

2.1. Section 53B-1-103

2.2. Section 63-46b-1 et seq.

R765-134-3. Definitions.

3.1. "Adjudicative proceeding" means an institutional action or proceeding described in Section 63-46b-1, Utah Code Annotated (1953).

3.2. "Institution" means the State Board of Regents, the Utah Higher Education Assistance Authority, the University of Utah, Utah State University, Weber State University, Southern Utah University, Snow College, Dixie College, the College of Eastern Utah, Utah Valley State College, Salt Lake Community College, and other public post-high school educational institutions as the Legislature may designate to be included in the State System of Higher Education.

3.3. "Party" means the institution or other person commencing an adjudicative proceeding, all respondents, all persons permitted by the presiding officer to intervene in the proceeding, and all persons authorized by statute or institutional rule to participate as parties in an adjudicative proceeding.

3.4. "Person" means an individual, group of individuals, partnership, corporation, association, institution, agency, political subdivision or its units, governmental subdivision or its units, public or private organization or entity of any character.

3.5. "Presiding officer" means the chief executive officer of the institution, or an individual or body of individuals designated by the chief executive officer, by institutional rules, or by statute to conduct an adjudicative hearing.

3.6. "Respondent" means a person against whom an adjudicative proceeding is initiated, whether by an institution or any other person.

R765-134-4. Policy.

4.1. The Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-1, provides certain exemptions from the Act which affect higher education institutions.

As a consequence of the foregoing statutory provisions adjudicative proceedings relating to the evaluation, discipline, employment, transfer, reassignment, or promotion of students and faculty, to personnel matters for all employees, to contracts for the purchase and sale of goods and services by the institutions, or to actions required by federal statute or regulation to be conducted solely according to federal procedures are not governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

4.2. Campus traffic and parking - Section 53B-3-106(2), provides that "State institutions of higher education are 'political subdivisions' . . . as these terms are used in Chapter 6, Title 41." relating to Traffic Rules and Regulations. The Utah Administrative Procedures Act applies to "agencies" which as defined in 63-46b-2(1)(b) does not include "any political subdivision of the state, or any administrative unit of a political subdivision of the state." Consequently, the institutions are exempt from the Act in matters involving campus traffic regulations not only where students and employees are involved but also where they impact persons other than students and employees. However, since some aspects of parking and parking lot management may not be covered by Chapter 6, Title 41, hearings relating to parking matters which involve persons other than students and employees may be subject to the Act.

4.3. Informal adjudicative proceedings for certain admissions, residence for tuition purposes, financial aid (including the eligibility for and collection of student loans), campus parking, campus event participation, former student matters, former employee matters, and other matters not exempted from the Administrative Procedures Act - Adjudicative proceedings, undertaken by an institution, which affect matters other than (a) the evaluation, discipline, employment, transfer, reassignment, or promotion of students and faculty, (b) personnel matters for all employees, (c) campus traffic, (d) contracts for the purchase and sale of goods and services by the institution, or (e) actions required by federal statute or regulation to be conducted solely according to federal procedures, are to be conducted informally according to the procedures set forth in these rules, enacted under the authority of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Adjudicative proceedings where parties other than students or employees are involved hereby authorized to be handled informally include, but are not limited to, admissions, residence for tuition purposes, financial aid (including the eligibility for and collection of student loans), campus parking, campus event participation, former student matters, and former employee matters.

4.4. Board findings as to appropriateness of informal adjudicative proceedings - The use of informal procedures as provided in paragraph 4.3 does not violate any procedural requirement imposed by a statute other than Chapter 46b, Title 63; the rights of the parties to the proceedings will be reasonably protected by the informal procedures; the institutions' administrative efficiency will be enhanced by this categorization; and the cost of formal adjudicative proceedings outweighs the potential benefits to the public of a formal adjudicative proceeding.

4.5. Substitution of presiding officer - If fairness is not compromised, an institution may substitute one presiding officer for another during any proceeding. A person who acts as a presiding officer at one phase of a proceeding need not continue as presiding officer through all phases of a proceeding.

4.6. Institutional variances with this rule - Each institution is authorized to adopt its own categorizations and procedures duly enacted under the authority of Chapter 46b, Title 63. Significant variations from the Board's rules and procedures must be approved by the Board.

R765-134-5. Procedures for Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.

5.1. Commencement - An informal adjudicative proceeding shall be commenced by either (a) a notice of institutional action, if proceedings are commenced by the institution; or (b) a request for institutional action, if proceedings are commenced by persons other than the institution.

5.2. Notice - A notice of institutional action or a request for institutional action shall be filed and served according to the following requirements: The notice shall be in writing, signed by a presiding officer if the proceeding is commenced by the institution, or by the person invoking the jurisdiction of the institution, or by his representative, and shall include:

5.2.1. the names and mailing addresses of all respondents and other persons to whom notice is being given;

5.2.2. the institution's file number or other reference number;

5.2.3. the name of the adjudicative proceeding;

5.2.4. the date that the notice of institutional action or the request for institutional action was mailed;

5.2.5. if a hearing is to be held, a statement of the time and place of any scheduled hearing, a statement of the purpose for

which the hearing is to be held, and a statement that a party who fails to attend or participate in the hearing may be held in default;

5.2.6. if a hearing is not scheduled, a statement that a party may request a hearing within 20 days of the mailing of the notice or such other time as prescribed by institutional rule;

5.2.7. a statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the adjudicative proceeding is to be maintained or institutional action is requested;

5.2.8. a statement of the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding, the questions to be decided (to the extent known) or the facts and reasons forming the basis for relief, and the relief or decision sought by the commencing party; and

5.2.9. the name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the presiding officer.

5.2.10. The institution shall mail the notice of institutional action or the request for institutional action to each party.

5.3. Answer not required - No answer or other pleading responsive to the allegations contained in the notice of institutional action or the request for institutional action need be filed.

5.4. Hearings - The institution shall hold a hearing only if a hearing is required by statute or rule, or if a hearing is permitted by statute and a hearing is requested by a party within 20 days of the mailing of the notice, or such other time as prescribed by institutional rule. "Hearing" includes not only a face-to-face proceeding but also a proceeding conducted by telephone, television or other electronic means.

5.5. Rights of parties to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues - In any hearing, the parties named in the notice of institutional action or in the request for institutional action shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues. Participation is normally limited to the named parties.

5.6. Timely notice - Hearings will be held only after timely notice to all parties.

5.7. No discovery or subpoenas - Discovery is prohibited, and the institution may not issue subpoenas or other discovery orders. This prohibition against discovery is not intended to discourage the non-coercive gathering or sharing of information by the parties.

5.8. Access to institution's files - All parties shall have access to information contained in the institution's files and to all materials and information gathered in any investigation, to the extent permitted by law.

5.9. Intervention prohibited - Intervention is prohibited, except that the institution may enact rules permitting intervention where a federal statute or rule requires that a state permit intervention.

5.10. Hearings open to parties - All hearings shall be open to all parties. If the hearing is conducted by telephone, television or other electronic means this criterion is met if each participant in the hearing has an opportunity to participate in, to hear, and, if technically feasible, to see that aspect of the entire proceeding which is significant to the viewer while the proceeding is taking place.

5.11. Order of the presiding officer - Within a reasonable time after the close of the hearing, or after the parties' failure to request a hearing within the time prescribed by the institution's or this rule, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in writing that states the following:

5.11.1. the decision;

5.11.2. the reasons for the decision;

5.11.3. a notice of any right of administrative or judicial review available to the parties; and

5.11.4. the time limits for filing an appeal or request for review.

5.12. Basis of order - The presiding officer's order shall be based on the facts appearing in the institution's files and on the facts presented in evidence at any hearings.

5.13. Hearings recorded - All hearings shall be recorded at the institution's expense. Any party, at his own expense, may have a reporter approved by the institution prepare a transcript from the institution's record of the hearing.

5.14. Institution's investigative rights - Nothing in this rule restricts or precludes any investigative right or power given to an institution by a statute other than Chapter 46a, Title 63.

5.15. Default - The presiding officer may enter an order of default against a party if that party fails to participate in the adjudicative proceeding. The order shall include a statement of the grounds for default and shall be mailed to all parties. A defaulted party may seek to have the institution set aside the default order according to procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. After issuing the order of default, the presiding officer shall conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the party in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting party.

5.16. Institutional review - If a statute or the institution's rules permit parties to any adjudicative proceeding to seek review of an order, the aggrieved party may file a written request for review within ten days after the issuance of the order with the person or entity designated for that purpose by statute or rule. The form and procedures for such a request are set forth in 63-46b-12, Utah Code Annotated (1953).

5.17. Institutional reconsideration - Within ten days after the date that an order on review is issued, or within ten days after the date that a final order is issued for which institutional review is unavailable, any party may file a written request for reconsideration, stating the specific grounds upon which relief is requested. Unless otherwise provided by statute, the filing of the request is not a prerequisite for seeking judicial review of the order or the order on review. The request for reconsideration shall be filed with the institution and one copy shall be sent by mail to each party by the person making the request. The institution president, or a person designated for that purpose, shall issue a written order granting the request or denying the request. If the president or his designee does not issue an order within 20 days after the filing of the request, the request for rehearing shall be considered to be denied.

5.18. Exhaustion of administrative remedies - A party aggrieved may obtain judicial review of final institutional action except in actions where judicial review is expressly prohibited by statue, only after exhausting all administrative remedies available, except that:

5.18.1. a party seeking judicial review need not exhaust administrative remedies if a statute states that exhaustion is not required;

5.18.2. the court may relieve a party seeking judicial review of the requirement to exhaust any or all administrative remedies if the administrative remedies are inadequate, or exhaustion of remedies would result in irreparable harm disproportionate to the public benefit derived from requiring exhaustion.

5.19. Filing for judicial review - A party shall file a petition for judicial review of final institutional action within 30 days after the date that the order constituting the final institutional action is issued. The petition shall name the institution and all other appropriate parties as respondents and shall meet the form requirements specified in Chapter 46b, Title 63.

5.20. Judicial review - The district courts shall have jurisdiction to review by trial de novo all final institutional action resulting from an adjudicative proceeding hereunder, except that final institutional action from proceedings based on a record shall be reviewed by the district courts on the record according to the standards of 63-46b-16(4). The form of the

petition and procedures for this process are set forth in 63-46b-15, Utah Code Annotated (1953).

5.21. Stay and other temporary remedies pending final disposition on judicial review - Unless precluded by statute, the institution may grant a stay of its order, or other temporary remedy during the pendency of judicial review, according to the institution's rules. If the institution denies a stay or denies other temporary remedies requested by a party, the institution's order of denial shall be mailed to all parties and shall specify the reasons why the stay or other temporary remedy was not granted.

5.22. Emergency adjudicative proceedings - An institution may issue an order on an emergency basis without complying with the requirements of Chapter 46b, Title 63 if the facts known by the institution or presented to the institution show that an immediate and significant danger to the public health, safety, or welfare exists, and the threat requires immediate action by the institution. In issuing its emergency order, the institution shall:

5.22.1. limit its order to require only the action necessary to prevent or avoid the danger to the public health, safety, or welfare;

5.22.2. issue promptly a written order, effective immediately, that includes a brief statement of findings of fact, conclusions of law, and reasons for the institutions utilization of emergency adjudicative proceedings; and

5.22.3. give immediate notice to the persons who are required to comply with the order. If the emergency order issued under this section will result in the continued infringement or impairment of any legal right or interest of any party, the institution shall commence appropriate adjudicative proceedings in accordance with the other provisions of these rules and Chapter 46b, Title 63.

5.23. Declaratory orders - Any person may file a request for institutional action, requesting that the institution issue a declaratory order determining the applicability of a statute, rule, or order within the primary jurisdiction of the institution to specified circumstances. An institution may issue a declaratory order that would substantially prejudice the rights of a person who would be a necessary party, only if that person consents in writing to the determination of the matter by a declaratory proceeding. After receipt of a petition for a declaratory order, the institution may issue a written order: (a) declaring the applicability of the statute rule, or order in question to the specified circumstances; (b) setting the matter for adjudicative proceedings; (c) agreeing to issue a declaratory order within a specified time; or (d) declining to issue a declaratory order and stating the reasons for its action. The declaratory order shall contain: (a) the names of all parties to the proceeding on which it is based; (b) the particular facts on which it is based; and (c) the reasons for its conclusions.

KEY: colleges, higher education, adjudicative procedures
July 2, 1997 63-46b
Notice of Continuation October 23, 2007

R765. Regents (Board of), Administration.
R765-607. Utah Higher Education Tuition Assistance Program.
R765-607-1. Purpose.

To provide Utah Higher Education Assistance Authority ("UHEAA") policy and procedures for implementing the Utah Higher Education Tuition Assistance Program ("UTAP," or "program").

R765-607-2. References.

2.1. Utah Code. Title 53B, Utah System of Higher Education, Chapter 7, Part 5 (Utah Higher Education Tuition Assistance Program).

2.2. State Board of Regents Policy R601, Board of Directors of the Utah Higher Education Assistance Authority.

2.3. Utah Code Title 53B, Chapter 8-102, Definition of Resident Student.

2.4. Utah Code Title 53B, Chapter 8-106, Resident Tuition - Requirements - Rules.

2.5. State Board of Regents Policy R512, Determination of Resident Status.

R765-607-3. Effective Date.

These policies and procedures are effective June 21, 2007.

R765-607-4. Policy.

4.1. Program Description - UTAP is a need-based grant program to provide need-based grants at the community colleges and at centers of the Utah State University. The Program recognizes "that tuition and general fee costs to students at Utah community colleges and established branch campuses and centers represent significant challenges for many of the students they serve". Program funds may be used only for need-based grants to students attending higher education institutions as provided herein.

4.2. Program Administration - The Board of Regents has delegated to the UHEAA Board of Directors the authority to govern UTAP on behalf of the Board of Regents. The program is administered by the Associate Commissioner for Student Financial Aid as Executive Director of UHEAA, reporting to the Commissioner of Higher Education.

4.3. Institutions Eligible to Participate - Eligible institutions include Snow College, Dixie State College, the College of Eastern Utah, Utah Valley State College, Salt Lake Community College, and Utah State University on behalf of its off-campus centers.

4.4. Students Eligible to Receive UTAP Grants - To be eligible to receive a need-based grant funded by UTAP, a student must:

4.4.1. Be a resident student of the State Of Utah under Utah Code Section 53B-8-102 and Board Policy R512 or exempt from paying the nonresident portion of total tuition under Utah Code Section 53B-8-106. For purposes of this section, in addition to the qualification methods set forth in Policy R512, an institution may recognize a student, other than a nonimmigrant alien, as a resident student of the State of Utah if the student graduated from a Utah high school within 12 months of enrolling in the institution.

4.4.2. Be unconditionally admitted and currently enrolled in a degree, diploma, or certificate program at the community college entity (specific campus or extension of the specific campus) for which the UTAP grant fund is established, or at a branch campus or center of Utah State University for receipt of a grant from the University's UTAP grant fund.

4.4.3. Be in the first term of the student's enrollment at the institution or be maintaining satisfactory progress, as defined by the institution, toward the degree, diploma, or certificate objective in which enrolled.

4.4.4. Meet all requirements of general eligibility for Federal Higher Education Act Part IV Student Financial Aid Programs, as defined in applicable U. S. Department of Education Regulations and the current edition of the Department of Education Student Aid Handbook.

4.4.5. Have a demonstrated need for financial assistance based on the defined Cost of Attendance for the applicable student category at the institution and the expected family contribution as determined by the Federal need analysis process for Higher Education Act Title IV student financial assistance programs.

4.5. Initial Allocation of Appropriated Funds - Money appropriated to the program for a specific fiscal year, plus any remaining balance at the end of the preceding fiscal year, shall be allocated to eligible institutions as follows:

4.5.1. Fifty percent of the amount available for allocation each fiscal year shall be allocated in equal proportions to:

4.5.1.1. Snow College, for its main campus and extensions;

4.5.1.2. Dixie State College, for its main campus and extensions;

4.5.1.3. College of Eastern Utah, for its main campus and extensions of the main campus;

4.5.1.4. College of Eastern Utah, for its San Juan Campus and extensions of the San Juan Campus;

4.5.1.5. Utah Valley State College, for its main campus and extensions;

4.5.1.6. Salt Lake Community College, for its Taylorsville Campus and extensions of the Taylorsville Campus; and

4.5.1.7. Salt Lake Community College, for its South City Campus and extensions of the South City Campus.

4.5.2. Fifty percent of the amount available for allocation each fiscal year shall be allocated to the Utah State University for its instructional centers at Roosevelt, Blanding, Randolph, Price, Moab, Brigham City, Tooele, Richfield, and Ephraim, and such other centers as UHEAA may determine.

4.5.3. Individual Award Limits -- The total amount of any UTAP grant award to an eligible student in an award year will not exceed $2,500, and the minimum UTAP grant award to an eligible student will be $250, except that:

4.5.3.1. The minimum amount may be the amount of funds remaining in the institution's allotment for the award year in the case of the last eligible student receiving a UTAP grant award for the year; and

4.5.3.2. An eligible student whose period of enrollment is less than the normally-expected period of enrollment within the award year (such as two semesters, three quarters, nine months, or 900 clock hours) will be awarded a minimum or maximum amount in proportion to the portion of the normally-expected period of enrollment represented by the quarter(s), semester(s), or other defined term for which the student is enrolled.

4.6. Institution Participation Agreement -- Participating institutions shall provide a statement that the institution agrees to maintain appropriate financial records, and records regarding the determination of grant awards to qualifying students, and to make such records available upon request for review by UHEAA or State Board of Regents officers or auditors for a period of three years after the applicable transaction dates.

4.6.1. Program Rosters -- Each eligible institution shall, at the conclusion of the awarding cycle, no later than 30 days after the end of the fiscal year, provide UHEAA with a roster of the eligible students who received funds.

4.7. Three Years to Use Allocations -- An eligible institution which receives funds in a fiscal year shall have that fiscal year and the two following fiscal years to award the funds to eligible students. If, by the end of the three-year period, the funds from the first fiscal year have not been awarded to eligible students, the funds shall be returned to the pool of program money available for allocation for the following fiscal year.

4.8. Investment of Program Funds - Funds appropriated

for the program shall be invested by UHEAA with the State Treasurer's Public Treasurer Investment Fund, and interest earned prior to disbursement for qualifying proposals shall be retained in the program fund and added to the pool available for allocation in the following fiscal year.

4.9. Disbursement of Funds - UHEAA shall promptly disburse the allocated funds to the institution as soon after July 1 of each Fiscal Year as the funds become available for disbursement.

KEY: financial aid, higher education
August 22, 2007 53B-7-501
Notice of Continuation July 3, 2003 53B-7-502

R765. Regents (Board of), Administration.
R765-993. Records Access and Management.
R765-993-1. Purpose.

To provide policy related to State Board of Regents and Office of the Commissioner records access and management matters pursuant to the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA), Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Code Annotated 1953.

R765-993-2. References.

2.1. 63-2-204(2)
2.2. 63-2-904(2)
2.4. 53B-16-301 through 305
2.5. The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (Buckley Amendment), 20 U.S.C. Section 1232g
2.6. Policy and Procedures R132, Government Records Access and Management Act Guidelines

R765-993-3. Definitions.

3.1. Classification - "Classification," "classify," and their derivative forms mean determining whether a record series, record, or information within a record is public, private, controlled, protected, or exempt from disclosure under GRAMA Section 201(3)(b).

3.2. Designation - "Designation," "designate," and their derivative forms mean indicating, based on the Records Officer's familiarity with a record series, the primary classification that a majority of records in a record series would be given if classified.

3.3. Exempt records - "Exempt records" are records to which access is restricted pursuant to court rule, another state statute, federal statute, or federal regulation, such as, for higher education institutions, Restricted Sponsored Research/Technology Transfer Records (53B-16-301 through 305); and The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (Buckley Amendment), 20 U.S.C. Section 1232g.

R765-993-4. Policy Guidelines.

4.1. Records sub units in the Office of the Commissioner - There shall be two records sub units within the Office of the Commissioner: the general State Board of Regents and Office of the Commissioner records sub unit and the student financial aid records sub unit.

4.2. Records Officers - The Commissioner shall appoint a Records Officer for each sub unit to provide for the care, maintenance, scheduling, disposal, classification, designation, access, and preservation of the records of the sub unit.

4.3. Written requests for access to records - All written requests for access to records shall be directed as follows, and shall be made in a format as specified by the cognizant Records Officer:

4.3.1. General Board of Regents and Office of the Commissioner - Requests for records of general Board of Regents and Office of the Commissioner functions shall be directed to the Records Officer of the State Board of Regents and Office of the Commissioner sub unit.

4.3.2. Student Financial Aid - Requests for records of student financial aid functions shall be directed to the Records Officer of the Student Financial Aid sub unit.

4.4. Officers responsible to undertake the various requirements of GRAMA - The various requirements of GRAMA shall be undertaken, as follows:

4.4.1. Designation of records - The Records Officer shall designate each record or record series retained by the sub unit as either public, private, controlled, protected, restricted under 53B-16-302, or otherwise exempt from disclosure under GRAMA 201(3)(b). The Records Officer shall report the designations to state archives. (See GRAMA Section 306.)

4.4.2. Statement of purpose for collecting information - When the Records Officer designates a record as private or controlled, the Records Officer must also file a statement with state archives explaining the purposes for which the records are collected and used. (See GRAMA Section 601.) The Office may use the record only for the purposes listed in that statement. However, sharing of records with other governmental entities is allowed, subject to the restrictions of GRAMA Section 206.

4.4.3. Weighing of privacy and access interests - The Commissioner may weigh privacy interests against access interests and allow access to specific private or protected records if the interests favoring access outweigh the interests favoring restriction of access. (See GRAMA Section 201(5)(b).)

4.4.4. Appeals to the Commissioner - Appeals regarding questions of access to records shall be directed to the Commissioner. (See GRAMA Section 401.)

4.4.5. Fees - If duplication, or compilation of records in a form other than that maintained, is necessary, the cognizant Records Officer may charge a fee to the requestor of the records to cover the actual cost of duplicating or compiling the records. (See GRAMA Section 203(3).)

4.4.6. Access for research purposes - The cognizant Records Officer may make determinations regarding requests for access to records for research purposes, as provided by GRAMA Section 202(3).

4.4.7. Intellectual property rights - The Commissioner shall make determinations regarding the duplication and distribution of materials held by either sub unit and for which the State Board of Regents or Office of the Commissioner owns the intellectual property rights, as permitted by GRAMA Section 201(10).

4.4.8. Sponsored research and technology transfer - The Commissioner may restrict access to portions of technology transfer and sponsored research records for the purpose of securing and maintaining proprietary protection of intellectual property rights, or for competitive or proprietary purposes as a condition of actual or potential participation in a sponsored research or technology transfer agreement, as provided by sections 53B-16-301 through 305.

4.4.9. Written claim of business confidentiality - A Records Officer may accept a written claim of business confidentiality in a form specified by the Records Officer and subject to the Records Officer's review of the claim for reasonableness. (See GRAMA 304(2) and 308.)

4.4.10. Segregation - A Records Officer may choose to segregate records or information within records that a future requester will be entitled to inspect, from records or information within records that the requester will not be entitled to inspect, in order to simplify the segregation process at the time the request for access is made. (See GRAMA Section 307.)

4.5. Appeals of the accuracy or completeness of personal records - An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of records concerning him or her. Appeals from such decisions are governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act (UAPA). Appeals from such decisions shall be conducted informally rather than formally pursuant to R134, Informal Adjudicative Proceedings Under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act. (See GRAMA Section 603.)

4.6. Anonymity of donors and prospective donors - A donor or prospective donor may request anonymity in writing. The written request shall be submitted to a Records Officer and shall be accompanied by a written statement which does not reveal the identity of the donor or prospective donor but which contains any terms, conditions, restrictions, or privileges relating to the donation, which information may not be classified protected by the Office of the Commissioner under GRAMA Section 304(36).

KEY: colleges, higher education, records access, records

R767. Regents (Board of), College of Eastern Utah.
R767-1. Government Records Access and Management Act.
R767-1-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide procedures for access to the records of the College of Eastern Utah.

R767-1-2. Authority.

The authority for this rule is provided by Section 63-2-204 and by Section 63-2-904 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA), effective July 1, 1992.

R767-1-3. Allocation of Responsibilities Within Entity.

College of Eastern Utah (including all campuses, centers, and locations) shall be considered a single governmental entity and the President of College of Eastern Utah shall be considered the head.

R767-1-4. Chief Administrative Officer.

(1) The President of College of Eastern Utah (CEU), is the Chief Administrative Officer at CEU responsible for:

(a) Overall administration of records management programs in satisfying requirements for GRAMA.

(b) Exercise of decision-making authority when a request for access to certain private, controlled or protected records is deemed to outweigh the institution's interests in restricting such access.

(c) Adjudicating appeals by requesters who have been denied access.

(d) Adjudicating appeals by the subject of a record who is requesting an amendment to his/her record.

(e) Deciding requests for information regarding materials of Intellectual Property Rights owned by College of Eastern Utah.

R767-1-5. Records Officer.

(1) The Director of Academic Records/Registrar is the Records Officer for purposes of satisfying GRAMA requirements and is responsible for:

(a) Development and oversight of records management and access.

(b) Serving as liaison with State Archives.

(c) Receiving and processing requests for access of records for all campuses, centers and locations of College of Eastern Utah.

(d) Preparing and maintaining information on records transferred to, and retrieved from the State Archives Division.

(e) Overseeing retention and destruction schedules of various records and record series of the College.

(f) Training of the campus personnel on the requirements of GRAMA.

(g) Other activities consistent with records officer's duties including the designation of records or records series under Section 63-2-306 of GRAMA.

R767-1-6. Request for Access.

(1) Requests for access to government records of College of Eastern Utah shall be in writing and made to the Director of Academic Records/Registrar, Academic Records Office, Jennifer Leavitt Student Center.

(2) Response to a request submitted to other persons within College of Eastern Utah may be delayed in accordance with subsections 63-2-204 (2), (6).

(3) A person making a request for a record shall furnish the governmental entity with a request containing his name, mailing address, daytime telephone number, if available, and a description of the records requested that identifies the record with reasonable specificity in pursuant to section 63-2-204(1).

(4) Subpoenas are not considered written requests under GRAMA.

R767-1-7. Appeals.

(1) Appeals of denied requests will be adjudicated by the President of College of Eastern Utah, or designee.

(2) Requests for appeal should be written and made to the President, President's Office, Reeves Building in accordance with Section 63-2-401.

R767-1-8. Fees.

(1) A fee schedule of the direct and indirect costs of duplicating or compiling a record may be obtained from College of Eastern Utah by contacting the Academic Records Office, Jennifer Leavitt Student Center.

(2) College of Eastern Utah may require payment of overdue fees and future estimated fees before beginning to process a request if fees are expected to exceed $50.00.

R767-1-9. Waiver of Fees.

Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in Subsection 63-2-203 (3). Requests for this waiver of fees may be made through the Academic Records Office, Jennifer Leavitt Student Center.

R767-1-10. Request for Access for Research Purposes.

Access to private or controlled records for research purposes is allowed under Subsection 63-2-202 (8). Requests for access to records for research purposes may be made to the Director of Academic Records/Registrar, Academic Records Office, Jennifer Leavitt Student Center.

R767-1-11. Intellectual Property Rights.

The College of Eastern Utah, which may own an intellectual property right may duplicate and distribute such materials in accordance with Subsection 63-2-201 (10). Decisions with regard to these rights will be made by the President, President's Office, Reeves Building. Any questions regarding the duplication and distribution of such materials should be addressed to the President.

R767-1-12. Requests to Amend a Record.

(1) An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of a document pertaining to him pursuant to Section 63-2-603. Such request should be made to the President, President's Office, Reeves Building.

(2) Requests to amend a record shall be conducted in accordance with the steps outlined in Section 63-2-603 of the GRAMA Act.

R767-1-13. Appeals of Requests to Amend a Record.

Appeals of requests to amend a record shall be handled as informal hearings under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Appeals may be filed with the President, President's Office, Reeves Building.

KEY: government documents, confidentiality of information, public records, records access, GRAMA
October 29, 2007 63-2-204
Notice of Continuation June 19, 2007 63-2-904

R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Parking and Transportation Services.
R810-1. University of Utah Parking Regulations.
R810-1-1. Authority.

The University's parking system is authorized by Utah Code, Title 53B, Chapter 3, Sections 103 and 107.

R810-1-2. Motor Vehicle Parking On Campus.

A vehicle is defined under Utah State Code, Unannotated 41-1a-102(65).

Anyone parking a vehicle on campus must comply with the following regulations:

A. Register the vehicle with Parking Services and pay the annual, quarterly or daily parking fee for the right to park in designated areas, or

B. Park the vehicle in a metered area or pay lot and pay the appropriate fee.

R810-1-3. Parking Areas.

Parking is permitted only in designated areas and only in accordance with all posted signs. Cars must be parked properly within marked stalls.

R810-1-4. Restrictions.

Parking is prohibited 24 hours daily at red curbs, "no parking" areas, bus zones, crosswalks, driveways, sidewalks, on the wrong side of the street, in front of fire hydrants and dumpsters, other prohibited or reserved parking areas as designated. Parking is also prohibited in and on unmarked roadways and other unmarked areas. Parking tickets will be issued for noncompliance.

R810-1-5. Vehicle Operator Responsibilities.

Parking area designations are subject to change, and it is the motorist's responsibility to be cognizant of such changes. The responsibility for finding an authorized parking space rests with the motor vehicle operator. Lack of a parking space in any desired area is not a valid excuse for failure to comply with these regulations.

R810-1-6. Parking for Drivers with Disabilities.

Stalls for drivers with disabilities are reserved for qualified students, faculty and staff. Vehicles parked in these stalls must display a valid permit issued by Parking and Transportation Services for the use of drivers with disabilities. Special stalls in visitor areas have been identified for the use of visitors to the University with disabilities. Vehicles parked in these stalls must display appropriate license plates or a state issued parking permit designating an individual with a disability.

R810-1-7. Residence Halls.

Residence halls parking is restricted to residence halls residents and meal ticket permit holders except in areas designated for other permits. A special "S" permit is required and must designate the hall in which the individual resides.

Residence halls visitors parking a vehicle without a valid University permit must obtain special day passes.

R810-1-8. University Vehicle Parking.

University owned vehicles are to be parked in maintenance stalls when available or other stalls when necessary and shall not violate "No Parking," "Tow Away," or "Disabled" zones. Drivers of improperly parked University vehicles will be responsible for tickets received. In emergency situations where maintenance vehicles must park in spaces other than those listed above, marker cones must be displayed in the front and rear of the vehicle; or emergency flashers must be activated.

R810-1-9. Motorcycle Parking.

Motorcycles, motorbikes, scooters and mopeds must be parked in areas designated for such vehicles and display an appropriate parking permit.

R810-1-11. University Student Apartments Parking.

University Student Apartment parking lots are restricted to apartment residents, housing employees, resident guests, applicants for apartment assignment, and visitors.

Parking is permitted only in designated areas and only in accordance with all posted signs. Each parking area is marked by signs at the entrance of the lot, or within the lot, or at individual stalls designating the type of parking allowed. Vehicles must be parked properly within marked stalls.

A. Vehicle Registration and Permit Issuance. Residents and employees are required to register all vehicles parked in University Student Apartment parking areas and to purchase a use permit in accordance with the schedule of approved fees. Motorcycle/moped permits are to be attached near the license plate in a clearly visible manner.

B. Additional Vehicle Registration. Due to limited parking availability, parking permits for additional vehicles, recreational vehicles, boats, trailers, and passenger cars exceeding 2 per apartment, will be authorized only after application, review and approval of the University Student Apartments Special Hearings Committee. Applications for additional vehicle registration and permits should be made during the week of late vehicle registration or upon apartment residency or change of status. Only a limited number of additional vehicle parking permit applications will be approved due to the limited space available in University Student Apartment parking lots. Boats, trailers, and recreational vehicles may be parked only in designated areas.

C. Parking for Drivers with Disabilities. Special stalls for qualified drivers with disabilities and additional stalls are assigned as needed upon request and written verification of an individual's disability by a physician.

D. Visitor Parking. Short term visitor parking of four hours or less is available without a special permit in designated visitor parking areas. Longer term visitor parking, up to 2 weeks, requires a special visitor parking permit.

E. Parking Permits. All parking permits are the property of University Student Apartments. Residents must return permits upon vacating the apartment. Failure to do so will result in an assessment of $25 for each permit not returned.

R810-1-12. Extended Parking Privileges.

Vehicles occupying the same lot or stall for 48 hours or longer without a special permit issued by Parking Services will be ticketed and may also be removed at the expense of the owner if their presence interferes with regular University functions or maintenance. Vehicles parked in the residence halls lot and displaying a valid and appropriate parking permit are exempted from the 48 hour limitations.

When vehicles need to be stored on campus for 48 hours or more, arrangements must be made with Parking Services and an appropriate fee paid. Arrangements expire on the regular permit year basis.

R810-1-13. Abandoned Vehicles.

Vehicles which do not display current Utah or out-of-state vehicle registration and a valid University of Utah parking permit and have not been moved for a period of seven days will be considered as abandoned and may be removed from University property at owner's expense.

R810-1-14. Living In A Motor Vehicle On Campus.

In accordance with state health law, campers, trailers, and motor homes cannot be used for sleeping or living purposes while parked on campus except in stalls designated by Parking

Services which provide for utilities and sanitary facilities. Violators will be ticketed.

R810-1-15. University Responsibility For Vehicle Damage.

The University is not responsible for the care and protection of or damage to any vehicle or its contents when operated or parked on University property. Acceptance of a permit shall constitute an acknowledgement and acceptance of this condition as the privilege to use the University's parking facilities.

R810-1-16. Special Parking.

Parking Services reserves the right to change the designated use of lots or roadways at any time to provide for special parking needs. During athletic or special events, Parking Services reserves the right to charge for the use of University parking lots. Vehicles with a current University permit will not be charged except for off-campus sponsored special events. After 6 p.m. and on Saturdays, Sundays and University recognized holidays, campus parking lots are available for parking without a permit except in reserved, handicapped and other specifically designated lots or spaces.

R810-1-17. Lost or Stolen Permits.

Parking Services is not responsible for lost or stolen parking permits. It is the responsibility of the permit holder to report lost or stolen permits to Parking and Transportation Services. Any tickets received on the lost or stolen permit will be the responsibility of the permit holder if a report is not made. Replacement permits may be obtained once a report is made and a replacement fee paid.

KEY: parking facilities

1992	**53B-3-103**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53B-3-107**

R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Parking and Transportation Services.
R810-3. Visitor Parking.
R810-3-1. Definitions.

1. Visitors are defined as any person other than a student, or a member of the faculty or staff of the University of Utah.

2. Visitors to the campus may park in pay lots and pay the appropriate fee, park at meters upon payment of the appropriate fee, or purchase and display a day pass.

3. It is a violation for any visitor to campus to park a vehicle contrary to the posted signs and published rules and regulations of the University.

KEY: parking facilities
1992 53B-3-103
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 53B-3-107

R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Parking and Transportation Services.
R810-4. Registration Policies.
R810-4-1. Registration Policies.

A. General procedures for vehicle registration:

1. To obtain a University parking permit, applicants must present a completed registration form and the state vehicle registration card with the appropriate fee to Parking Services.

2. Valid permits will be displayed from the rear view mirror or affixed to the windshield according to printed instructions on the back of the permit.

B. An applicant who obtains a University permit shall not allow another person to purchase or use the permit. Qualified applicants may obtain only one employee permit.

C. Any person who falsifies vehicle registration information, facts, or fees shall have his University parking privileges revoked at the discretion of Parking Services and will be subject to the published fines and penalties.

D. Expired parking permits must be removed before displaying a new permit.

KEY: parking facilities
1992 53B-3-103
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 53B-3-107

R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Parking and Transportation Services.
R810-7. Nonresidents and Out-of-State Plates.
R810-7-1. Students.

Students with nonresident status who drive vehicles bearing out-of-state license plates must complete the regular vehicle registration form and obtain a "U" permit. They must also show their state vehicle registration when buying their permit.

R810-7-2. Faculty and Staff.

Faculty and staff from out of state who are permanently employed at the University are required to register the vehicle with the Utah Motor Vehicle Division and obtain Utah license plates. Visiting faculty with temporary, short-term appointments, military personnel on active duty assignments, and travel nurses are exempted from this requirement.

R810-7-3. Emissions Inspection.

Vehicles that are registered outside of the state of Utah or outside of Salt Lake, Davis, Utah or Weber counties are required to comply with an emissions inspection in order to park in permit areas on campus. A permit cannot be issued until emission requirements are met.

KEY: parking facilities

1992	**53B-3-103**
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007	**53B-3-107**

R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Parking and Transportation Services.
R810-8. Vendor Regulations.
R810-8-1. Parking Options for Vendors and Sales Representatives.

Vendors and sales representatives may:

A. Obtain a vendor permit from Parking Services. The permit is for business use only and not for attending classes or for all-day parking.

B. Purchase a day pass.

C. Park in a pay lot and pay the appropriate fee.

D. Park at a meter and pay the appropriate fee.

E. Park in a twenty-minute delivery and loading zone.

1. Vendors are required to obey University parking regulations. Departments being serviced by vendors do not have the authority to exempt vendors from parking regulations.

KEY: parking facilities
1992 53B-3-103
Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007 53B-3-107

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-30. Special Use Leases.
R850-30-100. Authorities.

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-4-101(1) which authorize the director to establish criteria for the leasing of trust lands.

R850-30-150. Planning.

In addition to those other planning responsibilities described herein, the agency shall:

1. Submit proposals to lease trust lands to the Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC) unless the proposal is exempt from such review;

2. Evaluate and respond to comments received through the RDCC process; and

3. Evaluate and respond to any comments received through the request for proposal process pursuant to R850-30-310 or the solicitation process pursuant to R850-30-500(2), as applicable.

R850-30-200. Terms of Leases.

1. The agency may issue special use leases for surface uses of trust lands, excluding grazing, for terms of up to 51 years.

2. In exceptional cases, the agency may issue leases for a term of up to 99 years when it has been determined that such a term would be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

3. The agency shall issue leases for the term most consistent with land management objectives found in R850-2. The term of a lease shall not normally be for a period longer than specified below for a particular lease type.

(a) Military: 10 years
(b) Agricultural: 20 years
(c) Telecommunications: 20 years
(d) Commercial: 51 years
(e) Industrial: 51 years
(f) Residential: 51 years
(g) Governmental (Other than Military): 51 years.

R850-30-300. Categories of Special Use Leases.

Special use leases are classified according to the following categories.

1. Commercial: use of trust land for a restaurant, service station, boating facilities, motels, retail businesses and similar uses may be included in this category.

2. Industrial: use of trust land for testing sites, mining or extraction facilities, manufacturing plants and similar uses may be included in this category.

3. Residential: use of trust land for a private, permanent home and legal domicile may be included in this category.

4. Agricultural: use of trust land for crop production, improved pasture lands, irrigation improvements and similar uses, excluding grazing, may be included in this category.

5. Telecommunications: use of trust land for the operation of towers and building for telecommunication purposes may be included in this category.

6. Governmental: use of trust land for water storage tanks, well sites, reservoirs, gun ranges and similar uses by a governmental agency may be included in this category.

R850-30-310. Requests for Proposals.

1. The agency may issue a request for proposals (RFP) for any lands on which the director has determined the potential for development exists.

2. A proposal submitted in response to the RFP may be for sale, lease, joint development, or exchange and shall receive protected records status until the director selects the preferred proposal.

3. Proposals may be evaluated using the following criteria:

(a) Income potential;
(b) Ability of proposed use to enhance adjacent trust lands;
(c) Proposed timetable for development;
(d) Ability of applicant to perform satisfactorily;
(e) Desirability of proposed use; and
(f) Any other criterion deemed appropriate by the director.

4. Requests for proposals shall be advertised through publication of a notice at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county where the subject property is located as well as any other advertising methods the director determines will increase exposure of the subject property to qualified applicants. The advertisement shall indicate where a person interested in submitting a proposal may obtain an information packet.

5. Proposals shall contain a non-refundable application and review fee as specified in the RFP.

6. Applicants selected in an RFP process shall be exempt from the application process set forth in R850-30-500.

R850-30-400. Lease Rates.

1. Lease rates shall be based on the market value and income producing capability of the subject property and may be determined by:

(a) multiplying the market value of the subject property by the current agency-determined interest rate;
(b) the evaluation and use of comparable lease data; or
(c) using either a fixed rate per acre or a crop-share formula for agricultural leases providing that the rental rate is customary and reasonable.

2. The agency may base lease rentals on a value other than the market value of the subject property, provided that the director determines such is in the best interest of the beneficiaries and provided that the lease contains a clause whereby the agency may terminate the lease prior to the end of the lease term.

3. In addition to lease rental, the agency may require the payment of percentage rents.

4. The agency, pursuant to board policy, may establish a minimum lease rental based on the costs incurred in administering the leases, and a desired minimum rate of return.

5. Lease Review Procedures and Rental Adjustments for Special Use Leases.

(a) Special use leases shall be reviewed by the agency as of the effective date specified in the respective lease and such review may result in an adjustment of base rental.

(b) Adjustments in base rentals may be based upon changes in market value including appreciation of the subject properties, changes in established indices, or other methods which may be appropriate and in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries. The determination of which method to use may be based upon an analysis of the cost effectiveness of performing the review.

(c) When using established indices, the rate of adjustment shall be based on the indices established for the years involved in the review period, unless the rate of adjustment exceeds a maximum adjustment rate, or fails to reach a minimum rate of adjustment as specified in the respective lease. If no maximum adjustment rate or minimum rate of increase is specified in the lease, then the percent change will increase or decrease according to the above described rate of adjustment.

(d) The index used in the review may be the applicable component of the CPI-U or any other index determined by the agency to be appropriate.

(e) The adjusted rental amount as determined pursuant to this rule shall be rounded to the nearest number evenly divisible by $10.

(f) The director may suspend, defer, or waive the adjustment of base rentals in specific instances, based on a written finding that the suspension, deferral, or waiver is in the

best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

R850-30-500. Application Procedures.

1. Applications for special use leases shall indicate the appropriate lease category, as set forth in R850-30-300.

2. Solicitation of Competing Applications.

(a) Upon acceptance by the director of a completed special use lease application, the agency shall solicit competing lease applications and, if appropriate, sales applications. The solicitation of competing applications may be waived by the director based on a written finding that the waiver is in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

(b) The following classes of leases are exempt from the requirements of R850-30-500(2):

i) Communication sites.

ii) Mineral and oil and gas extraction facilities when the agency does not own the mineral estate.

(c) Competing applications shall be solicited through publication of a notice at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county where the subject property is located.

(d) Copies of the notice shall be sent by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the selection of the successful applicant to lessees/permittees of record on the subject property and adjoining landowners as shown on county records.

(e) Notices shall also be sent to the appropriate county authority in which the subject property is located with a request to have the notice posted in the local governmental administrative building or courthouses.

(f) Notification and advertising shall include a general description of the parcel including township, range, and section, and any other information which may create interest in the parcel that does not violate the confidentiality of the initial application. The successful applicant shall bear the cost of the advertising.

(g) The agency may solicit applications on trust lands when no application has been received by advertising a parcel pursuant to the process described in R850-30-500(2) or any other means, when in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

R850-30-510. Preferred Application Determination.

1. At the conclusion of the advertising and notification process conducted pursuant to R850-30-500(2), the agency may select the preferred application using either of the following processes. The director shall have full discretion to select which process to use:

(a) Sealed Bid Process.

i) The agency shall allow all applicants at least 20 days from the date of the agency's mailing of notice, as evidenced by the certified mail posting receipt (Postal Service Form 3800), within which to submit a sealed bid containing a proposal to lease, purchase or exchange the subject parcel.

ii) The agency may reject those applications for which a proposal is not submitted within the prescribed time period.

iii) A sealed bid proposal for a lease shall contain the first year's rental unless such requirement is waived by the director. A sealed bid proposal for a sale shall contain funds in the amount of 10% of the offer to purchase. These deposits are refundable if the applicant is not the successful applicant or if the applicant withdraws the application prior to an agency decision.

iv) Competing proposals may be evaluated using the following criteria:

A) Income potential;

B) Ability of proposed use to enhance adjacent trust lands;

C) Proposed timetable for development;

D) Ability of applicant to perform satisfactorily;

E) Desirability of proposed use; and

F) Any other criterion deemed appropriate by the director.

b. Negotiation Process.

i) The director or his designee may invite each qualified applicant or interested person to meet with the agency and present its proposal for the use of the subject property. The director or his designee may also invite persons other than those responding to the initial solicitation to meet with the agency for the purpose of providing information or making a proposal. The director shall have full authority to:

A) offer counter-proposals;

B) negotiate with any or all of the applicants or interested persons to create a proposal which best satisfies the objectives of R850-2-200;

C) terminate the negotiation process entirely; or

D) require the applicants or interested persons to proceed through the process described in R850-30-500(2).

2. If the preferred application is for a lease, it shall be reviewed in accordance with R850-30-550. If the preferred application is for a sale, it shall be reviewed pursuant to R850-80-500. If the preferred application is for an exchange, it shall be reviewed pursuant to R850-90-200.

R850-30-550. Lease Determination Procedures.

1. The director shall not lease trust lands when such lease:

(a) would be inconsistent with board policy or would not be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries;

(b) would create significant obstacles to future mineral development; or

(c) would foreclose future development or management options which would likely result in greater long term economic benefit.

R850-30-600. Special Use Lease Provisions.

Each lease shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management, including those provisions enumerated under Section 53C-4-202 and the following provisions: the rights of the lessee; the rights reserved to the lessor, including the right to review the lease to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the lease; the term of the lease; annual rentals and percentage rents, if applicable; reporting of technical and financial data; reservation for mineral exploration and development and other compatible uses; operation requirements; lessee's consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the lease or as a result of operations carried on under the lease; procedures of notification; transfers of lease interest by lessee; terms and conditions of lease forfeiture; and protection of the state from liability associated with the actions of the lessee on the subject property.

R850-30-800. Bonding Provisions.

1. At the time of initial lease payment, the lessee may be required to post with the agency performance, payment, and reclamation bonds in the form and amount and subject to any terms and conditions as may be determined by the agency to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the lease.

2. The bond shall be in effect even if the lessee has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee, assignee, or subsequent operator until the lessee fully satisfies the lease obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by the sublessee or assignee.

3. Bonds may be increased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the agency may order, provided lessor first gives lessee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason(s) for the increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the agency:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah;

(b) Cash deposit. The agency shall not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits; or

(c) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the agency.

R850-30-900. Lease Assignments and Subleases.

1. Any special use lease may be assigned or subleased to any person or entity qualified to hold a lease on trust land, provided, however, that all assignments and subleases are approved by the director; and no assignment or sublease is effective until approval is given. Any assignment or sublease made without such approval is voidable at the director's option.

2. An assignment or sublease shall take effect the day of the approval of the assignment or sublease. On the effective date of any assignment or sublease, the assignee or sublessee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee or sublessee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment shall be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, with the lease number, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee, and the interest transferred clearly indicated.

4. Additional occupants of a telecommunication facility shall abide by all the requirements of this rule. In addition, the agency may charge each communication site sublessee an amount based on the then current market rental value of the premises, and such other factors as may reasonably bear upon the suitability of the sublessee as a tenant of the premises.

5. As a condition of the approval of an assignment or sublease the agency shall require:

(a) The assignee to accept the most current applicable lease form unless continuation of the existing form is clearly in the best interests of the trust beneficiaries; and

(b) The assignee or sublessee to be satisfactory to the agency.

R850-30-1000. Lease Amendments.

1. Special use leases may be amended as to the following terms and conditions upon the payment of all appropriate processing and other charges, and based on a written finding that the amendment would be consistent with R850-2.

(a) Purpose of the lease;

(b) Term of the lease;

(c) Rate of rental or percentage rent;

(d) Due date of rental or percentage rent; and

(e) Decrease or increase in contiguous acreage, provided that total amended acreage cannot exceed 150% of the original acreage. If the total amended acreage exceeds 150% of the original acreage, the amendment shall be advertised pursuant to R850-30-500(2).

KEY: administrative procedures, leases, trust land management, request for proposals

October 9, 2007 **53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**

Notice of Continuation June 27, 2007 **53C-2-201(1)(a)**

53C-4-101(1)

53C-4-202

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-80. Sale of Trust Lands.
R850-80-100. Authorities.

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Subsections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-4-101(1) which authorize the director to prescribe the terms and conditions for the sale of trust land.

R850-80-150. Planning.

In addition to those other planning responsibilities described herein, the agency shall:

1. Submit proposals for the sale of trust lands to the Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC) unless the proposal is exempt from such review;

2. Evaluate and respond to comments received through the RDCC process; and

3. Evaluate any comments received through the notice and advertising processes conducted pursuant to R850-80-600 and R850-80-615.

R850-80-200. Sale of Trust Lands.

The agency may sell trust land if the agency determines that the sale of the land would be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries and provided that the land is sold for no less than fair market value.

R850-80-250. Evaluation of Temporary Easements, Rights-of-Entry and Existing Rights of Record.

Prior to the sale of any trust land, the agency shall undertake the notification process set forth in R850-40-250(2) to evaluate whether any temporary easement or right-of-entry exists on the subject property. The agency shall also evaluate the presence and impact of other valid existing rights of record on the subject property prior to sale, and take any appropriate steps to mitigate adverse impacts resulting from such rights.

R850-80-300. Sales Initiation Process.

The sales process shall be initiated by an agency determination to evaluate the appropriateness of the sale of a particular parcel of trust land. The evaluation shall be undertaken in accordance with R850-80-500. In determining the appropriateness of a parcel of trust land for sale, the agency may consider nominations by interested parties.

R850-80-400. Sales Deposits.

If the agency evaluates a parcel of trust land for sale due to a nomination by an interested party, the person making such nomination may be required to deposit funds in an amount determined by the agency to be used to offset costs incurred in preparing the parcel for sale. In the event the person making the deposit is the successful purchaser of such land, the deposit shall be a credit against any fees charged by the agency to the purchaser for preparing the land for sale. In the event the person making the deposit is not the successful purchaser of such land or the land is not offered for sale, the deposit shall be refunded.

R850-80-500. Sale Determination Procedures.

1. Preliminary Analysis

(a) The director shall not offer trust land for sale when:

i) the subject property is appreciating in value at a rate in excess of the anticipated return from the investment of the principle;

ii) there is no evidence of competitive market interest, unless the purpose of the sale is to test the market in a particular area;

iii) the sale would create obstacles to future mineral development on trust lands; or

iv) in the sole discretion of the director, it has been determined that the sale would foreclose future development or management options which would likely result in greater long term economic benefit.

2. Market Analysis

(a) The agency shall conduct a market analysis of a proposed sale of trust land which shall include an estimate of value. If the estimate of value is determined by an appraisal, the cost of the appraisal shall be borne by the successful purchaser.

(b) The market analysis may also include the evaluation of:

i) real estate trends;

ii) market demand;

iii) opportunity costs including potential for appreciation; and

iv) associated management costs of retention.

3. Sale Determination

(a) The director may take into account any factor and circumstances deemed relevant, as well as any applicable policy adopted by the board, when making a determination as to whether to sell trust land. Prior to the sale of trust land, the agency shall take prudent and cost-effective actions to increase the value of the land.

(b) If a sale is determined to be appropriate, the agency shall determine the minimum acceptable selling price of the subject property, which minimum acceptable selling price shall not be less than fair market value. This determination may include information from any of the following:

i) the appraisal;

ii) the data gathered pursuant to R850-80-500(2); and

iii) any other information which the agency considers relevant.

(c) The minimum acceptable selling price shall be provided protected records status until the sale is consummated, unless otherwise ordered by the director.

R850-80-550. Methods of Sale.

The agency may sell land or assets using one of the methods described below:

1. A public sale pursuant to R850-80-610, or

2. A negotiated sale pursuant to R850-80-620.

R850-80-600. Public Sale Notice and Advertising.

1. At least 30 days prior to a public sale, notice shall be sent by certified mail to:

(a) the appropriate county authority in which the subject property is located with a request to have the notice posted in the governmental administrative building or courthouse and other appropriate locations;

(b) lessees/permittees of record on the subject property; and

(c) adjoining landowners as shown on county records.

2. The notice of sale shall include:

(a) the date, time, and location where the sale will be held;

(b) a general description of the subject property including township, range, and section and a brief description of the location of the subject property; and

(c) contact information of the agency office where interested parties can obtain more information.

3. The agency may advertise public sales using any other methods the director has determined may increase the potential for additional competition at the sale.

R850-80-610. Public Sale Auctions.

Public sale auctions shall be conducted as follows:

1. Sealed bids shall be accepted until the day prior to the auction by the agency, or on the day of the auction by the officer conducting the auction.

2. A sealed bid shall contain funds in an amount equal to at least 10% of the total bid amount offered to purchase the

subject property and may be required to consist of certified funds. Bids and bid deposits shall be a specified dollar amount. The agency reserves the right to reject any bid however submitted.

3. Purchasers who have defaulted on certificates of sale may be required to make larger down-payments or submit sealed bids in the form of certified funds even if such a requirement is not contained in the notice of sale.

4. The persons submitting the three highest bids shall be allowed to enter into oral bidding, which shall begin at the amount of the highest sealed bid, subject to those terms and conditions of R850-80-610(5). Those persons who submit a sealed bid that is within 20% of the third highest sealed bid shall also be allowed to participate in oral bidding, subject to those terms and conditions of R850-80-610(5).

5. In the event the minimum selling price of a property is disclosed prior to the auction, persons who bid less than the disclosed minimum selling price shall be disqualified and shall not be eligible for oral bidding, even if such bids would otherwise meet those requirements in R850-80-610(4) or (6).

6. Only current grazing permittees, materials permittees and special use lessees on the subject property who submit sealed bids shall automatically qualify to enter into oral bidding, subject to those terms and conditions of R850-80-610(5).

7. All bids, whether sealed or oral, constitute a valid offer to purchase. An attempt to withdraw a sealed bid after the first sealed bid has been read, or an attempt to withdraw or amend an oral bid may result in the forfeiture of the bid deposit and any other remedy afforded the agency at law or equity.

8. If, after the first round of oral bidding, no bid is submitted which equals or exceeds the agency's minimum selling price, then the sale shall not be made except as provided below.

(a) At the discretion of the officer conducting the sale, qualified bidders may enter into additional rounds of oral bidding, starting at the high bid reached in the previous round.

(b) To facilitate the sale of the parcel, the officer conducting the sale may divulge the minimum selling price.

9. At the conclusion of the auction, the agency shall collect from the successful bidder:

(a) a down payment in the amount required by the sale notice;

(b) interest on the unpaid balance from the date of sale to the first day of the following month; and

(c) reimbursement of costs incurred in preparing the parcel for sale, which may include costs incurred for advertising, appraisal, cultural resource investigations, environmental assessments, and a sale processing charge.

10. The first payment shall be due one year from the first day of the month following the sale; subsequent payments shall be due on the first day of the same month each year thereafter until the balance is paid in full.

11. Amounts paid in excess of the current obligations shall be applied to principal. The unpaid balance, plus interest to date, may be paid in full at any time without penalty.

12. If the successful bidder defaults on the down payment or otherwise fails to meet the requirements of R850-80-610(9), the property may, upon approval by the director, be offered for sale to the person whose bid was second highest at the auction provided that the terms of the sale shall meet or exceed the minimum acceptable selling price established for the subject property. The second highest bidder shall have 30 days from the date of the agency's offer to submit the amounts required under R850-80-610(9).

13. The interest rate which shall be charged against any unpaid balance at the conclusion of the auction shall be the prime rate, as determined by the agency on the date the public sale is approved by the director, plus 2 1/2% (Prime Rate + 2 1/2%). Interest shall be calculated on a 365-day basis. Every year thereafter, the interest rate which shall be charged against the unpaid balance shall be the prime rate, as determined by the agency on the date of billing, plus 2 1/2% (Prime Rate + 2 1/2%).

14. Third parties owning authorized improvements on the parcel at the time of the sale shall be allowed 90 days from the date of the sale to remove the improvements. This provision is not applicable when such improvements are permitted under a valid existing right of record when such right survives the sale of the parcel.

R850-80-615. Negotiated Sale Notice and Advertising.

1. Prior to an agency decision to initiate a negotiated sale, notice of such shall be sent by certified mail to:

(a) the appropriate county authority in which the subject property is located with a request to have the notice posted in the governmental administrative building or courthouse and other appropriate locations;

(b) lessees/permittees of record on the subject property; and

(c) adjoining landowners as shown on county records.

2. The notice of sale shall include:

(a) a general description of the subject property including township, range, and section and a brief description of the location of the subject property; and

(b) contact information of the agency office where interested parties can obtain more information.

3. The agency may advertise negotiated sales using any other methods the director has determined may increase the potential for additional interest in the subject property.

R850-80-620. Negotiated Sale Procedures.

1. Negotiated sales shall be advertised in the manner set forth in R850-80-615. In the event a competing offer(s) is received, the agency shall evaluate the offers and determine what action is in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

2. The board and affected beneficiary institution(s) shall be provided notice 30 days prior to the sale describing the terms, reasons, and other pertinent facts of the proposed negotiated sale.

3. Board approval of a negotiated sale is required if:

(a) the value of the subject property exceeds $250,000.00;

(b) the subject property exceeds 320 acres in size; or

(c) additional interested person(s) indicate to the agency an interest in purchasing the subject property.

4. A purchaser of trust land sold at a negotiated sale may be required to reimburse the agency for costs incurred in preparing the parcel for sale, which may include costs for advertising, appraisal, cultural resource investigations, environmental assessments, and a sale processing charge.

R850-80-700. Certificates of Sale.

1. Following a public sale or upon concurrence of the parties in a negotiated sale, the agency shall prepare and deliver a certificate of sale to the purchaser. This certificate shall contain a legal description of the subject property, and shall include:

(a) information regarding the amount paid;

(b) the amount due;

(c) the time when the principal and interest shall become due;

(d) the beneficiary of the land;

(e) provisions for remedies the agency may elect in the event of a default, as such remedies are set forth in R850-80-700(8); and

(f) any other terms, covenants, deed restrictions, or conditions which the agency considers appropriate.

2. Certificates of sale must be executed by the purchaser and returned to the agency within 30 days from the date of the

purchaser's receipt of the certificate. If the certificate is not received by the agency within the 30 day period, certified notice shall be sent to the purchaser giving notice that after 30 days the sale may be canceled with all monies received, including the down-payment, forfeited to the agency. Notification by certified mail, return receipt requested, of this forfeiture provision shall accompany the transmittal of the certificate to the purchaser.

3. A certificate of sale shall be signed by the director after it has been signed by the purchaser and returned to the agency. The certificate shall not be final and no rights shall vest in the purchaser until the certificate is executed by the director. The agency reserves the right to cancel a sale of trust land for any reason prior to execution of the certificate by the director.

4. A certificate of sale may be assigned to any person qualified to purchase trust lands, provided that the assignment is approved by the director, and that no assignment is effective until approval is given by the director in writing.

5. An assignment of a certificate of sale shall be consistent with these rules, executed by the assignee and assignor and acknowledged, and shall clearly set forth the certificate of sale number, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee.

6. Assignment of a certificate of sale does not relieve the assignor from any obligations under the original certificate of sale.

7. Upon payment in full and surrender of the original certificate of sale for any tract of land sold, or payment in full of any amounts required under R850-80-750(3) for the partial release of property, the agency shall issue a patent to the appropriate person.

8. In the event of a purchaser's default under the certificate of sale, the agency's remedies shall include, without limitation, acceleration of the debt, forfeiture, any remedy which the agency may pursue under the certificate of sale, suite for judgment, foreclosure as provided for under Section 57-1-19 et seq. for trust deeds, and any other remedies afforded at law or equity.

R850-80-750. Partial Releases.

Partial release of property sold under a certificate of sale may be allowed at the discretion of the director. The following conditions shall be met:

1. Access to the remainder of the land must be preserved without restriction;

2. All utilities and infrastructure, including water, sewer and storm drains, electric power, and natural gas, installed on land covered by the certificate shall have the capacity and capability to service all trust land originally included in the certificate;

3. Unless the director makes a written finding that waiver of this condition would be in the best interests of the trust beneficiaries, payment shall be made to the agency in an amount equal to 125% of the original price per acre, multiplied by the number of acres to be released, plus interest on that amount to the date payment is received. The payment shall be in the form of certified funds, and shall be applied to principal. This payment shall not affect the amount or due dates of annual payments;

4. Unless the director makes a written finding that waiver of this condition would be in the best interests of the beneficiaries, the 125% payment required by paragraph 3 above shall not include the 10% down payment or any annual installment paid under the certificate of sale;

5. The buyer shall provide a survey and legal description prepared and sealed by a Utah Registered Land Surveyor of the parcel to be released and the remaining land under the certificate; and

6. The value of the remaining land shall not be reduced to an amount less than the remaining principal balance of the certificate.

KEY: administrative procedures, sales

October 9, 2007	**53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**
Notice of Continuation June 27, 2007	**53C-2-201(1)(a)**
	53C-4-101(1)
	53C-4-102
	53C-4-202(6)
	63-2-304
	72-5-203(1)(a)(i)
	72-5-203(2)(a)

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-12L. Local Sales and Use Tax.
R865-12L-1. Local Sales and Use Tax Rules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-205.

A. All rules made pursuant to Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 1, state sales and use taxes, shall apply to the local sales and use tax.

R865-12L-3. Tax Collection Schedule Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. A vendor responsible for collecting local sales or use tax in addition to the state tax may use a schedule furnished by the Tax Commission to determine the amount of tax to be collected.

B. For amounts not shown on the schedule, tax may be computed to the nearest cent.

C. The bracket schedule is designed to under collect the tax on some sales within a given bracket and over collect the tax on other sales, in order that the vendor can be reimbursed for the approximate amount of tax that is required to be remitted to the Tax Commission.

R865-12L-4. Filing of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Every person responsible for the collection of local sales and use tax is required to make a combined state and local sales and use tax return to the Tax Commission.

B. All provisions pertaining to filing returns for state sales and use tax also apply to filing returns for local sales and use tax.

R865-12L-5. Place of Sale Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-207.

(1) All retail sales shall be deemed to occur at the place of business of the retailer.

(2) It is immaterial that delivery of the tangible personal property is made in a county or municipality other than that in which the retailer's place of business is located. There is no exemption from local sales or use tax on the basis of residence of or use by the purchaser in a county other than that in which the sale is made.

R865-12L-6. Place of Transaction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-207.

A. The sale of merchandise shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in any county in Utah that has adopted the Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law is subject to local use tax, regardless of where the order was taken.

B. If a vendor sells merchandise that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in a county in Utah that has adopted the uniform local tax law, and if the vendor engages in solicitation or representation in that county or has a place of business or property located in that county, then the vendor is required to collect and remit local use tax in addition to the state use tax.

C. Vendors who sell merchandise that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a consumer in any county in Utah that has adopted the uniform local tax law but who are not required to collect the local use tax under the criteria in the preceding paragraph are nevertheless requested to collect and remit local use tax in addition to state use tax on a voluntary basis in the same manner as though they were required to do so.

D. If a vendor who is not required to collect local use tax on shipments into counties that have adopted the uniform local tax law does not collect local tax but collects the state tax only, then the consumer remains liable for the local use tax and must remit the local use tax direct to the Tax Commission even though the state tax has been collected by the vendor.

E. Purchases subject to use tax are defined as those purchases made by ultimate consumers for their own storage, use, or consumption in Utah when the merchandise is shipped from outside Utah direct to the purchaser in Utah and on which the vendor did not charge Utah use tax. Local use tax applies to purchases subject to use tax, as defined above, that are stored, used, or consumed in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law.

F. Taxpayers having one or more places of business in Utah shall report all purchases subject to use tax, as defined above, according to the location of the place of business at which the tangible personal property is initially delivered. If initially delivered within a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law, local use tax applies, regardless of whether the goods are later transferred to a different location.

R865-12L-11. Isolated or Occasional Sale of a Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. The sale of any vehicle subject to the registration laws of this state by anyone other than a licensed dealer shall be subject to the local sales or use tax if the purchaser's address is within any county or municipality which has in effect a local sales and use tax law. The purchaser shall be liable for payment of state and local taxes at the time of registration of the vehicle.

B. The foregoing provision in no way applies to sales of vehicles made by licensed dealers in Utah. All sales of vehicles made by dealers shall be subject to the same laws as sales by any other retailers.

R865-12L-12. Leases and Rentals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Local sales tax applies to all lease and rental charges where the tangible personal property leased or rented is delivered from a lessor's place of business that is located in a county that has adopted The Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law. The local sales tax accrues to the county or city from which the property was delivered, regardless of where in Utah such property is used. The lessor is required to collect and remit both local and state sales tax.

B. Lessors who lease or rent tangible personal property that is shipped from outside Utah direct to a lessee in Utah are required to collect local use tax on lease charges for tangible personal property used in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law, regardless of whether the lessor has a place of business in that county or in Utah. The presence of the lessor's property in a county that has adopted the uniform local tax law imposes the liability upon the lessor to collect and remit local use tax in addition to state use tax. The local use tax on rental and lease charges accrues to the county in which the tangible personal property is being used. With motor vehicles leased in Utah by a lessor who has no place of business in Utah, the local tax will apply according to the Utah address of the lessee, and the tax is to be collected by the lessor and reported on that basis.

R865-12L-13. Repairmen and Servicemen Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-204.

A. Charges for repairs, renovations, or other taxable services to tangible personal property are assigned to the office or place of business out of which the repairman or serviceman works.

B. If a repairman or serviceman works out of a place of business located in a county that has adopted The Uniform Local Sales and Use Tax Law, the total charge for taxable services to tangible personal property is subject to both state and local sales tax, regardless of where in Utah the service or labor is performed.

Reference: ARM File No. 46.

R865-12L-14. Quarterly List of Local Sales and Use Tax Distributions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-

109.

A. Upon receipt of a written request from the head of a political subdivision of the state of Utah, the Tax Commission shall periodically furnish the governing body quarterly listings of local sales/use taxes remitted by businesses located within the political subdivision.

1. After receiving each listing, the governing body of the political subdivision shall advise the Tax Commission within 90 days:

(a) that the listing is correct, or alternatively

(b) make corrections regarding firms omitted from the list or firms listed but not doing business in their taxing jurisdiction.

2. Once the Tax Commission receives notification from a political subdivision that the listing is correct, or corrects any errors disclosed on the list, subsequent distributions will be based on that listing as verified or adjusted.

3. If the governing body of the political subdivision fails to notify the Tax Commission of any omitted businesses within the ninety-day period, the political subdivision is precluded from making any claims based upon such omission and the Tax Commission shall not be held liable for any such omissions.

B. The information furnished is confidential data. No official or employee of a municipality or county shall use this local sales and use tax information for other than tax or license purposes. The written request for informational listings must acknowledge these confidentiality provisions and accept responsibility for safeguarding the listings.

R865-12L-16. Notification to Tax Commission Upon Change in the Election to Collect County or Municipality Imposed Transient Room Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-301 and 59-12-355.

A. If a county or municipality that has imposed a transient room tax elects to change the responsibility for collecting the transient room tax from the local government entity to the Tax Commission, or from the Tax Commission to the local government entity, the change in the collection shall take place:

1. on the first day of a calendar quarter; and

2. after a 90-day period beginning on the date the Tax Commission receives notice from the local government entity.

B. Notices required under A. should be directed to the Revenue and Distribution Director, Administration Division, Utah State Tax Commission, 210 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84134.

R865-12L-17. Procedures for Administration of the Tourism, Recreation, Cultural, and Convention Facilities Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-602 and 59-12-603.

A. Definitions

1. "Primary business" means the source of more than 50 percent of the revenues of the retail establishment. In the case of a retail establishment with more than two lines of business, primary business means the line of business which generates the highest revenues when compared with the other lines of business.

2. "Retail establishment" means a single outlet, whether or not at a fixed location, operated by a seller. Retail establishment includes the preparation facilities of caterers, outlets that deliver the foods or beverages they prepare, and other similar sellers. A single seller engaged in multiple lines of business at one location may be deemed to be operating multiple retail establishments if the lines of business are not commonly regarded as a single retail establishment or if there are other factors indicating that the lines of business should be treated separately. The operation of concession stands by stadium owners, performers, promoters, or others with a financial interest in ticket sales or admission charges to any event shall be considered a separate line of business constituting a retail establishment.

3. "Theater" means an indoor or outdoor location for the presentation of movies, plays, or musicals.

B. If an establishment that is a restaurant under Section 59-12-602 sells prepackaged foods as incidental items with the sale of prepared foods, a tax imposed under Section 59-12-603(1)(b) applies to the prepackaged food as well.

C. For purposes of collecting the tax imposed on the sale of prepared foods and beverages, the tax will attach in the county in which the food or beverage is served.

D. A seller that sells foods or beverages prepared for immediate consumption and is uncertain whether it is a restaurant shall make application, in letter form, for exemption with the Tax Commission indicating the circumstances that may qualify it for an exemption. A single application may be filed by a seller for multiple retail establishments if the operations of all of the retail establishments are similar.

R865-12L-18. Participation of Counties, Cities, and Towns in Determination, Administration, Operation, and Enforcement of Local Option Sales and Use Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-403, 59-12-202, 59-12-204, and 59-12-205.

A. The Tax Commission has exclusive authority, subject to the provisions of B. to determine taxpayer liability for the local option sales and use tax, and to administer, operate, and enforce the provisions of Title 59, Chapter 12, Utah Code Ann., including the provisions of Section 59-12-201, et seq. The Tax Commission shall:

1. ascertain, assess, and collect any sales and use tax imposed pursuant to Title 59, Chapter 12;

2. determine taxpayer liability for the sales and use tax;

3. represent the counties', cities', and towns' interests in all administrative proceedings commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, or otherwise, involving the state or local option sales and use tax;

4. adjudicate all administrative proceedings commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, or otherwise, involving the state or local option sales and use tax.

B. Counties, cities, and towns shall have access to records and information on file with the Tax Commission, and have notice and such rights to intervene in or to appeal from a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission as follows:

1. In any case in which the Tax Commission, following a formal adjudicative proceeding commenced pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Code Ann., takes final agency action that would reduce the amount of sales and use tax liability alleged in the notice of deficiency, the Tax Commission will provide notice of a proposed agency action to all qualified counties, cities, and towns.

a) A county, city, or town is a qualified county, city, or town for purposes of B.1. above if the proposed final agency action reduces the local option sales and use tax distributable to that individual county, city, or town by more than $10,000 below the amount of that tax that would have been distributable to that county, city, or town had the notice of deficiency not been reduced.

2. Upon notification from the Tax Commission of proposed final agency action, the authorized representative of the qualified county, city, or town has the right to review the record of the formal hearing and all Tax Commission records relating to the proposed final agency action in accordance with the provisions of Part F of this rule.

3. Within ten days following receipt of notice of a proposed final agency action, a qualified county, city, or town may intervene in the Tax Commission proceeding by filing a notice of intervention with the Tax Commission.

4. Within 20 days after filing a notice of intervention, if a qualified county, city, or town objects to the proposed final

agency action in whole or in part, it will file with the Tax Commission a petition for reconsideration setting out all facts, arguments and authorities in support of its contention that the proposed final agency action is erroneous and shall serve copies of the petition on the taxpayer and the appropriate Tax Commission division.

5. The taxpayer and the appropriate Tax Commission division may each file a response to the petition for reconsideration filed by a qualified county, city, or town within 20 days of receipt of the petition for reconsideration.

6. After consideration of the petition for reconsideration and any response, and any further proceedings it deems appropriate, the Tax Commission may affirm, modify, or amend its proposed final agency action. The taxpayer and any qualified county, city, or town that has filed a petition for reconsideration may appeal the final agency action in accordance with applicable statutes and rules.

C. Counties, cities, and towns shall only have such notice of and such rights to intervene in or to appeal from a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission in sales and use tax cases as are provided herein.

D. Counties, cities, and towns are subject to the confidentiality provisions of Section 59-1-403(1) and (5) and standards as set forth in Section 59-2-206 concerning all Tax Commission taxpayer sales and use tax records to which they are granted access.

E. Counties, cities, and towns shall be provided such information regarding sales and use tax collections as is necessary to verify that the local sales and use tax revenues collected by the Tax Commission are distributed to each county, city, and town in accordance with Sections 59-12-205 and 59-12-206, including access to the Tax Commission's reports of vendor sales, sales tax distribution reports and breakdown of local revenues.

F. When a county, city, or town objects to a proposed final agency action of the Tax Commission pursuant to the provisions of Part A, of this rule, the authorized representative of a county, city, or town shall, subject to the confidentiality provisions of Part D, have access to such Tax Commission sales and use tax records as is necessary for the county, city, or town to contest the Tax Commission's final agency action.

KEY: taxation, sales tax, restaurants, collections
October 12, 2007
Notice of Continuation March 16, 2007

59-12-118
59-12-205
59-12-207
59-12-301
59-12-355
59-12-501
59-12-502
59-12-602
59-12-603
59-12-703
59-12-802
59-12-804

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-19S. Sales and Use Tax.
R865-19S-1. Sales and Use Taxes Distinguished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The tax imposed on amounts paid or charged for transactions under Title 59, Chapter 12 is a:

1. sales tax, if the tax is collected and remitted by a seller on the seller's in-state or out-of-state sales; or

2. use tax, if the tax is remitted by a purchaser.

B. The two taxes are compensating taxes, one supplementing the other, but both cannot be applicable to the same transaction. The rate of tax is the same.

R865-19S-2. Nature of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The sales and use taxes are transaction taxes imposed upon certain retail sales and leases of tangible personal property, as well as upon certain services.

B. The tax is not upon the articles sold or furnished, but upon the transaction, and the purchaser is the actual taxpayer. The vendor is charged with the duty of collecting the tax from the purchaser and of paying the tax to the state.

R865-19S-4. Collection of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. An invoice or receipt issued by a vendor shall show the sales tax collected as a separate item on the invoice or receipt.

B. If an invoice or receipt issued by a vendor does not show the sales tax collected as required in A., sales tax will be assessed on the vendor based on the amount of the invoice or receipt.

C. A vendor that collects an excess amount of sales or use tax must either refund the excess to the purchasers from whom the vendor collected the excess or remit the excess to the Commission.

1. A vendor may offset an undercollection of tax on sales against any excess tax collected in the same reporting period.

2. A vendor may not offset an underpayment of tax on the vendor's purchases against an excess of tax collected.

R865-19S-7. Sales Tax License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-106.

A.1. A separate sales and use tax license must be obtained for each place of business, but where more than one place of business is operated by the same person, one application may be filed giving the required information about each place of business.

2. Each license must be posted in a conspicuous place in the place of business for which it is issued.

B. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall notify the commission:

1. of any change of address of the business;

2. of a change of character of the business, or

3. if the license holder ceases to do business.

C. The commission may determine that a person has ceased to do business or has changed that person's business address if:

1. mail is returned as undeliverable as addressed and unable to forward;

2. the person fails to file four consecutive monthly or quarterly sales tax returns, or two consecutive annual sales tax returns;

3. the person fails to renew its annual business license with the Department of Commerce; or

4. the person fails to renew its local business license.

D. If the requirements of C. are met, the commission shall notify the license holder that the license will be considered invalid unless the license holder provides evidence within 15 days that the license should remain valid.

E. A person may request the commission to reopen a sales and use tax license that has been determined invalid under D.

F. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall be responsible for any sales and use tax, interest, and penalties incurred under that license whether those taxes and fees are incurred during the time the license is valid or invalid.

R865-19S-12. Filing of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-107 and 59-12-118.

A. Every person responsible for the collection of the tax under the act shall file a return with the Tax Commission whether or not sales tax is due.

B. If the due date for a return falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the return will be considered timely filed if it is received on the next business day.

C. If a return is transmitted through the United States mail, a legible cancellation mark on the envelope, or the date of registration of certification thereof by a United States post office, is considered the date the return is filed.

D. Sales and use tax returns shall be filed and paid monthly or quarterly with the following exceptions:

1. New businesses that expect annual sales and use tax liability less than $1,000, shall be assigned an annual filing status unless quarterly filing status is requested.

2.a) Businesses currently assigned a quarterly filing status, in good standing and reporting less than $1,000 in tax for the preceding calendar year may be changed to annual filing status.

b) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to annual.

3.a) Businesses assigned an annual filing status reporting in excess of $1,000 for a calendar year, will be changed to quarterly filing status.

b) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to quarterly.

E. Annual returns are due on January 31 following the calendar year end. The Tax Commission may revoke the annual filing status if sales tax collections are in excess of $1,000 or as a result of delinquent payment history.

R865-19S-13. Confidential Nature of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-109.

A. The returns filed are confidential and the information contained therein will not be divulged by the Tax Commission, its agents, clerks, or employees except in accordance with judicial order or upon proper application of a federal, state, or local agency. The returns will not be produced in any court proceeding except where such proceeding directly involves provisions of the sales tax act.

B. However, any person or his duly authorized representative who files returns under this act may obtain copies of the same upon proper application and presentation of proper picture identification.

R865-19S-16. Failure to Remit Excess Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. The amount paid by any vendor to the Tax Commission with each return is the greater of:

1. the actual tax collections for the reporting period, or

2. the amount computed at the rates imposed by law against the total taxable sales for that period.

B. Space is available on the return forms for inserting figures and the words "excess collections," if needed.

R865-19S-20. Basis for Reporting Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.

A. "Total sales" means the total amount of all cash, credit, installment, and conditional sales made during the period covered by the return.

B. Amounts shown on returns must include the total sales

made during the period of the returns, and the tax must be reported and paid upon that basis.

C. Adjustments may be made and credit allowed for cash discounts, returned goods, and bad debts that result from sales upon which the tax has been reported and paid in full by a seller to the Tax Commission.

1. Adjustments and credits will be allowed only if the seller has not been reimbursed in the full amount of the tax except as noted in C.6.a) and can establish that fact by records, receipts or other means.

2. In no case shall the credit be greater than the sales tax on that portion of the purchase price remaining unpaid at the time the goods are returned, the account is charged off.

3. Any refund or credit given to the purchaser must include the related sales tax.

D. Tax is based upon the original price unless adjustments were made prior to the close of the reporting period in which the tax upon the sale is due. If the price upon which the tax is computed and paid is subsequently adjusted, credit may be taken against the tax due on a subsequent return.

E. If a sales tax rate change takes place prior to the reporting period when the seller claims the credit, the seller must adjust the taxable amount so that the amount of tax credited corresponds proportionally to the amount of tax originally collected.

F. Commissions to agents are not deductible under any conditions for purposes of tax computation.

R865-19S-22. Sales and Use Tax Records Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-111.

A. Every retailer, lessor, lessee, and person doing business in this state or storing, using, or otherwise consuming in this state tangible personal property purchased from a retailer, shall keep and preserve complete and adequate records as may be necessary to determine the amount of sales and use tax for which such person or entity is liable. Unless the Tax Commission authorizes in writing an alternative method of record keeping, these records shall:

1. show gross receipts from sales, or rental payments from leases, of tangible personal property or services performed in connection with tangible personal property made in this state, irrespective of whether the retailer regards the receipts to be taxable or nontaxable;

2. show all deductions allowed by law and claimed in filing returns;

3. show bills, invoices or similar evidence of all tangible personal property purchased for sale, consumption, or lease in this state; and

4. include the normal books of account maintained by an ordinarily prudent business person engaged in such business, together with supporting documents of original entry such as: bills, receipts, invoices, and cash register tapes. All schedules or working papers used in connection with the preparation of tax returns must also be maintained.

B. Records may be microfilmed or microfiched. However, microfilm reproductions of general books of account--such as cash books, journals, voucher registers, ledgers, and like documents--are not acceptable as original records. Where microfilm or microfiche reproductions of supporting records are maintained--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda and like documents--the following conditions must be met:

1. appropriate facilities must be provided for preservation of the films or fiche for the periods required and open to examination,

2. microfilm rolls and microfiche must be systematically filed, indexed, cross referenced, and labeled to show beginning and ending numbers and to show beginning and ending alphabetical listing of documents included,

3. upon request of the Tax Commission, the taxpayer shall provide transcriptions of any information contained on microfilm or microfiche which may be required for verification of tax liability,

4. proper facilities must be provided for the ready inspection and location of the particular records, including machines for viewing and copying the records,

5. a posting reference must appear on each invoice. Credit memoranda must carry a reference to the document evidencing the original transaction. Documents necessary to support exemptions from tax liability, such as bills of lading and purchase orders, must be maintained in such order so as to relate to exempt transactions claimed.

C. Any automated data processing (ADP) tax accounting system must be capable of producing visible and legible records for verification of taxpayer's tax liability.

1. ADP records shall provide an opportunity to trace any transaction back to the original source or forward to a final total. If detailed printouts are not made of transactions at the time they are processed, the systems must have the ability to reconstruct these transactions.

2. A general ledger with source references should be prepared to coincide with financial reports for tax reporting periods. In cases where subsidiary ledgers are used to support the general ledger accounts, the subsidiary ledgers should also be prepared periodically.

3. The audit trail should be designed so that the details underlying the summary accounting data may be identified and made available to the Tax Commission upon request. The system should be so designed that supporting documents--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda, and like documents--are readily available.

4. A description of the ADP portion of the accounting system shall be made available. The statements and illustrations as to the scope of operations shall be sufficiently detailed to indicate:

(a) the application being performed;

(b) the procedures employed in each application (which, for example, might be supported by flow charts, block diagrams or other satisfactory description of the input or output procedures); and

(c) the controls used to insure accurate and reliable processing and important changes, together with their effective dates, in order to preserve an accurate chronological record.

D. All records pertaining to transactions involving sales or use tax liability shall be preserved for a period of not less than three years.

E. All of the foregoing records shall be made available for examination on request by the Tax Commission or its authorized representatives.

F. Upon failure of the taxpayer, without reasonable cause, to substantially comply with the requirements of this rule, the Tax Commission may:

1. Prohibit the taxpayer from introducing in any protest or refund claim proceeding those microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

2. Dismiss any protest or refund claim proceeding in which the taxpayer bases its claim upon any microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

3. Enter such other order necessary to obtain compliance with this rule in the future.

4. Revoke taxpayer's license upon evidence of continued failure to comply with the requirements of this rule.

R865-19S-23. Exemption Certificates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-106 and 59-12-104.

A. Taxpayers selling tangible personal property or services to customers exempt from sales tax are required to keep records verifying the nontaxable status of those sales.

B. The Tax Commission will furnish samples of acceptable exemption certificate forms on request. Stock quantities are not furnished, but taxpayers may reproduce samples as needed in whole or in part.

C. A seller may retain a copy of a purchase order, check, or voucher in place of the exemption certificate as evidence of exemption for a federal, state, or local government entity, including public schools.

D. If a purchaser is unable to segregate tangible personal property or services purchased for resale from tangible personal property or services purchased for the purchaser's own consumption, everything should be purchased tax-free. The purchaser must then report and pay the tax on the cost of goods or services purchased tax-free for resale that the purchaser uses or consumes.

E. A seller may provide evidence of a sales and use tax exemption electronically if the seller uses the standard sales and use tax exemption form adopted by the governing board of the agreement.

F. A seller shall obtain the same information for proof of a claimed exemption regardless of the medium in which the transaction occurs.

R865-19S-25. Sale of Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-112.

A. Every sales tax license holder who discontinues business, is required to notify the Tax Commission immediately and return the sales tax license for cancellation.

B. Every person discontinuing business shall retain records for a period of three years unless a release from such provision is obtained from the Tax Commission.

R865-19S-27. Retail Sales Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103(1)(g).

A. The term retail sale has a broader meaning than the sale of tangible personal property. It includes any transfers, exchanges, or barter whether conditional or for a consideration by a person doing business in such commodity or service, either as a regularly organized principal endeavor or as an adjunct thereto. The price of the service or tangible personal property, the quantity sold, or the extent of the clientele are not factors which determine whether or not it is a retail sale.

B. Retail sale also includes certain leases and rentals of tangible personal property as defined in Rule R865-19S-32, accommodations as defined in Rule R865-19S-79, services performed on tangible personal property as defined in Rules R865-19S-51 and R865-19S-78, services that are part of a sale or repair, admissions as defined in Rules R865-19S-33 and R865-19S-34, sales of meals as defined in Rules R865-19S-61 and R865-19S-62, and sales of certain public utility services.

C. A particular retail sale or portion of the selling price may not be subject to a sales or use tax. The status of the exemption is governed by the circumstances in each case. See other rules for specific and general exemption definitions, Rule R865-19S-30 for definition of sales price and Rule R865-19S-72 covering trade-ins.

R865-19S-29. Wholesale Sale Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. "Wholesale sale" means any sale by a wholesaler, retailer, or any other person, of tangible personal property or services to a retailer, jobber, dealer, or another wholesaler for resale.

1. All sales of tangible personal property or services which enter into and become an integral or component part of tangible personal property or product which is further manufactured or compounded for sale, or the container or the shipping case thereof, are wholesale sales.

2. All sales of poultry, dairy, or other livestock feed and the components thereof and all seeds and seedlings are deemed to be wholesale sales where the eggs, milk, meat, or other livestock products, plants, or plant products are produced for resale.

3. Sprays and insecticides used in the control of insect pests, diseases, and weeds for the commercial production of fruit, vegetables, feeds, seeds, and animal products shall be wholesale sales. Also baling ties and twine for baling hay and straw and fuel sold to farmers and agriculture producers for use in heating orchards and providing power in off-highway type farm machinery shall be wholesale sales.

B. Tangible personal property or services which are purchased by a manufacturer or compounder which do not become and remain an integral part of the article being manufactured or compounded are subject to sales or use tax.

1. For example, sales to a knitting factory of machinery, lubricating oil, pattern paper, office supplies and equipment, laundry service, and repair labor are for consumption and are taxable. These services and tangible personal property do not become component parts of the manufactured products. On the other hand, sales of wool, thread, buttons, linings, and yarns, to such a manufacturer that do become component parts of the products manufactured are not taxable.

C. The price of tangible personal property or services sold or the quantity sold are not factors which determine whether or not the sale is a wholesale sale.

D. All vendors who make wholesale sales are required to obtain an exemption certificate from the purchaser as evidence of the nature of the sale, as required by Rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-30. Sale of a Vehicle or Vessel by a Person Not Regularly Engaged in Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. This rule provides guidance on the sale of a vehicle or vessel by a person not regularly engaged in business for purposes of Subsections 59-12-104(13) and (18).

B. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle where no trade in was involved, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain the names and addresses of the purchaser and the seller, and the sales price and vehicle identification number of the vehicle.

C. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle when the seller has received a trade-in vehicle as payment or partial payment, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain all of the following:

1. the names and addresses of the buyer and the seller;
2. the purchase price of the vehicle;
3. the value allowed for the trade-in vehicle;
4. the net difference between the vehicle traded and the vehicle purchased;
5. the signature of the seller; and
6. the vehicle identification numbers of the vehicle traded in and the vehicle purchased.

D. In the absence of a bill of sale or other written evidence of value, the fair market value of the vehicle or vessel shall be determined by industry accepted vehicle pricing guides.

R865-19S-31. Time and Place of Sale Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Ordinarily, the time and place of a sale are determined by the contract of sale between the seller and buyer. The intent of the parties is the governing factor in determining both time and place of sale subject to the general law of contracts. If the contract of sale requires the seller to deliver or ship goods to a buyer, title to the property passes upon delivery to the place agreed upon unless the contract of sale provides otherwise.

R865-19S-32. Leases and Rentals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1) The lessor shall compute sales or use tax on all amounts received or charged in connection with a lease or rental of tangible personal property.

(2) When a lessee has the right to possession, operation, or use of tangible personal property, the tax applies to the amount paid pursuant to the lease agreement, regardless of the duration of the agreement.

(3) Lessors of tangible personal property shall furnish an exemption certificate when purchasing tangible personal property subject to the sales or use tax on rental receipts. Costs of repairs and renovations to tangible personal property are exempt if paid for by the lessor since it is assumed that those costs are recovered by the lessor in his rental receipts.

(4) A person that furnishes tangible personal property along with an operator, as described in the definition of lease or rental in Section 59-12-102, provides a service and shall:

(a) pay sales and use tax at the time that person purchases the tangible personal property that is furnished under this Subsection (4); and

(b) collect sales and use tax at the time that person provides the service if the service is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-33. Admissions and User Fees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. "Admission" means the right or privilege to enter into a place. Admission includes the amount paid for the right to use a reserved seat or any seat in an auditorium, theater, circus, stadium, schoolhouse, meeting house, or gymnasium to view any type of entertainment. Admission also includes the right to use a table at a night club, hotel, or roof garden whether such charge is designated as a cover charge, minimum charge, or any such similar charge.

1. This applies whether the charge made for the use of the seat, table, or similar accommodation is combined with an admission charge to form a single charge, or is separate and distinct from an admission charge, or is the sole charge.

B. "Annual membership dues paid to a private organization" includes only those dues paid by members who, directly or indirectly, establish the level of the dues.

C. "Season passes" include amounts paid to participate in specific activities, once annual membership dues have been paid.

D. If the original admission charge carries the right to remain in a place, or to use a seat or table, or other similar accommodation for a limited time only, and an additional charge is made for an extension of such time, the extra charge is paid for admission within the meaning of the law. Where a person or organization acquires the sole right to use any place or the right to dispose of all of the admissions to any place for one or more occasions, the amount paid is not subject to the tax on admissions. Such a transaction constitutes a rental of the entire place and if the person or organization in turn sells admissions, sales tax applies to amounts paid for such admissions.

E. Annual membership dues may be paid in installments during the year.

F. Amounts paid for the following activities are not admissions or user fees:

1. lessons, public or private;

2. sign up for amateur athletics if the activity is sponsored by a state governmental entity, or a nonprofit corporation or organization, the primary purpose of which, as stated in the corporation's or organization's articles or bylaws, is the sponsoring, promoting, and encouraging of amateur athletics;

3. sign up for participation in school activities. Sign up for participation in school activities excludes attendance as a spectator at school activities.

G. If amounts charged for activities listed in F. are billed along with admissions or user fees, the amounts not subject to the sales tax must be listed separately on the invoice in order to remain untaxed.

R865-19S-34. Admission to Places of Amusement Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1)(a) The amount paid for admission is subject to sales and use tax, even though that amount includes the right of the purchaser to participate in some activity.

(b) For example, the sale of a ticket for a ride upon a mechanical device is an admission to a place of amusement.

(2)(a) Additional charges for the rental of tangible personal property are subject to sales and use tax as the sale of tangible personal property.

(b) For example:

(i) towel rentals and swimming suit rentals at a swimming pool are subject to sales and use tax;

(ii) locker rental fees at a swimming pool are subject to sales tax if the lockers are tangible personal property.

R865-19S-35. Residential or Commercial Use of Gas, Electricity, Heat, Coal, Fuel Oils or Other Fuels Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. "Residential use" is as defined in Section 59-12-102, and includes use in nursing homes or other similar establishments that serve as the permanent residence for a majority of the patients because they are unable to live independently.

B. Explosives or material used as active ingredients in explosive devices are not fuels.

C. If a firm has activities that are commercial and industrial and all fuels are furnished at given locations through single meters, the predominant use of the fuels shall determine taxable status of the fuels.

D. Fuel oil and other fuels must be used in a combustion process in order to qualify for the exemption from sales tax for industrial use of fuels pursuant to Section 59-12-104.

R865-19S-37. Exempt Sales of Commercials, Audio Tapes, and Video Tapes by or to Motion Pictures Exhibitors and Distributors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. The purpose of this rule is to clarify the sales tax exemption for sales of commercials, motion picture films, prerecorded audio program tapes or records, and prerecorded video tapes by a producer, distributor, or studio to a motion picture exhibitor, distributor, or commercial television or radio broadcaster.

B. Definitions.

1. "Commercials," "audio tapes," and "video tapes" mean tapes, films, or discs used by television or radio stations in regular broadcasting activities but do not include blank tapes purchased for newscasts or other similar uses by radio and television stations.

2. "Motion picture exhibitor" means any person engaged in the business of operating a theater or establishment in which motion pictures are regularly exhibited to the public for a charge.

3. "Distributor" means any person who purchases or sells motion picture films and video tapes that are used by a commercial television broadcaster or a motion picture exhibitor.

C. The sales tax exemption will be administered according to the provisions of Section 59-12-104 and this rule.

R865-19S-38. Isolated or Occasional Sales and Use Tax Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) "Isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption" means a sale that qualifies for the sales and use tax exemption for the sale of tangible personal property by a person:

(a) regardless of the number of sales of that tangible

personal property by that person; and

(b) not regularly engaged in the business of selling that type of property.

(2)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (2)(b), sales made by officers of a court, pursuant to court orders, qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(b) Sales made by trustees, receivers, or assignees in connection with the liquidation or conduct of a regularly established place of business do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(c) Examples of sales made by officers of a court pursuant to court order, that qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption are sales made by sheriffs in foreclosing proceedings and sales of confiscated property.

(3) If a business regularly sells a type of property, sales of that type of property do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption, even if the primary purpose of the business is not the sale of that type of property. For example, the sale of repossessed radios or refrigerators by a finance company do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(4)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (4)(b), sales of vehicles required to be titled or registered under the laws of this state do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(b) The transfer of a vehicle where the ownership of the vehicle before and after the transfer is at least 80 percent the same qualifies for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(5) Sales that qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption include sales that occur as part of:

(a) the reorganization, sale, or liquidation of a business so long as those sales do not include items purchased exempt from sales tax as a sale for resale;

(b) a garage sale if:

(i) the person selling the items at the garage sale is not regularly engaged in selling that type of property; and

(ii) the items sold at the garage sale were not purchased exempt from sales tax as a sale for resale; and

(c) the sale of business assets that are:

(i) not purchased sales tax exempt by the business as a sale for resale; and

(ii) a type of property not regularly sold by the business.

(6) An example of a sale that qualifies for the sales and use tax exemption under Subsection (5)(a) is a sale, even if it is one of a series of sales, to liquidate the fixtures and equipment of a manufacturing company.

(7) Examples of sales that qualify for the sales and use tax exemption under Subsection (5)(c) include the sale by a:

(a) grocery store of its cash registers, shelves, and fixtures;

(b) law firm of its furniture; and

(c) manufacturer of its used manufacturing equipment.

(8) Sales of items at public auctions generally do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

R865-19S-40. Exchange of Agricultural Produce For Processed Agricultural Products Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. When a raiser or grower of agricultural products exchanges his produce for a more finished product capable of being made from the produce exchanged with the processor, the more finished product is not subject to the tax within limitations of the value of the raised produce exchanged.

R865-19S-41. Sales to The United States Government and Its Instrumentalities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-104 and 59-12-106.

A. Sales to the United States government are exempt if federal law or the United States Constitution prohibits the collection of sales or use tax.

B. If the United States government pays for merchandise or services with funds held in trust for nonexempt individuals or organizations, sales tax must be charged.

C. Sales made directly to the United States government or any authorized instrumentality thereof are not taxable, provided the sale is paid for directly by the federal government. If an employee of the federal government pays for the purchase with his own funds and is reimbursed by the federal government, that sale is not made to the federal government and does not qualify for the exemption.

D. Vendors making exempt sales to the federal government are subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Tax Commission rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-42. Sales to The State of Utah and Its Subdivisions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales made to the state of Utah, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions such as counties, municipalities, school districts, drainage districts, irrigation districts, and metropolitan water districts are exempt from tax if the purchase is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function.

B. A sale is considered made to the state, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions if the purchase is paid for directly by the purchasing state or local entity. If an employee of a state or local entity pays for a purchase with his own funds and is reimbursed by the state or local entity, that sale is not made to the state or local entity and does not qualify for the exemption.

C. Vendors making exempt sales to the state, its departments and institutions, or to its political subdivisions are subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Tax Commission rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-43. Sales to or by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. In order to qualify for an exemption from sales tax as a religious or charitable institution, an organization must be recognized by the Internal Revenue Service as exempt from tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

B. Religious and charitable institutions must collect sales tax on any sales income arising from unrelated trades or businesses and report that sales tax to the Tax Commission unless the sales are otherwise exempted by law.

1. The definition of the phrase "unrelated trades or businesses" shall be the definition of that phrase in 26 U.S.C.A. Section 513 (West Supp. 1993), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

C. Every institution claiming exemption from sales tax under this rule must submit form TC-160, Application for Sales Tax Exemption Number for Religious or Charitable Institutions, along with any other information that form requires, to the Tax Commission for its determination. Vendors making sales to institutions exempt from sales tax are subject to the requirements of Rule R865-19S-23.

R865-19S-44. Sales In Interstate Commerce Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales made in interstate commerce are not subject to the sales tax imposed. However, the mere fact that commodities purchased in Utah are transported beyond its boundaries is not enough to constitute the transaction of a sale in interstate commerce. When the commodity is delivered to the buyer in this state, even though the buyer is not a resident of the state and intends to transport the property to a point outside the state, the sale is not in interstate commerce and is subject to tax.

B. Before a sale qualifies as a sale made in interstate

commerce, the following must be complied with:

1. the transaction must involve actual and physical movement of the property sold across the state line;

2. such movement must be an essential and not an incidental part of the sale;

3. the seller must be obligated by the express or unavoidable implied terms of the sale, or contract to sell, to make physical delivery of the property across a state boundary line to the buyer;

C. Where delivery is made by the seller to a common carrier for transportation to the buyer outside the state of Utah, the common carrier is deemed to be the agent of the vendor for the purposes of this section regardless of who is responsible for the payment of the freight charges.

D. If property is ordered for delivery in Utah from a person or corporation doing business in Utah, the sale is taxable even though the merchandise is shipped from outside the state to the seller or directly to the buyer.

R865-19S-48. Sales Tax Exemption For Coverings and Containers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Sales of containers, labels, bags, shipping cases, and casings are taxable when:

1. sold to the final user or consumer;

2. sold to a manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for use as a returnable container that is ordinarily returned to and reused by the manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for storing or transporting their product; or

3. sold for internal transportation or accounting control purposes.

B. Returnable containers may include water bottles, carboys, drums, beer kegs for draft beer, dairy product containers, and gas cylinders.

1. Labels used for accounting, pricing, or other control purposes are also subject to tax.

C. For the purpose of this rule, soft drink bottles and similar containers that are ultimately destroyed or retained by the final user or consumer are not considered returnable and are exempt from the tax when purchased by the processor.

D. When tangible personal property sold in containers, for example soft drinks, is assessed a deposit or other container charge, that charge is subject to the tax. Upon refund of this charge, the retailer may take credit on a sales tax return if the tax is refunded to the customer.

R865-19S-49. Sales to and by Farmers and Other Agricultural Producers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1)(a) For purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations, a person is engaged in "farming operations" if that person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212, Internal Revenue Code.

(b) To determine whether a person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212 of the Internal Revenue Code, the commission shall consider Treas. Reg. Sections 1.183-1 and 1.183-2.

(2) The purchase of feed, medicine, and veterinary supplies by a farmer or other agricultural producer qualify for the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations if the feed, medicine, or veterinary supplies are used:

(a) to produce or care for agricultural products that are for sale;

(b) to feed or care for working dogs and working horses in agricultural use;

(c) to feed or care for animals that are marketed.

(3) Fur-bearing animals that are kept for breeding or for their products are agricultural products.

(4) A vendor making sales to a farmer or other agricultural producer is liable for the tax unless that vendor obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23.

(5) Poultry, eggs, and dairy products are not seasonal products for purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for the exclusive sale of seasonal crops, seedling plants, or garden, farm, or other agricultural produce sold during the harvest season.

R865-19S-50. Florists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Flowers, trees, bouquets, plants, and other similar items of tangible personal property are agricultural products and are, therefore, subject to the rules concerning the sale of those products as set forth in Rule R865-19S-49.

B. Where florists conduct transactions through a florist telegraphic delivery association, the following rules apply in computation of tax liability:

1. the florist must collect tax from the customer if the flower order is telegraphed to a second florist in Utah;

2. if a Utah florist receives an order pursuant to which he gives telegraphic instructions outside Utah, the Utah florist must collect tax from his customer upon the total charges;

3. if a Utah florist receives telegraphic instructions from a florist either within or outside of Utah for the delivery of flowers, the receiving vendor is not liable for the tax. In this instance, if the order originated in Utah, the tax is due from and payable by the Utah florist who first received the order.

R865-19S-51. Fabrication Labor in Connection With Retail Sales of Tangible Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. The amount charged for fabrication that is part of the process of creating a finished article of tangible personal property must be included in the amount upon which tax is collected. This type of labor and service charge may not be deducted from the selling price used for taxation purposes even though billed separately to the consumer and regardless of whether the articles are commonly carried in stock or made up on special order.

B. Casting, forging, cutting, drilling, heat treating, surfacing, machining, constructing, and assembling are examples of steps in the process resulting in the creation or production of a finished article.

C. Sale of tangible personal property that is attached to real property, but remains personal property, is subject to sales tax on the retail selling price of the personal property, unless the tangible personal property attached to the real property is exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104.

D. This rule primarily covers manufacturing and assembling labor. Other rules deal with other types of labor and should be referred to whenever necessary.

R865-19S-53. Sale by Finance Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Sales of tangible personal property acquired by repossession or foreclosure are subject to tax. Persons making such sales must secure a license and collect and remit tax on the sales made.

R865-19S-54. Governmental Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Tax does not apply to sales to the state of Utah, or to any political subdivision of the state, where such property is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function. Also, certain sales are not taxed because of federal law or the United States Constitution.

B. Sales to the following state and federal agencies, institutions, and instrumentalities are exempt:

1. federal agencies and instrumentalities
2. state institutions and departments
3. counties
4. municipalities
5. school districts, public schools
6. special taxing districts
7. federal land banks
8. federal reserve banks
9. activity funds within the armed services
10. post exchanges
11. Federally chartered credit unions

C. The following are taxable:

1. national banks
2. federal building and loan associations
3. joint stock land banks
4. state banks (whether or not members of the Federal Reserve System)
5. state building and loan associations
6. private irrigation companies
7. rural electrification projects
8. sales to officers or employees of exempt instrumentalities

D. No sales tax immunity exists solely by virtue of the fact that the sale was made on federal property.

E. Sales made by governmental units are subject to sales tax.

R865-19S-56. Sales by Employers to Employees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. Sales to employees are subject to tax on the amount charged for goods and taxable services. If tangible personal property is given to employees with no charge, the employer is deemed to be the consumer and must pay tax on his cost of the merchandise. Examples of this type of transaction are meals furnished to waitresses and other employees, contest prizes given to salesmen, merchandise bonuses given to clerks, and similar items given away.

R865-19S-57. Ice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. In general, sales of ice to be used by the purchaser for refrigeration or cooling purposes are taxable. Sales to restaurants, taverns, or the like to be placed in drinks consumed by customers at the place of business are sales for resale and are not taxable.

B. Where ice is sold in fulfillment of a contract for icing or reicing property in transit by railroads or other freight lines, the entire amount of the sale is taxable, and no deduction for services is allowed.

R865-19S-58. Materials and Supplies Sold to Owners, Contractors and Repairmen of Real Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

(1) Sales of construction materials and other items of tangible personal property to real property contractors and repairmen of real property are generally subject to tax if the contractor or repairman converts the materials or items to real property.

(a) "Construction materials" include items of tangible personal property such as lumber, bricks, nails and cement that are used to construct buildings, structures or improvements on the land and typically lose their separate identity as personal property once incorporated into the real property.

(b) Fixtures or other items of tangible personal property such as furnaces, built-in air conditioning systems, built-in appliances, or other items that are appurtenant to or incorporated into real property and that become an integral part of a real property improvement are treated as construction materials for purposes of this rule.

(2) The sale of real property is not subject to sales tax, nor is the labor performed on real property. For example, the sale of a completed home or building is not subject to the tax, but sales of materials and supplies to contractors for use in building the home or building are taxable transactions as sales to final consumers.

(a) The contractor or repairman who converts the personal property to real property is the consumer of tangible personal property regardless of the type of contract entered into--whether it is a lump sum, time and material, or a cost-plus contract.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in Subsection (2)(d), the contractor or repairman who converts the construction materials, fixtures or other items to real property is the consumer of the personal property whether the contract is performed for an individual, a religious or charitable institution, or a government entity.

(c) Sales of construction materials or fixtures made to religious or charitable institutions are exempt only if the items are sold as tangible personal property.

(d) Sales of materials are considered made to religious or charitable institutions and, therefore, exempt from sales tax, if:

(i) the religious or charitable institution makes payment for the materials directly to the vendor; or

(ii)(A) the materials are purchased on behalf of the religious or charitable institution.

(B) Materials are purchased on behalf of the religious or charitable institution if the materials are clearly identified and segregated and installed or converted to real property owned by the religious or charitable institution.

(e) Purchases not made pursuant to Subsection (2)(d) are assumed to have been made by the contractor and are subject to sales tax.

(3) If the contractor or repairman purchases all materials and supplies from vendors who collect the Utah tax, no sales tax license is required unless the contractor makes direct sales of tangible personal property in addition to the work on real property.

(a) If direct sales are made, the contractor shall obtain a sales tax license and collect tax on all sales of tangible personal property to final consumers.

(b) The contractor must accrue and remit tax on all merchandise bought tax-free and converted to real property. Books and records must be kept to account for both material sold and material consumed.

(4) This rule does not apply to contracts where the retailer sells and installs personal property that does not become part of the real property. Examples of items that remain tangible personal property even when attached to real property are:

(a) moveable items that are attached to real property merely for stability or for an obvious temporary purpose;

(b) manufacturing equipment and machinery and essential accessories appurtenant to the manufacturing equipment and machinery;

(c) items installed for the benefit of the trade or business conducted on the property that are affixed in a manner that facilitates removal without substantial damage to the real property or to the item itself and

(d) telephone or communications equipment and associated wire and lines if the equipment, wire, and lines:

(i) are provided as part of a single transaction;

(ii) that are part of real property are an incidental portion of the transaction;

(iii) are primarily used for the operation of a telephone system or a communications system;

(iv) are installed for the benefit of the trade or business conducted on the property; and

(v) are attached to real property in a manner such that their removal from the real property does not cause substantial damage to the equipment, wire, or lines or to the real property

to which they are attached.

R865-19S-59. Sales of Materials and Services to Repairmen Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Sales of tangible personal property and services to persons engaged in repairing or renovating tangible personal property are for resale, provided the tangible personal property or service becomes a component part of the repair or renovation sold. For example, paint sold to a body and fender shop and used to paint an automobile is exempt from sales tax since it becomes a component part of the repair work.

1. Sandpaper, masking tape, and similar supplies are subject to sales tax when sold to a repairman since these items are consumed by the repairman rather than being sold to his customer as an ingredient part of the repair job. These items shall be taxed at the time of sale if it is known that they are to be consumed. However, if this is not determinable at the time of sale, these items should be purchased tax free, as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23 and sales tax reported on the repairman's sales tax return covering the period during which consumption takes place.

R865-19S-60. Sales of Machinery, Fixtures and Supplies to Manufacturers, Businessmen and Others Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Unless specifically exempted by statute, sales of machinery, tools, equipment, and supplies to a manufacturer or producer are taxable.

B. Sales of furniture, supplies, stationery, equipment, appliances, tools, and instruments to stores, shops, businesses, establishments, offices, and professional people for use in carrying on their business and professional activities are taxable.

C. Sales of trade fixtures to a business owner are taxable as sales of tangible personal property even if the fixtures are temporarily attached to real property.

1. Trade fixtures are items of tangible personal property used for the benefit of the business conducted on the property.

2. Trade fixtures tend to be transient in nature in that the fixtures installed in a commercial building may vary from one tenant to the next without substantial alteration of the building, and the building itself is readily adaptable to multiple uses.

3. Examples of trade fixtures include cases, shelves and racks used to store or display merchandise.

D. Sales described in A. through C. of this rule are sales to final buyers or ultimate consumers and therefore not sales for resale.

R865-19S-61. Meals Furnished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for inpatient meals provided at a medical facility or nursing facility.

1. "Medical facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8062 through 8069 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

2. "Nursing facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8051 through 8059 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

B. The following definition applies to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for sales of meals served by an institution of higher education.

1. "Student meal plan" means an arrangement:

a) between an institution of higher education and a student;

b) available only to a student;

c) whose duration is the entire term, semester, or similar unit of study;

d) paid in advance of the term, semester, or similar unit of study; and

e) providing for specified meals at eating facilities of the institution of higher education.

C. Except as provided in Section 59-12-104, sales and use tax is imposed upon the amount paid for meals furnished by any restaurant, cafeteria, eating house, hotel, drug store, diner, private club, boarding house, or other place, regardless of whether meals are regularly served to the public.

D. Ingredients that become a component part of meals subject to tax are construed to be purchased for resale, and as such the purchase of those ingredients is exempt from sales and use tax.

E. Where a meal is given away on a complementary basis, the provider of the meal is considered to be the consumer of the items used in preparing the meal.

F. Meals served by religious or charitable institutions and institutions of higher education are not available to the general public if:

1. access to the restaurant, cafeteria, or other facility is restricted to:

a) in the case of a religious or charitable institution:

(1) employees of the institution;

(2) volunteers of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; or

b) in the case of an institution of higher education:

(1) students of the institution;

(2) employees of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; and

2. the restricted access is enforced.

G. Sales of meals at occasional church or charity bazaars or fund raisers, and other similar functions are considered isolated and occasional sales and therefore exempt from sales and use tax.

R865-19S-62. Meal Tickets, Coupon Books, and Merchandise Cards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Meal tickets, coupon books, or merchandise cards sold by persons engaged in selling taxable commodities or services are taxable, and the tax shall be billed or collected on the selling price at the time the tickets, books, or cards are sold. Tax is to be added at the subsequent selection and delivery of the merchandise or services if an additional charge is made.

R865-19S-63. Sales of Memorial Markers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Sales of tombstones and grave markers, which are embedded in sod or a concrete foundation, are considered to be improvements to real property. If the seller furnishes and installs the marker, tax applies to his cost of the marker and to his cost of installation material. If the seller does not install the marker, the transaction is a sale of tangible personal property and the seller must collect tax on the full selling price, including cutting, shaping, lettering, and polishing.

R865-19S-64. Morticians, Undertakers and Funeral Directors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Morticians, undertakers, and funeral directors make taxable sales of caskets, vaults, clothing, etc. They also render nontaxable services to their patrons. Their purchase of

antiseptics, cosmetics, embalming fluids, and other chemicals used in rendering professional services is taxable.

B. If the books are kept in such a manner as to reflect the sales of tangible personal property separate from the services rendered, the tax attaches only to the sale of tangible personal property. If no separation is made of the tangible personal property and the services rendered, the sales tax is collected upon one-half of the total price of a standard funeral service. This includes the casket, professional services, care of remains, funeral coach, floral car, use of funeral car, use of funeral chapel, and the securing of permits.

1. Clothing, an outside grave vault, and other tangible personal property furnished in addition to the casket must be billed separately and the sales tax collected thereon.

R865-19S-65. Newspapers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Newspaper" means a publication that appears to be a newspaper in the general or common sense. In addition, the publication:

1. must be published at short intervals, daily, or weekly;

2. must not, when its successive issues are put together, constitute a book;

3. must be intended for circulation among the general public; and

4. must contain matters of general interest and report on current events.

B. Purchases of tangible personal property by a newspaper publisher are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the printing or distribution of the newspaper.

C. A newspaper publisher may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper.

1. Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper include newsprint, ink, staples, plastic or paper protective coverings, and rubber bands distributed with the newspaper.

D. Purchases of advertising inserts that will be distributed with a newspaper are exempt from sales and use tax if the inserts are identified with the name and date of distribution of the newspaper. The identification may include a multiple listing of all newspapers that will carry the insert and the corresponding distribution dates.

1. Advertising inserts that are not identified as provided in D. are exempt from sales and use tax if the newspaper maintains a log at its place of business that lists by date and name the inserts included in each publication. The log may reflect all inserts or only the inserts not otherwise identified with the newspaper in accordance with D.

R865-19S-66. Optometrists, Opticians, and Ophthalmologists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Optometrists and ophthalmologists are deemed to be persons engaged primarily in rendering personal services. These services consist of the examination and treatment of eyes. Glasses, contact lenses, or other tangible personal property such as sunglasses, or cleaning solutions sold by optometrists and ophthalmologists are taxable and tax must be collected from the patient or buyer. Invoices or receipts must show the charges for personal services separate from the charges for tangible personal property and the sales tax thereon. If an optometrist or ophthalmologist does not provide separate charges for personal services and sales of tangible personal property, sales tax shall be charged on the entire amount.

B. All sales of tangible personal property to optometrists or ophthalmologists for use or consumption in connection with their services are subject to sales or use tax.

C. Opticians are makers of or dealers in optical items and instruments and fill prescriptions written by optometrists and ophthalmologists. Opticians are engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property and personal services rendered by them are considered as merely incidental thereto. Opticians are required to collect the sales tax on all their sales of tangible personal property.

R865-19S-68. Premiums, Gifts, Rebates, and Coupons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.

A. Donors that give away items of tangible personal property as premiums or otherwise are regarded as the users or consumers of those items and the sale to the donor is a taxable sale. Exceptions to this treatment are items of tangible personal property donated to or provided for use by exempt organizations that would qualify for exemption under R865-19S-43 or R865-19S-54 if a sale of such items were made to them. An item given away as a sales incentive is exempt to the donor if the sale of that item would have been exempt. An example is prescribed medicine given away by a drug manufacturer.

B. When a retailer making a retail sale of tangible personal property that is subject to tax gives a premium together with the tangible personal property sold, the transaction is regarded as a sale of both articles to the purchaser, provided the delivery of the premium is certain and does not depend upon chance.

C. Where a retailer is engaged in selling tangible personal property that is not subject to tax and furnishes a premium with the property sold, the retailer is the consumer of the premium furnished.

D. If a retailer accepts a coupon for part or total payment for a taxable product and is reimbursed by a manufacturer or another party, the total sales value, including the coupon amount, is subject to sales tax.

E. A coupon for which no reimbursement is received is considered to be a discount and the taxable amount is the net amount paid by the customer after deducting the value of the coupon.

F. If a retailer agrees to furnish a free item in conjunction with the sale of an item, the sales tax applies only to the net amount due. If sales tax is computed on both items and only the sales value of the free item is deducted from the bill, excess collection of sales tax results. The vendor is then required to follow the procedure outlined in R865-19S-16 and remit any excess sales tax collected.

G. Any coupon with a fixed price limit must be deducted from the total bill and sales tax computed on the difference. For example, if a coupon is redeemed for two $6 meals, but the value of the free meal is limited to $5, the $12 is rung up and the $5 deducted, resulting in a taxable sale of $7.

R865-19S-70. Sales Incidental To The Rendition of Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Persons engaged in occupations and professions that primarily involve the rendition of services upon the client's person and incidentally dispense items of tangible personal property are regarded as the consumers of the tangible personal property dispensed with the services.

B. Physicians, dentists, beauticians, and barbers are examples of persons described in A.

R865-19S-72. Trade-ins and Exchanges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. An even exchange of tangible personal property for tangible personal property is exempt from tax. When a person takes tangible personal property as part payment on a sale of tangible personal property, sales or use tax applies only to any consideration valued in money which changes hands.

B. For example, if a car is sold for $8,500 and a credit of $6,500 is allowed for a used car taken in trade, the sales or use tax applies to the difference, or $2,000 in this example. Subsequently, when the used car is sold, tax applies to the selling price less any trade-in at that time.

C. An actual exchange of tangible personal properties between two persons must be made before the exemption applies. For example, there is no exchange if a person sells his car to a dealer and the dealer holds the credit to apply on a purchase at a later date; there are two separate transactions, and tax applies to the full amount of the subsequent purchase if and when it takes place.

R865-19S-73. Trustees, Receivers, Executors, Administrators, Etc. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Trustees, receivers, assignees, executors, and administrators, who -- by virtue of their appointment -- operate, manage, or control a business making taxable sales or leases of tangible personal property, or performing taxable services, must collect and remit sales tax on the total taxable sales even though such sales are made in liquidation.

R865-19S-74. Vending Machines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Persons operating vending machines are deemed to be retailers and selling articles of tangible personal property. The total sales from vending machine operations are considered the total selling price of the tangible personal property distributed in connection with their operations and must be reported as the amount of sales subject to tax.

B. Persons operating vending machines selling food, beverages, and dairy products in which the proceeds of each sale do not exceed $1, and who do not report an amount equal to 150% of the cost of items as goods consumed, are subject to the requirements of A.

C. For purposes of the 150% of cost formula in Section 59-12-104(3), "cost" is defined as follows.

1. In the case of retailers, cost is the total purchase price paid for products, including any packaging and incoming freight.

2. In the case of a manufacturer, cost includes the following items:

a) acquisition costs of materials and packaging, including freight;

b) direct manufacturing labor; and

c) utility expenses, if a sales tax exemption has been granted on utility purchases.

D. Operators of vending machines, if they so desire, may divide the tax out and sell items at fractional parts of a cent, providing their records so indicate.

E. Where machines vending taxable items are owned by persons other than the proprietor of a place of business in which the machine is placed and the person owning the machine has control over the sales made by the machine, evidenced by collection of the money, the owner is required to secure a sales tax license. One license is sufficient for all such machines. A statement in substantially the following form must be conspicuously affixed upon each vending machine:

"This machine is operated under Utah Sales Tax License No. "

R865-19S-75. Sales by Photographers, Photo Finishers, and Photostat Producers and Engravers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Photographers, photofinishers, and photostat producers are engaged in selling tangible personal property and rendering services such as developing, retouching, tinting, or coloring photographs belonging to others.

1. Persons described in this rule must collect tax on all of the above services and on all sales of tangible personal property, such as films, frames, cameras, prints, etc.

B. Sales of tangible personal property by photoengravers, electrotypers, and wood engravers to printers, advertisers, or other persons who do not resell such property but use or consume it in the process of producing printed matter are taxable sales. The value or worth of the services or processing which go into their production is of no moment, and it is immaterial that each sale is upon a special order for a particular customer.

1. Electrotypes and engravings are manufactured articles of merchandise and are sold as such and not as a service. No deduction is allowed on account of the cost of the property sold, labor, service, or any other expense.

R865-19S-76. Painters, Polishers, and Car Washers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

(1) Sales of paint, wax, or other material to persons engaged in the business of painting and polishing of tangible personal property are exempt as sales for resale if the paint, wax, or other material becomes a part of the customer's tangible personal property. However, the vendor of these items must be given a resale certificate as provided for in Rule R865-19S-23.

(2) Sales of soap, washing mitts, polishing cloths, spray equipment, sand paper, and similar items to painters, polishers, and car washes are sales to the final consumer and are subject to tax.

R865-19S-78. Charges for Labor and Repair Under an Extended Warranty Agreement Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

(1) Sales of extended warranty agreements or service plans are taxable, and tax must be collected at the time of the sale of the agreement. The payment is considered to be for future repair, which would be taxable. If the extended warranty agreement covers parts as well as labor, any parts that are exempt from sales tax pursuant to Section 59-12-104 must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire charge under the extended warranty agreement is taxable. Repairs made under an extended warranty plan are exempt from tax, even if the plan was sold in another state.

(a) Repair parts provided and services rendered under the warranty agreements or service plans are not taxable because the tax is considered prepaid as a result of taxing the sale of the warranty or service plan when it was sold.

(b) If the customer is required to pay for any parts or labor at the time of warranty service, sales tax must be collected on the amount charged to the customer. Sales tax must also be collected on any deductibles charged to customers for their share of the repair work done under the warranty agreement. Parts or materials that are exempt from sales tax pursuant to Section 59-12-104 must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire charge for labor and parts is taxable.

(2) Extended warranties on items of tangible personal property that are converted to real property are not taxable. However, the taxable nature of parts and other items of tangible personal property provided in conjunction with labor under an extended warranty service shall be determined in accordance with R865-19S-58.

R865-19S-79. Tourist Home, Hotel, Motel, or Trailer Court Accommodations and Services Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-12-352, and 59-12-353.

A. The following definitions shall be used for purposes of administering the sales tax on accommodations and transient room taxes provided for in Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-

12-352, and 59-12-353.

1. "Tourist home," "hotel," or "motel" means any place having rooms, apartments, or units to rent by the day, week, or month.

2. "Trailer court" means any place having trailers or space to park a trailer for rent by the day, week, or month.

3. "Trailer" means house trailer, travel trailer, and tent trailer.

4. "Accommodations and services charges" means any charge made for the room, apartment, unit, trailer, or space to park a trailer, and includes charges made for local telephone, electricity, propane gas, or similar services.

R865-19S-80. Printers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

(1) Definitions.

(a)(i) "Pre-press materials" means materials that:

(B) are reusable;

(C) are used in the production of printed matter;

(D) do not become part of the final printed matter; and

(E) are sold to the customer.

(ii) Pre-press materials include film, magnetic media, compact disks, typesetting paper, and printing plates.

(b)(i) "Printer" means a person that reproduces multiple copies of images, regardless of the process employed or the name by which that person is designated.

(ii) A printer includes a person that employs the processes of letterpress, offset, lithography, gravure, engraving, duplicating, silk screen, bindery, or lettership.

(2) Purchases by a printer.

(a)(i) Purchases of tangible personal property by a printer are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed by the printer.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property used or consumed by the printer include conditioners, solvents, developers, and cleaning agents.

(b)(i) A printer may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale include glue, stitcher wire, paper, and ink.

(c) A printer may purchase pre-press materials tax free if the printer's invoice, or other written material provided to the purchaser, states that reusable pre-press materials are included with the purchase. A description and the quantity of the actual items used in the order is not necessary. The statement must not restrict the customer from taking physical possession of the pre-press materials.

(d) The tax treatment of a printer's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

(3) Sales by a printer.

(a) Except as provided in this Subsection (3), a printer shall collect sales and use tax on the following:

(i) charges for printed material, even though the paper may be furnished by the customer;

(ii) charges for envelopes;

(iii) charges for services performed in connection with the printing or the sale of printed matter, such as cutting, folding, and binding;

(iv) charges for pre-press materials purchased tax exempt by the printer; and

(v) charges for reprints and proofs.

(b) Charges for postage are not subject to sales and use tax.

(c) Sales by a printer are exempt from sales and use tax if:

(i) the sale qualifies for exemption under Section 59-12-104; and

(ii) the printer obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

(d) If the printer's customer is purchasing printed material for resale, but will not resell the pre-press materials, the printer must collect sales and use tax on the pre-press materials.

(e) If printed material is shipped outside of the state, charges for pre-press materials are exempt from sales tax as a sale of goods sold in interstate commerce only if the pre-press materials are physically shipped out of state with the printed material. If pre-press materials are retained in the state by the printer for any reason, the pre-press materials do not qualify for the sales tax exemption for goods sold in interstate commerce, and as such, the printer must collect sales tax on the part of the transaction relating to the pre-press materials.

(4) If a sale by a printer consists of items that are subject to sales and use tax as well as items or services that are not taxable, the nontaxable items or services must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-81. Sale of Art Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Art dealers and artists selling paintings, drawings, etchings, statues, figurines, etc., to final consumers must collect tax, whether an object is sold from an inventory or is created upon special order. The value or worth of the services to produce the art object are an integral part of the value of the tangible personal property upon completion and no deduction for such services may be made in determining the amount which is subject to tax.

B. Paints, canvases, frames, sculpture ingredients, and items becoming part of the finished product may be purchased tax-free if used in a painting or other work of art for resale.

1. Brushes, easels, tools, and similar items are consumed by the artist, and tax must be paid on the purchase of these items.

R865-19S-82. Demonstration, Display, and Trial Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Tangible personal property purchased by a wholesaler or a retailer and held for display, demonstration or trial in the regular course of business is not subject to tax.

Examples of this are a desk bought by an office supply firm and placed in a window display, or an automobile purchased by an auto dealer and assigned to a salesman as a demonstrator. Sales tax applies to any rental charges made to the salesman for use of a demonstrator.

B. Sales tax applies to these charges even though all or part of the charge may be waived if such waiver is dependent upon the salesman performing certain services or reaching a certain sales quota or some similar contingency.

C. Sales tax applies to items purchased primarily for company or personal use and only casually used for demonstration purposes.

1. For example, wreckers or service trucks used by a parts department, are subject to tax even though they are demonstrated occasionally. Also, automobiles assigned to nonsales personnel such as a service manager, an office manager, an accountant, an officer's spouse, or a lawyer are subject to tax.

a. For motor vehicle dealers using certain vehicles withdrawn from inventory for periods not exceeding one year, the tax liability is deemed satisfied if the dealer remits sales or use tax on each such vehicle based on its lease value while so used.

(1) Only motor vehicles provided or assigned to company personnel or to exempt entities qualify for this treatment. For vehicles donated to religious, charitable, or government institutions, see Rule R865-19S-68.

(2) The monthly lease value is the manufacturer's invoice price to the dealer, divided by 60.

(3) Records must be maintained to show when each vehicle is placed in use, to whom assigned or provided, lease value computation, tax remitted, when removed from service and when returned to inventory for resale.

(4) Vehicles used for periods exceeding one year are subject to tax on the dealer's acquisition cost.

2. An exception is an item held for resale in the regular course of business and used for demonstration a substantial amount of time. Records must be maintained to show the manner of demonstration involved if exemption is claimed.

D. Normally, vehicles will not be allowed as demonstrators if they are used beyond the new model year by a new-car dealer or if used for more than six months by a used-car dealer.

1. Tax will apply if these conditions are not met, unless it is shown that these guidelines are not applicable in a given instance. In this case consideration will be given to the circumstances surrounding the need for a demonstrator for a longer period of time.

R865-19S-83. Pollution Control Facilities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. Since certification of a pollution control facility may not occur until a firm contract has been entered into or construction has begun, tax should be paid on all purchases of tangible personal property or taxable services that become part of a pollution control facility until the facility is certified, and invoices and records should be retained to show the amount of tax paid. Upon verification of the amount of tax paid for pollution control facilities and verification that a certificate has been obtained, the Tax Commission will refund the taxes paid on these purchases.

1. Claims for refund of tax paid prior to certification must be filed within 180 days after certification of a facility. Refund claims filed within this time period will have interest added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 from the date of the overpayment.

2. If claims for refund are not filed within 180 days after certification of a facility, it is assumed the delay was for investment purposes, and interest shall be added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 however, interest will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

B. After the facility is certified, qualifying purchases should be made without paying tax by providing an exemption certificate to the vendor.

1. If sales tax is paid on qualifying purchases for certified pollution control facilities, it will be deemed that the overpayment was made for the purpose of investment. Accordingly, interest, at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402, will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

C. In the event part of the pollution control facility is constructed under a real property contract by someone other than the owner, the owner should obtain a statement from the contractor certifying the amount of Utah sales and use tax paid by the contractor and the location of the vendors to whom tax was paid, and the owner will then be entitled to a refund of the tax paid and included in the contract.

D. The owner shall apply to the Tax Commission for a refund using forms furnished by the Tax Commission. The claim for refund must contain sufficient information to support the amount claimed for credit and show that the tax has in fact been paid.

E. The owner shall retain records to support the claim that the project is qualified for the exemption.

R865-19S-85. Sales and Use Tax Exemptions for Certain Purchases by a Manufacturing Facility Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Establishment" means an economic unit of operations, that is generally at a single physical location in Utah, where qualifying manufacturing processes are performed. If a business operates in more than one location (e.g., branch or satellite offices), each physical location is considered separately from any other locations operated by the same business.

(b) "Machinery and equipment" means:

(i) electronic or mechanical devices incorporated into a manufacturing process from the initial stage where actual processing begins, through the completion of the finished end product, and including final processing, finishing, or packaging of articles sold as tangible personal property. This definition includes automated material handling and storage devices when those devices are part of the integrated continuous production cycle; and

(ii) any accessory that is essential to a continuous manufacturing process. Accessories essential to a continuous manufacturing process include:

(A) bits, jigs, molds, or devices that control the operation of machinery and equipment; and

(B) gas, water, electricity, or other similar supply lines installed for the operation of the manufacturing equipment, but only if the primary use of the supply line is for the operation of the manufacturing equipment.

(c) "Manufacturer" means a person who functions within a manufacturing facility.

(2) The sales and use tax exemption for the purchase or lease of machinery and equipment by a manufacturing facility applies only to purchases or leases of tangible personal property used in the actual manufacturing process.

(a) The exemptions do not apply to purchases of real property or items of tangible personal property that become part of the real property in which the manufacturing operation is conducted.

(b) Purchases of qualifying machinery and equipment are treated as purchases of tangible personal property under R865-19S-58, even if the item is affixed to real property upon installation.

(3) Machinery and equipment used for a nonmanufacturing activity qualify for the exemption if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities. Examples of nonmanufacturing activities include:

(a) research and development;

(b) refrigerated or other storage of raw materials, component parts, or finished product; or

(c) shipment of the finished product.

(4) Where manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities are performed at a single physical location, machinery and equipment purchased for use in the manufacturing operation are eligible for the sales and use tax exemption if the manufacturing operation constitutes a separate and distinct manufacturing establishment.

(a) Each activity is treated as a separate and distinct establishment if:

(i) no single SIC code includes those activities combined; or

(ii) each activity comprises a separate legal entity.

(b) Machinery and equipment used in both manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities qualify for the exemption only if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities.

(5) The manufacturer shall retain records to support the claim that the machinery and equipment are qualified for exemption from sales and use tax under the provisions of this rule and Section 59-12-104.

(6) If a purchase consists of items that are exempt from

sales and use tax under this rule and Section 59-12-104, and items that are subject to tax, the tax exempt items must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire purchase will be subject to tax.

R865-19S-86. Monthly Payment of Sales Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-108.

A. Definitions:

1. "Cash equivalent" means either:

a) cash;

b) wire transfer; or

c) cashier's check drawn on the bank in which the Tax Commission deposits sales tax receipts.

2. "Fiscal year" means the year commencing on July 1 and ending the following June 30.

3. "Mandatory filer" means a seller that meets the threshold requirements for monthly filing and remittance of sales taxes or for electronic funds transfer (EFT) remittance of sales taxes.

4. For purposes of the monthly filing and the electronic remittance of sales taxes, the term "tax liability for the previous year" means the tax liability for the previous calendar year.

B. The determination that a seller is a mandatory filer shall be made by the Tax Commission at the end of each calendar year and shall be effective for the fiscal year.

C. A seller that meets the qualifications for a mandatory filer but does not receive notification from the Tax Commission to that effect, is not excused from the requirements of monthly filing and remittance or EFT remittance.

D. Mandatory filers shall also file and remit any waste tire fees and transient room, resort communities, and tourism, recreation, cultural, and convention facilities taxes to the commission on a monthly basis or by EFT, respectively.

E. Sellers that are not mandatory filers may elect to file and remit their sales taxes to the commission on a monthly basis, or remit sales taxes by EFT, or both.

1. The election to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis or to remit sales taxes by EFT is effective for the immediate fiscal year and every fiscal year thereafter unless the Tax Commission receives written notification prior to the commencement of a fiscal year that the seller no longer elects to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, respectively.

2. Sellers that elect to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, are subject to the same requirements and penalties as mandatory filers.

F. Sellers that are mandatory filers may request deletion of their mandatory filer designation if they do not expect to accumulate a $50,000 sales tax liability for the current calendar year.

1. The request must be accompanied by documentation clearly evidencing that the business that led to the $50,000 tax liability for the previous year will not recur.

2. The request must be made prior to the commencement of a fiscal year.

3. If a seller's request is approved and the seller does accumulate a $50,000 sales tax liability, a similar request by that seller the following year shall be denied.

G. Sellers that are required to remit sales tax by EFT may, following approval by the Tax Commission, remit a cash equivalent in lieu of the EFT.

1. Approval for remittance by cash equivalent shall be limited to those sellers that are able to establish that remittance by EFT would cause a hardship to their organization.

2. Requests for approval shall be directed to the Deputy Executive Director of the Tax Commission.

3. Sellers that receive approval to remit their sales taxes by cash equivalent shall ensure that the cash equivalent is received at the Tax Commission's main office no later than three working days prior to the due date of the sales tax.

H. Sellers that are required to remit sales taxes by EFT, but remit these taxes by some means other than EFT or a Tax Commission approved cash equivalent, are not entitled to reimbursement for the cost of collecting and remitting sales taxes and are subject to penalties.

I. Prior to remittance of sales taxes by EFT, a vendor shall complete an EFT agreement with the Tax Commission. The EFT Agreement shall indicate that all EFT payments shall be made in one of the following manners.

1. Except as provided in I.2., sellers shall remit their EFT payment by an ACH-debit transaction through the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) system CCD application.

2. If an organization's bylaws prohibit third party access to its bank account or extenuating circumstances exist, a seller may remit its EFT payment by an ACH-credit with tax payment addendum transaction through the NACHA system CCD Plus application.

J. In unusual circumstances, a particular EFT payment may be accomplished in a manner other than that specified in I. Use of any manner of remittance other than that specified in I. must be approved by the Tax Commission prior to its use.

K. If a seller that is required to remit sales taxes by EFT is unable to remit a payment of sales taxes by EFT because the system for remitting payments by EFT fails, the seller may remit its sales taxes by cash equivalent. A seller shall notify the Waivers Unit of the Tax Commission if this condition arises.

R865-19S-87. Government-Owned Tooling and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption for sales of certain tooling, special tooling, support equipment, and special test equipment.

(1) "Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, other equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids generally available as stock items.

(2) "Special Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, and all components of these items that are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or performing particular services.

(3) "Support equipment" means implements or devices that are required to inspect, test, service, adjust, calibrate, appraise, transport, safeguard, record, gauge, measure, repair, overhaul, assemble, disassemble, handle, store, actuate or otherwise maintain the intended functional operation status of an aerospace electronic system.

(4) "Special test equipment" means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. These testing units may be electrical, electronic, hydraulic, pneumatic, or mechanical. Or they may be items or assemblies of equipment that are mechanically, electrically, or electronically interconnected so as to become a new functional entity, causing the individual item or items to become interdependent and essential in performing special purpose testing in the development or production of peculiar supplies or services.

R865-19S-90. Telephone Service Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Definitions.

1. "Interstate" means a transmission that originates in this state but terminates in another state, or a transmission that originates in another state but terminates in this state.

2. "Intrastate" means a transmission that originates and terminates in this state, even if the route of the transmission

signal itself leaves and reenters the state. Prepaid telephone services or service contracts are presumed to be used for intrastate telephone services unless the service contract is sold exclusively for use in interstate communications.

3. "Two-way transmission" includes any services provided over a public switched network.

B. Taxable telephone service charges include:

1. subscriber access fees;

2. charges for optional telephone features, such as call waiting, caller ID, and call forwarding; and

3. nonrecurring charges that are ordinarily charged to subscribers only once or only under exceptional circumstances, including charges to:

a) establish, change, or disconnect telephone service or optional features; and

b) repair telephone equipment that retains its character as tangible personal property.

C. Nontaxable charges include:

1. refundable subscriber deposits, interest, and late payment penalties;

2. charges for interstate long distance or toll calls;

3. telephone answering services received or relayed by a human operator;

4. charges to repair subscriber equipment that is regarded as real property;

5. charges levied on subscribers to fund or subsidize special telephone services, including 911 service, special communications services for the deaf, and special telephone service for low income subscribers;

6. contributions in aid of construction, land development fees, payments in lieu of land development fees, and special plant construction and relocation charges; and

7. charges for one-way pager services.

R865-19S-91. Sales of Tangible Personal Property to Government Project Managers and Supply Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102, 59-12-103, and 59-12-104.

A. Sales of tangible personal property or services as defined in Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103 to federal, state, or municipal government facilities managers or supply contractors, who are not employees or agents of that government entity, are subject to sales or use tax if the manager or contractor uses or consumes the property. Tax is due even though a contract vests title in the government.

B. A person qualifies as an agent for purchasing on behalf of a government entity if the person and the government entity enter into a contract that includes the following conditions:

1. The person is officially designated as the government entity's purchasing agent by resolution of the government entity;

2. The person identifies himself as a purchasing agent for the government entity;

3. The purchase is made on purchase orders that indicate the purchase is made by or on behalf of the government entity and the government entity is responsible for the purchase price;

4. The transaction is approved by the government entity; and

5. Title passes directly to the government entity upon purchase.

C. If the government entity makes a direct payment to the vendor for the tangible personal property or services, the sale is made to the government entity and not to the facilities manager or the supply contractor. In that case, the sale is not subject to sales tax.

D. Certain purchases made by aerospace or electronic industry contractors dealing with the United States are exempted by Section 59-12-104(15) and further covered by R865-19S-87. Therefore, these industry purchases are not covered by this rule.

R865-19S-92. Computer Software and Other Related Transactions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Computer-generated output" means the microfiche, microfilm, paper, discs, tapes, molds, or other tangible personal property generated by a computer.

B. The sale, rental or lease of prewritten computer software constitutes a sale of tangible personal property and is subject to the sales or use tax regardless of the form in which the software is purchased or transferred.

C. The sale, rental or lease of custom computer software constitutes a sale of personal services and is exempt from the sales or use tax, regardless of the form in which the software is purchased or transferred. Charges for services such as software maintenance, consultation in connection with a sale or lease, enhancements, or upgrading of custom software are not taxable.

D. The sale of computer generated output is subject to the sales or use tax if the primary object of the sale is the output and not the services rendered in producing the output.

R865-19S-93. Waste Tire Recycling Fee Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 19-6-808.

A. The waste tire recycling fee shall be paid by the retailer to the State Tax Commission at the same time and in the same manner as sales and use tax returns are filed. The sales tax account number will also be the recycling fee account number. A separate return form will be provided.

1. The tire recycling fee will be imposed at the same time the sales tax is imposed. For example, if tires are purchased for resale either as part of a vehicle sale or to be sold separately by a vehicle dealer, the recycling fee and the sales tax would be collected by the dealer at the time the vehicle is sold. If sales tax is paid to a tire retailer by a vehicle dealer when tires are purchased, the recycling fee will also be paid by the vehicle dealer to the tire retailer.

2. Where tires are sold to entities exempt from sales tax, the exempt entity must still pay the recycling fee.

B. The recycling fee is not considered part of the sales price of the tire and is not subject to sales or use tax.

C. Wholesalers purchasing tires for resale are not subject to the fee.

D. Tires sold and delivered out of state are not subject to the fee.

E. Tires purchased from out of state vendors are subject to the fee. The fee must be reported and paid directly to the Tax Commission in conjunction with the use tax.

R865-19S-94. Tips, Gratuities and Cover Charges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Restaurants, cafes, clubs, private clubs, and similar businesses must collect sales tax on tips or gratuities included on a patron's bill and which are required to be paid, unless the total amount of the gratuity or tip is passed on to the waiter or waitress who served the customer. Tax on the required gratuity is due from private clubs, even though the club is not open to the public. Voluntary tips left on the table or added to a credit card charge slip are not subject to sales tax.

B. Cover charges to enter a restaurant, tavern, club or similar facility are taxable as an admission to a place of recreation, amusement or entertainment.

R865-19S-96. Transient Room Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-301.

A. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-301 authorizes any board of county commissioners to impose a transient room tax. The transient room tax shall be charged in addition to sales tax authorized in 59-12-103(1)(i).

B. The transient room tax shall be charged on the rental price of any motor court, motel, hotel, inn, tourist home, campground, mobile home park, recreational vehicle park or

similar business where the rental period is less than 30 consecutive days.

C. The transient room tax is not subject to sales tax.

R865-19S-98. Sales and Use Tax Exemption for Vehicles, Off-highway Vehicles, and Boats Required to be Registered, and Boat Trailers and Outboard Motors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) "Use" means mooring, slipping, and dry storage as well as the actual operation of vehicles.

(2) An owner of a vehicle described in Subsections 59-12-104(9) or (31) may continue to qualify for the exemption provided by that section if use of the vehicle in this state is infrequent, occasional, and nonbusiness in nature.

(3) A vehicle is deemed not used in this state beyond the necessity of transporting it to the borders of this state if the vehicle is:

(a) inspected in this state; or

(b) tested for functionality in this state.

R865-19S-99. Sales and Use Taxes on Vehicles Purchased in Another State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104(26), (28).

A. No sales or use tax is due on vehicles purchased in another state by a resident of that state and transferred into this state if all sales or use taxes required by the prior state for the purchase of the vehicle have been paid. A valid, nontemporary registration card shall serve as evidence of such payment.

R865-19S-100. Procedures for Exemption from and Refund of Sales and Use Taxes Paid by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.1.

A. For purposes of Section 59-12-104.1(2)(b)(iii), "contract" does not include a purchase order.

B. Religious and charitable institutions may apply to the Tax Commission for a refund of Utah sales and use taxes paid no more often than on a monthly basis. Refund applications should be returned to the Tax Commission by the tenth day of the month for a timely refund.

C. Applications for refund of sales and use taxes shall be made on forms provided by the Tax Commission.

D. Religious and charitable institutions shall substantiate requests for refunds of sales and use taxes paid by retaining a copy of a receipt or invoice indicating the amount of sales or use taxes paid for each purchase for which a refund of taxes paid is claimed.

E. All supporting receipts required by D. must be provided to the Tax Commission upon request.

F. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained for three years following the date of refund.

G. Failure to pay any penalties and interest assessed by the Tax Commission may subject the institution to a deduction from future refunds of amounts owed, or revocation of the institution's exempt status as a religious or charitable institution, or both.

R865-19S-101. Application of Sales Tax to Fees Assessed in Conjunction with the Retail Sale of a Motor Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

State-mandated fees and taxes assessed in conjunction with the retail sale of a motor vehicle are not subject to the sales tax and must be separately identified and segregated on the invoice as required by Tax Commission rule R877-23V-14.

R865-19S-102. Calculation of Qualifying Exempt Electricity Sales to Ski Resorts Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

A. When the sale of exempt electricity to a ski resort is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, the ski resort shall identify a methodology for the calculation of exempt electricity purchases, and shall submit that methodology to Internal Customer Support, Customer Service Division, of the Tax Commission for approval prior to its use.

B. When exempt electricity is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, a ski resort shall pay sales tax on all electricity at the time of purchase. The ski resort may then take a credit on its sales tax return for taxes paid on electricity that is determined to be exempt under this rule.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be retrospective to July 1, 1996.

R865-19S-103. Municipal Energy Sales and Use Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 10-1-303, 10-1-306, and 10-1-307.

A. Definitions.

1. "Gas" means natural gas in which those hydrocarbons, other than oil and natural gas liquids separated from natural gas, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir are produced and removed at the wellhead in gaseous form.

2. "Supplying taxable energy" means the selling of taxable energy to the user of the taxable energy.

B. Except as provided in C., the delivered value of taxable energy for purposes of Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 3, shall be the arm's length sales price for that taxable energy.

C. If the arm's length sales price does not include all components of delivered value, any component of the delivered value that is not included in the sales price shall be determined with reference to the most applicable tariffed price of the gas corporation or electrical corporation in closest proximity to the taxpayer.

D. The point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall normally be the location of the taxpayer's meter unless the taxpayer demonstrates that the use is not in a municipality imposing the municipal energy sales and use tax.

E. An energy supplier shall collect the municipal energy sales and use tax on all component parts of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier bills the user of the taxable energy.

F. A user of taxable energy is liable for the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier does not collect the municipal energy sales and use tax.

G. A user of taxable energy who is required to pay the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of taxable energy shall remit that tax to the Tax Commission:

1. on forms provided by the Tax Commission, and

2. at the time and in the manner sales and use tax is remitted to the Tax Commission.

H. A person that delivers taxable energy to the point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall provide the following information to the Tax Commission for each user for whom the person does not supply taxable energy, but provides only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value:

1. the name and address of the user of the taxable energy;

2. the volume of taxable energy delivered to the user; and

3. the entity from which the taxable energy was purchased.

I. The information required under H. shall be provided to the Tax Commission:

1. on or before the last day of the month following each calendar quarter; and

2. for each user for whom, during the preceding calendar quarter, the person did not supply taxable energy, but provided only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value.

R865-19S-104. County Option Sales Tax Distribution Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-1102.

A. The $75,000 minimum annual distribution required under Section 59-12-1102 shall be based on sales tax amounts collected by the counties from January 1 through December 31.

B. Any adjustments made to ensure the required minimum distribution shall be reflected in the February distribution immediately following the end of the calendar year.

R865-19S-105. Procedures for Refund of Sales and Use Taxes Paid on Food Donated to a Qualified Emergency Food Agency Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-902.

A. A qualified emergency food agency may apply to the Tax Commission for a refund of Utah sales and use taxes paid on food donated to that entity no more often than on a monthly basis. Refund applications should be submitted to the Tax Commission by the tenth day of the month for a timely refund.

B. Applications for refund of sales and use taxes shall be made on forms provided by the Tax Commission.

C. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained by the qualified emergency food agency for three years following the date of refund.

D. Failure to pay any penalties and interest assessed by the Tax Commission may subject the qualified emergency food agency to a deduction from future refunds of amounts owed.

R865-19S-107. Reporting of Exempt Sales or Purchases Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-105.

The amount of purchases or uses exempt under Sections 59-12-104(14) and 59-12-104(51) shall be reported to the commission by the person that purchases the items exempt from sales or use tax under those subsections.

R865-19S-108. User Fee Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. For purposes of administering the sales or use tax on admission or user fees provided for in Section 59-12-103, "user fees" includes charges imposed on an individual for access to the following, if that access occurs at any location other than the individual's residence:

1. video or video game;
2. television program; or
3. cable or satellite broadcast.

B. The provisions of this rule are effective for transactions occurring on or after October 1, 1999.

R865-19S-109. Sales Tax Nature of Veterinarians' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if the property will be resold by the veterinarian.

1. Except as provided in E., a veterinarian must collect sales tax on tangible personal property that the veterinarian resells.

B. Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice.

C. The determination of whether a veterinarian's purchase of food, medicine, or vitamins is a sale for resale or a purchase that will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice shall be made by the veterinarian.

1. For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will resell, the veterinarian shall comply with A.

2. For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will use or consume in the veterinarian's practice, the veterinarian shall comply with B.

D. A veterinarian is not required to collect sales and use tax on:

1. medical services;
2. boarding services; or
3. grooming services required in connection with a medical procedure.

E. Sales of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if:

1. the sales are exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104; and

2. the veterinarian obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

F. If a sale by a veterinarian consists of items that are subject to sales and use tax as well as items or services that are not taxable, the nontaxable items or services must be separately stated on the invoice or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-110. Advertisers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. "Advertiser" means a person that places advertisements in a publication, broadcast, or electronic medium, regardless of the name by which that person is designated.

1. A person is an advertiser only with respect to items actually placed in a publication, broadcast, or electronic medium.

B. All purchases of tangible personal property by an advertiser are subject to sales and use tax as property used or consumed by the advertiser.

C. The tax treatment of an advertiser's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

D. An advertiser's charges for placement of advertisements are not subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-111. Graphic Design Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.

A. Graphic design services are not subject to sales and use tax:

1. if the graphic design is the object of the transaction; and

2. even though a representation of the design is incorporated into a sample or template that is itself tangible personal property.

B. Except as provided in C., if a vendor provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design:

1. there is a rebuttable presumption that the tangible personal property is the object of the transaction; and

2. the vendor must collect sales and use tax on the graphic design services and the tangible personal property.

C. A vendor that provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design is not required to collect sales tax on the graphic design services if the vendor subcontracts the production of the tangible personal property to an independent third party.

D. A vendor that provides nontaxable graphic design services and taxable tangible personal property under C. must separately state the nontaxable graphic design services or the entire sale is subject to sales and use tax.

R865-19S-113. Sales Tax Obligations of Jeep, Snowmobile, Aircraft, and Boat Tour Operators, River Runners, Outfitters, and Other Sellers Providing Similar Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-107.

(1) "Federal airway" shall be identical to the definition of Class E airspace in 14 C.F.R. 71.71 (2006), which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Except as provided in Subsections (3) and (4), the provisions of this rule apply to the imposition of sales and use tax under Section 59-12-103 on amounts paid or charged as

admission or user fees by jeep, snowmobile, aircraft and boat tour operators, river runners, outfitters, and other sellers providing similar services.

(3) Amounts paid or charged for helicopter, airplane, or other aircraft tours that enter into airspace designated by the Federal Aviation Administration as a federal airway during the tour are exempt from the sales and use tax.

(a) The exemption described in Subsection (3) does not apply if the only time the aircraft enters a federal airway is prior to the commencement of the tour or after the tour ends.

(b) A tour is deemed to occur from the time a paying customer is picked up to the time the paying customer is dropped off at the final destination point.

(4) Amounts paid or charged for boat tours, scenic cruises, or other similar activities on the waters of the state are exempt from sales and use tax if the waters on which the tour, cruise, or other similar activity operates are used, by themselves or in connection with other waters, as highways for interstate commerce.

(5) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs in Utah and the service originates or terminates in Utah, the seller shall collect Utah sales and use tax on the entire amount of the transaction.

(6) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs outside Utah and the entire service occurs in Utah, the seller shall collect Utah sales and use tax on the entire amount of the transaction.

(7) If payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs outside Utah and the service originates or terminates outside Utah, the seller is not required to collect Utah sales and use tax on the transaction.

(8) Payment occurs in Utah if the purchaser:

(a) while at a business location of the seller in the state, presents payment to the seller; or

(b) does not meet the criteria under (8)(a) and is billed for the service at an address within the state.

(9) For purposes of this rule, there is a rebuttable presumption that payment for a service provided by a seller described in (2) occurs in Utah.

R865-19S-114. Items that Constitute Clothing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

A. "Clothing" includes:

1. aprons for use in a household or shop;
2. athletic supporters;
3. baby receiving blankets;
4. bathing suits and caps;
5. beach capes and coats;
6. belts and suspenders;
7. boots;
8. coats and jackets;
9. costumes;
10. diapers, including disposable diapers, for children and adults;
11. ear muffs;
12. footlets;
13. formal wear;
14. garters and garter belts;
15. girdles;
16. gloves and mittens for general use;
17. hats and caps;
18. hosiery;
19. insoles for shoes;
20. lab coats;
21. neckties;
22. overshoes;
23. pantyhose;
24. rainwear;
25. rubber pants;
26. sandals;
27. scarves;
28. shoes and shoe laces;
29. slippers;
30. sneakers;
31. socks and stockings;
32. steel toed shoes;
33. underwear;
34. uniforms, both athletic and non-athletic; and
35. wearing apparel.

B. "Clothing" does not include:

1. belt buckles sold separately;
2. costume masks sold separately;
3. patches and emblems sold separately;
4. sewing equipment and supplies, including:
a) knitting needles;
b) patterns;
c) pins;
d) scissors;
e) sewing machines;
f) sewing needles;
g) tape measures; and
h) thimbles; and
5. sewing materials that become part of clothing, including:
a) buttons;
b) fabric;
c) lace;
d) thread;
e) yarn; and
f) zippers.

R865-19S-115. Items that Constitute Protective Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

"Protective equipment" includes:

A. breathing masks;
B. clean room apparel and equipment;
C. ear and hearing protectors;
D. face shields;
E. hard hats;
F. helmets;
G. paint or dust respirators;
H. protective gloves;
I. safety glasses and goggles;
J. safety belts;
K. tool belts; and
L. welders gloves and masks.

R865-19S-116. Items that Constitute Sports or Recreational Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.

"Sports or recreational equipment" includes:

A. ballet and tap shoes;
B. cleated or spiked athletic shoes;
C. gloves, including:
(i) baseball gloves;
(ii) bowling gloves;
(iii) boxing gloves;
(iv) hockey gloves; and
(v) golf gloves;
D. goggles;
E. hand and elbow guards;
F. life preservers and vests;
G. mouth guards;
H. roller skates and ice skates;
I. shin guards;
J. shoulder pads;
K. ski boots;
L. waders; and
M. wetsuits and fins.

R865-19S-117. Use of Rounding in Determining Sales and Use Tax Liability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-118.

A. The computation of sales and use tax must be:

1. carried to the third place; and

2. rounded to a whole cent pursuant to B.

B. The tax shall be rounded up to the next cent whenever the third decimal place of the tax liability calculated under A. is greater than four.

C. Sellers may compute the tax due on a transaction on an:

1. item basis; or

2. invoice basis.

D. The rounding required under this rule may be applied to aggregated state and local taxes.

R865-19S-118. Collection of Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 10-1-405.

A. The commission shall transmit monies collected under Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 4, Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Act:

1. monthly; and

2. by electronic funds transfer to the municipality that imposes the tax.

B. The commission shall conduct audits of the municipal telecommunications license tax with the same frequency and diligence as it does with the state sales and use tax.

C. The commission shall charge a municipality for the commission's services in an amount:

1. sufficient to reimburse the commission for the commission's cost of administering, collecting, and enforcing the municipal telecommunications license tax; and

2. not to exceed an amount equal to 1.5 percent of the municipal telecommunications license tax imposed by the ordinance of the municipality.

D. The commission shall collect, enforce, and administer the municipal telecommunications license tax pursuant to the same procedures used in the administration, collection, and enforcement of the state sales and use tax as provided in Subsection 10-1-405(1)(a).

R865-19S-119. Certain Transactions Involving Food and Lodging Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.

A. The provisions of this rule apply to a seller that:

1. is not a restaurant; and

2. provides a purchaser both food and lodging.

B. If a seller does not separately state an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice, the seller must:

1. pay sales and use tax on the food at the time the seller purchases the food; and

2. include the food in the base that is subject to transient room tax.

C. Subject to D., if a seller separately states an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice, the seller:

1. may purchase the food tax exempt from sales and use tax as a sale for resale; and

2. may not include the food in the base that is subject to transient room tax.

D. A seller that separately states an amount for tax applicable to food on the invoice must ensure that those amounts are accurately reflected in the seller's records.

R865-19S-120. Sales and Use Tax Exemption Relating to Film, Television, and Video Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.

(1) The provisions of this rule apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for the purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment by certain establishments related to film, television, and video if those purchases, leases, or rentals are primarily used in the production or postproduction of film, television, video, or similar media for commercial distribution.

(2) "Machinery or equipment" means tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards.

(3)(a) "Tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards" means tangible personal property with an economic life greater than one year.

(b) "Tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards" does not include tangible personal property with an economic life of one year or less, even if that property is capitalized on the establishment's financial records.

(c) There is a rebuttable presumption that an item of tangible personal property is not eligible for capitalization if that property is not shown as a capitalized asset on the financial records of the establishment.

(4) Transactions that do not qualify for the sales tax exemption referred to in Subsection (1) include purchases, leases, or rentals of:

(a) land;

(b) buildings;

(c) raw materials;

(d) supplies;

(e) film;

(f) services;

(g) transportation;

(h) gas, electricity, and other fuels;

(i) admissions or user fees; and

(j) accommodations.

(5) If a transaction is composed of machinery or equipment and items that are not machinery or equipment, the items that are not machinery or equipment are exempt from sales and use tax if the items are:

(a) an incidental component of a transaction that is a purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment; and

(b) not billed as a separate component of the transaction.

(6)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(b), an item used for administrative purposes does not qualify for the exemption.

(b) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(a), if an item is used both in the production or postproduction process and for administrative purposes, the item qualifies for the exemption if the primary use of the item is in the production or postproduction process.

KEY: charities, tax exemptions, religious activities, sales tax

October 9, 2007 9-2-1702

Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 9-2-1703

10-1-303

10-1-306

10-1-307

10-1-405

19-6-808

26-32a-101 through 26-32a-113

59-1-210

59-12

59-12-102

59-12-103

59-12-104

59-12-105

59-12-106

59-12-107

59-12-108

59-12-118

59-12-301

59-12-352

59-12-353

R877. Tax Commission, Motor Vehicle Enforcement.
R877-23V. Motor Vehicle Enforcement.
R877-23V-3. Salesperson Licensed For One Dealer Only Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. The holder of a dealer's license may not hold an additional license to engage in the activities of a salesperson for another dealer.

B. The requirement that a salesperson may be licensed with only one dealer at a time does not preclude dealership owners from being no-fee salespersons for their own dealerships.

R877-23V-5. Temporary Motor Vehicle Registration Permits and Extension Permits Issued by Dealers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-302.

(1) Every dealer desiring to issue temporary permits for the operation of motor vehicles shall make application to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division. If the privilege is extended, the dealer will receive a series of permits, consecutively numbered. The numbers shall be recorded by the division and charged to the dealer.

(2) If a vehicle purchaser requests a temporary permit, the dealer shall issue no more than one temporary registration permit, in numerical sequence, for each motor vehicle sold.

(3) The expiration date on the original permit shall be legible from a distance of 30 feet.

(4) The permit shall be displayed at the rear of the motor vehicle, in a place where the printed information on the permit and the expiration date may be easily seen.

(5) Temporary permits must not be placed in rear windows or permit holders with less than seventy percent light transparency.

(a) If a permit holder is used, it must not cover any of the printed information on the permit, including the expiration date.

(b) If a license plate frame is used in conjunction with a permit holder, it must not cover any printed information or expiration date on the permit.

(c) Temporary permits must be protected from exposure to the weather and conditions that would render them illegible.

(6) If a temporary permit is filled out incorrectly, the sale of the vehicle is rescinded, or for some other reason the permit is unusable, the dealer must return the permit to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division, together with the stub, and it will not be considered issued. If the permit is placed on a vehicle and the sale has not been rescinded, the permit will be considered issued and the dealer is liable for the registration fee for the vehicle together with any applicable penalties.

(7) A dealer's temporary permits may be audited at any time and the dealer required to pay for all outstanding permits. The registration fee charged will be for a passenger car unless the dealer is licensed to sell only motorcycles or small trailers.

(a) If the dealer's records indicate that the permit was issued for a vehicle other than that for which the dealer was billed, the dealer must submit the proper fee and penalty.

(b) If the records disclose that the permit was cleared properly, the dealer must furnish the license number of the vehicle for which the permit was issued and the date of issue.

(c) A dealer shall resolve any outstanding permit billings by payment of fees and penalties or by reconciling the permits before any additional permits will be issued to the dealer. This action will not be construed to be a cancellation of a dealer's privilege of issuing temporary permits, but merely a function of the division's routine audit and billing procedure.

(8) The dealer shall keep a written record in numerical sequence of every temporary registration permit issued. This record shall include all of the following information:

(a) the name and address of the person or firm to whom the permit is issued;

(b) a description of the motor vehicle for which it was issued, including year, make, model, and identification number;

(c) date of issue;

(d) license number;

(e) in the case of a commercial vehicle, the gross laden weight for which it was issued.

(9) In exceptional circumstances a dealer as agent for the division may issue an additional temporary permit for a vehicle by following the procedures outlined below:

(a) The dealer must contact the division and request an extension permit for a particular vehicle. If the request is denied, no extension permit will be issued.

(b) If the extension permit is approved, the division shall issue the dealer an approval number. This number must be recorded by the dealer in its temporary permit record and on the permit and stub in the space provided for the license number. The space provided on the permit and stub for the dealer name must be completed with the words "State Tax Commission" and the dealer's license number. The remainder of the permit and stub will be completed as usual.

(c) The dealer must return the permit stub to the division within 45 days from the date it is issued.

(d) A dealer may not issue an extension permit if it is determined that the dealer has been granted extensions for more than 2% of the permits issued to the dealership during the past three months. This percentage is calculated by dividing the number of extensions granted the dealer during the past three months by the permits issued by the dealer during the past three months.

(10) All extension permits issued by dealers under this rule are considered issued by the division.

(11) When a motor vehicle is sold for registration in another state, the stub portion of the temporary permit shall be filed with the division within ten days from the date of issue, accompanied by the required fee. The sale must be reported in the dealer's monthly report of sale required by Section 41-3-301(2)(b). If the permit stub and the required fee are not postmarked or received by the division within 45 days, a penalty equal to the required fee shall be collected pursuant to Section 41-3-302.

(12) The temporary registration card, attached to the temporary permit, must be detached and given to the customer at the time the temporary permit is issued. This temporary registration card must be kept in the vehicle while the temporary permit is displayed.

R877-23V-6. Issuance of In-Transit Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-305.

A. Transported semitractors are piggy-backed when all of the semitractors being transported are touching the ground.

B. In-transit permits may not be issued for loaded motor vehicles over 12,000 pounds gross laden weight.

C. Each piggy-backed vehicle must have a separate in-transit permit or be properly registered for operation in Utah.

D. A semitractor hauling unlicensed trailers must obtain an in-transit permit for any trailer in contact with the ground.

R877-23V-7. Misleading Advertising Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-210.

Violation of any of the following standards of practice for the advertising and selling of motor vehicles is a violation of Section 41-3-210.

(1) Accuracy. Any advertised statements and offers about a vehicle as to year, make, model, type, condition, equipment, price, trade-in-allowance, terms, and so forth, shall be clearly set forth and based upon facts.

(2) Bait. Bait advertising and selling practices may not be used. A vehicle advertised at a specific price shall be in the possession of the advertiser at the address given. It shall be willingly shown, demonstrated and sold, or, in the case of a new

vehicle floor model, orders shall be taken for future delivery of the identical model at the advertised price and terms. If sold, the advertiser shall, upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division, show sales records of the advertised vehicle.

(3)(a)(i) Price. When the price of a vehicle is quoted, the vehicle shall be clearly identified as to make, year, model and if new or used. Except as provided in Subsection (3)(a)(ii), the advertised price must include all charges that the customer must pay for the vehicle, including freight or destination charges, dealer preparation, dealer handling, and additional dealer profit.

(ii) The following fees are not required to be included in the advertised price that the customer must pay for the vehicle:

(A) dealer document service fees;

(B) if optional, undercoating or rustproofing fees; and

(C) sales tax, or titling and registration fees required by the state or a county.

(b) In addition to other advertisements, this pertains to price statements such as "$..... Buys".

(c) When "list", "sticker", or words of similar import are used in an advertisement, they may refer only to the manufacturer's suggested retail price. If a supplementary price sticker is used, the advertised price must include all items listed on the supplementary sticker.

(d) If the customer requests and receives a temporary permit, the temporary permit fee need not be included in the advertised price. Documentation fees are not required by the state or counties.

(4) Savings and Discount Claims. Because the intrinsic value of a used vehicle is difficult to establish, specific claims of savings may not be used in an advertisement. This includes statements such as, "Was priced at $....., now priced at $.....

(a) The word "wholesale" may not be used in retail automobile advertising.

(b) When an automotive advertisement contains an offer of a discount on a new vehicle, the amount of the discount must be stated by reference to the manufacturer's suggested retail price of the vehicle.

(5) Down Payments. The amount of the down payment may not be stated in a manner that suggests that it is the selling price of the vehicle. If an advertisement states "You can buy with no money down", or terms of similar import, the customer must be able to leave the dealership with the vehicle without making any outlay of money.

(6) Trade-in Allowance. Statements representing that no other dealer grants greater allowances for trade-ins may not be used. A specific trade-in amount or range of trade-in amounts may not be used in advertising.

(7) Finance. The phrases, "no finance charge", "no carrying charge", or similar expressions may not be used when there is a charge for placing the transaction on a time payment basis. Statements representing or implying that no prospective credit purchaser will be rejected because of inability to qualify for credit may not be used.

(8) Unpaid Balance and Repossessions. The term "repossessed" may be used only to describe vehicles that have actually been repossessed from a purchaser. Advertisers offering repossessed vehicles for sale may be required to offer proof of those repossessions. The unpaid balance shall be the full selling price unless otherwise stated.

(9) Current Used. When a used motor vehicle, as defined by Section 41-3-102, of a current series is advertised, the first line of the advertisement must contain the word "used" or the text must clearly indicate that the vehicle offered is used.

(10) Demonstrators, Executives' and Officials' Cars.

(a) "Demonstrator" means a vehicle that has never been sold or leased to a member of the public.

(b) Demonstrator vehicles include vehicles used by new vehicle dealers or their personnel for demonstrating performance ability but not vehicles purchased or leased by dealers or their personnel and used as their personal vehicles.

(c) A demonstrator vehicle may be advertised for sale only by a dealer franchised for the sale of that make of new vehicle.

(d) An executive's or official's vehicle shall have been used exclusively by an executive of the dealer's franchising manufacturer or distributor, or by an executive of the franchised dealership. These vehicles may not have been sold or leased to a member of the public prior to the appearance of the advertisement.

(e) Demonstrator's, executive's and official's vehicles shall be clearly and prominently advertised as such. Advertisements shall include the year, make, and model of the vehicle offered for sale.

(11) Taxi-cabs, Police, Sheriff, and Highway Patrol Vehicles. Taxi-cabs, police, sheriff, and highway patrol vehicles shall be so identified. These vehicles may not be described by an ambiguous term such as "commercial".

(12) Mileage Statements. When an advertisement quotes the number of miles or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the licensee must have written evidence that the vehicle has not been operated in excess of the advertised mileage.

(a) The evidence required by this section shall be the properly completed odometer statement required by Section 41-1a-902.

(b) If a licensee chooses to advertise specific mileage or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the licensee shall upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division produce all documents in its possession pertaining to that vehicle so that the mileage can be readily verified.

(13) Underselling Claims. Unsupported underselling claims may not be used. Underselling claims include the following: "our prices are guaranteed lower than elsewhere", "money refunded if you can duplicate our values", "we guarantee to sell for less", "we sell for less", "we purchase vehicles for less so we can sell them for less", "highest trade-in allowance", "we give $300 more in trade than any other dealers". Evidence of supported underselling claims must be contained in the advertisement.

(14) Would You Take $..... Use of cards, circulars, or other advertising containing such offers as "would you take $....., if I could get you $..... for your car", may not be used.

(15) Free. "Free" may be used in advertising only when the advertiser is offering an unconditional gift. If receipt of the merchandise or service is conditional on a purchase the following conditions must be satisfied:

(a) The normal price of the merchandise or service to be purchased may not have been increased nor its quantity reduced;

(b) The advertiser must disclose this condition clearly and conspicuously together with the offer and not by placing an asterisk or symbol next to the word "free" and then referring to the condition in a footnote; and

(c) The offer must be temporary. For purposes of this subsection, "temporary" means that the offer is made for no more than 30 days during any 12-month period.

(16) Driving Trial. A free driving trial means that the purchaser may drive the vehicle during the trial period and return it to the dealer within the specified period and obtain a refund of all moneys, signed agreements, or other considerations deposited and a return of any vehicle traded in. The exact terms and conditions of the free driving trial shall be set forth in writing and a copy given to the purchaser at the time of the sale.

(17) Guaranteed. When words such as "guarantee", "warranty", or other terms implying protection are used in advertising, an explanation of the time and coverage of the guarantee or warranty shall be given in clear and concise language. The purchaser shall be provided with a written document stating the specific terms and coverage.

(18) Name Your Own Deal. Statements such as "write your own deal", "name your own price", "name your own monthly payments", "appraise your own vehicle", and phrases of similar import may not be used.

(19) Disclosure of Material Facts. Disclosures of material facts that are contained in advertisements and that involve types of vehicles and transactions shall be made in a clear and conspicuous manner.

(a) Factors to be taken into consideration include advertisement layout, headlines, illustrations, type size, contrast, crawl speed and editing.

(b) Fine print, and mouse print are not acceptable methods of disclosing material facts.

(c) The disclosure must be made in a typeface and point size comparable to the typeface and point size of the text used throughout the body of the advertisement.

(d) An asterisk may be used to give additional information about a word or term, however, asterisks or other reference symbols may not be used as a means of contradicting or substantially changing the meaning of any advertising statements.

(20) Lease. When an advertisement relates to a lease, the advertisement must make it readily apparent that the transaction advertised is a lease.

(a) The word "lease" must appear in a prominent position in the advertisement in a typeface and point size comparable to the largest text used to directly advertise the vehicle.

(b) Statements that do not use the term "lease" do not constitute adequate disclosure of a lease.

(c) Lease advertisements may not contain the phrase "no down payment" or words of similar import if an outlay of money is required to lease the vehicle.

(d) Lease terms that are not available to the general public may not be included in advertisements directed at the general public.

(e) Limitations and qualifications applicable to the lease terms advertised shall be clearly and conspicuously disclosed.

(21) Television Disclosures. A disclosure appearing in television advertisements must clearly and conspicuously feature all necessary information in a manner that can be read and understood if type is used, or that can be heard and understood if audio is used. Fine print and mouse print do not constitute clear and conspicuous disclosure.

(22) Invoice or Cost. The terms "invoice" or "factory invoice" may be used as long as the dealer is willing to show the factory invoice to the prospective buyer. The term "cost" may not be used.

(23) Rebate Offers. "Rebate", "cash rebate", or similar terms may be used only when it is clearly and conspicuously stated who is offering the rebate.

(24) Buy-down Interest Rates. No buy-down interest rate may be advertised unless the dealer discloses the amount of dealer contribution and states that the contribution by the dealership may increase the negotiated price of the vehicle.

(25) Special Status of Dealership. An automotive advertisement may not falsely imply that the dealer has a special sponsorship, approval status, affiliation, or connection with the manufacturer that is greater or more direct than any other like dealer.

(26) Price Equaling. An advertisement that expresses a policy of matching or bettering competitor's prices shall fully disclose any conditions that apply and specify the evidence a consumer must present to take advantage of the offer. The evidence requirement may not place an unreasonable burden on the consumer by, for example requiring the consumer to produce a signed contract from another dealer or to find a vehicle with the identical features.

(27) Van Conversion Advertisements. A dealer may advertise a modified vehicle using the conversion firm's name and may refer to the chassis manufacturer in a less prominent manner, but may not advertise a modified vehicle solely by a chassis manufacturer's name unless enfranchised to sell that make of vehicle.

(28) Auction. "Auction" or "auction special" and other terms of similar import may be used only in connection with vehicles offered or sold at a bona fide auction.

(29) Layout and Type Size. The layout, headlines, illustrations, or type size of a printed advertisement and the broadcast words or pictures of radio or television advertisements may not convey or permit an erroneous or misleading impression as to which vehicle or vehicles are offered at featured prices.

(a) When an advertisement contains a picture of a vehicle along with a quoted price, the vehicle pictured must be the exact model with identical options and accessories as the vehicle advertised.

(b) No advertised offer, expression, or display of price, terms, down payment, trade-in allowances, cash difference, savings, or other material terms may be misleading and any necessary qualifications shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth to prevent misunderstanding.

(c) Qualifying terms and phrases shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth as follows:

(i) in bold print and in type of a size that is capable of being read without unreasonable extra effort;

(ii) in terms that are understandable to the buying public; and

(iii) in close proximity to the qualified representation and not separated or buried by asterisk in some other part of the advertisement.

R877-23V-8. Signs and Identification Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.

(1) Every dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, transporter, crusher, and body shop must post a sign at its principal place of business.

(2) The sign required under Subsection (1) shall:

(a) plainly display in a permanent manner the name under which the business is licensed;

(b) be at least 24 square feet in size, unless required otherwise, in writing, by a government entity; and

(c) be painted on the building, attached to the building with nails or bolts, or affixed to posts that have been securely anchored in the ground.

(3) A similar sign must be conspicuously posted at each additional place of business and must show, in addition, the address of the principal place of business. All signs must remain posted at each place of business and on the office. If the office is not located at the site on which the motor vehicles are displayed or offered for sale or exchange, the bonded dealer number, dismantler number, or manufacturer number must also be conspicuously displayed either on the sign or on the building.

(4) If the additional place of business is an auto show or similar business that will conduct business for ten days or less, the sign need only show the licensee's name as licensed by the division and be of a size that reasonably identifies the licensee.

(5) No place of business may be operated under a name other than that by which the licensee is licensed by the division. No sign may be posted at a place of business that shows a business name other than the one licensed by the division or gives the impression that the business is other than the one licensed by the division. However, a sign containing a variation of the licensee's name, if a variation of the licensee's name is required by a manufacturer in writing, may be posted as long as the sign containing the licensed name is more prominent.

(6) Documents submitted by a licensee to a government entity shall be identified only by the name under which the licensee is licensed by the division. All documents used by the

licensee to promote or transact a sale or lease of a vehicle shall identify that licensee only by the name under which the licensee is licensed with the division.

R877-23V-10. Uniform Vehicle Identification Numbering System for Licensed Manufacturers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. Except as provided in subsection (B), all manufacturers of motor vehicles licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall comply with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Standard No. 115, 49 C.F.R. Section 571.115 (1992), regarding 17-character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements.

B. Manufacturers involved only in the second stage of a multi-stage vehicle are not required to comply with subsection (A) if the manufacturer of the first stage has complied with subsection (A).

R877-23V-11. License Information Update Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-201.

A. Every person licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall notify the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division (division) immediately of any change in ownership, address, or circumstance relating to its fitness to be licensed.

B. The division may request the licensee to review information contained in the division's files and notify the division of any corrections that must be made.

R877-23V-12. Documents Required Prior to Issue of a License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.

A. The following items must be properly completed and presented to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division (division) before a license is issued.

1. New motor vehicle dealer or new motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

a) application for license;

b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

d) franchise verification from the manufacturer of each make of new motor vehicle to be offered for sale;

e) picture of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

f) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

g) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

h) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

i. fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

2. Used motor vehicle dealer or used motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

a) application for license;

b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

d) picture of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

e) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

f) the fee required by law;

g) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

h) fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

3. Manufacturer or remanufacturer license:

a) application for license;

b) evidence that the applicant has complied with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 115, regarding 17 character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements;

c) picture of the principal place of business;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the manufacturer or remanufacturer;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

4. Transporter license:

a) application for license;

b) picture of the principal place of business;

c) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

d) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the transporter;

e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

5. Dismantler license:

a) application for license;

b) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the dismantler;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office, sign, and display space;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

6. Crusher license:

a) application for license;

b) crusher bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the crusher;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

7. Salesperson license:

a) application for license;

b) picture of the applicant;

c) fingerprints of the applicant and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601.

8. Distributor, factory branch, distributor branch, or representative license:

a) application for license;

b) the fee required by Section 41-3-601.

9. Body shop license:

a) application for license;

b) body shop bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;

c) picture of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office, sign, and display space;

d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the body shop;

f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

10. New applicants may also be required to attend an orientation class on motor vehicle laws and motor vehicle business laws before their license is issued.

R877-23V-14. Dealer Identification of Fees Associated with Issuance of Temporary Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-3-301 and 41-3-302.

(1) Only fees required by Title 41, Chapter 1a, may be

identified as state-mandated fees.

(2) A dealer that charges the purchaser or lessee of a motor vehicle a fee for preparing or processing any state-mandated documents or services ("dealer documentary service fees") must, in addition to the requirements set forth in Subsection (1), prominently display a sign on the dealer premises in a location that is readily discernable by all purchasers and lessees. The sign shall contain the language set forth in Subsection (2)(a).

(a) The (dealer documentary service fee) ( ) as set forth in your contract represents costs and profit to the dealer for preparing and processing documents and other services related to the sale or lease of your vehicle. These fees are not set or state mandated by state statute or rule.

(b) The blank in Subsection (2)(a) may be wording selected by the dealer to describe the fee charged for document preparation and processing and other services, but must be, in all cases, the actual wording used in the dealer's contract of sale or lease agreement.

R877-23V-16. Replacement or Renewal of Lost or Stolen Special Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-507.

A. A lost or stolen dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, or transporter plate may be replaced only after it has expired.

B. The replaced special plate shall be included in the calculation of special plates a dealer may be issued under Section 41-3-503.

R877-23V-18. Qualifications for a Salvage Vehicle Buyer License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.

A. An applicant for a salvage vehicle buyer license shall provide to the division:

1. evidence that the applicant is licensed in any state as a motor vehicle dealer, dismantler, or body shop;

2. a list of any previous motor vehicle related businesses in which the applicant was involved;

3. evidence that the applicant has business experience in buying, selling, or otherwise working with salvage vehicles;

4. evidence that the applicant understands and complies with statutes and rules relating to the handling and disposal of environmental hazardous materials associated with salvage vehicles under Title 19, Chapter 6, Hazardous Substances; and

5. evidence that the applicant has complied with the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 3, Motor Vehicle Business Regulation Act, or similar laws of another state.

R877-23V-19. Disclosure of Vehicles Initially Delivered for Sale in a Country Other than the United States Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-1a-712.

The written notice required under Section 41-1a-712 for a vehicle sold or offered for sale in this state that was initially delivered for sale in a country other than the United States shall contain language substantially similar to the following statements.

A. The odometer for this vehicle may have been converted to miles.

B. This vehicle meets U.S. Department of Transportation safety standards.

C. This vehicle may have manufacturer warranty exclusions if sold or offered for sale in this country.

KEY: taxation, motor vehicles
October 12, 2007 **41-1a-712**
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2007 **41-3-105**
41-3-201
41-3-202
41-3-210
41-3-301
41-3-302
41-3-305
41-3-503
41-3-505
41-3-506
41-3-507

R884. Tax Commission, Property Tax.
R884-24P. Property Tax.
R884-24P-5. Abatement or Deferral of Property Taxes of Indigent Persons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109 and 59-2-1202(5).

A. "Household income" includes net rents, interest, retirement income, welfare, social security, and all other sources of cash income.

B. Absence from the residence due to vacation, confinement to hospital, or other similar temporary situation shall not be deducted from the ten-month residency requirement of Section 59-2-1109(3)(a)(ii).

C. Written notification shall be given to any applicant whose application for abatement or deferral is denied.

R884-24P-7. Assessment of Mining Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

1. "Allowable costs" means those costs reasonably and necessarily incurred to own and operate a productive mining property and bring the minerals or finished product to the customary or implied point of sale.

a) Allowable costs include: salaries and wages, payroll taxes, employee benefits, workers compensation insurance, parts and supplies, maintenance and repairs, equipment rental, tools, power, fuels, utilities, water, freight, engineering, drilling, sampling and assaying, accounting and legal, management, insurance, taxes (including severance, property, sales/use, and federal and state income taxes), exempt royalties, waste disposal, actual or accrued environmental cleanup, reclamation and remediation, changes in working capital (other than those caused by increases or decreases in product inventory or other nontaxable items), and other miscellaneous costs.

b) For purposes of the discounted cash flow method, allowable costs shall include expected future capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

c) For purposes of the capitalized net revenue method, allowable costs shall include straight- line depreciation of capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

d) Allowable costs does not include interest, depletion, depreciation other than allowed in A.1.c), amortization, corporate overhead other than allowed in A.1.a), or any expenses not related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued.

e) To determine applicable federal and state income taxes, straight line depreciation, cost depletion, and amortization shall be used.

2. "Asset value" means the value arrived at using generally accepted cost approaches to value.

3. "Capital expenditure" means the cost of acquiring property, plant, and equipment used in the productive mining property operation and includes:

a) purchase price of an asset and its components;
b) transportation costs;
c) installation charges and construction costs; and
d) sales tax.

4. "Constant or real dollar basis" means cash flows or net revenues used in the discounted cash flow or capitalized net revenue methods, respectively, prepared on a basis where inflation or deflation are adjusted back to the lien date. For this purpose, inflation or deflation shall be determined using the gross domestic product deflator produced by the Congressional Budget Office, or long-term inflation forecasts produced by reputable analysts, other similar sources, or any combination thereof.

5. "Discount rate" means the rate that reflects the current yield requirements of investors purchasing comparable properties in the mining industry, taking into account the industry's current and projected market, financial, and economic conditions.

6. "Economic production" means the ability of the mining property to profitably produce and sell product, even if that ability is not being utilized.

7. "Exempt royalties" means royalties paid to this state or its political subdivisions, an agency of the federal government, or an Indian tribe.

8. "Expected annual production" means the economic production from a mine for each future year as estimated by an analysis of the life-of-mine mining plan for the property.

9. "Fair market value" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

10. "Federal and state income taxes" mean regular taxes based on income computed using the marginal federal and state income tax rates for each applicable year.

11. "Implied point of sale" means the point where the minerals or finished product change hands in the normal course of business.

12. "Net cash flow" for the discounted cash flow method means, for each future year, the expected product price multiplied by the expected annual production that is anticipated to be sold or self-consumed, plus related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

13. "Net revenue" for the capitalized net revenue method means, for any of the immediately preceding five years, the actual receipts from the sale of minerals (or if self - consumed, the value of the self-consumed minerals), plus actual related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

14. "Non-operating mining property" means a mine that has not produced in the previous calendar year and is not currently capable of economic production, or land held under a mineral lease not reasonably necessary in the actual mining and extraction process in the current mine plan.

15. "Productive mining property" means the property of a mine that is either actively producing or currently capable of having economic production. Productive mining property includes all taxable interests in real property, improvements and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to a mine that are used for that mine in exploration, development, engineering, mining, crushing or concentrating, processing, smelting, refining, reducing, leaching, roasting, other processes used in the separation or extraction of the product from the ore or minerals and the processing thereof, loading for shipment, marketing and sales, environmental clean-up, reclamation and remediation, general and administrative operations, or transporting the finished product or minerals to the customary point of sale or to the implied point of sale in the case of self-consumed minerals.

16. "Product price" for each mineral means the price that is most representative of the price expected to be received for the mineral in future periods.

a) Product price is determined using one or more of the following approaches:

(1) an analysis of average actual sales prices per unit of production for the minerals sold by the taxpayer for up to five years preceding the lien date; or,

(2) an analysis of the average posted prices for the minerals, if valid posted prices exist, for up to five calendar years preceding the lien date; or,

(3) the average annual forecast prices for each of up to five years succeeding the lien date for the minerals sold by the taxpayer and one average forecast price for all years thereafter for those same minerals, obtained from reputable forecasters, mutually agreed upon between the Property Tax Division and the taxpayer.

b) If self-consumed, the product price will be determined by one of the following two methods:

(1) Representative unit sales price of like minerals. The representative unit sales price is determined from:

(a) actual sales of like mineral by the taxpayer;
(b) actual sales of like mineral by other taxpayers; or
(c) posted prices of like mineral; or
(2) If a representative unit sales price of like minerals is unavailable, an imputed product price for the self-consumed minerals may be developed by dividing the total allowable costs by one minus the taxpayer's discount rate to adjust to a cost that includes profit, and dividing the resulting figure by the number of units mined.

17. "Related revenue cash flows" mean non-product related cash flows related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued. Examples of related revenue cash flows include royalties and proceeds from the sale of mining equipment.

18. "Self consumed minerals" means the minerals produced from the mining property that the mining entity consumes or utilizes for the manufacture or construction of other goods and services.

19. "Straight line depreciation" means depreciation computed using the straight line method applicable in calculating the regular federal tax. For this purpose, the applicable recovery period shall be seven years for depreciable tangible personal mining property and depreciable tangible personal property appurtenant to a mine, and 39 years for depreciable real mining property and depreciable real property appurtenant to a mine.

B. Valuation.

1. The discounted cash flow method is the preferred method of valuing productive mining properties. Under this method the taxable value of the mine shall be determined by:

a) discounting the future net cash flows for the remaining life of the mine to their present value as of the lien date; and

b) subtracting from that present value the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items.

2. The mining company shall provide to the Property Tax Division an estimate of future cash flows for the remaining life of the mine. These future cash flows shall be prepared on a constant or real dollar basis and shall be based on factors including the life-of-mine mining plan for proven and probable reserves, existing plant in place, capital projects underway, capital projects approved by the mining company board of directors, and capital necessary for sustaining operations. All factors included in the future cash flows, or which should be included in the future cash flows, shall be subject to verification and review for reasonableness by the Property Tax Division.

3. If the taxpayer does not furnish the information necessary to determine a value using the discounted cash flow method, the Property Tax Division may use the capitalized net revenue method. This method is outlined as follows:

a) Determine annual net revenue, both net losses and net gains, from the productive mining property for each of the immediate past five years, or years in operation, if less than five years. Each year's net revenue shall be adjusted to a constant or real dollar basis.

b) Determine the average annual net revenue by summing the values obtained in B.3.a) and dividing by the number of operative years, five or less.

c) Divide the average annual net revenue by the discount rate to determine the fair market value of the entire productive mining property.

d) Subtract from the fair market value of the entire productive mining property the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items, to determine the taxable value of the productive mining property.

4. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division.

a) The discount rate shall be determined using the weighted average cost of capital method, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or any combination thereof.

b) If using the weighted average cost of capital method, the Property Tax Division shall include an after-tax cost of debt and of equity. The cost of debt will consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or a combination thereof.

5. Where the discount rate is derived through the use of publicly available information of other companies, the Property Tax Division shall select companies that are comparable to the productive mining property. In making this selection and in determining the discount rate, the Property Tax Division shall consider criteria that includes size, profitability, risk, diversification, or growth opportunities.

6. A non-operating mine will be valued at fair market value consistent with other taxable property.

7. If, in the opinion of the Property Tax Division, these methods are not reasonable to determine the fair market value, the Property Tax Division may use other valuation methods to estimate the fair market value of a mining property.

8. The fair market value of a productive mining property may not be less than the fair market value of the land, improvements, and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to the mining property. The mine value shall include all equipment, improvements and real estate upon or appurtenant to the mine. All other tangible property not appurtenant to the mining property will be separately valued at fair market value.

9. Where the fair market value of assets upon or appurtenant to the mining property is determined under the cost method, the Property Tax Division shall use the replacement cost new less depreciation approach. This approach shall consider the cost to acquire or build an asset with like utility at current prices using modern design and materials, adjusted for loss in value due to physical deterioration or obsolescence for technical, functional and economic factors.

C. When the fair market value of a productive mining property in more than one tax area exceeds the asset value, the fair market value will be divided into two components and apportioned as follows:

1. Asset value that includes machinery and equipment, improvements, and land surface values will be apportioned to the tax areas where the assets are located.

2. The fair market value less the asset value will give an income increment of value. The income increment will be apportioned as follows:

a) Divide the asset value by the fair market value to determine a quotient. Multiply the quotient by the income increment of value. This value will be apportioned to each tax area based on the percentage of the total asset value in that tax area.

b) The remainder of the income increment will be apportioned to the tax areas based on the percentage of the known mineral reserves according to the mine plan.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1998.

R884-24P-8. Security for Property Tax on Uranium and Vanadium Mines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-211.

A. The security deposit allowed by Section 59-2-211 shall be requested from the mine owners or operators by giving notice in the manner required by Section 59-2-211. A list of mine owners and operators who have made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission will be furnished annually by the Tax Commission to any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah.

B. At the option of the mine owner or operator, within 30 days after receiving proper notice from the Tax Commission, or if the mine owner or operator has not complied with the request within the 30 day period, the Tax Commission may implement the following procedure:

1. Any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah shall withhold 4 percent, or any higher amount set by the Tax Commission, of the gross proceeds due to the mine operator or owner.

2. All amounts withheld shall be remitted to the Tax Commission by the last day of April, July, October, and January for the immediately preceding calendar quarter, in the manner set forth by the Tax Commission.

3. Not later than the last day of February, owners or operators of uranium and vanadium mines who have not made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission shall be provided with a statement from the Tax Commission showing all security deposit amounts withheld from their gross proceeds during the previous calendar year.

4. The Tax Commission shall provide the county treasurers with a list of all uranium and vanadium mine owners and operators who have had security deposit amounts withheld. The county treasurers shall then advise the Tax Commission in writing of the amount of taxes due from each mine owner or operator on the Tax Commission's list.

5. Once all county treasurers have responded, the Tax Commission shall forward to each county treasurer the taxes due, or the pro rata portion thereof, to the extent taxes have been withheld and remitted to the Tax Commission.

a. Any amount withheld in excess of the total taxes due to all counties shall be refunded to the appropriate mine owner or operator by the Tax Commission.

b. If the amount withheld is not sufficient to pay the full amount of taxes due, the county treasurers shall collect the balance of taxes directly from the mine owner or operator.

R884-24P-10. Taxation of Underground Rights in Land That Contains Deposits of Oil or Gas Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-210.

A. Definitions.

1. "Person" is as defined in Section 68-3-12.

2. "Working interest owner" means the owner of an interest in oil, gas, or other hydrocarbon substances burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.

3. "Unit operator" means a person who operates all producing wells in a unit.

4. "Independent operator" means a person operating an oil or gas producing property not in a unit.

5. One person can, at the same time, be a unit operator, a working interest owner, and an independent operator and must comply with all requirements of this rule based upon the person's status in the respective situations.

6. "Expected annual production" means the future economic production of an oil and gas property as estimated by the Property Tax Division using decline curve analysis. Expected annual production does not include production used on the same well, lease, or unit for the purpose of repressuring or pressure maintenance.

7. "Product price" means:

a) Oil: The weighted average posted price for the calendar year preceding January 1, specific for the field in which the well is operating as designated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. The weighted average posted price is determined by weighing each individual posted price based on the number of days it was posted during the year, adjusting for gravity, transportation, escalation, or deescalation.

b) Gas:

(1) If sold under contract, the price shall be the stated price as of January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

(2) If sold on the spot market or to a direct end-user, the price shall be the average price received for the 12-month period immediately preceding January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

8. "Future net revenue" means annual revenues less costs of the working interests and royalty interest.

9. "Revenue" means expected annual gross revenue, calculated by multiplying the product price by expected annual production for the remaining economic life of the property.

10. "Costs" means expected annual allowable costs applied against revenue of cost-bearing interests:

a) Examples of allowable costs include management salaries; labor; payroll taxes and benefits; workers' compensation insurance; general insurance; taxes (excluding income and property taxes); supplies and tools; power; maintenance and repairs; office; accounting; engineering; treatment; legal fees; transportation; miscellaneous; capital expenditures; and the imputed cost of self consumed product.

b) Interest, depreciation, or any expense not directly related to the unit will shall not be included as allowable costs.

11. "Production asset" means any asset located at the well site that is used to bring oil or gas products to a point of sale or transfer of ownership.

B. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division using methods such as the weighted cost of capital method.

1. The cost of debt shall consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a combination thereof, or any other accepted methodology.

2. The discount rate shall reflect the current yield requirements of investors purchasing similar properties, taking into consideration income, income taxes, risk, expenses, inflation, and physical and locational characteristics.

3. The discount rate shall contain the same elements as the expected income stream.

C. Assessment Procedures.

1. Underground rights in lands containing deposits of oil or gas and the related tangible property shall be assessed by the Property Tax Division in the name of the unit operator, the independent operator, or other person as the facts may warrant.

2. The taxable value of underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by discounting future net revenues to their present value as of the lien date of the assessment year and then subtracting the value of applicable exempt federal, state, and Indian royalty interests.

3. The reasonable taxable value of productive underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by the methods described in C.2. of this rule or such other valuation method that the Tax Commission believes to be reasonably determinative of the property's fair market value.

4. The value of the production assets shall be considered in the value of the oil and gas reserves as determined in C.2. above. Any other tangible property shall be separately valued at fair market value by the Property Tax Division.

5. The minimum value of the property shall be the value of the production assets.

D. Collection by Operator.

1. The unit operator may request the Property Tax Division to separately list the value of the working interest, and the value of the royalty interest on the Assessment Record. When such a request is made, the unit operator is responsible to provide the Property Tax Division with the necessary information needed to compile this list. The unit operator may make a reasonable estimate of the ad valorem tax liability for a given period and may withhold funds from amounts due to royalty. Withheld funds shall be sufficient to ensure payment of

the ad valorem tax on each fractional interest according to the estimate made.

a) If a unit operating agreement exists between the unit operator and the fractional working interest owners, the unit operator may withhold or collect the tax according to the terms of that agreement.

b) In any case, the unit operator and the fractional interest owner may make agreements or arrangements for withholding or otherwise collecting this tax. This may be done whether or not that practice is consistent with the preceding paragraphs so long as all requirements of the law are met. When a fractional interest owner has had funds withheld to cover the estimated ad valorem tax liability and the operator fails to remit such taxes to the county when due, the fractional interest owner shall be indemnified from any further ad valorem tax liability to the extent of the withholding.

c) The unit operator shall compare the amount withheld to the taxes actually due, and return any excess amount to the fractional interest owner within 60 days after the delinquent date of the tax. At the request of the fractional interest owner the excess may be retained by the unit operator and applied toward the fractional interest owner's tax liability for the subsequent year.

2. The penalty provided for in Section 59-2-210 is intended to ensure collection by the county of the entire tax due. Any unit operator who has paid this county imposed penalty, and thereafter collects from the fractional interest holders any part of their tax due, may retain those funds as reimbursement against the penalty paid.

3. Interest on delinquent taxes shall be assessed as set forth in Section 59-2-1331.

4. Each unit operator may be required to submit to the Property Tax Division a listing of all fractional interest owners and their interests upon specific request of the Property Tax Division. Working interest owners, upon request, shall be required to submit similar information to unit operators.

R884-24P-14. Valuation of Real Property Encumbered by Preservation Easements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

A. The assessor shall take into consideration any preservation easements attached to historically significant real property and structures when determining the property's value.

B. After the preservation easement has been recorded with the county recorder, the property owner of record shall submit to the county assessor and the Tax Commission a notice of the preservation easement containing the following information:

1. the property owner's name;
2. the address of the property; and
3. the serial number of the property.

C. The county assessor shall review the property and incorporate any value change due to the preservation easement in the following year's assessment roll.

R884-24P-16. Assessment of Interlocal Cooperation Act Project Entity Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 11-13-302.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Utah fair market value" means the fair market value of that portion of the property of a project entity located within Utah upon which the fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax may be calculated.

(b) "Fee" means the annual fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax payable by a project entity pursuant to Section 11-13-302.

(c) "Energy supplier" means an entity that purchases any capacity, service or other benefit of a project to provide electrical service.

(d) "Exempt energy supplier" means an energy supplier whose tangible property is exempted by Article XIII, Sec. 3 of the Constitution of Utah from the payment of ad valorem property tax.

(e) "Optimum operating capacity" means the capacity at which a project is capable of operating on a sustained basis taking into account its design, actual operating history, maintenance requirements, and similar information from comparable projects, if any. The determination of the projected and actual optimum operating capacities of a project shall recognize that projects are not normally operated on a sustained basis at 100 percent of their designed or actual capacities and that the optimum level for operating a project on a sustained basis may vary from project to project.

(f) "Property" means any electric generating facilities, transmission facilities, distribution facilities, fuel facilities, fuel transportation facilities, water facilities, land, water or other existing facilities or tangible property owned by a project entity and required for the project which, if owned by an entity required to pay ad valorem property taxes, would be subject to assessment for ad valorem tax purposes.

(g) "Sold," for the purpose of interpreting Subsection (4), means the first sale of the capacity, service, or other benefit produced by the project without regard to any subsequent sale, resale, or lay-off of that capacity, service, or other benefit.

(h) "Taxing jurisdiction" means a political subdivision of this state in which any portion of the project is located.

(i) All definitions contained in Section 11-13-103 apply to this rule.

(2) The Tax Commission shall determine the fair market value of the property of each project entity. Fair market value shall be based upon standard appraisal theory and shall be determined by correlating estimates derived from the income and cost approaches to value described below.

(a) The income approach to value requires the imputation of an income stream and a capitalization rate. The income stream may be based on recognized indicators such as average income, weighted income, trended income, present value of future income streams, performance ratios, and discounted cash flows. The imputation of income stream and capitalization rate shall be derived from the data of other similarly situated companies. Similarity shall be based on factors such as location, fuel mix, customer mix, size and bond ratings. Estimates may also be imputed from industry data generally. Income data from similarly situated companies will be adjusted to reflect differences in governmental regulatory and tax policies.

(b) The cost approach to value shall consist of the total of the property's net book value of the project's property. This total shall then be adjusted for obsolescence if any.

(c) In addition to, and not in lieu of, any adjustments for obsolescence made pursuant to Subsection (2)(b), a phase-in adjustment shall be made to the assessed valuation of any new project or expansion of an existing project on which construction commenced by a project entity after January 1, 1989 as follows:

(i) During the period the new project or expansion is valued as construction work in process, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its projected production as of the projected date of completion of construction by its projected optimum operating capacity as of that date.

(ii) Once the new project or expansion ceases to be valued as construction work in progress, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its actual production by its actual optimum operating capacity. After the new project or expansion has sustained actual production at its optimum operating capacity during any tax year, this percentage shall be deemed to be 100 percent for the remainder of its useful life.

(3) If portions of the property of the project entity are located in states in addition to Utah and those states do not apply a unit valuation approach to that property, the fair market value of the property allocable to Utah shall be determined by computing the cost approach to value on the basis of the net book value of the property located in Utah and imputing an estimated income stream based solely on the value of the Utah property as computed under the cost approach. The correlated value so determined shall be the Utah fair market value of the property.

(4) Before fixing and apportioning the Utah fair market value of the property to the respective taxing jurisdictions in which the property, or a portion thereof is located, the Utah fair market value of the property shall be reduced by the percentage of the capacity, service, or other benefit sold by the project entity to exempt energy suppliers.

(5) For purposes of calculating the amount of the fee payable under Section 11-13-302(3), the percentage of the project that is used to produce the capacity, service or other benefit sold shall be deemed to be 100 percent, subject to adjustments provided by this rule, from the date the project is determined to be commercially operational.

(6) In computing its tax rate pursuant to the formula specified in Section 59-2-924(2), each taxing jurisdiction in which the project property is located shall add to the amount of its budgeted property tax revenues the amount of any credit due to the project entity that year under Section 11-13-302(3), and shall divide the result by the sum of the taxable value of all property taxed, including the value of the project property apportioned to the jurisdiction, and further adjusted pursuant to the requirements of Section 59-2-924.

(7) Subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) are retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1984. Subsection (2)(c) is effective as of the lien date of January 1, 1989. The remainder of this rule is retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1988.

R884-24P-17. Reappraisal of Real Property by County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Constitution, Article XIII, Subsection 11, and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303, 59-2-302, and 59-2-704.

A. The following standards shall be followed in sequence when performing a reappraisal of all classes of locally-assessed real property within a county.

1. Conduct a preliminary survey and plan.

a) Compile a list of properties to be appraised by property class.

b) Assemble a complete current set of ownership plats.

c) Estimate personnel and resource requirements.

d) Construct a control chart to outline the process.

2. Select a computer-assisted appraisal system and have the system approved by the Property Tax Division.

3. Obtain a copy of all probable transactions from the recorder's office for the three-year period ending on the effective date of reappraisal.

4. Perform a use valuation on agricultural parcels using the most recent set of aerial photographs covering the jurisdiction.

a) Perform a field review of all agricultural land, dividing up the land by agricultural land class.

b) Transfer data from the aerial photographs to the current ownership plats, and compute acreage by class on a per parcel basis.

c) Enter land class information and the calculated agricultural land use value on the appraisal form.

5. Develop a land valuation guideline.

6. Perform an appraisal on improved sold properties considering the three approaches to value.

7. Develop depreciation schedules and time-location modifiers by comparing the appraised value with the sale price of sold properties.

8. Organize appraisal forms by proximity to each other and by geographical area. Insert sold property information into the appropriate batches.

9. Collect data on all nonsold properties.

10. Develop capitalization rates and gross rent multipliers.

11. Estimate the value of income-producing properties using the appropriate capitalization method.

12. Input the data into the automated system and generate preliminary values.

13. Review the preliminary figures and refine the estimate based on the applicable approaches to value.

14. Develop an outlier analysis program to identify and correct clerical or judgment errors.

15. Perform an assessment/sales ratio study. Include any new sale information.

16. Make a final review based on the ratio study including an analysis of variations in ratios. Make appropriate adjustments.

17. Calculate the final values and place them on the assessment role.

18. Develop and publish a sold properties catalog.

19. Establish the local Board of Equalization procedure.

20. Prepare and file documentation of the reappraisal program with the local Board of Equalization and Property Tax Division.

B. The Tax Commission shall provide procedural guidelines for implementing the above requirements.

R884-24P-19. Appraiser Designation Program Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-701 and 59-2-702.

(1) "State certified general appraiser," "state certified residential appraiser," and "state licensed appraiser" are as defined in Section 61-2b-2.

(2) The ad valorem training and designation program consists of several courses and practica.

(a) Certain courses must be sanctioned by either the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation (AQB) or the Western States Association of Tax Administrators (WSATA).

(b) The courses comprising the basic designation program are:

(i) Course A - Assessment Practice in Utah;

(ii) Course B - Fundamentals of Real Property Appraisal ;

(iii) Course C - Mass Appraisal of Land;

(iv) Course D - Building Analysis and Valuation;

(v) Course E - Income Approach to Valuation ;

(vi) Course G - Development and Use of Personal Property Schedules;

(vii) Course H - Appraisal of Public Utilities and Railroads (WSATA); and

(viii) Course J - Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (AQB).

(c) The Tax Commission may allow equivalent appraisal education to be submitted in lieu of Course B, Course D, Course E, and Course J.

(3) Candidates must attend 90 percent of the classes in each course and pass the final examination for each course with a grade of 70 percent or more to be successful.

(4) There are four recognized ad valorem designations: ad valorem residential appraiser, ad valorem general real property appraiser, ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser, and ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) These designations are granted only to individuals working as appraisers, review appraisers, valuation auditors, or analysts/administrators providing oversight and direction to appraisers and auditors.

(b) An assessor, county employee, or state employee must hold the appropriate designation to value property for ad

valorem taxation purposes.

(5) Ad valorem residential appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, C, D, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive residential field practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value residential, vacant, and agricultural property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(6) Ad valorem general real property appraiser.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, C, D, E, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive field practicum including residential and commercial properties; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value all types of locally assessed real property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(7) Ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, G, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c); and

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive auditing practicum.

(b) Upon designation, the auditor/appraiser may value locally assessed personal property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(8) Ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete:

(A) Courses A, B, E, H, and J; or

(B) equivalent appraisal education as allowed under Subsection (2)(c);

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive valuation practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the analyst may value centrally assessed property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(9) If a candidate fails to receive a passing grade on a final examination, one re-examination is allowed. If the re-examination is not successful, the individual must retake the failed course. The cost to retake the failed course will not be borne by the Tax Commission.

(10) A practicum involves the appraisal or audit of selected properties. The candidate's supervisor must formally request that the Property Tax Division administer a practicum.

(a) Emphasis is placed on those types of properties the candidate will most likely encounter on the job.

(b) The practicum will be administered by a designated appraiser assigned from the Property Tax Division.

(11) An appraiser trainee referred to in Section 59-2-701 shall be designated an ad valorem associate if the appraiser trainee:

(a) has completed all Tax Commission appraiser education and practicum requirements for designation under Subsections (5), (6), and (8); and

(b) has not completed the requirements for licensure or certification under Title 71, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(12) An individual holding a specified designation can qualify for other designations by meeting the additional requirements outlined above.

(13) Maintaining designated status requires completion of 28 hours of Tax Commission approved classroom work every two years.

(14) Upon termination of employment from any Utah assessment jurisdiction, or if the individual no longer works primarily as an appraiser, review appraiser, valuation auditor, or analyst/administrator in appraisal matters, designation is automatically revoked.

(a) Ad valorem designation status may be reinstated if the individual secures employment in any Utah assessment jurisdiction within four years from the prior termination.

(b) If more than four years elapse between termination and rehire, and:

(i) the individual has been employed in a closely allied field, then the individual may challenge the course examinations. Upon successfully challenging all required course examinations, the prior designation status will be reinstated; or

(ii) if the individual has not been employed in real estate valuation or a closely allied field, the individual must retake all required courses and pass the final examinations with a score of 70 percent or more.

(15) All appraisal work performed by Tax Commission designated appraisers shall meet the standards set forth in section 61-2b-27.

(16) If appropriate Tax Commission designations are not held by assessor's office personnel, the appraisal work must be contracted out to qualified private appraisers. An assessor's office may elect to contract out appraisal work to qualified private appraisers even if personnel with the appropriate designation are available in the office. If appraisal work is contracted out, the following requirements must be met:

(a) The private sector appraisers contracting the work must hold the state certified residential appraiser or state certified general appraiser license issued by the Division of Real Estate of the Utah Department of Commerce. Only state certified general appraisers may appraise nonresidential properties.

(b) All appraisal work shall meet the standards set forth in Section 61-2b-27.

(17) The completion and delivery of the assessment roll required under Section 59-2-311 is an administrative function of the elected assessor.

(a) There are no specific licensure, certification, or educational requirements related to this function.

(b) An elected assessor may complete and deliver the assessment roll as long as the valuations and appraisals included in the assessment roll were completed by persons having the required designations.

R884-24P-20. Construction Work in Progress Pursuant to Utah Constitution Art. XIII, Section 2 and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-301.

A. For purposes of this rule:

1. Construction work in progress means improvements as defined in Section 59-2-102, and personal property as defined in Section 59-2-102, not functionally complete as defined in A.6.

2. Project means any undertaking involving construction, expansion or modernization.

3. "Construction" means:

a) creation of a new facility;

b) acquisition of personal property; or

c) any alteration to the real property of an existing facility other than normal repairs or maintenance.

4. Expansion means an increase in production or capacity as a result of the project.

5. Modernization means a change or contrast in character or quality resulting from the introduction of improved techniques, methods or products.

6. Functionally complete means capable of providing economic benefit to the owner through fulfillment of the purpose for which it was constructed. In the case of a cost-regulated utility, a project shall be deemed to be functionally complete when the operating property associated with the project has been capitalized on the books and is part of the rate base of that utility.

7. Allocable preconstruction costs means expenditures associated with the planning and preparation for the construction of a project. To be classified as an allocable preconstruction cost, an expenditure must be capitalized.

8. Cost regulated utility means a power company, oil and gas pipeline company, gas distribution company or telecommunication company whose earnings are determined by a rate of return applied to rate base. Rate of return and rate base are set and approved by a state or federal regulatory commission.

9. Residential means single-family residences and duplex apartments.

10. Unit method of appraisal means valuation of the various physical components of an integrated enterprise as a single going concern. The unit method may employ one or more of the following approaches to value: the income approach, the cost approach, and the stock and debt approach.

B. All construction work in progress shall be valued at "full cash value" as described in this rule.

C. Discount Rates

For purposes of this rule, discount rates used in valuing all projects shall be determined by the Tax Commission, and shall be consistent with market, financial and economic conditions.

D. Appraisal of Allocable Preconstruction Costs.

1. If requested by the taxpayer, preconstruction costs associated with properties, other than residential properties, may be allocated to the value of the project in relation to the relative amount of total expenditures made on the project by the lien date. Allocation will be allowed only if the following conditions are satisfied by January 30 of the tax year for which the request is sought:

a) a detailed list of preconstruction cost data is supplied to the responsible agency;

b) the percent of completion of the project and the preconstruction cost data are certified by the taxpayer as to their accuracy.

2. The preconstruction costs allocated pursuant to D.1. of this rule shall be discounted using the appropriate rate determined in C. The discounted allocated value shall either be added to the values of properties other than residential properties determined under E.1. or shall be added to the values determined under the various approaches used in the unit method of valuation determined under F.

3. The preconstruction costs allocated under D. are subject to audit for four years. If adjustments are necessary after examination of the records, those adjustments will be classified as property escaping assessment.

E. Appraisal of Properties not Valued under the Unit Method.

1. The full cash value, projected upon completion, of all properties valued under this section, with the exception of residential properties, shall be reduced by the value of the allocable preconstruction costs determined D. This reduced full cash value shall be referred to as the "adjusted full cash value."

2. On or before January 1 of each tax year, each county assessor and the Tax Commission shall determine, for projects not valued by the unit method and which fall under their respective areas of appraisal responsibility, the following:

a) The full cash value of the project expected upon completion.

b) The expected date of functional completion of the project currently under construction.

(1) The expected date of functional completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

c) The percent of the project completed as of the lien date.

(1) Determination of percent of completion for residential properties shall be based on the following percentage of completion:

(a) 10 - Excavation-foundation

(b) 30 - Rough lumber, rough labor

(c) 50 - Roofing, rough plumbing, rough electrical, heating

(d) 65 - Insulation, drywall, exterior finish

(e) 75 - Finish lumber, finish labor, painting

(f) 90 - Cabinets, cabinet tops, tile, finish plumbing, finish electrical

(g) 100 - Floor covering, appliances, exterior concrete, misc.

(2) In the case of all other projects under construction and valued under this section the percent of completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

3. Upon determination of the adjusted full cash value for nonresidential projects under construction or the full cash value expected upon completion of residential projects under construction, the expected date of completion, and the percent of the project completed, the assessor shall do the following:

a) multiply the percent of the residential project completed by the total full cash value of the residential project expected upon completion; or in the case of nonresidential projects,

b) multiply the percent of the nonresidential project completed by the adjusted full cash value of the nonresidential project;

c) adjust the resulting product of E.3.a) or E.3.b) for the expected time of completion using the discount rate determined under C.

F. Appraisal of Properties Valued Under the Unit Method of Appraisal.

1. No adjustments under this rule shall be made to the income indicator of value for a project under construction that is owned by a cost-regulated utility when the project is allowed in rate base.

2. The full cash value of a project under construction as of January 1 of the tax year, shall be determined by adjusting the cost and income approaches as follows:

a) Adjustments to reflect the time value of money in appraising construction work in progress valued under the cost and income approaches shall be made for each approach as follows:

(1) Each company shall report the expected completion dates and costs of the projects. A project expected to be completed during the tax year for which the valuation is being determined shall be considered completed on January 1 or July 1, whichever is closest to the expected completion date. The Tax Commission shall determine the expected completion date for any project whose completion is scheduled during a tax year subsequent to the tax year for which the valuation is being made.

(2) If requested by the company, the value of allocable preconstruction costs determined in D. shall then be subtracted from the total cost of each project. The resulting sum shall be referred to as the adjusted cost value of the project.

(3) The adjusted cost value for each of the future years prior to functional completion shall be discounted to reflect the

present value of the project under construction. The discount rate shall be determined under C.

(4) The discounted adjusted cost value shall then be added to the values determined under the income approach and cost approach.

b) No adjustment will be made to reflect the time value of money for a project valued under the stock and debt approach to value.

G. This rule shall take effect for the tax year 1985.

R884-24P-24. Form for Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918 through 59-2-924.

(1) The county auditor must notify all real property owners of property valuation and tax changes on the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes form.

(a) If a county desires to use a modified version of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, a copy of the proposed modification must be submitted for approval to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission no later than March 1.

(i) Within 15 days of receipt, the Property Tax Division will issue a written decision, including justifications, on the use of the modified Notice of Property Valuation and Tax changes.

(ii) If a county is not satisfied with the decision, it may petition for a hearing before the Tax Commission as provided in R861-1A-22.

(b) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, however modified, must contain the same information as the unmodified version. A property description may be included at the option of the county.

(2) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes must be completed by the county auditor in its entirety, except in the following circumstances:

(a) New property is created by a new legal description; or

(b) The status of the improvements on the property has changed.

(c) In instances where partial completion is allowed, the term nonapplicable will be entered in the appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(d) If the county auditor determines that conditions other than those outlined in this section merit deletion, the auditor may enter the term "nonapplicable" in appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes only after receiving approval from the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(3) Real estate assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act of 1969 must be reported at full market value, with the value based upon Farmland Assessment Act rates shown parenthetically.

(4)(a) All completion dates specified for the disclosure of property tax information must be strictly observed.

(b) Requests for deviation from the statutory completion dates must be submitted in writing on or before June 1, and receive the approval of the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(5) If the proposed rate exceeds the certified rate, jurisdictions in which the fiscal year is the calendar year are required to hold public hearings even if budget hearings have already been held for that fiscal year.

(6) If the cost of public notice required under Sections 59-2-918 and 59-2-919 is greater than one percent of the property tax revenues to be received, an entity may combine its advertisement with other entities, or use direct mail notification.

(7) Calculation of the amount and percentage increase in property tax revenues required by Sections 59-2-918 and 59-2-919, shall be computed by comparing property taxes levied for the current year with property taxes collected the prior year, without adjusting for revenues attributable to new growth.

(8) If a taxing district has not completed the tax rate setting process as prescribed in Sections 59-2-919 and 59-2-920 by August 17, the county auditor must seek approval from the Tax Commission to use the certified rate in calculating taxes levied.

(9) The value of property subject to the uniform fee under Section 59-2-405 is excluded from taxable value for purposes of calculating new growth, the certified tax rate, and the proposed tax rate.

(10) The value and taxes of property subject to the uniform fee under Section 59-2-405, as well as tax increment distributions and related taxable values of redevelopment agencies, are excluded when calculating the percentage of property taxes collected as provided in Section 59-2-913.

(11) The following formulas and definitions shall be used in determining new growth:

(a) Actual new growth shall be computed as follows:

(i) the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment minus year-end taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(ii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of factoring; then

(iii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of reappraisal; then

(iv) plus or minus any change in value resulting from a legislative mandate or court order.

(b) Net annexation value is the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment of all properties annexed into an entity during the previous calendar year minus the taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment for all properties annexed out of the entity during the previous calendar year.

(c) New growth is equal to zero for an entity with:

(i) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(ii) a net annexation value greater than or equal to zero.

(d) New growth is equal to actual new growth for:

(i) an entity with an actual new growth value greater than or equal to zero; or

(ii) an entity with:

(A) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(B) the actual new growth value is greater than or equal to the net annexation value.

(e) New growth is equal to the net annexation value for an entity with:

(i) a net annexation value less than zero; and

(ii) the actual new growth value is less than the net annexation value.

(f) Adjusted new growth equals new growth multiplied by the mean collection rate for the previous five years.

(12)(a) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate, ad valorem property tax revenues budgeted by a taxing entity for the prior year are calculated by:

(i) increasing or decreasing the adjustable taxable value from the prior year Report 697 by the average of the percentage net change in the value of taxable property for the equalization period for the three calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(ii) multiplying the result obtained in Subsection (12)(a)(i) by:

(A) the percentage of property taxes collected for the five calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(B) the prior year approved tax rate.

(b) If a taxing entity levied the prior year approved tax rate, the budgeted revenues determined under Subsection (12)(a) are reflected in the budgeted revenue column of the prior year Report 693.

(13) Entities required to set levies for more than one fund must compute an aggregate certified rate. The aggregate

certified rate is the sum of the certified rates for individual funds for which separate levies are required by law. The aggregate certified rate computation applies where:

(a) the valuation bases for the funds are contained within identical geographic boundaries; and

(b) the funds are under the levy and budget setting authority of the same governmental entity.

(14) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate of a municipality incorporated on or after July 1, 1996, the levy imposed for municipal-type services or general county purposes shall be the certified tax rate for municipal-type services or general county purposes, as applicable.

(15) No new entity, including a new city, may have a certified tax rate or levy a tax for any particular year unless that entity existed on the first day of that calendar year.

R884-24P-27. Standards for Assessment Level and Uniformity of Performance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-704 and 59-2-704.5.

A. Definitions.

1. "Coefficient of dispersion (COD)" means the average deviation of a group of assessment ratios taken around the median and expressed as a percent of that measure.

2. "Coefficient of variation (COV)" means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean.

3. "Division" means the Property Tax Division of the State Tax Commission.

4. "Nonparametric" means data samples that are not normally distributed.

5. "Parametric" means data samples that are normally distributed.

6. "Urban counties" means counties classified as first or second class counties pursuant to Section 17-50-501.

B. The Tax Commission adopts the following standards of assessment performance.

1. For assessment level in each property class, subclass, and geographical area in each county, the measure of central tendency shall meet one of the following measures.

a) The measure of central tendency shall be within 10 percent of the legal level of assessment.

b) The 95 percent confidence interval of the measure of central tendency shall contain the legal level of assessment.

2. For uniformity of the property being appraised under the cyclical appraisal plan for the current year, the measure of dispersion shall be within the following limits.

a) In urban counties:

(1) a COD of 15 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 20 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property; and

(2) a COV of 19 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 25 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property.

b) In rural counties:

(1) a COD of 20 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 25 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property; and

(2) a COV of 25 percent or less for primary residential and commercial property, and 31 percent or less for vacant land and secondary residential property.

3. Statistical measures.

a) The measure of central tendency shall be the mean for parametric samples and the median for nonparametric samples.

b) The measure of dispersion shall be the COV for parametric samples and the COD for nonparametric samples.

c) To achieve statistical accuracy in determining assessment level under B.1. and uniformity under B.2. for any property class, subclass, or geographical area, the minimum sample size shall consist of 10 or more ratios.

C. Each year the Division shall conduct and publish an assessment-to-sale ratio study to determine if each county complies with the standards in B.

1. To meet the minimum sample size, the study period may be extended.

2. A smaller sample size may be used if:

a) that sample size is at least 10 percent of the class or subclass population; or

b) both the Division and the county agree that the sample may produce statistics that imply corrective action appropriate to the class or subclass of property.

3. If the Division, after consultation with the counties, determines that the sample size does not produce reliable statistical data, an alternate performance evaluation may be conducted, which may result in corrective action. The alternate performance evaluation shall include review and analysis of the following:

a) the county's procedures for collection and use of market data, including sales, income, rental, expense, vacancy rates, and capitalization rates;

b) the county-wide land, residential, and commercial valuation guidelines and their associated procedures for maintaining current market values;

c) the accuracy and uniformity of the county's individual property data through a field audit of randomly selected properties; and

d) the county's level of personnel training, ratio of appraisers to parcels, level of funding, and other workload and resource considerations.

4. All input to the sample used to measure performance shall be completed by March 31 of each study year.

5. The Division shall conduct a preliminary annual assessment-to-sale ratio study by April 30 of the study year, allowing counties to apply adjustments to their tax roll prior to the May 22 deadline.

6. The Division shall complete the final study immediately following the closing of the tax roll on May 22.

D. The Division shall order corrective action if the results of the final study do not meet the standards set forth in B.

1. Assessment level adjustments, or factor orders, shall be calculated by dividing the legal level of assessment by one of the following:

a) the measure of central tendency, if the uniformity of the ratios meets the standards outlined in B.2.; or

b) the 95 percent confidence interval limit nearest the legal level of assessment, if the uniformity of the ratios does not meet the standards outlined in B.2.

2. Uniformity adjustments, or reappraisal orders, shall only apply to the property being appraised under the cyclical appraisal plan for the current year. A reappraisal order shall be issued if the property fails to meet the standards outlined in B.2. Prior to implementation of reappraisal orders, counties shall submit a preliminary report to the Division that includes the following:

a) an evaluation of why the standards of uniformity outlined in B.2. were not met; and

b) a plan for completion of the reappraisal that is approved by the Division.

3. A corrective action order may contain language requiring a county to create, modify, or follow its cyclical appraisal plan.

4. All corrective action orders shall be issued by June 10 of the study year.

E. The Tax Commission adopts the following procedures to insure compliance and facilitate implementation of ordered corrective action.

1. Prior to the filing of an appeal, the Division shall retain authority to correct errors and, with agreement of the affected county, issue amended orders or stipulate with the affected county to any appropriate alternative action without Tax

Commission approval. Any stipulation by the Division subsequent to an appeal is subject to Tax Commission approval.

2. A county receiving a corrective action order resulting from this rule may file and appeal with the Tax Commission pursuant to Tax Commission rule R861-1A-11.

3. A corrective action order will become the final Tax Commission order if the county does not appeal in a timely manner, or does not prevail in the appeals process.

4. The Division may assist local jurisdictions to ensure implementation of any corrective action orders by the following deadlines.

a) Factor orders shall be implemented in the current study year prior to the mailing of valuation notices.

b) Other corrective action, including reappraisal orders, shall be implemented prior to May 22 of the year following the study year. The preliminary report referred to in D.2. shall be completed by November 30 of the current study year.

5. The Division shall complete audits to determine compliance with corrective action orders as soon after the deadlines set forth in E.4. as practical. The Division shall review the results of the compliance audit with the county and make any necessary adjustments to the compliance audit within 15 days of initiating the audit. These adjustments shall be limited to the analysis performed during the compliance audit and may not include review of the data used to arrive at the underlying factor order. After any adjustments, the compliance audit will then be given to the Tax Commission for any necessary action.

6. The county shall be informed of any adjustment required as a result of the compliance audit.

R884-24P-28. Reporting Requirements For Leased or Rented Personal Property, Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-306.

A. The procedure set forth herein is required in reporting heavy equipment leased or rented during the tax year.

1. On forms or diskette provided by the Tax Commission, the owner of leased or rented heavy equipment shall file semi-annual reports with the Tax Commission for the periods January 1 through June 30, and July 1 through December 31 of each year. The reports shall contain the following information:

a) a description of the leased or rented equipment;

b) the year of manufacture and acquistion cost;

c) a listing, by month, of the counties where the equipment has situs; and

d) any other information required.

2. For purposes of this rule, situs is established when leased or rented equipment is kept in an area for thirty days. Once situs is established, any portion of thirty days during which that equipment stays in that area shall be counted as a full month of situs. In no case may situs exceed twelve months for any year.

3. The completed report shall be submitted to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission within thirty days after each reporting period.

a) Noncompliance will require accelerated reporting.

R884-24P-29. Taxable Household Furnishings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1113.

A. Household furnishings, furniture, and equipment are subject to property taxation if:

1. the owner of the abode commonly receives legal consideration for its use, whether in the form of rent, exchange, or lease payments; or

2. the abode is held out as available for the rent, lease, or use by others.

R884-24P-32. Leasehold Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.

A. The value of leasehold improvements shall be included in the value of the underlying real property and assessed to the owner of the underlying real property.

B. The combined valuation of leasehold improvements and underlying real property required in A. shall satisfy the requirements of Section 59-2-103(1).

C. The provisions of this rule shall not apply if the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from tax under Section 59-2-1101.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2000.

R884-24P-33. 2008 Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-301.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Acquisition cost" means all costs required to put an item into service, including purchase price, freight and shipping costs; installation, engineering, erection or assembly costs; and excise and sales taxes.

(i) Indirect costs such as debugging, licensing fees and permits, insurance or security are not included in the acquisition cost.

(ii) Acquisition cost may correspond to the cost new for new property, or cost used for used property.

(b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components necessary to complete the vehicle, such as tanks, mixers, special containers, passenger compartments, special axles, installation, engineering, erection, or assembly costs.

(ii) Actual cost does not include sales or excise taxes, maintenance contracts, registration and license fees, dealer charges, tire tax, freight, or shipping costs.

(c) "Cost new" means the actual cost of the property when purchased new.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new:

(A) documented actual cost of the new or used vehicle; or

(B) recognized publications that provide a method for approximating cost new for new or used vehicles.

(ii) For the following property purchased used, the taxing authority may determine cost new by dividing the property's actual cost by the percent good factor for that class:

(A) class 6 heavy and medium duty trucks;

(B) class 13 heavy equipment;

(C) class 14 motor homes;

(D) class 17 vessels equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;

(E) class 21 commercial trailers; and

(F) class 23 aircraft subject to the aircraft uniform fee and not listed in the aircraft bluebook price digest.

(d) "Percent good" means an estimate of value, expressed as a percentage, based on a property's acquisition cost or cost new, adjusted for depreciation and appreciation of all kinds.

(i) The percent good factor is applied against the acquisition cost or the cost new to derive taxable value for the property.

(ii) Percent good schedules are derived from an analysis of the Internal Revenue Service Class Life, the Marshall and Swift Cost index, other data sources or research, and vehicle valuation guides such as Penton Price Digests.

(2) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish percent good schedules for use in computing personal property valuation.

(a) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted to county assessors and interested parties for comment before adoption.

(b) A public comment period will be scheduled each year and a public hearing will be scheduled if requested by ten or more interested parties or at the discretion of the Commission.

(c) County assessors may deviate from the schedules when

warranted by specific conditions affecting an item of personal property. When a deviation will affect an entire class or type of personal property, a written report, substantiating the changes with verifiable data, must be presented to the Commission. Alternative schedules may not be used without prior written approval of the Commission.

(d) A party may request a deviation from the value established by the schedule for a specific item of property if the use of the schedule does not result in the fair market value for the property at the retail level of trade on the lien date, including any relevant installation and assemblage value.

(3) The provisions of this rule do not apply to:

(a) a vehicle subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1;

(b) the following personal property subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2:

(i) an all-terrain vehicle;
(ii) a camper;
(iii) an other motorcycle;
(iv) an other trailer;
(v) a personal watercraft;
(vi) a small motor vehicle;
(vii) a snowmobile;
(viii) a street motorcycle;
(ix) a tent trailer;
(x) a travel trailer; and
(xi) a vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, that is less than 31 feet in length.

(4) Other taxable personal property that is not included in the listed classes includes:

(a) Supplies on hand as of January 1 at 12:00 noon, including office supplies, shipping supplies, maintenance supplies, replacement parts, lubricating oils, fuel and consumable items not held for sale in the ordinary course of business. Supplies are assessed at total cost, including freight-in.

(b) Equipment leased or rented from inventory is subject to ad valorem tax. Refer to the appropriate property class schedule to determine taxable value.

(c) Property held for rent or lease is taxable, and is not exempt as inventory. For entities primarily engaged in rent-to-own, inventory on hand at January 1 is exempt and property out on rent-to-own contracts is taxable.

(5) Personal property valuation schedules may not be appealed to, or amended by, county boards of equalization.

(6) All taxable personal property, other than personal property subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2, is classified by expected economic life as follows:

(a) Class 1 - Short Life Property. Property in this class has a typical life of more than one year and less than four years. It is fungible in that it is difficult to determine the age of an item retired from service.

(i) Examples of property in the class include:
(A) barricades/warning signs;
(B) library materials;
(C) patterns, jigs and dies;
(D) pots, pans, and utensils;
(E) canned computer software;
(F) hotel linen;
(G) wood and pallets;
(H) video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs; and
(I) uniforms.

(ii) With the exception of video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs, taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) A licensee of canned computer software shall use one of the following substitutes for acquisition cost of canned computer software if no acquisition cost for the canned computer software is stated:

(A) retail price of the canned computer software;

(B) if a retail price is unavailable, and the license is a nonrenewable single year license agreement, the total sum of expected payments during that 12-month period; or

(C) if the licensing agreement is a renewable agreement or is a multiple year agreement, the present value of all expected licensing fees paid pursuant to the agreement.

(iv) Video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs are valued at $15.00 per tape or disc for the first year and $3.00 per tape or disc thereafter.

TABLE 1

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	72%
06	42%
05 and prior	11%

(b) Class 2 - Computer Integrated Machinery.

(i) Machinery shall be classified as computer integrated machinery if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The equipment is sold as a single unit. If the invoice breaks out the computer separately from the machine, the computer must be valued as Class 12 property and the machine as Class 8 property.

(B) The machine cannot operate without the computer and the computer cannot perform functions outside the machine.

(C) The machine can perform multiple functions and is controlled by a programmable central processing unit.

(D) The total cost of the machine and computer combined is depreciated as a unit for income tax purposes.

(E) The capabilities of the machine cannot be expanded by substituting a more complex computer for the original.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) CNC mills;
(B) CNC lathes;
(C) MRI equipment;
(D) CAT scanners; and
(E) mammography units.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 2

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	91%
06	81%
05	71%
04	63%
03	52%
02	42%
01	28%
00 and prior	14%

(c) Class 3 - Short Life Trade Fixtures. Property in this class generally consists of electronic types of equipment and includes property subject to rapid functional and economic obsolescence or severe wear and tear.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) office machines;
(B) alarm systems;
(C) shopping carts;
(D) ATM machines;
(E) small equipment rentals;
(F) rent-to-own merchandise;
(G) telephone equipment and systems;
(H) music systems;
(I) vending machines;
(J) video game machines; and

(K) cash registers and point of sale equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 3

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	86%
06	73%
05	57%
04	41%
03 and prior	21%

(d) Class 5 - Long Life Trade Fixtures. Class 5 property is subject to functional obsolescence in the form of style changes.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) furniture;

(B) bars and sinks:

(C) booths, tables and chairs;

(D) beauty and barber shop fixtures;

(E) cabinets and shelves;

(F) displays, cases and racks;

(G) office furniture;

(H) theater seats;

(I) water slides; and

(J) signs, mechanical and electrical.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 5

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	92%
06	87%
05	80%
04	74%
03	62%
02	51%
01	38%
00	26%
99 and prior	13%

(e) Class 6 - Heavy and Medium Duty Trucks.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) heavy duty trucks;

(B) medium duty trucks;

(C) crane trucks;

(D) concrete pump trucks; and

(E) trucks with well-boring rigs.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new.

(iii) Cost new of vehicles in this class is defined as follows:

(A) the documented actual cost of the vehicle for new vehicles; or

(B) 75 percent of the manufacturer's suggested retail price.

(iv) For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(v) The 2008 percent good applies to 2008 models purchased in 2007.

(vi) Trucks weighing two tons or more have a residual taxable value of $1,750.

TABLE 6

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
08	90%
07	82%
06	76%
05	69%
04	63%
03	56%
02	50%
01	44%
00	37%
99	31%
98	25%
97	18%
96	12%
95 and prior	6%

(f) Class 7 - Medical and Dental Equipment. Class 7 property is subject to a high degree of technological development by the health industry.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) medical and dental equipment and instruments;

(B) exam tables and chairs;

(C) high-tech hospital equipment;

(D) microscopes; and

(E) optical equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 7

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	94%
06	91%
05	86%
04	82%
03	73%
02	63%
01	53%
00	43%
99	33%
98	22%
97 and prior	11%

(g) Class 8 - Machinery and Equipment. Property in this class is subject to considerable functional and economic obsolescence created by competition as technologically advanced and more efficient equipment becomes available.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) manufacturing machinery;

(B) amusement rides;

(C) bakery equipment;

(D) distillery equipment;

(E) refrigeration equipment;

(F) laundry and dry cleaning equipment;

(G) machine shop equipment;

(H) processing equipment;

(I) auto service and repair equipment;

(J) mining equipment;

(K) ski lift machinery;

(L) printing equipment;

(M) bottling or cannery equipment;

(N) packaging equipment; and

(O) pollution control equipment.

(ii) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(g)(iii), taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii)(A) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(g)(ii), the taxable value of the following oil refinery pollution control equipment required by the federal Clean Air Act shall be calculated pursuant to Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B):

(I) VGO (Vacuum Gas Oil) reactor;

(II) HDS (Diesel Hydrotreater) reactor;

(III) VGO compressor;

(IV) VGO furnace;

(V) VGO and HDS high pressure exchangers;

(VI) VGO, SRU (Sulfur Recovery Unit), SWS (Sour Water Stripper), and TGU; (Tail Gas Unit) low pressure exchangers;

(VII) VGO, amine, SWS, and HDS separators and drums;
(VIII) VGO and tank pumps;
(IX) TGU modules; and
(X) VGO tank and air coolers.
(B) The taxable value of the oil refinery pollution control equipment described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(A) shall be calculated by:
(I) applying the percent good factor in Table 8 against the acquisition cost of the property; and
(II) multiplying the product described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B)(I) by 50%.

TABLE 8

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	94%
06	91%
05	86%
04	82%
03	73%
02	63%
01	53%
00	43%
99	33%
98	22%
97 and prior	11%

(h) Class 9 - Off-Highway Vehicles.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects off-highway vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
(i) Class 10 - Railroad Cars. The Class 10 schedule was developed to value the property of railroad car companies. Functional and economic obsolescence is recognized in the developing technology of the shipping industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.
(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 10

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	96%
06	94%
05	91%
04	90%
03	83%
02	76%
01	68%
00	60%
99	52%
98	44%
97	35%
96	27%
95	18%
94 and prior	10%

(j) Class 11 - Street Motorcycles.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects street motorcycles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
(k) Class 12 - Computer Hardware.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) data processing equipment;
(B) personal computers;
(C) main frame computers;
(D) computer equipment peripherals;
(E) cad/cam systems; and
(F) copiers.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 12

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	62%
06	46%
05	21%
04	9%
03 and prior	7%

(l) Class 13 - Heavy Equipment.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) construction equipment;
(B) excavation equipment;
(C) loaders;
(D) batch plants;
(E) snow cats; and
(F) pavement sweepers.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.
(iii) 2008 model equipment purchased in 2007 is valued at 100 percent of acquisition cost.

TABLE 13

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	61%
06	57%
05	54%
04	51%
03	47%
02	44%
01	41%
00	37%
99	34%
98	30%
97	27%
96	24%
95	20%
94 and prior	17%

(m) Class 14 - Motor Homes.
(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good against the cost new.
(ii) The 2008 percent good applies to 2008 models purchased in 2007.
(iii) Motor homes have a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 14

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
08	90%
07	64%
06	61%
05	58%
04	55%
03	51%
02	48%
01	45%
00	42%
99	39%
98	35%
97	32%
96	29%
95	26%
94	23%
93	19%
92 and prior	16%

(n) Class 15 - Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment. Class 15 applies only to equipment used in the production of semiconductor products. Equipment used in the semiconductor manufacturing industry is subject to significant economic and functional obsolescence due to rapidly changing technology and economic conditions.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) crystal growing equipment;
(B) die assembly equipment;

(C) wire bonding equipment;
(D) encapsulation equipment;
(E) semiconductor test equipment;
(F) clean room equipment;
(G) chemical and gas systems related to semiconductor manufacturing;
(H) deionized water systems;
(I) electrical systems; and
(J) photo mask and wafer manufacturing dedicated to semiconductor production.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 15

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	47%
06	34%
05	24%
04	15%
03 and prior	6%

(o) Class 16 - Long-Life Property. Class 16 property has a long physical life with little obsolescence.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) billboards;
(B) sign towers;
(C) radio towers;
(D) ski lift and tram towers;
(E) non-farm grain elevators; and
(F) bulk storage tanks.
(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 16

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	98%
06	96%
05	95%
04	94%
03	92%
02	89%
01	83%
00	78%
99	72%
98	65%
97	60%
96	54%
95	48%
94	43%
93	37%
92	30%
91	22%
90	15%
89 and prior	8%

(p) Class 17 - Vessels Equal to or Greater Than 31 Feet in Length.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) houseboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
(B) sloops equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and
(C) yachts equal to or greater than 31 feet in length.
(ii) A vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, under 31 feet in length:
(A) is not included in Class 17;
(B) may not be valued using Table 17; and
(C) is subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2.
(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property.
(iv) The Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new for property in this class:
(A) the following publications or valuation methods:
(I) the manufacturer's suggested retail price listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book;
(II) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book but listed in the NADA Marine Appraisal Guide, the NADA average value for the property divided by the percent good factor; or
(III) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book or the NADA Appraisal Guide:
(aa) the manufacturer's suggested retail price for comparable property; or
(bb) the cost new established for that property by a documented valuation source; or
(B) the documented actual cost of new or used property in this class.
(v) The 2008 percent good applies to 2008 models purchased in 2007.
(vi) Property in this class has a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 17

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
08	90%
07	65%
06	63%
05	60%
04	58%
03	56%
02	54%
01	52%
00	50%
99	48%
98	45%
97	43%
96	41%
95	39%
94	37%
93	35%
92	33%
91	30%
90	28%
89	26%
88	24%
87 and prior	22%

(q) Class 17a - Vessels Less Than 31 Feet in Length
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects vessels less than 31 feet in length to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
(r) Class 18 - Travel Trailers and Class 18a - Tent Trailers/Truck Campers.
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects travel trailers and tent trailers/truck campers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
(s) Class 20 - Petroleum and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Equipment. Class 20 property is subject to significant functional and economic obsolescence due to the volatile nature of the petroleum industry.
(i) Examples of property in this class include:
(A) oil and gas exploration equipment;
(B) distillation equipment;
(C) wellhead assemblies;
(D) holding and storage facilities;
(E) drill rigs;
(F) reinjection equipment;
(G) metering devices;
(H) cracking equipment;
(I) well-site generators, transformers, and power lines;
(J) equipment sheds;
(K) pumps;
(L) radio telemetry units; and

(M) support and control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 20

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	98%
06	97%
05	94%
04	93%
03	85%
02	77%
01	68%
00	59%
99	50%
98	40%
97	31%
96	21%
95 and prior	11%

(t) Class 21 - Commercial Trailers.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) dry freight van trailers;

(B) refrigerated van trailers;

(C) flat bed trailers;

(D) dump trailers;

(E) livestock trailers; and

(F) tank trailers.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property. For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(iii) The 2008 percent good applies to 2008 models purchased in 2007.

(iv) Commercial trailers have a residual taxable value of $1,000.

TABLE 21

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
08	95%
07	89%
06	83%
05	78%
04	73%
03	67%
02	62%
01	57%
00	52%
99	46%
98	41%
97	36%
96	30%
95	25%
94	20%
93	14%
92 and prior	9%

(u) Class 21a - Other Trailers (Non-Commercial).

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects this class of trailers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(v) Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans.

(i) Class 22 vehicles fall within four subcategories: domestic passenger cars, foreign passenger cars, light trucks, including utility vehicles, and vans.

(ii) Because Section 59-2-405.1 subjects Class 22 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(w) Class 22a - Small Motor Vehicles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects small motor vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(x) Class 23 - Aircraft Subject to the Aircraft Uniform Fee and Not Listed in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) kit-built aircraft;

(B) experimental aircraft;

(C) gliders;

(D) hot air balloons; and

(E) any other aircraft requiring FAA registration.

(ii) Aircraft subject to the aircraft uniform fee, but not listed in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest, are valued by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the aircraft.

(iii) Aircraft requiring Federal Aviation Agency registration and kept in Utah must be registered with the Motor Vehicle Division of the Tax Commission.

TABLE 23

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	75%
06	71%
05	67%
04	63%
03	59%
02	55%
01	51%
00	47%
99	43%
98	39%
97	35%
96 and prior	31%

(y) Class 24 - Leasehold Improvements.

(i) This class includes leasehold improvements to real property installed by a tenant. The Class 24 schedule is to be used only with leasehold improvements that are assessed to the lessee of the real property pursuant to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-32. Leasehold improvements include:

(A) walls and partitions;

(B) plumbing and roughed-in fixtures;

(C) floor coverings other than carpet;

(D) store fronts;

(E) decoration;

(F) wiring;

(G) suspended or acoustical ceilings;

(H) heating and cooling systems; and

(I) iron or millwork trim.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost of acquisition, including installation.

(iii) The Class 3 schedule is used to value short life leasehold improvements.

TABLE 24

Year of Installation	Percent of Installation Cost
07	94%
06	88%
05	82%
04	77%
03	71%
02	65%
01	59%
00	54%
99	48%
98	42%
97	36%
96 and prior	30%

(z) Class 25 - Aircraft Parts Manufacturing Tools and Dies. Property in this class is generally subject to rapid physical, functional, and economic obsolescence due to rapid technological and economic shifts in the airline parts

manufacturing industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) aircraft parts manufacturing jigs and dies;

(B) aircraft parts manufacturing molds;

(C) aircraft parts manufacturing patterns;

(D) aircraft parts manufacturing taps and gauges;

(E) aircraft parts manufacturing test equipment; and

(F) aircraft parts manufacturing fixtures.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 25

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	86%
06	73%
05	58%
04	42%
03	22%
02 and prior	4%

(aa) Class 26 - Personal Watercraft.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects personal watercraft to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(bb) Class 27 - Electrical Power Generating Equipment and Fixtures

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) electrical power generators; and

(B) control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 27

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
07	97%
06	95%
05	92%
04	90%
03	87%
02	84%
01	82%
00	79%
99	77%
98	74%
97	71%
96	69%
95	66%
94	64%
93	61%
92	58%
91	56%
90	53%
89	51%
88	48%
87	45%
86	43%
85	40%
84	38%
83	35%
82	32%
81	30%
80	27%
79	25%
78	22%
77	19%
76	17%
75	14%
74	12%
73 and prior	9%

The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2008.

R884-24P-34. Use of Sales or Appraisal Information Gathered in Conjunction With Assessment/Sales Ratio Studies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-704.

A. Market data gathered for purposes of an assessment/sales ratio study may be used for valuation purposes only as part of a systematic reappraisal program whereby all similar properties are given equitable and uniform treatment.

B. Sales or appraisal data gathered in conjunction with a ratio study shall not be used for an isolated reappraisal of the sold or appraised properties.

C. Information derived from ratio studies regarding the values assigned to real property and personal property shall not be used to establish the apportionment between real and personal property in future assessments.

R884-24P-35. Annual Statement for Certain Exempt Uses of Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1102.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to property owners required to file an annual statement under Section 59-2-1102 in order to claim a property tax exemption under Section 59-2-1101 (2)(d) or (e).

B. The annual statement filed pursuant to Section 59-2-1102 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which an exemption is sought:

1. the owner of record of the property;

2. the property parcel, account, or serial number;

3. the location of the property;

4. the tax year in which the exemption was originally granted;

5. a description of any change in the use of the real or personal property since January 1 of the prior year;

6. the name and address of any person or organization conducting a business for profit on the property;

7. the name and address of any organization that uses the real or personal property and pays a fee for that use that is greater than the cost of maintenance and utilities associated with the property;

8. a description of any personal property leased by the owner of record for which an exemption is claimed;

9. the name and address of the lessor of property described in B.8.;

10. the signature of the owner of record or the owner's authorized representative; and

11. any other information the county may require.

C. The annual statement shall be filed:

1. with the county legislative body in the county in which the property is located;

2. on or before March 1; and

3. using:

a) Tax Commission form PT-21, Annual Statement for Continued Property Tax Exemption; or

b) a form that contains the information required under B.

R884-24P-36. Contents of Real Property Tax Notice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1317.

A. In addition to the information required by Section 59-2-1317, the tax notice for real property shall specify the following:

1. the property identification number;

2. the appraised value of the property and, if applicable, any adjustment for residential exemptions expressed in terms of taxable value;

3. if applicable, tax relief for taxpayers eligible for blind, veteran, or poor abatement or the circuit breaker, which shall be shown as credits to total taxes levied; and

4. itemized tax rate information for each taxing entity and total tax rate.

R884-24P-37. Separate Values of Land and Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-301 and 59-2-305.

A. The county assessor shall maintain an appraisal record

of all real property subject to assessment by the county. The record shall include the following information:

1. owner of the property;
2. property identification number;
3. description and location of the property; and
4. full market value of the property.

B. Real property appraisal records shall show separately the value of the land and the value of any improvements.

R884-24P-38. Nonoperating Railroad Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201(4).

A. Definitions.

1. "Railroad right of way" (RR-ROW) means a strip of land upon which a railroad company constructs the road bed.

a. RR-ROW within incorporated towns and cities shall consist of 50 feet on each side of the main line main track, branch line main track or main spur track. Variations to the 50-foot standard shall be approved on an individual basis.

b. RR-ROW outside incorporated towns and cities shall consist of the actual right-of-way owned if not in excess of 100 feet on each side of the center line of the main line main track, branch line main track, or main spur track. In cases where unusual conditions exist, such as mountain cuts, fills, etc., and more than 100 feet on either side of the main track is required for ROW and where small parcels of land are otherwise required for ROW purposes, the necessary additional area shall be reported as RR-ROW.

B. Assessment of nonoperating railroad properties. Railroad property formerly assessed by the unitary method which has been determined to be nonoperating, and which is not necessary to the conduct of the business, shall be assessed separately by the local county assessor. For purposes of this rule:

C. Assessment procedures.

1. Properties charged to nonoperating accounts are reviewed by the Property Tax Division, and if taxable, are assessed and placed on the local county assessment rolls separately from the operating properties.

2. RR-ROW is considered as operating and as necessary to the conduct and contributing to the income of the business. Any revenue derived from leasing of property within the RR-ROW is considered as railroad operating revenues.

3. Real property outside of the RR-ROW which is necessary to the conduct of the railroad operation is considered as part of the unitary value. Some examples are: company homes occupied by superintendents and other employees on 24-hour call, storage facilities for railroad operations, communication facilities, and spur tracks outside of RR-ROW.

4. Abandoned RR-ROW is considered as nonoperating and shall be reported as such by the railroad companies.

5. Real property outside of the RR-ROW which is not necessary to the conduct of the railroad operations is classified as nonoperating and therefore assessed by the local county assessor. Some examples are: land leased to service station operations, grocery stores, apartments, residences, and agricultural uses.

6. RR-ROW obtained by government grant or act of Congress is deemed operating property.

D. Notice of Determination. It is the responsibility of the Property Tax Division to provide a notice of determination to the owner of the railroad property and the assessor of the county where the railroad property is located immediately after such determination of operating or nonoperating status has been made. If there is no appeal to the notice of determination, the Property Tax Division shall notify the assessor of the county where the property is located so the property may be placed on the roll for local assessment.

E. Appeals. Any interested party who wishes to contest the determination of operating or nonoperating property may do so by filing a request for agency action within ten days of the notice of determination of operating or nonoperating properties. Request for agency action may be made pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Title 63, Chapter 46b.

R884-24P-40. Exemption of Parsonages, Rectories, Monasteries, Homes and Residences Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated 59-2-1101(d) and Article XIII, Section 2 of the Utah Constitution.

A. Parsonages, rectories, monasteries, homes and residences if used exclusively for religious purposes, are exempt from property taxes if they meet all of the following requirements:

1. The land and building are owned by a religious organization which has qualified with the Internal Revenue Service as a Section 501(c)(3) organization and which organization continues to meet the requirements of that section.

2. The building is occupied only by persons whose full time efforts are devoted to the religious organization and the immediate families of such persons.

3. The religious organization, and not the individuals who occupy the premises, pay all payments, utilities, insurance, repairs, and all other costs and expenses related to the care and maintenance of the premises and facilities.

B. The exemption for one person and the family of such person is limited to the real estate that is reasonable for the residence of the family and which remains actively devoted exclusively to the religious purposes. The exemption for more than one person, such as a monastery, is limited to that amount of real estate actually devoted exclusively to religious purposes.

C. Vacant land which is not actively used by the religious organization, is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes, and is therefore not exempt from property taxes.

1. Vacant land which is held for future development or utilization by the religious organization is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes and therefore not tax exempt.

2. Vacant land is tax exempt after construction commences or a building permit is issued for construction of a structure or other improvements used exclusively for religious purposes.

R884-24P-41. Adjustment or Deferral of Property Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347.

A. Requested adjustments to taxes for past years may not be made under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 if the requested adjustment is based only on property valuation.

B. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 applies only to taxes levied but unpaid and may not serve as the basis for refunding taxes already paid.

C. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 may only be applied to taxes levied for the five most recent tax years except where taxes levied remain unpaid as a result of administrative action or litigation.

R884-24P-42. Farmland Assessment Audits and Personal Property Audits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Subsection 59-2-508(2), and Section 59-2-705.

A. The Tax Commission is responsible for auditing the administration of the Farmland Assessment Act to verify proper listing and classification of all properties assessed under the act. The Tax Commission also conducts routine audits of personal property accounts.

1. If an audit reveals an incorrect assignment of property, or an increase or decrease in value, the county assessor shall correct the assessment on the assessment roll and the tax roll.

2. A revised assessment notice or tax notice or both shall be mailed to the taxpayer for the current year and any previous years affected.

3. The appropriate tax rate for each year shall be applied when computing taxes due for previous years.

B. Assessors shall not alter results of an audit without first submitting the changes to the Tax commission for review and approval.

C. The Tax Commission shall review assessor compliance with this rule. Noncompliance may result in an order for corrective action.

R884-24P-44. Farm Machinery and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-1101.

A. The use of the machinery and equipment, whether by the claimant or a lessee, shall determine the exemption.

1. For purposes of this rule, the term owner includes a purchaser under an installment purchase contract or capitalized lease where ownership passes to the purchaser at the end of the contract without the exercise of an option on behalf of the purchaser or seller.

B. Farm machinery and equipment is used primarily for agricultural purposes if it is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products.

C. The following machinery and equipment is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products:

1. Machinery and equipment used on the farm for storage, cooling, or freezing of fruits or vegetables;

2. Except as provided in C.3., machinery and equipment used in fruit or vegetable growing operations if the machinery and equipment does not physically alter the fruit or vegetables; and

3. Machinery and equipment that physically alters the form of fruits or vegetables if the operations performed by the machinery or equipment are reasonable and necessary in the preparation of the fruit or vegetables for wholesale marketing.

D. Machinery and equipment used for processing of agricultural products are not exempt.

R884-24P-47. Uniform Tax on Aircraft Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-404, 59-2-1005, 59-2-1302, and 59-2-1303.

A. Registration of aircraft requires payment of a uniform tax in lieu of ad valorem personal property tax. This tax shall be collected by the county assessor at the time of registration at the rate prescribed in Section 59-2-404.

B. The average wholesale market value of the aircraft is the arithmetic mean of the average low wholesale book value and the average high wholesale book value. This average price will be used as the basis for the initial assessment. These amounts are obtained from the fall edition of the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest in the year preceding the year of registration for all aircraft listed in that publication.

1. The average wholesale market value of aircraft subject to registration but not shown in the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest will be assessed according to the annual depreciation schedule for aircraft valuation set forth in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules."

2. Instructions for interpretation of codes are found inside the Aircraft Bluebook Price Digest.

a) Average low wholesale values are found under the heading "Average equipped per base avg change/invtry."

b) Average high wholesale values are found under the heading "change mktbl."

c) Aircraft values not in accordance with "average" may be adjusted by the assessor following the instructions in the Bluebook. Factors that have the greatest impact on value include: high engine time, air worthiness directives not complied with, status of annual inspection, crash damage, paint condition, and interior condition.

C. The uniform tax is due each year the aircraft is registered in Utah. If the aircraft is sold within the same registration period, no additional uniform tax shall be due. However, the purchaser shall pay any delinquent tax as a condition precedent to registration.

D. If an aircraft is purchased or moved to Utah during the year and newly registered in Utah, the uniform tax shall be prorated based on the number of months remaining in the registration period.

1. Any portion of a month shall be counted as a full month. For example, if registration is required during July, 50 percent of the uniform tax shall be paid as a condition of registration.

2. If the aircraft is moved to Utah during the year, and property tax was paid to another state prior to moving the aircraft into Utah, any property tax paid shall be allowed as a credit against the prorated uniform tax due in Utah.

a) This credit may not be refunded if the other state property tax exceeds the uniform tax due in Utah for the comparable year.

b) Proof of payment shall be submitted before credit is allowed.

E. The uniform tax collected by county assessors shall be distributed to the taxing districts of the county in which the aircraft is located as shown on the registration application. If the aircraft is registered in a county other than the county of the aircraft location, the tax collected shall be forwarded to the appropriate county within five working days.

F. The Tax Commission shall supply registration forms and numbered decals to the county assessors. Forms to assess the uniform tax shall be prepared by the counties each year. The Tax Commission shall maintain an owners' data base and supply the counties with a list of registrations by county after the first year and shall also supply registration renewal forms preprinted with the prior year's registration information.

G. The aircraft owner or person or entity in possession thereof shall immediately provide access to any aircraft hangar or other storage area or facility upon request by the assessor or the assessor's designee in order to permit the determination of the status of registration of the aircraft, and the performance of any other act in furtherance of the assessor's duties.

H. The provisions applicable to securing or collecting personal property taxes set forth in Sections 59-2-1302 and 59-2-1303 shall apply to the collection of delinquent uniform taxes.

I. If the aircraft owner and the county assessor cannot reach agreement concerning the aircraft valuation, the valuation may be appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005.

R884-24P-49. Calculating the Utah Apportioned Value of a Rail Car Fleet Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.

1. "Average market value per rail car" means the fleet rail car market value divided by the number of rail cars in the fleet.

2. "Fleet rail car market value" means the sum of:

a)(1) the yearly acquisition costs of the fleet's rail cars;

(2) multiplied by the appropriate percent good factors contained in Class 10 of R884-24P- 33, Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules; and

b) the sum of betterments by year.

(1) Except as provided in A.2.b)(2), the sum of betterments by year shall be depreciated on a 14-year straight line method.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of A.2.b)(1), betterments shall have a residual value of two percent.

3. "In-service rail cars" means the number of rail cars in the fleet, adjusted for out-of- service rail cars.

4. a) "Out-of-service rail cars" means rail cars:
(1) out-of-service for a period of more than ten consecutive hours; or
(2) in storage.
b) Rail cars cease to be out-of-service once repaired or removed from storage.
c) Out-of-service rail cars do not include rail cars idled for less than ten consecutive hours due to light repairs or routine maintenance.
5. "System car miles" means both loaded and empty miles accumulated in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.
6. "Utah car miles" mean both loaded and empty miles accumulated within Utah during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.
7. "Utah percent of system factor" means the Utah car miles divided by the system car miles.
B. The provisions of this rule apply only to private rail car companies.
C. To receive an adjustment for out-of-service rail cars, the rail car company must report the number of out-of-service days to the commission for each of the company's rail car fleets.
D. The out-of-service adjustment is calculated as follows.
1. Divide the out-of-service days by 365 to obtain the out-of-service rail car equivalent.
2. Subtract the out-of-service rail car equivalent calculated in D.1. from the number of rail cars in the fleet.
E. The taxable value for each rail car fleet apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is more than 50 percent, shall be determined by multiplying the Utah percent of system factor by the fleet rail car market value.
F. The taxable value for each rail car company apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is less than or equal to 50 percent, shall be determined in the following manner.
1. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.
a) Multiply the Utah percent of system factor by the in-service rail cars in the fleet.
b) Multiply the product obtained in F.1.a) by 50 percent.
2. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.
a) Divide the fleet's Utah car miles by the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year. The Commission has determined that the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year shall equal 200,000 miles.
b) Multiply the quotient obtained in F.2.a) by the percent of in-service rail cars in the fleet.
c) Multiply the product obtained in F.2.b) by 50 percent.
3. Add the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor, calculated in F.1.b), and the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor, calculated in F.2.c), and multiply that sum by the average market value per rail car.

R884-24P-50. Apportioning the Utah Proportion of Commercial Aircraft Valuations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Definitions.
1. "Commercial air carrier" means any air charter service, air contract service or airline as defined by Section 59-2-102.
2. "Ground time" means the time period beginning at the time an aircraft lands and ending at the time an aircraft takes off.
B. The commission shall apportion to a tax area the assessment of the mobile flight equipment owned by a commercial air carrier in the proportion that the ground time in the tax area bears to the total ground time in the state.
C. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning with the 1999 calendar year.

R884-24P-52. Criteria for Determining Primary Residence Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102, 59-2-103, and 59-2-103.5.

A. "Household" is as defined in Section 59-2-1202.
B. "Primary residence" means the location where domicile has been established.
C. Except as provided in D. and F.3., the residential exemption provided under Section 59-2- 103 is limited to one primary residence per household.
D. An owner of multiple properties may receive the residential exemption on all properties for which the property is the primary residence of the tenant.
E. Factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile include:
1. whether or not the individual voted in the place he claims to be domiciled;
2. the length of any continuous residency in the location claimed as domicile;
3. the nature and quality of the living accommodations that an individual has in the location claimed as domicile as opposed to any other location;
4. the presence of family members in a given location;
5. the place of residency of the individual's spouse or the state of any divorce of the individual and his spouse;
6. the physical location of the individual's place of business or sources of income;
7. the use of local bank facilities or foreign bank institutions;
8. the location of registration of vehicles, boats, and RVs;
9. membership in clubs, churches, and other social organizations;
10. the addresses used by the individual on such things as:
a) telephone listings;
b) mail;
c) state and federal tax returns;
d) listings in official government publications or other correspondence;
e) driver's license;
f) voter registration; and
g) tax rolls;
11. location of public schools attended by the individual or the individual's dependents;
12. the nature and payment of taxes in other states;
13. declarations of the individual:
a) communicated to third parties;
b) contained in deeds;
c) contained in insurance policies;
d) contained in wills;
e) contained in letters;
f) contained in registers;
g) contained in mortgages; and
h) contained in leases.
14. the exercise of civil or political rights in a given location;
15. any failure to obtain permits and licenses normally required of a resident;
16. the purchase of a burial plot in a particular location;
17. the acquisition of a new residence in a different location.
F. Administration of the Residential Exemption.
1. Except as provided in F.2., F.4., and F.5., the first one acre of land per residential unit shall receive the residential exemption.
2. If a parcel has high density multiple residential units, such as an apartment complex or a mobile home park, the

amount of land, up to the first one acre per residential unit, eligible to receive the residential exemption shall be determined by the use of the land. Land actively used for residential purposes qualifies for the exemption.

3. If the county assessor determines that a property under construction will qualify as a primary residence upon completion, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while under construction.

4. A property assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act shall receive the residential exemption only for the homesite.

5. A property with multiple uses, such as residential and commercial, shall receive the residential exemption only for the percentage of the property that is used as a primary residence.

6. If the county assessor determines that an unoccupied property will qualify as a primary residence when it is occupied, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while unoccupied.

7.a) An application for the residential exemption required by an ordinance enacted under Section 59-2-103.5 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which the exemption is requested:

(1) the owner of record of the property;

(2) the property parcel number;

(3) the location of the property;

(4) the basis of the owner's knowledge of the use of the property;

(5) a description of the use of the property;

(6) evidence of the domicile of the inhabitants of the property; and

(7) the signature of all owners of the property certifying that the property is residential property.

b) The application under F.7.a) shall be:

(1) on a form provided by the county; or

(2) in a writing that contains all of the information listed in F.7.a).

R884-24P-53. 2007 Valuation Guides for Valuation of Land Subject to the Farmland Assessment Act Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-515.

A. Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish schedules to determine the taxable value for land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act on a per acre basis.

1. The schedules shall be based on the productivity of the various types of agricultural land as determined through crop budgets and net rents.

2. Proposed schedules shall be transmitted by the Property Tax Division to county assessors for comment before adoption.

3. County assessors may not deviate from the schedules.

4. Not all types of agricultural land exist in every county. If no taxable value is shown for a particular county in one of the tables, that classification of agricultural land does not exist in that county.

B. All property defined as farmland pursuant to Section 59-2-501 shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

1. Irrigated farmland shall be assessed under the following classifications.

a) Irrigated I. The following counties shall assess Irrigated I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 1
Irrigated I

1)	Box Elder	820
2)	Cache	690
3)	Carbon	540
4)	Davis	850
5)	Emery	520
6)	Iron	815
7)	Kane	460
8)	Millard	810
9)	Salt Lake	700
10)	Utah	745
11)	Washington	650
12)	Weber	800

b) Irrigated II. The following counties shall assess Irrigated II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 2
Irrigated II

1)	Box Elder	720
2)	Cache	590
3)	Carbon	440
4)	Davis	750
5)	Duchesne	490
6)	Emery	420
7)	Grand	410
8)	Iron	715
9)	Juab	450
10)	Kane	360
11)	Millard	710
12)	Salt Lake	600
13)	Sanpete	550
14)	Sevier	580
15)	Summit	470
16)	Tooele	460
17)	Utah	645
18)	Wasatch	500
19)	Washington	550
20)	Weber	700

c) Irrigated III. The following counties shall assess Irrigated III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 3
Irrigated III

1)	Beaver	560
2)	Box Elder	570
3)	Cache	440
4)	Carbon	290
5)	Davis	600
6)	Duchesne	340
7)	Emery	270
8)	Garfield	210
9)	Grand	260
10)	Iron	565
11)	Juab	300
12)	Kane	210
13)	Millard	560
14)	Morgan	390
15)	Piute	350
16)	Rich	200
17)	Salt Lake	450
18)	San Juan	180
19)	Sanpete	400
20)	Sevier	430
21)	Summit	320
22)	Tooele	310
23)	Uintah	375
24)	Utah	495
25)	Wasatch	350
26)	Washington	400
27)	Wayne	340
28)	Weber	550

d) Irrigated IV. The following counties shall assess Irrigated IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 4
Irrigated IV

1)	Beaver	460
2)	Box Elder	470
3)	Cache	340
4)	Carbon	190
5)	Daggett	210
6)	Davis	500
7)	Duchesne	240
8)	Emery	170
9)	Garfield	110
10)	Grand	160
11)	Iron	465
12)	Juab	200
13)	Kane	110

14)	Millard	460
15)	Morgan	290
16)	Piute	250
17)	Rich	100
18)	Salt Lake	350
19)	San Juan	80
20)	Sanpete	300
21)	Sevier	330
22)	Summit	220
23)	Tooele	210
24)	Uintah	275
25)	Utah	395
26)	Wasatch	250
27)	Washington	300
28)	Wayne	240
29)	Weber	450

2. Fruit orchards shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 5
Fruit Orchards

1)	Beaver	630
2)	Box Elder	685
3)	Cache	630
4)	Carbon	630
5)	Davis	685
6)	Duchesne	630
7)	Emery	630
8)	Garfield	630
9)	Grand	630
10)	Iron	630
11)	Juab	630
12)	Kane	630
13)	Millard	630
14)	Morgan	630
15)	Piute	630
16)	Salt Lake	630
17)	San Juan	630
18)	Sanpete	630
19)	Sevier	630
20)	Summit	630
21)	Tooele	630
22)	Uintah	630
23)	Utah	690
24)	Wasatch	630
25)	Washington	750
26)	Wayne	630
27)	Weber	685

3. Meadow IV property shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 6
Meadow IV

1)	Beaver	250
2)	Box Elder	250
3)	Cache	265
4)	Carbon	130
5)	Daggett	165
6)	Davis	270
7)	Duchesne	165
8)	Emery	130
9)	Garfield	100
10)	Grand	125
11)	Iron	250
12)	Juab	150
13)	Kane	115
14)	Millard	200
15)	Morgan	180
16)	Piute	175
17)	Rich	105
18)	Salt Lake	225
19)	Sanpete	195
20)	Sevier	205
21)	Summit	200
22)	Tooele	185
23)	Uintah	190
24)	Utah	240
25)	Wasatch	210
26)	Washington	220
27)	Wayne	170
28)	Weber	300

4. Dry land shall be classified as one of the following two categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

a) Dry III. The following counties shall assess Dry III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 7
Dry III

1)	Beaver	45
2)	Box Elder	65
3)	Cache	70
4)	Carbon	45
5)	Davis	45
6)	Duchesne	45
7)	Garfield	45
8)	Grand	45
9)	Iron	50
10)	Juab	45
11)	Kane	45
12)	Millard	45
13)	Morgan	45
14)	Rich	45
15)	Salt Lake	50
16)	San Juan	45
17)	Sanpete	45
18)	Summit	45
19)	Tooele	45
20)	Uintah	45
21)	Utah	45
22)	Wasatch	45
23)	Washington	45
24)	Weber	55

b) Dry IV. The following counties shall assess Dry IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 8
Dry IV

1)	Beaver	10
2)	Box Elder	30
3)	Cache	35
4)	Carbon	10
5)	Davis	10
6)	Duchesne	10
7)	Garfield	10
8)	Grand	10
9)	Iron	15
10)	Juab	10
11)	Kane	10
12)	Millard	10
13)	Morgan	10
14)	Rich	10
15)	Salt Lake	15
16)	San Juan	10
17)	Sanpete	10
18)	Summit	10
19)	Tooele	10
20)	Uintah	10
21)	Utah	10
22)	Wasatch	10
23)	Washington	10
24)	Weber	20

5. Grazing land shall be classified as one of the following four categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

a) Graze 1. The following counties shall assess Graze I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 9
GR I

1)	Beaver	80
2)	Box Elder	67
3)	Cache	72
4)	Carbon	59
5)	Daggett	63
6)	Davis	64
7)	Duchesne	69
8)	Emery	73
9)	Garfield	81
10)	Grand	78
11)	Iron	71
12)	Juab	70

13)	Kane	90
14)	Millard	85
15)	Morgan	56
16)	Piute	83
17)	Rich	68
18)	Salt Lake	73
19)	San Juan	75
20)	Sanpete	70
21)	Sevier	73
22)	Summit	74
23)	Tooele	75
24)	Uintah	72
25)	Utah	58
26)	Wasatch	54
27)	Washington	63
28)	Wayne	92
29)	Weber	70

b) Graze II. The following counties shall assess Graze II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 10
GR II

1)	Beaver	23
2)	Box Elder	20
3)	Cache	22
4)	Carbon	18
5)	Daggett	19
6)	Davis	20
7)	Duchesne	21
8)	Emery	22
9)	Garfield	25
10)	Grand	23
11)	Iron	21
12)	Juab	21
13)	Kane	28
14)	Millard	26
15)	Morgan	17
16)	Piute	26
17)	Rich	22
18)	Salt Lake	22
19)	San Juan	23
20)	Sanpete	21
21)	Sevier	22
22)	Summit	21
23)	Tooele	23
24)	Uintah	22
25)	Utah	19
26)	Wasatch	17
27)	Washington	21
28)	Wayne	28
29)	Weber	21

c) Graze III. The following counties shall assess Graze III property based upon the per acre values below:

TABLE 11
GR III

1)	Beaver	16
2)	Box Elder	13
3)	Cache	14
4)	Carbon	12
5)	Daggett	12
6)	Davis	13
7)	Duchesne	14
8)	Emery	14
9)	Garfield	16
10)	Grand	15
11)	Iron	14
12)	Juab	14
13)	Kane	18
14)	Millard	17
15)	Morgan	11
16)	Piute	17
17)	Rich	14
18)	Salt Lake	14
19)	San Juan	15
20)	Sanpete	14
21)	Sevier	14
22)	Summit	14
23)	Tooele	15
24)	Uintah	14
25)	Utah	12
26)	Wasatch	11
27)	Washington	13
28)	Wayne	18
29)	Weber	14

d) Graze IV. The following counties shall assess Graze IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 12
GR IV

1)	Beaver	6
2)	Box Elder	5
3)	Cache	5
4)	Carbon	5
5)	Daggett	6
6)	Davis	5
7)	Duchesne	5
8)	Emery	5
9)	Garfield	6
10)	Grand	5
11)	Iron	6
12)	Juab	5
13)	Kane	6
14)	Millard	6
15)	Morgan	5
16)	Piute	6
17)	Rich	5
18)	Salt Lake	5
19)	San Juan	5
20)	Sanpete	5
21)	Sevier	5
22)	Summit	5
23)	Tooele	5
24)	Uintah	5
25)	Utah	5
26)	Wasatch	5
27)	Washington	5
28)	Wayne	6
29)	Weber	5

6. Land classified as nonproductive shall be assessed as follows on a per acre basis:

TABLE 13
Nonproductive Land

a)	Nonproductive Land	
1)	All Counties	5

R884-24P-55. Counties to Establish Ordinance for Tax Sale Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1351.1.

A. "Collusive bidding" means any agreement or understanding reached by two or more parties that in any way alters the bids the parties would otherwise offer absent the agreement or understanding.

B. Each county shall establish a written ordinance for real property tax sale procedures.

C. The written ordinance required under B. shall be displayed in a public place and shall be available to all interested parties.

D. The tax sale ordinance shall address, as a minimum, the following issues:

1. bidder registration procedures;
2. redemption rights and procedures;
3. prohibition of collusive bidding;
4. conflict of interest prohibitions and disclosure requirements;
5. criteria for accepting or rejecting bids;
6. sale ratification procedures;
7. criteria for granting bidder preference;
8. procedures for recording tax deeds;
9. payments methods and procedures;
10. procedures for contesting bids and sales;
11. criteria for striking properties to the county;
12. procedures for disclosing properties withdrawn from the sale for reasons other than redemption; and
13. disclaimers by the county with respect to sale procedures and actions.

R884-24P-56. Assessment, Collection, and Apportionment of Property Tax on Commercial Transportation Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-301 and 59-2-801.

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-801, the previous year's statewide rate shall be calculated as follows:

1. Each county's overall tax rate is multiplied by the county's percent of total lane miles of principal routes.

2. The values obtained in A.1. for each county are summed to arrive at the statewide rate.

B. The assessment of vehicles apportioned under Section 41-1a-301 shall be apportioned at the same percentage ratio that has been filed with the Motor Vehicle Division of the State Tax Commission for determining the proration of registration fees.

C. For purposes of Section 59-2-801(2), principal route means lane miles of interstate highways and clover leafs, U.S. highways, and state highways extending through each county as determined by the Commission from current state Geographic Information System databases.

R884-24P-57. Judgment Levies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5, 59-2-924, 59-2-1328, and 59-2-1330.

A. Definitions.

1. "Issued" means the date on which the judgment is signed.

2. "One percent of the total ad valorem property taxes collected by the taxing entity in the previous fiscal year" includes any revenues collected by a judgment levy imposed in the prior year.

B. A taxing entity's share of a judgment or order shall include the taxing entity's share of any interest that must be paid with the judgment or order.

C. The judgment levy public hearing required by Section 59- 2-918.5 shall be held as follows:

1. For taxing entities operating under a July 1 through June 30 fiscal year, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

2. For taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year:

a) for judgments issued from the prior June 1 through December 15, the public hearing shall be held at the same time as the hearing at which the annual budget is adopted;

b) for judgments issued from the prior December 16 through May 31, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

3. If the taxing entity is required to hold a hearing under Section 59-2-919, the judgment levy hearing required by C.1. and C.2.b) shall be held at the same time as the hearing required under Section 59-2-919.

D. If the Section 59-2-918.5 advertisement is combined with the Section 59-2-918 or 59-2-919 advertisement, the combined advertisement shall aggregate the general tax increase and judgment levy information.

E. In the case of taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year, the advertisement for judgments issued from the previous December 16 through May 31 shall include any judgments issued from the previous June 1 through December 15 that the taxing entity advertised and budgeted for at its December budget hearing.

F. All taxing entities imposing a judgment levy shall file with the Tax Commission a signed statement certifying that all judgments for which the judgment levy is imposed have met the statutory requirements for imposition of a judgment levy.

1. The signed statement shall contain the following information for each judgment included in the judgment levy:

a) the name of the taxpayer awarded the judgment;

b) the appeal number of the judgment; and

c) the taxing entity's pro rata share of the judgment.

2. Along with the signed statement, the taxing entity must provide the Tax Commission the following:

a) a copy of all judgment levy newspaper advertisements required;

b) the dates all required judgment levy advertisements were published in the newspaper;

c) a copy of the final resolution imposing the judgment levy;

d) a copy of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, if required; and

e) any other information required by the Tax Commission.

G. The provisions of House Bill 268, Truth in Taxation - Judgment Levy (1999 General Session), do not apply to judgments issued prior to January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-58. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated County Option Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

A. The estimated sales tax revenue to be distributed to a county under Section 59-12-1102 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. sharedown of the commission's sales tax econometric model based on historic patterns, weighted 40 percent;

2. time series models, weighted 40 percent; and

3. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax, weighted 20 percent.

R884-24P-59. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated Additional Resort Communities Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.

A. The estimated additional resort communities sales tax revenue to be distributed to a municipality under Section 59-12-402 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. time series model, econometric model, or simple average, based upon the availability of and variation in the data, weighted 75 percent; and

2. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Section 59-12-402, weighted 25 percent.

R884-24P-60. Age-Based Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.1.

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405.1 is levied against motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P- 33.

C. Personal property subject to the uniform fee imposed in Section 59-2-405 is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

D. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. mobile and manufactured homes;

5. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles or state-

assessed commercial vehicles.

E. The age of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle, for purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.

F. The only Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee due upon registration or renewal of registration is the uniform fee calculated based on the age of the vehicle under E. on the first day of the registration period for which the registrant:

1. in the case of an original registration, registers the vehicle; or

2. in the case of a renewal of registration, renews the registration of the vehicle in accordance with Section 41-1a-216.

G. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed motor vehicles that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of motor vehicles registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405.1 to determine the value of motor vehicles that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

H. The motor vehicle of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

I. A motor vehicle belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee at the time of registration or renewal of registration as long as the motor vehicle is kept in the other state.

J. The situs of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the vehicle is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the vehicle is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the vehicle is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles subject to state registration and their corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

M. The value of motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles to be considered part of the tax base for purposes of determining debt limitations pursuant to Article XIII, Section 14 of the Utah Constitution, shall be determined by dividing the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee collected by .015.

N. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-61. 1.5 Percent Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.

A. Definitions.

1. For purposes of Section 59-2-405, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

2. "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, which is either self-propelled or pulled by another vehicle.

a) Recreational vehicle includes a travel trailer, a camping trailer, a motor home, and a fifth wheel trailer.

b) Recreational vehicle does not include a van unless specifically designed or modified for use as a temporary dwelling.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405 is levied against the following types of personal property, unless specifically excluded by Section 59-2-405:

1. motor vehicles that are not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33;

2. watercraft required to be registered with the state;

3. recreational vehicles required to be registered with the state; and

4. all other tangible personal property required to be registered with the state before it is used on a public highway, on a public waterway, on public land, or in the air.

C. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles.

D. The fair market value of tangible personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is based on depreciated cost new as established in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules," published annually by the Tax Commission.

E. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed personal property that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of personal property registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2- 405 to determine the value of personal property that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

F. If a property's valuation is appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005, the property shall become subject to a total revaluation. All adjustments are made on the basis of their effect on the property's average retail value as of the January 1 lien date and according to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

G. The county assessor may change the fair market value of any individual item of personal property in his jurisdiction for any of the following reasons:

1. The manufacturer's suggested retail price ("MSRP") or the cost new was not included on the state printout, computer tape, or registration card;

2. The MSRP or cost new listed on the state records was inaccurate; or

3. In the assessor's judgment, an MSRP or cost new adjustment made as a result of a property owner's informal request will continue year to year on a percentage basis.

H. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is due at the time the registration is due. If the personal property is not registered during the year, the owner remains liable for payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee to the county assessor.

1. No additional uniform fee may be levied upon personal property transferred during a calendar year if the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid for that calendar year.

2. If the personal property is of a type registered for periods in excess of one year, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee shall be due annually.

3. The personal property of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

4. Personal property belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee as long as the personal property is kept in another state.

5. Noncommercial trailers weighing 750 pounds or less are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee or ad valorem property tax but may be registered at the request of the owner.

I. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, registration of that personal property may not be completed unless the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid, even if the taxpayer is appealing the uniform fee valuation. Delinquent fees may be assessed in accordance with Sections 59-2- 217 and 59-2-309 as a condition precedent to registration.

J. The situs of personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2- 104. Situs of purchased personal property shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the personal property will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers personal property that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the property is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the personal property is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of personal property registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the property is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all personal property subject to state registration and its corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

M. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

R884-24P-62. Valuation of State Assessed Unitary Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.

A. Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to:

1. specify consistent mass appraisal methodologies to be used by the Property Tax Division (Division) in the valuation of tangible property assessable by the Commission; and

2. identify preferred valuation methodologies to be considered by any party making an appraisal of an individual unitary property.

B. Definitions:

1. "Cost regulated utility" means any public utility assessable by the Commission whose allowed revenues are determined by a rate of return applied to a rate base set by a state or federal regulatory commission.

2. "Fair market value" means the amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value reflects the value of property at its highest and best use, subject to regulatory constraints.

3. "Rate base" means the aggregate account balances reported as such by the cost regulated utility to the applicable state or federal regulatory commission.

4. "Unitary property" means operating property that is assessed by the Commission pursuant to Section 59-2-201(1)(a) through (c).

a) Unitary properties include:

(1) all property that operates as a unit across county lines, if the values must be apportioned among more than one county or state; and

(2) all property of public utilities as defined in Section 59-2-102.

b) These properties, some of which may be cost regulated utilities, are defined under one of the following categories.

(1) "Telecommunication properties" include the operating property of local exchange carriers, local access providers, long distance carriers, cellular telephone or personal communication service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.

(2) "Energy properties" include the operating property of natural gas pipelines, natural gas distribution companies, liquid petroleum products pipelines, and electric corporations, including electric generation, transmission, and distribution companies, and other similar entities.

(3) "Transportation properties" include the operating property of all airlines, air charter services, air contract services, including major and small passenger carriers and major and small air freighters, long haul and short line railroads, and other similar properties.

C. All tangible operating property owned, leased, or used by unitary companies is subject to assessment and taxation according to its fair market value as of January 1, and as provided in Utah Constitution Article XIII, Section 2. Intangible property as defined under Section 59-2-102 is not subject to assessment and taxation.

D. General Valuation Principles. Unitary properties shall be assessed at fair market value based on generally accepted appraisal theory as provided under this rule.

1. The assemblage or enhanced value attributable to the tangible property should be included in the assessed value. See Beaver County v. WilTel, Inc., 995 P.2d 602 (Utah 2000). The value attributable to intangible property must, when possible, be identified and removed from value when using any valuation method and before that value is used in the reconciliation process.

2. The preferred methods to determine fair market value are the cost approach and a yield capitalization income indicator

as set forth in E.

a) Other generally accepted appraisal methods may also be used when it can be demonstrated that such methods are necessary to more accurately estimate fair market value.

b) Direct capitalization and the stock and debt method typically capture the value of intangible property at higher levels than other methods. To the extent intangible property cannot be identified and removed, relatively less weight shall be given to such methods in the reconciliation process, as set forth in E.4.

c) Preferred valuation methods as set forth in this rule are, unless otherwise stated, rebuttable presumptions, established for purposes of consistency in mass appraisal. Any party challenging a preferred valuation method must demonstrate, by a preponderance of evidence, that the proposed alternative establishes a more accurate estimate of fair market value.

3. Non-operating Property. Property that is not necessary to the operation of unitary properties and is assessed by a local county assessor, and property separately assessed by the Division, such as registered motor vehicles, shall be removed from the correlated unit value or from the state allocated value.

E. Appraisal Methodologies.

1. Cost Approach. Cost is relevant to value under the principle of substitution, which states that no prudent investor would pay more for a property than the cost to construct a substitute property of equal desirability and utility without undue delay. A cost indicator may be developed under one or more of the following methods: replacement cost new less depreciation (RCNLD), reproduction cost less depreciation (reproduction cost), and historic cost less depreciation (HCLD).

a) "Depreciation" is the loss in value from any cause. Different professions recognize two distinct definitions or types of depreciation.

(1) Accounting. Depreciation, often called "book" or "accumulated" depreciation, is calculated according to generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory guidelines. It is the amount of capital investment written off on a firm's accounting records in order to allocate the original or historic cost of an asset over its life. Book depreciation is typically applied to historic cost to derive HCLD.

(2) Appraisal. Depreciation, sometimes referred to as "accrued" depreciation, is the difference between the market value of an improvement and its cost new. Depreciation is typically applied to replacement or reproduction cost, but should be applied to historic cost if market conditions so indicate. There are three types of depreciation:

(a) Physical deterioration results from regular use and normal aging, which includes wear and tear, decay, and the impact of the elements.

(b) Functional obsolescence is caused by internal property characteristics or flaws in the structure, design, or materials that diminish the utility of an improvement.

(c) External, or economic, obsolescence is an impairment of an improvement due to negative influences from outside the boundaries of the property, and is generally incurable. These influences usually cannot be controlled by the property owner or user.

b) Replacement cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, a property with utility equivalent to that being appraised, using modern materials, current technology and current standards, design, and layout. The use of replacement cost instead of reproduction cost eliminates the need to estimate some forms of functional obsolescence.

c) Reproduction cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, an exact duplicate or replica of the property being assessed, using the same materials, construction standards, design, layout and quality of workmanship, and embodying any functional obsolescence.

d) Historic cost is the original construction or acquisition cost as recorded on a firm's accounting records. Depending upon the industry, it may be appropriate to trend HCLD to current costs. Only trending indexes commonly recognized by the specific industry may be used to adjust HCLD.

e) RCNLD may be impractical to implement; therefore the preferred cost indicator of value in a mass appraisal environment for unitary property is HCLD. A party may challenge the use of HCLD by proposing a different cost indicator that establishes a more accurate cost estimate of value.

2. Income Capitalization Approach. Under the principle of anticipation, benefits from income in the future may be capitalized into an estimate of present value.

a) Yield Capitalization. The yield capitalization formula is CF/(k-g), where "CF" is a single year's normalized cash flow, "k" is the nominal, risk adjusted discount or yield rate, and "g" is the expected growth rate of the cash flow.

(1) Cash flow is restricted to the operating property in existence on the lien date, together with any replacements intended to maintain, but not expand or modify, existing capacity or function. Cash flow is calculated as net operating income (NOI) plus non-cash charges (e.g., depreciation and deferred income taxes), less capital expenditures and additions to working capital necessary to achieve the expected growth "g". Information necessary for the Division to calculate the cash flow shall be summarized and submitted to the Division by March 1 on a form provided by the Division.

(a) NOI is defined as net income plus interest.

(b) Capital expenditures should include only those necessary to replace or maintain existing plant and should not include any expenditure intended primarily for expansion or productivity and capacity enhancements.

(c) Cash flow is to be projected for the year immediately following the lien date, and may be estimated by reviewing historic cash flows, forecasting future cash flows, or a combination of both.

i) If cash flows for a subsidiary company are not available or are not allocated on the parent company's cash flow statements, a method of allocating total cash flows must be developed based on sales, fixed assets, or other reasonable criteria. The subsidiary's total is divided by the parent's total to derive the allocation percentage to estimate the subsidiary's cash flow.

ii) If the subject company does not provide the Commission with its most recent cash flow statements by March 1 of the assessment year, the Division may estimate cash flow using the best information available.

(2) The discount rate (k) shall be based upon a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) considering current market debt rates and equity yields. WACC should reflect a typical capital structure for comparable companies within the industry.

(a) The cost of debt should reflect the current market rate (yield to maturity) of debt with the same credit rating as the subject company.

(b) The cost of equity is estimated using standard methods such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM), the Risk Premium and Dividend Growth models, or other recognized models.

i) The CAPM is the preferred method to estimate the cost of equity. More than one method may be used to correlate a cost of equity, but only if the CAPM method is weighted at least 50% in the correlation.

ii) The CAPM formula is k(e) = R(f) + (Beta x Risk Premium), where k(e) is the cost of equity and R(f) is the risk free rate.

a. The risk free rate shall be the current market rate on 20-year Treasury bonds.

b. The beta should reflect an average or value-weighted average of comparable companies and should be drawn consistently from Value Line or an equivalent source. The beta of the specific assessed property should also be considered.

c. The risk premium shall be the arithmetic average of the spread between the return on stocks and the income return on long term bonds for the entire historical period contained in the Ibbotson Yearbook published immediately following the lien date.

(3) The growth rate "g" is the expected future growth of the cash flow attributable to assets in place on the lien date, and any future replacement assets.

(a) If insufficient information is available to the Division, either from public sources or from the taxpayer, to determine a rate, "g" will be the expected inflationary rate in the Gross Domestic Product Price Deflator obtained in Value Line. The growth rate and the methodology used to produce it shall be disclosed in a capitalization rate study published by the Commission by February 15 of the assessment year.

b) A discounted cash flow (DCF) method is impractical to implement in a mass appraisal environment, but may be used to value individual properties.

c) Direct Capitalization is an income technique that converts an estimate of a single year's income expectancy into an indication of value in one direct step, either by dividing the normalized income estimate by a capitalization rate or by multiplying the normalized income estimate by an income factor.

3. Market or Sales Comparison Approach. The market value of property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The market approach is estimated by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have recently sold.

a) Sales of comparable property must, to the extent possible, be adjusted for elements of comparison, including market conditions, financing, location, physical characteristics, and economic characteristics. When considering the sales of stock, business enterprises, or other properties that include intangible assets, adjustments must be made for those intangibles.

b) Because sales of unitary properties are infrequent, a stock and debt indicator may be viewed as a surrogate for the market approach. The stock and debt method is based on the accounting principle which holds that the market value of assets equal the market value of liabilities plus shareholder's equity.

4. Reconciliation. When reconciling value indicators into a final estimate of value, the appraiser shall take into consideration the availability, quantity, and quality of data, as well as the strength and weaknesses of each value indicator. Weighting percentages used to correlate the value approaches will generally vary by industry, and may vary by company if evidence exists to support a different weighting. The Division must disclose in writing the weighting percentages used in the reconciliation for the final assessment. Any departure from the prior year's weighting must be explained in writing.

F. Property Specific Considerations. Because of unique characteristics of properties and industries, modifications or alternatives to the general value indicators may be required for specific industries.

1. Cost Regulated Utilities.

a) HCLD is the preferred cost indicator of value for cost regulated utilities because it represents an approximation of the basis upon which the investor can earn a return. HCLD is calculated by taking the historic cost less depreciation as reflected in the utility's net plant accounts, and then:

(1) subtracting intangible property;

(2) subtracting any items not included in the utility's rate base (e.g., deferred income taxes and, if appropriate, acquisition adjustments); and

(3) adding any taxable items not included in the utility's net plant account or rate base.

b) Deferred Income Taxes, also referred to as DFIT,is an accounting entry that reflects the difference between the use of accelerated depreciation for income tax purposes and the use of straight-line depreciation for financial statements. For traditional rate base regulated companies, regulators generally exclude deferred income taxes from rate base, recognizing it as ratepayer contributed capital. Where rate base is reduced by deferred income taxes for rate base regulated companies, they shall be removed from HCLD.

c) Items excluded from rate base under F.1.a)(2) or b) should not be subtracted from HCLD to the extent it can be shown that regulators would likely permit the rate base of a potential purchaser to include a premium over existing rate base.

2. Railroads.

a. The cost indicator should generally be given little or no weight because there is no observable relationship between cost and fair market value.

R884-24P-63. Performance Standards and Training Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-406.

A. The party contracting to perform services shall develop a written customer service performance plan within 60 days after the contract for performance of services is signed.

1. The customer service performance plan shall address:

a) procedures the contracting party will follow to minimize the time a customer waits in line; and

b) the manner in which the contracting party will promote alternative methods of registration.

2. The party contracting to perform services shall provide a copy of its customer service performance plan to the party for whom it provides services.

3. The party for whom the services are provided may, no more often than semiannually, audit the contracting party's performance based on its customer service performance plan, and may report the results of the audit to the county commission or the state tax commissioners, as applicable.

B. Each county office contracting to perform services shall conduct initial training of its new employees.

C. The Tax Commission shall provide regularly scheduled training for all county offices contracting to perform motor vehicle functions.

R884-24P-64. Determination and Application of Taxable Value for Purposes of the Property Tax Exemptions for Disabled Veterans and the Blind Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106.

For purposes of Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106, the taxable value of tangible personal property subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2 shall be calculated by dividing the uniform fee the tangible personal property is subject to by .015.

R884-24P-65. Assessment of Transitory Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-402.

A. "Transitory personal property"means tangible personal property that is used or operated primarily at a location other than a fixed place of business of the property owner or lessee.

B. Transitory personal property in the state on January 1 shall be assessed at 100 percent of fair market value.

C. Transitory personal property that is not in the state on January 1 is subject to a proportional assessment when it has been in the state for 90 consecutive days in a calendar year.

1. The determination of whether transitory personal property has been in the state for 90 consecutive days shall include the days the property is outside the state if, within 10 days of its removal from the state, the property is:

a) brought back into the state; or

b) substituted with transitory personal property that performs the same function.

D. Once transitory personal property satisfies the conditions under C., tax shall be proportionally assessed for the

period:

1. beginning on the first day of the month in which the property was brought into Utah; and

2. for the number of months remaining in the calendar year.

E. An owner of taxable transitory personal property who removes the property from the state prior to December and who qualifies for a refund of taxes assessed and paid, shall receive a refund based on the number of months remaining in the calendar year at the time the property is removed from the state and for which the tax has been paid.

1. The refund provisions of this subsection apply to transitory personal property taxes assessed under B. and C.

2. For purposes of determining the refund under this subsection, any portion of a month remaining shall be counted as a full month.

F. If tax has been paid for transitory personal property and that property is subsequently moved to another county in Utah:

1. No additional assessment may be imposed by any county to which the property is subsequently moved; and

2. No portion of the assessed tax may be transferred to the subsequent county.

R884-24P-66. Appeal to County Board of Equalization Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1004.

A.1. "Factual error" means an error that is:

a) objectively verifiable without the exercise of discretion, opinion, or judgment, and

b) demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence.

2. Factual error includes:

a) a mistake in the description of the size, use, or ownership of a property;

b) a clerical or typographical error in reporting or entering the data used to establish valuation or equalization;

c) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for a property tax exemption under:

(1) Section 59-2-103; or

(2) Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11;

d) valuation of a property that is not in existence on the lien date; and

e) a valuation of a property assessed more than once, or by the wrong assessing authority.

B. Except as provided in D., a county board of equalization shall accept an application to appeal the valuation or equalization of a property owner's real property that is filed after the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) if any of the following conditions apply:

1. During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner was incapable of filing an appeal as a result of a medical emergency to the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

2. During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner died, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

3. The county did not comply with the notification requirements of Section 59-2-919(4).

4. A factual error is discovered in the county records pertaining to the subject property.

5. The property owner was unable to file an appeal within the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) because of extraordinary and unanticipated circumstances that occurred during the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

C. Appeals accepted under B.4. shall be limited to correction of the factual error and any resulting changes to the property's valuation.

D. The provisions of B. apply only to appeals filed for a tax year for which the treasurer has not made a final annual settlement under Section 59-2-1365.

E. The provisions of this rule apply only to appeals to the county board of equalization. For information regarding appeals of county board of equalization decisions to the Commission, please see Section 59-2-1006 and R861-1A-9.

R884-24P-67. Information Required for Valuation of Low-Income Housing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-301.3.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide an annual reporting mechanism to assist county assessors in gathering data necessary for accurate valuation of low-income housing projects.

B. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the following information that it has obtained from the owner of a low-income housing project to the commission:

1. for each low-income housing project in the state that is eligible for a low-income housing tax credit:

a) the Utah Housing Corporation project identification number;

b) the project name;

c) the project address;

d) the city in which the project is located;

e) the county in which the project is located;

f) the building identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service for each building included in the project;

g) the building address for each building included in the project;

h) the total apartment units included in the project;

i) the total apartment units in the project that are eligible for low-income housing tax credits;

j) the period of time for which the project is subject to rent restrictions under an agreement described in B.2.;

k) whether the project is:

(1) the rehabilitation of an existing building; or

(2) new construction;

l) the date on which the project was placed in service;

m) the total square feet of the buildings included in the project;

n) the maximum annual federal low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible;

o) the maximum annual state low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible; and

p) for each apartment unit included in the project:

(1) the number of bedrooms in the apartment unit;

(2) the size of the apartment unit in square feet; and

(3) any rent limitation to which the apartment unit is subject; and

2. a recorded copy of the agreement entered into by the Utah Housing Corporation and the property owner for the low-income housing project; and

3. construction cost certifications for the project received from the low-income housing project owner.

C. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the commission the information under B. by January 31 of the year following the year in which a project is placed into service.

D. 1. Except as provided in D.2., by April 30 of each year, the owner of a low-income housing project shall provide the county assessor of the county in which the project is located the following project information for the prior year:

a) operating statement;

b) rent rolls; and

c) federal and commercial financing terms and agreements.

2. Notwithstanding D.1., the information a low-income project housing owner shall provide by April 30, 2004 to a county assessor shall include a 3-year history of the information required under D.1.

E. A county assessor shall assess and list the property described in this rule using the best information obtainable if the property owner fails to provide the information required under D.

R884-24P-68. Property Tax Exemption for Taxable Tangible Personal Property With a Total Aggregate Fair Market Value of $3,500 or Less Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1115.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the property tax exemption for a taxpayer whose taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of $3,500 or less.

(a) Total aggregate fair market value is determined by aggregating the fair market value of all taxable tangible personal property owned by a taxpayer within a county.

(b) If taxable tangible personal property is required to be apportioned among counties, the determination of whether taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of $3,500 or less shall be made after apportionment.

(2) A taxpayer shall apply for the exemption provided under Section 59-2-1115:

(a) if the county assessor has requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within the time frame set forth under Section 59-2-306 for filing the signed statement; or

(b) if the county assessor has not requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within 30 days from the day the taxpayer is requested to indicate whether the taxpayer has $3,500 or less of taxable tangible personal property in the county.

KEY: taxation, personal property, property tax, appraisals
October 12, 2007 **Art. XIII, Sec 2**
Notice of Continuation March 12, 2007 **9-2-201**
11-13-302
41-1a-202
41-1a-301
59-1-210
59-2-102
59-2-103
59-2-103.5
59-2-104
59-2-201
59-2-210
59-2-211
59-2-301
59-2-301.3
59-2-302
59-2-303
59-2-305
59-2-306
59-2-401
59-2-402
59-2-404
59-2-405
59-2-405.1
59-2-406
59-2-508
59-2-515
59-2-701
59-2-702
59-2-703
59-2-704
59-2-704.5
59-2-705
59-2-801
59-2-918 through 59-2-924
59-2-1002
59-2-1004
59-2-1005
59-2-1006
59-2-1101
59-2-1102
59-2-1104
59-2-1106
59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109
59-2-1113
59-2-1115
59-2-1202
59-2-1202(5)
59-2-1302
59-2-1303
59-2-1317
59-2-1328
59-2-1330
59-2-1347
59-2-1351
59-2-1365

R914. Transportation, Operations, Aeronautics.
R914-1. Rules and Regulations of the Utah State Aeronautical Committee.
R914-1-1. Authority.

A. This rule is established as required by Section 72-10-103.

R914-1-2. Definitions.

A. As used in this rule:
(1) Committee - the Utah Aeronautical Committee
(2) FAA - Federal Aviation Administration
(3) Division - Aeronautical Operations Division

R914-1-3. Licensing, Inspection and Closure of Airports.

A. In accordance with Section 72-10-117, all public use airports will be licensed annually by the Aeronautical Operations Division.

1. A license will be granted provided the airport is found to meet all safety requirements.

2. The Division may refuse or revoke a license and close an airport if safety criteria is not met.

3. Safety criteria required:

a. No pot holes or rutting in the surface of the runway, taxiway, or parking area.

b. No break-up of paved surfaces or improperly maintained surface.

c. No obstructions in the approach path or near the airport that cause an unsafe condition.

d. No excessive growth of vegetation in the runway or taxiway surface.

e. No inoperative or obscured runway or taxiway lighting system.

f. No unsecured airport area that allows livestock, people, or vehicles uncontrolled access to the runways, taxiways, or airport area.

g. No improper or inadequate runway marking.

h. No other items that can be determined to be a hazard to the operation of aircraft.

R914-1-4. Establishment and Location of Navigational Aids.

A. Procedure

1. Location site is selected.

2. Site is surveyed for location and elevation.

3. Selected site is submitted to the FAA for approval.

4. Upon receiving FAA approval, navigational aid may be installed.

5. After installation, navigational aid is checked and certified for operation by the FAA.

R914-1-5. Operational Safety.

A. In order to enhance the safety of aircraft operations and protect people and property, the Committee imposes the following operational safety rules:

1. All pilots operating aircraft in the State of Utah will comply with Federal Aviation Regulations, Part 61, August 31, 1989; Part 91, April 6, 1989; Part 135, April 6, 1989; and Part 121, July 24, 1989.

2. Obstruction to flight: Any obstacle or structure which obstructs the airspace above the ground or water level which is determined to be a hazard to the safe flight of aircraft shall be plainly marked, lighted or removed.

3. Determination of obstruction: When an obstacle or structure is determined to be a hazard to flight, the owner will be notified and will have ten days after receipt of the notice to take action to correct the hazard or appeal the determination to the Committee.

KEY: air traffic, aviation safety, airports, airspace
1990 72-10-103

Notice of Continuation October 23, 2007 72-10-119

R914. Transportation, Operations, Aeronautics.
R914-2. Safety Rules and Procedures for Aircraft Operations on Roads.
R914-2-1. Authority.

A. This rule establishes procedures as required by Section 72-10-118.

R914-2-2. Procedures.

A. Only lightly traveled roads will be used for aircraft operations. Counties will designate particular county road segments to be used.

B. The road to be used for aircraft operations will be inspected by ground personnel for safety prior to use.

C. The road segment to be used will be blocked off by ground personnel prior to aircraft operations to insure that there is no road traffic during the aircraft use period.

D. Landings will be permitted on roads during daylight hours only.

R914-2-3. Issuance of Special Licenses to Pilots Operating on Roads.

A. Applicant must be a holder of at least a private pilot certificate.

B. Applicant must have a minimum of 200 total flying hours and at least 25 hours in the type of aircraft to be used.

C. Applicant must have completed a proficiency review flight within the past 24 months.

D. Applicant must be familiar with short and soft field landing and take-off procedures and obstacle clearance procedures for the type aircraft used.

R914-2-4. Issuance of Special Licenses for Aircraft Landing on Roads.

A. Licenses will be issued only to those showing specific need to use roads for aircraft operations in order to accomplish a required service.

B. The applicant will be required to show proof of insurance pursuant to Section 72-10-118. Insurance must have no stipulations against off-airport operations.

KEY: licensing, aviation safety
1990 72-10-118
Notice of Continuation October 23, 2007

R920. Transportation, Operations, Traffic and Safety.
R920-2. Traffic Control Systems for Railroad-Highway Grade Crossings.
R920-2-1. Traffic Control Systems for Railroad-Highway Grade Crossings; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, "Traffic Control Devices Handbook", Part VIII.

Traffic Control Systems for Railroad Highway Grade Crossings is Adopted by reference for all highways in the State under jurisdiction of the Utah Department of Transportation and/or as it applies to Railroad Companies

R920-2-2. Functions.

A. Traffic control systems for railroad-highway grade crossings include all signs, signals, markings, and illumination devices and their supports along highways approaching and at railroad crossings at grade. The function of these systems is to permit safe and efficient operation of rail and highway traffic over crossings. Traffic control devices shall be consistent with the design and application of the standards contained herein. For the purpose of installation, operation, and maintenance of devices constituting traffic control systems at railroad-highway grade crossings, it is recognized that any crossing of a public road and a railroad(s) is situated on right-of-way available for the use of both highway traffic and railroad traffic on their respective roadways and tracks.

B. With due regard for safety and for the integrity of operations by highway and railroad users, the highway agency and the railroad company are entitled to jointly occupy the right-of-way in the conduct of their assigned duties. This requires joint responsibility in the traffic control function between the public agency and the railroad. The determination of need and selection of devices at a grade crossing is made by the public agency with jurisdictional authority. Subject to such determination and selection, the design, installation and operation shall be in accordance with the national standards contained herein.

1. Use of Standard Devices. The grade crossing traffic control devices, systems, and practices described herein are intended for use both in new installations and at locations where general replacement of present apparatus is made, consistent with Federal and State laws and practices utilize the five basic considerations: design, placement, operation, maintenance, and uniformity employed generally for traffic control devices.

2. Uniform Provisions

C. Specifications, requisites, instruction, and plans for materials and methods referred to herein are those contained in the Traffic Control Devices Handbook. This handbook can be purchased from the U.S. Government Printing Office or it can be viewed at the Utah Department of Transportation Headquarters Office.

KEY: railroads, traffic control
1987 72-6-115
Notice of Continuation October 23, 2007

R966. Treasurer, Unclaimed Property.
R966-1. Requirements for Claims where no Proof of Stock Ownership Exists.
R966-1-2. Proof Requirements and Bonds.

A. For verified claims with a value less than $250.00, the person may file an affidavit entitled "Uniform Affidavit of Lost Certificate". Such affidavit will constitute and provide sufficient indemnification to permit the administrator to allow the verified claim.

B. For verified claims with a value equal to or greater than $250.00, the person may obtain a bond issued by a licensed surety company rated at least "A" or better by A.M. Best and Co., called an abandoned property bond. The bond shall be a fixed bond for dividends and other definite dollar value items. The bond shall be an open bond for stock certificates and shares claimed. Presentation of the proper bond, or both bonds if both are required, will constitute and provide sufficient indemnification to allow the administrator to allow the verified claim.

KEY: stocks, bonds, property claims*
1990 **67-4a-501**
Notice of Continuation October 26, 2007

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-200. Family Employment Program.
R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with no more than one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least $500 per month in the Utah labor market.

(3) If a household has at least one incapacitated parent, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(b) 100% disabled by VA; or

(c) by submitting a written statement from:

(i) a licensed medical doctor;

(ii) a doctor of osteopathy;

(iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(v) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(d) the written statement in paragraph (c) of this subsection must be based on a current physical examination of the parent, not just a review of parent's medical records.

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning $500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or parent must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the parent requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, that parent is not included in the household and none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent who is included in the household must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

(a) who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year;

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA;

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA;

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401;

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461;

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA;

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA,

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA;

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c); or

(j) who is a certified victim of trafficking.

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), of immigration status. Victims of trafficking can provide proof from the Office of Refugee Resettlement.

R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements of income, assets, and participation in addition to the eligibility requirements found in R986-100.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

(4) All clients who are required to complete a negotiated employment plan as provided in R986-200-206 must attend a FEP orientation meeting and sign a FEP Agreement within 30 days of submitting his or her application for assistance. Attendance at the orientation meeting can only be excused for reasonable cause as defined in R986-200-212(8). The application for assistance will not be complete until the client has attended the meeting.

R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit

and the income and assets of all people in the household assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents and stepparents, unless expressly excluded in this section, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged or his name must appear on the birth record. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established and can only be rebutted by a DNA test;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court order regarding custody of the children, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual living arrangements of the children and not on the custody order. If the child lives in the home 50% or more of the time, the child must be included in the household assistance unit and duty of support completed. It is not an option to exclude the child. This is true even if the court awarded custody to the other parent or the court ordered joint custody. If the child lives in the household less than 50% of the time, the child cannot be included in the household. It is not an option to include the child. This is true even if the parent applying for financial assistance has been awarded custody by the court or the court ordered joint custody. If financial assistance is allowed, a joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for unemployment, SSA, Workers Compensation, VA, or any other benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the individual to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. Pursuing these benefits includes cooperating fully and providing all the necessary documentation to insure receipt of benefits. If the individual is already receiving assistance from the Department and it is found he or she is not cooperating fully to obtain benefits from another source, the individual will be considered to not be participating in his or her employment plan. If the individual is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined. If an individual's application for SSA benefits is denied, the individual must fully cooperate in prosecuting an appeal of that SSA denial at least to the Social Security ALJ level.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to

be included in the financial assistance payment are still required to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and stepchildren even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

(a) reaches age 18;

(b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation;

(c) is emancipated by marriage or court order;

(d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States; or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(8) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(9) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(10) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(11) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(12) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not cooperating, the Department will commence reconciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the reconciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(13) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a reduction period outlined in R986-200-212, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit;

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(14) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(15) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

(i) birth certificates;

(ii) medical records;

(iii) Department records;

(iv) records from another state or federal agency;

(v) court records; or

(vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the

client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of, and provide verification for, each eligible activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance. A list of what will be considered acceptable documentation is available at each employment center.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the

employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

(11) The number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section will not be lower than 30 hours per week. All 30 hours must be in eligible activities. 20 of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section is a minimum of 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(12) In the event a client has barriers which prevent the client from 30 hours of participation per week, or 20 hours in priority activities, a lower number of hours of participation can be approved if:

(a) the Department identifies and documents the barriers which prevent the client from full participation; and

(b) the client agrees to participate to the maximum extent possible to resolve the barriers which prevent the client from participating.

R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36-month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension;

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24-month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate a minimum of 30 hours per week in eligible activities. Twenty of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the minimum number of hours of participation under this this subsection is 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

R986-200-212. Reconciling Disputes and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails, without reasonable cause, to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts reconciliation through the following process:

(1) The employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. If compliance is not resolved the counselor will move to the second phase.

(2) In the second phase, the employment counselor will request a meeting with the client, the employment counselor, the counselor's supervisor and any other Department or allied entity representatives, if appropriate, who might assist in encouraging participation. If the client does not attend the meeting, the meeting will be held in the client's absence. A formal meeting with the client is not required for a third or subsequent occurrence. If a resolution cannot be reached, one of the following will occur:

(a) for the first occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be reduced by $100 for one month. The reduction will occur in the month following the month the determination was made. If the client does not participate during the $100 reduction month, financial assistance will be terminated beginning the month following the $100 reduction month.

(b) for the second occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be terminated and the client will be ineligible for financial assistance for one month. If the client re-applies during the one month termination period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the one month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(c) for the third and subsequent occurrences the client's financial assistance will be terminated beginning with the month following the determination by the employment counselor that the client is not participating. The client will be ineligible for financial assistance for two months and if the client re-applies during the two month period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the two month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(3) A client must demonstrate a genuine willingness to participate during the two week trial period.

(4) The occurrences are life-time occurrences and it does not matter how much time elapses between occurrences. If a client's assistance was reduced as provided in (2)(a) of this section three years ago, for example, the next occurrence will be treated as a second occurrence.

(5) The two week trial period may be waived only if the

client has cured all previous participation issues prior to re-application.

(6) The provisions of this section apply to clients who are eligible for and receiving financial assistance during an extension period as provided in R986-200-218.

(7) A child age 16-18 who is not a parent and who is not participating will be removed from the financial assistance grant on the first and all subsequent occurrences. The financial assistance will continue for other household members provided they are participating. If the child successfully completes a two week trial period, the child will be added back on to the financial assistance grant.

(8) Reasonable cause under this section means the client was prevented from participating through no fault of his or her own or failed to participate for reasons that are reasonable and compelling.

(9) Reasonable cause can also be established, as provided in 45 CFR 261.56, by a client who is a single custodial parent caring for a child under age six who refuses to engage in required work because he or she is unable to obtain needed child care because appropriate and affordable child care arrangements are not available within a reasonable distance from the home or work site.

(10) If a client is also receiving food stamps and the client's is disqualified for non-participation under this section, the client will also be subject to the food stamp sanctions found in 7CFR 273.7(f)(2) unless the client meets an exemption under food stamp regulations.

R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known;

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home;

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and stepsisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great- great-great;

(i) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(j) the spouse of any person listed above;

(k) the former spouse of any person listed above; and

(l) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated.

(2) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(3) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated,

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives. This is true even for a parent who has had his or her parental rights terminated;

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative;

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(4) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(5) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(6) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly for each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(7) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(8) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) Both parents must participate in eligible activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. At least 50 of those hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. Parents in a FEPTP household who are refugees are not restricted to those activities on the approved priority or eligible activities list for the first three months of FEPTP eligibility but the parents are still required to participate for a combined total of 60 hours per week.

(4) Both parents are required to participate every week as defined in the employment plan, unless the parent can establish reasonable cause for not participating. Reasonable cause is defined in rule R986-200-212(8),

(5) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by both parents. The amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size prorated based on the number of hours which the parents participated up to a maximum of 60 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(6) If it is determinated by the employment counselor that either one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately.

(7) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP. However, if the client requests a hearing within ten days of the termination, payment of financial assistance based on participation of both parents in eligible activities can continue during the hearing process as provided in R986-100-134.

(8) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for all other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

R986-200-216. Diversion.

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

(a) the applicant's employment history;

(b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate full-time employment;

(c) the applicant's housing stability; and

(d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment may not exceed three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made and the client later decides to reapply for financial assistance within three months of the date of the original application, the initial application date will be used and the amount of the diversion payment previously issued will be prorated over the three months and subtracted from the payment(s) to which the household unit is eligible.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

R986-200-217. Time Limits.

(1) Except as provided in R986-200-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when a parent client received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed;

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits;

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second and all subsequent diversion periods within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client

has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance; or

(f) months when a parent client received transitional assistance.

R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed for up to 20% of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100% disabled;

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Workers' Compensation benefits;

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA Section 58-60-102, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition;

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday;

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete within the 36 month time limit but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved;

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay;

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services;

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment;

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Dependent for the purposes of this paragraph means a person who the parent claims as a dependent on his or her income tax filing. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a health care professional listed in subparagraph (1)(a)(v) or (vi) of this section is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the parent will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the parent is required to be in the home full-time or part-time; or

(h) is currently receiving assistance under one of the exceptions in this section and needs additional time to obtain employment. A client can only receive assistance for one month under this subparagraph. If the Department determines that granting an exception under this subparagraph adversely impacts its federally mandated participation rate requirements or might otherwise jeopardize its funding, the one month exception will not be granted.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(e) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment; or

(f) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if:

(a) during the previous two months, the parent client was employed for no less than 20 hours per week. The employment can consist of self-employment if the parent's net income from that self-employment is at or above minimum wage; and

(b) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under Sections (1) or (2) of this rule, an additional extension can be granted under the provisions of those sections.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection, establishment, and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including food stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

(8) Exceptions are subject to a review at least once every six months.

R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test. Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185% of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis;

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis;

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities;

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of $450 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of $300 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed $450 per family for one month's rent payment or $700 per family for one month's mortgage payment, and $300 for one month's utilities payment.

R986-200-220. Mentors.

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

(a) develop life skills;

(b) implement an employment plan; or

(c) obtain services and support from:

(i) the volunteer mentor;

(ii) the Department; or

(iii) civic organizations.

R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, mobile homes and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed $2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over $1,000, then only that item is counted toward the $2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) motorized vehicles;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

(7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;

(8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe;

(9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;

(10) life estates;

(11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;

(12) for refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;

(13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;

(14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of $1,500 per member of the household;

(a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the $1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at $1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.

(b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a

maximum of $1,500. Any amount over $1,500 is considered an asset;

(15) any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and

(16) any other property exempt under federal law.

R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.

(1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.

(2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.

(1) The assets of a disqualified household member are counted.

(2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.

(3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.

(4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.

(5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in accordance with R986-200-243.

R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.

(2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:

(a) children; and

(b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.

(3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.

(4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed in section R986-200-239.

(5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.

(6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

R986-200-235. Unearned Income.

(1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.

(2) Countable unearned income includes:

(a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;

(b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;

(c) unemployment insurance;

(d) strike or union benefits;

(e) VA allotment;

(f) income from the GI Bill;

(g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;

(h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;

(i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;

(j) inheritances;

(k) life insurance benefits;

(l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed $30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit. The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Income to tribal members derived from privately owned land is not exempt;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something,

such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of $30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student, living stipends and money earned from an assistantship program is counted as income; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

R986-200-236. Earned Income.

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps*Vista living allowances are not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry. A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self-employment to determine net income;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

(a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;

(b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and

(c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or equal to 185% of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185% of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of $100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) fifty percent of the remaining earned income after deducting the work expense allowance as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months; and

(c) after deducting the amounts in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, if appropriate, the following deductions can be made:

(i) a dependent care deduction as described in subsection (3) of this section; and

(ii) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100% of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100% of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household was not eligible for the 50% deduction under paragraph (2)(b) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

(i) in school or training full-time, or

(ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the State Legislature and available at all Department offices.

R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive $60 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

(a) work experience sites of at least 20 hours a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week;

(b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program; or

(c) employment of 20 hours or more a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week.

(2) An additional payment of $15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of $300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

(5) A Department Regional Director or designee may approve assistance, as funding allows, for the emergency needs of a non-resident who is transient, temporarily stranded in Utah, and who does not intend to stay in Utah.

R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100% of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100% of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under subsection (2) of this section. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are

allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible Aliens.

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (7) of this section, the income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20% from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of $175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.

(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.

R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to achieve self-sufficiency without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes and

other needs associated with training.

R986-200-246. Transitional Cash Assistance.

(1) Transitional Cash Assistance, (TCA) is offered to help FEP and FEPTP customers stabilize employment and reduce recidivism.

(2) To be eligible for TCA a client must;

(a) have been eligible for and have received FEP or FEPTP during the month immediately preceding the month during which TCA is requested or granted. The FEP or FEPTP assistance must have been terminated due to earned or unearned income and not for nonparticipation under R986-200-212. If the immediately preceding month was during a diversion period, the client is not eligible for TCA, and

(b) be employed an average of 30 hours per week for FEP households. The parents in a FEPTP household cannot combine hours for TCA. Each parent must be employed 30 hours per week.

(3) TCA is only available if the customer verifies employment averaging the minimum required in subparagraph (2)(b) of this section.

(4) TCA is available for a maximum of three months.

(a) The assistance payment for the first two months of TCA is based on household size. All household income, earned and unearned, is disregarded.

(b) Payment for the third month is one half of the payment available in (4)(a) of this section.

(5) If initial verification is provided and a client is paid one month of TCA but the client is unable to provide documentation to support that initial verification, no further payments will be made under TCA but the one month payment will not result in an overpayment.

(6) A client can only receive TCA once in any 24 month period. This time limit applies regardless of how many months of TCA a client received.

(7) TCA does not count toward the 36 month time limit found in R986-200-217.

KEY: family employment program
October 25, 2007 35A-3-301 et seq.
Notice of Continuation September 14, 2005